UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

The Mission of Brigham Young University

The mission of Brigham Young University—founded, supported, and guided by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints—is to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life. That assistance should provide a period of intensive learning in a stimulating setting where a commitment to excellence is expected and the full realization of human potential is pursued.

All instruction, programs, and services at BYU, including a wide variety of extracurricular experiences, should make their own contribution toward the balanced development of the total person. Such a broadly prepared individual will not only be capable of meeting personal challenge and change but will also bring strength to others in the tasks of home and family life, social relationships, civic duty, and service to mankind.

To succeed in this mission the university must provide an environment enlightened by living prophets and sustained by those moral virtues which characterize the life and teachings of the Son of God. In that environment these four major educational goals should prevail:

- All students at BYU should be taught the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Any education is inadequate which does not emphasize that His is the only name given under heaven whereby mankind can be saved. Certainly all relationships within the BYU community should reflect devout love of God and a loving, genuine concern for the welfare of our neighbor.
- Because the gospel encourages the pursuit of all truth, students at BYU should receive a broad university education. The arts, letters, and sciences provide the core of such an education, which will help students think clearly, communicate effectively, understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as that of others, and establish clear standards of intellectual integrity.
- In addition to a strong general education, students should also receive instruction in the special fields of their choice. The university cannot provide programs in all possible areas of professional or vocational work, but in those it does provide the preparation must be excellent. Students who graduate from BYU should be capable of competing with the best in their fields.
- Scholarly research and creative endeavor among both faculty and students, including those in selected graduate programs of real consequence, are essential and will be encouraged.

In meeting these objectives BYU's faculty, staff, students, and administrators should also be anxious to make their service and scholarship available to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in furthering its work worldwide. In an era of limited enrollments, BYU can continue to expand its influence both by encouraging programs that are central to the Church's purposes and by making its resources available to the Church when called upon to do so.

We believe the earnest pursuit of this institutional mission can have a strong effect on the course of higher education and will greatly enlarge Brigham Young University's influence in a world we wish to improve.

—Approved by the BYU Board of Trustees
November 4, 1981

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

The Aims of a BYU Education

Education is the power to think clearly, the power to act well in the world's work, and the power to appreciate life.

— Brigham Young[1]

The mission of Brigham Young University is "to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life" ("The Mission Statement of Brigham Young University" [hereafter Mission Statement]). To this end, BYU seeks to develop students of faith, intellect, and character who have the skills and the desire to continue learning and to serve others throughout their lives. These are the common aims of all education at BYU. Both those who teach in the classroom and those who direct activities outside the classroom are responsible for contributing to this complete educational vision.

The statement that follows reaffirms and expands on the earlier and more general Mission Statement adopted in 1981. As the quotations under each heading suggest, this document also draws on the religious and educational teachings of the university's founding prophet, Brigham Young. Quotations within the text come from the scriptures and from the counsel of modern prophets, whose teachings about BYU lay the foundation of the university's mission.

The following four sections discuss the expected outcomes of the BYU experience. A BYU education should be (1) spiritually strengthening, (2) intellectually enlarging, and (3) character building, leading to (4) lifelong learning and service. Because BYU is a large university with a complex curriculum, the intellectual aims are presented here in somewhat greater detail than the other aims. Yet they are deliberately placed within a larger context. The sequence flows from a conscious intent to envelop BYU's intellectual aims within a more complete, even eternal, perspective that begins with spiritual knowledge and ends with knowledge applied to the practical tasks of living and serving.

Spiritually Strengthening

Brother Maeser, I want you to remember that you ought not to teach even the alphabet or the multiplication tables without the Spirit of God.

—Brigham Young[2]

The founding charge of BYU is to teach every subject with the Spirit. It is not intended "that all of the faculty should be categorically teaching religion constantly in their classes, but . . . that every . . . teacher in this institution would keep his subject matter bathed in the light and color of the restored gospel."[3]

This ideal arises from the common purpose of all education at BYU—to build testimonies of the restored gospel of Jesus Christ. A shared desire to "seek learning, even by study and also by faith" (D&C 88:118) knits BYU into a unique educational community. The students, faculty, and staff in this community possess a remarkable diversity of gifts, but they all think of themselves as brothers and sisters seeking together to master the academic disciplines while remaining mastered by the higher claims of discipleship to the Savior.

A spiritually strengthening education warms and enlightens students by the bright fire of their teachers' faith while enlarging their minds with knowledge. It also makes students responsible for developing their own testimonies by strenuous effort. Joseph Smith's words apply equally to faculty and students at BYU: "Thy mind, O man! if thou wilt lead a soul unto salvation, must stretch as high as the utmost heavens, and search into and contemplate the darkest abyss, and the broad expanse of eternity—thou must commune with God."[4] Students need not ignore difficult and important questions. Rather, they should frame their questions in prayerful, faithful ways, leading them to answers that equip them to give "a reason of the hope that is in" them (1 Peter 3:15) and to articulate honestly and thoughtfully their commitments to Christ and to his Church.

Intellectually Enlarging

Every accomplishment, every polished grace, every useful attainment in mathematics, music, and in all science and art belong to the Saints, and they should avail themselves as expeditiously as possible of the wealth of knowledge the sciences offer to every diligent and persevering scholar.

—Brigham Young[5]

The intellectual range of a BYU education is the result of an ambitious commitment to pursue truth. Members of the BYU community rigorously study academic subjects in the light of divine truth. An eternal perspective shapes not only *how* students are taught but *what* they are taught. In preparing for the bachelor's degree, students should enlarge their intellects by developing skills, breadth, and depth: (1) skills in the basic tools of learning, (2) an understanding of the broad areas of human knowledge, and (3) real competence in at least one area of concentration. Further graduate studies build on this foundation.

Undergraduate

1. Skills. BYU undergraduates should acquire the basic tools needed to learn. The essential academic learning skills are the abilities to think soundly, to communicate effectively, and to reason proficiently in quantitative terms. To these ends, a BYU bachelor's degree should lead to:

- *Sound thinking*—reasoning abilities that prepare students to understand and solve a wide variety of problems, both theoretical and practical. Such skills include the ability to keep a proper perspective when comparing the things that matter most with things of lesser import. They also include the ability to engage successfully in logical reasoning, critical analysis, moral discrimination, creative imagination, and independent thought.
- *Effective communication*—language abilities that enable students to listen, speak, read, and write well; to communicate effectively with a wide range of audiences in one's area of expertise as well as on general subjects. For many students this includes communicating in a second language.
- *Quantitative reasoning*—numerical abilities that equip students with the capacity to understand and explain the world in quantitative terms; to interpret numerical data; and to evaluate arguments that rely on quantitative information and approaches.

2. Breadth. BYU undergraduates should also understand the most important developments in human thought as represented by the broad domains of knowledge. The gospel provides the chief source of such breadth because it encompasses the most comprehensive explanation of life and the cosmos, supplying the perspective from which all other knowledge is best understood and measured. The Lord has asked his children to "become acquainted with all good books, and with languages, tongues, and people" (D&C 90:15); to understand "things both in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass; things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations . . . ; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms" (D&C 88:79).

"Because the gospel encourages the pursuit of all truth, students at BYU should receive a broad university education [that will help them] understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as that of others" (Mission Statement). Specifically, BYU undergraduate students should be educated in the following broad areas of human knowledge:

- *Religion*—the doctrines, the covenants, the ordinances, the standard works, and the history of the restored gospel, as well as an awareness of other religious traditions.
- *Historical perspective*—the development of human civilization, appreciation for the unique contributions of America to modern civilization, and a general historical perspective, including perspective on one's own discipline.
- *Science*—The basic concepts of the physical, biological, and social sciences, and a recognition of the power and limitations of the scientific method—preferably through laboratory or field experience.
- *Arts and letters*—lively appreciation of the artistic, literary, and intellectual achievements of human cultures—including Western culture and, ideally, non-Western as well.
- *Global awareness*—informed awareness of the peoples, cultures, languages, and nations of the world.

3. Depth. BYU undergraduates should develop competence in at least one area of concentration. Competence generally demands study in depth. Such in-depth study helps prepare students for their life's work; it also teaches them that genuine understanding of any subject requires exploring it fully. Students normally acquire such depth from their major and minor fields. BYU's religion requirement also asks all students to develop depth in scriptural studies and religion.

Depth does not result merely from taking many courses in a field. Indeed, excessive course coverage requirements may discourage rather than enhance depth. Depth comes when students realize "the effect of rigorous, coherent, and progressively more sophisticated study." Depth helps students distinguish between what is fundamental and what is only peripheral; it requires focus, provides intense concentration, and encourages a "lean and taut" degree that has a "meaningful core" and a purposefully designed structure (Memorandum to the Faculty No. 13). In addition to describing carefully structured academic majors, this description applies to well-designed BYU courses of all kinds.

The chief result of depth is competence. BYU's students should be "capable of competing with the best students in their field" (Mission Statement). Even so, undergraduate study should be targeted at entrance-level, not expert-level, abilities. The desire for depth should not lead to bachelor's degrees that try to teach students everything they will need to know after graduation. Students should be able to complete their degrees within about four years.

Undergraduate programs should prepare students to enter the world of work or to pursue further study. Often this requires educational activities that help upperclassmen culminate their studies by integrating them in a capstone project, honors thesis, senior seminar, or internship. By the time they graduate, students should grasp their discipline's essential knowledge

and skills (such as mathematical reasoning, statistical analysis, computer literacy, foreign language fluency, laboratory techniques, library research, and teaching methods), and many should have participated in scholarly or creative activities that let them demonstrate their mastery.

Graduate

Building on the foundation of a strong bachelor's degree, graduate education at BYU asks for even greater competency. Graduate studies may be either academic or professional and at either the master's or doctoral level. In all cases, BYU graduate programs, like undergraduate programs, should be spiritually strengthening as well as intellectually enlarging.

Graduate programs should help students achieve excellence in the discipline by engaging its primary sources; mastering its literature, techniques, and methodologies; and undertaking advanced systematic study—all at a depth that clearly exceeds the undergraduate level. In addition, graduate programs should prepare students to contribute to their disciplines through their own original insights, designs, applications, expressions, and discoveries. Graduate study should thereby enable a variety of contributions—such as teaching complex knowledge and skills, conducting original research, producing creative work that applies advanced learning in the everyday world, and extending professional service to the discipline and to society.

_____

These intellectual aims of a BYU education are intended to give students understanding, perspective, motivation, and interpersonal abilities—not just information and academic skills. BYU should furnish students with the practical advantage of an education that integrates academic skills with abstract theories, real-world applications, and gospel perspectives. Such an education prepares students who can make a difference in the world, who can draw on their academic preparation to participate more effectively in the arenas of daily life. They are parents, Church leaders, citizens, and compassionate human beings who are able to improve the moral, social, and ecological environment in which they and their families live. They are scientists and engineers who can work effectively in teams and whose work reflects intellectual and moral integrity; historians who write well and whose profound understanding of human nature and of divine influences informs their interpretation of human events; teachers whose love for their students as children of God is enriched by global awareness and foreign language skill; artists whose performances seek to be flawless in both technique and inspiration; business leaders whose economic judgments and management styles see financial reward not as an end but as a means to higher ends. BYU graduates thus draw on an educated intellect to enhance not only what they *know* but also what they *do* and, ultimately, what they *are*.

Character Building

> *A firm, unchangeable course of righteousness through life is what secures to a person true intelligence.*
>
> —Brigham Young[6]

Because it seeks to educate students who are renowned for what they are as well as for what they know, Brigham Young University has always cared as much about strong moral character as about great mental capability. Consequently, a BYU education should reinforce such moral virtues as integrity, reverence, modesty, self-control, courage, compassion, and industry. Beyond this, BYU aims not merely to teach students a code of ethics but to help them become partakers of the divine nature. It aspires to develop in its students character traits that flow from the long-term application of gospel teachings to their lives. This process begins with understanding humankind's eternal nature and ends with the blessing of eternal life, when human character reflects in fully flowered form the attributes of godliness. Along the way, the fruits of a well-disciplined life are augmented and fulfilled by the fruits of the spirit of Jesus Christ—such as charity, a Christlike love for others, which God "hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ" (Moroni 7:48). Students thus perfect their quest for character development by coming unto Christ through faith, repentance, and righteous living. Then their character begins to resemble his, not just because they think it should but because that is the way they are.

President David O. McKay taught that character is the highest aim of education: above knowledge is wisdom, and above wisdom is character. "True education," he explained, "seeks to make men and women not only good mathematicians, proficient linguists, profound scientists, or brilliant literary lights, but also honest men with virtue, temperance, and brotherly love."[7] Consequently, a BYU education should bring together the intellectual integrity of fine academic discipline with the spiritual integrity of personal righteousness. The result is competence that reflects the highest professional and academic standards—strengthened and ennobled by Christlike attributes.

Thus understood, the development of character is so important that BYU "has no justification for its existence unless it builds character, creates and develops faith, and makes men and women of strength and courage, fortitude, and service—men and women who will become stalwarts in the Kingdom and bear witness of the . . . divinity of the gospel of Jesus Christ. It is not justified on an academic basis only."[8] Rather, it fulfills its promise when "the morality of the graduates of this University provide[s] the music of hope for the inhabitants of this planet."[9]

Every part of the BYU experience should therefore strengthen character—academic integrity in taking a test or writing a research paper; sportsmanship on the playing field; the honest reporting of research findings in a laboratory; careful use of

university funds derived from the tithes of Church members; treating all other people with dignity and fairness; and wholehearted acceptance of commitments made to bishops and parents. Character is constructed by small decisions. At this personal level of detail, BYU will realize its hope of teaching "those moral virtues which characterize the life and teachings of the Son of God" (Mission Statement).

Lifelong Learning and Service

> *We might ask, when shall we cease to learn? I will give you my opinion about it; never, never. . . . We shall never cease to learn, unless we apostatize from the religion of Jesus Christ.*
>
> —Brigham Young[10]
>
> *Our education should be such as to improve our minds and fit us for increased usefulness; to make us of greater service to the human family.*
>
> —Brigham Young[11]

Well-developed faith, intellect, and character prepare students for a lifetime of learning and service. By "entering to learn" and continuing to learn as they "go forth to serve," BYU students strengthen not only themselves—they "also bring strength to others in the tasks of home and family life, social relationships, civic duty, and service to mankind" (Mission Statement).

1. Continual Learning. BYU should inspire students to keep alive their curiosity and prepare them to continue learning throughout their lives. BYU should produce careful readers, prayerful thinkers, and active participants in solving family, professional, religious, and social problems. They will then be like Abraham of old, who had been "a follower of righteousness, desiring also to be one who possessed great knowledge, and to be a greater follower of righteousness, and to possess a greater knowledge, . . . desiring to receive instructions, and to keep the commandments of God." In this lifelong quest, they, like Abraham, will find "greater happiness and peace and rest" (Abraham 1:2). Thus a BYU diploma is a beginning, not an end, pointing the way to a habit of constant learning. In an era of rapid changes in technology and information, the knowledge and skills learned this year may require renewal the next. Therefore, a BYU degree should educate students in how to learn, teach them that there is much still to learn, and implant in them a love of learning "by study and also by faith" (D&C 88:118).

2. Service. Since a decreasing fraction of the Church membership can be admitted to study at BYU, it is ever more important that those who are admitted use their talents to build the kingdom of God on the earth. Hence, BYU should nurture in its students the desire to use their knowledge and skills not only to enrich their own lives but also to bless their families, their communities, the Church, and the larger society. Students should learn, then demonstrate, that their ultimate allegiance is to higher values, principles, and human commitments rather than to mere self-interest. By doing this, BYU graduates can counter the destructive and often materialistic self-centeredness and worldliness that afflict modern society. A service ethic should permeate every part of BYU's activities—from the admissions process through the curriculum and extracurricular experiences to the moment of graduation. This ethic should also permeate each student's heart, leading him or her to the ultimate wellspring of charity—the love for others that Christ bestows on his followers.

Conclusion

> *Education is a good thing, and blessed is the man who has it, and can use it for the dissemination of the Gospel without being puffed up with pride.*
>
> —Brigham Young[12]

These are the aims of a BYU education. Taken together, they should lead students toward wholeness: "the balanced development of the total person" (Mission Statement). These aims aspire to promote an education that helps students integrate all parts of their university experience into a fundamentally sacred way of life—their faith and reasoning, their knowledge and conduct, their public lives and private convictions. Ultimately, complete wholeness comes only through the Atonement of him who said, "I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly" (John 10:10). Yet a university education, guided by eternal principles, can greatly "assist individuals in their quest for" that abundant "eternal life" (Mission Statement).

A commitment to this kind of education has inspired the prophets of the past to found Church schools, like BYU, on the principle that "to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God" (2 Nephi 9:29). These prophets have known the risks of such an enterprise, for "that happiness which is prepared for the saints" shall be hid forever from those "who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom" (see 2 Nephi 9:42–43). Yet they have also known that education plays a vital role in realizing the promises of the Restoration; that a broad vision of education for self-reliance and personal growth is at the very heart of the gospel when the gospel is at the heart of education. To the degree that BYU achieves its aims, the lives of its students will confirm Brigham Young's confidence that education is indeed "a good thing," blessing all those who humbly and faithfully use it to bless others.

Notes

1. Brigham Young, quoted by George H. Brimhall in "The Brigham Young University,"; *Improvement Era*, vol. 23, no. 9 (July 1920), p. 831.
2. Brigham Young, in Reinhard Maeser, *Karl G. Maeser: A Biography* (Provo: Brigham Young University, 1928), p. 79.
3. Spencer W. Kimball, "Education for Eternity," Preschool Address to BYU Faculty and Staff, 12 September 1967, p. 11.
4. Joseph Smith, *Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith*, sel. Joseph Fielding Smith (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Company, 1972), p. 137.
5. Brigham Young, *Journal of Discourses* (hereafter *JD*), vol. 10 (London: Latter-day Saints' Book Depot, 1854–86), p. 224.
6. Brigham Young, *JD* 8:32.
7. David O. McKay, "Why Education?" *Improvement Era*, vol. 70, no. 9 (September 1967), p. 3.
8. Spencer W. Kimball, "On My Honor," in *Speeches of the Year*, 1978 (Provo: Brigham Young University Press, 1979), p. 137.
9. Spencer W. Kimball, "Second Century Address and Dedication of Carillon Tower and Bells," Brigham Young University, 10 October 1975, p. 12.
10. Brigham Young, *JD* 3:203.
11. Brigham Young, *JD* 14:83.
12. Brigham Young, *JD* 11:214.

Approved by the BYU Board of Trustees on March 1, 1995.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Brigham Young University: A Unique Environment

Religious Environment

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints sponsors BYU to provide a university education in an atmosphere that nurtures spiritual growth and a strong conviction of the divinity of Jesus Christ. Church programs are closely correlated at all levels with the activities of the university, and students will find many opportunities to grow spiritually.

Religion Classes

All students at BYU should include regular gospel study as a continuous part of their university experience. Full-time undergraduate students take one religion class each semester of enrollment until a total of 14 semester hours of religion credit has been earned. See The University Core section of this catalog for more information.

University Devotionals

University devotionals, held throughout the year on Tuesdays at 11:05 a.m., form an inspirational and integrative part of the university experience. These assemblies are occasions to celebrate the shared sense of values and community in the university. Participation in these gatherings will renew spiritual commitment and extend knowledge of significant religious, intellectual, and cultural matters. Devotional speakers, selected from the General Authorities and other leaders of the Church as well as university personnel, come to teach the gospel and affirm the spiritual dimension of the university experience for students, faculty, and staff.

Most campus offices and services are closed during university devotionals and forums so that members of the university community may participate.

BYU Stakes and Wards

To give students maximum opportunity to participate, the Church is organized into a number of BYU stakes composed of several wards of approximately 150 members each. All single students living away from home who are members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints become members of a BYU ward. Single LDS students living at home have the option of attending their home ward or a designated BYU ward. Married students not living in university housing may attend either the designated BYU ward or the residential ward in which they live.

Other Religious Denominations

Approximately twenty-five other religious denominations are represented in the BYU student body. These students are encouraged to attend a congregation of their faith in the surrounding area, if possible.

Academic Environment

The academic environment extends beyond the four walls of a university classroom. Serious students seek enrichment in the library, at university forums and lectures, and through research. Some students may choose to become involved in the Honors Program or live in one of the "quiet halls" on campus—and everyone benefits from drawing on the resources available at college advisement centers.

New Student Orientation

The purpose of New Student Orientation (NSO) is to 1) welcome new and transfer students into the BYU community of disciple-scholars, 2) help new students understand and appreciate the unique opportunities provided by a BYU education, 3) introduce key campus resources, and 4) offer new students a great chance to connect with other students, faculty members, and university staff.

NSO events and activities range from the academic through the informational to the out-and-out fun, but they are always friendly and focused on the needs of new students. NSO activities vary according to the term or semester. In addition to a welcome from the administration and a campus tour, each orientation may include a university devotional; library tour;

meetings about colleges and majors, financial aid and scholarships, the Honors Program; and an introduction to several of the traditions at the Y.

Many of the activities are organized around Y Groups, small cohorts of students led by upperclassmen, which offer students personalized attention and support. Orientation at BYU balances the various needs of new students by combining appropriate resources, activities, and personnel. To become fully integrated into an institution as large and complex as BYU, active participation in NSO is vital.

New Student Orientation is held three times a year, immediately prior to winter semester, summer term, and fall semester. Please refer to the Web page at http://fye.byu.edu for detailed information and registration.

University Forums

University forums are held on selected Tuesdays at 11:05 a.m. and are designed to enrich the general education experience. Speakers are noted authorities in the arts, sciences, humanities, media, and government, chosen for their contributions to their field and their ability to inspire and communicate. Participation in these assemblies and the associated question-and-answer sessions prompts inquiry into significant intellectual, cultural, and social issues and helps lay the foundation for lifelong learning. A forum speaker may be nominated by any member of the university community (student, faculty, or staff). Please see the nomination form at http://ge.byu.edu/University_Forums/forum_nomination.aspx.

Harold B. Lee Library

The Harold B. Lee Library (HBLL) collection numbers over eight million volumes, including books, e-books, periodicals, government documents, microfilm, and other nonprint items. The library's Web-based catalog contains numerous full-text databases and many electronic indexes to other sources. The library provides thousands of seats for research at tables, on soft chairs, and in group study rooms. Both wireless and Ethernet access are available along with printing, copying, and scan to e-mail services.

The library houses the L. Tom Perry Special Collections whose non-circulating collections include books and manuscripts related to Mormonism, western Americana, incunabula, Victorian and Edwardian literature, historical manuscripts and photographs, motion pictures, and many other preserved items for research and use. The Religion and Family History Library supports family history and genealogy through an extensive collection of microfilm, microfiche, and online resources.

The general collection is housed on five levels of the library. A learning commons is located on the ground floor (level 3), and professional librarians and support staff provide research assistance at seven additional help desks. Instruction in library and information literacy is available. The general library facilities are open to students, faculty, administrative and staff personnel, alumni, and other community patrons.

The Lee Library provides excellent teaching and research support for faculty and other university personnel. Library subject specialists and archival curators are available for instruction or lectures on library resources and to assist in designing class assignments that involve library research.

The library is open during fall and winter semesters from 7:00 a.m. to midnight Monday through Friday and from 8:00 a.m. to midnight Saturday.

BYU students and faculty may also use the facilities of other Utah college and university libraries in the United States through cooperative agreements implemented through state and national library consortia. Libraries operated by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also available to BYU students and employees, including the library of the Church Historical Department located in Salt Lake City.

The Lee Library provides a faculty delivery service for pickup and delivery of books to and from faculty and administrative offices.

For books unavailable at the Harold B. Lee Library, an interlibrary loan service is available. Requests should be submitted through the ILLiad request system available on the library's web page (http://library.byu.edu).

Research and Creative Activities at BYU

One of the most exciting and valuable learning experiences available to both undergraduate and graduate students at BYU is the opportunity to participate in original research and creative activities. BYU has accomplished faculty members in all areas, many of whom enjoy international reputations for the quality of their creative endeavors. Many professors enlist the help of undergraduate students, who work side by side with faculty mentors and graduate students in a laboratory or studio setting.

A wide variety of research experiences are available in many departments across campus. For example, the student might be involved in the synthesis of a new medicinal drug in the chemistry laboratory or participate in the discovery of a new species of dinosaur on a Colorado mesa. Other examples of programs involving student participation include the study of robotics systems, computer architecture, battery technology, high-energy physics, international business methods, child psychology, educational methodology, molecular genetics, social implications of drug use, stability and satisfaction in marriage, Church history, and a host of other topics. Students who are interested in participating in research programs are encouraged to contact their major department chair or speak directly with individual professors.

The **Office of Research and Creative Activities (ORCA)** manages, on behalf of the administration, two programs whose

purpose is to bring together students and faculty in mentored experiences. The first is the ORCA Mentoring Grants for Undergraduates Program. Requests for proposals go out to all undergraduate, full-time students. One-third of all proposals are usually funded at $1800 each. Awards are made early in the semester following application. The second is the Mentored Environments Grants Program. Faculty are encouraged to submit proposals to create or enhance a mentored environment for undergraduate and graduate students. Awards range from $2,000 to $20,000, and proposals are collected in late fall and awarded in midwinter. For more information, contact any department or college, or contact ORCA at A-285 ASB, (801) 422-3841, http://orca.byu.edu.

Internships

Internships and other applied learning experiences, such as clinical and field studies, integrate academic studies with professional or career-related work experience. They are required by some degree programs and recommended by others to strengthen or complement a student's major or minor field of study. In addition to experiences within the United States, opportunities in international settings are also available when approved by the David M. Kennedy Center for International Studies.

Students who want or need academic credit for internships and other formal applied, cooperative learning experiences must receive prior department and university approval and complete formal registration before commencing. Course offerings vary according to student and program needs. Registration in a department's 199R, 299R, 399R, 496R, 599R, or 688R course is required for internship credit. Individual departments specify course numbers for clinical, practicum, or other applied, cooperative learning courses. Credit varies, generally ranging from 0.5 to 12 credit hours. Grades are based on both academic and work-related accomplishments.

To learn more about the opportunities and benefits of applied, cooperative learning experiences, contact a college or department internship coordinator, visit or call the BYU Internship Office (5435 HBLL, 801-422-3337), or go to http://saas.byu.edu/intern.

Center for Service and Learning

2010 WSC and 2330 WSC
(801) 422-8686
yserve.byu.edu

In order to provide every student with a meaningful service opportunity, the Center for Service and Learning administers over 50 community service programs. These programs, which are led and staffed by student volunteer program directors and volunteer service council members, serve people and organizations in the local community. As student volunteers learn to serve their community, their desire to be engaged in lifelong service becomes an integral part of their character.

Students choose to make service a part of their lives for academic, leadership, recognition, social, and spiritual reasons. Through the Center, students can enroll in Student Development 290: *Learning Through Service*, which links theories of service with actual service experiences. They can develop their leadership skills by serving on the student service council or as a program director. By completing the requirements for any of three different recognition programs, they can receive an official documentation and certification of their service. They can socialize with other students as they serve, and they can recognize the spiritual aspects of service as they participate in reflection activities.

More than 21,000 students are engaged in service each year through Center programs. These programs provide a variety of services, including programs for children and adults with cognitive or physical disabilities; mentoring at-risk youth; tutoring children in the public schools; tutoring other BYU students in their college classes; helping build houses for low-income families; or providing manual labor to clean up and maintain community areas. These programs are under the leadership of more than 140 student volunteers who are learning leadership skills as they administer their programs. In addition to these formal community service programs, the Stop-n-Serve service bar is available in 2330 WSC for students to drop in and perform service in the spare minutes they might have between classes.

Student Development Course Work

The Counseling and Career Center offers courses under the title Student Development. These courses are designed to help with the personal challenges and tasks facing college students. Some of the relevant student-centered topics are college study skills, life planning, time management, decision making, and test taking strategies. Several courses are designed to help students decide on a college major and career and to make the transition from college to the world of work. Each class has material to help students identify their values, develop character, and make progress with their personal goals for life. The BYU Undergraduate Catalog and the current class schedule list these courses under Student Development. For further information contact the Counseling and Career Center, 2510 WSC, (801) 422-4007.

Academic Support Office

2500 WSC
(801) 422-2723
E-mail: academic_support@byu.edu

All students admitted to the university have the potential to succeed academically; however, some students have difficulty achieving the level of success required to remain in good academic standing. The mission of the Academic Support Office is to

assist students in maintaining that level of academic success. The Academic Support Office, a department of Student Life, uses the combined resources of the university to help students resolve most academic problems.

Students with academic problems often have difficulties in one or more of the following areas: (1) Personal concerns outside the academic realm such as adjustment problems, illness, or relationship problems that distract from academic goals. Such problems may be addressed by helping students refocus on their goals. (2) Inadequate academic preparation to meet the rigors of a university experience. Study-skills training helps students identify strategies appropriate to the university experience. (3) Learning styles that worked in high school but are not productive at the university. A learning-style assessment and advisement may help students identify and use academic strengths more successfully.

Advisors are trained to assist students with time management, study skills, learning style, career choice, and other academic concerns. Students who experience academic difficulties are encouraged to contact the Academic Support Office.

Graduate Studies

105 FPH
Phone: (801) 422-4091

To the student seeking advanced study, Brigham Young University offers a variety of graduate degree opportunities. Excellent graduate programs can be found in each of the colleges and schools, and successful completion of one results in the awarding of a master's or doctoral degree.

The master's degree requires advanced course work, demonstrated mastery in vital aspects of a discipline, skill in research methodology and theory, and preparation for future creative work. In certain disciplines, graduate programs blend scholarly insight with technical knowledge and skill. Integrative examinations, a major culminating piece of written work or performance, and an accompanying oral defense of that work may be required.

The doctoral degree requires the student to demonstrate an impressive scholarly competence, which includes the ability to conduct and report research in a highly effective manner. Advanced systematic study in a discipline is also essential and is followed by comprehensive examinations that require students to integrate and understand the collective knowledge of their disciplines. A dissertation resulting from independent research is defended in a concluding oral examination.

Students who are interested in pursuing advanced degrees are encouraged to become involved in research and creative activities during their undergraduate experience.

For information about master's and doctoral degree programs, students should consult the 2011–2012 BYU Graduate Catalog online at http://byu.edu/gradstudies.

Application information is available online at http://byu.edu/gradstudies, through Graduate Studies, and through individual departments. For information regarding admission to the J. Reuben Clark Law School, see the Law School section of this catalog.

Cultural Environment

Students can immerse themselves in culture at BYU. Dance, theatre, music, art exhibits, museums—all nourish the soul seeking after "anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy."

BYU dance and music performance groups present major performances on campus each year and many tour throughout the world. Popular and classical plays, films, and musicals, as well as original works, are also offered throughout the year. The weekly International Cinema Program is another cultural offering worthy of note.

Performing Arts Series

The BYU Performing Arts Series presents some of the most celebrated artists in the world. Concerts and productions are scheduled throughout each year in the Harris Fine Arts Center and other venues. Season or individual event tickets are available at reduced prices for students, faculty, and staff. For further information contact the Fine Arts Ticket Office at (801) 422-HFAC (4322) or visit our website at http://www.byuarts.com/.

In recent years the Performing Arts Series has included:

Cleveland Sign Stage
Body Vox
American Brass Quintet
Ballet West
Alison Brown Quartet
Utah Symphony
Guarneri String Quartet
Frederica von Stade
Shangri-la Chinese Acrobats
Zagreb Saxophone Quartet

Faculty and Student Performances, Exhibitions, and Showcases

Throughout the year the faculty of the Departments of Visual Arts, Dance, Theatre and Media Arts, and the School of Music are featured in exhibitions, productions, and music performances.

As part of their educational experience, students, both individually and in groups, present concerts, exhibitions, films, plays, recitals, and productions. Theatre Ballet, The Dancers' Company, International Folk Dance Ensemble, Ballroom Dance Company, Philharmonic and Chamber Orchestras, Young Ambassadors, Living Legends, University Singers, and Synthesis Jazz Ensemble are but a few of the groups that perform in the various university venues. Plays, musical theatre, dance, and opera, as well as art and design exhibitions, are also a part of the outstanding student fare available to the university community.

For further information contact the Fine Arts Ticket Office at (801) 422-HFAC (4322), or visit our website at http://www.byuarts.com/.

Museum of Art

The Museum of Art was completed and opened during fall 1993. Funded by private donors, the 100,000-square-foot museum is located directly north of the Harris Fine Arts Center. A sculpture garden separates the two buildings, and together they form a striking visual and performing arts center. The museum houses the university's superb collection of paintings, sculpture, decorative arts, and works on paper. Major bodies of work the university owns are by such eminent artists as Mahonri Y. Young, J. Alden Weir, Maynard Dixon, C. C. A. Christensen, and Minerva Teichert. Besides its rich array of American art, the collection includes rare prints by Rembrandt, Dürer, and Daumier and a growing collection of important religious works.

Major traveling exhibitions and exhibitions from the museum's permanent collections are scheduled on a rotating basis. The museum offers a variety of educational programs for campus and community audiences as well. Included in the museum are a print study room, a lecture room, and an orientation theater. The museum also features a café, bookstore, and auditorium.

Students play an important role in the Museum of Art. Not only are they employed in service capacities in each of the museum's departments but the museum also offers a rigorous internship program that affords selected students opportunities to be mentored on significant museum projects. Many students also serve as volunteer docents. While earning course credits toward their degrees, students gain valuable experience in museum education, curation, registration, administration, and even fabrication.

M. L. Bean Life Science Museum

Larry L. St. Clair, Director
Jack Sites, Associate Director
Marta Adair, Assistant Director
290 MLBM

The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum is a fully functional, accredited, professional museum. Its vast teaching and research collections include nearly two million arthropods, fish, amphibians, reptiles, mammals, birds, and prepared shells, and more than 600,000 plants, lichens, and bryophytes. Specimens for these collections, which represent creative work by university faculty and students, have been gathered from around the world, making the museum one of the major repositories of scientific-quality, biological collections in the western United States.

The museum and its collections are utilized by university classes in biology, plant and wildlife sciences, education, art, and other disciplines. The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum also maintains and manages the Lytle Nature Preserve. Located in the northernmost extension of the Mojave Desert southwest of St. George, Utah, this 562-acre desert classroom is situated in a part of Utah that is unique not only for its plant and animal communities but also for its setting at the crossroads of three major bioregions.

Public programs include temporary and permanent exhibits of natural communities that illustrate complex relationships between plants, animals, and their physical environment. Educational programs serve more than 80,000 annual visitors and provide classes and programs for public and private schools and many other organizations. Museum hours are Monday through Friday from 10:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. and Saturday from 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. The museum is closed on Sunday. Admission is free.

The Western North American Naturalist, a nationally recognized peer-reviewed natural history journal, is housed in the museum. Other museum publications include professional and popular works such as *A Utah Flora, Bark and Ambrosia Beetles of South America, Snakes of Utah,* and *Common Rocky Mountain Lichens*.

Museum of Peoples and Cultures

Paul R. Stavast, Director
Kari Nelson, Curator of Education
105 ALLN

The Museum of Peoples and Cultures (MPC) houses, cares for, and performs research on archaeological and ethnographic collections from around the world. The strengths of the museum's holdings are in prehistoric Utah, the American Southwest, Mesoamerica, Andean cultures, and Polynesia. An approved state and federal archaeological repository, the museum also holds a noncirculating library and a photographic archive documenting BYU archaeological research and artifactual materials.

Institutional objectives are to interpret and help elucidate the history and culture of the peoples of the world and to convey that knowledge to the scholarly community as well as to the general public. The museum's strongest commitment lies in serving the teaching and research functions of the university. In this, BYU's "teaching museum," not only do students perform office and collections duties, but they also curate all exhibitions as part of the formal curricula taught by museum staff adjunct to the Department of Anthropology. Students plan and execute public programs and design promotional strategy as part of their course work as well. These curricula are available in the department's Certificate in Museum Practices program. Students concurrently enrolled in a cognate master's program are eligible to apply to this graduate program. Three of the certificate courses (Anthr 511, 522, and 525) have no prerequisite and are available for undergraduate enrollment.

The museum's student exhibitions are staged in Allen Hall and change with each certificate class. The museum also produces occasional satellite exhibits at other university locations, such as the Museum of Art and the Joseph Smith Building. Tours of the Allen Hall galleries can be arranged by calling (801) 422-0020. Because scheduling is based on student employee availability, it is advisable to book tours from one to three weeks in advance. Visitors may also choose to guide themselves through the galleries, but groups larger than fifteen people should contact the museum in advance for logistical instructions.

The MPC offers many community educational opportunites. Available for loan to classrooms and inbound populations are anthropology teaching kits that explore the native cultures of various geographical areas. The kits include replica artifacts, handicrafts, and educational books and videos. Students and civic volunteers are invited to help with educational programming, public relations, archaeological research, and public presentations. The MPC hosts an activity patch program for Scouts of all ages and other interested parties. Museum patches can be earned by visiting the museum and completing the patch requirements. For information about any of these programs, call (801) 422-0020.

Located at 700 North 100 East in Provo (one block south of the Brick Oven restaurant), the museum is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. Admission is free, and guided tours can be arranged for a nominal charge. The MPC is closed on holidays.

Recreational Environment

Students can enjoy the small-town friendliness of Provo or drive 45 miles to the north for the cosmopolitan diversity that Salt Lake City offers. Whereas Salt Lake City is home to Ballet West, the Mormon Tabernacle Choir, and the Utah Symphony, the Provo area prides itself on its own Utah Valley Symphony and several fine community music, dance, and theatre groups.

Intercollegiate Competition

BYU begins its 12th and final year in the Mountain West Conference in 2010. The Cougars have won nearly 40 percent of all MWC Championships in the league's first 11 seasons. BYU announced on August 31, 2010, it was leaving the MWC to go independent in football and would join the West Coast Conference in the majority of its other sports, beginning in the 2011-12 season.

BYU sponsors 21 NCAA intercollegiate sports for men and women. The men compete in 10 sports: baseball, basketball, cross country, football, golf, swimming and diving, tennis, indoor track and field, outdoor track and field, and volleyball. The women compete in 11 sports: basketball, cross country, golf, gymnastics, soccer, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, indoor track and field, outdoor track and field, and volleyball.

Consistently ranked among the nation's top 30 athletic programs, BYU has won NCAA championships in football, men's track and field, men's golf, women's cross country, and men's volleyball. The Cougars have also won two NIT titles in men's basketball.

Extramural Competition

The extramural sports program at BYU provides opportunities for students to participate on an intercollegiate level throughout the United States and Canada in team sports not designated NCAA.

One of the best organized and most respected programs in the country, BYU's extramural sports program offers five sports for men (ice hockey, lacrosse, racquetball, rugby, and soccer) and one sport for women (racquetball). Many of the teams have been nationally ranked during the last several years.

Athletic Facilities

BYU's athletic facilities are among the best in the nation. The major sports complexes include the Marriott Center (basketball), LaVell Edwards Stadium (football), Smith Fieldhouse (volleyball/gymnastics), Miller Park (baseball/softball), Clarence Robison Track, South Field (soccer), Richards Building (swimming/diving), and the Tennis Complex.

In 2003-04 the Athletic Department opened two new buildings, the Indoor Practice Facility (IPF) and the Student Athlete Building (SAB). The IPF is 422 feet wide and 222 feet deep with a height of 86 feet at the center. It is one of the largest indoor practice facilities in college athletics. It features two artificial turf fields and four batting cages. The 126,300 square-foot SAB is home to the student-athlete academic center, athletic administration offices, strength/conditioning complex, training facilities, football offices and locker room, Legends Grille, and Legacy Hall—a three-story museum/hall of fame celebrating more than 100 years of BYU Athletics.

Intramural Activities

The campus intramural program, consisting of more than thirty events involving thousands of participants in both men's and women's activities, is one of the largest and most comprehensive in the United States. Students may participate in team activities and individual events. The intramural program offers divisions for different skill levels in each activity and provides awards for the winners in each division. Numerous employment opportunities are available as game supervisors and officials.

A Great Outdoors

The Wasatch Mountains overlook BYU on the east, and to the west lies Utah Lake. Within an hour's drive are several canyons and ski resorts; six national parks are only a half day away. Outdoor gear can be rented on campus for everything from skiing to windsurfing.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

University Calendar

The annual calendar at BYU includes two semesters and two terms. Fall semester 2011 begins the last Monday in August and ends before the Christmas holidays. Winter semester is from early January to late April. Spring and summer terms begin April 26 and June 20 respectively. Registering for spring and summer terms allows students to accelerate their progress in many degree programs.

Fall Semester 2011		
T	Dec 1, 2010	Departmental application deadlines for fall semester 2011 entry to graduate study may be as early as December 1, 2010. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2011–2012 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department.
T	Feb 1, 2011	Last day continuing students can apply for Spring/Summer scholarships
T	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen may submit undergraduate applications for spring term 2011, summer term 2011, or fall semester 2011 admission, academic scholarships, and talent awards
T	Feb 1	Last day continuing undergraduate students and former students admitted spring term, summer term, or fall semester 2011 may apply for scholarships for fall semester 2011 or winter semester 2012
T	Feb 1	Last day international students (new freshman, transfer, and former) may submit admission applications for spring term 2011, summer term 2011, or fall semester 2011
T	Feb 1	Last day transfer and former BYU students (including international students) may submit undergraduate admission applications for spring term 2011, summer term 2011, or fall semester 2011
T	Feb 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for spring term 2011, summer term 2011, or fall semester 2011
W	Mar 2	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2011
T	Mar 29	Priority registration begins
M	Aug 22	First day summer term 2011 grades are available
M	Aug 22	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for fall 2011 will be restricted due to non-payment
MTW	Aug 22–24	Annual University Conference
ThFSa	Aug 25–27	New Student Orientation
Su	Aug 28	Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript
M	Aug 29	Classes begin
M	Sep 5	Labor Day holiday
M	Sep 12	Last day to add classes
M	Sep 12	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
M	Sep 12	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
M	Sep 12	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted.
M	Sep 12	Last day for new and continuing students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
Th	Sep 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for December 2011 graduation
Sa	Oct 1	Last day new freshmen, transfer, and former BYU students (including international students) may submit undergraduate admission/scholarship applications for winter semester 2012
Sa	Oct 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for winter semester 2012
M	Oct 3	Last day to withdraw from a first block class for academic reasons
M	Oct 3	Last day to officially discontinue from first block classes for nonacademic emergencies
T	Oct 18	Last day of first block classes
W	Oct 19	Second block classes begin
W	Oct 26	Last day to add second block classes
W	Oct 26	Last day to drop a second block class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
F	Oct 28	Last day graduate students may apply for December 2011 graduation
T	Nov 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for fall semester 2011
M	Nov 7	Last day to withdraw from a semester class for academic reasons.
F	Nov 18	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit copies of their work to their graduate committee for December 2011 graduation. Note: Ample time should be allowed to make corrections in dissertations, theses, or selected projects after the final oral examination and before the deadline for submitting the ETD

F	Nov 18	Last day undergraduates may submit to the Registrar's Office all incompletes, T grades, special exams, GE challenges, military credit, official transcripts of work completed at other schools, and any other information pertaining to December 2011 graduation
T	Nov 22	Last day to withdraw from a second block class for academic reasons
T	Nov 22	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from all classes for nonacademic emergencies
T	Nov 22	Last day Independent Study final exams may be submitted for December 2011 graduation
T	Nov 22	Friday class instruction—no Tuesday classes
W	Nov 23	No classes held
ThF	Nov 24–25	Thanksgiving holiday
F	Dec 2	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for December 2011 graduation
Th	Dec 8	Last day of class instruction
F	Dec 9	Exam preparation day
F	Dec 9	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project along with ADV Form 8d for signature to the dean of their college for December 2011 graduation
M–F	Dec 12–16	Final exams
F	Dec 16	Graduation (no exercises)
F	Dec 16	Last day graduate students may submit the ETD of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the Library Administration Office Queue, and take ADV Form 8d to the Library Administration Office (2060 HBLL); complete remaining degree requirements; pay fees; and submit exam results and any I and T, etc., grade changes to the Registrar's Office for December 2011 graduation (including any prerequisite Independent Study)
F, M	Dec 23, 26	Christmas Holiday
W	Dec 28	Fall semester 2011 grades due
F	Dec 30	Fall semester 2011 grades available
F, M	Dec 30, Jan 2	New Year's Day Holiday

Winter Semester 2012		
T	Feb 1, 2011	Departmental application deadlines for winter semester 2012 entry to graduate study may be as early as February 1, 2011. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2011–2012 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department
T	Feb 1	Last day continuing undergraduate students may apply for scholarships for winter semester 2012
Sa	Oct 1	Last day new freshmen, transfer, and former BYU students (including international students) may submit undergraduate admission/scholarship applications for winter semester 2012
Sa	Oct 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for winter semester 2012
T	Oct 25	Priority registration begins
T	Nov 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for April 2012 graduation
W	Dec 28	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for winter 2012 will be restricted due to non-payment
T	Jan 3, 2012	New Student Orientation
T	Jan 3	Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript
W	Jan 4	Classes begin
M	Jan 16	Martin Luther King Day holiday
W	Jan 18	Last day to add classes
W	Jan 18	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
W	Jan 18	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
W	Jan 18	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted.
W	Jan 18	Last day for new students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
F	Jan 27	Last day graduate students may apply for April 2012 graduation
W	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen may submit undergraduate applications for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012 admission, academic scholarships, and talent awards
W	Feb 1	Last day continuing students can apply for Spring/Summer scholarships
W	Feb 1	Last day international students (new freshman, transfer, and former) may submit admission/scholarship applications for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012
W	Feb 1	Last day transfer and former BYU students—including international students—may submit undergraduate admission/scholarship applications for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012
W	Feb 1	Last day continuing undergraduate students and former students admitted spring term, summer term, or fall semester 2012 may apply for scholarships for fall semester 2012 and winter semester 2013
W	Feb 1	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2012
W	Feb 8	Last day to withdraw from a first block class for academic reasons
W	Feb 8	Last day to officially discontinue from a first block class for nonacademic emergencies

W	Feb 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for June 2012 graduation
F	Feb 17	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit copies of their work to their graduate committee for April 2012 graduation
M	Feb 20	Presidents' Day holiday
T	Feb 21	Monday class instruction—no Tuesday classes
F	Feb 24	Last day of first block classes
M	Feb 27	Second block classes begin
Th	Mar 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012
Th	Mar 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for Winter semester 2012
F	Mar 2	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for April 2012 graduation. Note: Ample time should be allowed to make corrections in dissertations, theses, or selected projects after the final oral examination and before the deadline for submitted the ETD
M	Mar 5	Last day to add second block classes
M	Mar 5	Last day to drop a second block class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
F	Mar 9	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project along with ADV Form 8d for signature to the dean of their college for April 2012 graduation
Th	Mar 15	Due date for Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement for academic year Fall 2012–Summer 2013
Th	Mar 15	Last day to withdraw from a semester class for academic reasons
F	Mar 16	Last day graduate students may submit the ETD of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the Library Administration Office queue and take ADV Form 8d to the Library Administration Office (2060 HBLL); complete remaining degree requirements; pay fees; and submit exam results and any I and T, etc., grade changes to the Registrar's Office for April 2012 graduation (including any prerequisite Independent Study)
F	Mar 23	Last day undergraduates may submit to the Registrar's Office all incompletes, T grades, special exams, GE challenges, military credit, official transcripts of work completed at other schools, and any other information pertaining to April 2012 graduation
F	Mar 30	Last day to withdraw from a second block class for academic reasons
F	Mar 30	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from all classes for nonacademic emergencies
F	Mar 30	Last day undergraduate Independent Study final exams may be submitted for April 2012 graduation
W	Apr 11	Last day of class instruction
ThF	Apr 12–13	Exam preparation days
Sa, M–Th	Apr 14, 16–19	Final exams
Th	Apr 19	Graduation—university commencement
F	Apr 20	Graduation—college convocations
Th	Apr 26	Winter semester 2012 grades due
M	Apr 30	Winter semester 2012 grades available

Spring Term 2012		
Th	Sept 15, 2011	Departmental application deadlines for spring term 2012 entry to graduate study may be as early as September 15, 2011. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2011–2012 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department
W	Feb 1, 2012	Last day continuing undergraduate students may submit scholarship applications for spring or summer terms 2012
W	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen may submit undergraduate applications for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012 admission, academic scholarships, and talent awards
W	Feb 1	Last day former students admitted spring term or summer term 2012 may apply for spring term and summer term 2012 scholarships
W	Feb 1	Last day international students (new freshman, transfer, and former) may submit admission applications for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012
W	Feb 1	Last day former students may apply for fall semester 2012 or winter semester 2013 scholarships
W	Feb 1	Registration opens
W	Feb 1	Last day transfer and former BYU students—including international students—may submit undergraduate admission applications for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012
W	Feb 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for spring term 2012, summer term 2012, or fall semester 2012
W	Feb 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for June 2012 graduation
Th	Mar 1	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2012
Su	Apr 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for August 2012 graduation
T	Apr 17	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for spring 2012 will be restricted due to non-payment
M	Apr 23	Last day to discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript

T	Apr 24	Classes begin
F	Apr 27	Last day graduate students may apply for June 2012 graduation
T	May 1	Last day to add classes
T	May 1	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
T	May 1	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
T	May 1	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted
T	May 1	Last day for new students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
F	May 18	Last day undergraduates may submit to the Registrar's Office all incompletes, T grades, special exams, GE challenges, military credit, official transcripts of work completed at other schools, and any other information pertaining to June 2012 graduation
F	May 18	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit copies of their work to their graduate committee for June 2012 graduation. Note: Ample time should be allowed to make corrections in dissertations, theses, or selected projects after the final oral examination and before the deadline for submitting the ETD
F	May 25	Last day graduate students may apply for August 2012 graduation
F	May 25	Last day undergraduate Independent Study final exams may be submitted for June 2012 graduation
M	May 28	Memorial Day holiday
T	May 29	Last day to withdraw from a class for academic reasons
T	May 29	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from all classes for nonacademic emergencies
F	Jun 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for spring term 2012
F	Jun 1	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for June 2012 graduation
F	Jun 8	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project along with ADV Form 8d for signature to the dean of their college for June 2012 graduation
M	Jun 11	Last day of class instruction
T	Jun 12	Exam preparation day
WTh	Jun 13–14	Final exams
Th	Jun 14	Graduation (no exercises)
F	Jun 14	Last day graduate students may submit the ETD of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the Library Administration Office queue, and take ADV Form 8d to the Library Administration Office (2060 HBLL); complete remaining degree requirements; pay fees; and submit exam results and any I and T etc. grade changes to the Registrar's Office for June 2012 graduation (including any prerequisite Independent Study)
F	Jun 15	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit copies of their work to their graduate committee for August 2012 graduation
Th	Jun 21	Spring term 2012 grades due
M	Jun 25	Spring term 2012 grades available
F	Jun 29	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for August 2012 graduation. Note: Ample time should be allowed to make corrections in dissertations, theses, or selected projects after the final oral examination and before the deadline for submitting the ETD
Sa	Jun 30	Last day federal government will accept Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) for 2011–2012 academic year

Summer Term 2012		
Th	Dec 1, 2011	Departmental application deadlines for summer term 2012 entry to graduate study may be as early as December 1, 2011. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2011—2012 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department
W	Feb 1, 2012	Last day continuing undergraduate students may submit scholarship applications for summer term 2012
W	Feb 1	Registration opens
W	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen may submit undergraduate applications for summer term 2012 or fall semester 2012 admission, and academic scholarships
W	Feb 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for summer term 2012 or fall semester 2012
W	Feb 1	Last day international students (new freshman, transfer, and former) may submit admission applications for summer term 2012 or fall semester 2012
W	Feb 1	Last day former students admitted for summer term 2012 may apply for summer term 2012 scholarships
W	Feb 1	Last day former students may apply for fall semester 2012 or winter semester 2013 scholarships
W	Feb 1	Last day transfer and former BYU students—including international students—may submit undergraduate admission applications for summer term 2012 or fall semester 2012
Th	Mar 1	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2012
Su	Apr 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for August 2012 graduation

F	May 25	Last day graduate students may apply for August 2012 graduation
M	Jun 11	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for summer 2012 will be restricted due to non-payment
F	Jun 15	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit copies of their work to their graduate committee for August 2012 graduation
FSa	Jun 15–16	New Student Orientation
Su	Jun 17	Last day to discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript
M	Jun 18	Classes begin
M	Jun 25	Last day to add classes
M	Jun 25	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
M	Jun 25	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
M	Jun 25	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted
M	Jun 25	Last day for new students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
F	Jun 29	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for August 2012 graduation. Note: Ample time should be allowed to make corrections in dissertations, theses, or selected projects after the final oral examination and before the deadline for submitting the ETD
Sa	Jun 30	Last day federal government will accept Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) for 2011–2012 academic year
W	Jul 4	Independence Day holiday
F	Jul 6	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project along with ADV Form 8d for signature to the dean of their college for August 2012 graduation
F	Jul 13	Last day undergraduates may submit to the Registrar's Office all incompletes, T grades, special exams, GE challenges, military credit, official transcripts of work completed at other schools, and any other information pertaining to August 2012 graduation
F	Jul 13	Last day graduate students may submit the ETD of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the Library Administration Office queue; complete remaining degree requirements; pay fees; and submit exam results and any I and T, etc., grade changes to the Registrar's Office for August 2012 graduation (including any prerequisite Independent Study)
F	Jul 20	Last day undergraduate Independent Study final exams may be submitted for August 2012 graduation
M	Jul 23	Last day to withdraw from a class for academic reasons
M	Jul 23	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from all classes for nonacademic emergencies
T	Jul 24	Pioneer Day holiday
W	Aug 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for summer term 2012
M	Aug 6	Last day of class instruction
T	Aug 7	Exam preparation day
WTh	Aug 8–9	Final exams
Th	Aug 9	Graduation—university commencement
F	Aug 10	Graduation—college convocations
Th	Aug 16	Summer term 2012 grades due
M	Aug 20	Summer term 2012 grades available

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Admissions

Admissions Office
A-41 ASB
(801) 422-2507

All Applicants

General Admissions Policies: Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University—Idaho, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, and LDS Business College exist to provide an education consistent with the religious and family values taught by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. We prefer to admit members of the Church in good standing but will not unlawfully discriminate against applicants based upon gender, race, creed, religion, national origin, age, or disability who meet the requirements; who agree to abide by the Honor Code and Dress and Grooming Standards; and who are otherwise qualified based upon available space.

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to be admitted to BYU and must continue to abide by the Honor Code and Dress and Grooming Standards while attending BYU, whether on or off campus. An applicant who is currently excommunicated or disfellowshipped from, on probation with, or voluntarily disaffiliated from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is inadmissible until reinstated to full fellowship.

"The Mission of Brigham Young University—founded, supported, and guided by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints—is to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life. That assistance should provide a period of intensive learning in a stimulating setting where a commitment to excellence is expected and the full realization of human potential is pursued."

To this end, the university seeks qualified students of various talents and backgrounds, including geographic, educational, cultural, ethnic, and racial, who relate together in such a manner that they are "no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God" (Ephesians 2:19). It is the university's judgment that providing educational opportunities for a mix of students who share gospel values based on the gospel of Jesus Christ and come from a variety of backgrounds and experiences is an important educational asset to BYU.

Social Security Number: The Admissions Office no longer requires students to submit a social security number when applying for admission. All students will be assigned an appropriate identification number. If students are applying for any kind of financial aid, however, the government will require the Admissions Office to collect their social security number. Numbers may be obtained at the nearest social security office or the local post office.

Full Disclosure: Failure to disclose and submit all documents required for admission, including transcripts from each institution in which the applicant has or is currently enrolled, or any falsification of information required for admission consideration may result in immediate suspension and loss of all credit earned at BYU.

Admissions Status and Academic Standing: Admissions status (admit or deny) and academic standing (good, warning, or probation) will be determined by the Admissions Committee. This review is for all applicants, including former BYU students.

Official Notice of Admissions Committee Action: Applicants will receive electronic notice of the official action taken by the Admissions Committee. (Oral communication does not constitute a valid offer of admission.) Admission can be granted only by the Admissions Office and not by any other BYU department. An official offer of admission is valid only for the semester or term indicated. Students who wish to change the entry date specified in their notice of acceptance must request permission to do so from the Admissions Committee before the designated deadline for the entry date they desire.

Admission Deadlines: All materials must be postmarked on or before the deadline date for the semester or term in which the applicant intends to register.

Fall Semester

New freshman priority deadline: December 1
New freshman applicants: February 1
Transfer or former applicants: February 1

Winter Semester

All applicants: October 1

Spring Term

New freshman and all international applicants: February 1
Transfer or former applicants: February 1

Summer Term

New freshman priority deadline: December 1
New freshman applicants: February 1
Transfer or former applicants: February 1

International students are encouraged to submit application materials ***at least one month before the deadline dates listed***. This will allow sufficient time for the preparation of visa documents.

Please note: The university president and the University Admissions Committee reserve the right to make exceptions to admission policy and guidelines as deemed appropriate.

New Freshman Applicants—U.S.

High school or home school graduates with no college credit or with college credit completed prior to high school graduation. Students who are high school age and will not be completing high school are also considered new freshmen.

High School Graduation: Applicants should be graduates of fully accredited high schools. Those who complete their secondary education through the General Education Development Test (GED), home study, home school, or other programs will be reviewed individually by the Admissions Committee to determine admissibility. Additional information (achievement tests, personal interview, etc.) may be required as part of the application process.

High School Preparation: Students are encouraged to complete high school courses from the following list of college-preparation courses. Of particular importance are English and mathematics. Writing and math skills are basic for critical thinking. Students who perform well in these classes enhance their possibility of admission. In addition, those who complete Advanced Placement (AP) or International Baccalaureate (IB) courses will receive additional consideration in admission decisions.

Four years of English: composition, grammar, and courses that encourage "writing to learn."

Four years of mathematics (two or three years beyond algebra 1): geometry, intermediate algebra, precalculus, trigonometry, calculus.

Two to three years of laboratory science: chemistry, physics, biology, physiology, anatomy, genetics, botany, zoology.

Two years of history or government: U.S. history, U.S. constitution, U.S. government, Civil War, world history, medieval history, ancient history.

Two or more years of foreign language (advanced skill in one language is preferred).

Courses in computer science and the arts (music, drama, painting, etc.) can also be worthwhile. Students should be careful to take classes with substantial content that challenge them. In today's world typing and computer skills are valuable assets. These skills should be learned in high school or independently.

LDS Seminary: Students are encouraged to participate in LDS Seminary during each year of high school. Brigham Young University is committed to the concept that thoughtful and consistent study of the scriptures is vital to the preparation of those desiring to enter BYU. The number of years of LDS Seminary completed (released time, early morning, or home study) will influence additional consideration in admission decisions.

American College Test (ACT) or Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT): All new freshman applicants, or students whose high school graduating class has yet to graduate, and transfer students who have completed fewer than 24 semester (36 quarter) hours of college credit at the time of application are required to take the ACT or SAT. The ACT is administered nationally six times each year (September, October, December, February, April, and June). The SAT is offered seven times a year in October, November, December, January, March (or April, alternating), May, and June. Students are encouraged to take the test during the last semester of their junior year in high school and again in the first semester of their senior year in high school. The tests should be taken early enough for the results to be in the Admissions Office before the deadline for the semester in which a student intends to enroll. Test results arrive at the university approximately four weeks after the test is given. Registration information and materials can be obtained from most high school or college counseling offices or from the American College Testing Program, 500 ACT Drive, P.O. Box 168, Iowa City, IA 52243-0168, (319) 337-1270 (www.act.org) or from College Board SAT Program, P.O. Box 025505, Miami, FL 33102, (866) 756-7346 (www.collegeboard.com).

Application: Those applying as new freshman students must complete the following requirements:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of the online application at besmart.com
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Submit transcripts from all high schools attended (including transcripts for Grade 9)
- Submit official transcripts from all colleges/universities attended (if applicable)
- Submit ACT/SAT scores

The application deadlines for new freshmen are as follows:

- December 1: Priority deadline for summer term and fall semester
- February 1: Final deadline for spring/summer terms and fall semester

- October 1: Deadline for winter semester

Admissions Criteria: Those who complete their application by the December 1 priority deadline will be given extra consideration in the admissions process and will be notified of their admission decision no later than February 28. All new freshman applications go through a holistic review process which comprises the following elements: ecclesiastical endorsement, unweighted high school GPA, ACT or SAT score, seminary attendance, service, leadership, individual talents, creativity, AP/IB courses taken, unique or special circumstances, and other factors showing a student's ability to strengthen the BYU community. It is recommended that new freshmen have a B+ average unweighted GPA and an ACT score in the mid 20's to be competitive for admission.

Note that students who are denied as new freshmen will not be reconsidered for admission until they have completed 24 hours of college credit, with at least one college course having been completed after high school graduation.

Housing: The admission application is also the application for on-campus housing. Students who complete the admission and housing application by the December 1 Priority Deadline will receive extra consideration in the admissions process and priority in on-campus housing selection. Please note that while it is anticipated that all freshman applicants who meet the December 1 Priority Deadline will have the opportunity to live in on-campus housing facilities, those who apply early in the process will have an advantage in their housing selection.

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Early Admission

High school students who would like to be considered for full-time admission to Brigham Young University before high school graduation have the same requirements as new freshman applicants.

Home School Applicants

Applicants who have been home schooled in lieu of attending a traditional high school environment must receive a composite ACT score of 27 or higher to be competitive for admission consideration. These individuals must also complete all other application requirements for freshman applicants.

Concurrent Enrollment at BYU

A **local** high school student who wishes to be considered for admission as a part-time student while enrolled in high school.

Application: Applicants desiring to attend BYU as a concurrent enrollment student must meet the following criteria:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, and 3 of the online application at besmart.com
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Complete junior year of high school and be at least 16 years old
- Have an unweighted cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher
- Indicate unconditional support from the high school counselor and parent
- Agree to enroll in no more than 11.5 credit hours during fall and winter semesters and no more than 5.5 hours during spring and summer terms
- Fill out the Concurrent Enrollment Voucher available at http://admissionsforms.byu.edu

Note that a new Concurrent Enrollment Voucher must be submitted for each enrollment at the university.

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Concurrent Credit Transfer Policy: Many students are now receiving enriched high school experiences by enrolling concurrently in college courses while completing their high school curricula. BYU will consider these students for freshman admission and scholarships provided the college work is completed prior to high school graduation. This means, for example, that they may receive consideration for BYU-sponsored Heritage Scholarships.

Please refer to the Evaluation of Transfer College Credit section of the catalog for specific information on the transferability of

college credit.

Transfer Applicants—U.S.

Transfer with less than 24 College Credits

Students who have completed less than 24 semester hours (36 quarter hours) of graded college credit after high school graduation. This does not include vocational credit; AP, IB, or CLEP credit; or credit for Institute of Religion courses. College credits must be completed by the application deadline. These students will be evaluated for admission based on both their high school and college work.

Students who have completed college work and apply for admission prior to graduating from high school will be evaluated as new freshmen regardless of the number of college hours completed. Once a student has graduated from high school and taken at least one course at another college or university, this applicant will be considered a transfer student and college credits taken during high school will count toward the 24 credit hour threshold.

Note that students who are denied as new freshmen will not be reconsidered for admission until they have completed 24 hours of college credit, with at least one college course having been completed after high school graduation.

Application: Those applying as transfer students with less than 24 credits must complete the following requirements:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of the online application at besmart.com
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Submit transcripts from all high schools attended (including transcripts for Grade 9)
- Submit official transcripts from all colleges/universities attended
- Submit ACT/SAT scores

The application deadlines for transfer students are as follows:

- February 1: Deadline for spring/summer terms and fall semester
- October 1: Deadline for winter semester

Admissions Criteria: All applications of transfer students with less than 24 credits go through a holistic review process which comprises the following elements: ecclesiastical endorsement, unweighted high school GPA, ACT or SAT score, seminary attendance, service, leadership, individual talents, creativity, AP/IB courses taken, unique or special circumstances, and other factors showing a student's ability to strengthen the BYU community. It is recommended that students have a B+ average unweighted GPA and an ACT score in the mid 20's to be competitive for admission. Transfer applicants will receive their admission decisions no later than February 28.

BYU does not accept vocational transfer credit (college courses leading to an applied associate's degree or certification) from any institution. This type of credit includes subjects like auto-mechanics, cosmetology, dental hygiene, and other technical fields. Each incoming transcript will be checked for vocational credit before it is processed, and those vocational credits will be marked as non-transferrable credit. These credits will not count toward the 24 credit threshold for transfer students. If vocational credit is earned as part of an Associate of Arts or Science degree, it will still be marked as non-transferrable. However, the associate degree will still be recognized as long as at least 30% of the credit within the degree is considered to be academic credit.

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Transfer with 24 or more college credits

Students who have completed 24 or more semester hours (36 quarter hours) of graded college credit after high school graduation. This does not include vocational credit; AP, IB, or CLEP credit; or credit for Institute of Religion courses. College credits must be completed by the application deadline.

Students who have completed college work and apply for admission prior to graduating from high school will be evaluated as new freshmen regardless of the number of college hours completed. Once a student has graduated from high school and taken at least one course at another college or university, this applicant will be considered a transfer student and college credits taken during high school will count toward the 24 credit hour threshold.

Application: Those applying as transfer students with 24 or more credits must complete the following requirements:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, and 7 of the online application at besmart.com
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Submit official transcripts from all institutions attended

The application deadlines for transfer students are as follows:

- February 1: Deadline for spring/summer terms and fall semester
- October 1: Deadline for winter semester

Admissions Criteria: All transfer applications go through a holistic review process which comprises the following elements: ecclesiastical endorsement, leadership experience, GPA, course selection, quality of coursework, Institute of Religion involvement, academic goals, and other similar factors. It is recommended that transfer students have a B+ average GPA to be competitive for admission. Transfer students with more than 90 graded semester credit hours are unlikely to be admitted. Transfer applicants will receive their admission decisions no later than 4 weeks after the admissions deadline.

Note: *Beginning with applicants for spring/summer/fall 2011, BYU will no longer accept vocational transfer credit (college courses leading to an applied associate's degree or certification) from any institution. This type of credit includes subjects like auto-mechanics, cosmetology, dental hygiene, and other technical fields. Each incoming transcript will be checked for vocational credit before it is processed, and those vocational credits will be marked as non-transferrable credit. These credits will no longer count toward the 24 credit requirement for transfer students. If vocational credit is earned as part of an Associate of Arts or Science degree, it will still be marked as non-transferrable. However, the associate degree will still be recognized as long as at least 30% of the credit within the degree is considered to be academic credit.*

Evaluation of Transfer College Credit: All college transcripts will be evaluated to determine admissibility of an applicant even if all or any of that credit is not accepted for transfer. The BYU Transfer Evaluation Office will determine the transferability of undergraduate credit to BYU.

Factors which can affect the transfer of credit include:

The transfer institution is accredited by one of the following regional associations or is an institution sponsored by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints:

Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools
New England Association of Schools and Colleges
North Central Association of Colleges and Schools
Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities
Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
Western Association of Schools and Colleges

In addition to accreditation, the following criteria are also considered when determining the transferability of credit and equivalencies: comparable credit hours, course level, seat time, and course descriptions. Vocational and technical credit is no longer accepted, even if earned at an accredited institution.

Additional factors that can affect the transfer of credit:

1. Military courses are evaluated using the ACE recommendations in the upper-division baccalaureate category from the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services.

2. Advanced Placement scores of 3, 4, and 5 and IB scores of 5, 6, or 7 will be awarded credit.

3. An Associate of Art or Science degree from any one of eight main feeder institutions (BYU-Idaho, College of Eastern Utah, Dixie State College, Mesa Community College, LDS Business College, Salt Lake Community College, Snow College, and Utah Valley University) will fill most BYU university core requirements with the exception of Advanced Written and Oral Communication, Languages of Learning, and the religion hours at BYU. Advanced Written and Oral Communication and the Languages of Learning requirements may be filled by completing specific courses at other colleges. Students who have questions about the completion of university core courses are invited to contact the BYU Transfer Evaluation Office, (801) 422-8522, for further information.

4. Most Associate of Art or Science degrees from other approved transfer institutions not listed above will fill most BYU university core requirements with the exception of American Heritage, Advanced Written and Oral Communication, Languages of Learning, and the religion hours at BYU. American Heritage, Advanced Written and Oral Communication, and the Languages of Learning requirements may be filled by completing specific courses at other colleges. NOTE: Associate of Art or Science degrees must include at least 30% solid, academic classes (i.e., general education) in order to fulfill BYU's university core requirements as stated above. Associate of Art or Science degrees that include more than 70% vocational or technical courses will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis. Students who have questions about the completion of university core courses are invited to contact the BYU Transfer Evaluation Office, (801) 422-8522, for further information.

5. Credit is evaluated on a course-by-course basis for students who do not complete an Associate of Arts or Science degree. Transfer agreements have been established with some of BYU's main feeder institutions. A list of these schools and their transfer agreement can be found at http://transfer.byu.edu.

6. Credit earned more than eight years before admission or readmission (including transfer credit) may, at the discretion of the university, be accepted to meet general education and university graduation requirements as well as major requirements.

7. Credit earned from an LDS Institute of Religion must receive a Pass (P) grade and be posted to an official CES transcript.

Note: Any exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Academic Vice President.

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Former Student — U.S.

Students who have been admitted to the university as fully-matriculated students and have completed coursework at BYU, then leave the university without submitting an admission deferment. Students who have attended only BYU's Visiting Student Program, Evening Classes, Salt Lake Center, or other Continuing Education programs are not considered fully-matriculated students and will not be classified as former students.

Application: Those applying as former students must complete the following requirements:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, and 3 of the online application at besmart.com
- Submit official college transcripts from any schools attended since last attending BYU

The application deadlines for former students are as follows:

- February 1: Deadline for spring/summer terms and fall semester
- October 1: Deadline for winter semester

Admission Criteria: Former students with additional transfer credit must have earned at least a 3.2 GPA or higher on additional work. **However, students who have earned 24 or more semester credit hours at other institutions after leaving BYU will be reevaluated for admission with the transfer applicant pool.**

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Visiting Student

The Spring/Summer Visiting Student Program is available to students who are not currently admitted to BYU; the program is for those who will be pursuing a degree at another university or who would like to receive some credit from BYU. Admission to the Visiting Student Program does not imply continued enrollment at BYU beyond spring or summer term.

Application: Applicants interested in the Visiting Student Program must complete the following requirements:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, and 3 of the online application at besmart.com
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Submit official college transcripts from all institutions attended
- If have completed less than 24 semester/36 quarter hours of college credit, also submit
    - High School transcript
    - ACT/SAT scores

Admission Criteria: The application deadline for the Visiting Student Program is the first day of classes. Admittance to the Spring/Summer Visiting Student Program is determined on a first-come, first-serve basis. Students must have a 2.5 college GPA or a 2.5 high school GPA and 18 or higher on the ACT.

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Deferments

Continuing Student Leave of Absence

BYU day-time eligible students may take a Leave of Absence for one major semester (fall or winter) per academic year without prior notification to the university. An academic year begins with fall semester and continues through the next

summer term.

Note: International students must be day-time students for 8 months prior to a leave of absence. International students must obtain clearance from the International Office before taking a leave of absence.

Consider the following prior to taking a Leave of Absence:

- **Ecclesiastical Endorsement:** You must have a current Ecclesiastical Endorsement to register for subsequent semesters. To complete this requirement, submit the Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement Form found online at https://honorcode.byu.edu.
- **Scholarship:** The scholarship application deadline for spring/summer and fall/winter scholarships is February 1 regardless of BYU attendance.
- **Federal Loan Repayment:** Student loans have a grace period of six months beginning on the date that the borrower drops below at least half-time enrollment. If your leave of absence extends beyond six months (i.e. winter semester and spring term), you will go into loan repayment.
- **Re-application for Admission:** If you fail to enroll in classes before the add/drop deadline of the semester immediately following your leave of absence, you will have to reapply for admission as a former student. Re-admission is NOT guaranteed. Note: If you attend another school during your leave of absence, remember to send an updated transcript to BYU so your credits can be applied to your BYU record. If you do not attend another school, your academic status will remain the same as it was when you took your leave of absence.
- Suspended and dismissed students should consult with the Academic Support Office (see http://ccc.byu.edu/aso/academic-suspension).
- New freshmen, transfer students and former students must attend the semester or term to which they have been admitted.
- A leave of absence may be taken **directly prior** to a missionary deferment (consecutive semesters). Following your mission, you **must** enroll at Brigham Young University within a given time period, as noted in the Missionary Deferment section below.
- Be sure to resolve any university holds as they may prohibit your ability to register and/or receive other university services.

Missionary Deferment

BYU students who want to defer their enrollment for an LDS mission must complete a Missionary Deferment form, available at http://admissionsforms.byu.edu. The deferment form should be submitted **after** receiving a mission call, but **before** entering the MTC. The following conditions must also be met:

- Do not attend any college or university between leaving and returning
- Complete a full mission and receive an ecclesiastical endorsement from the Mission President
- Return for the semester or term indicated on the Missionary Deferment form

Return from Mission	Enroll No Later Than
October-April	Fall Semester
May-September	Winter Semester

If a student wishes to discontinue after classes begin, he/she must work with the Discontinuance Office.

International Students

To be considered for admission as an international applicant, students will need to demonstrate strong academic qualifications, evidence of competencies in English, proof of financial support, and willingness to adhere to the Honor Code and Dress and Grooming Standards.

International students who are on an F-1 visa must make a deposit of $4,000 (in U.S. dollars) before their I-20 form will be issued. The deposit will be held in escrow with the intent that it will be released to the students during their final semester before graduation. Students who experience unforeseen financial hardship while studying at BYU may petition to use up to $3,000 of their deposit before their final semester. International students who find they are unable to cover the costs associated with continued education at BYU and who have already accessed $3,000 from their deposit will receive the final $1,000 in the form of a plane ticket to return to their home country.

New Freshman

Application: International applicants wanting to be considered as new freshmen must complete the following requirements:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 of the online application at besmart.com.
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Submit personal and sponsor bank statements
- Submit ACT/SAT and TOEFL/IELTS scores
- All international students will need to have their transcripts sent to an International Transcript Evaluation Agency. We

accept transcript evaluations from two organizations: International Research Foundation (IERF) www.ierf.org or World Education Services (WES) www.wes.org. Evaluations will be submitted electronically to CES Admissions Office by the agency. Information on fees and requirements, and how to submit your official transcripts, can be found on each organization's websites.

Transfer

Application: International applicants wanting to be considered as transfer students must complete the following requirements:

- Complete Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 8 of the online application at besmart.com
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Submit personal and sponsor bank statements
- Submit TOEFL/IELTS scores
- All international students will need to have their transcripts sent to an International Transcript Evaluation Agency. We accept transcript evaluations from two organizations: International Research Foundation (IERF) www.ierf.org or World Education Services (WES) www.wes.org. Evaluations will be submitted electronically to CES Admissions Office by the agency. Information on fees and requirements, and how to submit your official transcripts, can be found on each organization's websites.

International transfer students with three or more years of work at another college or university are unlikely to be admitted.

English: All nonnative English-speaking applicants must send official results of the TOEFL or IELTS exam to BYU. Applicants need to have a total (computer) TOEFL score of 173 or higher, with no section score below 17. Those who take the Internet-based test (iBT) should earn an overall score of 66 with a minimum score of 17 on the Reading and Writing sections, and a minimum score of 16 on the Listening and Speaking sections. Those who take the Academic IELTS should earn a score of 6.5 overall, with 6.5 in speaking and 6.0 in reading, writing, and listening. Tests must be on official international test dates. Institutional tests are not acceptable.

Note: Beginning fall semester 2012, those who take the Internet-based TOEFL (iBT) should earn an overall score of 80 with a minimum score of 18 on all subsections (Reading, Writing, Listening, and Speaking).

Registration and Completion Requirements: All international students in attendance must register for and complete at least 12 hours of daytime credit per semester (6 hours per term).

Official University Visa Policy: Students should not attempt to enter the United States to attend BYU as a full-time student without presenting a Form I-20 from BYU (Certificate of Eligibility), a valid passport, and a valid F-1 visa. Maintaining visa status is the responsibility of the student.

Note: All international students must report to International Services, 1351 WSC, (801) 422-2695, within one week after arrival on campus.

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Post-Baccalaureate Studies (PBS)

Students who have already earned a bachelor's degree and are not enrolled in a graduate program are normally not admissible to BYU for fall and winter semesters. These students may use university resources during spring and summer terms, through Evening Classes, or through BYU Independent Study. Fall and winter admissions resources are reserved for undergraduate students and students who have been officially admitted into a graduate program.

Application: Post-Baccalaureate applicants must complete the following requirements:

- Have a baccalaureate degree
- Have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher
- Complete Parts 1, 2, and 3 of the online application at besmart.com
- Pay the non-refundable, one-time $35 application fee
- Submit official transcripts from each institution awarding a degree
- Submit a letter of explanation explaining the reason and length of attendance, along with a course outline

The application deadline for the Post-Baccalaureate Studies program is the first day of classes.

Print material is subject to change. Please refer to our Web sites for the most accurate information.

Regardless of printed admissions policies and procedures, the university reserves the right to refuse or rescind admission to any applicant.

Evening Classes

Evening Classes are available to non-degree seeking students who are 23 years of age or older and have not been admitted to the university or to those who have already earned a baccalaureate degree. Evening Class students may take up to 8.5 credit hours per semester (4 hours during spring or summer term). Any student formally admitted to BYU may also enroll in courses offered through Evening Classes. **For further details, please visit the Evening Classes Web Site (ce.byu.edu/ev) or contact the Evening Classes office:**

Phone: 801-422-2872
E-mail: evening_classes@byu.edu
Mail: 211 HCEB, Provo, UT 84602

Salt Lake Center

Anyone can register for classes at the BYU Salt Lake Center provided they have earned a high school diploma or GED, completed a Clearance to Register form, received an ecclesiastical endorsement, agreed to abide by the Honor Code, and been cleared to register. Taking classes at the Salt Lake Center does not constitute admission to BYU. Any student formally admitted to BYU may also enroll in courses offered through the BYU Salt Lake Center. **For further details, please visit the Salt Lake Center Web site (ce.byu.edu/sl) or contact the Salt Lake Center:**

Phone: 801-933-9400
E-mail: slc@byu.edu
Mail: 345 West North Temple Street, 3 Triad Suite 300, Salt Lake City, UT 84180

Graduate Studies

BYU offers over 100 different masters and doctoral degrees in a variety of subjects from Law to Food Science. **For information on available programs and their admission requirements, please visit the Graduate Studies Web site (gradstudies.byu.edu) or contact the Graduate Studies department:**

phone: 801-422-4091
E-mail: gradstudies@byu.edu
Mail: 105 FPH, Provo, UT 84602

Independent Study

BYU Independent Study is a distance education program that offers online and paper/pencil courses for anyone, anytime, anywhere. They offer almost 600 university, high school, middle school, and personal enrichment courses that can help students make up credit, graduate on time, enhance their curriculum, or earn university credit. **For further details, please visit the Independent Study Web site (ce.byu.edu/is) or contact the Independent Study office:**

Phone: 801-422-2868 (Utah County) or 1-800-914-8931 (toll-free)
E-mail: indstudy@byu.edu
Mail: 120 Morris Center, Provo, UT 84602-0300

Advanced Placement (AP) Credit

BYU will award credit for AP exam scores of 3, 4, or 5 in most subject areas. AP credit posted to another institution's transcript is reevaluated based on BYU's standard. To see what credit will be earned, see http://saas.byu.edu/admissionsServices/admissions/AP_IBCredit.php.

International Baccalaureate (IB) Credit

Students who complete the International Baccalaureate examinations may receive college credit. An IB course at the

standard level will normally be given 3 hours of general credit. An IB course completed at the higher level may receive 6 hours of general credit and possibly fill a general education requirement.

College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Credit

BYU discontinued giving credit for general exams in 2000. Additionally, BYU does not give credit for subject exams.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Statement of Nondiscrimination

Admission to Brigham Young University is nondiscriminatory. The university admits persons regardless of race, color, national origin, religion, age, gender, veteran status, genetic information, or disability who meet university and department academic requirements and agree to abide by the university's standards of conduct and behavior. The university does exercise the "religious" exemption in admissions as granted in Title IX of the Education Amendments, 20 U.S.C. 1681(a)(3), and in hiring employees as granted in 41 CFR 60-1.5(a)(5).

Inquiries regarding this statment and/or its appliction may be directed to the Equal Opportunity Office at (801) 422-5895 during office hours (8 a.m. - 5 p.m. weekdays). Individuals may also contact the university's 24-hour hotline at 1-888-238-1062 or visit http://www.ethicspoint.com.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Tuition and Fees

Student Services
D-155 ASB
(801) 422-4104

Tuition Rates

Tuition and class fees for all academic programs are established annually by Brigham Young University's Board of Trustees. Tuition rates are based on graduate or undergraduate status, full- or part-time status, and membership in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Church). There are also separate rates for graduate students attending the J. Reuben Clark Law School and the Marriott School of Management.

BYU is owned and operated by the Church, and a significant portion of university operating costs are paid with the tithes of Church members. In recognition of this support, Church members are assessed lower tuition fees than those who are not members. This practice is similar in principle to that of state universities charging higher tuition to nonresidents. Students are considered members of the Church if they have been baptized at any time during the semester or term.

Tuition rates for the 2011–2012 academic year are as follows:

2011-2012 Tuition		Per Semester (fall or winter)		Per Term (spring or summer)	
		LDS	Non-LDS	LDS	Non-LDS
Undergraduate Students	Full-Time Semester 12+ Hours Term 6+ Hours	$2,280	$4,560	$1,140	$2,280
	Three-Quarter Time Semester 9-11.5 Hours Term 4.5-5.5 Hours	$2,210	$4,435	$1,105	$2,218
	Part-Time Semester .5-8.5 Hours Term .5-4	$234 per credit hour	$468 per credit hour	$234 per credit hour	$468 per credit hour
Graduate Students*	Full-Time Semester 8.5+ Hours Term 4.5+ Hours	$2,880	$5,760	$1,440	$2,880
	Part-Time	$320 per credit hour	$640 per credit hour	$320 per credit hour	$640 per credit hour
	Full-Time Semester 8.5+ Hours Term 4.5+ Hours	$5,300	$10,600	$2,650	$5,300

Graduate School of Management and Law School Students	Part-Time	$589 per credit hour	$1,178 per credit hour	$589 per credit hour	$1,178 per credit hour

*Non-degree seeking, post-baccalaureate students pay graduate tuition.

The university reserves the right to change tuition and fees without notice.

Noncredit and Audited Course Fees

Tuition for noncredit courses or for courses being audited is charged at the same rate as for credit courses. Noncredit and audit hours will be considered when determining part-time, three-quarter-time, or full-time status for tuition assessment purposes.

Student Status for Tuition Assessment Purposes

Graduate Status. Students (both degree-seeking and non-degree-seeking) who have received their bachelor's degree prior to the beginning of the semester or term for which they are registering.

Full-time Status. Undergraduate students registered for 12.0 or more credit hours per semester or 6.0 or more credit hours per term. For graduate students, full-time status is defined as registration for 8.5 or more credit hours per semester or 4.5 or more credit hours per term.

Three-Quarter-Time Status. Undergraduate students registered for 9.0 to 11.5 credit hours per semester or 4.5 to 5.5 credit hours per term. There is no three-quarter-time status for graduate students. Enrollment as a three-quarter-time student does not entitle the student to physical education suit and facility privileges.

Part-Time Status. Undergraduate students registered for 0.5 to 8.5 credit hours per semester or 0.5 to 4 credit hours per term. For graduate students, part-time status is defined as registration for 0.5 to 8.0 credit hours per semester or 0.5 to 4.0 credit hours per term. Enrollment as a part-time undergraduate student does not entitle the student to health service, student activity privileges, or physical education suit and facility privileges.

Payment of Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees are considered due and payable seven calendar days prior to the first day of class. Failure to pay by this date will result in holds being placed on the student's account, restricting the ability to add additional classes, unless the student has pending financial aid. Class registrations will be dropped if payment of tuition and fees is not received by midnight on the add deadline. Classes will generally not be dropped if adequate financial aid is pending. However, it is the student's responsibility to ensure that financial aid or other forms of payment are available to satisfy tuition and fees prior to the deadline. Class registrations that are dropped for nonpayment will not be reinstated for payments received after the payment deadline.

Short-Term Loans

The university makes short-term loans available to assist students to meet the tuition payment deadline. These loans are intended to be used for short-duration financing needs. Short-term loans are due as follows:

Semester/Term	Due Date
Fall 2011	November 1, 2011
Winter 2012	March 1, 2012
Spring 2012	June 1, 2012
Summer 2012	August 1, 2012

A $20 processing fee will be charged for each short-term loan. No interest is charged on those loans if they are paid by the due date. Short-term loans outstanding after the due date bear interest at the rate of 12 percent per annum. Holds on registration for future semesters or terms are placed on all student accounts the day the short-term loan is disbursed and are not released until the loan is paid in full. This may affect the ability of some students to take advantage of priority registration.

Pro-Rata Charges for Dropped Classes

Students may drop classes without penalty until the add deadline. After the add deadline, tuition will be recalculated based on the student's current enrollment status. A pro-rata tuition charge will be applied for dropped classes that result in a

student moving from full-time to three-quarter-time or three-quarter time to part-time or fewer hours within part-time status. The pro-rata charge applies to tuition and most class fees. Certain class fees relate to the delivery of required supplies or services and are not refundable. The pro-rata charges are as follows:

If class is dropped beginning:	The pro-rata charge will be:
Fall Semester	
September 13, 2011	15%
September 19, 2011	25%
October 24, 2011	50%
November 8, 2011	100%
Winter Semester	
January 19, 2012	15%
January 23, 2012	25%
February 27, 2012	50%
March 16, 2012	100%
Spring Term	
May 2, 2012	15%
May 7, 2012	25%
May 21, 2012	50%
May 30, 2012	100%
Summer Term	
June 26, 2012	15%
July 2, 2012	25%
July 16, 2012	50%
July 25, 2012	100%

The recalculation of tuition and fee charges may result in a refund. The amount of the refund a student will receive is based on the date the classes are dropped, or in the case of an official discontinuance, the date that the student reports such discontinuance to the Discontinuance Office (B-150 ASB).

Any refund due the student will be paid by check through the mail approximately ten days after the classes are dropped. If the student has elected direct deposit for student account refunds, the refund will be deposited into the student's bank. Payments originally paid by credit card will be returned to the credit card. Unpaid university charges may be deducted from the refund amount.

Refunds will not be paid to students whose tuition has been paid by a loan, scholarship, or benefit.

If a student with federal financial aid drops below half-time enrollment (undergraduate, 6 hours per semester or 3 hours per term; graduate, 4.5 hours per semester or 2.5 hours per term), the federal program or lender may require that a portion of the refund be returned.

A petition for exception to the refund schedule will be considered for students forced to discontinue because of circumstances that are beyond their control, such as death in the immediate family, life-threatening situations, medical incapacitation, a university error, or military leave. Students should not submit petitions based on ignorance of university policies and procedures. These will be denied. Petition forms are avialable in D-155 ASB.

Collection of Unpaid Tuition and Fees

BYU retains all legal remedies to collect unpaid tuition, fees, and other amounts due to the university for housing, traffic fines, etc. BYU uses a variety of methods to keep students informed of amounts due the university, including financial Web sites, statements, and various forms of correspondence. It is the student's responsibility to remain aware of obligations to the university and to make payment on a timely basis.

If BYU is unable to collect amounts due the university within a reasonable time, the debt may be referred to an outside collection agency and/or attorney for collection. All collection costs, including collection agency fees, attorney fees, and court costs will be charged to the student's account.

Failure to pay all amounts due BYU, including collection fees, may also result in various actions, including but not limited to withholding services and restricting the student's ability to register for class, participate in graduation, receive a transcript or diploma, or be considered for readmission to the university. The university also reserves the right to report both positive and negative payment histories to credit-reporting agencies.

Payments for Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees include charges such as tuition, class fees, tuition reassessments, tuition late fees, Study Abroad fees, and

health plan charges. Students are responsible to pay the correct amount of tuition, fees, and past due balances in U.S. dollars (checks must be drawn on a U.S. bank). A current billing statement is available on Route Y by clicking the My Financial Center link under the School heading. The following options are available for making tuition and fee payments. For more information on making payments to BYU, please visit http://payments.byu.edu.

Pay Tuition Online

BYU encourages you to take advantage of the fast, easy, and secure way to pay online. Payments may be made online by logging into Route Y and selecting the My Financial Center link under the School heading.

1. **eCheck** (BYU's preferred payment method)
   eCheck is a *free* electronic check option that uses a secure Web transmission to electronically deduct payments directly from a checking or savings account. The payer's bank routing and account numbers are required when making eCheck payments. Payments from mutual fund, money market, line of credit, or brokerage accounts cannot be accepted.

2. **Credit Card with a Service Fee**
   The university no longer accepts credit card payments for tuition and fees directly, but BYU has arranged for a third-party vendor to accept American Express, Discover, and MasterCard. The third party charges the payer a nonrefundable service fee equal to 2.75 percent of the transaction amount. This fee will be in addition to the tuition and fee charges. **Visa is not accepted** because it's operating rules prevent participation in service fee programs of this type.

   Debit cards are considered credit cards for tuition and loan payment purposes and would therefore be subject to the same credit card restrictions and service charges. Because eChecks and debit cards both deduct payments directly from a checking or savings account, students can avoid the service charge by choosing the eCheck option.

   Note the Credit Card Refund Policy: Existing credit card regulations prohibit BYU from making a refund to you in cash or check when you make a payment by credit card and there is an adjustment made to the charges paid. When you pay by credit card and there is a reduction in the amount of your charges, we are required to refund the amount back to the credit card you used to make the payment. The third party vendor will not refund any portion of the service fee even though a refund has been made to the credit card.

Pay Tuition by Mail

Check or money order payments may be mailed to Student Financial Services, A-153 ASB, Provo, UT 84602. Please make checks payable to Brigham Young University or BYU. Do not mail cash. Include with your check the student's BYU ID number and the amount to apply to each category.

Pay Tuition in Person

Payments may be made throughout the year in person at D-155 ASB. Tuition may be paid using check, money order, or cash. **Credit cards and the Signature Card cannot be used to pay tuition or fees at BYU cashiering locations** (see Pay Tuition Online above for acceptable use of credit cards). Check or money order payments may also be left in the drop boxes in the D wing on the main floor of the ASB.

Pay Tuition by Telephone

eCheck payments may be made over the telephone by calling (801) 422-4104. Credit card payments for tuition cannot be made over the telephone. Credit card payments for tuition can only be made online through the third-party vendor.

Pay Tuition Through Western Union

This option is probably most advantageous for international payments. Using cash rather than credit card as the payment method will greatly reduce the amount of Western Union fees.

Follow these instructions to make a tuition payment using Western Union Quick Collect:

1. Go to a Western Union agent location. To find a location call toll-free 1-800-325-6000, press 2, 1; or go to the Web site at http://www.westernunion.com.

2. Complete the blue Quick Collect form. You will need the following information to complete the form:
   - Pay to: Brigham Young University
   - Code city: BrighamYoung (case sensitive and no spaces)
   - State: UT
   - Account Number: (nine-digit BYU student ID)

3. Provide payment to Western Union
   - Payment amount includes amount owed to BYU plus Quick Collect fee (between $11 and $15 U.S.)
   - $5,000 U.S. limit for each cash transaction

4. Receive the receipt with the ten-digit money transfer control number (MTCN). This number can be used to track your Quick Collect payment. Notification of cash payment is sent within a few minutes.
5. Please send an email to wires@byu.edu. Include your student ID and how you would like your payment applied to your account.

Pay Tuition by Wire Transfer

To pay tuition using an international or domestic wire transfer, please contact us for wire transfer instructions via phone (801) 422-4104 or via email at wires@byu.edu.

University Fees

Class Fees

Ec En 224	11
**Geol 410	550
***Geol 490R, 590R	variable
I Sys 100, 101	25
Math 97	75
Mil S 425R	40
Music 160R, 250R, 260R, 359R, 360R, 460R, 560R, 660R	390
PWS 112	90
RMYL 189	100
†RMYL 427	variable
SFL 110, 340	50
SFL 185R, 287, 487	30
SFL 215	80
StAc 116, 117 (bowling)	45
†StAc 150, 151, 152, 153 (skating)	variable
†*StAc 161, 162, 164 (skiing)	variable
†StAc 175, 176, 177 (scuba)	variable

*Student must also have equipment and purchase lift passes.
**See department for a refund application.
***See department for a fee card.
†See department for amount.

Class fee refunds are based on the same schedule as listed for tuition refunds. Those with asterisks (*) are exceptions to this schedule and must be requested at the respective academic department.

Materials/Service Fees

The following courses charge fees based on materials consumed or services provided. Contact the individual department or professor to determine the appropriate payment procedure.

CM 105, 155, 210.

EC En 212, 301.

IT 101, 443, 447.

TEE 200, 229, 490R, 593R.

TMA 285, 475R.

VAStu 104, 105, 133, 155, 216, 217, 350, 351, 356R, 358, 359, 456R.

Student Teaching/Practicum Fees

Fingerprint Fee

Students in teacher education must be fingerprinted and pass a background check prior to starting practicum experiences with K–12 students. Fees for fingerprinting and background checks are set by the Utah State Office of Education and are listed on the Education Advisement Center Web site: http://education.byu.edu/ess/fingerprint.html.

Licensure Fee

Students who meet all program requirements qualify for a Level 1 teaching license in Utah. Fees for licensure are due with the student teaching application. Licensure fees are set by the Utah State Office of Education and are listed on the Office of Field Services Web site: http://education.byu.edu/ess.

Miscellaneous Fees and Fines

Admission evaluation fee (nonrefundable)	$35
Bicycle registration (Provo City license)	1
Change of registration fee—per class (after add deadline)	10
Dishonored check charge	20
Examination, special equivalency	20
NDFS-dietetics insurance and ADA dues	50
Graduation (undergraduate) fee (nonrefundable)	15
Identification photo for replacement ID card (no charge for first replacement	10
Incomplete grade contract fee per class (to a maximum of $30)	10
National League of Nursing Diagnostic Exam	40
Physical education locker	5
Traffic violation fines, variable according to violation	5–300
Transcript fee: Electronic Paper	5 6

Health Insurance Requirement

BYU requires all three-quarter- and full-time students (9 credit hours or more for a semester; 4.5 credit hours for a term) to carry adequate medical insurance. This applies the entire time a student has continuing status, including students taking a semester or term off. All participants in groups on tour, Study Abroad, or internships are required to carry adequate medical insurance.

Enrollment in the BYU Student Health Plan satisfies the university's insurance requirement, as does enrollment in a group medical plan provided by an employer or a spouse's or parent's employer. We recommend that any other medical insurance plan should:

- provide at least 70 percent coverage for all major medical expenses, including physician, hospital, and ancillary services;
- have an individual annual deductible of no more than $500; and
- have an annual plan limit of no less than $25,000.

Three-quarter- or full-time students must enroll in the BYU Student Health Plan or provide verification of other adequate insurance coverage when first enrolling at BYU and **prior to the beginning of fall semester each year thereafter**. Students who do not return a properly completed waiver form via the Web to the BYU Student Health Plan Office prior to the last day to add/drop will be automatically enrolled in and assessed the appropriate premium (single or married student rate) for the BYU Student Health Plan. The web site is located at https://y.byu.edu/ry/ae/prod/healthins/cgi/healthins.cgi.

The BYU Student Health Plan is an annual plan but is billed and must be paid each semester/term. The health plan fee is due on the add deadline of each semester or term. Following fall semester, students who will not be attending BYU for one or more semesters or terms (except as described above) are eligible to remain on the BYU Student Health Plan but must continue to pay the health plan fee on a timely basis. Following fall semester, students who will no longer be attending BYU may also opt out of participation in the health plan. If you choose to not remain on the student health plan, you must submit in writing such decision to the BYU Student Health Plan Office by the due date of the plan fee.

For the latest BYU Student Health Plan fees, check the Web site at http://health.byu.edu/healthplan/index.php.

Appeals

Students with unusual circumstances may appeal for special consideration of any item in this section to the Student Services Office. Appeal forms may be obtained at the Student Services windows at D-155 ASB.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Financial Aid and Scholarships

Financial Aid Office
C-144 ASB
(801) 422-4104

Over the past decade the cost of obtaining an excellent university education has increased considerably. As a result, many students and their families have found it difficult to obtain the funds to pursue an education. The university is sensitive to this situation and to those students who are hard-pressed to finance their studies. Major changes have been made by the university to improve the delivery system through which students can receive financial aid. There is a firm commitment to assist those who truly need the resources to further their studies.

Financial aid at BYU comes from various federal, state, and university programs in the form of grants, scholarships, and loans. The Financial Aid Office coordinates these financial aid programs and assists students in identifying the financial resources for which they might qualify. Because the number of students applying for financial assistance usually exceeds the funds available through university and federal programs, the distribution of financial aid at BYU is based on an assessment of the student and family's financial need. There are some exceptions to need-based awarding, e.g., BYU academic scholarships, performance and talent and athletic awards, and BYU short-term loans.

The process of determining a student's eligibility for financial aid is called *need analysis*. In a need analysis, income and asset information from both students and parents is examined to determine the family's ability to contribute toward educational costs. This figure, called the *estimated family contribution*, is subtracted from what it will cost the student to attend BYU for a specific length of time (typically, one academic year). If the cost of education is more than the family can contribute, the student has demonstrated *financial need*.

BYU uses the government need analysis form, the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), in determining how much the student and family should be able to contribute. All students applying for federal financial aid must complete this form. The application process is not complete until the results of the FAFSA have been received by the Financial Aid Office.

Even though a standard formula is used to analyze a student's financial situation, the Financial Aid Office carefully considers the individual circumstances of each student applying for aid.

Applying for financial aid can be complicated and time consuming. Considerable delays and frustrations can arise from filling out forms incorrectly or failing to submit the proper documents in a timely manner. Students and their parents are encouraged to read instructions carefully and to complete all forms and documents correctly. Professional counselors are available and eager to assist in answering questions and helping with the application process.

Eligibility Requirements

Applicants for federal financial aid (Federal Pell Grants, Federal Stafford Loans, and Federal PLUS Loans) must be U.S. citizens or permanent residents. In addition, students must maintain satisfactory academic progress to have federal financial aid disbursed to them. Any student enrolled in a degree-seeking program may apply for financial aid.

Students who have a baccalaureate degree and are returning to receive a teaching certificate may also apply for Federal Stafford Loans if they have a cumulative 2.0 GPA and are admitted to the teacher licensure program. In addition, post-baccalaureate students may be eligible for federal Stafford loans if they are enrolled in prerequisite courses for admission to a graduate program.

Rules and regulations governing the disbursement of federal financial aid are subject to change. Contact the Financial Aid Office if you have additional questions regarding your eligibility for financial assistance.

Scholarships

Brigham Young University offers scholarships to select students who have demonstrated a serious and diligent commitment to spiritual preparation and academic excellence as an investment in their education. Scholarship funds are provided through the tithes of the LDS Church and the offerings of generous individuals. They are given to encourage continued commitment to spiritual and intellectual growth. The gift of a scholarship assumes an obligation on the part of the recipient to use that investment to prepare for expanded and purposeful service in the Lord's kingdom. The principle of replenishment is endorsed,

and all are invited to make a similar investment in someone else's future by contributing to the university's scholarship programs when in a financial position to do so.

Although the contributions of the Church and others have been generous, funds are still insufficient to invest in all students. Consequently, policies and procedures have been established to better ensure fairness in awarding available scholarship funds consistent with the university's aims and donors' wishes. For additional information about our policies and procedures, please contact the Financial Aid Office, C-144 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1009, telephone (801) 422-4104; e-mail: scholarships@byu.edu; Web: http://scholarships.byu.edu.

Academic

The majority of BYU scholarships are awarded to students based on academic merit. After the scholarship application deadline, students are ranked by their academic preparation and performance. Beginning at the top of the ranked order, scholarships are awarded until funds are exhausted.

BYU scholarships are not renewable, and most are awarded for two semesters only. Unless students receive a four-year award, *they must reapply every year by the appropriate deadline to be considered*. Applicants must also officially declare a major by the end of their sophomore year.

Thomas S. Monson Presidential Scholarships are the most prestigious awards offered by Brigham Young University to incoming LDS freshman students. Named after the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, this scholarship pays each recipient's tuition and an additional stipend for eight semesters of undergraduate work at Brigham Young University.

No separate application is required for this scholarship. Simply complete any of the three scholarship application options (Basic, Enhanced, or Comprehensive).

Heritage Scholarships are eight-semester, full LDS tuition awards to incoming freshman students. These scholarships honor the intellectual, spiritual, and cultural heritage of the Church and the university.

National Merit Scholarships are eight-semester, full LDS tuition awards sponsored by BYU for a number of the incoming freshman students who qualify as finalists in this competition. To be considered, finalists must inform National Merit Corporation that BYU is their first-choice university. National Merit Corporation will then forward necessary materials to BYU. *Because funds are limited, finalists are not guaranteed a BYU-sponsored National Merit Scholarship*.

Brigham Young Scholarships are generally two-semester awards that cover either half or full LDS tuition. Students must reapply each year by the appropriate deadline to be considered for future scholarships.

New Freshman Students

New freshman academic scholarships are based on candidates' unweighted high school GPAs and composite ACT/SAT scores, as calculated and certified by BYU Admissions Services.

Former Students

Academic scholarships are based on overall academic performance. Primary considerations include BYU and total grade point average. Candidates will be considered in the same applicant pool as continuing students.

Continuing Students

Academic scholarships are based on overall scholastic performance. Primary considerations include BYU and total grade point average.

- Fall/Winter
  The Scholarship Committee will consider the GPA earned at BYU through fall semester and course loads during previous enrollments. Generally, only full-time students are eligible. To qualify for an academic scholarship, both the BYU GPA and the cumulative GPA, including any transfer work, must be within the awarding range.
- Spring/Summer
  The committee will consider academic performance through fall semester.

Alumni Association

Generations of BYU students have benefited from the generous support of the Church and private individuals. With that support they have received a first-rate education that has helped them "go forth to serve." Part of that service includes providing for the education of future generations.

Applicants for the Alumni Replenishment Grant are considered based on need and other criteria along with a moral commitment to repay the amount of the grant, so that future students can receive and continue such financial assistance.

Alumni Association Replenishment

The Alumni Association Replenishment Grant is available to junior, senior, and graduate students whose total costs of education may not be met through other financial aid programs. Scholarships are awarded annually in amounts equal to half or full LDS tuition. The scholarship recipients will be eligible for membership in the Society of Alumni Scholars and will be

asked to replenish the fund once they are in a financial position to do so.

To be considered, both the cumulative and BYU GPA must be at least 3.0 by the end of fall semester. Applicants must also demonstrate financial need and be willing to replenish the scholarship fund at a later date. To apply, complete the online comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y, including the Alumni Replenishment Grants section.

Alumni Association Regional Replenishment

Several regional chapters of the BYU Alumni Association offer scholarships to students whose permanent residence lies within their boundaries.

To apply, complete the online comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y, including the Alumni Regional Replenishment Grants section.

Athletic

The university awards grants-in-aid to outstanding athletes who qualify under the rules and regulations of the West Coast Conference and the National Collegiate Athletics Association (NCAA).

For program applications, deadlines, and additional information, apply directly to the coach of the sport in which you wish to participate or contact Intercollegiate Athletics, 331 SAB, Provo, UT 84602, (801) 422-2046, e-mail: athletics@byu.edu.

College and Departmental

In addition to the scholarship programs described in this bulletin, other private scholarships are available through the colleges and some departments. Students can check with their college or department for additional information and applications.

International

The university offers a limited number of grants each year to international undergraduate students who demonstrate unusual financial need. Eligible candidates must have an F-1 visa, have earned 24 credit hours at BYU, and be in good academic standing.

Generous friends of the university have established a few additional scholarships to assist international students with their studies. To apply, complete the online comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y.

International Study Programs

The International Study Programs Office offers scholarships and grants to assist undergraduate students participating in its programs.

Study Abroad

- The *Mae Covey Gardner Scholarship* is available to students going on programs to European countries.
- The *Howard B. and Mary D. Nelson Scholarship* is available to students studying French, Italian, or Spanish and attending Study Abroad in France, Italy, or Spain. This scholarship is not available to returned missionaries who served in the destination country.
- The *Study Abroad Scholarship* is available to students participating in programs centered outside Europe.
- The *International Study Program Scholarship* is awarded to qualified students receiving university credit for field research or internships in an overseas setting.
- The *Service and Learning Scholarship* is available to students who enroll in an ISP program that has a strong service component.

All applicants must have a minimum 3.0 GPA. The Nelson scholarships are merit-based, but for all other scholarships applicants must show financial need by having a current *Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)* on file at the Financial Aid Office, C-144 ASB, telephone (801) 422-4104. The Internet URL is www.fafsa.ed.gov. Students must complete the scholarship essay page of the ISP application and submit it with the rest of the application by the appropriate application deadline. For program applications, deadlines, and additional information, contact International Study Programs, 204 HRCB, Provo, UT 84602-4540; telephone (801) 422-3686; or visit our Web site at http://kennedy.byu.edu/isp/.

Jerusalem Center

The Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies offers financial aid to undergraduate and graduate students participating in the various Jerusalem Center study programs. This financial aid is administered under the following categories:

Grants are awarded primarily on the basis of financial need. These grants will vary according to the length of the program, the applicant's financial need, and the funds available. Individual FAFSA information must be on file at BYU for students to be considered.

Scholarships are awarded primarily on the basis of academic performance and will vary as stated above. A minimum GPA of

3.60 is required to be considered.

For program applications, deadlines, and additional information, contact the Jerusalem Center Office, 301 HCEB, Provo, UT 84602-1524, telephone (801) 422-6017, e-mail: jerusalem@byu.edu.

Need-Based

While the majority of its scholarships are merit-based, BYU budgets a limited number of need-based awards for United States citizens and permanent residents. Each applicant's circumstances and resources are reviewed and evaluated; unfortunately, there is always more need than available funding. Interested students must complete the comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y by the appropriate deadline.

Other Private

Generous friends of the university have contributed a number of private scholarships. Many of these scholarships carry specific stipulations and restrictions. To be considered for these scholarships, complete the online scholarship application on Route Y, including the Additional Opportunities section if applicable.

Research

The following scholarships promote and reward research:

The Undergraduate Scholarship Awards are given to a select number of students, generally juniors and seniors, in good academic standing to fund research projects. To obtain the application instructions and guidelines, deadlines, and additional information, contact the Office of Research and Creative Activities, A-285 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1231, telephone (801) 422-3841.

Students should also contact their department and college to learn about other research opportunities and awards.

ROTC

Both the Army ROTC and the Air Force ROTC offer competitive scholarships to qualified students enrolling in their programs. ROTC scholarship recipients may receive full tuition, fees, books, and associated costs. In addition, both scholarship and nonscholarship students enrolled in courses numbered in the 300- and 400-series may apply for a $100 monthly subsistence allowance. For further information and application requirements, contact the Military Science Department (Army ROTC), 320 Wells ROTC Building, Provo, UT 84602-8301, telephone (801) 422-3601, e-mail: armyrotc@byu.edu; or the Aerospace Studies Department (Air Force ROTC), 380 Wells ROTC Building, Provo, UT 84602-8301, telephone (801) 422-2671, e-mail: afrotc@byu.edu.

Students with Disabilities

Generous donors have established a few private scholarships to assist students with disabilities. Because funds are limited, the Undergraduate Scholarship Committee will consider the nature of the applicant's disability and its impact on his or her ability to function in class and earn a living. Academic performance and financial need will also be considered. Interested students must complete the comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y and submit appropriate current documentation of the disabling condition from a licensed professional to the University Accessibility Center, 2170 WSC, Provo, UT 84602, (801) 422-2767 v/tty.

Talent Awards

BYU offers talent awards in the areas of communications, dance, music, theatre and media arts, and visual arts. For these awards, demonstrated talent is a more important criterion than scholastic achievement. Awards range in value from $100 to full tuition for one year. For further information and application materials, contact the appropriate department directly:

Communications: Department of Communications, 360 BRMB, Provo, UT 84602-6403, (801) 422-2997, e-mail: comms_secretary@byu.edu.

Dance: Department of Dance, 294 RB, Provo, UT 84602-2005, (801) 422-5086, e-mail: dance@byu.edu.

Music: School of Music, C-550 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-6410, (801) 422-4784, e-mail: music@byu.edu.

Theatre and Media Arts: Department of Theatre and Media Arts, D-581 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-6405, (801) 422-6645, e-mail: tmasec@byu.edu.

Visual Arts: Department of Visual Arts, E-509 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-2500, (801) 422-8773, e-mail: sonya_schiffman@byu.edu.

General University Scholarship Policies

Students granted university scholarships must do the following to remain eligible for their award:

1. Abide by the Honor Code and adhere to the dress and grooming standards of BYU.
2. Scholarships may be applied to approved International Study Programs and Travel Study programs but may not be used for Independent Study or Continuing Education courses or for BYU–Idaho or BYU–Hawaii courses.
3. Register as a full-time student and complete a minimum of 14 credit hours per the semester(s) or 6 credit hours per the term(s) of the award.

   Courses repeated within the same academic year will count only once toward the hour requirement.

   Credit must be earned within the classroom. Credit earned through special examination or Independent Study and audited classes may not be used to meet the requirement.

Additional provision:

Undergraduate students who have acquired more than 160 hours of credit are ineligible for future scholarships. Students who have received scholarships for a total of eight semesters, excluding spring and summer terms, are ineligible for future fall/winter scholarships, but may be considered for spring/summer scholarships.

Discontinuance

A student claims a scholarship by registering for classes and using the scholarship to pay tuition. If the student then does not attend school or, once enrolled, discontinues for nonemergency reasons, the scholarship will be cancelled and the student will be billed for the appropriate tuition and discontinuance fees. Students who need to discontinue because of illness, injury, or extenuating circumstances should contact the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office as well as the Discontinuance Office for appropriate action.

Note: Exceptions to these policies may sometimes be granted according to individual needs and circumstances. Students wanting an exception must submit a formal written petition to the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office prior to the necessary change.

BYU Short-Term Loan

A short-term loan is available to full- or part-time day students or full-time evening students admitted to day school. A student may borrow up to the cost of tuition only, and because the loan is "short-term" the loan must be repaid during the same semester or term in which the money is borrowed. The loan is not available for Independent Study, job interviewing, or debt payments. Students can apply for a short-term loan by logging into Route Y, clicking the *School* tab, clicking on *My Financial Center*, clicking *Account Summary* and then applying for the short term loan.

Federal Programs

Federal Pell Grant

A Federal Pell Grant is awarded by the U.S. Department of Education based on financial need. A Pell Grant is not a loan and does not have to be repaid. Only undergraduate students who haven't already earned a bachelor's degree are eligible for a Pell Grant. (Students who pay graduate tuition are not eligible.) In addition, students must meet other eligibility requirements (see preceding Eligibility Requirements). Federal Pell Grants are based on an eligibility index determined by a federal formula. Pell Grant payments are disbursed to BYU students one semester at a time and vary with the number of hours for which a student is enrolled per semester (spring and summer terms combined are considered one semester).

- 12.0 or more semester hours equal a full-time payment.
- 9.0–11.5 semester hours equal a three-quarter-time payment.
- 6.0–8.5 semester hours equal a half-time payment.
- Fewer than 6.0 semester hours equal a less-than-half-time payment.

In determining hours for Federal Pell Grant payments, please note that:

1. Audit hours, hours through special courses and conferences, and hours obtained by challenging classes may not be used.
2. Continuing Education, Salt Lake Center, Study Abroad, and Jerusalem Center classes, etc., may be used only during the term or semester for which the student is admitted to BYU day school.

William D. Ford Direct Loan Program

Direct Loans are available to undergraduate and graduate students. Students must meet the eligibility requirements described previously. Undergraduate students must be enrolled in at least 6.0 credit hours per semester or per term; graduate students, at least 4.5 credit hours per semester or term. Audit hours, hours through Special Courses and Conferences, and hours obtained by challenging classes may not be used in determining hours. Repayment begins six minths after a student graduates, drops below half-time enrollment, or discontinues from the university.

The Direct Loam Program offers the following types of loans:

- Subsidized—based on financial need as determined by information provided on the FAFSA and the resulting Expected Family Contribution (EFC). The government pays the interest on the loan while the student is enrolled in school at least half-time, during the grace period, or during deferment periods.
- Unsubsidized—not based on financial need and interest begins to accrue once the loan is disbursed. Students who receive subsidized loans may also receive unsubsidized loans. Although students do not go into repayment until after graduation, they may make interest payments.
- Parent PLUS—for parents of dependent students, and, like the unsubsidized loan, interest begins to accrue once the loan is disbursed. Parents go into repayment 60 days following the second disbursement unless a deferment is approved. Parents may borrow up to the student's Cost of Attendance minus any financial aid received by the student. A credit check is done and the loan is generally approved unless there is an adverse credit history. For students whose parents are denied a PLUS loan, an additional unsubsidized loan may be approved.
- GradPLUS—for graduate and professional students. Like the Parent PLUS, interest begins to accrue once the loan is disbursed. Students go into repayment 60 days following the second disbursement, but loan deferment is an option. Students may borrow up to the Cost of Attendance minus any other aid they receive. A credit check is made and, if there is no adverse credit history, the loan is generally approved.

To avoid the burden of excessive debt, students should consider other forms of financial aid such as grants, scholarships, part-time employment, savings, and family assistance. Students should also contact their state educational agency to apply for state grants and other state aid that may be available. High school counselors and employers may also provide information regarding other sources of financial aid.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

Federal regulations require schools to establish, publish, and apply reasonable standards for determining whether a student receiving federal financial aid is maintaining satisfactory academic progress in his or her course of study. Satisfactory Academic Progress is measured using qualitative and quantitative standards as follows:

Undergraduate Students

- Qualitative Standard
  - Maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- Quantitative Standards
  - Attempted Credit Hours. Federal regulations require that federal aid be terminated once a student has attempted 150% of the number of credit hours required for graduation. Most BYU undergraduate degrees can be completed with 120 credit hours. Therefore, the maximum number of attempted hours is 180. Attempted hours include all earned hours, i.e., transfer credit, AP and IB credit, foreign language exam credit, and other testing credit, and all non-progress hours, i.e., repeated courses and courses receiving the following grades: W, E, I, IE, NS, T, W and WE.
  - Rate of Progress. Students must successfully complete 66.67% of all credits attempted.
  - Non-progress Hours. Students may not accumulate more the 60 non-progress credit hours. Non-progress hours include classes receiving grades of W, E, I, IE, NS, W, and WE.

Graduate Students

- Maintain a GPA consistent with satisfactory academic progress in the program, but no lower than 2.0.
- Maintain other satisfactory academic progress criteria as outlined by the program. These criteria may include scholarly research, publication, minimum hours completed in a year, etc.

SAP Review

- Cumulative GPA and rate of progress are evaluated once a year at the end of winter semester following the posting of grades.
  - If students meet these two requirements and their total attempted hours and total non-progress hours are below the established guidelines, they will be eligible for federal aid for the following academic year.
  - If students fail to meet these requirements, they will be on financial aid probation for spring and summer terms. They may still receive financial aid during the probation period. Another review will be done following spring and summer terms. If they meet SAP, they will be eligible for aid for the following academic year. If they do not meet SAP, they will be on financial aid suspension for their next enrollment and until they again meet SAP.
- Total attempted hours and non-progress hours are reviewed at the end of each enrollment. If students fail to meet either of these requirements, they will no longer be eligible for federal aid even if they meet cumulative GPA and rate of progress requirements.

Petition for Override of SAP

If students have extenuating reasons why they have failed to meet the SAP policy, they may petition the Financial Aid Committee for a SAP override. Go to http://financialaid.byu.edu and scroll to *Important Links*. Click on *Forms*, and then under *Petition Forms* click on *Request to Override Satisfactory Academic Progress*. Follow the instructions as outlined on the form.

Important Tax Information

Under the Tax Reform Act of 1986, only scholarship, fellowship, benefit, and grant amounts used for tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for courses of instruction are excluded from the recipient's gross income. Any of these funds used for other expenses, such as room and board, must be included in income. If funds are received from any of these sources, a detailed record should be kept of all expenditures for tuition, fees, books, and required equipment and supplies. For more detailed information, consult a personal tax advisor.

Exception to University Financial Aid Policy

Students desiring an exception to University Financial Aid Policy must petition the Financial Aid Committee, stating the reason for the requested exception. The committee meets on a regular basis to review petitions. Contact the Financial Aid Office, D-155 ASB, (801) 422-4104.

Additional Information Regarding Financial Aid

Students with questions regarding financial aid at Brigham Young University are invited to visit the web site: http://financialaid.byu.edu.

Estimated College Expenses

On entering the university, students are responsible for making arrangements to cover enrollment expenses and should have sufficient funds on hand for at least the first semester. University financial aid is available to supplement savings through one or more of the following programs: scholarships and awards, student loans, Pell Grants, and student employment.

For estimated costs, please see the Financial Aid Web site: http://financialaid.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Housing

Campus Accommodations Office
100 SASB
Phone: (801) 422-2611
Toll-free: (877) 403-0040
Fax: (801) 422-0837
E-mail: housing@byu.edu
Internet: http://www.byu.edu/oncampushousing/

Quality residential living is an important, indeed an integral, part of the total educational experience at BYU, and students should carefully consider the accommodations available in view of the type of living experience they desire, the time they have available for activities within their housing situation, and their economic needs. Housing is available on campus and in the surrounding communities, and programs have been established within campus residence halls and with off-campus landlords to integrate living experiences with the total university educational program.

On-Campus Housing

On-campus housing includes room-and-board residence halls and apartment-style living for men and women—each directed by a competent hall advisor—and family apartments. Assisting the hall advisor in room-and-board areas and the apartment-style living are several resident assistants—mature, advanced students who reside with the student group. Students are known personally by the staff and have someone available to assist with normal student problems.

The residence hall program is designed to provide experiences in self-government, sharing relationships, and other responsibilities that encourage maturity and independence.

All residents have access to the BYU Computer Network which provides them with Internet access as well as printing capabilities with Open Access printing. Using the Internet, residents may access many campus resources including ScholarSearch (BYU Library), Blackboard (course specific web sites), and many other resources.

Residence Halls for Men and Women

Board and room in **Helaman Halls** is provided for both men and women. Each hall contains student lounges; study rooms; common shower and restroom areas; and laundry and storage facilities. The central building features a spacious dining facility (Cannon Commons), a reception area, offices, and mail service for the entire residence area. Recreational facilities include sports courts, and large lawn areas.

Apartment Living for Men and Women

Heritage Halls and **Wyview Park** provide apartment-style housing for both men and women. Apartments are furnished, except for bedding and kitchen items.

Most Heritage Halls apartments have a combination kitchen-dining-study room, three bedrooms (designed for two people each), and a bathroom. Each building has a large lobby/living area, recreation room, laundry, and storage facilities. The Heritage Halls Central Building includes a resource center with equipment available for check out by residents.

Wyview Park apartments have a kitchen and dining room, living room, two or three bedrooms, and a bathroom. Two-bedroom apartments have one private bedroom and one shared bedroom. Three-bedroom apartments have two private bedrooms and one shared bedroom.

Residences for Families

Accommodations for student families are provided at **Wymount Terrace**. Each apartment is furnished with an electric or gas range, refrigerator, garbage disposal, and blinds. A limited assortment of furniture can be rented from the Student Family Housing Office. Residents have access to sports courts, children's playgrounds, and large lawn areas.

These apartments do not have washer/dryer hookups, but the areas have self-service laundry facilities. There is also a computer lab available inside the Wymount Terrace office area.

Wymount Terrace has 898 one-, two-, or three-bedroom apartments and is located on the northeast side of campus.

Foreign Language Student Residence

The College of Humanities sponsors the Foreign Language Student Residence, located near the Missionary Training Center. Students pledge to speak only the foreign language in their apartment while they live and study together under the supervision of a faculty advisor and a native speaker.

All rooms in the complex are shared, single rooms are not available. Male and female residents in each target language eat five meals a week together, with the cost of some meals included in the fees. For details contact the Foreign Language Student Residence program office at 3086 JFSB or (801) 422-3765.

Applications / Agreements for On-Campus Housing

Students who wish to live on campus beginning summer term and fall semester 2011 will no longer be required to complete a separate housing application. Students who complete their admission application by the priority deadline (December 1) will now receive priority in the housing selection process. The admission application is available online at http://BeSmart.com. The final admission deadline is February 1, 2011.

Single Student On-Campus Housing

A $100 security deposit and $50 processing fee are due at the time of room selection. The *security deposit* is refundable (1) if the student is not admitted to the university or on-campus housing, (2) if cancellation is received before the deadline shown on the agreement, or (3) at the end of the agreement if there is no debt owed to the university.

Students should be prepared to live by the terms of the agreement once they have acquainted themselves with its terms and submitted it; this will avoid any possible misunderstanding or financial loss. Agreements are made for the academic school year.

Student Family On-Campus Housing

Family housing apartment availability is updated online at 4:00 p.m. Monday-Friday (excluding holidays) at www.byu.edu/familyhousing. For student family housing, the completed agreement must be submitted with a $100 security deposit and a nonrefundable $50 processing fee. Parts 1 and 2 must both be completed for the agreement to be valid.

Off-Campus Housing

C-141 ASB
(801) 422-1513
Internet: www.byu.edu/offcampushousing

Brigham Young University is committed to creating an atmosphere conducive to intellectual and spiritual development for all of its students, including those who live off campus. The BYU Off-Campus Housing Office was established to assist in this task by:

1. Aiding students in locating off-campus housing.
2. Encouraging landlords to maintain and improve rental facilities.
3. Advising and giving counsel to students and landlords in their relationships with one another.
4. Attempting to ensure that BYU living standards are maintained off campus.

To help achieve these ends, single undergraduate BYU students are required to live in university-contracted housing (see below). At present, more than 23,000 rental spaces have been contracted by the university for single undergraduate students living off campus. For further information concerning off-campus rentals and BYU regulations, contact the Off-Campus Housing Office at 801-422-1513 between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday or visit the OCH web site at www.byu.edu/offcampushousing.

BYU Housing Referral Service

The BYU Off-Campus Housing Office maintains a complete referral service for all university-contracted rental facilities. Thousands of rental units of all types are available, including large- and medium-sized apartment complexes, condominiums, duplexes, and houses. Some housing for families and graduate students is also listed, although student family housing and graduate student housing is not subject to university contracting.

Detailed lists of current vacancies are available at the Off-Campus Housing Office, C-141 ASB, from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday. Listings are also available at www.byu.edu/offcampushousing. A guide with housing tips and essential rental data on apartment complexes may be found on the OCH web site. Officials are also available to help students who have

problems finding suitable off-campus housing.

Student Address Verification

All BYU students are required to provide the residential address where they reside (not a post office box) as part of the registration process each semester/term. Unless specifically excused by the Off-Campus Housing Office, all single undergraduate BYU students are required to live in university-contracted housing either on or off campus. The requirement may be waived by the Off-Campus Housing Office for the following students:

1. Single parents with children.
2. Single students living with parents.
3. Single students who are taking classes away from Provo.
4. Under certain conditions, as determined by the Off-Campus Housing Office, the university housing requirement may be waived for other students who have a special circumstance or hardship.

Hotels, motels, and studio apartments are not contracted housing for single students. A studio apartment is a living unit that does not provide a separate bedroom but combines the living and sleeping area.

Students who do not provide their residential address or who live in housing not contracted by the university and who are not excused by the BYU Off-Campus Housing Office are subject to the following sanctions:

1. Non-compliance fees up to $175.00 will be incurred, and future registration may be stopped, until the student verifies that he or she is living in or will be living in university-contracted housing.
2. Students falsifying their addresses will be subject to the above consequences as well as disciplinary action by the university for Honor Code violations.

When a student signs an agreement to live in a facility not contracted by the university and has not been excused from the university housing requirement, these sanctions will be applied even though the student's tenancy extends beyond the current semester or term in which the student is enrolled. A student in this situation will have to either move from the uncontracted housing unit, regardless of the consequences, or forego registration and other privileges at the university until complying with this policy.

The university contracts off-campus living units whose owners have agreed to:

1. Adequately separate single men and women.
2. Exercise reasonable efforts to maintain the BYU Residential Living Standards.
3. Maintain the facilities in good repair.
4. Not abuse basic tenant rights.

The university cannot guarantee that owners and managers are employing their best efforts to maintain the standards, that all residents are complying with BYU standards, or that contracted living units always meet the physical criteria. Thus, students are individually responsible to carefully choose an acceptable apartment and compatible roommates. Students should first inform their area management if they suspect that the standards and the physical criteria are not being maintained. Students may also contact the BYU Off-Campus Housing Office and/or the BYU Honor Code Office with concerns.

Because a student's living environment has a profound influence on academic performance and spiritual growth, BYU promotes an environment in contracted off-campus housing facilities that is consistent with its mission and with the moral virtues taught by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Specifically, the BYU off-campus housing program *sets guidelines* for landlords and students, which, if followed, will cultivate that desired moral climate. BYU off-campus housing personnel attempt to rectify any deviations from these standards and policy guidelines.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Church Educational System Honor Code

Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, Brigham Young University—Idaho, and LDS Business College exist to provide an education in an atmosphere consistent with the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. That atmosphere is created and preserved through commitment to conduct that reflects those ideals and principles. Members of the faculty, administration, staff, and student body at BYU, BYU—Hawaii, BYU—Idaho, and LDSBC are selected and retained from among those who voluntarily live the principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Observance of such is a specific condition of employment and admission. Those individuals who are not members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also expected to maintain the same standards of conduct, except church attendance. All who represent BYU, BYU—Hawaii, BYU—Idaho, and LDSBC are to maintain the highest standards of honor, integrity, morality, and consideration of others in personal behavior. By accepting appointment on the faculty, continuing in employment, or continuing class enrollment, individuals evidence their commitment to observe the Honor Code standards approved by the Board of Trustees "at all times and . . . in all places" (Mosiah 18:9).

Honor Code Statement

We believe in being honest, true, chaste, benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men. . . . If there is anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy, we seek after these things (Thirteenth Article of Faith).

As a matter of personal commitment, faculty, administration, staff, and students of Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, Brigham Young University—Idaho, and LDS Business College seek to demonstrate in daily living on and off campus those moral virtues encompassed in the gospel of Jesus Christ, and will

- Be honest
- Live a chaste and virtuous life
- Obey the law and all campus policies
- Use clean language
- Respect others
- Abstain from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, coffee, and substance abuse
- Participate regularly in church services
- Observe the Dress and Grooming Standards
- Encourage others in their commitment to comply with the Honor Code

Specific policies embodied in the Honor Code include (1) the Academic Honesty Policy, (2) the Dress and Grooming Standards, (3) the Residential Living Standards, and (4) the Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement. (Refer to institutional policies for more detailed information.)

Good Honor Code Standing

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to be admitted to, continue enrollment at, and graduate from BYU. The term "good Honor Code standing" means that a student's conduct is consistent with the Honor Code and the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the loss of good Honor Code standing. Further, a student is not in good Honor Code standing if his or her ecclesiastical endorsement has either lapsed or has been withdrawn, or if the Honor Code Office has placed a "hold" on the student's records.

All students, upon admission to BYU, are required to observe the standards of the Honor Code at all times, whether on or off campus. When the Honor Code Office receives reports of misconduct prior to a prospective student's admission or readmission, those reports are referred to the Admissions Office for appropriate action. When the Honor Code Office receives reports of student misconduct after admission or readmission, but before registration for classes, the Honor Code Office typically notifies the student, indicating that a "hold" will be placed on the student's registration if the matter is not resolved to the satisfaction of the Honor Code Office by a specified date. The Honor Code Office also reserves the right to place a "hold" on the record of any student based on reports of student misconduct prior to notifying the student.

Conduct

All students are required to conduct themselves in a manner consistent with the Honor Code. In addition, students may not influence or seek to influence others to engage in behavior inconsistent with the Honor Code.

Students must abstain from the use of alcohol, tobacco, and illegal substances and from the intentional misuse or abuse of any substance. Sexual misconduct; obscene or indecent conduct or expressions; disorderly or disruptive conduct; participation in gambling activities; involvement with pornographic, erotic, indecent, or offensive material; and any other conduct or action inconsistent with the principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Honor Code is not permitted.

Violations of the Honor Code may result in actions up to and including separation from the university.

Homosexual Behavior

Brigham Young University will respond to homosexual behavior rather than to feelings or attraction and welcomes as full members of the university community all whose behavior meets university standards. Members of the university community can remain in good Honor Code standing if they conduct their lives in a manner consistent with gospel principles and the Honor Code.

One's stated same-gender attraction is not an Honor Code issue. However, the Honor Code requires all members of the university community to manifest a strict commitment to the law of chastity. Homosexual behavior is inappropriate and violates the Honor Code. Homosexual behavior includes not only sexual relations between members of the same sex, but all forms of physical intimacy that give expression to homosexual feelings.

Dress and Grooming Standards

The dress and grooming of both men and women should always be modest, neat, and clean, consistent with the dignity adherent to representing The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and any of its institutions of higher education.

Modesty and cleanliness are important values that reflect personal dignity and integrity, through which students, staff, and faculty represent the principles and standards of the Church. Members of the BYU community commit themselves to observe the following standards, which reflect the direction of the Board of Trustees and the Church publication *For the Strength of Youth*. The Dress and Grooming Standards are as follows:

Men

A clean and well-cared-for appearance should be maintained. Clothing is inappropriate when it is sleeveless, revealing, or form fitting. Shorts must be knee-length or longer. Hairstyles should be clean and neat, avoiding extreme styles or colors, and trimmed above the collar, leaving the ear uncovered. Sideburns should not extend below the earlobe or onto the cheek. If worn, moustaches should be neatly trimmed and may not extend beyond or below the corners of the mouth. Men are expected to be clean-shaven; beards are not acceptable. Earrings and other body piercing are not acceptable. Shoes should be worn in all public campus areas.

Women

A clean and well-cared-for appearance should be maintained. Clothing is inappropriate when it is sleeveless, strapless, backless, or revealing; has slits above the knee; or is form fitting. Dresses, skirts, and shorts must be knee-length or longer. Hairstyles should be clean and neat, avoiding extremes in styles or colors. Excessive ear piercing (more than one per ear) and all other body piercing are not acceptable. Shoes should be worn in all public campus areas.

Residential Living Standards

As stated in the Honor Code, Brigham Young University is committed to providing a learning atmosphere consistent with the principles of the Church. The university is likewise committed to creating such an atmosphere for students residing on and off campus and between semesters. To achieve this, BYU has established living standards to help students learn some of the high ideals and principles of behavior expected at Brigham Young University. Therefore, the university requires students to adhere to the following applicable standards:

Visiting Hours

Helaman Halls

Visitors of the opposite sex are permitted in the lobbies but not in the bedroom area, except during an established open house, at which times room doors must remain open. Lobby visiting hours begin after 8:00 a.m. and extend until 12:00 midnight, Saturday through Thursday. On Friday night, lobby visiting hours extend until 1:30 a.m.

Heritage Halls

Visitors of the opposite sex are permitted in the lobbies and apartment kitchens but not in bedrooms or bathrooms. Lobby visiting hours are from 8:00 a.m. to 12:00 midnight daily, Sunday through Thursday, and extend until 1:30 a.m. on Fridays. Apartment visiting hours are from 10:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. Sunday through Thursday and extend until 12:00 midnight on Friday and Saturday.

Off-Campus Visiting Hours, Wyview Park, and Foreign Language Student Residence

Visitors of the opposite sex are permitted in living rooms and kitchens but not in the bedrooms in off-campus living units, Wyview Park, and the Foreign Language Student Residence. The use of the bathroom areas by members of the opposite sex is not appropriate unless emergency or civility dictates otherwise, and then only if the safety, privacy, and sensitivity of other residents are not jeopardized. Visiting hours may begin after 9:00 a.m. and extend until 12:00 midnight. Friday night visiting hours may extend until 1:30 a.m. Landlords may establish a shorter visiting period if proper notice is given to students.

Guests

All guests of students must comply with the Residential Living Standards while on the premises of university-contracted housing. Students are expected to help their guests and other residents understand and fulfill their responsibility under the Residential Living Standards and the Honor Code. Approval forms must be submitted for all guest requests, and are available from hall advisors and area offices. Approved guests may stay a maximum of three nights.

Maintaining the Standards

Violations of these standards may be reported to the Honor Code Office, 4440 WSC, (801) 422-2847, or the Off-Campus Housing Office, (801) 422-1513.

Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement

Students are required to be in good Honor Code standing to be admitted to, continue enrollment at, and graduate from BYU. In conjunction with this requirement, all enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, and Study Abroad students are required to obtain a Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement for each new academic year. Students must have their endorsements completed, turned in, and processed by the Honor Code Office before they can register for fall semester or any semester thereafter. To avoid registration delays, endorsement should be submitted to the Honor Code Office by March 15. Those applying to BYU should use the new-student Admissions Application Part 3 endorsement and submit to Admissions, D-155 ASB.

LDS students may be endorsed only by the bishop of the ward (1) in which they live and (2) that holds their current Church membership record.

Non-LDS students are to be endorsed by (1) the local ecclesiastical leader if the student is an active member of the congregation, (2) the bishop of the LDS ward in which they currently reside, or (3) the nondenominational BYU chaplain.

Former LDS students are not eligible to receive an ecclesiastical endorsement (See Withdrawn Ecclesiastical Endorsement below).

Requirements

Whether on or off campus or between semesters, all students are expected to abide by the Honor Code, which includes (1) the Academic Honesty Policy, (2) the Dress and Grooming Standards, and (3) the applicable Residential Living Standards. Students are required to be in good Honor Code standing to graduate.

LDS students must fulfill their duty in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, attend Church meetings, and abide by the rules and standards of the Church on and off campus.

Students who are not members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also expected to maintain the same standards of conduct. They are encouraged to participate in services of their preferred religion. All students must be in good Honor Code standing to graduate, to receive a diploma, and to have the degree posted.

Withdrawn Ecclesiastical Endorsement

A student's endorsement may be withdrawn at any time if the ecclesiastical leader determines that the student is no longer eligible for the endorsement. If an endorsement is withdrawn, no confessional information is exchanged without authorization from the student. Students without a current endorsement are not in good Honor Code standing and must discontinue

enrollment. Students who are not in good Honor Code standing are not eligible for graduation, even if they have otherwise completed all necessary coursework. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the withdrawal of the student's ecclesiastical endorsement and the loss of good Honor Code standing. Disaffiliation is defined for purposes of this policy as removal of an individual's name from the official records of the Church.

The decision to withdraw an ecclesiastical endorsement may be appealed through appropriate ecclesiastical leaders only. As a matter of practice, BYU does not intervene in ecclesiastical matters or endorsements. In unusual circumstances, however, a student may petition the Dean of Students Office to allow an exception to the ecclesiastical endorsement requirement. As part of the petition, a student must (i) complete an Application for Exception to Policy (this form may be obtained from the Dean of Students Office); (ii) sign a release allowing appropriate university officials to freely communicate with the student's ecclesiastical leaders; (iii) prepare a written statement outlining the reasons why, in light of the student's extenuating circumstances, the university should allow an exception; and (iv) submit the completed application, release, and relevant statements to the Dean of Students Office, 3500 WSC, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah, 84602 for consideration.

When considering the petition, the Dean of Students will focus *not* on the merits of the ecclesiastical leader's decision to withdraw the endorsement but instead on whether the student has demonstrated sufficiently compelling grounds to warrant an exception to the university's ecclesiastical endorsement requirement. In addition to speaking with the student's present and former ecclesiastical leaders, the Dean of Students may also choose to personally interview the student, who may further explain the circumstances which might justify an exception to the ecclesiastical endorsement requirement. The student bears the burden of persuasion that he or she should be considered to be in good Honor Code standing, notwithstanding the lack of an ecclesiastical endorsement. The Dean of Student's decision regarding the petition will be reviewed by the Vice President of Student Life if requested by the student. The decision by the Vice President of Student Life is final.

Academic Honesty Policy

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Academic Honesty Policy

The first injunction of the Honor Code is the call to "be honest." Students come to the university not only to improve their minds, gain knowledge, and develop skills that will assist them in their life's work, but also to build character. "President David O. McKay taught that character is the highest aim of education" (The Aims of a BYU Education, p. 6). It is the purpose of the BYU Academic Honesty Policy to assist in fulfilling that aim.

BYU students should seek to be totally honest in their dealings with others. They should complete their own work and be evaluated based upon that work. They should avoid academic dishonesty and misconduct in all its forms, including but not limited to plagiarism, fabrication or falsification, cheating, and other academic misconduct:

Plagiarism

Intentional plagiarism is a form of intellectual theft that violates widely recognized principles of academic integrity as well as the Honor Code. Such plagiarism may subject the student to appropriate disciplinary action administered through the university Honor Code Office, in addition to academic sanctions that may be applied by an instructor. Inadvertent plagiarism, whereas not in violation of the Honor Code, is nevertheless a form of intellectual carelessness that is unacceptable in the academic community. Plagiarism of any kind is completely contrary to the established practices of higher education, where all members of the university are expected to acknowledge the original intellectual work of others that is included in one's own work. In some cases, plagiarism may also involve violations of copyright law.

Intentional Plagiarism—Intentional plagiarism is the deliberate act of representing the words, ideas, or data of another as one's own without providing proper attribution to the author through quotation, reference, or footnote.

Inadvertent Plagiarism—Inadvertent plagiarism involves the inappropriate, but nondeliberate, use of another's words, ideas, or data without proper attribution. Inadvertent plagiarism usually results from an ignorant failure to follow established rules for documenting sources or from simply being insufficiently careful in research and writing. Although not a violation of the Honor Code, inadvertent plagiarism is a form of academic misconduct for which an instructor can impose appropriate academic sanctions. Students who are in doubt as to whether they are providing proper attribution have the responsibility to consult with their instructor and obtain guidance.

Examples of plagiarism include:

> *Direct Plagiarism*—The verbatim copying of an original source without acknowledging the source.
>
> *Paraphrased Plagiarism*—The paraphrasing, without acknowledgment, of ideas from another that the reader might mistake for your own.
>
> *Plagiarism Mosaic*—The borrowing of words, ideas, or data from an original source and blending this original material with one's own without acknowledging the source.
>
> *Insufficient Acknowledgment*—The partial or incomplete attribution of words, ideas, or data from an original source.

Plagiarism may occur with respect to unpublished as well as published material. Acts of copying another student's work and submitting it as one's own individual work without proper attribution is a serious form of plagiarism.

Fabrication or Falsification

Fabrication or falsification is a form of dishonesty where a student invents or distorts the origin or content of information used as authority. Examples include:

1. Citing a source that does not exist.
2. Attributing to a source ideas and information that are not included in the source.
3. Citing a source for a proposition that it does not support.
4. Citing a source in a bibliography when the source was neither consulted nor cited in the body of the paper.
5. Intentionally distorting the meaning or applicability of data.
6. Inventing data or statistical results to support conclusions.

Cheating

Cheating is a form of dishonesty where a student attempts to give the appearance of a level of knowledge or skill that the student has not obtained. Examples include:

1. Copying from another person's work during an examination or while completing an assignment.
2. Allowing someone to copy from you during an examination or while completing an assignment.
3. Using unauthorized materials during an examination or while completing an assignment.
4. Collaborating on an examination or assignment without authorization.
5. Taking an examination or completing an assignment for another or permitting another to take an examination or to complete an assignment for you.

Other Academic Misconduct

Academic misconduct includes other academically dishonest, deceitful, or inappropriate acts that are intentionally committed. Examples of such acts include but are not limited to:

1. Inappropriately providing or receiving information or academic work so as to gain unfair advantage over others.
2. Planning with another to commit any act of academic dishonesty.
3. Attempting to gain an unfair academic advantage for oneself or another by bribery or by any act of offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting anything of value to another for such purpose.
4. Changing or altering grades or other official educational records.
5. Obtaining or providing to another an unadministered test or answers to an unadministered test.
6. Breaking and entering into a building or office for the purpose of obtaining an unauthorized test.
7. Continuing work on an examination or assignment after the allocated time has elapsed.
8. Submitting the same work for more than one class without disclosure and approval.

Procedures for Handling Incidents of Academic Dishonesty or Other Academic Misconduct

Faculty are responsible to establish and communicate to students their expectations of behavior with respect to academic honesty and the student's conduct in the course. Responsible instructors will investigate these incidents, determine the facts, and take appropriate action. Finally, the instructor should notify the Honor Code Office of the final disposition of the incident as a means of encouraging behavior change and discouraging repeat violations. If the incident of academic dishonesty involves the violation of a public law, e.g., breaking and entering into an office or stealing an examination, the act should also be reported to University Police. If an affected student disagrees with the determination or action and is unable to resolve the matter to the mutual satisfaction of the student and the instructor, the student may have the matter reviewed through the university's grievance process (Student Academic Grievance Procedure).

Applicable Actions

A wide range of possible actions exists for cases of academic dishonesty. Instructors should take actions that are fair and equitable under the circumstances and should attempt to reach an understanding with the affected student on the imposition of an appropriate action. In some cases, the department, the college, or the university may also take actions independent of the instructor. Examples of possible actions include but are not limited to the following:

For instructors, programs, departments, and colleges:

Reprimanding the student orally or in writing.

Requiring work affected by the academic dishonesty to be redone.

Administering a lower or failing grade on the affected assignment, test, or course.

Removing the student from the course.

Recommending probation, suspension, or dismissal.

For the university:

The university may elect to place an affected student on probation or to suspend or dismiss the student and to place a temporary or permanent notation on the student's permanent academic transcript that he or she was suspended or dismissed due to academic misconduct.

The university may report an incident of academic misconduct to appropriate law enforcement officials and may prosecute an affected student if the act in question involves the commission of a crime (e.g., breaking into an office or building, stealing an examination, etc.).

Honor Code Office Involvement

The Honor Code Office will maintain a record of all violations of the Academic Honesty Policy reported to it by the faculty. If the occurrence is sufficiently egregious or if a pattern of dishonesty or misconduct is discovered, the Honor Code Office may take additional action on behalf of the university based upon the nature of the infraction(s). The Honor Code Office, in

consultation with the involved academic personnel, including the associate academic vice president in charge of undergraduate studies as needed, may determine to place a student on probation or to recommend that a student be suspended or dismissed for academic dishonesty and other forms of academic misconduct.

Shared Responsibility Policy Statement

Students are responsible not only to adhere to the Honor Code requirement to be honest but also to assist other students in fulfilling their commitment to be honest.

Faculty Academic Integrity

The substantive standards of academic honesty stated in this policy apply *a fortiori* to faculty. Indeed, all members of the BYU community are expected to act according to the highest principles of academic integrity.

Sources

A large number of publications and policies of colleges and universities were reviewed in creating BYU's Academic Honesty Policy. Some of the content and structure of this policy were adapted from the following sources:

1. "Academic Honesty," a brochure produced by the Office of Judicial Affairs, University of Florida.
2. "Academic Honesty and Dishonesty," a brochure produced by the Office of the Dean of Students, University of Delaware.
3. "Academic Honesty and Dishonesty," a brochure produced by the Dean of Students Office, Louisiana State University.
4. "A Statement on Plagiarism," a committee report from the October 1994 Conference on the Center for Academic Integrity, Tom Langhorne, Binghamton University (chair).
5. "Definition of Plagiarism," by Harold C. Martin, taken from *The Logic and Rhetoric of Exposition*, by Harold C. Martin, Richard M. Ohmann, and James H. Wheatly, 3rd ed. (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969).
6. *Legal Aspects of Plagiarism*, by Ralph D. Mawdsley (Topeka, Kansas: National Organization on Legal Problems of Education, 1985).
7. "Plagiarism—The Do's and Don'ts," a brochure produced by the Office of Student Judicial Affairs of the University of California—Davis.

Honor Code Policy

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

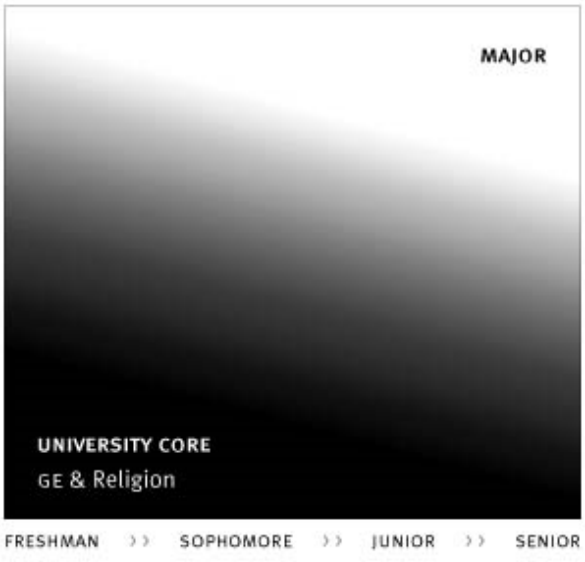
The University Core: General and Religious Education

"The BYU Baccalaureate: The Ideal of Integration"

Many people, when they think of university education, think primarily of the major—a bachelor's degree in, for example, economics or art history or chemistry or engineering. But a baccalaureate is much more than a major and much more than job-based training in a particular field. Although your diploma states your major, something greater has been earned and conferred—a *university* baccalaureate.

There are three formal components to the baccalaureate at Brigham Young University: religious education, general education, and education in a major. Of these, the first two constitute the *university core.* In accordance with *The Aims of a BYU Education*—which invites each student and every member of the university community to wholeness—each of the three components complements the others. They are not partitioned off from one another; none claims preeminence; together they comprise a whole, a harmony.

The following visual model differs from the way many think about general education and religion courses, as things to get out of the way as quickly as possible:



Skills and depth are developed over time as the student progresses in both the core and the major; breadth, unfolding partly from historical perspective, ought to characterize the major as well as the core. The relationship between core and major will vary in any given year according to the competing demands upon the student's attention. However, students should strive to develop their programs in such a way that a lively interrelationship between the university core and the major, in which each nourishes and informs the other, is pursued over their entire undergraduate experience.

The major and the core blend into each other. It is here that open electives play their particular role. Without prolonging time at the university, each student enjoys the latitude—and, for some, ample latitude—to design an individual educational experience. Electives enrich; choices that students make about electives define what is unique about their education. Having found a core science course engaging, for example, a student might take cognate courses to explore the subject more deeply.

Having completed the 14-hour religion requirement, students are not barred from taking further religion courses. Majoring in a technical field, students might enlarge their experience of the liberal arts beyond what the core requires. A humanities major might choose to complete an applied minor in computing skills or to construct an unofficial "mini-minor" of courses that open up a particular opportunity for employment or further education at a professional school.

Students are encouraged to acquire skills in both foreign language and mathematics, even though only one of these is required by the core. Additional curricular and extracurricular opportunities in the Honors Program are open to all students at whatever level they might wish to be involved.

Why a University Core?

All students at BYU should be taught the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Any education is inadequate which does not emphasize that His is the only name given under heaven whereby mankind can be saved....

Because the gospel encourages the pursuit of all truth, students at BYU should receive a broad university education. The arts, letters, and sciences provide the core of such an education, which will help students think clearly, communicate effectively, understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as that of others, and establish clear standards of intellectual integrity. (BYU Mission Statement)

Most graduates, five years after completing their degrees, are not employed directly in the areas of their majors, and studies show that those who do best in the long term are those whose breadth of education, rather than specialized training, has given them versatility. A university provides marketable skills; it bestows credentials necessary to some future goal; its graduates, statistically, make more money. But students who enroll at the university seeking only these things—or worse, students who graduate having sought only these things—cheat themselves of the best the university has to offer.

Students benefit most who desire to savor and to ponder, to recognize (in whatever eventual major) the hidden likenesses among the subjects they study, to aim at integration and wholeness. Students benefit most who take the university with them: changed by their experience, they have developed educated habits of mind; they have deepened their faith; they have learned to integrate the sacred and the secular; and they have learned that the craving for knowledge is not fully capable of satisfaction within a lifetime. Students benefit most who become lifelong learners, engaged in service to their fellow human beings.

That it integrates sacred and secular education is the hallmark of a BYU baccalaureate. All disciplines at BYU are "bathed in the light and color of the restored gospel" (Aims, "Spiritually Strengthening"). Religion courses—both Doctrinal Foundation and electives—are not intended as only a devotional supplement to the educational enterprise of the university. At once rigorous and inspiring, they engage the mind and the heart in an ever deeper understanding of the gospel of Jesus Christ through close and meticulous study of the scriptures and the teachings of the living prophets.

General education joins with religious education to make *university* education different from specialized vocational training. It builds a foundation for intellectual development; it increases our understanding of civilization—of humankind's most valuable knowledge and achievements in the arts, letters, and sciences. General education teaches us the importance of critical thinking, an awareness of the past, aesthetic sensibility, and moral judgment. These, together with the training provided in verbal and quantitative skills and in manipulating symbolic systems, help prepare us for a lifetime of learning, effective communication, responsible action, forming and judging arguments, and appreciating and creating the good and the beautiful.

Administration of the University Core

The university core is administered collaboratively by the deans of Undergraduate Education and Religious Education under the direction of the academic vice president. Religious Education is responsible for the Doctrinal Foundation and Religion Electives components and the courses that meet these requirements; Undergraduate Education is responsible for the general education components. The success of the core depends upon dedicated faculty from throughout the university. The Faculty General Education Council, chaired by the dean of Undergraduate Education, reviews and approves all courses meeting general education requirements within the university core.

Modification of the GE Program and Implementation of the University Core in 2004

A revised general education (GE) program and university core (in which GE and religion requirements are combined) was implemented in fall 2004. Students who enter BYU fall 2004 or thereafter must complete the new core program described below. Exceptions may apply to students who have taken classes at BYU before fall 2004. See Graduation Requirements Policy.

The modifications in general education, effective fall 2004, have been made in an effort to achieve closer alignment with *The Aims of a BYU Education*, helping to assure that each student develop valuable skills and breadth in fundamental areas of human knowledge. To accommodate these changes, earlier restrictions against double-counting have been abandoned. It is now be possible, in some instances, for two requirements to be met by the same class. Among these modifications are the following:

- A new Quantitative Reasoning requirement replaces the previous one in Pre-College Math.
- A Global and Cultural Awareness requirement has been added, with many possibilities for double-counting.
- The former Arts and Letters requirement has been separated into two, with one course in each area.
- It is possible to double-count one Civilization 2 class in the following combinations: Civ 2 + Arts, Civ 2 + Letters, or Civ 2 + Global and Cultural Awareness.
- Social Science has been grouped with Biological Science and Physical Science under Scientific Principles and Reasoning and limited to courses grounded in scientific method.

- An oral communication component has been added to the Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.
- The minimum credit needed to complete the GE program has decreased from 34.5 credits to 33 credits, freeing up further space for open electives.

Who Must Complete University Core Requirements?

All students who receive undergraduate degrees from BYU are required to complete the new core requirements as outlined below. Exceptions to this policy are explained in the Graduation Requirements Policy.

Description of the University Core

The new university core comprises five categories titled Doctrinal Foundation; The Individual and Society; Skills; Arts, Letters, and Sciences; and Core Enrichment: Electives.

Consult the University Core/General Education Courses section of the current class schedule for an up-to-date list of approved courses. The current class schedule is available online at http://core.byu.edu

Doctrinal Foundation and Religion Electives

Religious Education administers and offers courses in ancient and modern scripture, Church history and doctrine, and related subjects. Together these help students toward an ever deeper understanding of "the doctrines, the covenants, the ordinances, the standard works, and the history of the restored gospel" (Aims, "Intellectually Enlarging").

Because The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints maintains that regular gospel study is a necessary part of the university experience, religion courses are provided so that students may progress in their religious understanding and convictions simultaneously with their educational progress in secular fields. As such, religion courses are not meant to be a mere devotional supplement but an integral part of the university curriculum that conforms to university standards and expectations. Therefore, while students are enrolled at BYU, they are required to take religion courses from BYU.

Doctrinal Foundation

The heart of the university core's religion component is the doctrinal foundation based upon careful, informed, and reflective study of sacred scripture and doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

While enrolled at BYU, all students must complete the Doctrinal Foundation requirement of the university core as outlined in the chart below. Note that the requirement is different for transfer students. Since the religion requirement is determined by the number of transfer hours, if is important for each student to refer to their official personal progress report or consult with a university advisement center to determine their official status and their corresponding religion requirement for graduation.

All new freshmen are encouraged to complete the Book of Mormon requirement (Rel A 121/H *and* 122/H) during their first year at the university. **All students who have completed an LDS mission and have not previously completed these courses must enroll in Book of Mormon sections designated for returned missionaries.**

Students who are **not LDS** are strongly encouraged to enroll in Rel C 100, Introduction to Mormonism, during their first semester in residence. This course is designed to be informational, to introduce students to the culture, scriptures, and distinctive doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and to prepare them for subsequent religion classes. Rel C 100 may be used to fill either the New Testament or Doctrine and Covenants Doctrinal Foundation requirement.

Religion Electives

In addition to fulfilling the Doctrinal Foundation requirement, all students are required to take a specified number of BYU religion course hours as outlined in the chart below. Fulfilling these hours can be accomplished by taking BYU Doctrinal Foundation courses and/or BYU religion elective courses intended to enrich the Doctrinal Foundation with rigorous study from a variety of religious topics dealing with ancient scripture and Church history and doctrine. **Religion courses taken from LDS institutes of religion (including stake institutes) or Church Educational System schools (BYU–Idaho or BYU–Hawaii) will not fulfill the required number of BYU religion hours to be taken by each student. Only religion hours taken at the Provo campus will fulfill this requirement.**

Religion courses taken at the BYU Salt Lake Center and through the BYU Independent Study program are considered part of the BYU campus and will fulfill the required number of religion courses required of each student.

Because regular gospel study should be a continuous part of a student's university experience, it would be ideal to take one religion class each semester of enrollment. **To encourage this, no more than 4 hours of religion credit per semester (spring/summer counts as one semester) may be counted toward the required religion hours to be taken at BYU.**

No religion course numbered in the 500s and 600s may be applied toward undergraduate religion credit. Religion credit from non-LDS universities will not be counted toward fulfilling any part of the religion requirement.

Total Hours Transferred to BYU	Total BYU Religion Hours to Take While Enrolled at BYU	Doctrinal Foundation Courses Required for Graduation**
0–14.9	14	Book of Mormon (Rel A 121/H and 122/H), New Testament (Rel A 111 or 200 or 211/H or 212/H or 310 or 311), Doctrine and Covenants (Rel C 324/H or 325/H).
15–29.9	12	
30–44.9	10	
45–59.9	8	
60–74.9	6	Book of Mormon (Rel A 121/H and 122/H), Doctrine and Covenants (Rel C 324/H or 325/H).
75–89.9	4*	
90 or more	2*	Book of Mormon (Rel A 121/H and 122/H).

* More credits may be needed if the Doctrinal Foundation requirement has not been completed. There are no exceptions to the Book of Mormon requirement.
**These courses may be transferred from LDS institutes, BYU–Hawaii, or BYU–Idaho but must correspond with BYU courses (number/content and hours) and will not reduce the number of total BYU religion hours that must be taken while enrolled at BYU.

Individual and Society

The Individual and Society requirements inspire students to continue learning and serving throughout their lives. Students will actively participate in solving family, professional, religious, and social problems after leaving BYU. Under the Individual and Society category is the area of Citizenship which includes American Heritage and Global and Cultural Awareness.

American Heritage gives students an introduction to the political and economic foundations of the American democratic system and helps students appreciate the unique contribution of America to modern civilization. The Global and Cultural Awareness requirement ensures that students develop an "informed awareness of the peoples, cultures, languages, and nations of the world." Students understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as others and are prepared to "go forth to serve."

Skills

In our modern, complex society, the ability to communicate effectively is deemed a crucial skill. Under the Skills category are grouped the following requirements:

- under the heading Effective Communication is First-Year Writing, followed by Advanced Written and Oral Communication;
- Quantitative Reasoning; and
- Languages of Learning.

All these requirements convey information and understanding.

First-Year Writing teaches methods of library research, text or rhetorical analysis, and writing skills in different genres and styles. These essential skills will be used and expanded in all succeeding years of university work. Once students have identified an area for major study, the Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement introduces them to the discourse and documentation style of their chosen discipline.

To function in a technological society, a basic knowledge of mathematics as a means of communication and problem solving is essential. Quantitative Reasoning requires all students to certify at a basic level of numeracy, either with an appropriately high score on the mathematics section of the ACT or SAT exams or by completion of a BYU course. Then, under the Languages of Learning requirement, students gain advanced symbolic language skills in mathematics, statistics, or a foreign language that broadly applies to a variety of disciplines. Students thus achieve an exposure to cultures and to the ways in which practitioners of the language structure their knowledge.

Arts, Letters, and Sciences

The university's Mission Statement asserts that the "arts, letters, and sciences provide the core of [a broad university] education." These requirements build upon work in other categories of the core by developing "historical perspective" and "a lively appreciation of the artistic, literary, and intellectual achievements of human cultures" and by extending the student's understanding of "basic concepts of the . . . sciences," including "a recognition of the power and limitations of the scientific method" (*Aims,* "Intellectually Enlarging"). This category comprises a Civilization sequence, separate requirements in Arts and in Letters, and requirements in the Biological, Physical, and Social Sciences. The Civilization requirement provides a historical framework and a consideration of important works and themes. Through the Arts and Letters requirements,

students deepen their appreciation of artistic and literary works and grow in their capacity to analyze, interpret, and draw justifiable implications from their reading and from their experience with the visual and performing arts.

The area of Scientific Principles and Reasoning contains three requirements: Biological Science, Physical Science, and Social Science. These requirements help develop an understanding of scientific reasoning and the scientific method and expose students to the excitement of discovery in these separate fields. Students will be able to evaluate scientific data to make rational decisions on science-related issues that will affect their lives and community.

Core Enrichment: Electives

This element of the core is in two parts: Religion Electives, which are discussed above in conjunction with the Doctrinal Foundation; and Open Electives, which vary according to the number of credit hours required by the major and other factors. As mentioned, one of the changes in the new general education program implemented fall 2004 was a reduction in hours, aimed at freeing up space for further open electives. Thoughtful choice of electives allows students to design a unique and enriched educational experience. Some suggestions on how these electives might be used are given above under the heading "The BYU Baccalaureate: The Ideal of Integration."

Selection and Timing of GE Classes

Each GE requirement is completed by taking one course or a combination of courses, chosen from the approved list in the table found in the current class schedule. Single-course options are most often designed for students whose major is not closely related to the requirement. On the other hand, combination-of-course options are often designed for majors related to the requirement, and may include courses a student might take to satisfy a major or minor requirement. Students should carefully consider which option best meets their educational needs, keeping in mind the aim of pursuing a lively interrelationship between the core and the major over the whole undergraduate experience.

Not all courses listed in the class schedule are appropriate for all students. For instance, some have prerequisites, some are upper-division courses, and some are designed primarily for certain majors. These courses are labeled in the university core table as either "has prerequisite" or "not for all students." Students should avoid registering for courses for which they are not academically prepared and should consult with the class instructor if they are unsure.

To gain approval to meet a GE requirement, a course is subjected to a rigorous evaluation. Such approval is not granted lightly, and students should ensure that the courses they select are, in fact, *approved* for GE credit. This information is updated each semester/term and published in the current class schedule.

Occasionally it is possible to complete more than one GE requirement with a single course. For example, Civilization 2 courses are typically designated either "ARTS" for Arts-focused, "LTRS" for Letters-focused, or "GCA" for Global and Cultural Awareness-focused. A Civilization 2 (ARTS) course can be used to complete both the Civilization 2 requirement and the Arts requirement; a Civilization 2 (LTRS) course can be used to complete both the Civilization 2 requirement and the Letters requirement; and a Civilization 2 (GCA) course can be used to complete both the Civilization 2 requirement and the Global and Cultural Awareness requirement. (Note: A Civilization 2 course can double count only once—either for Arts or Letters or Global and Cultural Awareness.) Students are encouraged to use such "double-counting" sparingly—the more GE courses a student takes, the greater the breadth and value of the overall educational experience. The individual college advisement center is a valuable resource concerning questions of course selection, timing, and planning.

For First-Year Students. Although the time to complete GE requirements varies according to the major, all new students will participate in Freshman Mentoring to complete First-Year Writing and American Heritage requirements, and other University Core classes during their freshman year. Students, who begin summer term, will enroll in a 3-credit hour mentored course. In addition, students who need to fill the Quantitative Reasoning requirement (ACT math subscore below 22) should do so in their first year. It is also recommended that all new students begin work in the mathematics or foreign language options under Languages of Learning.

Students planning to satisfy the Scientific Principles and Reasoning: Biological Science or Physical Science requirements with the one-course options (e.g., Bio 100, Phy S 100) should also complete these during their first two years, making some progress on them in their first year. Civilization courses are designed as sophomore-level courses, although some programs include them during the freshman year. Advice as to when to complete the other GE requirements can be obtained at college advisement centers or department offices.

The University Core and the Honors Program

The Honors Program, which is open to all interested students, offers an array of enriched courses that simultaneously satisfy university core and honors graduation requirements. These courses take two forms: those offered through the Honors Program proper (designated Honrs), which explore disciplinary topics in creative and innovative ways; and honors sections of departmental courses (designated by /H or a title that begins with the abbreviation *Honors*). See the Honors Program section of this catalog for a fuller description. Additional information may be obtained from the Honors Advisement Center, 102A MSRB, (801) 422-5497, or by consulting the Honors Program Course Guide at honors.byu.edu.

The University Core and Freshman Mentoring

University Core requirements for First-Year Writing and American Heritage are to be fulfilled by new freshmen during their first year. Students will select a Freshman Mentoring bundle containing a required University Core class Summer term or Fall semester (depending on when the student begins BYU) and then select another bundle including a required course for their next semester. Freshman Mentoring bundles include both Honors and non-Honors courses. Students select their Freshman Mentoring bundle at the Freshman Mentoring website. A brief description of Freshman Mentoring also appears in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog. Detailed information may be obtained from the Freshman Mentoring website http://freshmanmentoring.byu.edu, by contacting Freshman Mentoring, 2014 JKHB, (801) 422-8176 or 1-877-890-5451, or emailing freshmanmentoring@byu.edu.

Ways to Complete GE Requirements Other Than by Course Work

In addition to completing approved courses, students may satisfy individual GE requirements within the university core by (1) transferring acceptable credit from other academic institutions, (2) receiving credit from selected Advanced Placement (AP) and International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations, or (3) passing exemption or challenge examinations offered for some classes at the university.

1. Transfer Credit. The application of transfer credit to GE requirements is handled by the Transfer Evaluation Office, A-166 ASB, (801) 422-2507. Articulation agreements have been arranged with several junior and community colleges to facilitate the transfer process for students who have completed certain associate degrees. The Transfer Evaluation Office can be contacted for up-to-date information regarding the status of those agreements with other institutions.

2. Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Credit. The results of some Advanced Placement (AP) and International Baccalaureate (IB) exams may be used to meet certain GE requirements and to obtain general university credit. AP or IB credit posted to a transfer institution will be evaluated upon BYU's standards and not those of the transfer institution. The Admission Services Office can be contacted for details regarding credit hours and exemption from GE requirements for both AP and IB exams.

Note: College Level Examination Program (CLEP). BYU stopped giving credit for general exams in 2000. At this time BYU does not give credit for subject exams either. CLEP credit posted to another institution's transcript is reevaluated based on BYU's standards.

3. Exemption and Challenge Examinations. Some requirements can be accomplished by successfully completing an examination. Two types of examinations are available: the exemption exam and the challenge exam. The primary difference between an exemption exam and a challenge exam is that an exemption exam is used exclusively to fulfill a general education requirement. No academic credit or letter grade is posted to the transcript. The challenge exam, however, is not restricted to GE courses, and academic credit and a letter grade may be posted to the transcript if the student so choose. A student may only take an exemption or challenge exam for a single course only once during each semester or term. Students do not have to be enrolled in a course to take an exemption or challenge exam. However, some of the exams are given early enough each semester/term so that students who are enrolled and pass the exam may withdraw from the course. Students not enrolled in a course have an opportunity to take the challenge or exemption exams offered at the Testing Center. See the chart under Policies and University Core, "Intro to the Undergraduate Degree" for the current semester for more information.

How Do You Get Help with Specific Questions Concerning General Education?

The essential information concerning general education is found in this catalog or online at the University Core section of the current Class Schedule under "Introduction to the Undergraduate Degree" (http://core.byu.edu). Additional late-breaking information, plus advice about general education requirements can be obtained from the college advisement centers. The college advisement centers, together with the University Advisement Center, 2500 WSC, provide assistance with registration, graduation requirements, policies and procedures, fields of study, changes of major, and many other aspects of academic life. Students can access a progress report through MyMAP; this report will generate a personalized report that includes a list of GE requirements students have completed. (Log on to Route Y; select "School" then "MyMAP"; then the tab, "Plan MyMAP"; click on the Progress Report link on the right-hand side of the page. Students can also type "Plan" in the Quick URL box in the Route Y home page which will take them to the MyMAP page.)

The University Core

The current University Core details are found in the Class Schedule.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Registration

Registration Office
B-130 ASB
(801) 422-2824

Who May Register?

Students are eligible to register if they are either continuing BYU students or new students who have received a letter of acceptance from the Admissions Office for the semester they wish to attend.

Continuing student status ends if a student does not complete day school classes during two consecutive full semesters (fall and winter) or if a student has graduated from BYU. Students who have lost continuing student status must be readmitted by the Admissions Office (D-155 ASB) before registration may begin.

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to register and to continue enrollment at BYU. The term "good Honor Code standing" means that a student's conduct is consistent with the Honor Code and the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the withdrawal of the student's ecclesiastical endorsement and the loss of good Honor Code standing. Further, a student is not in good Honor Code standing if his or her ecclesiastical endorsement has either lapsed or has been withdrawn, or if the Honor Code Office has placed a "hold" on the student's records.

The Registration Process

Complete registration instructions and deadlines are listed in the current class schedule for each semester or term or on the web site http://saas.byu.edu/registrar/.

Registration is based on a priority system (fall and winter semesters only) that allows students to begin registration according to the number of hours completed. Priority begins with graduate students and seniors, then juniors, sophomores, and freshmen. Post-baccalaureate non-degree-seeking graduates will be given access after continuing freshmen. Newly admitted freshmen will register together in a separate priority (fall semester only). However, they will select a Freshman Mentoring bundle before registering for other classes.

Students can determine their priority registration for fall and winter semesters by logging onto the AIM system, typing MyMAP in the Quick URL box, clicking on the "Register" tab, then clicking on the "+" near the appropriate semester tab. These dates will be posted 2-3 weeks before registration begins. Students may begin registering for fall semester in April and for winter semester in October by following the instructions in the current class schedule or on the web site.

Spring and summer term registration is not based on a priority system. Schedules become available sometime in December, and eligible students can register for spring and summer terms beginning in February. Students have continuous access to the online registration system; however, once school begins some classes must be added with a permission-to-add code.

Adding and Dropping Classes

Students may use the web registration system to add and drop classes until the add deadline. Each academic department determines how classes are added. The add method of each class is noted in the current class schedule with an **O** (web registration system is open through add deadline), **S** (department or faculty permission-to-add code required always), or **F** (web registration system until seven calendar days after classes start for a semester or four calendar days after classes start for a term—instructor permission-to-add code thereafter).

To add a class that requires a permission-to-add code:

1. Contact the instructor/department and obtain a permission-to-add code.
2. Log into Route Y and select the Registration tab under MyMap.
3. Select the year-term, teaching area, and class number of the class you want to add.
4. In the left column select the "P" for the class you want to add.
5. A pop-up box will appear. Enter the permission-to-add code (they are not case sensitive).

6. Hit "enter."
7. Select "OK" to verify the transaction.

To drop a class once school begins:

Use the AIM registration system during the add period (first **ten** class days of a semester or first **six** days of a term).

Dropping all classes after the first day of class will result in a withdraw date on the transcript.

Note: A student can be registered for more than one section of an R-suffix course and therefore must drop each unwanted section.

To withdraw from a class:

1. During the withdraw period (eleventh through fiftieth day of a semester or seventh through twenty-fifth day of a term) students may use the AIM registration system to withdraw from classes. A $10 fee per class will be charged to the student's account and a W will be posted on the student's transcript (a "W" does not affect GPA).
2. To withdraw from classes for extenuating circumstances after the withdraw deadline, students may petition for an exception to university policy through the Petitions Office (B-150 ASB) and pay a $10 fee per class.

Full-, Three-Quarter-, or Part-Time Status

A student who registers for 12 or more credit hours a semester or 6 or more credit hours a term is full-time for tuition purposes. Registration for 9 to 11.5 credit hours per semester or 4.5 to 5.5 credit hours per term is deemed three-quarter-time for tuition purposes. Registration for 0.5 to 8.5 credit hours a semester or 0.5 to 4 credit hours a term gives the student part-time status. International students and students receiving financial assistance may be required to register for more hours to be considered full-time.

Verification of Full-Time Status for Graduate Students

Graduate students (master's and doctoral students) who are enrolled for at least 2 credit hours per semester and who can be certified by their department as being engaged full-time in pursuit of their degrees can petition for graduate full-time status. Requests for such an exception should be directed to the Office of Graduate Studies (105 FPH or call [801] 422-4091).

Withdrawal from Classes

Students who choose to withdraw from a class must do so officially. Students who do not officially withdraw before the published deadline will receive a failing grade. Refer to the current class schedule for the appropriate procedure and deadlines and fees.

Auditing Classes

Students who wish to audit a class (take a course without receiving any credit for it) must add the class with a permission-to-audit code within the first ten class days of a semester or the first six class days of a term. Audited classes do not appear on transcripts for completed semesters and do not count for verification purposes. *Students must be officially enrolled either for credit or audit to be eligible to attend class.*

Class Preparation Time

The expectation for undergraduate courses is three hours of work per week per credit hour for the average student who is appropriately prepared; much more time may be required to achieve excellence. These three hours may include one hour of lecture plus two hours of work outside class, three hours in a laboratory with little outside work, or any other combination appropriate to a particular course.

Maximum Hours per Semester/Term

An undergraduate student in good standing may register for as many as 18 credit hours in any one semester (9 per term) by following the regular registration procedure. Once school begins the college advisement center may authorize a student who has demonstrated superior academic ability to register for a maximum of 21 hours per semester (11 per term). Registering for classes through Continuing Education or auditing classes constitutes a part of the total registration. Through a petition process after the first day of school, exceptions to these rules may be granted by the university registrar (B-150 ASB).

Final Examinations

The university schedules exam preparation and examination periods. An examination period occurs at the end of each semester and term. The examination period is preceded by exam preparation days, which give time for conscientious review, study, and synthesis of the semester's work. The exam preparation and the examination periods are firmly scheduled parts of the semester; students must not make plans that interfere with these important academic activities. Students may not take final examinations early. If illness or other uncontrollable circumstances prevent a student from taking an examination at the scheduled time, that student is responsible to inform the class instructor as soon as possible.

The instructor may give the grade *Incomplete* for nonacademic extenuating circumstances occurring **after** the discontinuance deadline. The incomplete cannot be given unless the student and instructor together prepare a contractual agreement (see Grading and Records for further information.) In cases where a student has conflicting examinations or three or more examinations in one day, individual arrangement for alternative test times may be made by the instructor.

Registration Holds

The university may place a hold on a student's records that will block registration privileges. The hold will be indicated on the registration system. It is the student's responsibility to contact the appropriate office to clear any holds before attempting to register for classes.

Academic Standards:

Academic Support Office (801) 422-2723

Ecclesiastical Endorsement:

Honor Code Office (801) 422-2847

Financial Status (prior balance):

Student Accounts (801) 422-4104

Freshman Mentoring:

Freshman mentoring (801) 422-6284

Graduate School:

Office of Graduate Studies (801) 422-4091

Loans:

Collections Office (801) 422-7648
Financial Aid and Scholarships Office (801) 422-4104

Advisement Centers (CAC holds):

Education (801) 422-3426
Engineering and Technology (801) 422-4325
Family, Home, and Social Sciences (801) 422-3541
Fine Arts and Communications (801) 422-3777
Humanities (801) 422-4789
International and Area Studies (801) 422-3548
Life Sciences (formerly Biology and Agriculture) (801) 422-3042
Marriott School of Management (801) 422-4285
Nursing (801) 422-4173
Physical and Mathematical Sciences (801) 422-6270
University Advisement (Open Major) (801) 422-3826

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Discontinuance

Discontinuance Office
B-150 ASB
(801) 422-7705
http://discontinuance.byu.edu

Discontinuance is defined as withdrawing from ALL classes for the current semester or term. A student who discontinues is no longer considered to be currently enrolled.* Discontinuing may impact the student in other areas of the university where students are required to be enrolled in a certain number of credit hours (i.e., housing, financial aid, scholarships, the Student Health Center, employment, counseling services, computer labs, exercise facilities, etc.). A discontinuance counselor in the Registrar's Office is available to consult with students or parents regarding these issues.

Students who discontinue will be responsible for any applicable pro-rata tuition charges according to the date of discontinuance. (Refer to the Tuition and Fees section of this catalog for more information.)

The discontinuance process includes the following:

1. Before the add deadline, students can discontinue by dropping all their classes online through MyMAP in Route Y.
2. After the add deadline, students must discontinue by submitting the Request for Discontinuance form available from the Registrar's Office (B-150 ASB) or the discontinuance website (http://discontinuance.byu.edu).
3. If discontinuing after the withdraw deadline, students will need to obtain signatures from their instructors indicating *withdraw passing* (W) or *withdraw failing* (WE).
4. Once the Request for Discontinuance form is completed and submitted to the Registrar's Office, the student will be withdrawn from their classes.
5. After the discontinuance deadline, if non-academic circumstances arise, students should work with their instructors to get an incomplete contract. (See information about incompletes in the Grading section of this catalog.) If a student desires to discontinue after the deadline, it will be necessary to file an appeal (see http://petitions.byu.edu).

Please Note

***Warning:** Continuing students who discontinue during a major semester (fall or winter) also need to submit a Continuing Student Enrollment and Scholarship Deferment Application. This can be found online at http://admissions.byu.edu. Students who were newly admitted to the semester or term will lose their admission status when they discontinue and should contact a discontinuance counselor about reapplication.

Discontinuance on or after the first day of class will result in a withdraw date being posted on the student's transcript.

International or multicultural students must obtain clearance from International Services or Multicultural Student Services (respectively) before discontinuing.

Students admitted only for evening classes must discontinue through the Office of Evening Classes (120 HCEB, 801-422-2872).

Law School students must initiate their discontinuance through the office of the Law School dean, 348-A JRCB.

Students who leave the university under emergency conditions and subsequently do not return still have the responsibility to discontinue before the discontinuance deadline. They should contact the Registrar's Office (B-150 ASB) as soon as possible.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Advisement Resources

> *BYU undergraduates should develop competence in at least one area of concentration. Competence generally demands study in depth. Such in-depth study helps prepare students for their life's work; it also teaches them that genuine understanding for any subject requires exploring it fully. Students normally acquire such depth from their major and minor fields.* (The Aims of a BYU Education)

In addition to completing the university core, each student must choose a specialized area of study—a major. Requirements vary considerably from major to major, but all majors share in common a sequential development from introductory foundation courses to those that expect increasingly greater depth and sophistication. As the aims indicate, "By the time they graduate, students should grasp their discipline's essential knowledge and skills . . . , and many should have participated in scholarly or creative activities that let them demonstrate their mastery." Within this sequential development, prerequisites —whether within or outside the major department—help prepare students for subsequent, more focused work in the major. Some majors also require allied course work in related fields outside the major proper.

Aptitudes, Interests, and Objectives

Success in a major depends upon the right combination of interests, skills, effort, and aptitudes. Students who choose a major only because of its job possibilities and fail to consider their own interests and aptitudes will probably be disappointed. Some majors, particularly those in professional programs (e.g., accounting) lead directly to employment in a particular field; others (e.g., philosophy) provide a rich liberal arts preparation for subsequent graduate study or professional programs (e.g., law) but may not track as directly into employment in the field of the major. Liberal arts majors do open up a great variety of employment opportunities, but students majoring in such fields need to be more conscious of exploring such opportunities over the course of the major.

Flexibility and Adaptability

The only things that can be counted on in the future are change and a continued knowledge explosion. Some futurists have estimated that today's high school graduates will be in five to seven different careers during their lifetime. Flexibility and adaptability, learning how to learn, and learning to think carefully and critically are the aims of a strong liberal arts education.

For some careers a degree in a particular major is not required. Employers respond favorably to applicants who have developed analytical skills, who have the ability to reason abstractly, and who have learned to communicate precisely and effectively.

Choosing a Major

Although some students may change their major several times before arriving at a "good fit," bouncing from major to major can prove to be costly in both time and money. Careful and thoughtful consideration before choosing a major will reduce the time to graduation and help make the most of the time at BYU. Major requirements and course descriptions can be found by using the QuickSearch feature or by using the list of majors. Students may find some combination of the following action steps useful in selecting a major:

1. **Review catalog information pertaining to undergraduate majors.** A list of majors can be found in this section of the catalog (see left-side menu) or check each department.
2. **Meet as often as needed with an open major advisor in the University Advisement Center (UAC).** Open major advisors are available to help students choose a major or career path. Contact them at 2500 WSC, (801) 422-3826, or e-mail to university_advisement@byu.edu. You can also access their Web page at http://ccc.byu.edu/uac.
3. **Choose university core requirements carefully.** Once a major is chosen, the college advisement center for your major can help in the selection of classes that both satisfy university core requirements and expose students to the core subject matter of a major or career: http://saas.byu.edu/classSchedule/policy/fall/univcore.php.
4. **Enroll in a career exploration course or career workshop.** Student Development (StDev) 117, Career Exploration, is a 2-credit course designed to help students choose a major and a career path. In addition, workshops on this

subject are available in the Career and Academic Success Center (2590 WSC). These workshops last for one hour and are free of charge. Juniors and seniors may want to take StDev 317, Career Transitions, a 1-credit hour course designed to help upper-division students focus on career placement and take final steps into the workforce.

5. **Visit the Career and Academic Success Center.** The Career and Academic Success Center (2590 WSC) has hundreds of printed and electronic resources designed to help students educate themselves about majors and career options so that they can make informed decisions. Discover, a Web-based self-assessment and career exploration program, and the book *From Major to Career*, which contains many tips for turning academic majors into careers, are available in the Career Center. Both of these tools, along with several others, are also available on the Web at http://ccc.byu.edu/ucs/.
6. **Complete a career interest inventory.** The University Advisement Center (2500 WSC) administers career interest inventories that help students match their interests with a major or career. There is a small fee for these tests which covers the cost of the test.
7. **Learn, firsthand, about potential careers.** Part-time work, summer employment, internships, and volunteer work provide useful opportunities for students to collect information about what a specific career entails and to make contacts that will help them further their career goals. In addition, students might ask relatives or friends doing the kind of work they are interested in if they can be their "shadow" for a day, or perhaps longer. Alternatively, students might interview individuals in these positions, asking them about their work, the associated academic prerequisites, and so forth.
8. **Take introductory or seminar courses for majors/careers being considered.** BYU offers seminar courses for pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, pre-optometry, pre-law, and many of the engineering majors. There are other introductory courses such as Orientation to the Psychology Major (Psych 101), Historian's Craft (Hist 200), that may be helpful. Information on these courses is available through college advisement centers.
9. **Pursue multiple options.** When trying to choose between two majors, take courses that will fill major and minor requirements for both. When deciding which of the two will be the major, the other choice can possibly become a minor.
10. **Seek advice from the faculty.** Faculty members who teach and mentor in a particular major understand the purposes of the major program, its array of courses, and the opportunities available to those who complete it. Students should identify an appropriate member of the faculty and ask for assistance, which will often require an appointment.
11. **Make a firm commitment.** Pursuing a major with a firm commitment to go beyond its requirements will bring satisfaction and ensure future opportunities. Tentative or half-hearted completion of minimum requirements of any major will lead only to discouragement and detachment. Students are encouraged to choose carefully, trust their choice, and diligently pursue their studies in the major.
12. **Learn about deadlines, prerequisites, and application requirements for limited-enrollment programs.** Some majors have limited enrollment and only accept students by application. Limited-enrollment programs are identified with an asterisk (*) in the list of majors referred to in step 1. Students should become familiar with the prerequisite courses required for limited-enrollment majors several semesters before they plan to apply. When applying to limited-enrollment programs, students should have a backup plan in case they are not accepted. Advisors in the University Advisement Center can help develop alternative academic plans for reaching a given career objective.

Choosing a Minor

A minor offers students the opportunity to increase their breadth of expertise by exploring an area of study in depth but not to the same degree as in a major. Some majors require students to complete a minor from a specified set of options, but for most students a minor is optional. Students who elect to complete a minor often choose fields related to the major. Others may choose a minor in an area in which they have expertise or interest. In most cases, the minor would be chosen from a different department than the major.

Courses used to satisfy the requirements of a student's major may also be used to satisfy the requirements of a minor, unless the minor's requirements place restrictions on the double counting of courses. A list of minors can be found at: http://saas.byu.edu/catalog/2011-2012ucat/Advisement/MinorList.php.

Academic Advisement

The university provides a number of resources to assist students with careful and thoughtful academic and career planning while at BYU. It is expected that students will partner with the university by taking full advantage of these available resources and opportunities to enhance their chances of a successful academic experience.

The university is committed to providing students with access to academic advisors who will:

- Stay abreast of major and university requirements, and the corresponding academic resources
- Assist students by making appropriate recommendations for registration

- Help students in their pursuit of an appropriate major and career
- Aid students in planning an education program consistent with their academic progress
- Offer friendly, attentive, informative service, listening to the student's situation before offering a solution

Students will be successful as they:

- Prepare for and keep appointments with their college advisement center (CAC) advisor; preferably at least once a calendar year
- Establish and follow an academic plan for graduation
- Use university resources such as MyMap, Major Academic Plans (MAPs), Academic Information Management (AIM), and the progress report
- Become familiar with their basic academic program and requirements
- Review personal academic progress each semester

The key components to advisement are:

- MyMAP (available on Route Y through the BYU homepage; your net ID and PIN are necessary for access)
- Major MAPs (available on the web at: http://saas.byu.edu/advisement/map.php and at college and university advisement centers.

AIM

The Academic Information Management (AIM) system provides students with easy access to information on their academic progress and other vital information. In AIM, students can change their addresses and phone numbers, access their class schedules, determine course availabilities and instructor schedules, monitor their progress reports, look at their grades and BYU credit, make PIN changes, check on transfer and AP credit, and conduct personal registration procedures.

MyMAP

BYU offers students a helpful academic planning system (MyMAP) that enables them to plan their academic progress towards graduation. MyMAP is an online tool students may use to plan specific courses to fill University Core, major, minor, and elective requirements, and organize those courses into semesters/terms. In addition, students may register from these courses using the Register tab. Easy access to course descriptions can be found on any MyMAP tab by simply clicking on the course title. As a student fully utilizes MyMAP, they will find that they have important information at their fingertips. Students may access MyMAP under the school section of Route Y. To learn more about MyMAP go to http://mymap.byu.edu.

Progress Reports

Progress Reports were created to provide students with accurate academic progress information. Students can access their progress report in the AIM system (through *MyMAP*). In the new MyMAP feature in AIM, students can actually use their progress report (on the *Plan* page) as a tool to plan their academic course of study.

Major Academic Plan (MAP)

This supplement to the BYU Undergraduate Catalog is also a valuable academic resource for students as they plan and prepare their academic schedules. The MAP includes information regarding university core and major requirements, semester-by-semester recommendations for course selection, and course availability. Please see the following Web site for more information: http://saas.byu.edu/advisement/map.php.

College Advisement Centers (CACs)

CACs exist in every academic college. At these centers, students receive personal assistance in meeting their educational goals as quickly as possible. Students should contact their advisement centers at least once a calendar year.

David O. McKay School of Education, 120 MCKB, Provo, UT 84602-5096, (801) 422-3426, email: ess@byu.edu

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology, 242 CB, Provo, UT 84602-4101, (801) 422-4325, email: engineering_advisement@byu.edu

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences, 151 SWKT, Provo, UT 84602-5535, (801) 422-3541, email: fhssadvisement@byu.edu

College of Fine Arts and Communications, D-444 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-6333, (801) 422-3777, email: cfacadvise@byu.edu

College of Humanities, 1175 JFSB, Provo, UT 84602-6120, (801) 422-4789, email: humanities-advisement@email.byu.edu

International and Area Studies, 273 HRCB, Provo, UT 84602-4526, (801) 422-3548, email:

kennedy_advisement@byu.edu

College of Life Sciences, 380 WIDB, Provo, UT 84602-5189, (801) 422-3042, email: lifesciences@byu.edu

Marriott School of Management, 460 TNRB, Provo, UT 84602-3113, (801) 422-4285, email: msm_advisement@byu.edu

College of Nursing, 551 SWKT, Provo, UT 84602-5544, (801) 422-4173, email: nursing_advisement@byu.edu

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences, N-170 ESC, Provo, UT 84602-5096, (801) 422-6270, email: physmath.advisement@byu.edu

University Advisement Center

2500 WSC
(801) 422-3826
E-mail: university_advisement@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/uac

The University Advisement Center provides academic advising and career counseling to students seeking information on how to choose majors or careers. **Services include:** general academic advisement, advisement on how to choose a major or career, graduate school advisement, career interest testing, and information and referral to appropriate university resources. The center serves as the college advisement center for open major students, but all students are welcome to use its services and resources for assistance in making informed and appropriate decisions about majors or careers. Advisement to special populations, including Summer Visiting Students, international students, and students in transition, is also provided.

Honors Advisement Center

102A MSRB
(801) 422-5497
E-mail: honors@byu.edu
Web: http://www.byu.edu/honors/

Honors education is open to all students who choose to participate. Students who intend to graduate with University Honors should consult with an advisor in the Honors Advisement Center (102A Maeser Building) for assistance with choosing honors courses and understanding honors graduation requirements.

Career Advising

2500 WSC
(801) 422-3826
E-mail: university_advisement@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/uac

Career counseling is offered to all students who need help choosing a career direction. Students can meet with a university advisor who can assist with career assessment and exploration, information-gathering strategies, and decision-making needs.

Preprofessional Advisement Center

3328 WSC
(801) 422-3044
E-mail: health_professions@byu.edu or prelaw@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/ppa/

The Preprofessional Advisement Center serves students preparing to apply to professional graduate programs, specifically law, health (medical, dental, etc.), and graduate management (MBA, MPA, etc.). For those students who are interested in such professional graduate programs, the center offers individual counseling, admissions advice, and student development courses to help students explore these fields and prepare for the study and practice of the student's chosen field. The center is open to students from any major.

Academic Support

2500 WSC
(801) 422-2723
E-mail: academic_support@byu.edu

Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/aso/

The Academic Support Office (ASO) provides academic advisement for students who are experiencing difficulty with their studies. ASO also offers help in working through challenges and overcoming obstacles to successful academic performance. Information about the university's academic standards, a student's academic standing, or help with learning problems is available. (See also Academic Standards in this catalog.)

Additional Advisement Resources: Counseling and Career Center

The Counseling and Career Center offers advisement services to students who need help becoming a successful student, choosing a major or career, or considering options for graduate school. Services include the following: (1) general academic advisement, (2) academic standing advisement for students on academic warning, probation, or suspension, (3) advisement on study and learning skills, (4) advisement on choosing a major or a career, (5) graduate school advisement, and (6) workshops on career and learning skills.

Workshops

2590 WSC
(801) 422-2689
E-mail: workshops@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/casc/

Fifty-minute workshops designed to assist students with personal development, study skills, and career decision making are offered each day that BYU classes are in session. Topics include time management, communication, graduate school exploration, choosing a major, testing preparation, listening, and note taking. Printed self-help materials used in the workshops are also available.

Courses for Credit

2500 WSC
(801) 422-4007
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/casc/student-development-classes

Students in various areas of student development can receive credit for courses dealing with college study skills, life planning and decision making, career exploration, and job seeking listed under Student Development (StDev) in the class schedule. See also the Student Development section of this catalog for course numbers and descriptions.

Career Academic Success Center

2590 WSC
(801) 422-2689
E-mail: clic@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/casc/

The Career and Academic Success Center (CASC) is a resource area designed to assist students with a variety of career and/or learning concerns. Printed and electronic resources, personnel, and workshops are available to help students make informed decisions about majors, careers, and graduate school options. In addition, the CASC offers workshops, materials, and assistance to students who desire to improve their learning skills so that they can be more successful academically.

Testing Services

2590 WSC
(801) 422-2689
E-mail: careertests@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/casc/career-assessments

Printed and electronic inventories are available to assess career interests, abilities, and values so that students can more accurately determine suitable career options for themselves. After completing an inventory a student will meet with an advisor who will interpret the results and guide the student toward additional resources so that they can research careers. Although modest fees are charged for most tests, there are no-fee assessments available.

Career Services

2410 WSC
(801) 422-3000
Fax: (801) 422-3444
E-mail: byucareerservices@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/casc/

The University Career Services (UCS) assists BYU students and alumni from all colleges, departments, majors, and class standings with job and internship preparation and searches. Students who register at http://byu.experience.com gain access to such services as advisement on job and internship search strategies, on-campus interviews with recruiters, and

information about specific job and internship opportunities submitted by employers from business, education, and government. A system (eRecruiting.com) is available that allows students to register, research employers search job postings, submit résumés to employers, schedule interviews, and check interview schedules.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Undergraduate Majors

Academic Programs and Degrees Offered	Departments/Schools/Centers	Colleges/Schools/ Divisions/Centers
Programs marked with an asterisk are limited-enrollment programs with special admission requirements that must be met before a student is admitted. See an appropriate advisement center for more information.		
Accounting*—BS	School of Accountancy	Marriott School of Management
Acting*—BFA	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Actuarial Science—BS	Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
American Studies—BA		Humanities
Ancient Near Eastern Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Animation*—BFA	Visual Arts Theatre and Media Arts School of Technology	Fine Arts and Communications; Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Anthropology—BA	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Emphases: Archaeology Sociocultural		
Anthropology (sociocultural double major)—BA	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Arabic Language (2nd major program)—BA	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Art Education (K–12)*—BA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Art History and Curatorial Studies—BA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Asian Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Athletic Training—BS	Exercise Sciences	Life Sciences
Biochemistry—BS	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Bioinformatics—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Biological Science Education—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Biology—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Biophysics—BS	Physiology and Developmental Biology	Life Sciences
Chemical Engineering—BS	Chemical Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Chemistry—BA	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry—BS	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry Education—BS	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chinese—BA	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Civil Engineering—BS	Civil and Environmental Engineering	Ira A Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Classical Studies—BA	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Emphases: Classical Civilization Classics Greek Latin		
Clinical Laboratory Science*—BS	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Communication Disorders—BS	Communication Disorders	David O. McKay School of Education
Communications*—BA	Communications	Fine Arts and Communications
Emphases: Advertising* Communications Studies* Journalism* Public Relations*		
Comparative Literature—BA	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Computer Engineering—BS	Electrical and Computer Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Computer Science—BS	Computer Science	Physical and Mathematical Sciences

Optional emphases: Animation* Bioinformatics		
Conservation Biology—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Construction Management*—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Dance*—BA	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Dance Education*—BA	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Dietetics*—BS	Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
Early Childhood Education—BS	Teacher Education	David O.McKay School of Education
Earth and Space Science Education—BS	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Economics—BA	Economics	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Economics—BS	Economics	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Electrical Engineering—BS	Electrical and Computer Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Elementary Education—BS	Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
English—BA	English	Humanities
English Language—BA	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
English Teaching*—BA	English	Humanities
Environmental Science—BS	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
European Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Exercise and Wellness—BS	Exercise Sciences	Life Sciences
Exercise Science—BS	Exercise Sciences	Life Sciences
Facility and Property Management*—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Family and Consumer Sciences Education—BS	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Family History–Genealogy—BA	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Family Life—BS	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Emphases: Family Studies Human Development		
Food Science—BS	Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
French (2nd major program)—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
French Studies—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
French Teaching—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
General Studies*—BGS	Bachelor of General Studies	Division of Continuing Education
Emphases: American Studies* English & American Literature* Family History* Family Life* History* Management* Psychology* Writing*		
Genetics and Biotechnology—BS	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Geography—BS	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Emphases: Environmental Studies Geographic Information Systems Geospatial Intelligence Global Studies Tourism Studies Urban & Environmental Planning		
Geology—BS	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Optional emphasis: Environmental Geology		
German—BA	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Emphases: Linguistics Literature		
German Studies (2nd major program)—BA	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
German Teaching—BA	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Graphic Design*—BFA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications

History—BA	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
History Teaching—BA	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Illustration*—BFA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Industrial Design*—BFA	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Information Systems*—BS	Information Systems	Marriott School of Management
Information Technology—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Interdisciplinary Humanities—BA	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Emphases: Art History Classical Studies Comparative Literature English Foreign Literature History Media Arts (Film) Philosophy Theatre		
International Relations—BA	International and Area Studies	
Italian—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
Italian Studies (2nd major program)—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
Japanese—BA	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Jazz Studies*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Korean—BA	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Landscape Management—BS	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Latin American Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Latin Teaching—BA	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Linguistics—BA	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
Management*—BS	Marriott School of Management	Marriott School of Management
Emphases: General Business* Entrepreneurship* Finance* Global Supply Chain Management* Marketing Management* Orgnztnl Behavior/HR Mgt* Strategy*		
Manufacturing Engineering Technology—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Mathematics—BS	Mathematics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Mathematics Education—BS	Mathematics Education	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Mechanical Engineering*—BS	Mechanical Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Media Arts Studies*—BA	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Media Music Studies*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Microbiology—BS	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Middle East Studies/Arabic—BA	International and Area Studies	
Molecular Biology—BS	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Music*—BA	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Music Composition*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Music Dance Theatre*—BFA	Music Dance Theatre Program	Fine Arts and Communications
Music Education*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Emphases: K–12 Choral* K–12 Instrumental* Elementary Music Specialist*		
Music Performance*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Emphases: Brass* Combined Piano and Organ* Organ* Percussion* Piano* String*		

Vocal* Woodwind*		
Neuroscience—BS	Neuroscience Center	Family, Home, and Social Sciences; Life Sciences
Nursing*—BS	Nursing	Nursing
Nutritional Science—BS	Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
Philosophy—BA	Philosophy	Humanities
Photography*—BFA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12)—BS	Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Physical Science, Teaching—BS	Physical Science Program	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics—BS	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics, Applied—BS	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics-Astronomy—BS	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics Teaching—BS	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physiology and Developmental Biology—BS	Physiology and Developmental Biology	Life Sciences
Political Science—BA	Political Science	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Portuguese—BA	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Portuguese (2nd major program)—BA	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Psychology—BS	Psychology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Public Health—BS	Health Science	Life Sciences
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership—BS Emphases: Leisure Services Management Therapeutic Recreation	Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	Marriott School of Management
Russian—BA	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
School Health Education—BS	Health Science	Life Sciences
Social Science, Teaching*—BS	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Sociology—BS	Sociology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Sound Recording Technology*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Spanish—BA	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Spanish (2nd major program)—BA	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Spanish Teaching*—BA	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Spanish Translation*—BA	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Special Education*—BS Emphases: Mild/Moderate Disabilities* Severe Disabilities*	Counseling Psychology and Special Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Statistics—BS Emphases: Applied Statistics & Analytics Biostatistics Statistical Science	Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Studio Arts*—BFA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Technology and Engineering Education*—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Theatre Arts Education K-12—BA	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Theatre Arts Studies—BA	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Visual Arts*—BA Emphases: Graphic Design* Illustration* Photography* Studio Arts*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation—BS	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Undergraduate Minors

Minors Offered	Departments/Schools/Centers	Colleges/Schools/ Divisions/Centers
Programs marked with an asterisk are limited-enrollment programs with special admission requirements that must be met before a student is admitted. See an appropriate advisement center for more information.		
Actuarial Science	Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Advertising Design*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Aerospace Studies	Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC)	Marriott School of Management
African Studies	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Ancient Near Eastern Studies	International and Area Studies	
Anthropology	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Arabic	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Art Education*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Art History and Curatorial Studies	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Asian Studies	International and Area Studies	
Astronomy	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Ballroom Dance*	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Chemistry	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry Education	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chinese	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Chinese Teaching	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Classical Studies Options: Greek Latin	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Coaching & Teaching Physical Education	Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Communication Disorders	Communication Disorders	David O. McKay School of Education
Communications	Communications	Fine Arts and Communications
Computer Science	Computer Science	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Computer Science Teaching	Computer Science	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Contemporary Dance*	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Economics	Economics	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Editing	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
English	English	Humanities
English Teaching	English	Humanities
Environmental Science	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Family History—Genealogy	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Family Life	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
French	French and Italian	Humanities
French Teaching	French and Italian	Humanities
Geographic Information Systems	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Geography Teaching	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Geology	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Geology Teaching	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
German	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
German Teaching	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Gerontology	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences

Global Studies	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Health Education	Health Science	Life Sciences
Hebrew	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
History	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
History Teaching	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Humanities	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Humanities Computing		Humanities
Information Technology	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
International Development	International and Area Studies	
Italian	French and Italian	Humanities
Japanese	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Japanese Teaching	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Korean	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Landscape Management	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Latin American Studies	International and Area Studies	
Latin Teaching	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Linguistics	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
Linguistic Computing	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
Logic	Philosophy	Humanities
Management	Marriott School of Management	Marriott School of Management
Manufacturing	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Mathematics	Mathematics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Mathematics Education	Mathematics Education	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Media Arts Studies*	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Microbiology	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Middle East Studies	International and Area Studies	
Military Science	Military Science (Army ROTC)	Marriott School of Management
Molecular Biology	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Music	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Native American Studies	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Nonprofit Management	Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	Marriott School of Management
Nutrition	Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
Philosophy	Philosophy	Humanities
Physics	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics Teaching	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Political Science	Political Science	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Political Science Teaching	Political Science	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Portuguese	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Portuguese Teaching	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Psychology	Psychology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Psychology Teaching	Psychology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Russian	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Russian Teaching	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Scandinavian Studies	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Sociology	Sociology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Spanish	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Spanish Teaching	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Statistics	Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Strategy	Marriott School of Management	Marriott School of Management

TESOL	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
TESOL K–12	Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
TESOL/Bilingual K–12 — Spanish	Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Theatre Arts Education	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Theatre Arts Studies	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Travel and Tourism Studies	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Urban & Environmental Planning	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Visual Arts*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Western American Studies		Humanities
Women's Studies	Women's Studies Program	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
World Dance*	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Writing and Rhetoric	English	Humanities

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Grading and Records

Grading

Grade point averages are computed by assigning numeric values to the letter grades:

Letter Grade Values

A	4.0
A–	3.7
B+	3.4
B	3.0
B–	2.7
C+	2.4
C	2.0
C–	1.7
D+	1.4
D	1.0
D–	0.7
E, I, IE, WE	0.0

The grade given in a course is the teacher's evaluation of the student's performance, achievement, and understanding in that subject as covered in the class. The following adjectives indicate the meaning of the letter grades:

A Excellent
B Good
C Satisfactory
D Minimum passing
E Failure

Hence, the grade **A** means that the student's performance, achievement, and understanding were excellent in the portion of the subject covered in the class.

There are prerequisites that qualify students to be admitted to the more advanced classes offered by a department. A senior has added experience, understanding, and preparation and, consequently, progresses in courses that would have been impossible when the student was a freshman. The level of performance, achievement, and understanding required to qualify for each grade that carries credit (any grade other than E, I, IE, or WE) is higher in a more advanced class than in those classes that precede it, and the student is prepared to work at this higher level.

Additional grade designations are as follows:

1. If a student withdraws officially from a class during the first ten class days of a semester or the first six class days of a term, the permanent record will not show a registration for that class. If the student properly withdraws from a class between the eleventh and fiftieth class days of a semester or between the seventh and twenty-fifth class days of a term, the record will be marked **W** (official withdrawal).

2. A **WE** grade will be given if a student petitions to withdraw from a class after the deadline and he or she is failing the class at that time.

3. A grade of **P** indicates a passing grade. It has no effect on the GPA.

4. The letter grade **I** (Incomplete) is given on a contractual basis with the instructor to students who are unable to complete the work in the prescribed period of time. An incomplete grade may be given for nonacademic extenuating circumstances (serious illness, personal injury, death in the immediate family, etc.) that may arise *after* the discontinuance deadline (the twelth week of a semester or the sixth week of a term). To be eligible for an incomplete, the student must have attended up until the discontinuance deadline and be passing the class. If extenuating circumstances arise before the twelfth week of a semester or the sixth week of a term, the student should discontinue or petition through the Registration Office to be officially withdrawn from the class(es). The Incomplete Grade Contract must be completed and signed by the instructor and the $10 fee paid before submission of the official grade roll at the end of the semester. A copy of the Incomplete Grade Contract must be submitted to the Records Office by the grade submission deadline. A grade of E will be posted until a valid Incomplete Grade Contract is submitted to the Records

Office.

Class attendance in a subsequent semester or reregistration is not permitted to make up the incomplete. In some special instances, such as a lab class, attendance may be required for the portion of the class or lab section missed. Once the work has been completed, the instructor should complete the portion of the Incomplete Grade Contract, showing the grade earned, and submit the form to the Records Office (B-150 ASB).

The instructor may designate the specific length of time the student has to complete the course requirements (not to exceed one year). If the work is not completed and the new grade submitted by the instructor within the agreed upon deadline, the I grade will be changed to an IE (the IE grade is considered and calculated as a failing grade). (To extend the contract date within the one-year deadline contact the Records Office, B-150 ASB.)

5. A grade of **T** indicates course work in progress and is only used in certain approved courses in which work may extend beyond the semester. The T grade may be changed to A, B, C, D, E, or P, depending on the grade rule for the course, when the work is completed.
6. The grade **NS** is placed on the student record when a grade roll has not been submitted to the Records Office by the grade submission deadline. After the deadline, individual Grade Change Authorization forms must be used to submit a new grade to change the NS grade. The NS will not be considered in calculating the grade point average.

Grade Changes

After the final grade submission deadline, grades may be changed only for the following reasons:

- making a calculating error in computing the grade
- posting the wrong grade to the grade roll
- changing a T grade after the course work is completed
- posting a grade if no grade was submitted
- reevaluation of the previous grade with no additional work submitted

When such corrections need to be made, an official Grade Change Authorization Form must be completed and sent directly to the Records Office.

If a student completes any additional work beyond the end of the semester or term (original T grades excluded), grade changes should not be made. Instead, the student should request to have an Incomplete Grade Contract.

A previous grade cannot be changed to a W (Official Withdrawal). If the student had a nonacademic emergency, he or she should file a petition for withdrawal with the Registrar's Office.

Numeric Grade Values (Law School)

In fall semester 1987 the Law School was granted permission to grade their courses on the numeric grading system. In fall semester 1994 the Law School was granted permission to change the numeric grading system to a new numeric scale. All current Law School students with previously earned numeric grades had their grades converted to the new numeric scale:

1987–1994	Description	Fall 1994
80–90	Superior	3.7–4.0
75–79	Excellent	3.3–3.6
71–74	High pass	3.0–3.2
66–70	Pass	2.7–2.9
59–65	Low pass	2.2–2.6
50–58	Fail	1.6–2.1

Student Academic Grievance Policy

There may be occasions when a student believes her/his academic work or conduct has been unfairly or inadequately evaluated[1] by the faculty.[2] Usually such differences of opinion can be amicably resolved informally between the student and teacher. If not, the following procedures are intended to encourage satisfactory resolution of academic grievances with a minimum of formal procedure.

1. The grievance must be initiated by the student no later than four months (120 days) from the last day of the examination period of the semester in which the alleged unfair or inadequate evaluation occurred. A grievance related to restrictions limiting participation in university academic programs must be initiated within 30 days of the decision in question.
2. The student should initially address the grievance in writing to the faculty member or administrator responsible, requesting review and resolution. If the faculty member or administrator is unavailable or the student has a valid reason to believe the matter will not be dealt with fairly or that retribution may result, the student may submit the grievance directly to the applicable department chair. (The faculty member, administrator, or department chair shall

have the right to consult others regarding the matter as reasonably necessary and with due regard to the student's right to privacy under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.)

3. If the grievance is addressed to the faculty member, and it is not resolved satisfactorily, the student may submit a written request for further review to the department chair within 30 days of the faculty member's decision.

4. The department chair's decision shall be given in writing to both the student and the faculty member within 30 days after receiving the student's request and all supporting material for review.

5. If the matter is still unresolved, the student may submit a written request for formal review to the dean or director of the applicable college or school within 30 days of the department chair's written decision.

6. If formal review is requested, the applicable dean or director shall be assisted in reviewing the grievance by a committee, as described in the following paragraphs.

   6.1 The dean or director will appoint several individuals associated with the university to serve as an ad hoc review panel. At least two of these individuals must be faculty with continuing faculty status from outside the area of study in which the grievance arose. One of these faculty members will be appointed to chair and conduct the proceedings, which should take place within 30 days after receiving the student's written request and all supporting materials. Faculty appointed to a panel reviewing a graduate student's grievance must have graduate faculty status.

   6.2 In reviewing the grievance, the review panel, the affected student, and the affected faculty member are responsible to identify or provide relevant sources of information. The review is intended to be collegial and not adversarial. Accordingly, legal counsel is not allowed to attend nor advocate in the review process. Presentation of the issues should be concise and relevant. The chair of the review panel shall be responsible to conduct the review and establish applicable procedures if such are not available from the dean or director. Any formal presentation should be limited to pertinent issues and panel members allowed sufficient time for questions. Following presentation and discussion of the grievance, the review panel will deliberate in closed session and submit its written recommendation to the dean or director.

   6.3 The dean or director will determine the resolution of the grievance and give the decision in writing to the student and faculty member within 10 days of receipt of the review panel's recommendation. This decision is final and not subject to further appeal, unless it involves termination of a graduate program or termination from the university.

   6.4 If the matter involves termination of a graduate program and is not resolved to the graduate student's satisfaction, the student may submit a written request for review to the Dean of Graduate Studies. The written request for review should contain an outline of the grievance and its disposition and set forth facts supporting the student's request for review. The request for review must be made within 30 days of the date of the written decision by the college dean. The Dean of Graduate Studies will convene a formal administrative review of relevant matters that have not been resolved at the department or college level. Following the review, the Dean of Graduate Studies will make the final determination.

   6.5 If the matter involves termination of an undergraduate student from the university for academic reasons or revocation of a degree, the student may submit a written request for review to the Academic Vice President. The written request for review must contain an outline of the grievance, its prior disposition, and set forth facts supporting the student's request for review. The request for review must be made within 30 days of the date of the written decision by the dean or director. The Academic Vice President may either make a decision on the matter or delegate the review to an associate AVP who will convene an ad hoc review panel to study the issues and prepare a written recommendation for the Academic Vice President. A written decision by the Academic Vice President will be sent to the student within 30 days of receipt of the written recommendation of the panel, unless an extension is necessary and all parties are notified of the extension in writing.

Notes

1. Academic evaluations which are subject to this policy include grading, restrictions limiting participation in university academic programs, dismissal from the university or a university program for academic reasons, actions arising from incidents of academic dishonesty, the withholding, and/or revocation of a diploma for academic reasons, and the withholding of or special notation on transcripts for academic reasons. Evaluations relating to admissions to the university, ecclesiastical endorsements, discipline administered by the Honor Code Office, or petitions are not covered by this policy. Persons who believe they have been unlawfully discriminated against or sexually harassed should contact the Equal Opportunity Office.

2. For purposes of this policy, "faculty" means any teacher or other individual authorized by the university to academically evaluate students, or who has a legitimate need to know regarding the processing and disposition of an academic grievance.

Scholastic Recognition Each Semester

The dean of each academic college at the close of each semester will post a list of names of undergraduate students who are ranked in the top 5 percent of their college for the given semester, who have earned a minimum of 14 credit hours (7 credit hours for spring and summer terms), and who have earned a minimum grade point average of at least 3.5 for the semester.

Grades

After the semester has ended and all grades have been submitted by the faculty, students may access their grades through Route Y on the BYU homepage.

Records

Records Office
B-150 ASB
(801) 422-2631

The Records Office is the official guardian of all permanent records of all academic work done at the university. The office is also responsible for issuing official transcripts of credit. Official transcripts include only credit completed through BYU.

Classification of Students

Students are classified as follows:

Credit Hours Earned	Classification
0.5–29.9	Freshman
30–59.9	Sophomore
60–89.9	Junior
90 and over	Senior

Access to Education Records—FERPA

Student education records at BYU are generally accessible to eligible students according to the provisions of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). BYU has adopted Access to Student Records Procedures that explain in detail student rights relating to their education records. A copy of this is available at the Office of the Registrar, B-150 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1114.

The following is notice of student rights to their education records, a summary of the procedures for exercising those rights, and a description of student directory information that may be disclosed to the public without the student's consent as required by law:

Eligible students, admitted and enrolled at BYU, generally have the right to:

1. Inspect and review their education records within a reasonable period of time upon submitting to the appropriate department managing their education records a written request, with proof of identification, specifying the records to be inspected. The department will notify the student of the time and place the records may be inspected.

2. Petition BYU to amend or correct any part of the education record believed to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of their privacy rights. Students may submit a written request to the department holding the record, clearly identifying the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the department decides not to amend the record as requested, the department will notify the student of the decision and advise them of their right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures as outlined in university policy will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. Consent to disclosure of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education record, except as otherwise authorized by law. Examples of exceptions to consent of disclosure include:

    a. To school officials and to specified agents of the university who have a legitimate educational interest in the records.
        - A school official or specified agent of the university is:
            - the Board of Trustees or it's agents
            - a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, research, or support staff position, (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); or
            - a person or company, with whom the university has contracted as its agent to provide a service instead of using university employees or officials (such as Student Clearinghouse, an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); (the contracted party is subject to the same conditions of use and redisclosure of education records that govern other school officials); or
            - a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks; or
            - a person employed by, under contract to, or designated by the university to perform a specific task.

        - A school official or specified agent has a legitimate educational interest if the official is:
            - performing a task that is specified in his or her position description or by contract agreement;
            - performing a task related to a student's education;
            - performing a task related to student discipline; or
            - performing a service or benefit relating to the student or the student's family, such as health care, counseling, job placement, or financial aid.

- To officials of another school, upon request, in which a student is enrolled, or seeks or intends to enroll.
- To the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, the Attorney General of the United States, the Comptroller General of the United States, and state and local educational authorities, in connection with certain state- or federally-supported education programs.
- In situations where a student has sued the university, or the university has taken legal action against a student, as necessary for the university to proceed with legal action as a plaintiff or to defend itself.
- In connection with a student's request for or receipt of financial aid, as necessary to determine the eligibility, amount, or conditions of the financial aid, or to enforce the terms and conditions of the aid.
- As required by state law disclosure that was adopted before November 19, 1974.
- To organizations conducting certain studies for or on behalf of the university on condition that the organizations conducting the studies not permit the personal identification of students by anyone other than the organizations' representatives. Additionally, all information provided must be destroyed by the requesting organizations when no longer needed for the study's purpose.
- To accrediting organizations to carry out their functions.
- To either parent of an eligible student if the student is claimed as a dependent for income tax purposes regardless of which parent claims the student as a dependent. Parents requesting information from a student's file shall be responsible to demonstrate that the student in question is a dependent pursuant to Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. In addition, BYU may disclose to parents of an eligible student information regarding violations of local, state, or federal law or of the Church Educational System Honor Code regarding the use or possession of controlled substances for student violators under the age of 21.
- To comply with a judicial order or a lawfully issued subpoena in which case the order or subpoena shall be directed to the Office of the General Counsel for review prior to dissemination of the education record. The university will make a reasonable attempt to notify the student in advance of disclosure when non-directory information is released in response to subpoenas or court orders.
- To appropriate parties, including parents or guardians, in a health or safety emergency.

  BYU may (without the consent of the perpetrating student) disclose to the victim of a crime of violence or non-forcible sex-offense, (as defined in the Clery Act) the results of any disciplinary proceeding conducted by BYU against the alleged student perpetrator regardless of the outcome of the proceeding.

4. File a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning failures by BYU to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is Family Policy and Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20202-4605, www.ed.gov/offices/om/fpco/.

BYU has designated the following student information as directory information that it may disclose to the public without the consent of the student:

Name
Addresses and telephone numbers
E-mail address
Month/Day/Place of birth
Names of parents or spouse
Major and minor fields of study
Participation in officially recognized activities and sports
Weight and height of members of athletic teams
Pictures
Dates of attendance (current and past)
Number of months/semesters enrolled
Class standing (freshman, sophomore, etc.)
Enrollment status (full-time, part-time, less than half-time)
Degrees and awards received
Previous educational institutions attended
Dates of employment and job titles for student employment positions
Anticipated future enrollments
Course registrations prior to the beginning of a semester or term
Expected date of graduation
Deferred registration eligibility

Students have the right to restrict disclosure of the above directory information. To request restriction of disclosure, students must file a written request in the Registrars' Office. To avoid being listed on some directories, this must be done on or before the tenth day of a semester or the sixth day of a term. Forms for this request are available in the Office of the Registrar.

Transcript Record Holds

A hold will be placed on a student's record for failure to meet university obligations (fees outstanding, university standards violations, etc.). Until the obligation is fulfilled, no copy of the academic record or diploma or information about the record will be released, and graduation may be delayed or denied.

Earning Credits

Students earn approved university credit in the following ways:

Regular Course Work

Complete work in regular courses offered at BYU. Complete college-level courses through Independent Study, Evening Classes, or other Continuing Education programs.

Transfer Work

Transfer credit for college-level courses completed at an accredited college or university and transferred to Brigham Young University. (See the Admissions section of this catalog for further explanation on transfer college credit.)

Advanced Placement (AP) Exam

Complete the Advanced Placement (AP) examinations. Students who score a composite grade of 5, 4, or 3 in any subject may receive up to 8 semester hours of college credit in that subject.

Military Credit

Serve in the armed forces. Students who have been on active duty in the service for more than one year can receive 2 semester hours of wellness and 4 semester hours in military science. Additional credit may be granted for college-level training and experience in the service. To receive credit, bring the military service DD-214 form to the Admissions Office, A-153 ASB.

International Baccalaureate (IB)

Students who complete the International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations will receive college credit. An IB course at the subsidiary level will normally be given 3 hours of general credit. An IB course completed at the higher level may receive 6 hours of general credit and possibly fill a general education requirement.

Challenge Examination

Students may receive credit by challenging some courses at the university through a separate examination procedure. Departments reserve the right to decide which courses may be challenged by examination. Religion courses, internship courses, exercise sciences and dance activity courses, and other activity participative courses, such as music, youth leadership, and ROTC, may not be challenged.

Only under exceptional circumstances, such as the foreign language challenge examination, can a course completed earlier be repeated by the challenge procedure.

The challenge examination is not meant to certify that a student has attended the class and completed all course requirements. The challenge examination credit merely shows that the student's skill and knowledge is sufficient to pass a challenge examination for the course.

Only students who have completed at least one course at BYU through day or evening school or the Salt Lake Center are eligible for the challenge examination option. Students currently enrolled are eligible to take the exam, but the credit will not be posted to the transcript until the other BYU credit and grades are posted. Students who are suspended or dismissed from the university are not eligible to challenge courses. Students who are suspended or dismissed may not have challenge examination credit posted to their record even if the examination was taken prior to the suspension or dismissal.

Once students have graduated, they are not eligible for challenging any additional credit at BYU unless it is specific to the graduate program to which the students have been admitted. (See current BYU Graduate Catalog for information on how to challenge graduate courses.)

Some challenge exams for credit are offered in the Testing Center, and others are arranged through the department offering the course. A fee payable to Student Services in D-155 ASB is required. The student should check with the department to see if the exam is offered in the department or through the Testing Center. To earn academic credit and a grade for the course, the student must sign a Challenge Examination Form and have the Testing Center or the department submit it to the Records Office in B-150 ASB. The time limit for a student to choose course credit is determined by the individual academic department, not to exceed one year. No additional fees are charged to post the credits to the transcript. The student's transcript and cumulative grade point average reflect the grade earned on the exam. The procedure to take exams and request academic credit follows.

Procedure for Challenge Exams Given at the Testing Center

1. Contact the appropriate department for the exam procedure and content before going to the Testing Center.

2. Go to the Testing Center (265 HGB). (For testing dates on GE challenge exams, see table in University Core: General Education section of the current class schedule.)

3. Pay the $20 required fee at the Testing Center.

4. After the exam is graded and the choice is made to receive graded credit, obtain a Challenge Examination Form at the Testing Center and have it validated there. To accept the grade and receive credit for the course, sign the Challenge Examination Form and have the Testing Center submit it to the Records Office (B-150 ASB). After taking the exam there is a limited time to request that the grade be submitted to receive course credit. The time limit to choose course credit is determined by the department, not to exceed one year. Graded credit will be added to the student's official university transcript, and the progress report will show any GE requirement as fulfilled. (Students taking the Physical Science examination may take the grade or an exemption if their score is 75 percent or above. If their score is between 60 and 74 percent, they may receive graded credit.)

5. Students enrolled in the course when they pass its challenge exam **must** also drop the course. Students who drop the class after the *add deadline* (ten class days after a semester starts or six days after a term starts) will receive a W on their transcript for dropping the course. If the course is not *officially* dropped before the withdraw deadline, the grade given by the instructor based on class performance will appear on the transcript.

Procedure for Challenge Exams Not Given at the Testing Center

1. Whether or not students are enrolled in the course they are challenging:
    a. Complete the Challenge Examination Form available from the department.

    b. Arrange with the department to take the exam.

    c. Pay the $20 required fee at Student Services in D-155 ASB and have the form validated there ($20 fee per course except for the language exams).

    d. Present the validated form to the department examiner.

    e. Have the grade and credit recorded on the form by the examiner and obtain the necessary departmental signatures.

    f. After seeing the grade, students may choose to have the credit posted to their academic record by signing the Challenge Examination Form and having the department send the completed form to the Records Office (B-150 ASB). After taking the exam there is a limited time to request that the grade be submitted to receive course credit. The time limit to choose course credit is determined by the department, not to exceed one year.

2. Students enrolled in the course when they pass its challenge exam **must** also drop the course. Students who drop the class after the *add deadline* (ten class days after a semester starts or six days after a term starts) will receive a W on their transcript for dropping the course. If the course is not *officially* dropped before the withdraw deadline, the grade given by the instructor based on class performance will appear on the transcript.

Exemption Examinations for GE Requirements

Some general education requirements can be accomplished by successfully completing an examination. Exemption examinations for selected GE courses are offered at the Testing Center. (See table in University Core: General Education section of the current class schedule for dates of exemption examinations.)

Procedure for Exemption Exams

1. Contact the appropriate academic department for exam procedure and content before going to the Testing Center.

2. Go to the Testing Center (265 HGB) on one of the examination days. (See table in University Core: General Education section of the current class schedule.)

3. Pay the $20 required fee per class at the Testing Center.

Students enrolled in the course when they pass its exemption examination **must** also drop the course. Students who drop the course after the *add deadline* (ten days after a semester starts or six days after a term starts) will be officially withdrawn. (This shows as a W on the transcript.) If the course is not *officially* dropped before the drop deadline, the grade given by the instructor based on class performance will appear on the transcript.

Note: The progress report of students who pass an exemption exam at the Testing Center will be updated automatically at the end of the semester or term. Students should retain their score report for their records.

Earning BYU Credit While on Academic Suspension

Students who have been academically suspended from Brigham Young University are not eligible to enroll in courses through day school, evening school, or any of the Continuing Education programs offered by the university except those courses offered through Independent Study. Students should consult their advisement center to determine which Independent Study courses to take.

Repeating Classes

Students may repeat any course taken at BYU if the course is still being taught or an equivalent course exists.

- Previous to Fall semester 2011: only the last enrollment of a repeated class (R-suffix courses excluded) will count in the grade point average (GPA) and total credit hours.
- Beginning Fall semester 2011: **all** grades will be averaged into the grade point average (GPA) and **all** credit will be counted in the total hours.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Student Academic Record Appeals

Students who have non-academic emergencies or extenuating circumstances which occur after the withdraw deadline may file an appeal to be withdrawn from classes. Students wishing to add a class after the add deadline may also file an appeal to be added late. Any appeals for late withdraws or late adds must be submitted to the Registrar's Office within one year from the semester or term in question. In filing an appeal it is the student's responsibility to submit with the appeal all supporting information from instructors, physicians, counselors, employers, etc.

In addition to late withdrawals and late registration of classes, students may appeal other policies related to their registration and academic records. Any impact an approved appeal will have on a student's scholarship, financial aid, or tuition charges, will also be considered and reviewed by the appropriate offices as part of the appeals process.

Appeals forms may be obtained at the Registrar's Office, B-150 ASB. Appeals forms can also be found at http://petitions.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Academic Standards

Academic Support Office, 2500 WSC, (801) 422-2723

A student's academic standing at BYU is determined according to the grades that the student earns **at BYU. Academic standing is based on a minimum of 6 credit hours as a day-continuing student. Students enrolled for fewer than 6 credit hours in a semester or term will have their credits combined with those of their next enrollment until at least 6 credits of graded hours have been accumulated, at which point the academic standing is calculated.** The following outline shows the conditions and expectations according to the student's academic standing. For further information, students are encouraged to check their current academic standing by selecting Student Academic Record, then selecting Current Academic Standing in AIM.

ACADEMIC STANDING	UNDER THESE CONDITIONS	EXPECTATIONS
GOOD	When the most recent semester/term GPA and BYU cumulative GPA are 2.0 or above and the student has NOT been on academic probation.	The student continues to maintain a 2.0 or higher semester/term and BYU cumulative GPA.
PREVIOUS	The same as Good academic standing but indicates a student has previously been on academic probation, CAP, or suspension.	The student continues to maintain a 2.0 or higher semester/term and BYU cumulative GPA. However, the student goes directly to academic probation if the student has a semester/term GPA below 2.0.
WARNING Includes a registration block.	When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was in good academic standing OR When the most recent semester/term GPA is 2.0 or higher but the BYU cumulative GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic warning.	The student is blocked from registrations beyond the subsequent semester/term until the student **EITHER** submits a completed Academic Improvement Plan to the Academic Support Office by the appropriate deadline **OR** the student earns at least a 2.0 GPA for the subsequent enrollment and has at least a 2.0 BYU cumulative GPA. Students with less than a 2.0 BYU cumulative GPA must submit an Academic Improvement Plan during each semester/term they are enrolled.
PROBATION Includes a registraton block.	When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic warning OR When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on previous academic standing OR When the most recent semester/term GPA is 2.0 or higher but the BYU cumulative GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic probation.	The student is blocked from registrations beyond the subsequent semester/term until the student **EITHER** submits a completed Academic Improvement Plan to the Academic Support Office by the appropriate deadline **OR** the student earns at least a 2.0 GPA for the subsequent enrollment and has at least a 2.0 BYU cumulative GPA. Students with less than a 2.0 BYU cumulative GPA must submit an Academic Improvement Plan during each semester/term they are enrolled. Students on probation who earn less than a 2.0 GPA for a semester or term are academically suspended.
CONTINUED ACADEMIC PROBATION (CAP) Includes a registration block.	When a student is returning to BYU from academic suspension or dismissal OR When the most recent semester/term GPA is 2.0 or higher but the BYU cumulative GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on CAP.	The student is blocked from registration until the student: 1. Completes an Academic Success Work Book, an Academic Improvement Plan (AIP), and a Graduation Plan. 2. Has the AIP signed by either the supervisor of the student's college advisement center or an assigned faculty member in the student's major. 3. Has the graduation plan signed by the supervisor of the student's college advisement center and by an assigned faculty member in the student's major. 4. Submits the completed forms to an advisor from the Academic Support Office and completes an Academic Contract with the advisor.

		Students remain on CAP until both their cumulative BYU GPA and semester/term GPA are 2.0 or higher. Students on CAP who earn less than a 2.0 GPA for a semester or term are academically suspended or dismissed. Students on CAP taking more than one enrollment to raise their cumulative BYU GPA to 2.0 or above will need to complete an AIP for each enrollment on CAP.
SUSPENSION	When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic probation OR When a student fails to comply with the conditions prescribed by the Academic Standards Committee.	1. The student is expected to drop his or her enrollments in day, evening, or extension classes (except Independent Study). 2. The student may not enroll in BYU day, evening, or extension classes (except Independent Study) for a minimum of twelve months. During this time the student is expected to resolve all problems leading to the student's academic suspension. After twelve or more months, the student is eligible to return. If the student completes any college-level work while on suspension, the student must receive an overall GPA of 3.2 or higher in that course work to be allowed readmission. The student should contact the Admissions Office, D-155 ASB, (801) 422-2507, for details and pertinent information about deadlines and expectations for readmission. Students who have been academically suspended must submit applications for readmission by published admission deadlines, which may be before the twelve months have passed. A student with extenuating circumstances—who has appropriate support and justification—may appeal the twelve-month period out of BYU through the Academic Standards Committee. If students are planning to petition their time away from the university, they should not drop their classes and should continue to attend their classes until after the petition has been reviewed. If the petition is denied, the university will drop their classes for them. The student should contact the Academic Support Office, 2500 WSC, (801) 422-2723, for assistance. No other appeals will be considered.
DISMISSAL	When a student is academically suspended a second time. OR When a student fails to comply with the conditions prescribed by the Academic Standards Committee.	An academically dismissed student may not enroll in day, evening, or extension classes (except Independent Study). After three years a student is eligible to enroll in evening or extension classes. A student may seek an exception to be readmitted as a degree-seeking student after two or more years by petitioning the Academic Standards Committee. In addition to petitioning, dismissed students must apply for readmission by the published admission deadlines. Students on dismissal will be required to complete certain criteria in order to be considered for readmission to BYU. For specific information, please contact the Academic Support Office.

Note: College advisement centers (CACs) may also set registration blocks on students not progressing toward timely graduation. In such cases, students must also meet with their CAC to have this block removed.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Graduation

Graduation Services
B-150 ASB
(801) 422-7675

Graduation Information

Adherence to University Standards/Honor Code

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to graduate from BYU.

The term "good Honor Code standing" means that a student's conduct is consistent with the Honor Code and the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the withdrawal of the student's ecclesiastical endorsement and the loss of good Honor Code standing. Further, a student is not in good Honor Code standing if his or her ecclesiastical endorsement has either lapsed or has been withdrawn, or if the Honor Code Office has placed a "hold" on the student's records.

Students who are not in good Honor Code standing are not eligible for graduation, even if they have otherwise completed all necessary coursework. In unusual circumstances, a student may petition the Dean of Students Office to allow an exception to the ecclesiastical endorsement requirement [under the process set forth in the Church Educational System Honor Code section.]

Application for Graduation

All students desiring to graduate must apply for graduation. Students applying for the bachelor degree should do so by the appropriate deadlines for graduation. The deadlines for each graduation are listed below:

September 15 for December graduation (no graduation exercises)
November 15 for April graduation (graduation exercises)
February 15 for June graduation (no graduation exercises)
April 15 for August graduation (graduation exercises)

In order to apply for graduation, students must have an active ecclesiastical endorsement covering the graduation for which they plan to apply. Students access the online graduation application through the "Apply for Graduation" link in the "School Menu" on Route Y. After submitting the online graduation application, the student account will be charged a one-time $15.00 fee for graduation and the student will be instructed to contect their individual college advisement center to finish the graduation application process. Students will be notified of the status of their graduation application via email.

Students who apply after the deadline dates will need to contact their college advisement center to be considered for graduation. Graduation Services (B-150 ASB) will notify students of graduation deadlines and procedures via email.

Attendance at Commencement

All candidates for graduation are encouraged to attend the commencement and convocation exercises. Students participating in commencement and convocation exercises must wear the cap and gown. Anything worn under the gown must meet the Dress and Grooming standards set forth by the Honor Code. Diplomas will be mailed to students after all grades are posted to their official record and all graduation requirements are certified complete. Commencement exercises are held in April and August only. December graduates are invited to the April commencement following their graduation, and June graduates are invited to August commencement following their graduation. Students must have applied for graduation and been submitted by their individual college advisement center by the deadline for the commencement program in order to be listed in the university commencement program. The names of students who have been approved to "walk" at a commencement ceremony and graduate in a future graduation will not be listed in the commencement program. Names will be listed in the commencement program of the graduation for which the student has applied and been submitted.

Deadlines for Transfer, Correspondence, and Incomplete Credit

All incomplete grades must be removed from the student's record, special examinations must be passed and recorded, and all transfer and correspondence (Independent Study) credit for required classes must be on file in the Records/Registration Office at least four weeks before graduation.

Earning Lower Degree After Receiving Higher Degree

A person who has earned a higher degree is ineligible to earn a lesser degree at BYU unless exception has been granted by the Undergraduate Steering Committee (USC). Petitions for exception can be directed to the Admissions Office, which will forward the petition to the USC.

Adding a Program to a Completed Degree

A person who has a completed undergraduate degree is ineligible to add a second major or a minor to their official record.

Independent Study Credit

A maximum of 36 semester hours of Independent Study credit may be applied toward the 120-semester-hour requirement for a baccalaureate degree.

Note: See the Bachelor of General Studies Program section of this catalog for BGS requirements.

Scholastic Recognition

University Honors

To graduate with University Honors, a student must:

1. Commit to graduate with University Honors and consult with an Honors Advisement Center representative on a regular basis.
2. Complete the honors curriculum requirement.
3. Complete the honors Great Works requirement.
4. Complete the honors Advanced Languages requirement.
5. Complete the honors service requirement.
6. Complete the honors thesis requirement.
7. Have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.5.
8. Submit a graduation portfolio that summarizes the student's honors experiences.

More detailed explanations of the Honors Program are available in 102-A MSRB and in the Honors Program section of this catalog.

Latin Scholastic Distinctions

Latin Scholastic Distinctions at graduation are determined by GPA for the top 10 percent of the graduating seniors based on all cumulative total and BYU grade point averages. This includes all coursework earned in integrated bachelor and master programs.

Summa Cum Laude is awarded on the basis of grade point average to the top 1.0 percent of the baccalaureate candidates who have earned a minimum 45 semester hours of credit at BYU.

Magna Cum Laude is awarded on the basis of grade point average to the top 1.1 to 5.0 percent of the baccalaureate candidates who have earned a minimum 45 semester hours of credit at BYU.

Cum Laude is awarded on the basis of grade point average to the top 5.1 to 10.0 percent of the baccalaureate candidates who have earned a minimum 45 semester hours of credit at BYU.

Graduation Requirements

Baccalaureate Degree Requirements

The baccalaureate degree is awarded for completion of a specified program of university study. It recognizes important changes in outlook, understanding, and proficiency that result from university experience. At BYU this program of study includes the University Core, the discipline of a specific major, and each student's choice of electives. In addition, a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence on the BYU campus in Provo, a minimum total of 120 credit hours, and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 are required.

University Core Requirements for the Baccalaureate Degree

See the University Core section of this catalog for complete information.

Major Requirements for the Baccalaureate Degree

See specific major requirements in the Academic Departments/Schools/Areas, Degrees, and Courses section of this catalog.

Minimum University Requirements

Residency Requirement

At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student to qualify for a baccalaureate degree. Residency credit does not include any hours earned through Independent Study coursework or credit by examination.

Total Credit-Hour Requirement

A candidate for a baccalaureate degree must complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.

Grade Point Average Requirement

To graduate from BYU students must earn a minimum 2.0 cumulative BYU grade point average and a minimum 2.0 total cumulative grade point average. Students must also meet any stipulated minimum grade point average requirements in their major.

Honor Code Requirement

Students must be in good standing with the Honor Code Office and have a current ecclesiastical endorsement.

D Credit

Students may use a course in which they receive a D- ("minimum passing") to complete major, minor, religion, or general education requirements. Those receiving a D- in a course will not be required to retake the course unless a higher minimum grade is stipulated in a degree program or course sequence description in the undergraduate or graduate catalog.

Courses taken at other colleges or universities with D grades will count toward the total hour requirement for graduation, but will not fill BYU university core requirements and in most instances will not fill major requirements.

Major Requirements

The curricular requirements of a specific major must be satisfactorily completed, including any additional departmental requirements related to the major. A minimum of 20 credit hours in the major must be completed in residence as an admitted day student, 10 of these on the BYU campus in Provo.

Students must select and declare a major by the time they have 75 earned BYU credit hours (excluding language exam credits). Once a student has 90 earned BYU credit hours (excluding language exam credits), they will not be allowed to change their major, unless special permission is granted.

In order to encourage timely progress towards graduation, advisement centers may require mandatory advisement before students are allowed to register for classes. Deans, in consultation with advisement centers, may also place registration holds and mandate specific course completion in order to facilitate a timely graduation.

Double Major

Second majors (exclusive of some language second majors) are rare and *must be approved* by the college advisement center supervisors involved and the dean of the college responsible for the primary major. The second major *proposal and approval process* requires an evaluation of all University Core and major requirements and a time-to-graduation analysis. Petitions for a double major must be submitted prior to earning 90 BYU hours (excluding language exam credits). College advisement centers are prepared to assist interested students in this process. Courses used to satisfy the requirements of a student's major can also be used to satisfy the requirements of an approved second major, unless not permitted by the requirements of the proposed second major. Students who graduate with a second major only receive one degree (the one associated with the primary major) and one diploma. Only the primary major will be listed in the university commencement program and on the diploma.

Changes of Requirements

University graduation requirements are occasionally modified or changed. The university informs students of such modifications through the online catalog, online class schedules, and all advisement centers on campus. Students who leave the university for an extended period of time may be informed of such changes through these sources.

Policy on "Old" Graduation Requirements and Credit

Brigham Young University is committed to providing its students with an excellent university education consisting of a broad general education that includes religious education and a strong major education. Programs of the university change and develop in the continuing effort to make learning and experience as valuable as possible. Development, growth, and improvement are expected parts both of our lives and our institutions. It is because of the commitment to a superb education that the university's programs develop and improve and that students are expected to meet the current standards of the university when they graduate, even though they may have begun their studies long ago under quite different expectations.

Students who complete a baccalaureate degree within eight academic years of enrollment at BYU qualify for graduation by meeting those religion, university, and general education requirements in effect when they initially enrolled, even though there may have been changes in general education and religion requirements since that time.

In addition, students who complete a baccalaureate degree within eight academic years of enrollment at BYU qualify for graduation by meeting those major education requirements in effect when they officially declared the major with which they plan to graduate even though such declaration was made at some point following their original enrollment. (A student officially declares a major one of two ways: [1] by indicating the choice of major on part 2 of the CES Admission and Scholarship Application or [2] by submitting a Change of Major Form to a college advisement center at a subsequent time.)

Students have eight years from the time of their initial enrollment in which to complete all requirements for graduation. Students who have not graduated within eight years of their initial enrollment at BYU will be required to meet with an academic advisor in the area of their primary major to determine major and university core graduation requirements and the use of credit previously earned. Where University Core or major requirements have changed or where credit previously earned was in an area of substantial change, students may be required to do additional work to meet graduation requirements.

After discussion with an academic advisor, students may petition the Dean of Undergraduate Education to accept old general education courses to fulfill current general education requirements. This means that credit earned more than eight years before admission or readmission (including transfer credit) may be accepted to meet general education or major graduation requirements at the discretion of the university.

All students who receive undergraduate degrees from BYU are required to complete the University Core requirements unless 1) a student is on the previous GE program and within eight years of initial enrollment; or 2) a student is granted an exception by the Dean of Undergraduate Education.

Bachelor of General Studies

See the Bachelor of General Studies Program in the Division of Continuing Education section of this catalog.

Advisement

An important corollary of the university's commitment to provide its students with an excellent university education is its commitment to help students find their way through their programs effectively and efficiently. Students whose educational experience has extended beyond eight years from the time of initial enrollment and who find that changes in programs will require additional work and preparation should consult with department advisors for help in planning their schedules in the best and most encouraging way possible.

The university's requirement that a student graduate under current or very recent standards is meant to benefit the student and is in no way established to deter a determined person from returning to the university after years away. Good advisement can be of great help in working out a program of study at the university, taking into account individual needs, concerns, and experience.

MyMAP

BYU offers students a helpful academic planning system (MyMAP) that enables them to plan their academic progress towards graduation. MyMAP is an online tool students may use to plan specific courses to fill University Core, major, minor, and elective requirements, and organize those courses into semesters/terms. In addition, students may register for these courses using the Register tab. Easy access to course descriptions can be found on any MyMAP tab by simply clicking on the course title. As a student fully utilizes MyMAP, they will find that they have important information at their fingertips. Students may access MyMAP under the school section of Route Y. To learn more about MyMAP go to http://mymap.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Division of Continuing Education

391 HCEB
(801) 422-4149

Dean: Wayne J. Lott
Associate Dean: Lee J. Glines
Associate Dean: Darin R. Oviatt
Assistant to the Dean—Financial Services: Jonathan S. Spackman
Assistant to the Dean—Assessment: Jeff E. Hoyt
Assistant to the Dean—Compliance: R. Neil Carlile

The Division of Continuing Education provides educational programs and university services for part-time and off-campus students. These educational opportunities also assist regular daytime students. The same university standards required of regular day students apply to those enrolled through the Division of Continuing Education while they are on campus.

Organization. Continuing Education programs represent BYU. Continuing Education departments, including the BYU Salt Lake Center, will be distinguished in the material that follows.

Requirements for Enrollment in Continuing Education Classes

Noncredit classes are open to anyone who abides the standards and has the desire and necessary ability.

Credit classes are open to ecclesiastically endorsed:

1. Matriculated students.
2. Individuals who are twenty-three years of age or older.*
3. Individuals desiring to audit courses.
4. High school students who meet current university requirements for concurrent enrollment.

Students who have been suspended from Brigham Young University or any other institution of higher learning for any reason are not eligible to register in Continuing Education credit classes until such suspension is cleared.

Enrollment Limitations. Persons enrolling in credit courses offered by the Division of Continuing Education who are officially admitted to the university can take any courses offered to a maximum of 18 credit hours per semester (9 hours per term). All others, twenty-three years of age and older, who have not been formally admitted to the university are limited to a maximum of 8.5 credit hours per semester (4 hours during spring or summer term).* Contact the Division of Continuing Education for any additional conditions of enrollment.

Student Responsibility. Acceptance in a Continuing Education course *does not* constitute admission to BYU or any other university on a degree-seeking basis. It is the student's responsibility to gain admission to the university of his or her choice as a degree-seeking student through the institution's normal procedures. At BYU students may accomplish this through the Office of Admissions.

Note: Non-matriculated students enrolled in the Division of Continuing Education would not be eligible for university employment, housing, or financial aid except for that assistance available to part-time students through the Division of Continuing Education.

*Some exceptions exist at the BYU Salt Lake Center.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Conferences and Workshops

Steven W. Taggart, Director
113 HCEB
(801) 422-3559

The Department of Conferences and Workshops assists the university's colleges, schools, and departments in developing and offering hundreds of outreach programs per year. A variety of both credit and noncredit programs are offered, including conferences, workshops, symposia, short courses, seminars, association meetings, test-prep courses, and youth camps. These programs use both campus and off-campus facilities in extending university offerings to alumni, youth, the campus community, and other adults.

In addition to the hundreds of programs previously offered, Conferences and Workshops now includes BYU Campus Education Week, two Scout PowWow programs, and campus-based Adult Religion classes.

For a comprehensive listing of courses or for information on how we can help you plan a conference, visit our Web site at http://ce.byu.edu/cw/

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Especially for Youth Programs

Gregory M. Tanner, Director
206 HCEB
(801) 422-3817

Especially for Youth programs are offered by this department, both on the BYU campus and at localities nationwide. More than 40,000 participants are served, coming from virtually every state and province in the United States and Canada and from several foreign countries.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Evening Classes

Susan V. Overstreet, Director
211 HCEB
(801) 422-2872

The Department of Evening Classes supports academic departments and colleges by offering courses into the evening hours for university students. As a nondegree-seeking, part-time university program it also enrolls students from the community who are 23 years of age or older. Tuition rates for courses in Evening Classes are the same as during the day.

All courses taught through Evening Classes are listed online in the university's official class schedule at http://saas.byu.edu/classSchedule/ or at http://ce.byu.edu/ev

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Independent Study

John Taylor, Director
128 MORC
(801) 422-2868
http://elearn.byu.edu

Independent Study is an outreach program of BYU intended to serve students anytime, anywhere. Through Independent Study, BYU offers 250 university-level credit courses, providing a practical and flexible solution for students with scheduling constraints. Our flexible solution assists working students, armed forces personnel, teachers, and others who may not be able to take their classes in residence. The courses are available online or with an optional paper manual for those students who require a hard copy or do not have internet access.

Up to 36 semester hours of work completed through BYU Independent Study can be applied toward a bachelor's degree from BYU. Many students wanting to complete a degree they started at BYU can take Independent Study courses to fulfill the course/credit requirements of the Bachelors of General Studies (BGS) program, which can be found at http://bgs.byu.edu.

BYU Independent Study also offers more than 175 high school-level courses, 25 middle school courses, and more than 50 courses for personal development and enrichment.

Students may register for an Independent Study course at any time during the year and have up to one year to complete a course, although most do so in less time. The online catalog is accessible at http://elearn.byu.edu. A printed version of the catalog is also available without charge from the Department of Independent Study (120 MORC). A complete list of available courses, the current tuition and fees, and enrollment policies and procedures are found in both versions of the catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BYU Religious Enrichment Programs

Gary L. Bauer, Director
299 HCEB
(801) 422-8341

BYU Religious Enrichment Programs annually provides approximately 300 religious education programs to more than 70,000 adult and youth patrons throughout the United States and Canada. These programs are designed to be spiritually strengthening, to inspire lifelong learning and service, to extend the blessings of learning to members of the Church, and to develop friends for the university and the Church. Programs offered include Adult Religion Classes, Best of Especially for Youth programs, and Scripture Seminars.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BYU Salt Lake Center

Scott L. Howell, Director
345 West North Temple Street
3 Triad Center, Suite 300
Salt Lake City, UT 84180
Telephone: (801) 933-9400
Internet: http://slc.byu.edu

The BYU Salt Lake Center, a department within the Division of Continuing Education, extends the Provo campus into the Salt Lake Valley and surrounding areas in offering nearly 200 undergraduate university courses each semester. Most courses are held in the evening, making enrollment convenient for full- and part-time students. Students may register for BYU Salt Lake Center classes using the university's online registration system.

Students not admitted to Brigham Young University are welcome to take classes at the BYU Salt Lake Center if they have earned a high school diploma (or passed the GED), are willing to abide by the Church Educational System Honor Code and the BYU Dress and Grooming Standards, receive an ecclesiastical endorsement, and are cleared for enrollment at the center.

Students formally admitted to BYU's Bachelor of General Studies (BGS) program may complete university core (religion and general education) and required emphasis courses at the Salt Lake Center without further clearance. For admission and program details see the Bachelor of General Studies section in this catalog.

The EMPA (Executive Master of Public Administration) and EMBA (Executive Master of Business Administration) programs are also offered at the center, enabling students to pursue a master's degree by continuing to work during the day. For admission and program details see the Graduate Catalog.

Class schedules for each semester or term are listed in the BYU class schedule, at the Web address above, and in the university's online registration system.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BYU Administration

Church Board of Education and BYU Board of Trustees

Thomas S. Monson, *Chairman*
Henry B. Eyring, *First Vice Chairman*
Dieter F. Uchtdorf, *Second Vice Chairman*

Russell M. Nelson	Julie B. Beck
M. Russell Ballard	Elaine S. Dalton
David A. Bednar	Roger G. Christensen, *Secretary*
Steven E. Snow	

Office of the Commissioner of the Church Educational System

Paul V. Johnson	*Commissioner—Church Educational System*
Roger G. Christensen	*Assistant to the Commissioner*

University Administrative Officers

Cecil O. Samuelson	*President*
James D. Gordon III	*Assistant to the President—Planning and Assessment*
Michael R. Orme	*Assistant to the President—General Counsel*
David B. Thomas	*Deputy General Counsel*
Carri P. Jenkins	*Assistant to the President—University Communications*
Brent W. Webb	*Academic Vice President*
Craig H. Hart	*Associate Academic Vice President—Faculty*
Alan R. Harker	*Associate Academic Vice President—Research and Graduate Studies*
Jeffrey D. Keith	*Associate Academic Vice President—Undergraduate Studies*
Sandra Rogers	*International Vice President*
Erlend D. Peterson	*Associate International Vice President*
J. Kelly Flanagan	*Vice President—Information Technology and Chief Information Officer*
Kelly C. McDonald	*Assistant Information Technology Vice President*
Brian K. Evans	*Administrative Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*
Ole M. Smith	*Assistant Administrative Vice President—Physical Facilities*
Forrest L. Flake	*Assistant Administrative Vice President—Human Resource Services*
David A. Hunt	*Assistant Administrative Vice President—Student Auxiliary Services*
Richard P. White	*University Treasurer*
Janet S. Scharman	*Student Life Vice President*
Ronald K. Chapman	*Associate Student Life Vice President*
Vernon L. Heperi	*Associate Student Life Vice President/Dean of Students*
Kevin J Worthen	*Advancement Vice President*
John C. Lewis	*Associate Advancement Vice President—Alumni and External Relations*

Deans of Academic Units

Education, David O. McKay School of	
Dean	K. Richard Young
Associate Dean	Barbara Culatta
Associate Dean	Charles R. Graham
Assistant Dean	Al H. Merkley
Engineering and Technology, Ira A. Fulton College of	
Dean	Alan R. Parkinson
Associate Dean	John Harb
Associate Dean	Spencer Magleby
Assistant Dean	David K. Anthony
Family, Home, and Social Sciences	
Dean	David B. Magleby
Associate Dean	John P. Hoffmann
Associate Dean	C. Arden Pope
Associate Dean	Susan S. Rugh
Assistant Dean	Scott Dunaway
Assistant Dean	Joseph Olsen
Fine Arts and Communications	
Dean	Stephen M. Jones
Associate Dean	Edward E. Adams
Associate Dean	Garold C. Barton
Associate Dean	Randall W. Boothe
Assistant Dean	Scott M. Boyter
Graduate Studies	
Dean	Wynn C. Stirling
Humanities	
Dean	John R. Rosenberg
Associate Dean	Gregory Clark
Associate Dean	Ray Clifford
Associate Dean	Scott M. Sprenger
Assistant Dean	Dave Waddell
Assistant Dean	Ron Woods
Law School	
Dean	James R. Rasband
Associate Dean	Kif Augustine Adams
Associate Dean	Scott W. Cameron
Associate Dean	D. Gordon Smith
Assistant Dean	Wendy Archibald
Assistant Dean	Carl Hernandez III
Assistant Dean	Mary E. Hoagland
Life Sciences	
Dean	Rodney J. Brown
Associate Dean	Brad L. Neiger
Associate Dean	James P. Porter
Assistant Dean	John D. Lee

Assistant Dean	Steven L. Taylor
Management, Marriott School of	
Dean	Gary C. Cornia
Associate Dean	James D. Stice
Associate Dean	Michael P. Thompson
Assistant Dean	James Engebretsen
Assistant Dean	Joseph D. Ogden
Assistant Dean	Ronald E. Seamons
Nursing	
Dean	Beth V. Cole
Associate Dean	Patricia Ravert
Associate Dean	Mary Williams
Assistant Dean	Kathryn Whitenight
Physical and Mathematical Sciences	
Dean	Scott D. Sommerfeldt
Associate Dean	Bart J. Kowallis
Associate Dean	Thomas W. Sederberg
Religious Education	
Dean	Terry B. Ball
Associate Dean	Richard E. Bennett
Associate Dean	Dennis A. Wright
Undergraduate Education	
Dean	John D. Bell
Associate Dean	Rory R. Scanlon
Assistant Dean	Heather Hammond
Assistant Dean	Carolyn Tuitupou

Deans and Directors of Academic Support Services

Continuing Education	
Dean	Wayne J. Lott
Associate Dean	Lee Glines
Associate Dean	Darin R. Oviatt
David M. Kennedy Center	Jeffrey F. Ringer
Institutional Assessment and Analysis	
Director	Danny R. Olsen
Instructional Applications Services Director	Monte F. Shelley
Instructional Technology Center Director	Paul Hardin
Libraries	
University Librarian	H. Julene Butler
Associate University Librarian	Scott H. Duvall
Assistant University Librarian	Jeff Belliston
Assistant University Librarian	Therrin C. Dahlin
Assistant University Librarian	William B. Lund
Assistant University Librarian	Robert G. Murdoch
Research and Creative Activities, Office of	Gary Reynolds
Student Academic and Advisement Services	

Executive Director	Norman B. Finlinson
Admissions Services Director	R. Kirk Strong
Enrollment Management Director	Eric S. Myers
Financial Aid/Scholarship Director	Stephen E. Hill
Integrated Student Services Director	Andrea B. Workman
Technology Applications Director	Rick Williams
University Registrar	Jeffrey N. Bunker
Student Life	
Dean of Students	Vernon L. Heperi
Associate Dean	Jonathan K. Kau
Associate Dean	Sarah Westerberg

Chairs, Directors, or Coordinators of Instructional Units

Accountancy	Kevin D. Stocks
Aerospace Studies	Col. Brent A. Johnson
Ancient Scripture	Dennis L. Largey
Anthropology	Charles W. Nuckolls
Asian and Near Eastern Languages	J. Scott Miller
Biology	Keith Crandall
Business Management	R. Bruce Money
Chemical Engineering	Randy S. Lewis
Chemistry and Biochemistry	Gregory F. Burton
Church History and Doctrine	Brent L. Top
Civil and Environmental Engineering	Steven E. Benzley
Communication Disorders	Christopher Dromey
Communications	Bradley L. Rawlins
Computer Science	Parris Egbert
Counseling and Career Center	M. Kirk Dougher
Counseling Psychology and Special Education	Timothy B. Smith
Dance	Marilyn Berrett
Economics	Eric R. Eide
Educational Leadership and Foundations	Sterling C. Hilton
Electrical and Computer Engineering	Michael A. Jensen
English	Edward S. Cutler
Exercise Sciences	Gary W. Mack
Family Life	Richard B. Miller
Finance	Steven R. Thorley
French and Italian	Corry L. Cropper
Geography	J. Matthew Shumway
Geological Sciences	Scott M. Ritter
Germanic and Slavic Languages	Michelle S. James
Health Science	Michael D. Barnes
History	Donald J. Harreld
Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Michael J. Call
Information Systems	Marshall B. Romney
Instructional Psychology and Technology	Andrew S. Gibbons

International and Area Studies	
Ancient Near Eastern Studies	Dana M. Pike
Asian Studies	James Davis
Canadian Studies	Earl H. Fry
European Studies	Scott M. Sprenger
International Relations	Kerk Phillips
Latin American Studies	Christopher Lund
Middle Eastern Studies	Donna Lee Bowen
Scandinavian Studies	Steven P. Sondrup
Linguistics and English Language	William G. Eggington
English Language Center	Neil Anderson
Mathematics	Tyler J. Jarvis
Mathematics Education	Steven R. Williams
Mechanical Engineering	Timothy W. McLain
Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Brent L. Nielsen
Military Science	LTC Marc E. Boberg
Music	Kory L. Katseanes
Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Michael L. Dunn
Organizational Leadership and Strategy	Jeffrey H. Dyer
Philosophy	Daniel W. Graham
Physics and Astronomy	Ross L. Spencer
Physiology and Developmental Biology	William W. Winder
Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Val J. Anderson
Political Science	Darren G. Hawkins
Psychology	Ramona O. Hopkins
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	Patti Freeman
Social Work	Gordon E. Limb
Sociology	Renata Forste
Spanish and Portuguese	Alvin F. Sherman
Statistics	Del T. Scott
Teacher Education	Nancy Wentworth
Technology	Val Hawks
Theatre and Media Arts	Rodger D. Sorensen
Visual Arts	Linda S. Reynolds

Chairs or Directors of Professional Institutes and Programs

George W. Romney Institute of Public Management	David W. Hart
Master of Business Administration	Craig Merrill
Peery Institute of Financial Services	Kim Smith

Coordinators or Directors of Academic Areas

Bachelor of General Studies Director	Ellen R. Allred
Center for Language Studies	Ray T. Clifford

Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies Director	James R. Kearl
BYU—Salt Lake Center for Continuing Education Director	Scott L. Howell
CES Adult Programs Director	R. Neil Carlile
CES Youth Programs Director	Gregory M. Tanner
BYU Conference Center	Spencer E. Hansen
Conferences and Workshops Director	Steven W. Taggart
Evening Classes Director	
Independent Study Director	

Advisement Center Personnel

Engineering and Technology	Pam Williamson
Family, Home, and Social Sciences	Lori L. Seely
Fine Arts and Communications	Julee Braithwaite
Humanities	Paula Landon
International and Area Studies	Melissa Ottonelli
Life Sciences	Shauna C. Anderson
Marriott School of Management	Brent Wilson
McKay School of Education	C. Jay Oliver
Nursing	Mark E. White
Physical and Mathematical Sciences	Shane Jorgenson
University	Karen Evans

Research Centers and Institutes

Advanced Combustion Engineering Research Center	Thomas H. Fletcher
Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum	
Director	Larry St. Clair
Associate Director	Jack Sites
Assistant Director	Marta Jean Adair
Cancer Research Center	Daniel L. Simmons
Center for Christian Values in Literature	Jesse S. Crisler
Associate Director	Daniel Muhlestein
Center for Economic Self-Reliance	Todd Manwaring
Center for the Improvement of Teacher Education and Schooling	Steven Baugh
Center for Service and Learning	
Director	Casey Peterson
Center for Statistical Research	Dennis L. Eggett
Center for Teaching and Learning	Russell T. Osguthorpe
Communications Research Center	Mark Callister
Comprehensive Clinic	D. Russell Crane
Computer-Aided Engineering, Design, and Manufacturing Center	J. Brent Smith
Family Studies Center	Randal Day
Human Performance Research Center	Allen Parcell
Humanities Technology and Research Support Center	Jerry W. Larson

International Center for Law and Religion Studies	W. Cole Durham, Jr.
National Middle East Language Resource Center	R. Kirk Belnap
Neal A. Maxwell Institute for Religious Scholarship	M. Gerald Bradford
Museum of Art	Campbell B. Gray
Museum of Paleontology	Rodney Scheetz
Museum of Peoples and Cultures	Paul R. Stavast
Charles Redd Center for Western Studies	Brian Q. Cannon
Religious Studies Center	Terry B. Ball
Rollins Center for Entrepreneurship and Technology	Stephen W. Liddle Gary W. Rhodes
Kay and Yvonne Whitmore Global Management Center	Lee Radebaugh
Wheatley Institution	Richard N. Williams

Other Areas of Service

Academic Support — Interim Director	Julie E. Preece
Benefits	Douglas J. Lee
Bookstore	Roger L. Reynolds
Counseling and Career Center	M. Kirk Dougher
Dining Services	Dean A. Wright
Employee Relations	R. Scott Elkins
Employment Services — Staff and Administrative	John P. Young
Faculty Center	David A. Whetten
Faculty Relations	Ryan R. Beuhring
Honor Code Office	Steven Baker
ID Center	
Intercollegiate Athletics	Thomas A. Holmoe
International Services	Enoc Flores
Multicultural Student Services	Lisa Parkinson
Payroll Manager	Shannon J. Reid
Planning and Architecture	
Publications and Graphics	Norman A. Darais
Residence Life	Julie L. Franklin
Services for Students with Disabilities	Mark Beecher
Student Activities	
Student Health Services	Rulon J. Barlow
University Police	Larry A. Stott
Women's Services and Resources	LaNae Valentine

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Accreditation and Affiliations

Brigham Young University is fully accredited by the Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities. In addition, many professional programs of the university are reviewed, evaluated, and accredited by national and state associations and boards.

The following organizations have given full accreditation to related programs at the university:

- Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc.
- Accrediting Council for Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy, Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education
- American Association of Museums
- American Bar Association, Council on the Section of Legal Education and Admissions to the Bar
- American Council for Construction Education
- American Dietetic Association, Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education
- American Psychological Association, Commission on Accreditation
- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, Council on Academic Accreditation in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
- Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education
- Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education
- Council on Accreditation of Parks, Recreation, Tourism and Related Professions
- Council on Education for Public Health
- Council on Social Work Education
- National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences
- National Association of School Psychologists
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design, Commission on Accreditation
- National Association of Schools of Dance, Commission on Accreditation
- National Association of Schools of Music, Commission on Accreditation
- National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- National Association of Schools of Theatre, Commission on Accreditation
- National Council for Accreditation of Coaching Education
- Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities
- Professional Landcare Network
- Teacher Education Accreditation Council, Accreditation Committee

Brigham Young University (or full-time faculty) are affiliated with the following educational and professional associations:

Index:
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P R S T U V W

A

- Academia de la Investigacion Cientifica
- Academic Unit Review Committee
- Academy for Health Services Marketing
- Academy Health
- Academy of Financial Services
- Academy of International Business
- Academy of Management
- Academy of Marketing Science
- Acoustical Society of America
- Actors Equity Association
- Administrative Management Society
- Advocates for Child Psychiatric Nursing
- African American Pioneer Committee
- Air Waste Management Association
- Alberta Ukrainian Dance Association
- Alpha Chi
- Alpha Kappa Delta
- Alpha Tau Chapter of Kappa Omnicron Nu

- AMCAP Association
- American Academy of Audiology
- American Academy of Management
- American Academy of Nursing
- American Academy of Religion
- American Accounting Association
- American Advertising Federation
- American Agricultural Economics Association
- American Alliance for Theatre and Education
- American Anthropological Association
- American-Arab Affairs Council
- American Association for Advances in Health Care Research
- American Association for Artificial Intelligence
- American Association for Counseling and Development
- American Association for Italian Studies
- American Association for Leisure and Recreation
- American Association for Public Opinion Research
- American Association for State and Local History
- American Association for the Advancement of Science
- American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies
- American Association for the History of Nursing
- American Association of Adult and Continuing Education
- American Association of Aerosol Research
- American Association of Bovine Practitioners
- American Association of Cereal Chemists
- American Association of Colleges
- American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- American Association of Colleges of Nursing
- American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers
- American Association of Critical Care Nurses
- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- American Association of Health Education
- American Association of Higher Education
- American Association of Investments
- American Association of Museums
- American Association of Nurse Practitioners
- American Association of Petroleum Geologists
- American Association of Physics Teachers
- American Association of Presidents of Independent Colleges and Universities
- American Association of Real Estate Appraisers
- American Association of School Administrators
- American Association of Small Ruminant Practitioners
- American Association of State and Local History
- American Association of Teachers of Arabic
- American Association of Teachers of French
- American Association of Teachers of German
- American Association of Teachers of Italian
- American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages
- American Association of Teachers of Spanish and Portuguese
- American Association of University Women
- American Astronomical Society
- American Bach Society
- American Biological Safety Association
- American Bryological and Lichenological Society
- American Business Law Association
- American Chemical Society
- American Choral Directors Association
- American College Dance Festival Association
- American College of Health Administrators
- American College of Health Care Executives
- American College of Nurse-Midwives
- American College of Nurse Practitioners
- American College of Nutrition
- American College of Sports Medicine
- American College Personnel Association
- American Collegiate Retailing
- American Comparative Literature Association
- American Conference on Romanticism
- American Council for the Teaching of Foreign Languages
- American Council of Teachers of Russian
- American Council on Consumer Interests
- American Council on Education
- American Crystallographic Association

- American Dairy Science Association
- American Dietetic Association
- American DDR Studies Association
- American Economics Association
- American Educational Research Association
- American Entomological Society
- American Federation of Musicians
- American Federation of Television and Radio Employees
- American Film Institute
- American Finance Association
- American Fisheries Society
- American Geophysical Union
- American Group Psychotherapy Association
- American Guild of Musical Artists
- American Guild of Organists
- American Heart Association
- American Historical Association
- American Holistic Nurses Association
- American Hospital Association
- American Industrial Hygiene Association
- American Institute for Maghribi Studies
- American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics
- American Institute of Biological Sciences
- American Institute of Certified Public Accountants
- American Institute of Chemical Engineers
- American Institute of Design and Drafting
- American Institute of Hydrogeology
- American Institute of Hydrology
- American Institute of Organ Builders
- American Institute of Physics
- American Institute of Plant Engineers
- American Journalism Historians Association
- American Library Association
- American Liszt Society
- American Management Association
- American Marketing Association
- American Mathematical Society
- American Medical Informatics Association
- American Meteorological Association
- American Musical Instrument Society
- American Musicological Society
- American Newspaper Publishers Association
- American Nurses Association
- American Oil Chemists' Society
- American Organization of Nurse Executives
- American Oriental Society
- American Petroleum Institute
- American Philological Association
- American Philosophical Association
- American Physical Society
- American Physiological Society
- American Political Science Association
- American Popular Culture Association
- American Production and Inventory Control Society
- American Psychiatric Nurse's Association
- American Psychological Association
- American Psychological Society
- American Public Health Association
- American Public Radio
- American Public Television Association
- American Quaternary Association
- American Real Estate and Urban Economics Association
- American Real Estate Society
- American Research Center in Egypt
- American Risk and Insurance Association
- American School Food Service Association
- American School Health Association
- American Schools of Construction
- American Schools of Oriental Research
- American Society of Human Genetics
- American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists
- American Society of Limnology and Oceanography
- American Society of Naturalists

- American Society of Parasitologists: Rocky Mountain Conference of Parasitologists
- American Society of Plant Taxonomists
- American Society of Protozoologists
- American Society for Bone and Mineral Research
- American Society for Clinical Nutrition
- American Society for Engineering Education
- American Society for Engineering Management
- American Society for Environmental History
- American Society for Horticultural Science
- American Society for Mass Spectrometry
- American Society for Microbiology
- American Society for Nutrition
- American Society for Nutritional Sciences
- American Society for Public Administration
- American Society for Quality
- American Society for Testing and Materials
- American Society for Theatre Research
- American Society for Training and Development
- American Society of Agriculture Engineers
- American Society of Agronomy
- American Society of Animal Science
- American Society of Church History
- American Society of Civil Engineers
- American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers
- American Society of Eighteenth-Century Studies
- American Society of Genealogists
- American Society of International and Comparative Law
- American Society of Landscape Contractors
- American Society of Mammalogists
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- American Society of Pain Management Nurses
- American Society of Papyrologists
- American Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition
- American Society of PeriAnesthesia Nurses
- American Society of Plant Biology
- American Society of Public Accountants
- American Society of Training and Development
- American Sociological Association
- American Speech and Hearing Association
- American Statistical Association
- American String Teachers Association
- American Taxation Association
- American Theological Library Association
- American Translators Association
- American Viola d'amore Society
- American Viola Society
- Archaeological Conservancy, The
- Associated Builders and Contractors
- Associated General Contractors of America
- Associated Neuroscience Departments and Programs
- Associated Schools of Construction
- Associated Writing Programs
- Association for Advances in Health Care Research
- Association for Asian Studies
- Association for Behavioral and Cognitive Therapy
- Association for Business Communication
- Association for Career and Technical Education [Family and Consumer Sciences Education]
- Association for Comparative Economic Studies
- Association for Comparative Studies
- Association for Computational Linguistics
- Association for Computers and the Humanities
- Association for Computers in Education
- Association for Computing Machinery
- Association for Consumer Research
- Association for Counselor Education and Supervision
- Association for Couples in Marriage Enrichment
- Association for Documentary Editing
- Association for Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- Association for Educational Communications and Technology
- Association for Financial Counseling and Planning Education
- Association for International Business Education and Research
- Association for Library and Information Science Education
- Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing

- Association for Manufacturing Excellence
- Association for Moral Education
- Association for Mormon Counselors and Psychotherapists
- Association for Mormon Letters
- Association for Practical and Professional Ethics
- Association for Public Policy Analysis and Management
- Association for Research in Otolaryngology
- Association for Schools in Journalism and Mass Communications
- Association for Science Teacher Education
- Association for Society of Newspaper Editors
- Association for Student Judicial Affairs
- Association for Studies in Theatre Research
- Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development
- Association for Supervision, Training, and Development
- Association for Systems Management
- Association for the Advancement of Computing in Education
- Association for the Education of Teachers in Science
- Association for the Study of Evolution
- Association for Theatre in Higher Education
- Association Internationale de l'Education Musicale Willems
- Association of American Colleges
- Association of American Law Schools
- Association of American University Presses
- Association of Ancient Historians
- Association of Asian Studies
- Association of Baccalaureate Social Work Programs
- Association of Biomolecular Resource Facilities
- Association of Career and Technical Education
- Association of College and Research Libraries
- Association of College and University Museums and Galleries
- Association of College Unions—International
- Association of Community Health Nursing Educators
- Association of Continuing Higher Education
- Association of Departments of English
- Association of Departments of Foreign Languages
- Association of General Contractors
- Association of Graduate Students in Statistics
- Association of Higher Education Facilities Officers
- Association of Literary Scholars and Critics
- Association of Mathematics Teacher Educators
- Association of Military Surgeons of the United States
- Association of Mormon Counselors and Psychotherapists
- Association of Musical Theatre Educators
- Association of Neuroscience Departments and Programs
- Association of Performing Arts Presenters
- Association of PeriOperative Registered Nursing
- Association of Professional Genealogists
- Association of Psychology Postdoctoral and Internship Centers
- Association of Research Libraries
- Association of State and Territorial Directors of Nursing
- Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development
- Association of Teacher Educators
- Association of Teachers of Chinese
- Association of Teachers of Japanese
- Association of Theatre for Children and Young People
- Association of the United States Army
- Association of University and College Counseling Center Directors
- Association of Western Universities
- Association of Women in Radio and Television
- Association of Women's Health, Obstetric, and Neonatal Nursing
- Astronomical Society of the Pacific
- Audio Engineering Society
- Australia/New Zealand Communication Association

B

- Beta Alpha Psi
- Biblical Archaeology Society
- Bibliographic Center for Research, Rocky Mountain Region
- Biophysical Society
- Board for Certification of Genealogists
- Board of the Utah Headlines Chapter
- Botanical Society of America

- British Lichen Society
- Broadcast Education Association
- Broadcast Music Inc.

C

- California Bar Association
- California Botanical Society
- California Lichen Society
- Canadian Mathematical Society
- Canadian Psychological Association
- Cantonese Language Association
- Casualty Actuarial Society
- Center for Applied Linguistics
- Center for Arabic Study Abroad
- Center for Cold War Studies
- Center for International Business Education and Research
- Center for International Scholarly Exchange
- Center for Research Libraries
- Central Education Network
- Central Opera Service
- Changes in Liberal Education
- Chartered Financial Analyst Institute
- Chelonian Research Foundation
- Classical Association of the Middle West and South
- Clay Minerals Society
- Cliometric Society
- Coalition for Networked Information
- Coalition of Holistic Nurse Educators
- Coalition of Western Women Historians
- Cognitive Development Society
- College and University Machine Records Conference
- College and University Personnel Association
- College Art Association
- College Athletic Business Managers Association
- College Band Directors National Association
- College Entrance Examination Board
- College Media Advisors
- College Music Society
- College of Alberta Psychologists
- College Orchestra Directors Association
- College Reading Association
- College Reading and Learning Association
- College Sports Information Directors of America
- Committee on Categorizing Statistics Software
- Committee on Statistics Software National Academy
- Comparative and International Education Society
- Comparative Drama Conference
- Computer-Assisted Language Instruction Consortium
- Computing Research Association
- Confederation of International Organizers of Folkdance Festivals
- Conference of Research Workers in Animal Disease
- Conference on Christianity and Literature
- Conference on College Composition and Communication
- Congress International Dance
- Congress on Research in Dance
- Consortium for the Advancement of Undergraduate Statistics Education
- Consortium of Church Libraries and Archives
- Consumer Research Association
- Co-op America
- Cooperative Education and Internship Association
- Correctional Educational Association
- Costume Society of America
- Costume Society of Great Britain
- Council for Chemical Research
- Council for Colleges of Arts and Sciences
- Council for European Studies
- Council for Learning Disabilities
- Council for Programs in Technical and Scientific Communication
- Council for the Advancement and Support of Education
- Council for Undergraduate Research
- Council for Writing Program Administrators
- Council of Editors of Learned Journals

- Council of Graduate Departments of Psychology
- Council of Graduate Schools in the United States
- Council of Organized Researchers for Pedagogy Study
- Council of Supply Chain Management Professionals
- Council on Legal Education Opportunities
- Council on Library and Information Resources
- Country Dance and Song Society
- Crop Science Society of America

D

- Daguerrean Society
- Dalcroze Society of America
- Dance and the Child International
- Dance Film Association
- Dante Society of America
- Data Processing Management Association
- David Whitmer Historical Association
- Decision Sciences Institute
- Denver Geophysical Society
- Desert Fishes Council
- Division of Planetary Sciences of the American Astronomical Society
- Dramatist Guild

E

- Eastern North American Region of the International Biometrics Society
- Ecological Society of America, National Center for Sciene Education
- Econometric Society
- Economic History Association
- Editorial Board of Marriage and Families
- EDP Auditors Association
- Education and Urban Society
- Education Law Association
- Educational Films Library Association
- Educational Society for Resource Management
- Educational Theatre Association
- Emergency Nurses Association
- Endocrine Society
- English Folk Dance and Song Society
- Enoch Seminar
- Entomological Society of America
- Environmental Historians Association
- Eta Kappa Nu
- Eta Sigma Gamma
- Eugene O'Neill Society of America
- European Accounting Association
- European American Musical Alliance
- European Association of Exploration Geophysicists
- European Physical Society
- European Trade Association
- Evangelical Training Society
- Executive MBA Council

F

- Faculty Affiliate of Women's Research Institute
- Families and Work Institute
- Family and Consumer Sciences Education Association
- Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology
- Federation of Genealogical Societies
- Federation of Schools of Accountancy
- Financial Management Association
- First Families of Ohio
- Fish Health Section: Asian Fisheries Society
- Food Service Management Education Council
- Foundation for Ancient Research and Mormon Studies
- Friends of the Permian
- Fulbright Academy of Science and Technology

G

- Gamma Sigma Delta
- Genealogical Forum of Oregon

- Genetics Society of America
- Geochemical Society
- Geological Society of America
- Geophysical Society of Houston
- German Studies Association
- Gerontological Society of America
- Global Health Council
- Goal/QPC, Inc.
- Goethe Institute (U.S. and West Germany)
- Golden Key National Honor Society
- Graduate Management Admissions Council: Career Services Council
- Great Basin Anthropological Association
- Greater Western Library Alliance
- Guild of Carillonneurs in North America

H

- Hawaiian Entomology Society
- Health Care Financial Association
- Health Education Association of Utah
- Helminthological Society of Washington
- Herpetologists' League
- Historic Brass Society

I

- Ibsen Society of America
- Icelandic Association of Utah
- Illinois Geological Survey
- Illustration Partnership of America
- Imperial Society of Dance
- Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing
- Indiana Geological Survey
- Industrial Relations Research Association
- Institute for Operations Research and the Management Sciences
- Institute for Public Relations
- Institute for Supply Management
- Institute for the Study of Religion and Science
- Institute of Business Designers
- Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
- Institute of Food Technologists
- Institute of Industrial Engineers
- Institute of Internal Auditors
- Institute of International Education
- Institute of Management Accountants
- Institute of Management Science/Operations Research Society of America
- Institute of Management Sciences
- Institute of Mathematical Statistics
- Institute of Noise Control Engineering
- Institute of Outdoor Drama
- Institute on Religion in an Age of Science
- INTECOL, International Associate ofr Ecology
- Integrative Health Network
- Interior Design Education Council
- Interior Design Educators Council
- Intermountain Oncology Nursing Society
- International Arts Medicine Association
- International Association for Dance Medicine and Science
- International Association for Financial Planning
- International Association for Food Protection
- International Association for Korean Language Educators
- International Association for Lichenology
- International Association for Mass Communication Research
- International Association for Statistical Education
- International Association for the Study of Popular Music
- International Association of Administrative Professionals
- International Association of Astacology
- International Association of Business Communications
- International Association of Business Disciplines
- International Association of Egyptologists
- International Association of Hydrogeologists
- International Association of Learning Laboratories
- International Association of Plant Taxonomists
- International Association of Scholarly Publishers

- International Association of Schools of Social Work
- International Association of Survey Statisticians
- International Association of Theatrical and Screen Employees
- International Astronomical Union
- International Biogeography Society
- International Biometrics Society, Western North American Region
- International City/County Management Association
- International Clarinet Association
- International Commission for the Accreditation of Professional Genealogists
- International Communication Association
- International Comparative Literature Association
- International Conference for Computers in the Humanities
- International Congress of Meat Science and Technology
- International Congress of University Adult Education
- International Council of Fine Arts Deans
- International Council of Kinetography Laban/Labanotation
- International Council of Organizations for Folklore Festivals and Folk Art
- International Dance Council
- International Dark-Sky Association
- International Digital Media and Arts Association
- International Documentary Association
- International Double Reed Society
- International Drama in Education Association
- International Education for Peace Association
- International Environmetrics Society
- International Federation for Theatre Research
- International Federation of Choral Music
- International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
- International Glaciology Society
- International Horn Competition of America
- International Horn Society
- International Humic Substances Society
- International Institute for Qualitative Methods
- International Institute of Forecasters
- International Kodaly Society
- International Meat Processors
- International Musicological Society
- International Neural Network Society
- International Nursing Association for Clinical Simulation and Learning
- International Organization of Scenographers, Theatre Architects and Technicians
- International Public Management Associations—Human Resources
- International Reading Association
- International Schools of Theatre
- International Sculpture Conference
- International Society for Bayesian Analysis
- International Society for Computational Biology
- International Society for Developmental Psychobiology
- International Society for Education Through Art
- International Society for Indoor Air Quality and Climate
- International Society for Infant Studies
- International Society for Infectious Diseases
- International Society for Music Education
- International Society for Music in Medicine
- International Society for Psychiatric/Mental Health Nurses
- International Society for the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning
- International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development
- International Society of Bassists
- International Society of Coptic Studies
- International Society on General Relativity and Gravitation
- International Statistical Institute
- International Studies Association
- International Tap Association
- International Textiles and Apparel Association
- International Theatre in Education Research Institute (IDIERI)
- International Trombone Association
- International Trumpet Guild
- International Tuba and Euphonium Association
- International Viola Society
- Investigative Reporters and Editors National Newspaper Association
- Invisible College for Research on Teaching
- Isle of Man Family History Society

J

- Jazz Education Network
- John Whitmer Historical Association
- Joint National Committee for Languages

K

- Kappa Omicron Nu
- Kappa Tau Alpha
- Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival
- Kentucky Geological Survey

L

- Laban Institute of Movement Studies
- Latin American Studies Association
- Lewis and Clark Trail Heritage Foundation
- Linguistic Society of America
- Literary Managers and Dramaturgs of the Americas
- London Mathematical Society

M

- Marketing Science Institute
- Master Piano Technicians of America, Inc.
- Mathematical Association of America
- Mathematical Sciences Research Institute
- McBride Round Table
- Medical Group Management Association
- Medieval Academy of America
- Mexican Society of Mammalogists
- Microscopy Society of America
- Mid-America Theatre Association
- Middle East Studies Association of North America
- Midwest Association of Colleges and Employers
- Military Officers Association of America
- Mineralogical Society of America
- Missouri Mormon Frontier Foundation
- Modern Language Association
- Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution Society
- Mormon Historic Sites Foundation
- Mormon History Association
- Mormon Missouri Trails Foundation
- Mormon Pacific Historical Society
- Mormon Social Science Association
- Mormon Trails Association
- Motus Humanus
- Mountain Pacific Association of Colleges and Employers
- Mountain Plains Adult Education Association
- Mountain Plains Library Association
- Mountain West Conference
- Mu Sigma Rho
- Music and Entertainment Industry Educators' Association
- Music Educators National Conference
- Music Library Association
- Music Teachers National Association
- Musical Theatre Educators Association

N

- National Academic Advising Association
- National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences
- National Academy of Songwriters
- National Academy of Television Arts and Sciences
- National Aeronautics and Space Administration
- National Alliance for Musical Theatre
- National Alliance on Mental Illness
- National Art Education Association
- National Association for Bilingual Education
- National Association for Campus Activities
- National Association for Humanities Education
- National Association for Institutional Research
- National Association for Internships and Experiential Education
- National Association for Media Literacy Education
- National Association for Multicultural Education

- National Association for Physical Education in Higher Education
- National Association for the Education of Young Children
- National Association of Advisors for the Health Professions
- National Association of Art Administrators
- National Association of Biology Teachers
- National Association of Broadcasters
- National Association of Business Economists
- National Association of Certified Fraud Examiners
- National Association of Clinical Nurse Specialists
- National Association of College Wind and Percussion Instructors
- National Association of Colleges and Employers
- National Association of Collegiate Directors of America
- National Association of Early Childhood Teacher Educators
- National Association of Elementary Principals
- National Association of Foreign Student Affairs
- National Association of Geology Teachers
- National Association of Hispanic Nurses
- National Association of Home Builders
- National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities
- National Association of Neonatal Nurses
- National Association of Nurse Practitioners in Women's Health
- National Association of Pediatric Nurse Practitioners
- National Association of Purchasing Management
- National Association of School Nurses
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Secondary School Principals
- National Association of Social Workers
- National Association of State School Nurse Consultants
- National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators
- National Association of Student Personnel Administrators
- National Association of Teachers
- National Association of Teachers of Singing
- National Association of Television Programming Executives
- National Athletic Trainers Association
- National Band Association
- National Business Educators Association
- National Center for Employee Ownership
- National Center for Science Education
- National Coalition of Ethnic Minority Nurse Association
- National Collegiate Athletic Association
- National Collegiate Choral Organization
- National Collegiate Honors Council
- National Collegiate Inventors and Innovators Alliance
- National Commission of Accrediting
- National Commission on Cooperative Education
- National Communication Association
- National Computer Graphics Association
- National Consortium of Chemical Dependency Nurses
- National Consortium of Entrepreneurship Centers
- National Council of University Research Administrators
- National Council on Education for the Ceramic Arts
- National Council on Family Relations
- National Council on Measurement in Education
- National Dance Association
- National Dance Council of America
- National Dance Education Organization
- National Drama UK (ND)
- National Education Association
- National Environmental Health Association
- National Family Council
- National Financial Association
- National Flute Association
- National Folk Organization of the United States of America
- National Genealogical Society
- National Health Web Partners
- National Institute of Standards and Technology
- National Institutes of Health
- National Intramural Recreational Sports Association
- National Key Society
- National League for Nursing
- National Network of Educational Renewal
- National Network of Graduate Business School Women

- National Opera Association
- National Organization of Nurse Practitioner Faculties
- National Orientation Directors Association
- National Press Women
- National Public Radio
- National Reading Conference
- National Recreation and Parks Association
- National Rural Education Association
- National Satellite Systems Review Panel
- National School Boards Association
- National Science Foundation
- National Science Teachers Association
- National Staff Development Council
- National Stereoscopic Society
- National Theatre Conference
- National Undergraduate Business Symposium
- National University Continuing Education Association
- National Writing Centers Association
- Network of International Business and Economic Schools
- Network of Quality and Productivity Center
- New England Historic Genealogical Society
- New Horizons International Music Association
- New York Academy of Sciences
- New York Music Theatre Festival
- Nominating Committee for Ecological Society Officers
- North American Association for the Study of Obesity
- North American Benthological Society
- North American Case Research Association
- North American Colleges and Teachers of Agriculture
- North American Conference on British Studies
- North American Dipterists' Society
- North American Manx Association
- North American Patristic Society
- North American Plecoptera Society
- North American Society for Psychotherapy Research
- North American Society for Sport History
- North American Society for the Sociology of Sport
- North American Steel Band Association
- Northern Rocky Mountain Educational Research Association
- Nurses in Staff Development
- Nursing Organizations Alliance

O

- Office Systems Research Association
- Ohio Genelealogical Society
- Ohio Veterinary Medical Association
- Oncology Nursing Society
- Online Computer Library Center, Inc.
- Operations Management Association
- Operations Research Society of America
- Optical Society of America
- Order of the Coif
- Oregon-California Trails Association
- Organization of American Historians
- Organization of American Kodaly Educators
- Organizational Development Institute
- Osnabrueck County (Germany) Family History Society

P

- Pacific Coast Entomological Society
- Pacific Islands News Association
- Pacific Mountain Network
- Palatines to America
- Paleontological Society
- Pander Society, (Hans Christian)
- Peace and Justice Studies Association
- Percussive Arts Society
- Phi Alpha Theta
- Phi Beta Kappa
- Phi Delta Kappa
- Phi Eta Sigma
- Phi Kappa Phi

- Phi Kappa Phi Honor Society
- Phi Sigma Society
- Phi Tau Sigma
- Phi Theta Kappa Honor Society
- Phi Zeta Veterinary Honor Society
- Philosophy of Science Association
- Physicians Assistant Education Association
- Phytopathology Society of America
- Pi Delta Phi
- Pi Kappa Lambda
- Pi Mu Epsilon
- Pi Sigma Alpha
- Piano Technicians Guild, Inc.
- Planetary Sciences of the American Astronomical Society
- Plant Propagators Society
- Playwrights Circle
- Popular Culture Association
- Portrait Society of America
- Potato Association of America
- Poultry Science Association
- Production and Operations Management Society
- Professional and Organizational Development Network in Higher Education
- Professors of Curriculum
- Professors of Education
- Psi Chi
- Psychology of Mathematics Education
- Public Broadcasting Service
- Public Radio News Directors Association
- Public Radio Program Directors Association
- Public Relations Society of America
- Public Relations Student Society of America
- Public Telecommunications Financial Managers Association
- Puppeteers of America

R

- Radio Television News Directors Association
- Redecision Therapy Association
- Religions Research Association
- Renaissance Society of America
- Research Corporation
- Research Workers in Animal Disease
- Rhetoric Society of America
- Risk and Insurance Management Society
- Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists
- Rocky Mountain Collegiate Media Association
- Rocky Mountain Council for Latin American Studies
- Rocky Mountain Mathematics Consortium
- Rocky Mountain Medieval and Renaissance Association
- Rocky Mountain Mineral Law Foundation
- Rocky Mountain Modern Language Association
- Rocky Mountain Public Radio
- Rocky Mountain Theatre Association
- Royal Asiatic Society—Korean Branch
- Royal Statistical Society
- Rural Sociological Society

S

- Sacred Dance Guild
- Salt Lake County Veterinary Medical Association
- Saskatchewan Psychological Association
- Scholarly Publishing and Academic Resources Coalition
- School Science and Mathematics Education
- Scientific Research Society, Sigma Xi
- Scottish Genealogy Society
- Screen Actors Guild
- Screen Writers Guild
- Sigma Alpha Iota
- Sigma Pi Sigma
- Sigma Theta Tau
- Sigma Xi
- Sigma Xi, Scientific Research Society of North America
- Sigma Xi, The Scientific Research Society

- Sixteenth Century Society and Conference
- Small Business Institute Directors Association
- Small Museums Administrators Council
- Social Science History Association
- Societas Internationalis Limnologie
- Society for Advancement of Management
- Society for American Archaeology
- Society for American Music
- Society for Analytical Chemists of Pittsburgh
- Society for Applied Learning Technologies
- Society for Applied Sociology
- Society for Applied Spectroscopy
- Society for College and University Planners
- Society for Computer Simulation
- Society for Consumer Psychology
- Society for Conservational Biology
- Society for Developmental Biology
- Society for Eighteenth-Century Music
- Society for Ethnomusicology
- Society for General Music
- Society for Historians of American Foreign Relations
- Society for Historians of the Early American Republic
- Society for Human Resource Management
- Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics
- Society for International Development
- Society for International Nutrition Research
- Society for Invertegrate Pathology
- Society for Judgment and Decision Making
- Society for Manufacturing Engineers
- Society for Molecular Biology and Evolution
- Society for Music Teacher Education
- Society for Music Theory
- Society for Neuroscience
- Society for Nutrition Education
- Society for Photographic Education
- Society for Research in Child Development
- Society for Research in Music Education
- Society for Research on Adolescents
- Society for Scholarly Publishing
- Society for Sedimentary Geology
- Society for Simulation in Healthcare
- Society for Technical Communication
- Society for the Advancement of Materials and Process Engineering
- Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Studies
- Society for the History of Children and Youth
- Society for the Preservation of Natural History Collections
- Society for the Scientific Study of Religion
- Society for the Study of Amphibians and Reptiles
- Society for the Study of Egyptian Antiquities
- Society in Adolescent Research
- Society of Actuaries
- Society of American Fight Directors
- Society of American Military Engineers
- Society of American Naturalists
- Society of Antiquaries of Scotland
- Society of Automotive Engineers
- Society of Biblical Literature
- Society of Broadcast Engineers
- Society of Children's Book Writers and Illustrators
- Society of Conservation Biology
- Society of Core Analysts
- Society of Critical Care Medicine
- Society of Dance History Scholars
- Society of Economic Geologists
- Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists
- Society of Engineering and Mineral Exploration Geophysicists
- Society of Exploration Geophysicists
- Society of Folk Dance Historians
- Society of Illustrators—New York Institutional Member
- Society of Information Technology and Teacher Education
- Society of Integrative Biology
- Society of Manufacturing Engineers
- Society of Marine Mammologists

- Society of Nematologists
- Society of Motion Picture and TV Engineers
- Society of Newspaper Design
- Society of Nutrition Educators
- Society of Pacific Estuarine Research
- Society of Pediatric Nursing
- Society of Physics Students
- Society of Phytolith Research
- Society of Professional Audio Recording Studios
- Society of Professional Journalists
- Society of Research Administrators
- Society of Sedimentary Geology
- Society of Systematic Biologists
- Society of Vertebrate Paleontology
- Society of Western Naturalists
- Society of Wetland Scientists
- Society of Women Engineers
- Soil and Crop Science Society of Florida
- Soil and Water Conservation Society
- Soil Ecology Society
- Soil Science Society of America
- Sonneck Society for American Music
- Sons of Utah Pioneers
- Southern Association of Women Historians
- Southern Graphics Council
- Southern Historical Association
- Southwest Association of Colleges and Employers
- Southwest Conference on Language Teaching
- Southwest District American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance
- Southwest Education Council for Journalism and Mass Communication
- Southwestern Association of Naturalists
- Spirituality and Healing in Medicine
- Stage Directors and Choreographers Society
- State of Utah/Department of Commerce Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing, Utah State Board of Nursing
- Strategic Management Society
- Suburban Newspapers Association
- Systematics Association

T

- Tau Alphi Pi
- Tau Beta Pi
- Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages
- Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology
- The American Society for Cell Biology
- The Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence
- The Association for Women's Rights in Development
- The Crustacean Society
- The Howard Center for Family, Religion, and Society, World Congress of Families
- The International Association of Theatre for Children and Young People, ASSITEJ International
- The International Society of Plecopterists
- The National Council for Research on Women
- The National Women's Studies Association
- The Nature Conservancy
- The Obesity Society
- The Society for the Study of Evolution
- The Society for Mormon Philosophy and Theology
- The Society of Behavioral Medicine
- Theatre Applications
- Theatre for Young Audiences/USA
- Theta Alpha Phi
- Traditional Jazz Educators Network
- Treasury Management Association

U

- United Scenic Artists
- United States Association for Small Business and Entrepreneurship Group
- United States Department of Agriculture
- United States Department of Defense
- United States Department of Energy
- United States Department of Health and Human Services
- United States Environmental Protection Agency

- United States Forest Service
- United States Institute of Theatre Technology
- University Film and Video Association
- UNIX and Advanced Computing Systems Professional and Technical Association
- Upsilon Pi Epsilon Association
- USDA Agriculture Research Service
- USDA Natural Resource and Conservation Society
- Utah Academic Libraries Consortium
- Utah Academy of Sciences
- Utah Academy of Sciences, Arts, and Letters
- Utah Advertising Federation
- Utah Alliance for Aging
- Utah Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance
- Utah Art Education Association
- Utah Arts Council
- Utah Association for Bilingual Education
- Utah Association for the Education of Young Children
- Utah Association of Certified Public Accountants
- Utah Association of Mathematics Teacher Educators
- Utah Association of School Nurses
- Utah Association of Sciences, Arts, and Letters
- Utah Broadcasters Association
- Utah California Women
- Utah Chapter of American String Teachers Association
- Utah Coalition for Educational Technology
- Utah Council of Psychiatric/Mental Health Nurses
- Utah Council of the International Reading Conference
- Utah County Veterinary Medical Association
- Utah Department of Agriculture and Food
- Utah Department of Transportation
- Utah Dietetic Association
- Utah Environmental Health Association
- Utah Flute Association
- Utah Foreign Language Association
- Utah Future Homemakers of America
- Utah Genealogical Association
- Utah Geological Association
- Utah Healing Web Partners
- Utah Historical Society
- Utah Humanities Council
- Utah Information Technology Association
- Utah Integrative Health Network
- Utah Library Association
- Utah Museums Association
- Utah Music Educators Association
- Utah Music Teachers Association
- Utah Native Plant Society
- Utah Nurse Practitioners
- Utah Nursery and Landscape Association
- Utah Nurses Association
- Utah Nutrition Council
- Utah Office of Museum Services
- Utah Organization of Nurse Leaders
- Utah Pain Management Nurses
- Utah Perinatal Association
- Utah Press Association
- Utah Professionals of Student Activities
- Utah Psychological Association
- Utah Public Health Association
- Utah Recreation and Park Association
- Utah Recreation Therapy Association
- Utah School Food Service Association
- Utah School Nurses Association
- Utah Science Teachers Association
- Utah Specialists in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing
- Utah Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Utah State Bar Association
- Utah State Historical Association
- Utah State Historical Society
- Utah State Office of Education
- Utah Theatre Association
- Utah Veterinary Medical Association
- Utah Viola Society

V

- Vocational Industrial Clubs of America
- Voice and Speech Teachers Association
- Voluntary Inter-Industry Commerce Solutions

W

- W.F. Albright Institute of Archaeological Research
- Weed Science Society of America
- Western Academy of Management
- Western Academy of Nursing
- Western Alliance of Arts Administrators
- Western Agricultural Economics Association
- Western American Literature Association
- Western Association of Colleges and Employers
- Western Association of Collegiate Schools of Business
- Western Association of Cooperative and Work Experience Educators
- Western Association of Graduate Schools
- Western Association of Prelaw Advisors
- Western Association of Schools and Colleges
- Western Association of Women Historians
- Western College Association
- Western College Physical Education Society
- Western Conference of the Association for Asian Studies
- Western Economics Association
- Western Finance Association
- Western Governmental Research Association
- Western Historical Society
- Western History Association
- Western Institute of Nursing
- Western Interstate Commission on Higher Education
- Western Marketing Educators Association
- Western Museums Association
- Western North American Region of the International Biometrics Society
- Western Political Science Association
- Western Region Collegiate Honors Council
- Western Reserve Historical Society
- Western Risk and Insurance Association
- Western Society for Research in Nursing
- Western Soil Science Society of America
- Western States Communication Association
- Western Weed Science Society of America
- Westfield Center for Early Keyboard Studies
- Windward Islands Research and Education Foundation
- Women in Film
- Women in Management
- Women in Science
- Women's Health Research Coalition
- World Association for Case Method Research and Application
- World Association for Public Opinion Research
- World Congress on Dance Research
- World Dance Alliance
- World Future Society
- World Poultry Science
- World Rabbit Science Association
- World Trade Association
- Writers Guild of America, West

Reservation of Right to Change Courses

The university makes every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in the contents of this catalog but reserves the right to make changes at any time without prior notice. The university reserves the right to change or discontinue graduation requirements, department majors, individual courses, instructors, and all other aspects of university operations. In the event the university determines to make changes in curriculum, it will post these changes as soon as practical within this online catalog. It is recommended that students regularly check this catalog for possible changes.

If colleges or majors are discontinued, or if substantial changes in requirements for degrees are made, the university will endeavor to allow students disadvantaged by the change to continue under existing programs and requirements. As a general rule, these types of substantial changes will only be made effective each fall semester.

The university may place a hold on a student's registration privileges if the student neglects academic work or makes unsatisfactory progress toward graduation.

Using the Catalog

Course Numbering System

A course's level of instruction is shown by the number assigned to it:

Course Number	Type of Course
1 to 99	Preparatory and remedial (noncredit)
100 to 299	Lower-division
300 to 499	Upper-division
500 to 599	Advanced undergraduate or graduate
600 to 799	Graduate

Credit-Hour Designations

One semester hour of credit represents a minimum of one hour of instruction per week in a semester or two hours of instruction per week in a term (e.g., a three-hour class will meet at least three hours per week). The three-number code that appears in parentheses immediately after each course title has the following significance:

First number	Semester hours of credit
Second number	Class hours of lecture, recitation, or seminar meeting per week
Third number	Laboratory hours required per week or hours of field study or individual research per week, beyond the hours shown in the second number

Abbreviations and Symbols

Course Listings

The following abbreviations and symbols are used in the course listings:

A,B	Indicate parts of a course to be taken in separate enrollments.
Arr.	Credit, class, or laboratory hours arranged
ea.	Credit-hour designation applies to each registration
M	Majors-only course
R	Designates a course that may be repeated for credit. Two R courses with the same number on a transcript are treated as two independent courses. An R course cannot be repeated to raise the grade received; all grades will be counted because it is assumed that the subject matter varies from time to time.

When Courses Are Offered

The following words or phrases are used on some courses to indicate when the course will be taught:

Fall	Fall semester
Winter	Winter semester
Spring	Spring term
Summer	Summer term
Even Fall, Even Winter, etc.	Course taught on even-numbered years in semester/term indicated
Odd Fall, Odd Winter, etc.	Course taught on odd-numbered years in semester/term indicated
First Block	Course taught on the block (first half of semester) as indicated
Second block	Course taught on the block (second half of semester) as indicated
On demand	Course may be taught if enough students are interested and an instructor is available

Subject Areas and Abbreviations

Writing

Subject Area	Abbreviation
Accountancy, School of	Acc
Aerospace Studies	Aeros
American Heritage	A Htg

American Studies	Am St
Ancient Near Eastern Studies	ANES
Anthropology	Anthr
Biology	Bio
Business Management	Bus M
Chemical Engineering	Ch En
Chemistry and Biochemistry	Chem
Civil and Environmental Engineering	CE En
Classical Civilization	Cl Cv
Classics	Clscs
Communication Disorders	ComD
Communications	Comms
Comparative Literature	CmLit
Computer Science	C S
Computers and the Humanities	CHum
Counseling Psychology and Special Education	CPSE
Dance	Dance
Economics	Econ
Educational Leadership and Foundations	EdLF
Electrical and Computer Engineering	EC En
Engineering and Technology Education	Eng T
English	Engl
Exercise Sciences	ExSc
Family Life, School of	SFL
Fine Arts	FnArt
First-Year Experience	Univ
Geography	Geog
Geological Sciences	Geol
Health/Physical Education	HEPE
Health Science	Hlth
History	Hist
Honors Program	Honrs
Humanities College Course	HColl
Information Systems	I Sys
Instructional Psychology and Technology	IP&T
Interdisciplinary Humanities	IHum
International and Area Studies	IAS
Asian Studies	Asian
European Studies	Europ
International Relations	IR
Latin American Studies	Lt Am
Middle East Studies/Arabic	MESA
Languages	
Afrikaans	Afrik
Arabic	Arab
Bulgarian	Bulgn
Cantonese	Cant
Chinese	Chin
Czech	Czech
Danish	Dansh
Dutch	Dutch
Estonian	Eston
Finnish	Finn
French	Fren
German	Germ
Greek	Greek
Hebrew	Heb
Hungarian	Hung
Icelandic	Iclnd
Italian	Ital
Japanese	Japan
Korean	Korea
Latin	Latin
Latvian	Latvi
Lithuanian	Lithu
Near Eastern Languages	Ne Lg
Norwegian	Norwe
Polish	Polsh
Portuguese	Port
Romanian	Rom
Russian	Russ
Scandinavian	Scand
Serbo-Croatian	SrbCr

Slovenian	Sln
Spanish	Span
Swedish	Swed
Ukrainian	Ukrai
Welsh	Welsh
Language Studies, Center for	FLang
Law School	Law
Life Sciences	LfSci
Linguistics	Ling
American Sign Language	ASL
English as a Second Language	ESL
English Language	ELang
Linguistic Computing	LingC
Managerial Economics	ManEc
Mathematics	Math
Mathematics Education	MthEd
Mechanical Engineering	Me En
Microbiology and Molecular Biology	MMBio
Military Science	Mil S
Music	Music
Neuroscience Center	Neuro
Nursing	Nurs
Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	NDFS
Organizational Leadership and Strategy	Org B
Management Communication	M Com
Philosophy	Phil
Physical Science	Phy S
Physics and Astronomy	Phscs
Physiology and Developmental Biology	PDBio
Plant and Wildlife Sciences	PWS
Political Science	Pl Sc
Psychology	Psych
Public Management, Romney Institute of	P Mgt
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	RMYL
Religious Education	
Ancient Scripture	Rel A
Church History and Doctrine	Rel C
Religious Education	Rel E
Social Work, School of	Soc W
Sociology	Soc
Statistics	Stat
Student Activities Classes	StAc
Student Development	StDev
Teacher Education	
Early Childhood Education	ECE
Elementary Education	El Ed
Physical Education Teacher Education	PETE
Secondary Education	Sc Ed
Teaching English Language Learners	TELL
Technology, School of	Tech
Construction Management	CM
Facility and Property Management	FPM
Industrial Design	InDes
Information Technology	IT
Manufacturing Engineering Technology	Mfg
School of Technology Animation	STAnm
Technology and Engineering Education	TEE
Theatre and Media Arts	TMA
Visual Arts	
Art History and Curatorial Studies	ArtHC
Visual Arts Animation	VAAnm
Visual Arts Core	VA
Visual Arts Design	VADes
Visual Arts Education	VAEdu
Visual Arts Graphic Design	VAGD
Visual Arts Illustration	VAIll
Visual Arts Photography	VAPho
Visual Arts Studio	VAStu
Women's Studies	WS
Wrtg	

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

David O. McKay School of Education

301 MCKB
(801) 422-3694

Dean: K. Richard Young, Professor, Counseling Psychology and Special Education
Associate Dean: Barbara Culatta, Professor, Communication Disorders
Associate Dean: Charles R. Graham, Associate Professor, Instructional Psychology and Technology

The five departments in the David O. McKay School of Education are:

Communication Disorders
Counseling Psychology and Special Education
Educational Leadership and Foundations
Instructional Psychology and Technology
Teacher Education

The principal purposes of the David O. McKay School of Education are:

1. Preparing teachers for public and private schools;
2. Providing graduate programs for the preparation of school principals, counselors, school psychologists, curriculum supervisors, speech-language pathologists, and master teachers;
3. Offering research-based graduate programs; and
4. Researching educational processes and issues.

Education Student Services

Jay Oliver, Director
120 MCKB
(801) 422-3426

The McKay School of Education Student Services is designed to centrally locate a variety of programs for the purpose of better servicing students needs. Services provided include: academic advisement, scholarships, student teaching placement, and teacher licensing recommendation for the State of Utah.

Academic Advisement

Our academic advisors assist undergraduate students majoring in elementary education, early childhood education, special education, physical education teaching/coaching, and communication disorders in the areas of general education, major program requirements, graduation requirements, and teacher licensure procedures.

All other secondary education majors receive advisement in general education and major requirements from their respective college advisement centers. All majors receive licensure advisement in Education Student Services.

Scholarships

The McKay School of Education provides a variety of private scholarships, mentorships, and loans to students majoring in a teaching program and other McKay School majors or programs. An online application is available at http://education.byu.edu/ess.

Student Teaching/Internship Placement

Our advisors coordinate the placement of student teachers and interns in local partnership schools and in schools selected for national and international programs. Students must make application and receive clearance for student teaching and internships by submitting a Student Teaching/Internship Application to 120 MCKB. Forms are available online at: http://education.byu.edu/ess.

Teacher Licensing

Once students have completed all coursework leading to graduation and licensure, our advisors will recommend these students for licensure to the Utah State Office of Education. Licensing recommendations are initiated approximately four weeks after graduation.

Majoring in a Teacher Education Licensure Program

Students wishing to declare a teaching major will do so at their respective college advisement center (see http://education.byu.edu/ess).

Fingerprint Background Clearance

All teaching majors are required to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. A cleared fingerprint background check must be maintained throughout the teaching program in order for the student to be eligible for graduation and licensing. Fingerprinting can be done in Education Student Services, 120 MCKB. Allow from five to six weeks for fingerprints to be processed. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including a new fee payment.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Transfer Students. Students who transfer to the David O. McKay School of Education from a two-year college, another university, or another college within BYU must meet the requirements for acceptance set forth above.

McKay School Teacher Preparation Programs

The David O. McKay School of Education seeks students who attain high educational standards and who evidence aptitude for teaching. While in the program students must maintain established standards for personal conduct and interpersonal skills as outlined in the program. Students are encouraged to visit an advisor in Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, to discuss program changes.

Early Childhood Education. The early childhood education major prepares students to teach pre-kindergarten through third grade. This major provides a strong emphasis in early childhood development. Prior to beginning coursework, students are asked to submit a program entrance form to the Teacher Education Department, 201 MCKB (forms are available online at: http://education.byu.edu/ted). Students should meet with an academic advisor, 120 MCKB, to plan their program and course schedules. This undergraduate major is open (no application is required) and students should formally declare this major at Education Student Services, 120 MCKB.

Elementary Education. The elementary education major prepares students to teach kindergarten through sixth grade. Prior to beginning coursework, students are asked to submit a program entrance form to the Teacher Education Department, 201 MCKB (forms are available online at: http://education.byu.edu/ted). Students should meet with an academic advisor, 120 MCKB, to plan their program and course schedules. This undergraduate major is open (no application is required) and students should formally declare this major at Education Student Services, 120 MCKB.

Special Education. The special education major prepares students to teach kindergarten through twelfth grade students with disabilities. The program includes multiple practica in the schools, and spring/summer enrollment is required. In addition to core courses, majors select an area of emphasis in either mild/moderate or severe disabilities. This major has limited enrollment and requires prior entrance approval through the Department of Counseling Psychology and Special Education. Application materials for the program are available online at http://education.byu.edu/cpse. As part of the application, successful completion of the "Special Education Exploratory Experience" packet is required for admission. In order not to prolong the time to graduation, students should submit their application before the final semester of the sophomore year. Students should meet with their academic advisor (120 MCKB) when extenuating circumstance require making alternate educational plans. This undergraduate major is a limited enrollment major (application is required). Once approved, students should formally declare this major at Education Student Services, 120 MCKB.

Physical Education Teaching/Coaching. The physical education teaching/coaching major prepares students to teach K-12 grades. Prior to beginning coursework, students are asked to submit a program entrance form to the Teacher Education Department, 201 MCKB (forms are available online at: http://education.byu.edu/ted). Students should meet with an academic advisor, 120 MCKB, to plan their program and course schedules. This undergraduate major is open (no application is required) and students should formally declare this major at Education Student Services, 120 MCKB.

Communication Disorders. The communication disorders major is pre-professional and prepares students for graduate study in either speech-language pathology (requiring a master's degree) or audiology (requiring a doctor's degree). The major focuses on the nature and characteristics of normal and impaired human communication. This undergraduate major is open (no application is required) and students should formally declare this major at Education Student Services, 120 MCKB.

Secondary Education Teaching. Students planning a career to teach in secondary schools should declare their teaching

major at the college advisement center responsible for their major. Questions related to student teaching, internships, or licensing should be addressed to Education Student Services, 120 MCKB. A secondary teaching major incorporates both a major and a professional education program leading to licensure. Students may begin their professional teaching program during their sophomore years. Students are encouraged to visit their major advisement center to plan their program.

Student Teaching. The culminating experience for students in teacher education is a student teaching assignment in a public school classroom under the supervision of mentor teachers and university supervisors. Students must plan their programs carefully to meet requirements for student teaching. A student teaching application must be submitted one semester prior to student teaching. The application is available online at: http://education.byu.edu/ess.

Internships. Internship appointments in a public school are available and may substitute for student teaching. Interns are employed contractually by their school district for a full year and are paid half salary and receive benefits. Interested students should contact their major teaching supervisor or liaison. An internship application must be submitted one semester prior to the internship. The application is available online at: http://education.byu.edu/ess.

Teaching Licensure

The licensure of teachers is a function of the Utah State Office of Education (USOE). Requirements for Utah licensure are available in Education Student Services or online at http://education.byu.edu/ess. As licensure requirements are frequently updated, students should check with Education Student Services to stay informed. Although such modifications are not retroactive, they may still affect the uncompleted portion of a student's program.

Prior to graduation, students are responsible to take the required Praxis II Content Test, to have the test score sent to BYU, to pay the state licensing fees, and to check that their fingerprint background clearance is still current. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements, contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

Licensure in Other States. Under reciprocity agreements, Utah licensure is accepted in those states where such agreements are in effect. Specific information is available in Education Student Services. Students who plan to license in another state should contact that state for requirements beyond those in Utah as early in their programs as possible.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology

270 CB
(801) 422-4326

Dean: Alan R. Parkinson, Professor, Mechanical Engineering
Associate Dean: David K. Anthony
Associate Dean: John N. Harb, Professor, Chemical Engineering
Associate Dean: Spencer P. Magleby, Professor, Mechanical Engineering

The Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology is accredited under the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) for all engineering and technology programs. The men and women who have graduated from our college will be prepared for entry into the finest graduate schools or workplaces. The mission of the Fulton College is to develop men and women of faith, character, and technical ability who will become outstanding leaders throughout the world.

Alphabetical list of majors offered in the College of Engineering and Technology:

Chemical Engineering (Ch En)
Civil and Environmental Engineering (CE En)
Construction Management (CM)
Electrical and Computer Engineering (EC En)
Facility and Property Management (FPM)
Industrial Design (InDes)
Information Technology (IT)
Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MET)
Mechanical Engineering (Me En)
Technology and Engineering Education (TEE)

Minors offered in the College of Engineering and Technology:

Information Technology (IT)
Manufacturing (Mfg)

See the department sections in this catalog for details regarding these programs or go to http://www.et.byu.edu.

College Advisement Center (CAC)

Pamela O. Williamson, Supervisor
Judith Ann Benedict, Advisor
242 CB
(801) 422-4325

The college advisement center advisors are available to assist students with academic planning and information about majors, the university core, changing majors, application for graduation, scholarships, and university policies and procedures.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences

990 SWKT
(801) 422-2083

Dean: Benjamin M. Ogles, Professor, Psychology
Associate Dean: John P. Hoffman, Professor, Sociology
Associate Dean: C. Arden Pope, Professor, Economics
Associate Dean: Susanne Roper, Associate Professor, Family Life

The College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences is composed of departments that study patterns of human behavior from diverse disciplinary approaches. Teaching and scholarship rely on social science methodology to learn about human behavior and human societies — their histories, organization, governments, and economies. As the name implies, the college is particularly concerned with studying the family as the basic unit of society. The many institutes and centers within the college provide opportunities for faculty and students to further research and disseminate scholarship.

Students in the college gain a broad education that helps develop an appreciation of the values of modern civilization and prepares them to contribute effectively as citizens. The knowledge and skills gained in the varied disciplines prepare them well for graduate study and professional careers. Many of the departments and programs housed within the college provide opportunities for student learning outside the classroom through internships and faculty-mentored teaching and research experiences.

Academic Departments and Curriculum Areas

American Heritage
Anthropology
Economics
Family Life
Geography
History
Political Science
Psychology
Social Work
Sociology
Women's Studies

Research and Academic Support Areas

Center for Family History and Genealogy
Center for the Study of Elections and Democracy (CSED)
Charles Redd Center for Western Studies and Lemuel H. Redd Jr. Chair in Western History
Child and Family Studies Laboratory
Comprehensive Clinic
Family and Social Service Internships
Family Studies Center
Gerontology Program
Museum of Peoples and Cultures
New World Archaeological Foundation
Office of Public Archaeology
Relate Institute
Survey Research Lab
Washington Seminar

International and Area Studies

The College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences administers the International Relations Program, coordinated by Kerk Phillips. Faculty in the college also teach courses in the various area studies programs, including Asian Studies, Latin

American Studies, and Middle East Studies. Students in these programs receive advisement from the IAS Advisement Center, 273 HRCB, (801) 422-3548.

College Advisement Center

Lori L. Seely, Supervisor
151 SWKT
(801) 422-3541

Advisors are prepared to assist students in the selection of university core offerings that will contribute to a broad education. Advisors also assist faculty in offering counsel for specific majors, counseling for a career, and monitoring a student's progress toward graduation.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees are offered in the college. See the individual department and program listings in this catalog for specific degrees offered and the requirements for each.

Scholarships and Awards

Scholarships and awards are available to qualified students. Applications may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office, A-141 ASB.

Family and Social Service Internships

945 SWKT
(801) 422-2168

Assists FHSS students in finding and successfully completing an internship to enhance their undergraduate education. Academic credit for internships is offered through the individual departments.

FHSS Writing Lab

Joyce Adams, Director
1051 JFSB
(801) 422-4454
fhss-writinglab@byu.edu

Offers discipline-specific tutoring in writing for FHSS students. Helps students become better writers by focusing on the global aspects of writing, such as thesis construction, organization, transitions, idea development, logical coherence, style, and argument clarity.

Family Studies Center

Randal D. Day, Director
1053 JFSB
(801) 422-2948

The Family Studies Center is dedicated to identifying characteristics associated with strong families and the processes by which they develop. At the heart of the center's mission is a deep and abiding desire to understand families and family members and to assist them to achieve their full potential. The fundamental guiding document is "The Family: A Proclamation to the World" by the First Presidency and the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Understanding and promoting the principles in this proclamation will provide guidelines to help strengthen individuals, marriages, and families.

The center fosters the important link that research can and must have to families themselves. Research that illuminates the relationship between the family and other important institutions such as governments, schools, and business, as well as social contexts including households, neighborhoods, and cultures, is germane to the center's research program. Relevant information is presented through publications, conferences, symposia, seminars, and lectures.

The center helps organizations design and implement programs to aid couples and individuals in building and sustaining stronger families. Programs are designed not only to strengthen families but also to prevent critical family problems, including family violence, child abuse and neglect, divorce, financial mismanagement, and substance abuse. In addition, public policies that strengthen families are discussed and developed.

Museum of Peoples and Cultures

105 ALLN
(801) 422-0020

The Museum of Peoples and Cultures is located in Allen Hall at 700 North 100 East in Provo. Museum hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. Guided tours are available for a nominal fee and can be scheduled by calling the museum at (801) 422-0020.

Educational Opportunities. Classes in museum practices designed to provide students with practical experience in collections care and management—including computer applications, exhibition curation, and educational programming—are available with approval. Museum practice courses are taught by the museum's staff, who are adjunct anthropology faculty (see listings in the Anthropology section of this catalog). The museum also employs several students each semester to assist in collections work and welcomes volunteers to assist in educational and promotional work.

Anthropological Collections and Research Opportunities. Museum collections comprise prehistoric and ethnographic artifacts from various parts of the world. The bulk of holdings are from the Southwest, Mesoamerica, Polynesia, ancient Peru, and the Great Basin, especially Utah Valley. The museum also cares for a collection of more than 20,000 black and white and color photographs that document BYU archaeological research and artifactual materials. The museum encourages students to inquire about research possibilities using its collections.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

College of Fine Arts and Communications

A-501 HFAC
(801) 422-2819

Dean: Stephen M. Jones, Professor, Music
Associate Dean: Edward E. Adams, Professor, Communications
Associate Dean: Garold C. Barton, Jr., Professor, Visual Arts
Assistant Dean: Scott M. Boyter

Academic Departments and Schools

Communications
Dance
Music
Theatre and Media Arts
Visual Arts

Purposes

The College of Fine Arts and Communications provides students with a strong liberal arts foundation, fully anchored in the gospel of Jesus Christ. With five distinct academic areas, the college offers a broad range of exceptional education opportunities within the arts.

Each of the programs within the college seeks to produce graduates whose work contributes to society by benefiting the organizations for which they work and the audiences they reach. By encouraging exceptional performance, presentation, and communication, as well as discernment of artistic values, graduates emerge as scholars and professionals within their disciplines.

Interdisciplinary Degrees

Animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts, the Department of Visual Arts, and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering's School of Technology.

Music Dance Theatre is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the School of Music as well as the Departments of Theatre and Media Arts and Dance.

Enrollment in a Major Program

Enrollment in most degree programs in the College of Fine Arts and Communications is limited by the availability of resources such as facilities, equipment, and faculty. Students are asked to carefully study the requirements of the major program they desire to enter, enabling them to determine if the program really fits his or her personal goals and educational objectives.

The appliction process for each major has been structured to be as fair and impartial as possible. Enrollment limitations require those evaluating applications to make difficult decisions. Those who are not admitted into his or her desired programs are encouraged to move quickly and decisively toward an alternative major program.

Applications for degree programs in the college are available online through each department's website. Prior to applying, students must complete all of the prerequisite courses and/or specific requirements stipulated in the application process. For further information, please contact the appropriate department or school directly. For contact information go to http://cfac.byu.edu.

Scholarships and Awards

Performance awards are offered by each of the academic units within the college. Applications and information about auditions for performance awards can be obtained by contacting the appropriate department or school.

Applications for academic scholarships can be obtained at the Scholarship Office (A-41 ASB, 801-422-4104). For information about graduate scholarships, fellowships, and grants-in-aid, see the current BYU Graduate Catalog.

College Advisement Center

Julee Braithwaite, Supervisor
D-444 HFAC
(801) 422-3777
cfacadvise@byu.edu
http://www.byu.edu/cfac/advisement/index.html

The College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center recognizes the opportunity and responsibility to be actively involved in our students' educational journey. The advisement center is committed to not only establish an important, service-oriented connection with each student in a caring, friendly environment, but to also provide accurate and timely information to better prepare them for greater academic success.

Professional academic advisors are available to provide information regarding university policies and procedures, dates and deadlines, registration, faculty advisor referrals, major/minor application preparation, major/minor planning and progression, graduation qualification, as well as many other academic concerns.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

College of Humanities

4002 JFSB
(801) 422-2775

Dean: John R. Rosenberg, Professor, Spanish
Associate Dean: Gregory Clark, Professor, English
Associate Dean: Ray T. Clifford, Professor, Linguistics
Associate Dean: Scott Sprenger, Professor, French

What Are the Humanities?

The humanities focus on the quest for fluency in the languages of the human conversation, for it is fluency in those languages that makes us full participants in human life. Specifically, the humanities involve inquiry into the structure and uses of language itself, as well as into the ideas and aesthetics of the languages of art, literature, and philosophy.

Study in the humanities fosters historical consciousness; recognition of the connections between ideas, texts, and the people who create them; awareness of the complexity and subtlety of the multiple voices that make up the human conversation; and facility in languages and cultures other than one's own. Building on these essential components of what it means to be "an educated person," students of the humanities develop the higher-order cognitive abilities needed for critical reading, interpretation, analytical thinking, and writing.

This understanding of and ability in the "languages of the human conversation" provide a foundation for successful careers in many different professions and for productive and rewarding lives as educated citizens.

Academic Departments

Asian and Near Eastern Languages
English
French and Italian
Germanic and Slavic Languages
Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
Linguistics and English Language
Philosophy
Spanish and Portuguese

International and Area Studies

The College of Humanities supports the following International and Area Studies (IAS) programs:

Asian Studies: James Davis, Coordinator
European Studies: Stanley Benfell, Coordinator
Latin American Studies: Christopher Lund, Coordinator
Middle East Studies/Arabic: Donna Lee Bowen, Coordinator

College of Humanities faculty members also teach courses in the following area studies minor programs: African Studies, Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Arab-Islamic Studies, Asian Studies, Chinese Studies, French Studies, German Studies, Italian Studies, Japanese Studies, Jewish Studies, Korean Studies, Latin American Studies, Modern Near Eastern Studies, Russian Studies, and Spanish Studies.

Students in these programs receive advisement from the David M. Kennedy Center for International Studies Advisement Center, 273 HRCB, (801) 422-3548.

Students in Asian Studies, Latin American Studies, and Middle East Studies/Arabic receive advisement from the IAS Advisement Center, located in the David M. Kennedy Center, 273 HCRB, (801) 422-3548.

Programs and Support Areas

Center for Language Studies
Center for the Study of Christian Values in Literature
College Advisement Center

Collegewide graduate Language Acquisition Program
English Language Center
Humanities Technology and Research Support Center
Language credit by examination
Publications Center
Foreign Language Student Residence
Summer Language Institute
Spanish Resource Center

Programs in International Studies

International Internships
International Cinema
Study Abroad

College Advisement Center

David Waddell, Assistant Dean
Paula Landon
Maridee Beeston
Ron Spotts
1175 JFSB
(801) 422-4789
Email: humanities-advisement@byu.edu
Web site: http://humanities.byu.edu/advisement/

The advisement center assists students with registration and orientation; information about majors, university core, and graduation requirements; changing or declaring majors and minors; transfer questions; planning for timely graduation; internship and career options and opportunities; graduation application and clearance; policies and procedures; and any advising inquiries. Students are encouraged to take advantage of these advisement center services.

Substitutions, waivers, or evaluation of transfer equivalency within a major will be authorized by the departments with documentation going to the advisement center. Students are also encouraged to consult a faculty advisor within the major for specific questions about major requirements, career options, graduate programs, and mentored learning opportunities.

Language Credit by Examination

Jerry W. Larson, Professor of Spanish; Director, Humanities Technology and Research Support Center
1163E JFSB

Any student enrolled at BYU whose native language is English may receive credit by special examination for certain foreign language courses for which he or she has acquired the equivalent skill or knowledge. However, this is possible only if no university credit has been given through AP, CLEP, or transfer of equivalent credit from another university or other institutions. Students whose native language is not English may not receive credit for their native language, but they may receive credit by special examination for courses in English offered through the TESOL program of the Linguistics and English Language Department. They may also receive credit by special examination for a language other than their native language as described above.

Graded examinations for languages taught on the BYU campus are administered by the department concerned. Pass-fail examinations for other languages are administered by the coordinator of the Foreign Language Testing Program in the Humanities Technology and Research Support Center. An examination once taken for pass/fail credit cannot be retaken or reevaluated for graded credit.

Center for Language Studies

Ray T. Clifford, Director
3086 JFSB
(801) 422-1201

To extend the exceptional foreign language capabilities of BYU to a large audience, the Center for Language Studies offers a variety of intensive language courses during the summer term (mid-June to mid-August) and regular courses in less commonly taught languages during the academic year. See in-depth information in the Center for Language Studies section of this catalog.

Center for the Study of Christian Values in Literature

Jesse S. Crisler, Professor of English, Director
4106 JFSB

The center holds symposia, conducts writing contests, and publishes the journal *Literature and Belief*.

English Language Center

Neil Anderson, Administrative Coordinator, 4056A JFSB
Norm Evans, Academic Coordinator, 4050 JFSB

The English Language Center is a resident program of intensive English language training.

Foreign Language Student Residence

Hans Kelling, Coordinator
3107 JFSB
(801) 422-6225

Students who desire a more in-depth language study experience and practical application of the language under the direction of faculty and native residents may apply to live in the Foreign Language Student Residence. All activities in the individual apartments in the residence are conducted in the foreign language. Inquiries should be directed to the coordinator or to the appropriate departmental advisor for detailed information concerning opportunities for men and women in French, Russian, Italian, German, Japanese, Spanish, Chinese, Arabic, Portuguese, and Hebrew.

Humanities Technology and Research Support Center

Jerry W. Larson, Professor of Spanish, Director
1163E JFSB

The Humanities Technology and Research Support Center provides technological and consulting resources to support research and teaching in the College of Humanities. Available in the center are audio, video, and microcomputer facilities in addition to optical scanning services.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

J. Reuben Clark Law School

341 JRCB
(801) 422-4277

Dean: James R. Rasband
Associate Dean: Kif Augustine Adams
Associate Dean: Scott W. Cameron
Associate Dean: D. Gordon Smith
Assistant Dean: Wendy Archibald
Assistant Dean: Carl Hernandez III
Assistant Dean: Mary H. Hoagland

The J. Reuben Clark Law School offers a six-semester course of graduate professional study leading to the juris doctor (JD) degree. Information about legal education, admissions standards, and related matters can be obtained from the Law School Admissions Office or at www.law2.byu.edu/.

To be admitted to the Law School, an applicant must be a college graduate who has excelled academically and has scored in the upper range of the nationally administered Law School Admission Test. In addition, applicants must meet the general university admission requirements, including the personal standards required of all students.

Apply for admission online at www.lsac.org by February 1 preceding the fall of expected enrollment in the Law School. Enrollment takes place only in the fall of each year.

For more information regarding prelegal education, consult the Preprofessional Advisement Center (Law).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

College of Life Sciences

301 WIDB
(801) 422-3963
Internet: http://lifesciences.byu.edu

Dean: Rodney J. Brown, Professor, Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
Associate Dean: Brad L. Neiger, Professor, Health Science
Associate Dean: James P. Porter, Professor, Physiology and Developmental Biology
Assistant Dean: Shauna C. Anderson Young, Professor, Microbiology and Molecular Biology
Assistant Dean: John D. Lee, Microbiology and Molecular Biology
Assistant Dean: Steven L. Taylor

The following departments are included within the College of Life Sciences:

- Biology (Bio)
- Exercise Sciences (ExSc)
- Health Science (Hlth)
- Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBio)
- Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS)
- Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio)
- Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS)

Courses offered in the life sciences give students a general understanding of the fundamental principles of life that extend from the tiniest microbes to plants, animals, and human beings. Students also obtain the knowledge, skills, and motivation necessary to maintain a healthy lifestyle. Specialized courses emphasizing teaching and research in various life science disciplines are also offered. Disciplines range from basic science to applied science.

Alphabetical List of Majors Offered in the College of Life Sciences

Athletic Training (ExSc)
Bioinformatics (Bio)
Biology (Bio)
Biological Science Education (Bio)
Biophysics (PDBio)
Clinical Laboratory Science (MMBio)
Conservation Biology (Bio)
Dietetics (NDFS)
Environmental Science (PWS)
Exercise and Wellness (ExSc)
Exercise Science (ExSc)
Food Science (NDFS)
Genetics and Biotechnology (PWS)
Landscape Management (PWS)
Microbiology (MMBio)
Molecular Biology (MMBio)
Neuroscience (Neuro)
Nutritional Science (NDFS)
Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio)
Public Health (Hlth)
School Health Education (Hlth)
Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation (PWS)

See the departmental sections in this catalog for details regarding these programs.

Student Services

Life Sciences Student Services Center

Shauna C. Anderson Young, Assistant Dean
Jeanne M. Gubler, Manager Advisement/Assessment
Farris Child, Advisement Assistant
Lisa Buzan, Advisement Assistant
C. Gale Larson, Advisement Assistant
380 WIDB

(801) 422-3042
Hours: 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday–Friday

The goal of the Life Sciences Student Services Center is to provide "one stop shopping for students and faculty." The center services students in five areas: advisement, assessment, career advisement, college life, and mentored experiences.

Advisement—Students are instructed in general education advisement as well as assistance in creating a graduation curriculum plan for their major. Advisement is regarded as an interactive, developmental experience between students and advisors. Among other advisement services are the change of major, academic success, and graduation processes, as well as other specific advisement needs. LfSc 101 is offered to all new students who are exploring Life Science majors. All majors and career options are presented in this course plus basic student development principles to assist new students in adapting to BYU and becoming familiar with its resources.

Assessment—Students are informed of the importance of maintaining the university's accreditation standing. Students assist the assessment process by providing input through surveys, exit interviews, one-year-out and five-year-out surveys, and results on national major field exams and other national and professional school admission exams.

Career advisement—Students are assisted in major exploration and basic developmental career issues. Information is provided regarding university resources for further career and major exploration.

College life—The "Empowering Others" philosophy encourages students to help and teach each other by creating a spirit of cooperation rather than competition. Study groups are fostered and organized to enhance learning. A learning facility provides tutoring services for students enrolled in the essential biology courses. This walk-in area allows a student access to tutors 10–12 hours per day. Leadership opportunities for students can be enhanced through participation on the Life Sciences Student Council and participation in clubs. The college also offers scholarship opportunites to its undergraduate and graduate students.

Mentored experiences—Internships provide students with opportunities to try out their prospective careers. The center provides resources for obtaining internships as well as processing all the paperwork and awarding grants to students who desire that experience. Assisting faculty with research constitutes a mentorship. Students learn invaluable skills and problem-solving techniques from their mentors. The center can help students seeking mentored experiences.

M. L. Bean Life Science Museum

Larry St. Clair, Director
Jack Sites, Associate Director
Marta Adair, Assistant Director
290 MLBM

Duane Atwood, Collections Manager, Herbarium
John Bell, Curator of Mollusks
Shawn Clark, Collections Manager, Arthropods
Keith Crandall, Curator of Crustaceans
Jerald Johnson, Assistant Curator of Fish
Leigh Johnson, Curator, Herbarium
Randy Larsen, Assistant Curator of Birds
Duke Rogers, Curator of Mammals
Dennis Shiozawa, Curator of Fish
Jack Sites, Curator of Reptiles and Amphibians
Wesley Skidmore, Collections Manager, Vertebrates
Larry St. Clair, Curator of Nonvascular Cryptogams
Michael Whiting, Curator of Insects

The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum is a fully functional, accredited, professional museum. Its vast teaching and research collections include nearly two million arthropods, fish, amphibians, reptiles, mammals, birds, and prepared shells, and more than 600,000 plants, lichens, and bryophytes. Specimens for these collections, which represent creative work by university faculty and students, have been gathered from around the world, making the museum one of the major repositories of scientific-quality, biological collections in the western United States.

The museum and its collections are utilized by university classes in biology, plant and wildlife sciences, education, art, and other disciplines. The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum also maintains and manages the Lytle Nature Preserve. Located in the northernmost extension of the Mojave Desert southwest of St. George, Utah, this 562-acre desert classroom is situated in a part of Utah that is unique not only for its plant and animal communities, but also for its setting at the crossroads of three major bioregions.

Public programs include temporary and permanent exhibits of natural communities that illustrate complex relationships between plants, animals, and their physical environment. Educational programs serve more than 80,000 annual visitors and provide classes and programs for public and private schools and many other organizations. Museum hours are Monday through Friday from 10:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. and Saturday from 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. The museum is closed on Sunday. Admission is free.

The Western North American Naturalist, a nationally recognized peer-reviewed natural history journal, is housed in the museum. Other museum publications include professional and popular works such as *A Utah Flora, Bark and Ambrosia Beetles of South America, Snakes of Utah*, and *Common Rocky Mountain Lichens*.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Marriott School of Management

730 TNRB
(801) 422-4121

Dean: Gary C. Cornia, Professor, Public Management
Associate Dean: James D. Stice, Professor, Accounting
Associate Dean: Michael P. Thompson, Associate Professor, Organizational Leadership and Strategy

Academic Departments

School of Accountancy
Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC)
Business Management
Finance
Information Systems
Military Science (Army ROTC)
Organizational Leadership and Strategy
Romney Institute of Public Management
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance effective 31 August 2009)

Management Advisement Center

Brent D. Wilson, Director
460 TNRB
(801) 422-5251

Advisors are prepared to assist undergraduate students in successfully completing university, college, and major requirements. Students are encouraged to meet frequently with their advisors. Center personnel are available to help with registration, graduation requirements, fields of study, changes in major, and transfer evaluation, as well as to clarify policies and procedures.

Undergraduate Programs

Four undergraduate degrees are offered by the Marriott School of Management. The first is a bachelor's degree in management, which provides a broad management education. The program is designed to assist students in acquiring knowledge, insight, maturity, competence, and a strong sense of moral and ethical character. An area of emphasis may be taken by students seeking specialization. These areas include finance, marketing, global supply chain, strategy, organizational behavior/human resources, entrepreneurship, and general business.

The second bachelor's degree is offered by the School of Accountancy to students seeking to combine accounting skills with broad management education (see the School of Accountancy section of this catalog for details). Accounting students interested in acquiring in-depth specialization or seeking careers in public accounting are encouraged to apply to the Master of Accountancy Program.

The third bachelor's degree is offered by the Information Systems Department to students seeking to combine information systems skills with broad management education (see the Information Systems section of this catalog for details). Students interested in acquiring in-depth specialization in information systems are encouraged to apply to the Master of Information Systems Management Program.

The fourth bachelor's degree is offered by the Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Department to students desiring a service-oriented profession that strengthens individuals, families, and communities by providing quality recreation programs. Students can choose between an emphasis in leisure services management or therapeutic recreation. A minor in nonprofit management is also available. Courses prepare students in the areas of leadership skills, program development and management, budgeting and finance, facilities management, and current issues in the recreation profession.

Graduation Application for Bachelor's Degree

When a student has completed 86–96 earned hours (usually during the junior year), he or she should apply for graduation at the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center.

Graduate Programs

The Marriott School of Management offers the following graduate degrees:

MAcc	Professional Accountancy
MAcc	Tax
MBA	Business Administration
MISM	Information Systems Management
MPA	Public Administration
MS	Youth and Family Recreation

Individual program brochures are available from the Marriott School of Management, 730 TNRB, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602-3113. Also, refer to the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

College of Nursing

500 SWKT
(801) 422-4144

Dean: Beth V. Cole, Professor, Nursing
Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies: Patricia Ravert, Associate Professor, Nursing
Associate Dean for Graduate Studies and Faculty: Mary Williams, Associate Professor, Nursing

College Advisement Center

Mark E. White, Supervisor
551 SWKT

For information regarding College of Nursing programs andadmission application forms, contact the following:

Undergraduate students:

College of Nursing Undergraduate Advisement Center
551 SWKT, (801) 422-4173

Graduate students:

College of Nursing Graduate Advisement
400 SWKT, (801) 422-4142

Study of Nursing at Brigham Young University

The College of Nursing at Brigham Young University, established in 1952, is accredited by the Utah State Board of Nursing and the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education. The mission of the College of Nursing is to develop professional nurses who promote health, care for the suffering, engage in the scholarship of the discipline, invite the Spirit into health and healing, and lead with faith and integrity.

Baccalaureate graduates are prepared to function in generalist roles in hospital and community settings. They also have excellent preparation for entrance into graduate programs. Graduates of the MS program are prepared for a variety of advanced practice and leadership roles in the health care delivery system.

The college faculty are committed to creating a stimulating learning environment based on Christian principles. They maintain a broad range of research and clinical interests.

Student resources include a fully equipped learning resource center with audiovisual and computer learning aids, a research center, and a state-of-the-art clinical simulation laboratory. Clinical practice opportunities exist in a variety of urban and rural hospital, school, home, and community settings along the Wasatch Front. Students may also gain extended experiences with specialized national and international health programs.

Scholarships and Awards

Scholarships are available for undergraduate and graduate students. Information about additional sources of funding for study are available in the College of Nursing Advisement Center. Research assistantships and teaching assistantships are also available.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences

N-181 ESC
(801) 422-2674

Dean: Scott D. Sommerfeldt, Professor, Physics and Astronomy
Associate Dean: Bart J. Kowallis, Professor, Geological Sciences
Associate Dean: Thomas W. Sederberg, Professor, Computer Science

The College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences consists of seven departments:

Chemistry and Biochemistry
Computer Science
Geological Sciences
Mathematics
Mathematics Education
Physics and Astronomy
Statistics

Freshmen who are interested in the physical and mathematical sciences but are undecided about a specific major may register in science fundamentals core courses: Chem 111 or 105; C S 124 or 142; Geol 101 or 111; Math 112 or 113; MthEd 117; Phscs 121; Stat 121 or 151.

College Advisement Center

Shane M. Jorgenson, Supervisor
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-2674

The advisement center provides information and help on registration, graduation requirements, policies and procedures, fields of study, changes of major, and many other aspects of the college's academic life.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor's degrees are offered in actuarial science, applied physics, biochemistry, chemistry, chemistry education, computer science, earth and space science education, geology, mathematics, mathematics education, physical science teaching, physics, physics teaching, and statistics.

The master of science degree is offered in biochemistry, chemistry, computer science, geology, mathematics, physics, and statistics. The master of arts degree is available in mathematics education. The doctor of philosophy degree is offered in biochemistry, chemistry, computer science, mathematics, physics, and physics/astronomy.

See specific departmental sections of this catalog for baccalaureate degree requirements. Graduate programs are detailed in the 2011–2012 BYU Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Religious Education

370 JSB
(801) 422-2735

Dean: Terry B. Ball, Professor, Ancient Scripture
Associate Dean: Richard E. Bennet, Professor, Church History and Doctrine
Associate Dean: Dennis A. Wright, Professor, Church History and Doctrine

Academic Departments and Curriculum Areas

Ancient Scripture
Church History and Doctrine

Research and Academic Support Areas

Religious Studies Center

Purposes

The mission of Religious Education at Brigham Young University is to assist individuals in their efforts to come unto Christ by teaching the scriptures, doctrine, and history of the restored gospel of Jesus Christ through classroom instruction, gospel scholarship, and outreach to the larger community.

Religious Education oversees the teaching of and research into scripture, doctrine, LDS and Christian church history, and world religions. We strive to create a learning environment and provide resources that are "spiritually strengthening, intellectually enlarging, and character building" and an educational experience that results in "lifelong learning and service" (The Aims of a BYU Education).

Religious Education seeks to spread the light of restored truth to Latter-day Saints and to those not of the LDS faith in three ways:

1. Instruction. We seek in Religious Education to find new ways and more effective ways to communicate timeless truths and to provide "a stimulating setting where a commitment to excellence is expected and the full realization of human potential is pursued" (BYU Mission Statement). In general, we search for ways to enhance the educational experience and to build a faith in and a commitment to the restored gospel that is as stimulating and satisfying to the mind as it is soothing and settling to the heart.
2. Scholarship. The search for new truths and the quest to better understand well-known truths are central to the work of Religious Education. While the ultimate interpretation of doctrinal matters rests with apostles and prophets, we seek to discover historical backgrounds, provide cultural and linguistic details, and explore new avenues of understanding into our faith, history, and way of life.
3. Outreach. An important dimension of the work of Religious Education is outreach, the effort to teach, share, and discuss Mormonism in the larger non-LDS community of scholars and to foster understanding between men and women of all faiths.

Degrees Offered

Religious Education offers the master of religious education degree. For further information on this program, please contact Religious Education, 370 JSB, (801) 422-2735.

No other degree programs are offered in this area.

Scholarships and Awards

Graduate-level scholarships and awards are available to qualified students. Applications may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Religious Education, 370 JSB.

Religious Studies Center

Robert L. Millet, Director
167 HGB
(801) 422-6975
http://rsc.byu.edu/

The Religious Studies Center (RSC) is the research and publication arm of Religious Education. It continues to pursue its original charter to encourage and sponsor serious, faithful, gospel-related scholarship and the ensuing publication of that scholarship. It fulfills the charge to help meet the university's commitment to religious studies and Religious Education's aim to teach and preserve the doctrine of the gospel of Jesus Christ. It also serves the greater Church through the publication of the works of Religious Education faculty and other scholars who have written important, timely, scholarly work of a faith-promoting nature.

To encourage and promote religiously oriented scholarship, the RSC awards grants and provides other financial assistance. It proactively reaches out to faculty to encourage research in specific areas and supports them in the publication of their findings. To accomplish this the RSC sponsors two faculty mentors, known as area directors, who oversee and fund research in Church history and ancient scripture.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Undergraduate Education

302 MSRB
(801) 422-3037
Email: ugrad@byu.edu
Website: http://ue.byu.edu

Dean: John D. Bell, Professor, Physiology and Developmental Biology
Associate Dean: Rory R. Scanlon, Professor, Theatre and Media Arts
Assistant Dean: Heather Hammond
Assistant Dean: Carolyn Tuitupou

The Office of Undergraduate Education supervises and fosters essential university-wide elements of the baccalaureate: General Education, Honors Program, First-Year Experience, and Freshman Mentoring. These interrelated programs together promote and champion teaching and learning within an integrated *university* education. They aim to enrich the educational experience and to benefit the life of each undergraduate student.

General Education

350 MSRB
(801) 422-3036
Email: gened@byu.edu
Website: http://ge.byu.edu

The General Education (GE) components of the University Core are overseen by the Dean of Undergraduate Education and the administrative assistant for General Education. The Faculty General Education Council (FGEC), consisting of faculty members from a variety of disciplines and chaired by the dean, regularly reviews general education courses and has final authority to decide which courses meet GE requirements. From time to time the dean and the administration initiates a broad-based, systematic evaluation of the GE program that may result in recommendations for changes.

GE requirements are set forth in the University Core section of this catalog. Beyond this and the more detailed listing in the current class schedule, the recommended source of information and advice about GE requirements is the individual college advisement center. The college advisement centers, together with the University Advisement Center (2500 WSC), provide assistance with registration, graduation requirements, policies and procedures, fields of study, changes of major, appeals, and many other aspects of academic life. The General Education Office (350 MSRB) regularly consults with each advisement center on issues related to GE.

General Education promotes the university forum assemblies, which are designed to complement specific GE components of the University Core or the idea of liberal education itself. A forum speaker may be nominated by any member of the university community (student, faculty, or staff). Nomination forms, as well as information on previous speakers, may be found on the University Forums website.

In an ongoing effort to strengthen the GE offerings in the University Core, General Education is engaged in faculty development projects and provides grants for course development and enhancement. It also oversees faculty teaching awards for excellence in general education (including honors GE courses): the Alcuin Fellowships and the General Education Professorships. General education courses are taught by faculty from throughout the university, and General Education works closely with the colleges in a collaborative effort to foster a strong and engaging GE offering within the University Core.

Honors Program

102A MSRB
(801) 422-5497
Email: honors@byu.edu
Website: http://honors.byu.edu

The Honors Program, open to all BYU students following a brief orientation, complements the university's expansive educational agenda by providing the benefits of a small liberal arts learning community. These benefits include participating in small classes with high-quality teaching and learning that challenge students to reach their highest potential; fostering a spirit of ongoing inquiry that includes undergraduate research in a mentored environment; and underscoring the importance

of combining personal excellence, faithful discipleship, and meaningful service. See the Honors Program section of this catalog for details concerning the program's requirements, offerings, benefits, administration, extra-curricular opportunities, and student-operated advisement center.

First-Year Experience

2006 JKB
(801) 422-4243
Email: fye@byu.edu
Website: http://fye.byu.edu

The Office of First-Year Experience (FYE) assists new students in their transition to university life. This includes helping new students to develop habits of learning that will deepen and enrich their BYU experience, make connections with peers and university personnel, become acquainted with campus and available resources, and improve their sense of purpose and motivation by increasing their understanding of BYU's unique mission and history. These efforts span the time between students' first contact with BYU and the end of their first year on campus.

Before students arrive at BYU, FYE provides students and their parents with electronic information through Web sites and e-mail. In collaboration with other university units, the office also provides information about campus resources through mailings and telephone contact. FYE also coordinates the BYU First-Year Reading Program in which all incoming students are invited to read a common text and participate in a variety of supplemental activities. Participation in the First-Year Reading Program is intended to facilitate students' integration into the BYU community and to promote the development of behaviors and attitudes that lead to success at the university. When students arrive on campus, FYE coordinates New Student Orientation to help students make social connections, introduce various academic resources, and help them develop a vision of "the BYU experience." Throughout the student's first year, FYE provides additional assistance through freshman seminar (Univ 101) courses, and other first-year programming.

Course (Univ)

UNIV 101 : Freshman Seminar. (.5-2:Arr:Arr)

Freshman Mentoring

2014 JKB
(801) 422-8176 or 1-877-890-5451
Email: freshmanmentoring@byu.edu
Website: freshmanmentoring.byu.edu

The Freshman Mentoring program is grounded in the educational philosophy of Karl Maeser, who believed that students should look out for, guide, and support other students.

New freshman students at BYU participate in the Freshman Mentoring program during their first year. The program gives students priority access to some high-demand University Core classes (such as First-year Writing and American Heritage) and provides each student with the active support of a peer mentor. Students who begin BYU Summer term will enroll in a 3-credit hour mentored course.

The peer mentor's job is simply to have conversations with their assigned students about the progress of their first year at college and any challenges they may be facing. He or she will support their students in the acquisition and practice of habits that contribute to academic success and connect them with the life, traditions, and resources of the BYU campus.

For details about how to select a Freshman Mentoring bundle prior to the selection of other classes, or for answers to any other questions about the program, visit http://freshmanmentoring.byu.edu or call the Freshman Mentoring office and speak directly with a peer mentor.

Prestigious Scholarships and Fellowships

102B MSRB
(801) 422-6136
Email: prestigious_scholarships@byu.edu
Website: http://opsf.byu.edu

The Office of Prestigious Scholarships and Fellowships assists students in finding and applying for major externally funded scholarships and fellowships for undergraduate and graduate study (e.g., National Science Foundation, Fulbright, Rhodes, Goldwater, Truman, etc.) and scholarships for research opportunities, summer programs, and study abroad. Students are

encouraged to review the online information describing each scholarship at www.byu.edu/scholarships. For more information contact Carolyn Tuitupou in 102B MSRB or e-mail prestigious_scholarships@byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Accountancy

Kevin D. Stocks, Director
540A TNRB, (801) 422-4613
E-mail: kevin_stocks@byu.edu

David M. Cottrell, Associate Director
560A TNRB, (801) 422-3268
E-mail: david_cottrell@byu.edu

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285
Internet: www.marriottschool.byu.edu/bsmgt/advisement

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the school carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center for specific details.

The Discipline

Accounting has been called the language of business in which accountants control, analyze, and report the financial resources of an enterprise. A good understanding of accounting principles and practices can serve as the basis for a career in any business field.

Career Opportunities

Accountants provide critical input and guidance in profit-seeking organizations, service and charitable organizations, educational institutions, government, public accounting firms—indeed, any organization that exists today.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Accounting

For help or information on the undergraduate programs, please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center.

For information on management degrees, see Management section of this catalog.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MAcc in Professional Accountancy
MAcc in Tax

For more information see the current Marriott School of Management School of Accountancy Web site at http://marriottschool.byu.edu/macc and the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Undergraduate Application Requirements

All new students entering the undergraduate accounting program commence their study at the beginning of the fall semester. Admission into the undergraduate accounting program is based on consideration of the following:

1. The applicant's overall GPA and GPA in the following prerequisite courses: Acc 200, 310, M Com 320, and I Sys 201
2. The applicant's personal statement
3. Comments from professors
4. A review of the overall academic record of the applicant

Admission Policies

The following policies apply in making admission decisions for each fall semester cohort of students:

1. Admission to the undergraduate accounting program is by online application filed directly with the School of Accountancy. Applications are filed at http://marriottschool.byu.edu/soa/. Notice of admission decisions is given online.
2. Each year, the last day to apply to commence study in the fall semester is the last business day in June at 4:30 p.m. A student may, however, apply for fall semester admission as early as November 1 in the preceding year. In most cases admission decisions are made on a monthly basis.
3. Repeating the four prerequisite courses (Acc 200, 310, M Com 320, and I Sys 201) to improve grades for purposes of admission is strongly discouraged. Repeated prerequisite grades from BYU are discounted one full letter grade (e.g., a repeated grade of A is calculated as a B for admission purposes only). No prerequisite course may be repeated more than once. For these four courses: (1) a minimum 3.0 GPA is required, and (2) a grade of B or better is required in Acc 200 and Acc 310.
4. The accounting program is designed for entry at the beginning of a student's junior year. Moreover, at the end of the junior year, many students immediately commence graduate studies. Therefore, a student entering the accounting program must have substantially completed general education requirements and the Accounting Management Core 1 classes (Econ 110, Math 116 and 118, Stat 121). The Accounting Management Core 1 courses must be completed before taking the Management Integrated Core or before entering the MAcc program. Exceptions may be allowed, but it should be understood that it is difficult to complete such courses after entry into the accounting program.
5. Potential applicants who will transfer from other schools are strongly encouraged to take Acc 310 at BYU and include an ACT/SAT score with their application, if the test was taken. Grades transferred from other schools are discounted .3 in the application process.
6. The School of Accountancy reserves the right to allow exceptions in the admission process where it is deemed necessary to admit the most qualified students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Accounting (70–71 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental acceptance. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for appliction to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 6 credit hours of transfer credit will be accepted toward the upper-division major requirements. No transfer credit will be accepted for the Junior Core or Integrated Management Core courses.

2. Demonstrate a knowledge of computer skills, including PowerPoint and spreadsheet analysis. Students may demonstrate PowerPoint and spreadsheet skills with either a minimum grade of B in an equivalent transfer course or a P grade in the following:
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)

3. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ACC 310 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: These four courses are used in determining admission to the undergraduate accounting program.

4. Complete the following required courses:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note: Where possible, it is recommended that these courses be taken before entering the Junior Core. These courses must be completed before starting the Integrated Management Core or first year of the MAcc program.

5. Complete the following Junior Core courses:
   ACC 401 : Business and Accounting Information Systems. (4:4:0)
   ACC 402 : Cost and Managerial Accounting. (4:4:0)
   ACC 403 : Intermediate Financial Accounting 1. (4:4:0)
   ACC 404 : Financial Accounting 2. (4:4:0)
   ACC 405 : Fundamentals of Taxation. (4:4:0)
   ACC 406 : Financial Statement Auditing. (4:4:0)

6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 402 : Managerial Finance. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   Note: If completing the MAcc, these courses will be replaced by the MSM Core.

7. Complete the following after Acc 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)
   ACC 453 : Money, the Financial System, and the Economy. (3:3:0)
   Or
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

   Note: If completing the MAcc, Bus M 498 should not be taken.

8. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses the may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Accounting Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Accounting (Acc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Note 1: Students enrolled in nonbusiness programs requiring or recommending Acc 201 or 202 should enroll in 200.

Note 2: SOA 300-level classes are available to Marriott School of Management and certain other selected majors.

Note 3: All 400-level classes (except 440) are limited to accounting SOA majors.

200-Level Courses

ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Financial and managerial accounting principles. Basic accounting statements, processes, and management applications. Open to all students.

ACC 201 : Principles of Financial Accounting. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: First course in concepts and methods underlying financial statements.

ACC 202 : Principles of Managerial Accounting. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
PREREQUISITE: ACC 201
DESCRIPTION: Second course in the elementary series covering managerial problems and control of business operations.

ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Marriott School of Management major status.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to legal principles and institutions affecting business.

300-Level Courses

ACC 310 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ACC 200
DESCRIPTION: Additional issues in financial and managerial accounting. Review of issues related to balance sheet accounts, performance evaluation and capital budgeting.

ACC 343 : Business Law. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acc 241 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: The law relating to negotiable instruments, secured transactions, real property, wills and trusts, and bankruptcy.

400-Level Courses

ACC 401 : Business and Accounting Information Systems. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Inputs, processing, outputs, and files of several transaction-processing subsystems. Foundation for understanding internal control. Variety of tools used to design, create, or document accounting information systems (AIS) to achieve organizational objectives.

ACC 402 : Cost and Managerial Accounting. (4:4:0)

PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Cost and managerial accounting topics, including production processes, product costing, cost behavior analysis with regression, differential costing, capital budgeting, throughput accounting, performance measurement, and budgeting.

ACC 403 : Intermediate Financial Accounting 1. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Financial reporting issues for balance sheet, income statement, and cash-flow statement. Revenue recognition, accounting for long-term assets, investment securities, and derivative instruments; consolidation.

ACC 404 : Financial Accounting 2. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Accounting for receivables and inventory. Major reporting issues associated with liabilities and stockholder's equity. Introduction to computing basic and diluted earnings per share.

ACC 405 : Fundamentals of Taxation. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Tax principles applicable to business entities and individuals; tax compliance issues; tax planning as part of overall strategic planning process for businesses and individuals.

ACC 406 : Financial Statement Auditing. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to framework providing financial statement assurance; integrating accounting and business knowledge with concepts from other disciplines such as statistics and law; framework applied to major business cycles, providing specific knowledge in financial statement auditing.

ACC 440 : Corporate Financial Reporting. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ACC 200 & BUS M 301
DESCRIPTION: Accounting principles of corporate financial reporting. Judgments managers make preparing financial statement information. How complexities, alternatives, and impacts affect completed financial statements.
NOTE: For nonaccounting majors.

ACC 453 : Money, the Financial System, and the Economy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ACC 401 & ACC 402 & ACC 403 & ACC 404 & ACC 405 & ACC 406
DESCRIPTION: Applications of industry analysis and microeconomic principles in the macroeconomic environment that influences individuals and financial intermediaries that transact in money and credit markets.

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the current Marriott School of Management School of Accountancy Web site at http://marriottschool.byu.edu/macc and the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to School of Accountancy Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Accountancy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Albrecht, W. Steve
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MBA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1975

Black, Ervin L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Washington, 1995

Christensen, Theodore (Ted) E.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, San Jose State University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Georgia, 1995

Cottrell, David M.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MHA, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Ohio State University, 1992

Gardner, Robert L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MBA, University of Utah, 1975
BS, University of Utah, 1976
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1979

Glover, Steven M.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Brigham Young University—Idaho, 1983
BA, University of Washington, 1987
PhD, University of Washington, 1994

Hobson, L. Scott
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1983

Prawitt, Douglas F.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Arizona, 1993

Radebaugh, Lee H.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
MBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1972
DBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1973

Randall, Boyd C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1965
JD, University of Utah, 1967
MBA, University of Utah, 1968
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1972

Spilker, Brian C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1993

Stewart, Dave N.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Florida, 1980

Stice, Earl K.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Cornell University, 1986
PhD, Cornell University, 1988

Stice, James D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Washington, 1988

Stocks, Kevin D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Oklahoma State University, 1981

Swain, Monte R.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Michigan State University, 1991

Zimbelman, Mark F.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Arizona, 1996

Associate Professors

Barrick, John
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 1998

Budd, Cassy
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Utah State University, 2002

Burton, F. Greg
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management

DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1984
MAcc, Utah State University, 1987
PhD, University of South Carolina, Columbia, 1994

Heninger, William G.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Georgia, 1997

Summers, Scott L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1995

Wilks, Jeff
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, Cornell University, 1999
PhD, Cornell University, 2000

Worsham, Ronald Gene
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Florida, 1994

Assistant Professors

Charles, Shannon
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Western Oregon State College, 1989
MBA, Oregon State University, 1995
PhD, Oklahoma State University, 2000

Wood, David
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2005
MA, Brigham Young University, 2005
PhD, Indiana University, 2009

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC)

Colonel Brent A. Johnson, Chair
380 ROTC, (801) 422-2671

Admission to Degree Program

Students must be accepted by the department into the program.

The Discipline

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) is an educational program designed to provide students the opportunity to become Air Force officers while completing requirements for an undergraduate or graduate degree. Four-year and three-year programs are available for both men and women.

Career Opportunities

Officer in the United States Air Force.

General Information

Textbooks, Uniforms, and Allowance. All textbooks, uniforms, and uniform accessories are furnished by the Air Force, in addition to the tax-free allowance of $450 to $500 per month furnished to those in the Professional Officer Course (POC) program.

Air Force ROTC Scholarship Program. Full tuition assistance is available to students in the three-year or four-year program based on merit. By law, scholarship recipients must be under age thirty-one as of December 31 of the calendar year during which commissioning is scheduled. The scholarship includes tuition, fees, textbook allowance, and $300 per month for freshmen, $350 per month for sophomores, $450 per month for juniors, and $500 per month for seniors. Contact the department for application procedures.

Foreign Language Express Scholarships. In order to meet critical Air Force officer accession goals, the Air Force is now offering Foreign Language Express Scholarships. The program is currently open to students who are majoring in or have an emphasis in one of twenty-three critically needed languages. Please contact the department for more details.

Field Training. All cadets wishing to enter the Professional Office Corps (last two years) must attend a field training camp during the summer prior to their junior year. This training gives an increased understanding of the Air Force mission and operation. Students receive practical experience in leadership and management while residing on an Air Force base. At field training students receive career orientation, junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew indoctrination, survival skills, physical training, and weapons experience and learn about the function of an Air Force base.

Medical care, housing, food, and uniforms, as well as transportation to and from the training base, are provided. Approximately $500 in pay is received for four-week training and $625 for six-week training.

Extracurricular Activities. Each Air Force ROTC student will be able to participate in a variety of extracurricular activities, including the Arnold Air Society, the color guard, and the honor guard. Selected cadets may also participate in summer programs such as the career-field shadow program or airborne training (parachute jump school).

LDS Missions. Students who desire to serve a Church mission should do so between their freshman and sophomore years. This will facilitate entrance into the advanced course. Scholarship students may have their scholarship held while they fulfill a mission as long as they do so before entering the advanced program.

Fifth-Year Cadets. Four-year program students in Air Force ROTC who are in a five-year university program are allowed a year of completed status after their senior AFROTC courses. Out-of-phase students and those who will be student teaching should consult with the department chair.

Discipline. Disciplinary training in the cadet corps is formulated and administered by the student officers. Air Force ROTC students are civilians and are not subject to military law.

Veterans. A veteran seeking a commission through Air Force ROTC may have part or all of the freshman and sophomore program waived. Allowances are paid in addition to G.I. Bill benefits.

Program Requirements

Four-Year Program

The more popular and preferred program is the traditional Four-Year Program. Interested freshmen register for aerospace studies in the fall semester, enrolling in aerospace studies courses in the same manner as for other college courses. There is *no military obligation* for the first two years of Air Force ROTC unless on an Air Force ROTC scholarship. During this time students learn more about the Air Force and the historical development of air power. After completing the first two years, known as the General Military Course (GMC), students may *compete* for entry into the last two years, the Professional Officer Course (POC). If accepted, students will attend a four-week summer field training encampment between their sophomore and junior years before entering the POC. Cadets in the POC study leadership, management, and national defense policy while receiving a nontaxable subsistence allowance of $450 for juniors and $500 for seniors each month.

Three-Year Program

Students entering the program as sophomores can "dual enroll" in both the Aeros 100 and 200 academics simultaneously. If accepted, students will attend a four-week field training the next summer.

Qualifications

1. Be a United States citizen.
2. Be a full-time student.
3. Be eighteen years of age, or seventeen years of age with parent's or legal guardian's consent.
4. Be physically qualified.
5. Be of good moral character.
6. Be in good academic standing.
7. Successfully pass the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test.
8. Be interviewed and selected by a board of Air Force officers.
9. Complete all commissioning requirements as follows:
    a. Pilot or navigator candidate: Complete before age twenty-nine so as to enter undergraduate pilot/navigator training before age thirty.
    b. Scholarship recipient: Complete before age thirty-one in eligible year of commissioning.
    c. Nonscholarship recipient: Complete before age thirty-five.

Required Courses

1. General Military Courses: complete the following:
   Aeros 100, 101, 110, 111, 200, 201, 210, 211.
2. Professional Officer Courses: complete the following:
   Aeros 300, 301, 310, 311, 400R, 401R, 410, 411.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Aerospace Studies (14 hours)

Students desiring aerospace studies as a minor must complete 14 hours of Aerospace Studies course work.

Show Aerospace Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Aerospace Studies (Aeros)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

AEROS 100 : Leadership Laboratory--Freshmen. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Basic fundamentals of military leadership--drill, courtesy, planning, and organizing at various levels of responsibility.

AEROS 101 : Leadership Laboratory--Freshmen. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Basic fundamentals of military leadership--drill, courtesy, planning, and organizing at various levels of responsibility.

AEROS 110 : The Air Force Today. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 100.
DESCRIPTION: Development, organization, and core values of the U.S. Air Force, emphasizing the foundations of officership.

AEROS 111 : Aerospace Defense, General Purpose, and Support Forces. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 101.
DESCRIPTION: U.S. Air Force Major Command structure and the origins of the Air Force.

200-Level Courses

AEROS 200 : Leadership Laboratory--Sophomores. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Increased emphasis on performance level.

AEROS 201 : Leadership Laboratory--Sophomores. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Increased emphasis on performance level.

AEROS 210 : The Developmental Growth of Air Power. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 200.
DESCRIPTION: Development of various concepts of air power employment, emphasizing factors that have prompted research and technological change through the early 1960's.

AEROS 211 : The Developmental Growth of Air Power. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 201.
DESCRIPTION: Development of various concepts of air power employment, emphasizing factors that have prompted research and technological change from Vietnam to the present.

300-Level Courses

AEROS 300 : Leadership Laboratory--Juniors. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Students perform as cadet officers. Emphasis on leadership development.

AEROS 301 : Leadership Laboratory--Juniors. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Students perform as cadet officers. Emphasis on leadership development.

AEROS 305R : Leadership Laboratory--Honor Guard. (2:2.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of military leadership and M-1 rifle drill; emphasizes need for response to vested authority, with opportunity to develop confidence, military bearing, and other interpersonal skills; students perform as cadet leaders.

AEROS 310 : Management and Leadership. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 300.
DESCRIPTION: Writing, speaking, and listening as communication skills; management concepts; responsibilities and ethics for an Air Force junior officer.

AEROS 311 : Management and Leadership. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 301.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of leadership, problem solving, decisions, discipline, and human relations. Emphasis on career planning as an Air Force junior officer.

AEROS 399R : Academic Internship: Leadership Intern Program. (4:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Air Force ROTC field leadership training course. Provides advanced fundamentals of military leadership, planning, organizing, and team building at various levels of responsibility.
NOTE: Enrollment limited to Air Force ROTC cadets.

400-Level Courses

AEROS 400R : Leadership Laboratory--Seniors. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Senior cadets perform in leadership positions in planning and conducting all activities of the cadet corps.

AEROS 401R : Leadership Laboratory--Seniors. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Senior cadets perform in leadership positions in planning and conducting all activities of the cadet corps.

AEROS 410 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 400R.
DESCRIPTION: Civilian control of military, civil-military interaction, the forming of defense strategy. Military profession; Russia, Europe, and East Asia regional studies.

AEROS 411 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 401R.
DESCRIPTION: Africa, Middle East, and Latin American regional studies; military operation other than war; military justice system; officer professional development.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

American Heritage (A Htg)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Course

100-Level Courses

A HTG 100 : American Heritage. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis of American constitutional and economic principles, and patterns of historical development.

Back to College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

American Studies Program

American Studies Office
4095 JFSB

Jill Rudy, Coordinator
4157 JFSB, (801) 422-2869

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Program

The American Studies degree program is open enrollment.

The Discipline

The American Studies major examines the sweep of American experience, society, culture, and civilization from a variety of viewpoints—literature, history, gender, humanities, regions, politics, ethnic groups, geography, art, economics, religion, and folklore—based in core courses designed to examine the American experience from a variety of standpoints. Majors are encouraged to develop particular skills in writing; literary criticism; historical research; and social, political, and economic analysis. The program provides not only rich interdisciplinary experience but also exposure to a variety of excellent scholars and teachers.

Career Opportunities

On graduation, American Studies students are usually qualified to enter graduate and professional schools (for law, MBA, MPA, PhD), government or community service, or advanced graduate studies in the liberal arts, including American studies, American civilization, American culture, American history, and American literature.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BA in American Studies

Minor in Western American Studies

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in American Studies (46 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students can complete the Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement by taking Engl 311, 312, 314, 315, or 316 according to individual academic direction. Those interested in graduate work are urged to take the Hist 200, 490 option.

2. Majors should begin course work in the major by taking AmSt 303 fall semester of the sophomore or (at latest) junior year.

3. Complete the following required courses:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   IHUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
   IHUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following:
   AM ST 303 : Studies in the American Experience. (3:3:0)

5. Complete ten courses (30 hours) from the following:
   AM ST 300 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
   AM ST 360 : Film in American Culture. (3:3:0)
   AM ST 390R : Topics in American Studies. (3:3:0)
   (twice only)
   AM ST 395 : Theories and Methods in American Studies. (3:3:0)
   AM ST 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:0)
   (3 hours required)
   ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 337R : Advanced Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 384R : Major Authors. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 395R : Studies in Literature. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 360 : American West to 1900. (3:3:0)
   HIST 361 : The American West Since 1900. (3:3:0)
   HIST 362 : France and the Atlantic World to 1804. (3:3:0)
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
   HIST 365 : American South. (3:3:0)
   HIST 368 : Sport, Society, and American Culture. (3:3:0)
   HIST 370 : Colonial America. (3:3:0)

HIST 371 : Revolutionary America. (3:3:0)
HIST 372 : U.S. History from 1815 to 1848. (3:3:0)
HIST 373 : Civil War Era, 1848-1877. (3:3:0)
HIST 374 : U.S. History from 1890 to 1945. (3:3:0)
HIST 375 : Joseph Smith in Mormon History and Historiography. (3:3:0)
HIST 376 : U.S. History from 1945 to 2000. (3:3:0)
HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
HIST 381 : U.S. Religious History. (3:3:0)
HIST 382 : Mormonism in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)
HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
HIST 386 : Nineteenth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
HIST 388 : Indians in Colonial America. (3:3:0)
HIST 390R : Special Topics in History. (.5-3:3:0)
HIST 392 : U.S. Constitutional History. (3:3:0)
HIST 393 : U.S. Foreign Relations. (3:3:0)
HIST 395 : Technology in America. (3:3:0)
HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)
IHUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 204 : Introduction to Jazz. (3:3:0)
PL SC 310 : Theories of American Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 311 : State and Local Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 313 : Interest Groups. (3:3:0)
PL SC 314 : The United States Presidency. (3:3:0)
PL SC 315 : Congress and the Legislative Process. (3:3:0)
PL SC 316 : American Political Parties. (3:3:0)
PL SC 317 : Public Opinion and Voting Behavior. (3-4:3:Arr.)
PL SC 318 : Campaigns and Elections. (3:3:0)
PL SC 319R : Topics in American Government and Politics. (.5-3:3:0)
PL SC 320 : American Politics Through Literature. (3:3:0)
PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 322 : Early American Political Thought: 1620-1865. (3:3:0)
PL SC 323 : Modern American Political Thought: 1865-Present. (3:3:0)
PL SC 336 : Government and Religion. (3:3:0)
PL SC 360 : Constitutional Law - American Federal System. (3:3:0)
PL SC 361 : Constitutional Law - Rights and Immunities. (3:3:0)
PL SC 369R : Topics in Law and Justice. (.5-3:3:0)
PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
REL C 341 : Joseph Smith and the Restoration, 1805-1845. (2:2:0)
REL C 342 : Pioneers and Persecution, 1846-1899. (2:2:0)
REL C 343 : The Global Church, 1900 to the Present. (2:2:0)
REL C 353 : American Christianity and the Restored Gospel. (2:2:0)
SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
SOC 327 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)

Note 1: Engl 358R and 395R, as well as the humanities courses, must be topics in an American subject.

Note 2: Course substitutions may be made only with written, prior permission of the American Studies coordinator.

Note 3: Students may substitute up to six credit hours of approved internship credit for up to six hours of American studies electives, including Washington, D.C. seminar credits.

6. Complete the following during the senior year before graduation:
   AM ST 490 : Senior Capstone. (1:1:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show American Studies Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

American Studies (Am St)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

AM ST 300 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Literature and cultural representations of the American West and the frontier.

AM ST 303 : Studies in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Social and intellectual life in American culture from the colonial period to the present.

AM ST 360 : Film in American Culture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings, lectures, and analysis of specific motion pictures as social documents, reflecting different facets of the American experience.

AM ST 390R : Topics in American Studies. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Multidisciplinary study of a carefully defined problem in American culture. Topics vary.

AM ST 395 : Theories and Methods in American Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: AM ST 303
DESCRIPTION: Readings/discussion seminar introducing students to theories, definition, and practice of American Studies.

AM ST 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Examining the American experience from a variety of standpoints. Honing skills in writing; literary criticism; historical research; and social, political, and economic analysis.

400-Level Courses

AM ST 490 : Senior Capstone. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior status or program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Reviewing American Studies theories and methods; revising a selected course paper toward publication.

Back to American Studies Program Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Western American Studies

The Discipline

The Western American Studies minor builds upon the expertise of BYU faculty, applying the insights of several disciplines to achieve an overarching understanding of the region. The minor involves coursework in four areas: natural environment, human heritage, social environment, and arts and literature. The minor facilitates an interdisciplinary perspective. In the "real world," research often crosses disciplinary boundaries. For example, a team of experts from fields including the social sciences, history, geography, botany, range science, and zoology often work with a technical writer to create a policy statement. If all team members have a basic understanding of the other disciplines, it promotes better research and understanding. Students interested in issues relating to the West may find the cross-disciplinary approach helpful in their preparation for advanced studies or employment. Minors may also obtain credit for an approved internship. Through this minor, students interested in any region of the world can learn how to apply techniques from a variety of disciplines to regional studies.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Western American Studies (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   AM ST 300 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from three of the following four clusters:
   Natural Environment
   GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
   PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
   PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
   PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
   Human Heritage
   HIST 360 : American West to 1900. (3:3:0)
   HIST 361 : The American West Since 1900. (3:3:0)
   Social Environment
   ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)
   ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
   SOC 327 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
   Arts and Literature
   ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)

3. Complete additional elective courses to make a total of 18 hours. Electives may be chosen from the courses listed above that have not been used, from the additional courses listed below, or from topical courses on Western themes offered through academic departments or the Honors Program.
   AM ST 390R : Topics in American Studies. (3:3:0)
   (western topics only)
   AM ST 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:0)
   (up to 6 hours with director's approval)
   ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
   HIST 382 : Mormonism in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
   HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
   HIST 386 : Nineteenth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 317 : Public Opinion and Voting Behavior. (3-4:3:Arr.)
   PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
   REL C 342 : Pioneers and Persecution, 1846-1899. (2:2:0)
   REL C 343 : The Global Church, 1900 to the Present. (2:2:0)
   SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Anthropology

Charles W. Nuckolls, Chair
800 SWKT, (801) 422-3058

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Anthropology are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Anthropology's central aims are to describe, interpret, and make meaningful human behavior in sociocultural systems. Anthropology also seeks to explain the similarities and differences in human behavior patterns among all peoples and cultures, both in the present and the past. Social and cultural anthropology study human society in the present, using participant-observation, interviewing, and other techniques to understand the full round of life in a single culture, a subculture, or a multicultural system. Archaeology provides methods for learning about the world's peoples who are no longer living; thus it is an important part of the anthropological family of special skills and interests.

Career Opportunities

Distinctive contributions are made by both anthropology and archaeology majors, and therefore jobs are available wherever social and cultural differences or social system complexity create difficulties. Social services, businesses, schools, development projects, medicine, and law all offer significant careers, and recent concern with environmental protection has opened up others. University teaching and research positions are limited in growth, but highly qualified students can find positions after obtaining the PhD degree from first-rank schools.

For archaeology majors, both legal and societal interest in understanding and preserving the past have resulted in increased job opportunities in state and national agencies required to observe recent preservation laws and in private corporations serving this end.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Anthropology: Archaeology Emphasis
BA in Anthropology: Sociocultural Emphasis
BA in Anthropology (Sociocultural Double Major)

Minors

African Studies
Anthropology

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Anthropology

For more information see the BYU 2011-2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. Each student wishing to major in anthropology should arrange through the college advisement center to counsel with an advisor and prepare a proposed sequence of study. Following this, the student should meet with the assigned faculty advisor for final approval of the program.
2. Undergraduate students are allowed some, but not excessive, specialization.
3. All degrees are in the field of anthropology.

Special Opportunities for Field Study

The department offers a number of unusual curriculum and field study opportunities. Students interested in Pacific Island studies are encouraged to spend a semester or two at BYU— Hawaii, where this area of study is well represented. Selected courses are regularly counted toward BYU's major. Consult with the department chair or your faculty advisor about equivalencies.

Archaeology students complete their requirement in the field school typically held in conjunction with an ongoing, local (Utah) research project and occasionally in more exotic settings (Jordan).

Sociocultural faculty rotate leading ethnographic field schools abroad.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Anthropology: Archaeology Emphasis (52.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
   - ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 215 : Introduction to Archaeology: Method and Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 300 : Biological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 3 hours from the following old world archaeology courses:
   - ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 375 : Archaeology of Egypt. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 376 : Archaeology of the Ancient Aegean and Greece. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 377 : Archaeology of Roman Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 379 : Archaeology of Islam. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 385 : Archaeology of Europe. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 580 : Near East Seminar. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:ARR)

   Note: Anthr 390R and 590R must be an old world topic.

3. Complete 3 hours from the following new world archaeology courses:
   - ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 562 : Formative Mesoamerica. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 564 : Classic Mayan Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 565 : Mayan Ceramic Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 566 : Mayan Ethnohistory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:ARR)

   Note: Anthr 390R and 590R must be a new world topic.

4. Complete 3 hours from the following ethnography courses:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)

5. Complete 3 hours from the following systems and institutions courses:
   - ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)

ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)

6. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   a. Museum
      ANTHR 311 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 314 : Museum Registration and Legal/Ethical Issues. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 412 : Museum Collections Management. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 414 : Museum Projects. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 512 : Heritage Resource Management. (3:3:0)

   b. Practicum, internship, applications
      ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
      ANTHR 460 : Practical Applications in Contract Archaeology. (3:1:9)
      ANTHR 496R : Academic Internship: Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

   c. Electives
      Additional courses selected from items 2, 3, 4, or 5 above.

7. Complete the following in sequential order:
   ANTHR 454R : Field School Preparation. (1:1:1)
   ANTHR 455R : Field School of Archaeology. (.5-6:0:ARR)
      (6 hours required)
   ANTHR 456 : Lab Skills for Anthropology. (3:1:Arr)
   ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Anthropology: Sociocultural Emphasis (54.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
   - ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 247 : Applied Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 300 : Biological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 6 hours from the following "peoples" courses:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)

3. Complete 6 hours from the following system/institution courses:
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 439 : Psychological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 3 hours from the following applied courses:
   - ANTHR 311 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 314 : Museum Registration and Legal/Ethical Issues. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 412 : Museum Collections Management. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 414 : Museum Projects. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 434 : Medical Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   - ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)

5. Complete 3 hours of statistics or data management courses:
   - ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)

6. Complete an additional 3 hours of electives from section 3, 4, or 5 above.

7. Complete the following in sequential order:
   - ANTHR 442 : Ethnographic Skills. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 495R : Ethnographic Field Project. (3-6:0:ARR)
     (6 hours required)
   - ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Anthropology (Sociocultural Double Major) (39.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to accommodate the varying interests of students from a range of other disciplines, but it is only available to students completing an additional major in another field. Its purpose is to allow students with other majors to add the perspectives that anthropology is uniquely qualified to provide.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete all requirements of a primary major. Double counting courses between primary major and anthropology will not be allowed.
2. Complete the following:
   - ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
   - ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 442 : Ethnographic Skills. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 495R : Ethnographic Field Project. (3-6:0:ARR)
   - ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)
3. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 439 : Psychological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)
4. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 434 : Medical Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   - ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
5. Complete an additional 3 hours from sections 3 or 4 above.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in African Studies (18–21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The African Studies minor is designed to complement several majors. The minor features language competence, with options in several languages used in Africa, as well as courses in history and social sciences. Several options are available, and students interested in this minor are encouraged to consult with one of the coordinators of the program to find the best options to apply to their major.

Program Requirements

1. Complete either the language track or the fieldwork track:

   Language Track: complete one of the following:

   a. French
      - FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
      - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
      - FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)

   b. Swahili
      - FLANG 101R First-Year Language Study: Swahili.
      - FLANG 102R First-Year Language Study: Swahili.
      - FLANG 201R Second-Year Language Study: Swahili.

   c. Afrikaans
      - AFRIK 101 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
      - AFRIK 102 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
      - AFRIK 201 : Second-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)

   d. A combination of French, Swahili, Afrikaans, upper-division Portuguese, or other language component as approved by the program coordinator. (The coordinator is Professor Chantal Thompson.)

   Fieldwork Track: complete all the following:

   a. Complete 3 hours from the following:
      - IAS 360R : International Field Study Preparation. (.5-9:ARR:0)

   b. Complete 4 hours from the following (must be a field study in Africa):
      - IAS 397R : (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

   c. Complete the following:
      - IAS 361 : Post-Fieldwork Analysis and Writing. (2:2:0)

2. Complete three courses from the following social science component (a maximum of two courses per discipline; some of these courses may be offered only once every other year):
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - EDLF 362 : Introduction to International Development Education. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 358R African American Literature.
   - GEOG 285 : Africa South of the Sahara. (3:3:0)
   - IAS 397R : (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   - PL SC 352 : African Politics. (3:3:0)

   Other courses may or may not be applicable, depending on the amount of African content therein. Approval of the program coordinator, therefore, is required. Courses that may contain significant African content at times include the following:

   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 493R : Special Problems. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - HIST 390R : Special Topics in History. (.5-3:3:0)

PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Anthropology (16 hours)

Program Requirements

Complete 16 hours of department courses, with no more than two courses in addition to Anthr 108R from lower-division course offerings.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Anthropology (Anthr)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Aspects of society and culture: kinship, beliefs, economy, and political order among peoples worldwide. Methods and perspectives used in social/cultural anthropology.

ANTHR 103 : Archaeology Field Trip. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
DESCRIPTION: Archaeology field trip to Four Corners.
NOTE: Meet weekly prior to trip. Students responsible for food and camping costs. Limited enrollment

ANTHR 108R : Anthropological Films. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Examination of other cultures through ethnographic or archaeological film.
NOTE: Can be taken separately or concurrently with Anthr 101 or 110.

ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Review of great archaeological discoveries about the ancient world. Overview of world prehistory.

ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Overview of anthropology major and graduation requirements; preparing for senior thesis sequence; career opportunities; and graduate school application process.

200-Level Courses

ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 101
DESCRIPTION: Ideas from Marx, Weber, Durkheim, and Steward studied for a secure foundation for understanding the antecedents of current theory.

ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 205
DESCRIPTION: Important current theoretical frameworks in anthropology.

ANTHR 207 : Experiments in Ancient Technology. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Processes by which tools and other objects were produced anciently; experimental reproduction and use of ancient tools.

ANTHR 215 : Introduction to Archaeology: Method and Theory. (3:3:0)
Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
DESCRIPTION: Field and analytic methods and their relevance to data acquisition; use of theory and the relation of theory to methods.

ANTHR 247 : Applied Anthropology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Anthropological principles and methods applied to business, education, environment, government, communication, national and international development, and health sectors. Ethically and culturally appropriate strategies for researching and participating in planned socio-cultural change.

300-Level Courses

ANTHR 300 : Biological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Relationships between human biology, environment, social structure, and culture. Concepts and data on race, primates, evolution, population genetics, growth, and sociobiology.

ANTHR 301 : Human Osteology. (2:1:2)
DESCRIPTION: Identification and treatment of skeletal material found in archaeological excavations.

ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic anthropology as a way of doing ethnography; language as symbolic form, vehicle of thought, and instrument of social interaction; speech events as cultural texts.

ANTHR 311 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Role of museums in society. Analyzing museum content, use, and sociology. Visits to area museums

ANTHR 312 : Intercultural Communication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Communication processes as affected by proxemic, kinesic, linguistic, social, institutional, worldview, value differences, and other aspects of culture. Seminar/workshop: theory, research methods, applications.

ANTHR 314 : Museum Registration and Legal/Ethical Issues. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 311
DESCRIPTION: Managing museum collections: cataloging, loans, ethics, legal issues, object handling, basic object conservation. Practical experience working with museum objects.

ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Indian groups at the time of the European arrival; social organization, beliefs, values, economy, and adaptation to environment.

ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: History, culture, society, and life (economic, familial, religious) among peoples of Guatemala. Guatemala as exemplar of colonial, cultural, and global processes evident throughout Latin America.

ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and social organization, family life, language, worldview, religion, ritual, artistic expression, ecological adaptation, and contemporary development issues among rural and urban sub-Saharan peoples.

ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Society and culture on the Indian subcontinent. Stratification, kinship, marriage, religion, politics, economics.

ANTHR 336 : Cinema and Culture in India. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Spring

DESCRIPTION: Anthropology of film in India; the world's largest film industry. Indian cultural and linguistic diversity. How different film genres reflect, distort, or utilize Indian cultural diversity. Evidences in the film work of Satyajit Ray.

ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: Ecology, social organization, and beliefs of nomadic, rural, and urban groups between western Africa and Pakistan.

ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter Odd Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: Cultural and social institutions of traditional and modern China, including mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, or other areas of Chinese impact.

ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Perspectives and methods for making sense of mainstream middle-class American society; American ways of being-in-the-world, of believing, behaving, and belonging; American cultural themes.

ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Intensive analysis of Mormon society and culture using a range of anthropological perspectives.

ANTHR 348 : Contemporary Japan. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Using movies and popular media to examine the social structures and family life dynamics of contemporary Japan.

ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

DESCRIPTION: Cultural developments of North American Indians (Canada, U.S., and northern Mexico) before Columbus.

ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.; Winter Odd Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: Setting and context of the Bible as clarified and supplemented from archaeology, history, and related studies. Archaeological methods.

ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Cultural and environmental bases of ancient civilizations in Mexico and Central America. Olmec, Maya, Toltec, and Aztec cultures.

ANTHR 375 : Archaeology of Egypt. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 101; or ANTHR 110; or ANTHR 205

DESCRIPTION: Survey of the most important archaeological sites, artifacts, and monuments of Egypt, their cultural contexts, as well as major methodological developments in Egyptian archaeology and Egyptology.

ANTHR 376 : Archaeology of the Ancient Aegean and Greece. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.

RECOMMENDED: Anthr 101, 110, or 205.

DESCRIPTION: Bronze Age Aegean through the classical and Hellenistic eras. Archaeological sites, artifacts, and monuments of the Mediterranean region impacted by Greek civilization. Classical archaeological methodologies associated with the study, excavation, and interpretation of these cultures.

ANTHR 377 : Archaeology of Roman Civilization. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

RECOMMENDED: Anthr 101, 110, or 205.

DESCRIPTION: Survey of the most important sites, artifacts, monuments, and methodological approaches associated with the archaeological study of Etruria, Roman Italy, and the empire. Cultural contexts of the regions impacted by Roman civilization.

ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Peoples and culture history in Mesopotamia, Syria, Palestine, Egypt, 3500--500 B.C. Substantial reading, writing, discussion.

ANTHR 379 : Archaeology of Islam. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 101, 110, or 205.
DESCRIPTION: Pre-Islamic roots through Ottoman period. Sites, artifacts, and monuments of Islam. Focus on religious and cultural contexts. Relevant Islamic texts and archaeological methods for understanding medieval Islamic sites and artifacts.

ANTHR 385 : Archaeology of Europe. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Cultural developments of temperate Europe from prehistory to the Roman expansion; lectures and case studies highlight issues related to environmental change, the introduction of farming, population movement, and the emergence of increasingly complex socio-economic systems.

ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: Offered when unique opportunities or needs arise.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Subjects related to a particular area or people.

400-Level Courses

ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative methods in archaeology and sociocultural anthropology, including methods of organizing, exploring, and presenting data, probability, and statistical inference.

ANTHR 412 : Museum Collections Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 311 & ANTHR 314
DESCRIPTION: Instruction and practice in aspects of managing museum collections: writing catalogs, processing donations, preserving objects.

ANTHR 414 : Museum Projects. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 311 & ANTHR 314
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience in a museum working with exhibitions, public programs, or research.

ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Anthropological approaches to religion; its content and relation to other social institutions in societies ranging from gatherers to industrialists.

ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Kinship theory and analysis, 1920-present. Recent issues in anthropological treatment of gender, marriage, and family structure.

ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Connections between wealth and power: political and legal systems in state and nonstate societies; global expansion of capitalism and technology.

ANTHR 434 : Medical Anthropology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.; Winter Even Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 247.
DESCRIPTION: Interactions between culture and health in comparative perspective, emphasizing social, historical, and ecological determinants.

ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Social use and understanding of semiotics, signs, symbols, and other meaningful forms as critically constitutive of culture.

ANTHR 439 : Psychological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Culture/mind relationship. Cross-cultural variation in concepts of person, emotions, and treatment modalities by society. Psychological implications of cultural differences in childrearing.

ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
DESCRIPTION: Theory, practice, and research methods regarding the anthropological study and resolution of poverty, disease, malnutrition, displacement, and inadequate educational opportunities.

ANTHR 442 : Ethnographic Skills. (3:2:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Methods, rationale, limitations, ethical issues, and practice of participant observation, interviewing, quantitative measurement, and other procedures. Prepare ORCA and IRB proposals to guide Ethnographic Field Project (Anthr 495). Secure IRB approval. Local fieldwork exercises.

ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Using quantitative tools to analyze qualitative data.

ANTHR 454R : Field School Preparation. (1:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status.

ANTHR 455R : Field School of Archaeology. (.5-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 454R; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Training and experience in excavation at a BYU-sponsored dig.

ANTHR 456 : Lab Skills for Anthropology. (3:1:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 402 & ANTHR 455R; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical and laboratory techniques as part of a BYU-sponsored archaeological project.

ANTHR 460 : Practical Applications in Contract Archaeology. (3:1:9)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 215
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 454, 455, 456.
DESCRIPTION: Working with professionals and graduate students on contract and research projects; learning archaeological field/laboratory methods; applying training to actual research projects, artifact analyses, site documentation, and report writing.

ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Offered when unique opportunities or needs arise.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Subjects related to anthropological theory or the operation of social systems.

ANTHR 495R : Ethnographic Field Project. (3-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 205 & ANTHR 206 & ANTHR 442
DESCRIPTION: Conduct field work. Maintain, code, and index field notes, interview transcripts, and other data sources in preparation for Anthr 499 thesis write-up.
NOTE: IRB approval and instructor's consent required before departure to field. No class meetings.

ANTHR 496R : Academic Internship: Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Supervising instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Field or library research.

ANTHR 497 : Directed Readings. (3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major status; Supervising instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading 2,500 pages on a stated topic.

ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 205, 206, 422, 495 (for sociocultural); 205, 206, 215, 402, 454R, 455R, 456R (for archaeology).
DESCRIPTION: Supervised analysis and write-up of data generated during field project. Refinement for publication.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ANTHR 500 : History of Archaeology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the graduate program.
DESCRIPTION: Historical approach to development of archaeological knowledge, method, and theory, emphasizing North America and individual contributions.

ANTHR 501 : Current Archaeological Method and Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the graduate program.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 500.
DESCRIPTION: Major developments in archaeological method and theory, emphasizing current perspectives.

ANTHR 502 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Methods of organizing, exploring, and presenting data. Probability and statistical inference.

ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Museums in society. Cultural foundations of museum content and sociology of museum use. Analyzing museum studies literature. Visits to area museums.

ANTHR 512 : Heritage Resource Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into graduate program in archaeology or certificate program in museum practices.
DESCRIPTION: Legal and ethical issues for practicing archaeologists. Preservation law, collections law, public archaeology, Native American issues, and careers in archaeology and museums.

ANTHR 522 : Museum Practices and Technologies. (3:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Core museum disciplines: collections management, curation, education, exhibition, and conservation. Supporting technologies: database, digital photography, Web design, etc. Career paths.

ANTHR 524 : Museology: Curation and Writing. (3:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Admission to certificate in museum practices program.
DESCRIPTION: Professional practices supporting the educational, research, and reporting functions of museums, emphasizing museum writing leading to publication, cataloguing, policy writing, exhibition conceptualization, etc.

ANTHR 525 : Museum Registration and Collections Management. (3:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Managing anthropological collections: object-handling, object-tracking, accessioning, deaccessioning, collections databases, loans, valuating collections, conservation environments, ethics, and NAGPRA and other laws relating to museums.

ANTHR 526 : Museum Exhibitions and Programming. (3:1:8)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 524; Admission to certificate in museum practices program.
DESCRIPTION: Instruction and practica in all aspects of exhibition development. Current thought and literature in museum education with practica for application.

ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 350 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Overview of ethnography, history of research, and prehistory of the Great Basin culture area. Current issues in archaeological research emphasized.

ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 350 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of ethnography and prehistory of American Southwest. Current issues in archaeological research emphasized.

ANTHR 562 : Formative Mesoamerica. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics and issues concerning beginnings and development of Mesoamerican civilizations. Mexican and Mayan antecedents of classic Mayan civilization and culture.

ANTHR 564 : Classic Mayan Civilization. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Topics and issues concerning archaeological and cultural aspects of classic Mayan civilization and society.

ANTHR 565 : Mayan Ceramic Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Current approaches to classification and analysis of archaeological ceramics, particularly Maya Lowland pottery. Laboratory study of pottery collections from the Maya area.

ANTHR 566 : Mayan Ethnohistory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Topics and issues of cultural change, colonization, and documentation of change processes in the Mayan region, from postclassic period and independence from Spain.

ANTHR 580 : Near East Seminar. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Current issues in Near Eastern archaeological research.
NOTE: Undergraduates may enroll if they have completed 30 hours in anthropology coursework.

ANTHR 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in archaeology or museum studies.

ANTHR 596 : Museum Projects. (3:0:8)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: ANTHR 524 & ANTHR 526; Admission to certificate in museum practices program.
DESCRIPTION: One or more supervised museum projects, such as producing an exhibition, developing educational materials, conducting inventory, or accessioning collections.

ANTHR 599R : Academic Internship: Federal Agency on Museum/Collections Repository. (1-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Prior approval; completion of all course work for certificate in museum practices (may be taken concurrently with Anthr 596).
DESCRIPTION: Earning credit while employed in federal agency archaeology (BLM, U.S. Forest Service, etc.); or 320 hours in collections-holding institution (sixteen weeks half-time; eight weeks full-time).

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Anthropology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Anthropology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Clark, John Edward
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, University of Michigan, 1994

Forsyth, Donald W
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1979

Hawkins, John P
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
AM, University of Chicago, 1972
PhD, University of Chicago, 1978

Nuckolls, Charles W.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Chicago, 1987

Associate Professors

Crandall, David P
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
M Phil, Oxford University, England, 1989
D Phil, Oxford University, England, 1993

Finlayson, Cynthia S.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, George Washington University, 1974
MA, George Washington University, Washington, D.C., 1984
PhD, University of Iowa, 1998

Johnson, David J

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1972
MA, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, University of Utah, 1986

Assistant Professor

Allison, James

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Arizona State University, 2000

Emeriti

Janetski, Joel C

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Emeritus
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, University of Utah, 1977
PhD, University of Utah, 1983

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Asian and Near Eastern Languages

J. Scott Miller, Chair
3064C JFSB, (801) 422-5225

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages are open enrollment. Some special limitations apply for teaching minors.

The Discipline

The many countries of Asia and the Near East are among the oldest civilizations in the world. The study of the languages and cultures of these nations gives students access to some of the richest and most varied traditions of thought, belief, and behavior to be found in the world. A large percentage of the vast, essentially non-Christian segment of the world's population resides in these two zones: Asia—with its diverse heritage of belief in Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, and other systems of thought—continues to retain its "exotic" image for most Westerners, even though many nations in the region are at the forefront of contemporary politics and economics. The Near East, birthplace of Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, remains a little-understood, often stereotyped area of considerable economic, strategic, and religious importance today.

The languages of these regions are themselves generally difficult, with complex writing systems that require diligent study. But exposure to these languages and the cultures they express will enable students to look at the world from new perspectives and deepen their understanding of peoples whose history and practices are widely divergent from their own.

Courses in the department equip students with verbal and written facility in the languages of their chosen area, whereas linguistics courses offer an understanding of how the languages are structured and acquired. A study of the literature reveals old and sophisticated traditions no less important than that of English or any other major language.

Majors are available in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean, and a second major in Arabic. Students can obtain a minor in Arabic and Hebrew. Each major discipline is briefly described below.

Arabic (second major program)

Arabic study at BYU stresses facility in speaking a colloquial dialect and fluency in reading the press. The program is designed to supplement the Middle East Studies/Arabic major which prepares students for government-, agency-, and NGO-related work. The second major program, which is conceived as a supplement to the Middle East Studies/Arabic major, aims to push students' reading and speaking ability in the direction of the superior level.

Chinese (Cantonese and Mandarin)

The study of Chinese accesses the literature, thought, culture, and society of the world's largest population with the longest cultural continuum; moreover, since the civilizations of Japan, Korea, and Vietnam are founded on traditional Chinese Confucianism, a major in Chinese opens up much of the wider world of modern Asia. You will communicate in spoken and written Mandarin, gain skills in analyzing and appreciating both traditional and modern literature, acquire effective research strategies, and learn to write clearly and persuasively. All the personal enrichment and interpersonal understanding that results from a liberal arts education in the humanities is offered through the study of Chinese.

Japanese

The study of Japanese at the university level will provide students with advanced language skills and a greater understanding of Japan and its people. Although Japan's growing influence is widely recognized, the rich cultural heritage of Japan in literature, thought, painting, music, and the other arts is not as well known. The study of Japanese language and literature will introduce students to many of the major aspects of that heritage while providing the kind of training in language and cultural skills that will prepare students to undertake careers in a wide variety of fields.

Korean

Korean is a difficult language, and at BYU we emphasize reading and writing the language as well as speaking and listening. Basic course work emphasizes linguistic skill and the language's literary value and tradition.

Note: Instruction is also regularly available in Hebrew and Arabic.

Career Opportunities

Students who major or minor in the languages and cultures of Asia and the Near East will find that, as will any other humanities-centered course of study, they have been well provided with tools to communicate both in the target language and in English and have broadened and deepened their knowledge of the region of their choice. Career options are many and varied for such students, but those who do not plan to continue on in the academic study of the language are strongly urged to consider a second major or a strong minor in a practical field that can be combined with their language skills. In the competitive world of today, language ability alone no longer provides the competitive advantage it once offered on the job market. Students are urged to consult the College of Humanities Advisement Center, Career Placement Services, and their academic advisors for the best ways to make use of their language as they begin to seek employment.

Arabic

Graduates of our program find jobs in government agencies (the State Department, intelligence, the military), NGOs, and in international business. Many students use their Middle East Studies/Arabic major, or Arabic minor, as preparation for applying to MBA programs, law school, and medical or dental school.

Chinese

Chinese majors have all of the advantages of the liberal arts graduate (who claims effective communication and interpersonal skills) with the added edge of knowing the language and culture behind a leading world economy. Therefore, graduates enter the work force in a wide variety of occupations, such as journalism, insurance, business, travel, investment, and government service. They not only are marketable as trained linguists, translators, and cultural advisors, but are vigorously recruited as personnel managers and business representatives by companies with overseas interests. Graduates are also highly competitive in applying to professional schools for medicine, dentistry, law, and business.

Japanese

In recent years, graduates from the Japanese major at BYU have gone on to law, engineering, computer, or MBA programs, while others have continued on to medical school. A few have pursued graduate work in a variety of academic fields at some of the most prestigious universities in the country. Others have gone directly to work in government service, in the military, and in American or Japanese business firms where their language ability and cultural background are in high demand.

Korean

Most of the jobs available for students with a Korean major are in government (NSA, CIA, FBI), etc., but Korean majors also have all the advantages of a liberal arts degree. Many of our graduates go on to professional schools, law, business, or medicine. Korean is an excellent complement, either as a major or minor, to studies in prelaw, political science, accounting, English, international relations, and many other majors available on campus. Korean is an important language in the world of diplomacy and defense, as well as the world of international business. (Korea is the eighth largest trading partner of the U.S.) Our graduates have been hired by the U.S. government and by U.S., international, and Korean businesses. They work in technical areas as well, involving everything from computers to broadcasting to medicine.

General Information

The Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours

- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

Arabic Language (2nd-Major Program)
BA in Chinese
BA in Japanese
BA in Korean

Minors

Arabic
Chinese
Chinese Teaching
Hebrew
Japanese
Japanese Teaching
Korean

Certificates of Language Proficiency

Arabic
Chinese
Japanese
Korean

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Language Acquisition and Teaching (Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, or Korean)

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Language Credit by Examination

Credit by examination is available for many lower-division courses of the above-listed languages. Enrollment in an advanced class is prerequisite to taking the examination.

The following languages are not taught on a regular basis but may be offered if sufficient demand exists. Credit by examination is available for some of the Near Eastern languages listed below.

Akkadian
Aramaic
Egyptian
Persian (Farsi)
Syriac
Turkish
Ugaritic

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Arabic Language (a second-major program) (35–51 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete a primary major program.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   ARAB 101 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   ARAB 102 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   ARAB 201 : Second-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   ARAB 202 : Intermediate Arabic. (4:5:0)
3. Complete the following:
   IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following (normally as part of a BYU Semester Abroad program):
   ARAB 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 300 : Advanced Modern Standard Arabic. (4:5:0)
   ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
   ARAB 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 331 : Spoken Arabic. (4:5:0)
5. After consultation with a faculty advisor, complete two additional courses from the following:
   ARAB 421R : Fourth-Year Arabic Writing Tutorial. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 422R : Advanced Spoken Arabic. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 423R : Current Events in Arabic. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 426R : Advanced Arabic Grammar. (2:2:0)
6. Complete the following twice each (once in Winter Semester and once during Spring/Summer terma):
   ARAB 411R : Advanced Arabic Conversation and Rhetorical Skills. (1-3:2:1)
   ARAB 495R : Directed Studies in Arabic. (1-3:0:Arr)
7. Take the ACTFL Speaking and Reading test during the last registration of Arab 495R and achieve a minimum score of *Advanced-Mid*.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Arabic Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Arabic (18–35 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - ARAB 101 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 102 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 201 : Second-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 202 : Intermediate Arabic. (4:5:0)
2. Complete the following (normally as part of a BYU Semester Abroad program):
   - ARAB 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 300 : Advanced Modern Standard Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)

   And one additional Arabic language course:
   - ARAB 331 : Spoken Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 421R : Fourth-Year Arabic Writing Tutorial. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 422R : Advanced Spoken Arabic. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 423R : Current Events in Arabic. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 426R : Advanced Arabic Grammar. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 490R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:0)
3. Complete the following:
   - IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Arabic Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Arabic (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeing) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language - complete one course from the following:
   ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
   ARAB 426R : Advanced Arabic Grammar. (2:2:0)
2. Civilization:
   IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
3. Literature - complete one course from the following:
   ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Arabic (Arab)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ARAB 100R : Introduction to Arabic. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Arabic

ARAB 101 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic skills of spoken and written Arabic.
NOTE: Suggested first class for students learning Arabic.

ARAB 102 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester Arabic. Basic language skills, both spoken and written.

200-Level Courses

ARAB 201 : Second-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Arab 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Significantly expanding proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic and increasing conversational repertoire.

ARAB 202 : Intermediate Arabic. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Arab 201 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Arab 201.

ARAB 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Study Abroad only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Arab 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate spoken Arabic.

ARAB 221R : Standard Arabic Tutorial. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Readings, listening and writing activities, and discussion in Arabic designed to maintain vocabulary and fluency while waiting for study abroad.

ARAB 222R : Spoken Arabic Tutorial. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Conversation with a native speaker; movies, plays, and other written sources of colloquial Arabic.

ARAB 223R : Arabic Grammar Review. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Tutorial review of first- and second-year Arabic grammar, with readings and other activities that illustrate the principles discussed.

300-Level Courses

ARAB 300 : Advanced Modern Standard Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Study Abroad only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ARAB 202
DESCRIPTION: Advanced work in reading, writing, listening, speaking.

ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Study Abroad only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ARAB 300
DESCRIPTION: Extensive reading of Arabic newspapers and magazines, with appropriate vocabulary building.

ARAB 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Study Abroad only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Arab 202, 211R, or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversation skills.

ARAB 331 : Spoken Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Study Abroad only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Arab 311R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive study of the spoken language.

ARAB 361 : Introduction to Modern Arabic Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussion of representative sample of modern Arabic short stories, novels, plays, and poetry. All readings in English.

ARAB 362 : Introduction to Medieval Arabic Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussion of representative sample of medieval Arabic literature. All readings in English.

ARAB 377 : Arabic Language Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Language acquisition theories and instructional practices specific to Arabic language classrooms at various levels. Lectures, demonstrations, microteaching.

400-Level Courses

ARAB 411R : Advanced Arabic Conversation and Rhetorical Skills. (1-3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ARAB 311R
RECOMMENDED: Arab 422R.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversation and rhetorical skills based on point/counterpoint debates.

ARAB 421R : Fourth-Year Arabic Writing Tutorial. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Essay and letter writing in Arabic.

ARAB 422R : Advanced Spoken Arabic. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Movies, plays, and other texts in spoken Arabic.

ARAB 423R : Current Events in Arabic. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Current events from online oral and written news sources, including high-level discussions of causes and context with written analyses and oral presentations.

ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern Arabic literature.

ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Quran, Hadith, Sira, Adab.

ARAB 426R : Advanced Arabic Grammar. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: The morphology and syntax of modern Arabic, including advanced vocabulary study.

ARAB 490R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Independent readings of Arabic materials.

ARAB 495R : Directed Studies in Arabic. (1-3:0:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ARAB 302
RECOMMENDED: Arab 424, 425, 426.
DESCRIPTION: Individual tutorial in topic of student choice; lexical development; major oral and written report in Arabic.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ARAB 531R : Advanced Topics in Arabic. (.5-3:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced studies in Arabic language and literature.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Chinese (47–59 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
   - CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 495 : Senior Seminar for Majors. (2:2:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 325 : Structure of Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 326 : Introduction to Chinese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
5. Complete three courses from the following:
   - CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
6. Complete nine additional hours required from upper-division (300-level and above) Chinese. It is mandatory that students consult with their advisor to determine supporting courses appropriate to professional goals.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chinese—Mandarin (Chin) Courses

Show all Chinese—Cantonese (Cant) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Chinese (19–36 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
   - CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one additional class above 301.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chinese—Mandarin (Chin) Courses

Show all Chinese—Cantonese (Cant) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Chinese Teaching (23–39 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
   - CHIN 326 : Introduction to Chinese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 377 : Chinese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
5. Before applying to student teach in the major, complete the Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI) examination with a minimum level of *Advanced-Low* in order to be granted Utah state licensure.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chinese—Mandarin (Chin) Courses

Show all Chinese—Cantonese (Cant) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Chinese (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate in Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language:
   CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
2. Civilization:
   CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
3. Literature - complete one course from the following:
   CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chinese—Mandarin (Chin)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic grammar, vocabulary building, speaking.

CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Chin 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chin 101.

CHIN 112 : Beginning Chinese Reading. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Equivalent of one year spoken Mandarin skills.
DESCRIPTION: Chinese writing system, reading, and basic composition using Chinese characters.

200-Level Courses

CHIN 200R : Chinese Calligraphy. (2:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chin 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Training in the art of writing Chinese characters with a brush.

CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 102
DESCRIPTION: Advanced grammar, the writing system, reading and writing, speaking.

CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 201
DESCRIPTION: Advanced grammar, the writing system, reading and writing, speaking.

CHIN 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 102
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on fluency and vocabulary building.

300-Level Courses

CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 202
DESCRIPTION: Discourse grammar, advanced reading.

CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 301
DESCRIPTION: Advanced-level Mandarin skills, especially media discourse and reading.

CHIN 311R : Advanced Conversation. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chin 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on sophisication of speech.

CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Complements overall language competency through reading modern texts selected from a wide range of styles and genres.

CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Complements overall language competency through reading modern texts selected from a wide range of styles and genres.

CHIN 325 : Structure of Chinese. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 202
DESCRIPTION: Sound, syntax, meaning, and word structure of Mandarin Chinese and its implications to problems of learning Chinese.

CHIN 326 : Introduction to Chinese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 202
DESCRIPTION: Dialectology, phonology, syntax, semantics, discourse, morphology, and sociolinguistics.

CHIN 327 : Chinese Translation and Interpretation. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 301
DESCRIPTION: Translation techniques, with practice in oral and written translation either from Chinese to English or from English to Chinese.

CHIN 342 : Chinese Film in Translation. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Survey course covering the silent era to the present, including selections from Republican China, the People's Republic of China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong.

CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: All readings in English; topics vary.

CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: All readings in English; topics vary.

CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in traditional, modern, and contemporary Chinese culture.

CHIN 346 : Introduction to Chinese Philosophy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to native Chinese philosophies of Confucianism and Taoism. Readings in translation of *Lun-yu, Meng-tsu, Lao-tzu,* and *Chuang-tzu.* Themes include self, society, and cosmos.

CHIN 347 : Business Chinese. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to terminology and format of business communication in Chinese, emphasizing both reading and writing of various forms of business communication.

CHIN 377 : Chinese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring knowledge and skills specific to teaching Chinese as a foreign language. Conducted in Chinese and English.

CHIN 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 202
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

400-Level Courses

CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to syntax and stylistic patterns.

CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 441
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to syntax and stylistic patterns.

CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Chin 321 or 322.
DESCRIPTION: Authors, themes, and writing styles of the period 1915--1949. Texts in Chinese.

CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chin 321 or 322.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary literature of Taiwan and the PRC. Texts in Chinese.

CHIN 445R : Chinese Poetry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: CHIN 343 & CHIN 441
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Chinese poetry. Topics vary from classical and modern poetry. Various themes and genres introduced, emphasizing shi poetry. Texts in Chinese.

CHIN 490R : Individual Study in Chinese. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Project approval by instructor.
DESCRIPTION: Assignments to fit individual needs of the advanced student.

CHIN 495 : Senior Seminar for Majors. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Advanced knowledge of Chinese.
DESCRIPTION: Research methods in Chinese language sources. Paper required.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CHIN 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Coordinator's and department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chinese—Cantonese (Cant)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CANT 101 : First-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

CANT 102 : First-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

CANT 201 : Second-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Cant 102 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammatical patterns and vocabulary of spoken and written Cantonese.

CANT 202 : Second-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Cant 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate to advanced skills in reading, writing, listening, and speaking.

CANT 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Cant 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Hebrew (18–28 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following prerequisite options (or equivalents):
   Modern Hebrew track:
   a. Complete the following:
      HEB 101 : First-Year Modern Hebrew 1. (4:5:2)
      HEB 102 : First-Year Modern Hebrew 2. (4:5:2)
   b. Complete one course from the following:
      HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
      HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

   Ancient Hebrew track:

   a. Complete one course from the following:
      HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
      HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
   b. Complete one course from the following:
      HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
      HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
   c. Complete the following:
      HEB 102 : First-Year Modern Hebrew 2. (4:5:2)

      Note: Students should complete Heb 131/133 and Heb 132/134 *before* Heb 102.

2. Complete the following:
   HEB 201 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew 1. (4:5:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   HEB 313 : Readings in the Old Testament. (3:3:0)
   HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   HEB 421 : Readings in the Hebrew Translation of the New Testament. (3:3:0)
   HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   HEB 202 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew 2. (4:4:0)
   HEB 312 : Hebrew Media. (4:4:4)

6. Complete four hours from the following:
   ANES 363 : Hebrew Bible Studies. (3:3:0)
   HEB 311R : Intermediate Conversation. (2:2:0)
   HEB 411R : Advanced Conversation. (4:4:4)
   HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)
   HEB 441 : Postbiblical Hebrew: Mishnah. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Hebrew Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Hebrew (Heb)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HEB 100R : Introduction to Hebrew. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Hebrew.

HEB 101 : First-Year Modern Hebrew 1. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

HEB 102 : First-Year Modern Hebrew 2. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Old Testament Hebrew. Provides foundation in grammar and vocabulary; reading Hebrew prose texts in Bible.

HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Old Testament Hebrew. Provides foundation in grammar and vocabulary; reading Hebrew prose texts in Bible.

HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 301.
DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.

HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 302.
DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.

200-Level Courses

HEB 201 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew 1. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Heb 102 or equivalent.

HEB 202 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew 2. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Heb 201 or equivalent.

300-Level Courses

HEB 301 : Third-Year Modern Hebrew 1. (4:4:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Heb 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate-advanced modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

HEB 302 : Third-Year Modern Hebrew 2. (4:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Heb 301 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

HEB 311R : Intermediate Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: HEB 201

HEB 312 : Hebrew Media. (4:4:4)
PREREQUISITE: HEB 101 & HEB 102
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes reading, aural comprehension, and speaking Hebrew. Includes newspaper reading, listening to local news on radio and television, and in-class discussion of current events.
NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter programs only.

HEB 313 : Readings in the Old Testament. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Readings in the Old Testament in Hebrew.
NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 321 : Intermediate Conversation and Media. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.
PREREQUISITE: HEB 101 & HEB 102
DESCRIPTION: Capitalizing on daily life in Jerusalem to increase speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension in modern Hebrew.

HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Heb 132, 201, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and vocabulary building through reading historical and prophetic books.

400-Level Courses

HEB 411R : Advanced Conversation. (4:4:4)
PREREQUISITE: Heb 311R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes conversation in everyday situations. Students role play various situations in class and then apply their learning in Jerusalem.
NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411 (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 421 : Readings in the Hebrew Translation of the New Testament. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Readings in the New Testament in Hebrew translation.
NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Hebrew 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: HEB 331
DESCRIPTION: Readings in the poetic and wisdom literature.

HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: HEB 331

HEB 441 : Postbiblical Hebrew: Mishnah. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: HEB 331

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the grammar of Mishnaic Hebrew. Readings from various tractates of the Mishnah.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Japanese (41–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students will be required to sit a comprehensive language exam covering grammar and Joyo Kanji.
2. A required reading list must be completed, evidenced by successful completion of Japan 495, normally during the last semester before graduation.
3. Counsel with advisor to determine supporting courses appropriate to your professional goals.
4. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   - JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - JAPAN 301 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 411 : Advanced Japanese Pragmatics. (2:2:0)
   - JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 443 : Advanced Documentary Style. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
8. Complete six hours from the following:
   - JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 377 : Japanese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)

   Optionally, one of the following may be substituted for Japan 345:
   - HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 390 : Japanese for Special Purposes. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

It is recommended that students complete Engl 311 or similar courses before enrolling in advanced literature courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Japanese Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Japanese (16–32 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   - JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - JAPAN 301 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Japanese Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Japanese Teaching (25–41 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   - JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)
2. Complete the following:
   - JAPAN 301 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 377 : Japanese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
5. Before applying to student teach in the major, complete the Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI) examination with a minimum level of *Intermediate-High* in order to be granted Utah state licensure.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Japanese Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Japanese (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by The Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (Language Certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language - complete the following:
   JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
2. Civilization - complete the following:
   JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
3. Literature - complete one course from the following:
   JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Japanese (Japan)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Writing systems, grammar and vocabulary-building fundamentals, basic conversation and reading.

JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Japan 101, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing systems, grammar and vocabulary-building fundamentals, basic conversation and reading. Includes introduction to Chinese characters.

200-Level Courses

JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Japan 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Further practice in conversation; basic reading and writing skills.

JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Japan 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Further practice in conversation, reading, and writing; introducing culture through short stories, articles.
NOTE: Not for returned missionaries.

JAPAN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Japan 102 or equivalent.
NOTE: For Japan Study Abroad or Foreign Language Student Residence students only.

300-Level Courses

JAPAN 301 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Japan 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and writing emphasizing essential characters, vocabulary, grammar, and culture.
NOTE: First course for returned missionaries.

JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 301 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Japanese history and literature with essential characters, vocabulary, and grammatical principles.

JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 301 or instructor's consent.
NOTE: May be repeated for Study Abroad in Japan.

JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern documentary styles, emphasizing reading comprehension, grammar, and vocabulary building.

JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern short fiction, emphasizing grammar, reading comprehension, vocabulary building, and stylistic analysis.

JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: JAPAN 302
DESCRIPTION: General overview of grammar and its practical application in composition.

JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: JAPAN 302
DESCRIPTION: Contrastive overview of Japanese and English phonology, syntax, semantics, and discourse.

JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring On Demand
DESCRIPTION: General survey emphasizing aesthetics, religion, and value systems. All readings in English.

JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing selected topics in Japanese literature (narrative, lyric, drama) from 700 through 1600 (Nara, Heian, and medieval periods).

JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing selected topics in Japanese literature (narrative, lyric, drama) from 1600 through 1900 (Edo and Meiji periods).

JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing selected topics in Japanese literature (narrative, lyric, drama) from Meiji period to the present.

JAPAN 377 : Japanese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring knowledge and skills specific to teaching of Japanese as a foreign language. Conducted in Japanese and English.

JAPAN 390 : Japanese for Special Purposes. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Japan 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings, video materials, discussions, and projects in content areas related specifically to business, science, and technology.

JAPAN 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: JAPAN 302
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

400-Level Courses

JAPAN 411 : Advanced Japanese Pragmatics. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: JAPAN 311R & JAPAN 321 & JAPAN 322
DESCRIPTION: Advanced skills in speaking and writing.

JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: JAPAN 321 & JAPAN 322
DESCRIPTION: Reading of premodern texts, emphasizing grammar and syntax, and showing differences from and influences on the modern idiom.

JAPAN 443 : Advanced Documentary Style. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Japan 321, 322; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussion of modern expository texts; developing advanced listening skills using authentic materials.

JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Japan 321, 322; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Fictional texts from major twentieth-century authors. Texts primarily in Japanese.

JAPAN 490R : Individual Study in Japanese. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Consent of advisor and instructor.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Assignments to fit individual needs of the advanced student.

JAPAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Department approval.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course for the Japanese major.
NOTE: Required of all majors. To be taken the last semester prior to graduation.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

JAPAN 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

Graduate Advanced Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Korean (37–53 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Korean. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 325 : Structure of Korean. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
   - KOREA 401 : Fourth-Year Korean 1. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 402 : Fourth-Year Korean 2. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
   - KOREA 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 337 : Pre-modern Korea. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 338 : Modern Korea. (3:3:0)

4. Complete six hours from the following:
   - KOREA 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - KOREA 344R : Korean Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
   - KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
   - KOREA 490R : Individual Study in Korean. (.5-3:ARR:0)

Recommended

Prospective majors are urged to have a concurrent major or minor in another discipline.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Korean Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Korean (16–33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)

2. Complete the following:
   KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Korean. (3:3:0)
   KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   BUS M 596R Business Korean.
   KOREA 311R or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Korean Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Korean (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language:
   KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
2. Civilization:
   KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
3. Literature - complete one course from the following:
   KOREA 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Korean. (3:3:0)
   KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
   KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Korean (Korea)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Han'gul, the phonetic system, basic grammar and vocabulary, discourse, reading, and culture.

KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Korea 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 101. Phonetic system, basic grammar, vocabulary, discourse, reading, and culture.

200-Level Courses

KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Korea 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Further practice in discourse and basic reading and writing skills; culture.

KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Korea 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 201. Conversation, basic reading and writing skills, culture. Introduction to Chinese characters.
NOTE: Not for returned missionaries.

KOREA 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Korea 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Korea 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Vocabulary, grammar, discourse, pronunciation, hanja, and culture.
NOTE: First course for returned missionaries.

KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 301. Vocabulary, grammar, discourse, hanja, composition, pronunciation, and culture.

KOREA 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

KOREA 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Korean. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Mixed script (with hanja) and other readings from modern documentary and literary texts, emphasizing comprehension, grammar, and vocabulary building.

KOREA 325 : Structure of Korean. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: KOREA 302
DESCRIPTION: Applying phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics to the problems of learning Korean.

KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: KOREA 302
DESCRIPTION: Korean literature from the earliest times to 1900. Emphasis on basic literary concepts.

KOREA 344R : Korean Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: All readings in English; topics vary.

KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in traditional, modern, and contemporary Korean culture. All readings in English.

KOREA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and language experience.

400-Level Courses

KOREA 401 : Fourth-Year Korean 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: KOREA 302
DESCRIPTION: Advanced language preparation in reading, discourse, writing, and hanja.

KOREA 402 : Fourth-Year Korean 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: KOREA 401
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 401. Advanced reading, discourse, writing, and hanja.

KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: KOREA 321; or CHIN 441
DESCRIPTION: Reading of premodern, documentary Sino-Korean texts, including genealogy records and the Chosŏn Dynasty Annals.

KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: KOREA 302
DESCRIPTION: Literary texts from major post-1900 authors, in Korean, emphasizing reading, translating, and criticism.

KOREA 490R : Individual Study in Korean. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual assignments appropriate to needs of advanced students.

KOREA 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Individual research, with seminar paper the primary objective.
NOTE: Required for Korean majors.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Near Eastern Languages (Ne Lg)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

NE LG 321R : Studies in Modern Near Eastern Languages. (4:4:2)
DESCRIPTION: Grammar, reading, writing, and conversational skills.

NE LG 340 : Ancient Near Eastern Mythology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major themes in mythological literature of Egypt, Canaan, Mesopotamia, Anatolia, and ancient Iran. All readings in English.

NE LG 345 : Texts and Ancient Temples. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Major ancient Near Eastern texts dealing with the temple; analysis of primary elements of ancient temple type as a place of worship.

400-Level Courses

NE LG 495 : Senior Seminar in Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Near Eastern Studies major; senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course for Near Eastern Studies majors. Includes major research paper demonstrating ability to integrate cross-disciplinary information and methodology.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

NE LG 511R : Studies in Ancient Near Eastern Languages. (.5-4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and reading skills.

: Akkadian.
: Aramaic.
: Coptic.
: Egyptian.
: Syriac.
: Ugaritic.

NE LG 521R : Special Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Historical and comparative studies of ancient Near Eastern literature.

: Near Eastern Mythology.
: Texts and Temples.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Asian and Near Eastern Languages Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Belnap, Robert Kirk
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1991

Honey, David Brian
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1980
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1984
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1988

Miller, J. Scott
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Princeton University, 1986
PhD, Princeton University, 1988

Parkinson, Dilworth B.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1976
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1982

Parry, Donald W
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Peterson, Daniel C
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1990

Ricks, Stephen David
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1982

Watabe, Masakazu
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, University of Southern California, 1978

Associate Professors

Bourgerie, Dana Scott
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1982
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1987
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1990

Christensen, Matthew B
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1990
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1994

Peterson, Mark Arlen
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Harvard University, 1973
PhD, Harvard University, 1987

Riep, Steven L.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1987
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1991
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2001

Russell, Robert A.
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1968
PhD, Harvard University, 1977

Toronto, James A.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, Harvard University, 1984
PhD, Harvard University, 1992

Warnick, J Paul
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Ohio State University, 1996

Assistant Professors

Damron, Julie Ann
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MAT, School of International Training, 1993
PhD, Purdue University, 2000

Stoneman, Jack Chris
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Columbia University, 2001
PhD, Columbia University, 2006

Wang, Shu Pei
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, National Tsing Hua University, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2007

Research Associate Professor

Gee, John L
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Research Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1991
PhD, Yale University, 1998

Instructor

Richards, Monica Hilary
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Bachelor of General Studies Program (BGS)

Ellen Allred, Director
315 HCEB
(801) 422-4351, toll-free 888-298-3137

Brigham Young University's Bachelor of General Studies (BGS) Program offers former BYU students who are no longer able to attend BYU and have been away from the university for two or more years an opportunity to complete their bachelor's degree from home. Applicants must have already completed 30 credit hours (exam credit excluded) at the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student and must abide by the Church Educational System Honor Code and receive an annual ecclesiastical endorsement. This program is not available to current BYU students.

Admission to Degree Program

Applicants complete the admission procedure through the Bachelor of General Studies Office and pay a fee of $35. The BGS program is open to former students who meet all of the following criteria:

- Have completed a minimum of 30 semester hours of BYU on-campus credit in Provo as an admitted day student (exam credit excluded).
- Have not completed any courses as a BYU day continuing student in the last two years.
- Have never completed a bachelor's or higher degree.
- Are in good standing (academic, financial, etc.) at all universities attended.
- Have a 2.0 or higher BYU and cumulative GPA. (If any academic disciplinary action—warning, probation, or suspension—has been taken against you, contact the BGS Office before proceeding with the application process.)
- Will abide by the Church Educational System Honor Code and receive an annual ecclesiastical endorsement.
- Have been approved by the BGS admissions committee.
- Have successfully completed the StDev 100 course (1-credit-hour Independent Study course taken **after provisional acceptance into program)**.

The Discipline

The bachelor of general studies degree is designed to help former BYU students utilize their previously earned credit as much as possible. The BGS uses the same BYU curriculum offered on campus and requires the same general education, religious education, and campus residency as on-campus degrees. Up to 90 of the required 120 credit hours may be earned through Independent Study. The major is general studies, with an emphasis in one of eight areas of study. The emphasis adds a measure of specialization and can be completed in one of the following areas: American studies, English and American literature, family history, family life, history, management, psychology, or writing.

Students may earn only one emphasis and do not have the option of creating custom-made areas of study. However, within the number of general electives available, students can utilize credit previously earned in a former major or choose to take courses in a particular concentration.

The BGS is a fully accredited bachelor's degree from Brigham Young University. Students pursue this program for a variety of reasons. Some desire a sense of accomplishment—to complete a degree they began years ago. Others are looking for career advancement or to eventually pursue a postgraduate degree.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BGS in General Studies

Emphases

American Studies
English and American Literature
Family History
Family Life
History
Management
Psychology
Writing

Students should see the BGS office for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

To earn a bachelor of general studies degree, students must complete the following requirements:

1. A minimum of 120 semester hours of earned credit, which breaks down as follows:

StDev 100 Independent Study course	(1 hour)
University core	(30-70 hours)
Religious Education	(14 hours)
Emphasis requirements	(30 hours)
StDev 490 Independent Study course	(2 hours)
General electives	(3–43 hours)

2. 30 hours of BYU campus residency
3. 40 credit hours of 300- or 400-level courses, including 15 hours in the emphasis (management emphasis requires 12).

The following policies also apply:

1. A minimum of 10 hours in the area of emphasis must be enrolled in and completed through BYU **after** formal admission to the BGS program.
2. Students must earn a minimum 2.0 BYU, cumulative, and emphasis grade point average (management emphasis requires 2.25).
3. All courses taken after admission to BGS must be BYU courses.
4. The program must be completed in eight years (or fewer).

BGS course and credit requirements can be filled in the following ways:

Prior Courses and Credits Transferred into the Program

1. Credits earned previously through BYU.
2. Credits earned previously at accredited colleges and universities. All transfer credits must be completed at the time the application is submitted.

Courses and Credits Earned After Admission to the Program

Once admitted to the BGS program, it is expected that any remaining course work will be completed through BYU. This can be done in the following ways:

1. Courses completed through BYU Independent Study.
2. Courses completed at the BYU Salt Lake Center.
3. Courses completed through BYU Evening Classes.
4. Courses completed at BYU during spring and summer terms.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: American Studies Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 18 hours from the following:
   A HTG 100 : American Heritage. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 204 : Introduction to Jazz. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 316 : American Political Parties. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)
   REL C 341 : Joseph Smith and the Restoration, 1805-1845. (2:2:0)
   REL C 342 : Pioneers and Persecution, 1846-1899. (2:2:0)
   REL C 343 : The Global Church, 1900 to the Present. (2:2:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center classes) from the approved American studies list may also be used to satisfy emphasis electives.

4. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: English and American Literature Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)

   And complete two courses from the following:

   ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 18 hours from the following:
   ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 350 : The Bible as Literature. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 395R : Studies in Literature. (3:3:0)
   (section 1)
   ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)

   BYU 300- or 400-level campus courses (including Salt Lake Center classes) dealing with English and American literature may also be used to fill emphasis electives.

4. Complete the following as the last course in the emphasis:
   ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)
   (section 101)

5. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: Family History Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. In consultation with a BGS advisor, select a geographic area of interest (i.e., United States, New England, Latin America, British Isles, Europe, etc.) and select options that correspond to that area.

3. Recommended foundational course (may count toward religion credits):
   REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)

4. Complete the following introductory course:
   HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)

5. Complete two of the following area source courses:
   HIST 350 : England/Wales After 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 351 : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   (section 1)
   HIST 353R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 404 : Southern United States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 414 : Scotland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 415 : Ireland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one of the following social history courses:
   HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
   HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one of the following handwriting courses:
   HIST 421 : English Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 121 : Latin for Genealogists. (3:3:0)

8. Complete one of the following area history courses:
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)

9. Complete 6 hours from the following elective courses (including any area source or handwriting courses not used for core above):
   ENGL 220 : Composing Personal History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 481R : Directed Research in Family History. (.5-3:0:0)
   REL C 393R : Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   (section 6)

   Note: A maximum of 3 hours of directed research credit can be counted toward the 6 hours of electives.

10. Other BYU campus classes (including Salt Lake Center classes) dealing with social history, handwriting, area source, and area history for geographic areas not offered through Independent Study may be substituted for core courses above. Obtain prior approval before enrolling.

11. Complete 6 hours from the following as the last courses in the emphasis:
    HIST 433 : Writing Narrative Biographies. (3:3:0)
    HIST 482 : Capstone Seminar: Writing and Professional Paths in Family History. (3:3:0)
    HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family, Local, and Social History. (1-5:0:0)
    (3 hours maximum)

12. Complete the following capstone course:
    STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: Family Life Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 333 : (SFL-Soc 318) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
   SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)
   SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)
   SFL 354 : Cross-Cultural Family and Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)

   BYU 300- or 400-level campus courses in the School of Family Life (including Salt Lake Center classes) may also be used to fill this requirement.

4. Complete six hours from the following elective courses:
   SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)
   SFL 223 : Preparation for Marriage. (3:3:0)
   SFL 224 : Marriage Enhancement. (3:3:0)
   SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)
   SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)

   Any courses not used in requirement 3 above.

5. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: History Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 18 hours from the following:
   HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 302 : The Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   HIST 304 : The Expansion of Europe, 1400-1800. (3:3:0)
   HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
   HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)
   HIST 323 : English History Since 1689. (3:3:0)
   HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
   HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center classes) in history (excluding family history) may also be used to fill emphasis electives.

4. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: Management Emphasis (34 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following pre-core courses:
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)

3. Then complete the following core 1 courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

4. Next complete the following core 2 courses:
   BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
   ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)

5. Then complete two courses from the following:
   ACC 310 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

Note: Emphasis requirements must be filled with credit less than 15 years old.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: Psychology Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 210 : A History of Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)
   PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 381 : Behavioral Neurobiology. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)

3. Complete 11 hours from the following (including any courses not used for core above):
   ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 330 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 338 : Sport Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 358 : Leadership Development. (3:2:2)
   PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center classes) in psychology may be used to fill emphasis electives.

4. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BGS in General Studies: Writing Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   And one additional advanced writing course from the following:

   ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 314 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 18 hours from the following:
   ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 220 : Composing Personal History. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 317R : Writing Creative Nonfiction. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 319R : Writing Poetry. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 320R : Writing for Children and Adolescents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 433 : Writing Narrative Biographies. (3:3:0)
   TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center courses) as follows:

   BYU undergraduate courses (including Salt Lake Center classes) dealing with writing or the teaching of writing under English, theatre and media arts, communications, or foreign languages may also be used to fill emphasis electives. Only one additional GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication course (Engl 312, 313, 314, 315, and 316) may be used to satisfy the emphasis elective requirements.

4. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Biology

Keith A. Crandall, Chair
401 WIDB, (801) 422-2582

Life Sciences Student Services
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degrees within this department are open enrollment programs.

The Discipline

Programs in the Department of Biology focus on training students in the organismal and broader perspectives of the biological sciences. Fields include systematics of taxonomic groups, ecology, and evolution, which often rely on the application of molecular biology and genetics.

Career Opportunities

Biology entails rigorous, broad training and synthetic reasoning, which prepare students for careers in a wide variety of professional fields ranging from technical work in research laboratories to field technicians for environmental research companies or government agencies. Majors may develop their interest in such diverse areas as environmental biology, evolutionary biology, aquatic biology, molecular biology, plant biology, or taxonomy. Students satisfy the requirements for graduate studies in the biological sciences or professional schools.

The bioinformatics major is for students with interests in both the computer and the biological sciences. The degree merges these interests in the areas of bioinformatics and computational biology, giving students the skills for graduate or professional (medical, dental, law) schools or immediate employment opportunities after completing the undergraduate program, especially with biotechnology companies.

The biological science education program provides a solid foundation in courses that meet the National Science Teachers Association certification requirements for secondary education biology teaching. The program also prepares students for continuing their education in graduate school.

Preveterinary medicine students interested in veterinary medicine are encouraged to incorporate required preveterinarycurriculum into an academic program of their choosing. See the description of the biology major for additional information.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Bioinformatics

BS in Biological Science Education
BS in Biology
BS in Conservation Biology

Students should see Life Sciences Student Services (379 WIDB) for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

This department offers MS and PhD degrees. See the graduate school Web site: http://www.byu.edu/gradstudies.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Bioinformatics (66 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Objectives

Bioinformatics is an interdisciplinary program offering substantial training in both the biological sciences and the physical and mathematical sciences, with an emphasis on computer programming coupled with genetics and molecular biology. Students are expected to acquire programming, databasing, and operating system skills coupled with a foundation in mathematics and statistics. In addition, students will receive broad training in the basic concepts of biology and chemistry. Students attracted to this program have dual interests in math/computer science and biology, and find it an exceptional option for their broad interests.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 130 : Biology. (4:3:1)
   - BIO 165 : Introduction to Bioinformatics. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 365 : Computational Biology. (3:2:1)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - BIO 465 : Bioinformatics and Proteomics. (3:2:1)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
3. Complete the following:
   - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
4. Complete six credit hours from the following upper-division electives in computer science, chemistry, mathematics, statistics, or biology:
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 468 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 555 : Evolutionary and Ecological Modeling. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
   - C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 450 : Introduction to Digital Signal and Image Processing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 452 : Database Modeling Concepts. (3:3:0)
   - C S 470 : Introduction to Artificial Intelligence. (3:3:0)
   - C S 478 : Tools for Machine Learning and Data Mining. (3:3:0)
   - C S 484 : Parallel Processing. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
MATH 411 : Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
MATH 431 : (Math - EC En 370) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
STAT 341 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
STAT 342 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
STAT 537 : Generalized Linear Models. (3:3:0)
STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Biological Science Education (84 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Objectives

The biological science education program involves formal training in the field of biology as well as preparation of students as professional educators. The discipline portion of the program is designed to give broad training in the life sciences. Students take classes in plant and animal diversity, molecular biology, genetics, ecology, evolution, and bioethics. This training provides students with significant background and expertise in the biological sciences. In addition to the discipline-level training, the program also requires courses in the physical sciences including chemistry, biochemistry, and physics. The physical science course work is comprehensive enough to place students two or three courses away from receiving additional teaching endorsements in physical science, earth systems, or integrated science. The educational component involves training in laboratory methods, laboratory safety, classroom management, pedagogy, and student teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following biology core courses:
   - BIO 130 : Biology. (4:3:1)
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

   Note: Bio 420, 421 must be taken at BYU.

2. Complete the following:
   - BIO 235 : Field Botany. (3:3:6)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   - GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

3. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - BIO 276 : Exploration of Teaching in Biological Sciences. (3:ARR:ARR)
      - BIO 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Biology. (3:ARR:ARR)
      - BIO 378 : Practicum in Biology Teaching. (1:0:3)
      - BIO 379 : Classroom Management and Laboratory Safety. (1:1:0)
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 380 : Content-Area Literacy. (2:2:0)

      Note 1: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Bio 276.

      Note 2: Bio 377, 378, and 379 should be taken concurrently in the semester prior to taking Sc Ed

476R.

b. Complete 12 hours from the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)

Recommended Courses

BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
GEOL 103 : Life of the Past. (3:2:1)
GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Biology (65–69 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The biology degree provides students with current, practical knowledge of plants and animals, emphasizing whole organism biology in both ecological and evolutionary contexts. Broad, synthetic training, from molecular to community levels of organization, equips students to address critical issues and contemporary biological problems associated with the long-term preservation of earth's biodiversity. Elective flexibility allows students to emphasize the botanical or zoological fields, or create a combined program of study. Undergraduate research opportunities may include internships, museum collections curation, bioinventory and data-basing activities, applied molecular genetics, and field and laboratory research in ecology, conservation biology, or evolutionary biology.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 130 : Biology. (4:3:1)
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - BIO 347 : Religion and the Environment. (3:3:3)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)

3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Complete the following:
      - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
      - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

      And complete one course from the following:
      - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
      - STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0) (Recommended)
      - STAT 234 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
      - STAT 240 : Discrete Probability. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete the following:
      - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
      - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
      - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

   c. Complete the following:
      - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

5. Complete a total of 12 hours of electives, a minimum of five hours from the organismal biology list (a), a minimum of five hours from the biological processes list (b), and as an option, up to two hours of approved mentoring credit (c).
   a. Organismal biology: complete a minimum of five hours from the following:
      BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
      BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
      BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
      BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
      BIO 510 : Biological Systematics and Curation. (3:3:0)
      BIO 511 : Lichenology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 512 : Angiosperm Phylogeny. (3:2:4)
      BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
      MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

   b. Biological processes: complete a minimum of five hours from the following:
      BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
      BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
      BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)
      BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
      BIO 465 : Bioinformatics and Proteomics. (3:2:1)
      BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)
      BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
      BIO 550 : Physiological and Chemical Ecology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 556 : Limnology. (3:2:4)
      BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (4:3:4)
      BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
      CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
      MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
      MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
      PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
      PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
      PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students cannot count both Bio 370 and 470 in this requirement.

   c. Approved mentoring credit: as an option, complete up to two hours from the following:
      BIO 392R : Preveterinary Preceptorship. (3:1:5)
      BIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
      BIO 559R : Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
      LFSCI 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:ARR)
      LFSCI 490R : Special Problems. (1-6:0.0:ARR)
      LFSCI 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
      LFSCI 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-6:0:ARR)

6. Complete an exit interview.

Recommended Courses for Career Options

Botany

Students seeking career and graduate school opportunities in botanical fields should build their electives on a foundation of basic plant biology courses. Coupled with the broad integrative biology core, the following courses provide students with the greatest diversity of options for postgraduate work or training in plant biology:

Bio 430, 510, 511, 512.

PWS 282, 283, 355, 440, 515.

Students completing Bio 430 and PWS 330 and 355 often find summer employment opportunities with government land agencies.

Preveterinary Medicine

Beverly L. Roeder, Advisor
386 WIDB (801) 422-6873

Students interested in applying to veterinary medicine schools should take the following courses as part of the biology major:

BIO 270 : Animal Restraint. (1:0:2)
BIO 291R : Veterinary Medicine Seminar. (1:1:0)
BIO 392R : Preveterinary Preceptorship. (3:1:5)
BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
(1 hour required)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
(or higher)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
NDFS 330 : Comparative Animal Nutrition. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Conservation Biology (64–68 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The conservation biology major is designed to provide students with a broad scientific background in preparation for a career in conservation fields. Graduates will be equipped to deal with the issues and problems of sustainable resource usage, conservation of endangered biota, long-term preservation of biodiversity, development and preservation of natural resources, and management and conservation of ecosystems. This major is recommended for those seeking graduate programs in a variety of areas of biology, especially conservation biology. The major also prepares students well for obtaining positions in Non-Government Organizations (NGOs) focusing on conservation biology.

Students majoring in conservation biology should consider completing a minor to strengthen their technical or applied sociological skills. Possible minors include anthropology, geography (geography; geographic information systems; urban, rural, and environmental planning), international development, management (global management), political science, recreation management and youth leadership (nonprofit management), sociology, women's studies.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 130 : Biology. (4:3:1)
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 347 : Religion and the Environment. (3:3:3)
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one of the following chemistry options:

   Either
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)

   Or
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

   Note: Students considering graduate or professional school should choose the second option.
3. Complete at least five hours from the following tools courses:
   - BIO 555 : Evolutionary and Ecological Modeling. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 551 : Quantitative Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 234 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)

4. Complete at least six hours from the following management and policy elective courses:
   - ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 290 : Nature and History: The Earth's Environmental Past. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
5. Complete at least five hours from the following biology electives:
   - BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
   - BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
   - BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)
   - BIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
     Or
     LFSCI 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
     (3 hours maximum)
   - BIO 510 : Biological Systematics and Curation. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 511 : Lichenology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 512 : Angiosperm Phylogeny. (3:2:4)
   - BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
   - BIO 556 : Limnology. (3:2:4)
   - BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (4:3:4)
   - BIO 559R : Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
   - BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
6. Complete an exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Biology (Bio)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course for general education students.

BIO 130 : Biology. (4:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: General biology course with laboratory for biology majors. Introduction to disciplines in the life sciences including methods for scientific inquiry, biochemical dynamics, cell structure and function, evolutionary theory, bioenergetics, and ecological interactions.

BIO 165 : Introduction to Bioinformatics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to basic concepts in bioinformatics. Standard bioinformatic applications.

BIO 175 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Elementary education or early childhood education pre-major or major status; concurrent enrollment in Bio 100.

200-Level Courses

BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 120
DESCRIPTION: Comparative organization and evolutionary significance of morphological, physiological, reproductive, and ecological differences in invertebrates and vertebrates. Laboratory included.

BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 120
DESCRIPTION: Comparative organization and evolutionary significance of morphological, physiological, reproductive, and ecological differences in fungi, algae, and principal groups of land plants. Laboratory included.

BIO 235 : Field Botany. (3:3:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Recognition, characteristics, and uses of common trees and shrubs.

BIO 270 : Animal Restraint. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Restraint and first aid techniques for pet, laboratory, domestic, and wild animals.

BIO 276 : Exploration of Teaching in Biological Sciences. (3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint and background clearance; previous application required.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

BIO 291R : Veterinary Medicine Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Preview into veterinary medicine as a profession. Application procedure and preparation for veterinary school.

300-Level Courses

BIO 347 : Religion and the Environment. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Introductory biology or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: The role religion has played historically in defining how humans relate to nature and its creatures. How religion frames environmental values and ethics today, emphasizing LDS viewpoints.

BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 120
DESCRIPTION: Distribution and abundance of organisms and their interactions with the physical and biotic components of the earth.

BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A
DESCRIPTION: Marine life, the sea as an environment, and research methods.

BIO 365 : Computational Biology. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C S 240
DESCRIPTION: Computational analysis of DNA data; introduction to bioinformatics databasing using Perl and SQL; configuration of UNIX workstations for bioinformatics analyses.

BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Introductory biology course.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth lecture and small group discussion of varied bioethical issues. LDS Church positions emphasized when appropriate.

BIO 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Biology. (3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BIO 276R; concurrent enrollment in Bio 378, 379, Sc Ed 380.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in biological sciences; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

BIO 378 : Practicum in Biology Teaching. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Bio 377, 379, Sc Ed 380.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in biology; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

BIO 379 : Classroom Management and Laboratory Safety. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Bio 377, 378, Sc Ed 380.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory, research, and application in classroom management; creating positive teacher-student and peer relationships; developing optimal learning environments.

BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Structure and function of animal organ systems; structural and physiological responses to demands of and changes in environment; evolutionary constraints on anatomy and physiology.

BIO 392R : Preveterinary Preceptorship. (3:1:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Supervised on-the-job exposure to veterinary medicine under a clinical setting, supplemented with academic assignments.

400-Level Courses

BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & PWS 340
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Bio 421.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive examination of evolution as the conceptual cornerstone of biology.

BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on applications and analytical tools of evolutionary biology; emphasizing inference methodology and evidence complementing the theoretical constructs introduced in Bio 520, including comparative anatomy, phylogenetic inference, population genetics, species concepts, and human evolution.
NOTE: Concurrent enrollment with Bio 420 is strongly recommended.

BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220B or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: General principles of taxonomy and classification, emphasizing family identification and use of keys to the temperate flora.

BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: External morphology, natural history, evolution, distribution, and phylogeny of insects. Insect collection required.

BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A
DESCRIPTION: Functional morphology, cladistics, ecology, behavior, and interrelationships of invertebrates.

BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A
DESCRIPTION: Fish systematics, evolution, morphology, distribution, and natural history.

BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A
DESCRIPTION: Reptile and amphibian evolution, systematics, morphology, distribution, and natural history. Lab emphasizes taxonomy, classification, and distribution of western U.S. species.

BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A
DESCRIPTION: Avian systematics evolution, distribution, and natural history.
NOTE: One three-day field trip required.

BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A
DESCRIPTION: Mammalian diversity, evolution, distribution, and natural history. Two three-day field trips required.

BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A & BIO 350; or BIO 220B & BIO 350

DESCRIPTION: Scientific principles of conservation: applying population genetics, and phylogenetic and ecological theory to preservation of biological diversity; developing sustainable ecological systems compatible with human resource use.

BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

PREREQUISITE: BIO 352; Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Principles of marine ecology of planktonic, sublittoral, rocky shore, sandy shore, and mudflat communities. Extensive field trips.

BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)

WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

PREREQUISITE: BIO 352; Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Culturing, studying, and reporting on the development of eggs, embryos, and larvae of marine animals.

BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: PWS 340

DESCRIPTION: Examining the application of genetics to understanding and treatment of human disease. Functional consequences of mutations; use of model organisms; linkage and association analysis of complex traits; pharmacogenetics; ethical considerations.

BIO 465 : Bioinformatics and Proteomics. (3:2:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: BIO 365

DESCRIPTION: 3-D protein structural comparisons, hidden Markov models for database comparisons, homology detection, multiple sequence analyses, and protein family comparisons. Exercises in computer programming in genomics.

BIO 468 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & PWS 340

DESCRIPTION: Current analysis of genes and genomes; computational and statistical approaches for analyzing genomic data, including genome sequencing and annotation, gene expression and the transcriptome, proteomics and functional genomics, and genetic variation and SNPs.

BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: BIO 350

DESCRIPTION: Development of fundamental generalizations of biology; nature of science; applications to major philosophical issues of current science.

BIO 476 : Biology Student Teaching. (12:0:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Sc Ed 377.

DESCRIPTION: Field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar (Sc Ed 490R) required.

BIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Supervisor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Independent student research under faculty supervision.

: Aquatic Biology.
: Bioinformatics.
: Ecology.
: Electron Microscopy.
: Entomology.
: Evolution.
: Marine Biology.

: Plant Biology.
: Systematics.
: Veterinary Science.
: Medicinal Botany.
: Plant Biochemistry.
: Fungal Biology.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

BIO 503 : Research Orientation. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to graduate school and research techniques.

BIO 510 : Biological Systematics and Curation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, methods, and tools of taxonomy and systematics as applied to species delimitation, specimen-based research, nomenclatural codes, and the curation of biological specimens.

BIO 511 : Lichenology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Classification, morphology, and ecology on lichens. Field trip required.

BIO 512 : Angiosperm Phylogeny. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 430 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Description, classification, phylogeny, and geographic distribution of flowering plant families.

BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Bio 380 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Animal disease emphasizing prevention, organ systems affected, biosecurity, and zoonotic potential.

BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Morphology, classification, biology, and functional ecology of aquatic insects. Field trips required.

BIO 550 : Physiological and Chemical Ecology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Ecophysiological response of plants to their environment.

BIO 555 : Evolutionary and Ecological Modeling. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Senior status in bioinformatics program or graduate status; Stat 511, 512, or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Using models in ecology. Practical experience in analytical, simulation, and agent-based models.

BIO 556 : Limnology. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350, Chem 106; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Lakes, reservoirs; their biota and physical/chemical properties.

BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (4:3:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350, Chem 106; or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stream and wetland ecology; their biota and their physical/chemical properties.

BIO 559R : Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Current topics in ecology, evolution, and systematics.

: Advanced Ecology.
: Advanced Systematics.
: Evolutionary Biology.

: Biogeography.
: Physiological Ecology.
: Tropical Biology.
: Biological Science Education.
: Field Biology.

BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 420 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of population genetics applied to natural populations; drift, selection, and nonrandom mating; inferring population subdivision, migration, and gene flow.

BIO 580 : Scanning Electron Microscopy. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical scanning electron microscopy of biological, physical science, and engineering samples, emphasizing practical applications.

BIO 581 : Transmission Electron Microscopy. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical transmission electron microscopy of biological, physical science, and engineering samples, emphasizing practical applications.

BIO 589R : Advanced Science In-Service. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Summer
DESCRIPTION: In-service course for science teachers. Topics vary.

: Ecology Science In-Service.
: Genetics Science In-Service.
: Evolution Science In-Service.
: Botany Science In-Service.
: Meterology Science In-Service.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Biology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Biology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Belk, Mark C
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, Ricks College, 1983
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
  PhD, University of Georgia, 1992

Cates, Rex G
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1965
  MS, Utah State University, 1968
  PhD, University of Washington, 1972

Crandall, Keith Alan
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Kalamazoo College, 1987
  AM, Washington University, 1993
  PhD, Washington University, 1993

Gardner, John S
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Oregon State University, 1968
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Nelson, Charles Riley
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1980
  MS, Utah State University, 1984
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Roeder, Beverly L
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Wittenberg University, 1978
DVM, Ohio State University, 1982
MS, Kansas State University, 1986
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1990

Rogers, Duke S.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Texas A&M University, 1976
MS, Texas A&M University, 1979
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1986

Shiozawa, Dennis Kenji
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1978

Sites, Jr., Jack W.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Austin Peay State University, 1973
MS, Austin Peay State University, 1975
PhD, Texas A & M University, 1980

St Clair, Larry Lee
COLLEGE: Life sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of Colorado, 1984

Whiting, Michael F
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Cornell University, 1994

Associate Professors

Adams, Byron
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, University of Nebraska, 1998

Braithwaite, Lee F
COLLEGE: Life Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1959
MS, Brigham Young University, 1962
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1973

Gill, Richard
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Colorado State University, 1998

Johnson, Leigh A
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Washington State University, 1996

Peck, Steven L
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1988
PhD, North Carolina State University, 1997

Rader, Russell Ben
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Colorado State University, 1987

Assistant Professors

Johnson, Jerald B
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Vermont, 2000

Kauwe, John
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Washington University, St. Louis, 2007

Whipple, Clint
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2006

Associate Teaching Professor

Adair, Marta Jean

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990

Research Associate Professor

Wilcox, Edward R

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Research Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, Davis, 1982

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Business Management

R. Bruce Money, Chair
660-A TNRB, (801) 422-3088

Accessibility of Business Management Courses

1. Bus M 200-level courses are open to all students.
2. Bus M 371R, 372, 380, 382, 384, and 430 are open to all students. All other Bus M 300-level courses are closed except to students who have been formally accepted into the Marriott School, the School of Accountancy, or the Department of Information Systems or who have written approval from the undergraduate management director.
3. Non-Marriott School students may take 400-level courses for which they have proper prerequisites and the undergraduate management director's written permission.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Business Management (Bus M)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

BUS M 180 : Business Career Lecture Series. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Lecture series exploring various business career alternatives.

BUS M 199R : Academic Internship. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Consent of internship coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience for nonbusiness students either in service or business-related work.

200-Level Courses

BUS M 200 : Personal Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Practical course in money management and utilizing savings.

BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Financial statement analysis, financial planning, sources of financing, working capital management, risk and return, and valuation.
NOTE: For non-management majors.

BUS M 205R : Planning for Financial Security at Retirement. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of good financial management necessary for successful retirement.

BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Marketing's role in society and the firm, marketing opportunities, the consumer market, and management of marketing mix.
NOTE: For non-management majors.

300-Level Courses

BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the Marriott School.
DESCRIPTION: Financial management from the viewpoint of the business manager emphasizing profitability, liquidity, and long-range financial planning.

BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into Marriott School.
DESCRIPTION: Student orientation and preparation for careers in management.
NOTE: Must be taken first semester in Marriott School.

BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into Marriott School.
DESCRIPTION: Discussions with outside mentor about career opportunities.
NOTE: Must be taken first semester in Marriott School.

BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the Marriott School.
DESCRIPTION: Market segmentation, product service, promotion, channel, pricing strategies. Marketing principles in consumer and industrial markets, profit and nonprofit organizations, domestic and international companies, and small and large firms.

BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the Marriott School.
DESCRIPTION: Managing and designing processes and people along the value chain.

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by successful entrepreneurs on subjects significant to entrepreneur-type opportunities.

BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Practical aspects of business formation and growth; key skills and principles needed to successfully start up and grow a business.
NOTE: For non-Marriott School of Management students.

BUS M 373R : Entrepreneur Field Studies. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of department core courses.

BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by top executives on subjects significant to executive leadership.

BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by executives on financial services topics.

BUS M 384 : E-Business Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by e-business leaders on subjects significant to e-business-type opportunities.

BUS M 389R : Current Topics in Leadership. (1:15:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by leading experts (top executives, faculty, etc.) on current leadership topics dealing with business, organizations, communities, and families.

BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Premanagement and Management 1 cores and full acceptance into the Marriott School upper-division major.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing ethical dilemmas and understanding ethical theories as they apply to decision making in management.

400-Level Courses

BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Major status; B+ or better in Bus M 301.
DESCRIPTION: Capital budgeting, cost of capital, capital structure/dividends, mergers and acquisitions, and current financial problems.

BUS M 402 : Managerial Finance. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Accounting junior core; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of financial management issues including capital budgeting, cost of capital, capital structure/dividends, and long-term financial planning.

BUS M 405 : Management of Financial Institutions. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Management problems of commercial banks and nonbank financial institutions, emphasizing balance sheet management, regulation, and the process of intermediation.

BUS M 406 : Insurance and Financial Services Academy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: The process of identifying, measuring, and dealing with personal risk. Introduction to property/casualty as well as life and health insurance issues and products.

BUS M 407 : Risk Management. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Management of risk exposures in a business setting. The process of identifying, measuring, and dealing with risk. Coverage includes both traditional insurable risks and financial risks.

BUS M 409 : Investment Management Academy. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 410 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on opportunity to work with security markets and perform security analysis. Builds on theory of investment development in Bus M 410.

BUS M 410 : Investments. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Security markets, security analysis, and portfolio management.

BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301 & BUS M 410; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Current investment literature, efficient markets, modern portfolio theory, capital assets pricing, options pricing theory.

BUS M 412 : Investments Academy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.
RECOMMENDED: Bus M 410.
DESCRIPTION: Applying financial principles to practical investment problems; insights into the investment banking profession.

BUS M 413 : Real Estate Finance and Investment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Terminology, concepts, principles, and analytical techniques related to financing of and investment in real estate.

BUS M 414 : Real Estate Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.
RECOMMENDED: Bus M 413.
DESCRIPTION: Applying financial and real estate principles to practical property investments; insights into the real estate profession.

BUS M 415R : Portfolio Management. (1.5:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 409
DESCRIPTION: Team management of actual investment portfolio. Responsibility for economic forecasts, security selection, and portfolio strategy

BUS M 417 : Analysis for Investment Bankers. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 401

DESCRIPTION: Exploring the skills used by investment bankers including industry analysis, financial statement analysis, and valuation; the underwriting issues such as security characteristics, embedded options, swaps, convertibles, and other hybrid securities.

BUS M 418 : Financial Planning. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Independent Study also.

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.

DESCRIPTION: Applying financial principles to household decision making, stressing integration between areas. Income tax and estate planning, retirement, investments, portfolio management, and risk management.

BUS M 419 : Real Estate Analysis. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.

RECOMMENDED: Bus M 413.

DESCRIPTION: Real estate financial investment and valuation analysis incorporating contemporary case studies; advanced analytical techniques, including simulation analysis and advanced valuation and portfolio analysis.

BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Complexities confronting U.S. firms and their management in international environments. Emphasizes functional and planning areas, including organization, market research, financial analysis.

BUS M 431 : International Marketing. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.

RECOMMENDED: Bus m 430.

DESCRIPTION: International market entry strategies, export marketing, joint ventures, and other market entry modes. Regional/National markets; cultural, political, legal environments. Negotiations, trade financing, marketing mix.

BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 301; Major status.

RECOMMENDED: Bus M 430.

DESCRIPTION: Financial aspects of multinational corporations operating within an international environment; direct foreign investment, foreign exchange regulations, capital markets, etc.

BUS M 440 : Database Marketing: Mining and Analysis. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.

DESCRIPTION: Key issues in managing and developing online marketing databases for segmenting markets and developing marketing tactics. In-depth development of data mining techniques and advanced statistical analysis

BUS M 441 : High-Tech Marketing. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.

DESCRIPTION: Strategies in managing high-tech products and services, including the role of promotion, target selection, pricing, product development, and connecting to customers.

BUS M 442 : Marketing Research. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.

DESCRIPTION: Concepts and methodology for conducting marketing research. Emphasis on solving problems faced by the marketing manager. Consulting research project required.

BUS M 444 : Consumer Behavior. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.

DESCRIPTION: Mental and emotional processes and physical actions that people engage in when selecting, purchasing, using, and discarding products and services to satisfy consumer needs and desires.

BUS M 448 : Competitive Intelligence. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: 0verview of the intelligence process including information collection, intelligence analysis, dissemination, ethics and establishing the process from a managerial perspective.

BUS M 450 : Global Business Negotiations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Developing an effective negotiation framework for cross-national/cultural negotiation techniques relative to business and other life situations.

BUS M 454 : Professional Selling and Sales Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of professional selling and sales management including personal selling skills; strategic role of personal selling; organizing, directing, controlling, and evaluating the sales force.

BUS M 455 : Promotion Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies in promoting business and nonbusiness products, services, and institutions, including the role of promotion, target selection, media and copy decisions, and marketing research.

BUS M 456 : Retailing Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Selection, location, and management of retail stores and systems, emphasizing profitability and integration of accounting, finance, and economic concepts and tools.

BUS M 457 : Internet Marketing of Products and Services. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integrates product, research, sales, and promotional strategy and concepts into an overall marketing plan for developing an Internet business. Term project developing an Internet business required.

BUS M 458R : Seminar in Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BusM 340 or 341.
DESCRIPTION: Selected marketing issues, quantitative techniques and forecasting, advertising management, and industrial management.

BUS M 459 : Marketing Strategy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341 & BUS M 442; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of finance, marketing, and case studies in economic concepts and techniques in marketing decision making and planning.

BUS M 461 : Operations Analysis and Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and tools necessary for analyzing and solving problems associated with operations, services, and supply chain management.

BUS M 462 : Services Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Management principles and characteristics of service industries and service aspects of supply chains: sources of strategic advantage; process analysis and tools; quality.

BUS M 463 : Quality Management. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of quality management, strategic issues, philosophies, and tools such as Six Sigma and SQC used to control quality.

BUS M 464 : Integrated Product Development. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies, processes, tools, and methods in product and process development, emphasizing initial stages of market and competitive assessment to concept development.

BUS M 465 : Global Supply Chain. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: The emerging rules of a global marketplace and their influence on key supply chain activities and processes.

BUS M 466 : Purchasing and Supply Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Focuses on upstream supply chain activities of supplier selection, management, and development. Negotiation, costing, product development, and commodity analysis.

BUS M 468 : Supply Chain Logistics. (3:3.0:0.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of materials management (inbound transportation), physical distribution (outbound transportation), inventory, warehousing, facility location, customer service, packaging, and materials handling.

BUS M 469 : Global Supply Chain Strategy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 361; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integrative and creative problem solving in designing and managing cohesive value-added conversion/transformation systems in a global environment.

BUS M 472 : Entrepreneurial Marketing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 341; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Marketing strategies for start-up companies. Topics include marketing to investors, internal marketing, and how to market products/services without a marketing budget.

BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Business management core; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Creating and operating new ventures through the funding stage. Building a business plan through analyzing ideas, customers, markets, and potential financial performance.

BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Business management core; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Operating and growing high-tech or growth businesses after creating a new venture and securing funding.

BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Business management core; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and skills of entrepreneurship, emphasizing how new and emerging companies are financed. Applying functional tools to case situations.

BUS M 480 : Strategy 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ACC 200 & MATH 110 & ECON 110 & STAT 121

DESCRIPTION: Structured problem solving, strategic thinking, and basic strategy concepts to prepare students to analyze and understand the sources of competitive advantage and superior firm performance.

BUS M 481 : Strategy 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 480
DESCRIPTION: Advanced strategy topics such as growth and diversification strategy, pricing strategy, game theory and competitor analysis, strategy as real options, and strategic flexibility and commitment.

BUS M 482 : Strategy Implementation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 481
DESCRIPTION: Integrative course on strategy formulation and implementation, including a field study. Topics include organizational alignment (structure and processes that fit the stragety), change management, and strategic leadership.

BUS M 483R : Topics in Strategy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Topics and instructors vary.

BUS M 488 : Agribusiness Management 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ACC 200 & ECON 110; Bus M 201 or 241 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts, tools, and approaches to understanding competitive forces and the development of sustainable competitive advantage for firms in the food, fiber, and horticulture industries.

BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 241; Acc 200 (or equivalent), Econ 110 (or equivalent).
DESCRIPTION: Developing and implementing marketing plans and programs for companies participating in the value chain of agribusiness industries.

BUS M 490R : Topics in Business Management. (.5-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Current business-related topics varying by semester and section.

BUS M 491R : Social Innovation Projects. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Direct, practical on-campus (not in the field) and off-campus experience consulting with established and recognized social innovators and their social ventures. Students are accepted to work on specific projects based on their skills. Students apply to be involved in specific projects. Credit offered will depending upon the project's scope and intensity.

BUS M 493 : Entrepreneurial Projects. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status; Management Integrated Core.
DESCRIPTION: Directed practical experience in launching a business. Combination of strong academic base along with hands-on business development.

BUS M 494R : On-Campus Experiential Projects. (3:1:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Direct, practical on-campus (not in the field) professional experience consulting with established and startup companies and organizations. Students are accepted to work on specific projects based on their skills, interests, and major emphasis. Students apply to be involved in specific projects.

BUS M 495R : E-Business Projects. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Consulting/Field studies projects in e-business.

BUS M 496R : Academic Internship. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: Consent of internship coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience for business majors either in service or business-related work. Opportunity to link learning with practical field applications.

BUS M 497R : Capital Markets Academy. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Teams work on live, market-sensitive projects for financial services organizations, including private equity, private wealth, insurance companies, and asset management.

BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Major status; Management Integrated Core.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts, tools, and approaches to understand competitive forces and to systematically and consistently develop sustainable competitive advantages.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

BUS M 509 : Communication in Professional Service Firms. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and application of written and oral communication for professional service firms.

BUS M 520 : Business Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Short-term financing of a business operation. Developing techniques for financial planning, such as analysis of ratios, profitability, and liquidity.

BUS M 530 : Operations Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Examining issues and tools in production and operations management. Specific tools for forecasting, planning, inventory control, and project management presented and developed.

BUS M 538 : Managing Entrepreneurial Firms and Family Businesses. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Issues and problems facing managers of entrepreneurial enterprises and leaders of family-owned businesses. Includes start-up, growth, and exit strategies. Consulting project required.

BUS M 540 : Organizational Behavior. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of individual, group, and organizational variables that inhibit or facilitate effective organizational functioning. Topics include motivation, rewards, leadership, conflict, decision making, structure, evaluation, and change.

BUS M 550 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Development of analytical marketing tools and techniques; their utilization in case analysis and decision making in marketing management.

BUS M 571 : Entrepreneurial Perspective. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Developing awareness of and ability to apply existing knowledge about entrepreneurship to make better decisons when starting, growing, and harvesting business ventures.

BUS M 581 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Top-management approach to problems of determining corporate strategy. Structured for accounting and information systems students.

BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: For experienced speakers of the language being taught. Emphasizes business concepts; practice and case study including conversation, reading,and presenting, while enriching business vocabulary.

Back to Marriott School of Management Home

Back to Business Managment Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Managerial Economics (ManEc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Decision making, price formation, and economic organization of the firm in market environments.

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Models of aggregate economic fluctuations, economic growth, inflation, and interest rates.

MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: International trade theory and issues, economic integration, trade and development, contemporary trade problems.

MANEC 376 : Government and Business. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110; Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Interaction of political and economic forces in determining product and asset prices and the distribution of income and wealth.

MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major or strategy minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Economic tools influencing the success of strategy (creation and appropriation of value) emphasizing application of economic theory to management of practice.

400-Level Courses

MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301 or accounting junior core.
DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis of effects of money, banking, and financial institutions on business decisions and aggregate economic activity.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Business Management Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Fawcett, Stanley E.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 1987
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1988
  PhD, Arizona State University, 1990

Foster, Jr., S. Thomas
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
  MBA, University of Missouri, 1989
  PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1993

Money, R. Bruce
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
  MBA, Harvard Business School, 1988
  PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1995

Rhoads, Gary K.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Idaho State University, 1978
  MBA, Idaho State University, 1982
  PhD, Texas Tech University, 1988

Sampson, Scott E.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
  MBA, University of Virginia, 1991
  PhD, University of Virginia, 1993

Smith, Scott M.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MBA, Michigan State University, 1973
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1979

Swenson, Michael J.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MBA, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, University of Oregon, 1989

Whitlark, David B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1978
MBA, Cornell University, 1985
PhD, University of Virginia, 1989

Associate Professors

Christensen, Glenn L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2002

Hatch, Nile W.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995

Sawaya, William J.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Wyoming, 1967
MS, Arizona State University, 1969
PhD, Arizona State University, 1971

Snow, Daniel C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES:

Assistant Professors

Billeter, Darron
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
  MS, Northwestern University, 1998
  MS, Carnegie Mellon University, 2004
  PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 2004

Bone, Sterling A.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 2000
  MBA, Utah State University, 2001
  PhD, Oklahoma State University, 2006

DeRosia, Eric
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
  PhD, University of Michigan Business School, 2003

Elder, Ryan S.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:**

Furr, Nathan
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
  MA, Brigham Young University, 2000
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 2004

Huff, Steven
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1998
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 2002
  PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2008

Larson, Jeff
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 2002
  MS, Wharton School of Business, 2005
  PhD, Wharton School of Business, 2006

Wallin, Cynthia
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management

DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Arizona State University, 2006

Associate Teaching Professors

Daniels, Lee A
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Sophia University, 1991

Gibson, Stephen W.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966

Lindorf, Ron S.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1991

Richards, John Eric
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985

Williams, Gary P.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MBA, Arizona State University, 1974

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chemical Engineering

Randy S. Lewis, Chair
350 CB, (801) 422-7863

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

The chemical engineering degree program is open to all students.

The Discipline

Chemical engineering is the application of chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics, computer skills, and economics to designing, developing, and implementing chemical processes that convert raw materials into more useful, valuable products. Engineering skills are required for design, testing, scale-up, operation, control, and optimization. Applications range in size from the molecular level to large chemical production facilities with objectives ranging from economic performance to protection of the environment and the safety of workers and consumers. Chemical engineers are engaged in developing and producting a diverse range of products from raw materials to commodity and specialty chemicals. These products include high-performance materials needed for aerospace, automotive, biomedical, electronic, environmental, and military applications. Chemical engineers work in a variety of industries, including chemical manufacturing, energy, biotechnology, electronics, food, clothing, paper, health care, and business services.

Educational Objectives

The Chemical Engineering Department's educational objectives apply to graduates in the years following their graduation. These graduates will:

1. Remain committed to and exhibit lives of faith in Jesus Christ and service to family and community (including church).
2. Demonstrate effective reasoning and communication skills, continue to be informed about contemporary and global issues, and pursue life-long learning.
3. Be effective and innovative in developing and implementing solutions to open-ended problems (technical and/or non-technical), and thereby contribute to the improvement of society. In doing this, graduates will draw on the foundation of a broad university education and of excellent preparation in mathematics, science, and engineering.
4. Exemplify sound ethics, be professionally responsible, interact effectively with others, appreciate their contributions, and contribute to their growth and development.

These objectives will be achieved through the development of the following attributes in students graduating from the program:

1. A knowledge of the requirements of the chemical engineering major, familiarity with professional opportunities, and a knowledge of contemporary issues.
2. An ability to apply knowledge of fundamental principles of mathematics and science.
3. An ability to apply knowledge of chemical engineering fundamentals.
4. Practical experience with chemical process equipment, chemical handling, chemical analysis, and process instrumentation, including the ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
5. An ability to use modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.
6. An ability to define and solve engineering problems, including the utilization of creative and innovative skills.
7. An understanding of the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context. A dedication to safe, environmentally and societally responsible engineering.
8. An ability to communicate ideas effectively in both oral and written form.
9. An ability to work effectively with others from diverse backgrounds to accomplish common goals.
10. An ability to apply chemical engineering fundamentals to design process units and systems of process units including multiple operations, within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
11. An appreciation for and a commitment to ethical, professional, and personal responsibilities.
12. An appreciation for and a commitment to the continuing pursuit of excellence and the full realization of human potential in self and others.

Career Opportunities

The combination of knowledge about process engineering, math, and chemistry obtained in the chemical engineering curriculum is a versatile preparation that opens a wide variety of opportunities to graduates. This versatility is one reason why chemical engineers have traditionally been among the highest paid professionals in the engineering and science disciplines.

Chemical engineers make a significant difference in the quality of life. Some develop clean, new energy sources to power society. Some develop and produce fertilizers and other agricultural chemicals to feed mankind. Virtually all pharmaceuticals are produced by chemical engineers to enhance the life of millions. Others study and produce biomedical devices and artificial organs. Still others are involved in development and production of new materials for use in new high-tech products.

Chemical engineers produce chemicals ranging in use from cleaning products to medicines and from man-made fibers for clothing and textiles to plastics for construction and consumer goods. Another large employer of chemical engineers is the semiconductor industry. In work that involves significant knowledge of chemistry and related processes, chemical engineers assist in the design and manufacture of semiconductor chips and circuit boards. The petroleum industry also employs chemical engineers, requiring their expertise for the discovery, production, and refining of petro-chemicals, including fuels, chemicals, and oils.

Many chemical engineers are employed in environmentally related positions, working on ways to improve air and water quality, to reduce acid rain and smog, and to recycle and reduce waste. Additionally, chemical engineers are employed by universities as teachers and researchers and by government agencies to provide answers for energy, environmental, and defense concerns. Chemical engineers also train to work in the medical, business, and legal professions.

Though chemical engineering career opportunities are diverse, job functions can be categorized more easily. Chemical engineers are usually involved in research, design, development, production, technical sales, or management.

In research, they develop new ideas, new products, and new ways to produce existing products more economically and with less environmental impact.

In design, they create the processes that convert raw materials into finished products with emphasis on efficiency, safety, consumer needs, and environmental protection.

The development engineer improves existing processes and technology to better meet changing needs.

Production engineering involves supervision, quality control, and testing of production processes and operations.

Management and technical sales involve decision making with regard to consumer needs and technical capabilities.

Chemical engineers are creative problem solvers. Their careers are rewarding not only from an intellectual and financial view, but also from a personal perspective. Affecting the lives of millions, their solutions provide a better lifestyle for mankind.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Chemical Engineering

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Chemical Engineering
PhD in Chemical Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

The Chemical Engineering Department offers a professional program leading to the bachelor of science degree. The first two years of this program are considered to be preprofessional with course work emphasis on math, chemistry, and chemical engineering fundamentals. The remaining two years are considered to constitute the professional program.

Any student who is admitted to the university may choose this program as a possible major. All students are urged to declare their intention to major in the department upon first entry to the university or as soon thereafter as possible by contacting the college advisement center (264 CB). Students electing to major in this program must successfully complete the minimum preprofessional program requirements and submit an application for the department's professional program.

Transfer Students. Provisions have been made so that a qualified student transferring from a junior college or from another university, college, or department, who has completed the equivalent of the first two years of the academic program, can complete the BS degree requirements in another two years. Contact the department at the earliest date possible so that any variations can be accommodated with minimum loss of time.

Integrated Master's Program. At the end of the sophomore year or during the junior year, qualified students desiring a master's degree in chemical engineering may elect to enter the integrated master's program. The purpose of this program is to afford greater flexibility in scheduling course work than is normally available through the traditional BS degree followed by MS degree program. In this program students may work toward both the bachelor's and master's degrees simultaneously, either receiving the BS degree before or at the same time as the MS degree. At the end of the sophomore year students must have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or more. All credit to be counted toward the master's degree must carry a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better.

Before completing the final 30 hours of undergraduate course work, students should submit a formal application for admission to the Office of Graduate Studies. Additional details may be obtained from the college advisement center.

Professional Registration. The Chemical Engineering Department encourages graduates to become registered professional engineers. General qualifications for becoming registered are explained in the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology section of this catalog. Some states require this status for consulting and practice in the private sector. Successful completion of the basic chemical engineering program outline prepares graduates to pass the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination. Students who wish to become registered as professional engineers are also advised to talk to their advisor about developing their own professional engineering option, which may include additional FE preparation courses.

Professional Program Admission Policy. Admission to the professional program is available to all students in good academic standing with the university who have (a) passed the prerequisite courses for the first-semester professional courses, namely Ch En 273 and Math 302, and (b) submitted to the department an Application for the Chemical Engineering Professional Program.

The Application for the Chemical Engineering Professional Program requires the student to meet with their department advisor for direction and counseling with regard to performance in the preprofessional program courses and successful completion of the professional program.

Academic Standards and Continuance Policy. The student's academic standing with the university must be "Good" or "Previous" to enroll in professional program courses. Anyone who accumulates chemical engineering grades below C– in excess of 6 hours may not take further chemical engineering courses until he or she has reduced the unacceptable credits to 6 hours or less. A student may not graduate with more than 3 hours below C– in chemical engineering courses.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Chemical Engineering (101.5–103.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students are strongly encouraged to consult with the department about their course scheduling.
2. Complete the following preprofessional courses:
   - CH EN 170 : Introduction to Chemical Engineering. (2:2:0)
   - CH EN 191 : Preprofessional Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CH EN 263 : Computational Tools for Chemical Engineers. (2:2:0)
   - CH EN 273 : Chemical Process Principles. (3:3:0)
   - EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)

   And complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)

   Or
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
3. Complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following professional courses:
   - CH EN 311 : Chemical Engineering and Society. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 373 : Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 374 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 376 : Heat and Mass Transfer. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 378 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 386 : Chemical Reaction Engineering. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 391 : Career Skills. (1:1:0)
   - CH EN 436 : Process Control and Dynamics. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 451 : Chemical Engineering Plant Design and Process Synthesis. (4:4:0)
   - CH EN 475 : Unit Operations Laboratory 1. (2:1:6)
   - CH EN 476 : Separations. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 477 : Unit Operations Laboratory 2. (2:1:6)
5. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 467 : Physical Chemistry for Engineers. (3:3:0)
   - ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
6. Complete technical electives (12 hours minimum) satisfying the following requirements:
   a. Complete 2 hours of chemistry laboratory:
      - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:0:3)
CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:0:3)

b. Complete 6 hours of approved advanced (300-level or above) engineering course work from any of the following departments: Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, or the School of Technology.

c. Complete 4 hours of approved advanced (300-level or above) course work from an engineering, math, science, or business (EMSB) department. Only 1 hour of Chem 497R is acceptable. No more than 3 hours of Ch En 498R (only 2 hours if Chem 497R is taken) may be applied to the program. Courses must be 300-level or above with the exception of Phscs 281 and Ch En 199R.

d. At least one of the 10 engineering/EMSB hours must be from a course involving a significant learning experience in creativity and/or innovation. Such courses are those that teach concepts and require a project in which innovation or creativity is demonstrated. These courses include Ch En 199R, 400, 498R, Chem 497R, and other similar courses from EMSB departments that are approved by the student's advisor.

7. Pass a basic compentency exam (L3 Exam) administered by the Chemical Engineering Department (see the department for details.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemical Engineering Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chemical Engineering (Ch En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CH EN 170 : Introduction to Chemical Engineering. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chem 111 (or 105) or equivalent or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of chemical processes and analyses with spreadsheets and graphics. Applying chemical engineering to current problems.

CH EN 191 : Preprofessional Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Presentations by faculty, advisors, and industrial representatives.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and internship coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

CH EN 263 : Computational Tools for Chemical Engineers. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113; Ch En 170 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Use of spreadsheets, advanced equation-solving packages, and structured languages to solve engineering problems. Introduction to chemical process principles.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 273 : Chemical Process Principles. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 106; or CHEM 112; Ch En 170 or equivalent or concurrent enrollment; Ch En 263 or equivalent;; Math 113 or concurrent enrollment
DESCRIPTION: Material and energy balances.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

300-Level Courses

CH EN 311 : Chemical Engineering and Society. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CH EN 273; Admission to professional program.
DESCRIPTION: Responsibility of chemical engineers in society relative to safety, environment, and energy.

CH EN 373 : Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CH EN 273
RECOMMENDED: Chem 461.
DESCRIPTION: First and second laws of thermodynamics as applied to behavior of real fluids; physical and chemical equilibrium.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 374 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CH EN 273; Math 214 or 302 or equivalent; Ch En 311 or concurrent enrollment; admission to professional program.

DESCRIPTION: Basic mass, momentum, and energy relations of fluid flow; design of fluid-handling systems and equipment.

NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 376 : Heat and Mass Transfer. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CH EN 374

DESCRIPTION: Heat and mass transfer, including conduction, convection, radiation, diffusion; steady and unsteady state systems; transport analogies; design applications.

CH EN 378 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: Chem 351 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of solid materials and their properties and behavior in engineering applications of metals, polymers, ceramics, and glasses.

CH EN 386 : Chemical Reaction Engineering. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CH EN 273; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles and equations of chemical kinetics and reactor design.

CH EN 391 : Career Skills. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Admission to professional program.

DESCRIPTION: Professional, communication, and lifelong learning skills. Field trip to chemical process facility.

400-Level Courses

CH EN 400 : Creative Skills in Chemical Engineering. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Applications in creativity and technical knowledge from prior course work to solution of relevant, open-ended problems.

CH EN 410 : Principles of Reservoir Engineering. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand

PREREQUISITE: CH EN 373 & CH EN 374

DESCRIPTION: Reservoir engineering principles including a review of rock and fluid properties, material balance in oil and gas reservoirs, fluid flow in porous media, and hydrocarbon production.

CH EN 412 : Introductory Nuclear Engineering. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

PREREQUISITE: MATH 303 & CHEM 106; or MATH 303 & CHEM 112

DESCRIPTION: Principles and application of nuclear reactor design.

CH EN 431 : Molecular Modeling of Fluids. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: Chem 467 or equivalent; Ch En 373 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Molecular-level modeling of fluids with deterministic and stochastic methods: molecular dynamics and Monte Carlo simulations; quantum and statistical mechanics.

CH EN 433 : Energy Engineering. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CH EN 311

DESCRIPTION: Science and engineering of energy production including fossil fuels, nuclear, and renewable. Meeting the challenges of future energy needs of the U.S. and the world.

CH EN 436 : Process Control and Dynamics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 303 & CH EN 376 & CH EN 386
DESCRIPTION: Process systems, associated control systems, and instrumentation. Use of Laplace transforms and complex variables.

CH EN 451 : Chemical Engineering Plant Design and Process Synthesis. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CH EN 386 & CH EN 391 & CH EN 436 & CH EN 476
DESCRIPTION: Design of chemical engineering machinery; plants and/or processes requiring application of unit operations; chemical process principles; economic analysis. Synthesis and optimization of chemical processes.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 475 : Unit Operations Laboratory 1. (2:1:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CH EN 374 & CH EN 376 & CH EN 391 & ENGL 316
RECOMMENDED: Stat 332.
DESCRIPTION: Experimental verification of unit operations design principles; data collection and reduction; report preparation.

CH EN 476 : Separations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CH EN 373 & CH EN 376
DESCRIPTION: Stage operations, distillation, extraction, and absorption; design applications.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 477 : Unit Operations Laboratory 2. (2:1:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CH EN 386 & CH EN 475 & CH EN 476
DESCRIPTION: Experimental verification of unit operations design principles; data collection and reduction; report preparation.

CH EN 493R : Special Topics--Undergraduate. (.5-3:3:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Classroom study based on student and faculty interest.

CH EN 498R : Undergraduate Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Faculty committee approval.
DESCRIPTION: Final report required; 2 hours maximum allowed for degree credit.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CH EN 518 : Biomedical Engineering Principles. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 374, 376; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Application of chemical engineering principles to model physiologic systems and to solve medical problems.

CH EN 519 : Biochemical Engineering. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: CH EN 374; Ch En 386 or concurrent enrollment
DESCRIPTION: Applying chemical engineering principles to biochemical systems.

CH EN 528 : Industrial Catalytic Processes. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Chem 106 or 111; 351; Ch En 378, 478; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of catalytic chemistry and materials; applications to important industrial catalytic processes. Includes catalyst materials and preparation, catalyst characterization, fixed-bed reactor design, and catalyst deactivation.

CH EN 531 : Thermodynamics of Multicomponent Systems. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 373 or Chem 461 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts and applications in first and second laws, equilibrium and stability, phase equilibrium, and homogeneous and heterogeneous chemical equilibrium.

CH EN 533 : Transport Phenomena. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ChEn 476 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Math 347.
DESCRIPTION: Transport mechanisms and coefficients and fundamental field equations for momentum, heat, and mass transport, with application to system design.

CH EN 535 : Kinetics and Catalysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 478 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and principles of chemical kinetics, including heterogeneous catalysis and reactor design.

CH EN 541 : Computer Design Methods. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Math 303, Ch En 376; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Computer-aided design and numerical methods of chemical engineering processes.

CH EN 578 : Polymer Science and Engineering. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.; Spring Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 378 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation science and theory of polymer chemistry and physics and their implications in engineering applications. Topics include polymerization chemistry, structure-property relationships, polymer physics, and transport properties.

CH EN 593R : Special Topics - Intermediate. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Special topics for advanced undergraduate students and for graduate students.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Chemical Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chemical Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Baxter, Larry Lin
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Fletcher, Thomas Harvey
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Harb, John N
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, University of Illinois, Chicago, 1985
PhD, Uiversity of Illinois, Urbana, 1988

Lewis, Randy
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1995

Pitt, William G
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Uiversity of Wisconsin, Madison, 1987

Rowley, Richard L.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Michigan State University, 1978

Solen, Kenneth A
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1968
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1972
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1974

Wilding, Wade Vincent
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Rice University, 1985

Associate Professor

Argyle, Morris D.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2003

Hecker, William C
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1982

Wheeler, Dean Richard
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2002

Assistant Professors

Bundy, Bradley C.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2004
MS, Stanford University, 2006
PhD, Stanford University, 2009

Knotts, Thomas Allen
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Lignell, David O.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 2001
PhD, University of Utah, 2008

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chemistry and Biochemistry

Gregory F. Burton, Chair
C-104 BNSN, (801) 422-4917

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Chemistry is the study of matter, the changes undergone by matter, and the laws that govern the changes. Chemists study atoms as well as the structures and reactions of molecules. They also work to develop simplifying models (theories) that permit the correlation and explanation of observations about matter. Chemical principles are fundamental to the understanding of subjects ranging from the molecular basis of biology to the structure of rocks and minerals. Chemistry is an essential foundation in engineering disciplines, especially in chemical engineering, electronics, energy and environmental science, geology, pharmacy and medicine, and in virtually all manufacturing areas.

Chemistry is an active science that is vital to human existence. Energy needs, environmental concerns, and requirements for new materials all involve major contributions from chemists. Examples of the diverse areas of interest to chemists include regulation of protein synthesis, signal transduction at the cellular level and proteomics (biochemistry), design and synthesis of medicinal compounds (organic chemistry), design and synthesis of new molecular structures and materials (inorganic chemistry), spectroscopic study of energy transfer and molecular structures (physical chemistry), and analysis of medicinal compounds, biological materials, and contaminants or trace elements found in the environment (analytical chemistry).

Chemistry involves more than test tubes and beakers. It includes working with a variety of equipment and instruments such as mass spectrometers, calorimeters, chromatographs, ultracentrifuges, lasers, X-ray diffractometers, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometers.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in chemistry obtain positions in virtually every industry, and those who have imagination and intellectual curiosity are in particular demand. Chemistry is also an excellent preprofessional course of study for those interested in medicine, dentistry, law, and business. The chemistry curriculum is both rigorous and intellectually rewarding.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Chemistry
BS in Biochemistry
BS in Chemistry
BS in Chemistry Education

Minors

Chemistry
Chemistry Education

Students should see the department office for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Chemistry
MS in Biochemistry
PhD in Chemistry
PhD in Biochemistry

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Required High School Preparation

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
   - 3 units of English.
   - 2 units of physical science, chemistry, and physics.
   - 4 units of mathematics, consisting of 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and 0.5 unit of trigonometry. This should qualify students to begin college mathematics with Math 112, analytic geometry and calculus.

     Because mathematics provides the foundation for all work in the physical and mathematical sciences, particular attention should be paid to high school preparation in this subject.

     To decide which mathematics course should be taken first, contact the Mathematics Department, 292 TMCB, and request a mathematics placement test.
2. All students, especially freshmen and those transferring, should contact the department between March and August each year for advisement about efficient course scheduling and opportunities for student employment.

Scholarships

Kenneth W. Brighton, H. Tracy Hall, Ida Tanner Hamblin, and other scholarships are available to qualified chemistry majors.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Chemistry (57.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This degree provides an excellent preparation for those individuals in preprofessional programs (e.g., medicine, dentistry, master of business administration, or law), and it also provides career alternatives in chemistry.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department requires the final 10 hours of required chemistry credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 Honors Principles of Chemistry.
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)

   Note: With department approval Chem 105 may substitute for Chem 111; and Chem 106 for Chem 112.
4. Complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)

     Or

     CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Or
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:0:3)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
6. After consulting with an advisor, complete 4 hours from the following:
   - CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)
CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)
CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)
CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)
CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)

Note 1: Chem 500 does not count toward filling this requirement.

Note 2: Elective courses must be different from required courses

Note 3: With prior approval, certain 300-level and above courses in biology, engineering, physics, and statistics may be taken to satisfy this requirement.

Recommended Courses

PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)

Note: Supporting courses suggested by most medical and dental schools are found by visiting the Preprofessional Advisement office. The more rigorous chemistry, mathematics, and physics courses required for the chemistry majors will satisfy the minimum requirements listed there. Elective courses in biochemistry and in biological science are especially pertinent to these preprofessional programs.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Chemistry (75.0 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is the preferred degree for chemistry majors (approved by the American Chemical Society) and those who desire an advanced degree (MS, PhD) in chemistry. It also provides excellent preparation for those individuals in preprofessional programs (e.g., medicine, dentistry, business, law).

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department requires the final 10 hours of required chemistry credit to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 Honors Principles of Chemistry.
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
   - CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)

   Note: With department approval, Chem 105 may substitute for Chem 111; and Chem 106 for Chem 112.
4. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

   Note: Math 313 and Math 314 may substitute for Math 302.
5. After consulting with an advisor, complete four credit hours from the following:
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)

CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)
CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)

Note: With approval, certain other 300-level and above courses in the allied fields of physics, statistics, engineering, and biology may be taken to satisfy this requirement. Chem 500 does not count toward fulfilling this requirement.

Recommended Courses

MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

Note: Elective courses, beyond the requirements above, should be selected in consultation with an advisor. The following should be given consideration: advanced chemistry, foreign languages (especially French, German, Japanese, and Russian), biological sciences, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics, statistics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Biochemistry (75.0 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Students preparing for health-related fields (medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine) or those who desire an advanced degree (MS, PhD) in biochemistry, biology, or the health sciences receive excellent preparation from this degree program.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department requires the final 10 hours of required chemistry credit must be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 Honors Principles of Chemistry.
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)

   Note: With department approval Chem 105 may substitute for Chem 111; and Chem 106 for Chem 112.
4. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
5. After consulting with an advisor, complete five credit hours from the following:
   - CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
   - CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
   - CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)

CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)

Note: With prior approval, many 300-level and above courses in biology, integrative biology, microbiology and molecular biology, and physiology and developmental biology will fill this requirement. Chem 500 does not count toward fulfilling this requirement.

Recommended Course

MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
OR
MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)

Note: Supporting courses suggested by most medical and dental schools are found by visiting the Preprofessional Advisement office. The more rigorous chemistry, mathematics, and physics courses required for the biochemistry majors will satisfy the minimum requirements listed there. Elective courses in biochemistry and in biological science are especially pertinent to these preprofessional programs.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Chemistry Education (80.5 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

This degree provides preparation for professional high school teaching. High school chemistry teachers will find opportunities available and will know the satisfaction of guiding good students into essential and rewarding careers. Students should work closely with both the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry and the David O. McKay School of Education Student Services.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department requires the final 10 hours of required chemistry credit to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Contact Education Student Services for entrance requirements into the licensure program.
4. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
5. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 Honors Principles of Chemistry.
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)

   Note: With department approval Chem 105 may substitute for Chem 111; and Chem 106 for Chem 112.
6. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
7. Complete three hours from the following:
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
8. Complete 10 hours from the following:
   - BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 331 : Guided Learning for Chemistry Instruction. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
     Or
     GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
PHIL 423 : History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 137 : Severe and Hazardous Weather. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)

With approval, certain other courses in physics, geology, mathematics, and biology may be taken to safisfy this requirement.

9. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
      PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
      PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

      Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before entry into Phy S 276.

   b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
      SC ED 476R Secondary Student Teaching - Physical Science.
      SC ED 496R Academic Internship: Physical Sciences.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Chemistry (20 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following options:

Either

CHEM 111 Honors Principles of Chemistry.
CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)

And complete one of the following:

CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)

Or

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)

2. Complete one of the following options:

Either

CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)

And complete one of the following:

CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
(for two hours)
CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)

Or

CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:0:3)
CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:0:3)

Note: When all of the chemistry credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in chemistry must be taken at BYU with a grade of C or better—or the student may request to take a standardized national exam covering advanced material required for the minor. Chemistry programs at some schools have been evaluated, and their credit is acceptable for the minor. No more than one course with a grade in the D range will be allowed.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Chemistry Education (18.5–20.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   CHEM 111 Honors Principles of Chemistry.
   CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   Or
   CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)

2. Complete the following:
   CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)

Note: When all of the chemistry credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in chemistry must be taken at BYU with a grade of C or better—or the student may request to take a standardized national exam covering advanced material required for the minor. Chemistry programs at some schools have been evaluated, and their credit is acceptable for the minor. No more than one course with a grade in the D range will be allowed.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chemistry and Biochemistry (Chem)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CHEM 100 : Elementary College Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
RECOMMENDED: PhyS 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Structure of matter and the chemical consequences of that structure.
NOTE: For nonscience and nonmedical majors.

CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Atomic and molecular structure, periodic relationships, states of matter, chemical reactions and stoichiometry, acids and bases.
NOTE: Primarily for nonscience majors who require a broad introduction to general chemistry.

CHEM 102 : Concepts of Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: The chemical nature of the world and the process of scientific inquiry. Application to critical scientific issues facing society.

CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chem 101 or concurrent enrollment or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory laboratory techniques required for simple classical experiments in chemistry.

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 (or equivalent) or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Atomic and molecular structure including bonding and periodic properties of the elements; reaction energetics, electrochemistry, acids and bases, inorganic and organic chemistry.
NOTE: Primarily for students in engineering and biological sciences. Three lectures and two recitation sections per week.

CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 105; or CHEM 111
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 105 but covering most of the topics in a more quantitative way. Detailed treatment of thermodynamics and equilibria.
NOTE: Three lectures and one recitation section per week.

CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Chem 106 or Chem 112 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Chemical properties, chemical reactions, collection and interpretation of data, preparation of reports.
NOTE: Required for most students needing one year of general chemistry.

CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 110
RECOMMENDED: High school chemistry, physics, and introductory calculus or concurrent enrollment in Math 112.
DESCRIPTION: Stoichiometry, kinetic-molecular theory, thermodynamics, states of matter, solutions and equilibria, electrochemistry, structure and bonding, chemical reactions, kinetics.
NOTE: Tutorial included.

: Honors Principles of Chemistry.

CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chem 111 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 111.
NOTE: Tutorial included.

CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chem 112 or concurrent enrollment (preferred).
DESCRIPTION: Principles and techniques of chemical measurements. Concepts introduced in general chemistry lecture courses reinforced.

200-Level Courses

CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Winter Blk 1; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 107; or CHEM 113
DESCRIPTION: Safe handling of chemicals and safe practices in chemistry laboratories.

CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 107; or CHEM 113
DESCRIPTION: Principles of chemical equilibrium, quantitative chemical measurements, and qualitative detection of selected chemical species.
NOTE: Primarily for majors in molecular biology and the life sciences.

CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 113
DESCRIPTION: Principles of quantitative analysis, introductory instrumental methods, and computer applications to chemical analysis.

CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Chem 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of organic chemistry and biochemistry relating to biomolecule structure and function.

CHEM 297R : Research Training Experience. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Developing competence in methods of research, safe practices, and application of classroom knowledge to research problems leading to confidence and independence in research work.

300-Level Courses

CHEM 331 : Guided Learning for Chemistry Instruction. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 227 & CHEM 351; or CHEM 227 & CHEM 351M
RECOMMENDED: Chem 201.
DESCRIPTION: Methods for guiding the learning of high school chemistry students, including modeling of instruction and practice in preparing and conducting demonstrations.

CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CHEM 105; or CHEM 111
DESCRIPTION: Chemical bonds and molecular structure, conformation and configuration, functional classes, reactions and mechanisms, syntheses.
NOTE: Primarily for majors in chemical engineering and the biological sciences.

CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 105; or CHEM 111
DESCRIPTION: Chemical bonds and molecular structure, conformation and configuration, functional classes, reactions and mechanisms, syntheses.
NOTE: For majors in chemistry and biochemistry.

CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 351
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 351.

CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 351M
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 351M.

CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352 or concurrent enrollment (preferred).
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties, isolation and purification, characterization, syntheses.
NOTE: For predentistry, premedicine, and other majors who do not intend to take Chem 455.

CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352 or Chem 352M or concurrent enrollment (preferred).
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties, manipulative skills, isolation and purification, characterization and identification, syntheses.

CHEM 355 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory 2 - Nonmajors. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 353
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties, isolation, purification, characterization, identification, and syntheses of organic compounds.

CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 227 & CHEM 352; or CHEM 227 & CHEM 352M
DESCRIPTION: Intensive technical writing course based on chemical literature sources.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Writing requirement.

400-Level Courses

CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 354; Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory course emphasizing isolation, purification, and characterization of major and minor products from selected syntheses.
NOTE: For chemistry and other science majors.

CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Chem 227 or concurrent enrollment; Chem 351M or 351; Math 302 or 313; Phscs 123.
DESCRIPTION: Quantum mechanics, group theory, atomic and molecular structure, spectroscopy, computational methods, statistical mechanics.

CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CHEM 227 & CHEM 462 & PHSCS 123 & MATH 302; or CHEM 227 & CHEM 462 & PHSCS 123 & MATH 314
RECOMMENDED: Math 302.
DESCRIPTION: Thermodynamics and equilibria, states of matter, kinetic-molecular theory, kinetics, statistical mechanics.

CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chem 463 or 467 or 468 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Experiments related to physical chemistry: thermodynamics and equilibria, phase transitions, kinetic-molecular theory, kinetics; computer manipulation of data, report preparation.
NOTE: May be taken before, after, or concurrent (preferred) with Chem 465.

CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chem 462 or 467 or 468 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Experiments related to physical chemistry: quantum mechanics, group theory, atomic and molecular structure, spectroscopy, computational methods, statistical mechanics; computer manipulation of data, report preparation.
NOTE: May be taken before, after, or concurrent (preferred) with Chem 464.

CHEM 467 : Physical Chemistry for Engineers. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 351 & MATH 302 & PHSCS 121 & CH EN 263
DESCRIPTION: Quantum mechanics, atomic and molecular structure, spectroscopy, computational methods, statistical mechanics, thermodynamics and equilibria, states of matter, kinetic-molecular theory, kinetics.
NOTE: For chemical engineering majors and other interested students in fields of engineering and physical science.

CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 481 & MATH 113 & PHSCS 123; or CHEM 481M & MATH 113 & PHSCS 123
DESCRIPTION: Applications of physical chemistry to biological systems. Spectroscopic applications, computational methods, structural biochemistry, thermodynamics, equilibria, statistical mechanics, transport properties, kinetics, quantum mechanics.
NOTE: For biochemistry (BS) majors and those interested in the health professions or biochemistry.

CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 352M & PDBIO 120; or CHEM 352 & PDBIO 120
DESCRIPTION: First-semester biochemistry. Molecular components of cells, chemical structure and function, enzymes, metabolic transformations, photosynthesis.
NOTE: For chemistry majors and students in biological sciences who contemplate pursuing advanced degrees, including medicine.

CHEM 481M : Biochemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 352M & PDBIO 120; or CHEM 352 & PDBIO 120
DESCRIPTION: First-semester biochemistry. Molecular components of cells, chemical structure and function, enzymes, metabolic transformations, photosynthesis.
NOTE: For chemistry and biochemistry majors only.

CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 481M
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester biochemistry. Nucleic acid biochemistry and molecular biology: nucleotide metabolism, chromosome and chromatin structure, DNA structure and replication, RNA transcription and gene expression, protein synthesis and regulation, eukaryotic gene systems, signal transduction.

CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 468
DESCRIPTION:

Molecular structures of proteins, RNA and DNA as determinants of biological function. Topics include thermodynamics of folding and binding, structural determination, spectroscopy, modeling, protein recognition.

CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Research topics presented by faculty and visiting scientists. Completion of undergraduate portfolio.
NOTE: Required of all seniors in all chemistry and biochemistry degree programs the last semester in residence.

CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment or special safety training.
DESCRIPTION: Research experience in an industrial, academic, or government laboratory in collaboration with a BYU faculty colleague/supervisor.

CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent and Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment or special safety training.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate research experience.

CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent and Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment or special safety training.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CHEM 500 : (Chem-C S-Geol-Math-MthEd-Phscs-Stat) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to budgeting, project planning, oral business presentation, technology readiness, teaming, product liability. Specifically for science and math majors.

CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 462; or CHEM 468
DESCRIPTION: In-depth treatment of theoretical concepts in inorganic chemistry and solid state, organmetallic, and bioinorganic chemistry.

CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 514; Chem 201 or 501 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis, characterization, and properties of materials; coordination and organometallic compounds.

CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 462 & PHSCS 220; or CHEM 467 & PHSCS 220; or CHEM 468 & PHSCS 220
DESCRIPTION: Modern instrumental methods and basic principles of instrumentation.

CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 521; Chem 201 or 501 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 521. Laboratory experience with modern analytical instrumentation.

CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 352M; Chem 462 and 463 (or Chem 468).
DESCRIPTION: Physical aspects of organic chemistry; mechanisms, reaction intermediates, bonding, stereochemical and stereoelectronic effects, molecular orbital theory, Lewis acidity and basicity.

CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352 or 352M or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION:

Synthetic aspects of organic chemistry; oxidations, reductions, concerted reactions, stereoselectivity, synthetic equivalents, protecting groups. Examples of natural product total synthesis.

CHEM 555 : Organic Spectroscopic Identification. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 352M
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of spectrometric methods of identifying organic compounds, including infrared, ultraviolet nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectrometries.

CHEM 561 : Chemical Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 462 & CHEM 463; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Development of the principles of chemical thermodynamics, including laws, pure materials, mixtures, equilibria, and elementary statistical mechanics.

CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Chem 462, 463; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics in the gas phase and in solution. Rates and mechanisms in solution, rapid reactions, and other topics.

CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Chem 462, 463; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physical and mathematical aspects of quantum theory, emphasizing application of the Schrodinger wave equation to chemical systems.

CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 462 & CHEM 463
RECOMMENDED: Chem 565.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to classical and quantum statistical mechanics, including Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac, and Bose-Einstein statistics. Applications of statistical thermodynamics to gases, liquids, and solids.

CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Chem 462 or 468 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Atomic and molecular spectroscopy and application of group theoretical concepts. Types of experiments and interpretation of data.

CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Chem 482 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Physical methods used in biochemical research, including centrifugation, structural determinations, and use of radioactivity and spectroscopy.
NOTE: First of two required courses for biochemistry graduate students.

CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 482
DESCRIPTION: Molecular biological methods used in biochemistry, including immunotechniques, bioinformatics, and selected recombinant DNA techniques.
NOTE: May be taken before or after 581.

CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 481M; or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to current biochemical research procedures including spectrophotometry, chromatography, electrophoresis, and immunological techniques. Protein over-expression; isolation and characterization methods. Enzyme kinetics and protein-ligand interactions. Introduction to bioinformatics.
NOTE: May be taken before or after Chem 586.

CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 482
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory course covering major techniques involved in isolation, amplification, and cloning of recombinant DNA as well as isolation, synthesis, translation, and identification of RNA.
NOTE: May be taken before or after Chem 584.

CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Research topics presented by faculty and visiting scientists.
NOTE: Required one semester in residence of all senior BS majors in chemistry and biochemistry.

CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

: Atmospheric Chemistry.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Chemistry and Biochemistry Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Chemistry and Biochemistry Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Andrus, Merritt Brooks
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Boerio-Goates, Juliana
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Seton Hill College, 1975
MS, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1977
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1979

Burton, Gregory F
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Medical College of Virginia, 1989

Dearden, David V
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, California Institute of Technology, 1989

Farnsworth, Paul B
< tr>
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1981

Goates, Steven R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1977

PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1981

Graves, Steven William
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
PhM, Yale University, 1972
PhD, Yale University, 1978

Lamb, John D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Lee, Milton L
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1971
PhD, Indiana University, 1975

Savage, Paul Bennett
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1993

Simmons, Daniel L.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

Willardson, Barry Matthew
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Purdue University, 1990

Woodfield, Brian F
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995

Woolley, Adam T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992

PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1997

Associate Professors

Asplund, Matthew Chas
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1998

Buskirk, Allen Rowdon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Harvard University, 2004

Castle, Steven L.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, The Scripps Research Institute, 2000

Harrison, Roger G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1986
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Linford, Matthew R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Stanford University, 1996
PhD, Stanford University, 1996

Peterson, Matt Anders
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1987
BS, Utah State University, 1987
PhD, University of Arizona, 1992

Sevy, Eric T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Columbia University, 1995
PhM, Columbia University, 1998
PhD, Columbia University, 1999

Shirts, Randall Brent
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
AM, Harvard University, 1978
PhD, Harvard University, 1979

Assistant Professors

Austin, Daniel E
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, California Institute of Technology, 2003

Bates, Emily Anne
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1997
DEGREES: PhD, Harvard University, 2005

Belnap, David Michael
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Purdue University, 1995

Ess, Daniel H.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES:

Ham, Young Wan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MSc, Hanyang University, 1996
PhD, Purdue University, 2002

Hansen, Jaron C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1997
PhD, Purdue University, 2002

Patterson, James E
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998

PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2004

Price, Joshua L.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES:

Prince, John T.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES:

Watt, Richard K.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1998

Teaching Professor

Wood, Steven Glen
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Associate Teaching Professors

Brown, Philip Ross
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Nielson, Jennifer Burrows
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1997

Assistant Teaching Professors

Bronson, Robert Todd
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES:

Burt, Scott R.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES:

Macedone, Jeffrey
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Steven E. Benzley, Chair
368 CB, (801) 422-2811

Rollin H. Hotchkiss, Associate Chair
368 CB, (801) 422-2811

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325
www.ceen.et.byu.edu

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering is open enrollment.

The Discipline

The BYU Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering prepares students for professional involvement in structural, water resources, environmental, geotechnical (soils), and transportation engineering.

Structural engineers analyze and design buildings, bridges, and other structures. The engineer applies principles of physics, mathematics, and engineering to develop efficient yet safe designs. Sophisticated computer models are used in these analyses. Materials used by structural engineers include steel, aluminum, concrete, masonry, wood, and composites.

Water resource and environmental engineers design pipeline systems, water treatment plants, dams, flood control structures, waste disposal sites, and environmental restoration projects. Computer modeling and analyses are used in design and to forecast storm runoff, flooding, and movement of contaminants in surface and subsurface waters. Environmental engineers evaluate and reduce pollutants from natural, human, agricultural, and industrial sources to preserve the beauty and quality of air, land, and water.

Geotechnical engineers design structures composed of or located within earth materials, including foundations for buildings and bridges, retaining walls, earth dams, highway embankments, tunnels, and liners for landfills. Field and laboratory tests on soil and rock, along with empirical and computer models, are used to assure safety and economy in design.

Traffic and transportation engineers apply scientific principles to the planning, design, construction, operation, and management of transportation systems, including highways, airports, and mass transit facilities. Transportation engineers are responsible for the safe, rapid, comfortable, convenient, economical, and environmentally compatible movement of people and goods. Computer models and simulations are frequently used by traffic engineers for geometric design and for planning, operating, and managing transportation networks, including intermodal systems.

Department Mission Statement

The mission of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering is to produce graduates who possess technical competence in their chosen specialty area of civil engineering, integrity, and a commitment to the principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ, that will prepare them to serve and contribute as innovators, professional engineers, and leaders in the global community.

Program Educational Objectives

The undergraduate program in civil engineering has the following educational objectives:

1. Develop innovative engineers who competently apply recognized technical methods to meet human needs for water, shelter, and transportation.
2. Develop leaders with global awareness who hold paramount the safety, health, and welfare of the public while sustaining and protecting the environment.
3. Develop citizens with moral character and commitment to the gospel of Jesus Christ who provide life-long service to the public, church, and professional community.

Expected Learning Outcomes

These objectives are intended to develop the following outcomes in students graduating from the civil engineering program:

1. An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics through differential equations, calculus-based physics, chemistry, and geology.
2. An ability to design and conduct civil engineering experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
3. An ability to design a system, component, or process in more than one civil engineering context to meet desired needs within multiple realistic constraints.
4. An ability to lead and function on multidisciplinary teams.
5. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
6. An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility, and their relationship with faith.
7. An ability to communicate effectively.
8. The broad education necessary to understand sustainability—the impact of engineering solutions in a societal, environmental, and economic context.
9. A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning, professional licensure, and service.
10. A knowledge of contemporary issues including globalization.
11. An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.
12. An ability to explain basic concepts in management, business, and public policy.
13. An ability to apply knowledge of geotechnical engineering.
14. An ability to apply knowledge of structural engineering.
15. An ability to apply knowledge of transportation engineering.
16. An ability to apply knowledge of water resources engineering.

Career Opportunities

Civil engineers are employed in industry, private consulting, and government. Industries employing many civil and environmental engineers include construction, transportation, aerospace, petroleum, and mining. Many civil engineers enter private consulting practices, and many eventually establish their own firms. The yellow-page directories for major cities generally list many civil, structural, environmental, geotechnical, and transportation engineering firms.

Civil engineers are also employed by national, state, and local governments. Most cities and counties have engineering departments staffed largely by civil engineers. Departments of transportation, environmental protection agencies, the Army Corps of Engineers, and the Bureau of Reclamation hire many civil engineers.

Civil engineering may be used as a preprofessional program for careers in architecture, law, and business.

Because civil engineers design structures that affect public health and safety, licensure as a Professional Engineer is required for most positions. A necessary prerequisite for licensure is graduation from an accredited engineering program. The civil engineering program is fully accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET).

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Civil Engineering

Students should see the department for help or information concerning the undergraduate program.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Civil Engineering
PhD in Civil Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Students are strongly encouraged to consult with the department regarding their course scheduling.

Qualified students from junior colleges with adequate preengineering programs can normally complete the BS degree in two additional years. Students who transfer into the department from other universities or from other departments at BYU will be

placed in the civil engineering program according to an evaluation of completed work. Prospective transfer students should contact the department as soon as possible so that any variations can be accommodated with a minimum loss of time.

A maximum of 9 credit hours with D grades are allowed in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering classes. Clearance for graduation will be denied until D credits are reduced to 9 hours or less.

Integrated Master's Program

Although abundant professional employment is available with a bachelor's degree, professional opportunities are markedly improved by completing a master's degree.

During the junior year of the civil engineering curriculum, those who desire to obtain a master's degree in civil engineering (MS) may enter the integrated master's program. In this program students may work toward both the bachelor's and master's degrees concurrently.

Applicants to the integrated program must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher for the last 60 credit hours of upper-division (300-400 level) courses. All credit to be counted toward the master's degree must carry a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better. When students are within 30 credit hours of completing the graduate degree, they must also apply for and be admitted to graduate school.

Professional Engineer Registration

The Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering encourages graduates to become registered Professional Engineers. General qualifications for becoming registered are explained in the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology section of this catalog. This status is vital to engineering practice in the public sector and to much consulting work. The civil engineering program prepares graduates to successfully complete the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination, an important step in becoming registered. Students who wish to strengthen their preparation for the FE exam should select the required engineering courses with this need in mind.

Awards

The department has the following privately endowed awards: the Russell J Berrett Scholarship, the Joseph Layne Black Scholarship, the W Don and Kaye Budge ASCE Scholarship, the Caleb Tanner Water Resources Scholarship, The Jerry Christiansen Scholarship, the Nancy and Doug Ferrell Scholarship, the D Allan Firmage Scholarship, the Dean K Fuhriman Scholarship, the King and Dianne Husein Professorship, the Ramesh Khona Scholarship, the Marvin E Larson Scholarship, the Billy and Marian Nichols Scholarship, the H Burke Peterson Scholarship, The Pavement and Materials Endowed Mentorship, the Ralph and Betty Rollins Scholarship, the John and Bobbie Tanner Scholarship, the Lee and Connie Wimmer Scholarship, and the T Leslie Youd Family Fellowship. In addition, the department has the following private annual awards: the BES CE Class of 1967 Scholarship, the ES² Scholarship, The D Allan Firmage Undergraduate Scholarship, the GeoEngineers Scholarship, the Earl and Beth Hurst Scholarship, the Keller and Associates Scholarship, the Wayne Y Lee Scholarship, the URS Corporation/Washington Division Scholarship, and the Wright Engineers Scholarship.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Civil Engineering (94–97 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following courses:
   - CE EN 100A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 100B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
   - CE EN 112 : Engineering Drafting with CAD Applications. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 113 : Engineering Measurements. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 200A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 200B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 204 : Engineering Mechanic--Dynamics. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 270 : Computational Methods. (3:1:2)
   - CE EN 300A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 300B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 304 : Civil Engineering Materials: Metals, Woods, and Composites. (1.5:2:3)
   - CE EN 306 : Civil Engineering Materials: Concrete, Masonry, and Asphalt. (1.5:2:3)
   - CE EN 321 : Structural Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 332 : Hydraulics and Fluid Flow Theory. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 341 : Elementary Soil Mechanics. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 351 : Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 361 : Introduction to Transportation Engineering. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 400A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 400B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 471 : Civil Engineering Practice. (1:1:0)

   Note: Students must be enrolled in a seminar course each semester, from the time the major is declared until graduation. Freshman students should begin with CE En 100A, 100B and continue in order with 200A, 200B, 300A, 300B; 400A, 400B. Transfer students or students joining the program from another department, who have sophomore status, should begin with a 200-level seminar. Students may not take two seminars at one time.

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - CE EN 421 : Structural Steel Design. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 424 : Reinforced Concrete Design. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CE EN 431 : Hydrology. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 433 : Hydraulic Engineering. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following supporting courses:

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
GEOL 330 : Geology for Engineers. (3:2:2)
MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

7. Complete 4 technical elective courses from the following (note: a course taken as a major requirement course may not double count as a technical elective course):

CE EN 414 : Engineering Applications of GIS. (3:3:0)
CE EN 421 : Structural Steel Design. (3:3:0)
Or
CE EN 424 : Reinforced Concrete Design. (3:3:0)
CE EN 427 : International Megastructures. (3:3:0)
CE EN 431 : Hydrology. (3:3:0)
Or
CE EN 433 : Hydraulic Engineering. (3:3:0)
CE EN 439 : Mexico Engineering Study Abroad. (3:3:0)
CE EN 461 : Geometric Design of Highways. (3:3:0)
CE EN 472 : Civil Engineering Design. (2:1:3)
CE EN 500 : (CE En-Me En) Design and Materials Applications. (3:3:0)
CE EN 501 : (CEEn-MeEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3:3:0)
CE EN 503 : (CE En-Me En) Plasticity and Fracture. (3:3:0)
CE EN 504 : (CE En-Me En) Computer Structural Analysis and Optimization. (3:3:0)
CE EN 505 : Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design and Analysis. (3:2:3)
CE EN 506 : (CE En-Me En) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Elements. (3:3:0)
CE EN 508 : (CE En-Me En) Structural Vibrations. (3:3:0)
CE EN 521 : Seismic-Resistant Steel Buildings. (3:3:0)
CE EN 523 : (CE En-Me En) Aircraft Structures. (3:3:0)
CE EN 524 : Reinforced Concrete Buildings. (3:3:0)
CE EN 525 : Bridge Structures. (3:3:0)
CE EN 526 : Prestressed Concrete. (3:3:0)
CE EN 528 : Masonry Design. (3:3:0)
CE EN 529 : Timber Design. (3:3:0)
CE EN 531 : Principles of Hydrologic Modeling (3:2:3)
CE EN 535 : Hydraulic Design of Channels and Control Structures. (3:2:3)
CE EN 540 : Geo-Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
CE EN 542 : Foundation Engineering. (3:3:0)
CE EN 544 : Seepage and Slope Stability Analysis. (3:3:0)
CE EN 545 : Geotechnical Analysis of Earthquake Phenomena. (3:3:0)
CE EN 547 : Groundwater Modeling. (3:3:0)
CE EN 551 : Water Treatment Facilities Design. (3:2:3)
CE EN 555 : Environmental Chemistry. (3:2:4)
CE EN 562 : Traffic Engineering: Characteristics and Operations. (3:3:0)
CE EN 563 : Pavement Design. (3:3:0)
CE EN 565 : Urban Transportation Planning. (3:3:0)
CE EN 570 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development. (3:3:0)
CE EN 572 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3:3:0)
CE EN 575 : (CE En-Me En) Optimization Techniques in Engineering. (3:3:0)
CE EN 594R : Selected Problems in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

Note: At least 1 of the 4 technical elective courses must be a culminating design experience:

CE EN 427 : International Megastructures. (3:3:0)
CE EN 439 : Mexico Engineering Study Abroad. (3:3:0)
CE EN 472 : Civil Engineering Design. (2:1:3)
CE EN 540 : Geo-Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
CE EN 563 : Pavement Design. (3:3:0)

Note: 1 of the 4 technical elective courses may come from:

CH EN 273 : Chemical Process Principles. (3:3:0)
CH EN 378 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
ME EN 321 : Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Civil and Environmental Engineering (CE En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CE EN 100A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 100B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Math 112; or 111 and 119; or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of mechanics: force systems in equilibrium, resultants, friction, centroids, utilization of vector algebra.

CE EN 112 : Engineering Drafting with CAD Applications. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Civil engineering or technology education major status
DESCRIPTION: Structural and component drafting, emphasizing computer-automated (CAD) systems. Concepts include applied and descriptive geometry, multiview representation, sectional views, dimensional practices, and axonometric sketching.

CE EN 113 : Engineering Measurements. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 111 & CE EN 112
DESCRIPTION: Measurement of horizontal and vertical distances and angles to locate engineering projects including profiles, plane and topographical mapping, site layout, and earthwork.

CE EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

CE EN 200A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 100A
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 200B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 100A
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.

NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 103
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts of elastic stress and strain relations; cylinders and spheres; torsion; beam theory, including bending stresses; deflections; and two-dimensional elastic theory.

CE EN 204 : Engineering Mechanic--Dynamics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 103; or PHSCS 121
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of dynamics applied to particles, systems of particles, rigid bodies, vibration systems, and nonrigid particles systems.

CE EN 270 : Computational Methods. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Numerical methods and computational techniques for solving civil engineering problems.

300-Level Courses

CE EN 300A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 200A
DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 300B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 200A
DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 304 : Civil Engineering Materials: Metals, Woods, and Composites. (1.5:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & CE EN 270 & STAT 201
DESCRIPTION: Molecular basis and mechanical behavior of civil engineering structural materials; failure theories; laboratory testing.

CE EN 306 : Civil Engineering Materials: Concrete, Masonry, and Asphalt. (1.5:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2; Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & CE EN 270 & STAT 201
DESCRIPTION: Composition, engineering behavior, and construction of concrete, masonry, and asphalt; laboratory testing.

CE EN 321 : Structural Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & CE EN 270
DESCRIPTION: Deflection analysis by the method of virtual work. Analysis of statically indeterminate structures by the flexibility method, the stiffness method, and moment distribution. Computer analysis of structures.

CE EN 332 : Hydraulics and Fluid Flow Theory. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 204, 270; or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Fluid properties, fluid statics and dynamics, viscous flow, boundary layers, concepts of pipe and open-channel flow.

CE EN 341 : Elementary Soil Mechanics. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & CE EN 270; CE En 332 or concurrent enrollment. Geol 330 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Determination of stresses in soils, soil strength, consolidation, and settlement. Applications in fluid flow, lateral earth pressure, bearing pressure, and slope stability.

CE EN 351 : Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CHEM 105

DESCRIPTION: Environmental concerns, problems, and evaluation methodology; pollution control and engineering management approaches.

CE EN 361 : Introduction to Transportation Engineering. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE En 113 or concurrent enrollment. CE En 270 or concurrent enrollment. Stat 201 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Transportation system characteristics, traffic engineering, traffic operations, transportation planning, highway geometric design, pavement design, highway safety, public transport.

400-Level Courses

CE EN 400A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 300A

DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.

NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 400B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 300A

DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.

NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 400C : Civil and Environmental Engineering Online Seminar. (.5:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering. Available online.

NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 414 : Engineering Applications of GIS. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Senior status.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to GIS concepts. Data acquisition and database formulation including use of GPS. GIS uses in civil engineering.

CE EN 421 : Structural Steel Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 304 & CE EN 321

DESCRIPTION: Compression and tension of steel members, beams, and beam-columns. Elastic and inelastic lateral-torsional buckling. Structural fasteners. Emphasizes LFRD.

CE EN 424 : Reinforced Concrete Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 304 & CE EN 306 & CE EN 321

DESCRIPTION: Theory and design of reinforced concrete, including columns, beams, slabs, and footings; elastic and ultimate-strength methods of analysis.

CE EN 427 : International Megastructures. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 421 & CE EN 471; or CE EN 424 & CE EN 471; Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Designing and analyzing megastructures including skyscrapers and long-span bridges. Studying and visiting numerous innovative megastructures in locations such as China or Dubai. Interacting with professionals. Sustainability and globalization relative to civil engineering. Project-based course; experiential learning.

CE EN 431 : Hydrology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 332
DESCRIPTION: Waters of the earth, their occurrence, circulation, and distribution. Relationships among precipitation, evaporation, infiltration, transpiration, groundwater, and stream runoff.

CE EN 433 : Hydraulic Engineering. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 332
DESCRIPTION: Application of fluid mechanics principles to analysis and design of hydraulic structures and systems.

CE EN 439 : Mexico Engineering Study Abroad. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 431; or CE EN 433; CE En 471 or concurrent enrollment. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: BYU engineering students team with students from Mexican universities to work on civil engineering projects of consequence in Mexico. Class preparation for Study Abroad work in Mexico.

CE EN 461 : Geometric Design of Highways. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 113 & CE EN 361
DESCRIPTION: Designing visual aspects of highways: highway classification, design controls and criteria, design elements, vertical and horizontal alignment, cross section, intersections, interchanges, capacity analysis.

CE EN 471 : Civil Engineering Practice. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: 12 credit hours from CE En 304, 306, 321, 322, 341, 351, 361.
DESCRIPTION: Civil engineering professional practice topics including basic concepts in engineering management, economics, professional licensure, environmental and societal impacts, contemporary issues, and public policy.

CE EN 472 : Civil Engineering Design. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE En 471 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Civil engineering culminating design experience based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work and incorporating appropriate engineering standards and multiple realistic constraints.

CE EN 493R : Civil and Environmental Engineering Practicum. (1-18:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

CE EN 498R : Directed Studies in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1-18:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CE EN 500 : (CE En-Me En) Design and Materials Applications. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Me En 372 or CE En 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Applied and residual stress; materials selection; static, impact, and fatigue strength; fatigue damage; surface treatments; elastic deflection and stability--all as applied to mechanical design.

CE EN 501 : (CEEn-MeEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stress analysis and deflection of structures; general bending and torsion with computer applications to mechanical and aerospace structure design.

CE EN 503 : (CE En-Me En) Plasticity and Fracture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & ME EN 250 & MATH 303; Senior standing or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Tensor algebra; stress and deformation tensors; relationships between dislocation slip, yielding, plastic constitutive behavior, and microstructure development; cracks and linear elastic fracture mechanics.

CE EN 504 : (CE En-Me En) Computer Structural Analysis and Optimization. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Linear algebra; CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Matrix analysis of rods, shafts, beams, trusses, frames, and grids using the generalized stiffness method. Optimization methods for these structures. Organizing computer programs for structural analysis and structural optimization.

CE EN 505 : Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design and Analysis. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE En 306 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Properties and testing of freshly mixed and hardened concrete and constituent materials; concrete mixture design and analysis; concrete construction practices; laboratory experimentation.

CE EN 506 : (CE En-Me En) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Elements. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Equilibrium, constitutive, and compatibility equations; closed-form solutions from elasticity; finite element theory, programming, and usage; membrane, axisymmetric, and solid elements. Application to heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and seepage.

CE EN 508 : (CE En-Me En) Structural Vibrations. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Dynamic analysis of single degree-of-freedom, discrete multi-degree-of-freedom, and continuous systems. Applications include aerospace, civil structures, and mechanical components.

CE EN 521 : Seismic-Resistant Steel Buildings. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 421 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Background and development of UBC seismic provisions, analysis and design of multistory steel frames, in -depth treatment of shear and moment connections, design of horizontal and vertical diaphragms.

CE EN 523 : (CE En-Me En) Aircraft Structures. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CE En 304 or Me En 250 or equivalent. CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Requirements, objectives, loads, materials, and tools for design of airframe structures; static behavior of thin-wall structures; durability and damage tolerance; certification and testing. Airframe component team design project.

CE EN 524 : Reinforced Concrete Buildings. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: CE En 424 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Design for earthquake resistance; torsion effects, slendor columns, and two-way slabs.

CE EN 525 : Bridge Structures. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 422, 424; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Design of composite, continuous beam, and girder bridges, including piers, abutments, floor systems, and bearings; field trips to observe bridge construction and fabrication.

CE EN 526 : Prestressed Concrete. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: CE En 424 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Strength, behavior, and design of prestressed reinforced concrete members and structures, emphasizing pretensioned, precast construction.

CE EN 528 : Masonry Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Spring Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: CE En 424 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to analysis, design, and construction of masonry structures. Compressive, tensile, flexural, and shear behavior of masonry structural components.

CE EN 529 : Timber Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 304 & CE EN 321 & CE EN 421; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Timber species, composition, and grades; design of beams, straight and tapered glue-lam girders, columns, connections, trusses, shear walls, and structural systems.

CE EN 531 : Principles of Hydrologic Modeling (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CE En 431 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Advanced hydrologic and hydraulic principles with an emphasis on modeling for the purpose of planning and designing draining, flood control, and other water resource facilities.

CE EN 535 : Hydraulic Design of Channels and Control Structures. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 433 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Design of water conveyance channels and control structures, including siphons, chutes, weirs, flumes, dams, spillways, and outlet works.

CE EN 540 : Geo-Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: CE En 341 and 351; or equivalents. CE En 471 or concurrent enrollment or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Hazardous waste statutes and regulations; introduction to hazardous waste treatment, storage, disposal, and monitoring techniques. Geotechnical aspects of environmental engineering. Topics include municipal and hazardous solid waste landfill design and characterization and remediation techniques for contaminated soil and groundwater.

CE EN 542 : Foundation Engineering. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CE En 341 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Soil investigation, bearing capacity and settlement, design of spread footings, combined footings, mat foundations, pile foundations, and drilled shafts.

CE EN 544 : Seepage and Slope Stability Analysis. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: CE En 341 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Seepage and slope stability analysis of earth dams, levees, excavations, embankments, and natural slopes; construction dewatering, numerical methods, shear strength of soils, limit equilibrium method.

CE EN 545 : Geotechnical Analysis of Earthquake Phenomena. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 321, 341; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Earthquake magnitude and intensity; design ground motions, elementary dynamics of structures; response spectra; building code provisions; liquefaction and ground failure.

CE EN 547 : Groundwater Modeling. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CEEn 341 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Computer simulation of groundwater flow systems; modeling theory, numerical methods, data management, boundary conditions, calibration, and stochastic analysis.

CE EN 551 : Water Treatment Facilities Design. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 351 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Evaluation, selection, and design of water treatment facilities.

CE EN 555 : Environmental Chemistry. (3:2:4)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 351 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Chemical theory and calculation supporting analysis of major organic and inorganic constituents in environmental engineering, focusing on theoretical understanding of the chemical processes.

CE EN 562 : Traffic Engineering: Characteristics and Operations. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CE En 361 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Traffic flow theory, traffic operations, characteristics of drivers and vehicles, parking facilities, at-grade intersections, channelization, traffic control devices, signals.

CE EN 563 : Pavement Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CE En 306 and 341 and 361; or equivalents. CE En 471 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Design, construction, evaluation, maintenance, and rehabilitation of flexible and rigid pavements; influence of traffic and environmental factors; mechanistic analysis of pavement structures using computer software.

CE EN 565 : Urban Transportation Planning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 361 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Urban transportation planning and decision making, intermodal transportation, land-use transportation interrelationships, transportation demand modeling, site impact analysis, sustainable transportation; livable cities.

CE EN 570 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Me En 373 or C programming.
DESCRIPTION: Programming methods for the development of engineering software. Data structures, architecture, libraries, and graphical user interfaces, with applications to CAD systems.

CE EN 572 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Proficiency in C programming.
DESCRIPTION: Mathematical theory of free-form curves and surfaces and solid geometric modeling. Bezier and B-spline curve and surface theory, parametric and implicit forms, intersection algorithms, topics in computer algebra, and free-form deformation. Several programming projects.

CE EN 575 : (CE En-Me En) Optimization Techniques in Engineering. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 302; C, C++, or similar computer language.
DESCRIPTION: Application of computer optimization techniques to constrained engineering design. Theory and application of unconstrained and constrained nonlinear algorithms. Genetic algorithms. Robust design methods.

CE EN 594R : Selected Problems in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Civil and Environmental Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Civil and Environmental Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Balling, Richard Jack
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1978
  BS, University of Utah, 1978
  MS, University of California, Berkeley, 1979
  PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1982

Benzley, Steven Edward
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BES, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1967
  PhD, University of California, Davis, 1971

Christiansen, Henry Nelson
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1957
  MS, Stanford University, 1958
  PhD, Stanford University, 1962

Hotchkiss, Rollin H
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
  MS, Utah State University, 1979
  PhD, University of Minnesota, 1989

Jensen, David W
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MS, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1981
  PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1986

Jones, Norman L
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology

DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of Texas, Austin, 1988
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1990

Miller, A Woodruff
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BES, Brigham Young University, 1969
MS, Stanford University, 1970
ENG, Stanford University, 1972
PhD, Stanford University, 1975

Nelson, Everett James
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Rollins, Kyle
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1987

Saito, Mitsuru
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, University of Virginia, 1983
PhD, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1988

Associate Professors

Borup, Michael Brett
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Humboldt State University, 1980
MS, Utah State University, 1983
PhD, Clemson University, 1985

Fonseca, Fernando S
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1997

Guthrie, William Spencer

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1998
MS, Texas A&M University, 1999
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2002

Schultz, Grant George

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2003

Williams, Gustavious Paul

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Northwestern University, 1994

Assistant Professor

Richards, Paul William

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, University of California, San Diego, 2003
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2004

Communication Disorders

Christopher Dromey, Chair
136 TLRB, (801) 422-4318

David O. McKay School of Education Student Services
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Communication Disorders is open enrollment.

The Discipline

The discipline of communication disorders contains two related fields, speech-language pathology and audiology. The field of speech-language pathology is focused on helping individuals develop their communication abilities or regain lost communication skills through rehabilitation services. The field serves persons with speech and language disorders such as stuttering, articulation problems, aphasia, voice disorders, language delay, and similar communication difficulties. Students develop a knowledge base about speech and language development, the anatomy and physiology of the speech mechanism, the neurology of perception and production of speech and language, the disorders that cause speech and language problems, and the intervention and remediation strategies for treating communication disorders. Professionals often work in public schools, hospitals, private or community clinics, or private practice.

Audiology is a profession that deals with the measurement of hearing and hearing impairment. Audiology includes the study of the nervous system and how we process auditory information, the testing and analysis of disorders of the auditory system, the use of hearing aids, cochlear implants, and other assistive listening devices to enhance hearing capabilities in individuals with hearing loss or other disorders of the auditory system. Professionals typically work with hearing aid manufacturers, in public schools, hospitals, private or community clinics, or in private practice.

Career Opportunities

This is a preprofessional program leading to a graduate degree that is required for entrance into the profession.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Communication Disorders

Minor in Communication Disorders

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Communication Disorders

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Communication Disorders (51 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

Complete the following:

ASL 101 : Conversation ASL, Part 1. (4:4:1)

COMD 133 : Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology. (2:2:2)
COMD 320 : Speech Anatomy. (3:3:1)
COMD 330 : Language Development. (3:3:1)
COMD 331 : Clinical Phonetics. (3:3:1)
COMD 332 : Language Structure. (3:3:1)
COMD 334 : Hearing Science and Acoustics. (3:3:0)
COMD 350 : Language Impairment. (3:3:1)
COMD 351 : Disorders of Articulation and Phonology. (3:3:0)
COMD 421 : Speech Science. (3:3:0)
COMD 430 : Medical Speech Pathology. (3:3:0)
COMD 438 : Hearing Tests and Measures. (3:3:1)
COMD 442 : Aural Rehabilitation. (3:3:0)
COMD 450 : Professional Practices. (3:3:0)

MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
(or equivalent)

PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)

STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communication Disorders Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Communication Disorders (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   COMD 133 : Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology. (2:2:2)
2. Complete an additional 14 hours of ComD courses.

Show all Communication Disorders Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Communication Disorders (ComD)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

COMD 133 : Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of communication disorders, assessment strategies, and treatments.

300-Level Courses

COMD 320 : Speech Anatomy. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 220
DESCRIPTION: Basic anatomy and physiology of speech mechanisms.

COMD 330 : Language Development. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Overview of how children learn language, including its relationship to cognitive, neural, and social development; language development in bilingual, minority, and handicapped persons.

COMD 331 : Clinical Phonetics. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Transcription and analysis of normal and disordered sound production.

COMD 332 : Language Structure. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Morphology, syntax, and semantic roles in language of children and adults; uses both manual and computer-assisted methods.

COMD 334 : Hearing Science and Acoustics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Hearing anatomy, physiology, and science.

COMD 350 : Language Impairment. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMD 330 & COMD 332
DESCRIPTION: Causes and characteristics of language impairment; techniques for diagnosis, assessment, and treatment of language disorders.

COMD 351 : Disorders of Articulation and Phonology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMD 331
DESCRIPTION: Causes and characteristics of phonological disorders; techniques for diagnosis, assessment, and treatment.

400-Level Courses

COMD 421 : Speech Science. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMD 331 & COMD 334
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory investigation of scientific bases of normal and disordered speech perception and production; for audiologists and speech language pathologists.

COMD 430 : Medical Speech Pathology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 220 & COMD 320
DESCRIPTION: Genetic, gestational, and neurogenic factors related to communication disorders in children and adults; role of the speech-language pathologist in medical teams.

COMD 438 : Hearing Tests and Measures. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMD 334
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of auditory assessment.

COMD 442 : Aural Rehabilitation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMD 438
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of hearing assessment and aural rehabilitation in children from birth to eight years.

COMD 450 : Professional Practices. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: COMD 350 & COMD 351; ComD 438 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of issues related to clinical practice in public schools and other settings.

COMD 493R : Readings. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

COMD 495R : Field Experience in Communication Disorders. (1-2:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ComD faculty sponsorship.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience in a clinical or educational service-delivery setting under the direction of a faculty member.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

COMD 544 : Psychoacoustics. (2:2:1)
DESCRIPTION: Advanced studies in human psychoacoustics and hearing science.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Communication Disorders Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Communication Disorders Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Brinton, Bonnie
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1975
MA, San Jose State University, 1977
PhD, University of Utah, 1981

Culatta, Barbara
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MA, University of Pittsburgh, 1970
PhD, University of Pittsburgh, 1975

Dromey, Christopher
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, State University of New York at Buffalo, 1990
PhD, University of Colorado at Boulder, 1995

Fujiki, Martin
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Idaho, 1972
MS, University of Utah, 1974
PhD, University of Utah, 1980

Harris, Richard Wood
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, North Dakota State University, 1973
MS, University of Wisconsin, 1974
PhD, Purdue University, 1978

McPherson, David Leonard
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MS, George Washington University, 1969

Ph.D., University of Washington, 1972

Associate Professors

Channell, Ron W

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, University of Utah, 1983

Nissen, Shawn L.

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Ohio State University, 1998
PhD, Ohio State University, 2003

Associate Clinical Professors

Robinson, Lee Ann

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994

Blair, Nancy

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
AuD, University of Florida, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Communications

Bradley L. Rawlins, Chair
360 BRMB, (801) 422-2997

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

The Discipline

The BYU Department of Communications prepares students for careers in fields related to mass communication, such as advertising, communications studies, journalism, and public relations. Grounded in a strong liberal arts foundation, this program provides a balance between scholarship and professional skills. This goal is accomplished by requiring core courses and electives that enhance critical thinking about the discipline, while providing courses in emphasis areas that afford additional skills for each profession. See emphasis descriptions for additional information about their discipline and career opportunities.

Educational Outcomes

The Department of Communications exists to help students become professional and scholarly communicators whose messages contribute to a better society by benefiting the organizations for which they work and the audiences they reach.

1. Students will be able to communicate effectively with their audiences. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Prepare mass communication messages in the appropriate style.
    b. Apply appropriate technology to the creation and dissemination of messages.
    c. Plan communication that serves audience needs.
    d. Use appropriate research methods to answer relevant questions.

2. Students will act professionally in their practice. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Practice communication within legal boundaries.
    b. Exhibit standards of professional behavior.
    c. Demonstrate sensitivity to the ethical issues of their practice.
    d. Be literate in the language of the media industries.

3. Students will be scholars of the mass communication process. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Apply relevant theory to communication practice.
    b. Understand the factors that shape(d) their profession.
    c. Value freedom of speech in the marketplace of ideas.
    d. Think critically about the relationship between mass media and society.

4. Students will be able to apply Gospel-centered values as they contribute to society. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Demonstrate respect for diversity and agency in a global society.
    b. Exercise moral reasoning when faced with ethical dilemmas.
    c. Show a commitment to making a positive difference within their sphere of influence.
    d. Critically evaluate media-related issues in light of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Communications have a departmental application process with specific enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for details, telephone 1-801-422-3777, or online at http://comms.byu.edu/.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student

- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BA in Communications

Emphases:
Advertising
Communications Studies
Journalism
Public Relations

Minor in Communications

Students should see their college advisement center for information concerning admittance to the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Mass Communications

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Working under faculty direction, students in the department edit and publish the *Daily Universe* as a laboratory newspaper for the campus, produce daily television broadcasts on KBYU-TV, produce universe.byu.edu for the Internet, plan advertising and public relations campaigns, and study processes and effects of mass communication.

The Department of Communications sponsors the International Media Studies Program, which seeks to broaden students' awareness of worldwide communications issues and practices. Not only do students have opportunity to study the media systems of other nations through classes and on-site experiences, but media practitioners of other nations are also brought to campus as lecturers and visiting experts.

The department encourages early admission. Students who enroll in Comms 101, 211, and an introductory course and complete the English requirement can apply to the major as early as the second semester of their freshman year.

Departmental Requirements

1. Each student must be formally accepted into a degree program. Contact the college advisement center for admission requirements or online at http://comms.byu.edu.
2. All students must take a campus writing course before applying for admission to the major. The following writing courses fulfill this requirement and satisfy the GE First-Year Writing requirement: Wrtg 150 or Phil 150.
3. Complete 80 hours outside the department, of which at least 65 hours must be in the liberal arts and sciences. Please see the advisement center for a list of liberal arts and sciences courses.
4. Except for communication studies students, every student is required to complete an internship. Although the department operates an internship office (280 BRMB) that serves as a clearinghouse for internship information, the responsibility for securing an internship rests with the student. However, students may not embark on any required internship without prior approval from a faculty advisor, completing prerequisite courses with a C– or better, processing appropriate documents with the Internship Office, and being enrolled in Comms 496R.
5. Communications students must learn the design software used in several of the communications upper-level courses prior to attending the course.

   The following software will be used in these courses:

   Adobe Publishing — Comms 330, 331, 421, 428.
   Web Publishing — Comms 485, 487.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Communications: Advertising Emphasis (46–61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

Communications majors who choose the advertising communications emphasis will participate in a program that will give a strong grounding in the liberal arts and sciences, provide a firm grasp of communications theory and principles, and teach practical workplace skills.

In advertising communications courses students will learn how to use research in studying diverse audiences, to analyze communications problems, and to evaluate communications programs. They will write problem-solving strategies and create advertising and promotion messages to specific target audiences. Creative track students will learn how to concept consumer advertising ads in print and broadcast and will develop a quality portfolio required for entry-level careers in the creative field. Management students will learn how to evaluate and select the most effective media for reaching those target audiences and will gain an understanding of how broadcast, print, and other media are used in the advertising process.

Studies will culminate in the student's participation, as a team member, in creating and presenting a comprehensive and competitive integrated communications campaign that includes research, advertising, and sales promotion.

Career Opportunities

This field provides career opportunities in advertising and media planning and buying as well as in its creative, research, strategic planning, media planning, and account management functions.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following:
   COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better in each course to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

3. Apply to the major.

4. Complete the following:
   COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 317 : Advertising Research Methods. (3:2:1)

5. Complete one course from each of the following three clusters (nine hours total). Cluster courses may be taken in any order but may not be taken concurrently:
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society
      COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

   b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy

COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

c. Cluster 3: Global Communications and Diversity
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one of the following tracks:
   a. Management Track:
      1. Complete one course from the following:
         COMMS 330 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 1. (3:3:0)
         COMMS 337 : Advertising Account Management. (3:3:0)

      2. Complete the following:
         BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
         COMMS 332 : Marketing Media Planning and Strategy. (3:3:0)
         COMMS 432 : Account Planning Management (3:3:0)
         COMMS 489 : Strategic Advertising Campaigns. (3:3:0)

   b. Creative Track:
      1. Complete the following and then submit portfolio:
         COMMS 330 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 1. (3:3:0)

      2. Complete the following:
         COMMS 331 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 2. (3:3:0)
         COMMS 433 : Advanced Advertising Concepting - Portfolio 3. (3:3:0)
         COMMS 489 : Strategic Advertising Campaigns. (3:3:0)

      3. Complete a minor in advertising design (15 hours) for art directors or an English minor (18 hours) for copy writers.

      Note: Students will be admitted to the creative track each year based on an application process including submitting a portfolio. Portfolios must be submitted to the department's main office by the twelfth week of winter semester. Late portfolios will not be considered. It will take from four to five semesters to complete the design minor. Students interested in this track should take Comms 330 as soon as possible, as a prerequisite to applying to the creative track.

7. After consulting with an advisor, complete an internship in conjunction with 4 credit hours of the following:
   COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)

   Note: A C– grade or better in the following prerequisite courses must be achieved before the internship experience:

   Management track: Comms 317; 330 or 337; 332.
   Creative track: Comms 317; 330 or 337; 331.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Communications: Communications Studies Emphasis (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

The communications studies emphasis is designed for the student who plans to pursue advanced academic degrees and/or employment in fields requiring an understanding of the centrality of communications media to societies and professions. The program emphasizes mentored research.

Career Opportunities

This emphasis is appropriate for those who plan to pursue graduate or law degrees, or to enter fields such as media research, marketing, nonprofits, government, and military service.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following core courses:
   COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   COMMS 238 : Introduction to Communications Studies. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better in each course to be eligible to apply for admission.

3. Apply to the major

4. Complete the following:
   COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   COMMS 319 : Research in Communication. (3:2:1)
   SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following:
   COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 483 : Advanced Communications Studies (3:3:0)

7. Complete 1 hour from the following practicum course:
   COMMS 497R : Mentored Research Practicum. (1:0:Arr.)

8. Complete 18 hours (six courses) from the following departmental electives. Students must complete at least one course from each cluster. The remainder may be selected from within one cluster (specialized approach) or from any of the other clusters (general approach). Students in communications studies can take more than one course in each cluster at the same time:
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society:
      COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

   b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy:

COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

c. Cluster 3: Global Communication and Diversity:
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Communications: Journalism Emphasis (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

Journalism is a discipline that provides factual and relevant information for democratic decision making, community building, and public deliberation. The study of journalism entails the mastery of working with people to present news and features in a way that accurately and fully reflects the world in which we live. Students will acquire skills in analytical thinking, lucid writing, and effective interviewing to be able to present clear and compelling news products in words, sounds, and images. Students will study media law and ethics, journalism research methods, and will chose the degree to which they will specialize in either new media, traditional print, or traditional broadcasting. To develop a wide understanding of the world and the processes that make society work, students are encouraged to earn more than 60 percent of their credits in other departments.

Career Opportunities

The exciting and dynamic field of journalism offers the allure of working in a profession that has its finger on the changing pulse of society. Whether serving as reporters, producers, or editors for newspaper, television, radio, or online, journalists find themselves rubbing shoulders with important people and recording important events.

A career in journalism implies not only skills with words, but the ability to make sound judgments and to ferret out facts. In addition to the obvious careers as reporters, editors, anchors, and producers, students often find their journalism skills in demand in a variety of other areas.

Many find the challenge of recording the drama of real life both satisfying and enlightening. Recent changes in technologies and business models continue to change the way news is produced and distributed. These changes call for greater skill in writing and multi-media storytelling to be able to visualize the world in an interesting way. Overall, one of journalism's great satisfactions has been the sense that one can make a difference in the world and bring about changes for the better.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following:
   COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   COMMS 239 : Principles of Journalism. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better in each course to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

3. Apply to the major.

4. Complete the following core courses:
   COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 308 : Research Methods for Journalism. (3:2:1)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   COMMS 321 : News Reporting. (3:2:5)
   COMMS 322 : Video and Audio News Production and Writing. (3:2:3)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   - COMMS 324 : Feature Writing. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 325 : Broadcast Reporting. (3:2:3)
   - COMMS 328 : Backpack Journalism. (3:3:Arr)
   - COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   - COMMS 383 : Online News Editing. (3:2:6)
   - COMMS 384 : News Editing and News Judgment. (3:2:6)
   - COMMS 385 : Television News Producing. (3:2:3)
   - COMMS 388 : Publication Graphics and Production. (3:3:Arr)

8. Complete one course from the following:
   - COMMS 420 : Advanced Print Reporting. (3:2:1)
   - COMMS 486 : Advanced Broadcast Reporting. (3:3:5)
   - COMMS 487 : Advanced Multiplatform Journalism. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 488 : Advanced Broadcast Producing. (3:2:3)

9. After consulting with an advisor, complete an internship in conjunction with 4 hours of the following:
   - COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)

   Note: A C– grade or better in the following prerequisite courses must be achieved before the internship experience: Comms 308; 324 or 325 or 328 or 365.

10. Complete one course from each of the following three clusters (nine hours total). Cluster courses may be taken in any order but may not be taken concurrently:
    a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society
       - COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

    b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy
       - COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
       - COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

    c. Cluster 3: Global Communications and Diversity
       - COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
       - COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Communications: Public Relations Emphasis (49 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

Public relations manages communication to build mutually beneficial relationships between the organization and its vital publics. The public relations program at BYU emphasizes research and measurement; strategic planning; professionally designed, written, and targeted tactics; and ethical practice. We prepare students with critical skills in thinking, writing, research, program planning and management, creative problem solving, and relationship building with publics typical to the public relations challenges of diverse organizations. Those publics include but are not limited to media, consumers, employees, government and other regulatory bodies, and communities. In keeping with the aims of a BYU education, our students and graduates should engage in lifelong learning and professional practice.

Career Opportunities

Virtually all segments of the public and private sectors throughout the world draw employees from public relations graduates. Graduates may work as technical experts or in management tracks. They may specialize in employee relations, community relations, public affairs, media relations, or several other tracks within the professional arena.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following core courses:
   COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better from each course to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

3. Apply to the major.

4. Complete the following:
   COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 318 : Public Relations Research and Measurement. (3:2:1)

5. Complete one course from each of the following three clusters (nine hours total). Cluster courses may be taken in any order but may not be taken concurrently:
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society:
      COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

   b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy:
      COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
      COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

c. Cluster 3: Global Communication and Diversity:
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following:
COMMS 321 : News Reporting. (3:2:5)
COMMS 336 : Strategic Planning and Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
COMMS 421 : Public Relations Writing and Production. (3:3:0)
COMMS 485 : Strategic Public Relations Campaigns. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one credit hour from the following:
COMMS 390R : Student Media Labs. (1:1:Arr)

8. After consulting with an advisor, complete an internship in conjunction with 3 credit hours of the following:
COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)

Note 1: A C– grade or better in the following prerequisite courses must be achieved before the internship experience: Comms 321, 336, 421.

Note 2: Students must complete 1 credit hour of Comms 390R prior to the internship.

9. Complete the following:
ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Communications (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 239 : Principles of Journalism. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 3 additional hours from the following:
   - COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Communications (Comms)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
- OFFERED: Independent Study also.
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
- DESCRIPTION: Historical and modern roles of mass media in society, emphasizing media effects on individuals and institutions.

200-Level Courses

COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
- PREREQUISITE: Pre-communications status; a B grade or better in one of the following: Engl 150, Phil 150, or Honrs 150.
- DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of researching and writing mass communication messages in journalism, public relations, and advertising.
- NOTE: Lab required.

COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
- DESCRIPTION: Principles of advertising; critical evaluation of its role and value in American society. Experience in writing and creating ads for all media.

COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Philosophy and practice of public relations in business, government, education, and other institutions. Study of publics, media, methods, press relations, and publicity.

COMMS 238 : Introduction to Communications Studies. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- PREREQUISITE: Pre-communications status.
- DESCRIPTION: Survey of mass communication theory and research; historical and philosophical development of communication theory.

COMMS 239 : Principles of Journalism. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Theories and principles of journalism; critical evaluation of journalists' and news organizations' role and value in societies they serve.

300-Level Courses

COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
- PREREQUISITE: Major status.
- DESCRIPTION: Introduction to First Amendment history and press freedom, law, and theory; media regulation and policy; relationship between law and ethics; key ethical issues in professional communications.

COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Historical and philosophical development of today's media. Approaches may include theories of media change, social responsibility, economic factors, and influential pioneers.

COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Impact of new and traditional media on popular culture. Approaches may include media criticism and cultural theories on the artifacts and drivers of cultural values.

COMMS 308 : Research Methods for Journalism. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Qualitative and quantitative information-gathering strategies and techniques: interviewing, use of surveys and public records; online information gathering and data base analysis.

COMMS 317 : Advertising Research Methods. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative research methods used in marketing and advertising; the research process; planning, designing, and conducting studies; analyzing results using appropriate methodologies.

COMMS 318 : Public Relations Research and Measurement. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Research methods and analysis critical to developing strategic public relations and measuring its effectiveness, emphasizing focus group and survey approaches with qualitative and quantitative statistical analysis.

COMMS 319 : Research in Communication. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Procedures and design considerations for studying media messages, audiences, and effects. Emphasizes survey and focus group approaches to data collection and analysis.

COMMS 321 : News Reporting. (3:2:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Comms 300 or concurrent enrollment; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Research and reporting skills. Database retrieval and interviewing. Beat reporting for newspapers, radio, and online media. Lab required.

COMMS 322 : Video and Audio News Production and Writing. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Comms 300 or concurrent enrollment; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles and theories of broadcasting and the practical application of visual and aural multimedia storytelling; audio and video field production; audio and video editing for radio, television, and online media.

COMMS 324 : Feature Writing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 321
DESCRIPTION: Creating, writing, and pitching articles for nonfiction magazine markets; effective writing methods; analysis and criticism of articles.

COMMS 325 : Broadcast Reporting. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 322; video portfolio; departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and techniques of broadcast and online news reporting. Includes recording and editing reports of government, courts, and other institutions. Lab includes reporting for daily television and radio newscasts.

COMMS 326 : Performance for Broadcast. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of presenting news and information for radio, television, and new media.
NOTE: This course will not count as a departmental requirement.

COMMS 327R : Special Topics in Broadcasting. (3:2:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Includes radio arts, specialty reporting, documentary production, and sports broadcasting.

COMMS 328 : Backpack Journalism. (3:3:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 321; or COMMS 322
DESCRIPTION: Mobile media production, including field reporting, editing, and distributing news for multiple platforms.

COMMS 329 : Opinion Writing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Function of editorials, columns, commentaries, and reviews in the mass media.
NOTE: Open enrollment.

COMMS 330 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status; software proficiency in InDesign, Adobe Photoshop, and Adobe Illustrator demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Basic consumer advertising; copywriting, design, and layout developed from creative strategies. Solving creative problems.

COMMS 331 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 330; Software proficiency in InDesign, Adobe Photoshop, and Adobe Illustrator demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced consumer advertising: copywriting, design, and layout.

COMMS 332 : Marketing Media Planning and Strategy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Media planning, theory, and practice in context of the marketing mix. Application of computer-based models as aids to media decisions. Writing of marketing- based media plans. Case study approach to both print and broadcast media.

COMMS 335 : TV Commercial Production. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Major status or instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Comms 330.
DESCRIPTION: Discussing and applying television commercial production principles; creating and executing TV commercial concepts.

COMMS 336 : Strategic Planning and Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Cases selected from wide range of actual public relations problems confronting business, government, education, and other institutions. Focus on strategic planning matrix.

COMMS 337 : Advertising Account Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Managing advertising agency accounts, including budgets, writing, new business pitches, and relationships with clients.

COMMS 345 : Media Sales and Promotion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of media sales process. Theory and application of persuasion relating to media sales.

COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding media content and channels empowering and improving media consumption and interpretation. Approaches may include new technology, social media, consumer behavior, media criticism, and media literacy.

COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Management principles and theory, emphasizing responsible management benefiting organizations and their stakeholders. Approaches may include crisis communication, media or agency management, and programming.

COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 321; or COMMS 322
DESCRIPTION: Shooting, processing, selecting, and preparing images for use in various news platforms.

COMMS 370R : Special Topics in Communications. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Subject matter may vary. Specific topics emphasizing general issues related to all mass communication.

COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Communications or international relations major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Comparison of media systems in countries and regions outside the United States. Approaches may include media systems analysis, normative theories of the media, and cultural values and norms.

COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Communications or international relations major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Issues relating to communicating in a global village. Approaches may include global information and policy, cultural imperialism, intercultural interaction, and multinational communication strategies.

COMMS 383 : Online News Editing. (3:2:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Comms 324 or 325 or 328 or 365.
DESCRIPTION: Writing, editing, and content production for online and social media platforms; content management systems and search engine optimization for news.

COMMS 384 : News Editing and News Judgment. (3:2:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 324; or COMMS 328; or COMMS 365
DESCRIPTION: Management and editing of news flow, ranging from editorial conceptualization and news judgment to copy editing, headline writing, and basic page design.

COMMS 385 : Television News Producing. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 325; or COMMS 328
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of producing and presenting information for television. Role of television news in society, nature of audiences, production techniques, and TV news management. Lab includes producing daily television newscast.

COMMS 388 : Publication Graphics and Production. (3:3:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 324; or COMMS 328; or COMMS 365; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Layout and graphics for publications. Contemporary practices in production.

COMMS 390R : Student Media Labs. (1:1:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate introductory course (Comms 211, 230, 235, or 275); lab advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Student-run media labs such as the Advanced Advertising Lab, Bradley Agency, Eleven News, and Daily Universe.
NOTE: Cannot be combined with paid position in the same lab.

COMMS 395R : International Media Studies Abroad. (1-3:Arr:0)
DESCRIPTION: Study Abroad course emphasizing media and culture of region selected.

COMMS 396R : Communications Practicum. (1:0:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent and approval of task or projects.
DESCRIPTION: Practice and projects in communication.

COMMS 398R : Projects in Communications. (.5-4:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Junior standing and sequence coordinator's consent. Project approval required before registration.
DESCRIPTION: Projects in communication studies.

COMMS 399R : Academic Internship. (1:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Major status; departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Professional field experience.

400-Level Courses

COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 300; Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced understanding of media law, policy, and regulation of free speech and press. Approaches may include Freedom of Information, rights of press, government control, and legal precedents regarding the First Amendment.

COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Effects resulting from the interaction between media and members of society. Approaches may include self-image, sterotypes, violence, and other social constructs and behaviors involving media consumption.

COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Communication principles, theories, and approaches applied to effect social change. Approaches may include public policy, grass roots advocacy, social marketing, and social movements.

COMMS 420 : Advanced Print Reporting. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 308 & COMMS 383; or COMMS 308 & COMMS 384
DESCRIPTION: News coverage of government, courts, education, business, international, or legal issues.

COMMS 421 : Public Relations Writing and Production. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 321 & COMMS 336; Software proficiency in InDesign, Adobe Photoshop, Flash, and Dreamweaver demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Professional public relations writing and editing in a variety of formats as used in public relations applications.

COMMS 432 : Account Planning Management (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 317; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Development and execution of a comprehensive strategic advertising research program, including data collecting, interpretation, field investigating, audience analysis, and strategy development.

COMMS 433 : Advanced Advertising Concepting - Portfolio 3. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 331
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course in creating consumer advertising concepts, copywriting, design, and layout. Emphasizes finished portfolios.

COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Comms 300 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced application of moral reasoning and understanding of ethical issues in mass communication. Approaches may include current cases and issues, professional practices, and philosophical foundations of ethics.

COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Applying critical theory to the interaction between media and underrepresented groups in society. Approaches may include stereotypes and portrayals, access to media, participation, and media ownership.

COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: The interaction of media, world religions, and beliefs. Approaches may include media coverage and portrayal of religion, religions' use of media, conflict between the two, and communicating across religious cultures.

COMMS 483 : Advanced Communications Studies (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 319; Comms 411 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary developments in communication theory, research, and practice.

COMMS 485 : Strategic Public Relations Campaigns. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 318 & COMMS 336 & COMMS 421; Software proficiency in Flash, Dreamweaver, and Image Ready as demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course applying communication principles to internal and external publics; fact finding, planning, and evaluating social interrelationships; major campaigns for selected clients.

COMMS 486 : Advanced Broadcast Reporting. (3:3:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 308 & COMMS 385
DESCRIPTION: In-depth broadcast news coverage of major public issues and trends. Formats may include daily news reports, series, and documentaries.

COMMS 487 : Advanced Multiplatform Journalism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 308; Comms 383 or 384 or 385 or 388; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Editing, design, and delivery of multiplatform and interactive news content. Theories of new media use and practical application of those theories to create professional-level content.

COMMS 488 : Advanced Broadcast Producing. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 308 & COMMS 385; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts in television news producing, news judgment, audiences and newsroom leadership.

COMMS 489 : Strategic Advertising Campaigns. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: COMMS 300 & COMMS 317 & COMMS 332 & COMMS 432; Comms 433 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Researching, planning, budgeting, creating, and writing national advertising campaigns; writing and producing a complete advertising plan, accompanied by a formal client presentation.

COMMS 495R : Research and Readings in Communication Practice. (.5-4:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing and instructor's approval of projects.
DESCRIPTION: Independent research projects and readings for communications majors.
NOTE: Projects must be approved in advance of registration.

COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Major status; prerequisites satisfied; clearance by the Communications Department.
DESCRIPTION: Professional field experience.

COMMS 497R : Mentored Research Practicum. (1:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Conducting research in a mentored environment with a faculty-sponsored research project.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Communications Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Communications Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adams, Edward Eugene
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AAS, Ricks College, 1982
BS, University of Phoenix, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Ohio University, Athens, 1993

Hughes, John R.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor

Thomsen, Steven Riley
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Ball State University, 1984
PhD, University of Georgia, 1994

Wilson, Laurie J
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, American University, 1988

Associate Professors

Baker, Sherry Pack
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1984
MS, University of Utah, 1988
PhD, University of Utah, 1994

Callister, Mark Alden
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Arizona, 1997

Carter, Edward L.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Northwestern University, 1999
JD, Brigham Young University J. Reuben Clark Law School, 2003
LLM, University of Edinburgh School of Law, 2009

Cressman, Dale L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Plowman, Kenneth Dean
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MPA, George Washington University, 1981
PhD, University of Maryland, 1995

Randle, Quint Bryce
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, Pepperdine University, 1995
PhD, Michigan State University, 2001

Rawlins, Bradley Lane
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Washington State University, 1987
MA, University of Alababa, 1992
PhD, University of Alabama, 1995

Robinson, Thomas Eugene
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Northern Arizona University, 1988
MA, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1992
PhD, University of Southern Mississippi, 1996

Wakefield, Robert I.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Maryland, 1997

Assistant Professors

Callahan, Loy Clark
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, West Texas A&M University, 1995
PhD, University of Oklahoma, 2002

Cutri, Christopher
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MFA, Art Center College of Design, 1997

Davies, John J.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Alberta, 1997
MA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, University of Alabama, 2004

Johnson, Jared Lee
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State University, 1993
MA, Ohio University, 1997
PhD, Georgia State University, 2010

Worsham, Anne Golden
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 2003
PhD, University of Utah, 2007

Associate Teaching Professors

Campbell, Joel Jay
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MA, Ohio State University, 2000

Kelly, Lincoln Kevin

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Art Center Collage of Design, 1977

McKinlay, Douglas R
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1968
MA, Brigham Young University, 1969

Walton, Susan
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1986

Walz, J Robert
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Computer Science

Parris K. Egbert, Chair
3361 TMCB, (801) 422-3027

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Computer Science are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Computer science touches virtually every area of human endeavor. Software is responsible for everything from the control of kitchen appliances to sophisticated climate models used in predicting future environmental change. Students in computer science learn to approach complex problems in business, science, and entertainment using their strong background in mathematics, algorithms, and data structures.

The degree programs in the Computer Science Department prepare students to be confident software developers and technical problem solvers. The curriculum also trains students for research into new avenues where computers will have a significant impact.

The BS curriculum is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET.

Career Opportunities

Graduates pursue exciting opportunities in graphics, artifical intelligence, software engineering, database design, scientific programming, systems administration, and research at universities and national laboratories.

Students completing the animation emphasis will be prepared for technical positions at animation and game programming studios. Students will learn both the technical and artistic side of creating and implementing digital animations and games.

The bioinformatic emphasis is designed for students who are interested in building software to assist in analyzing biological systems. Students will graduate with a significant background in biology coupled with the software development and analysis skills necessary to implement large bioinformatics applications.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Computer Science

Emphasis (optional):

Animation
Bioinformatics

Minors

Computer Science
Computer Science Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Computer Science
PHD in Computer Science

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Personnel in the College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center will advise regarding core courses and suggested general education. Questions regarding curriculum and career decisions should be directed to the undergraduate advisor in the Computer Science Department.

Note: All hours of credit applied toward a major in computer science must be of C– or better. Students may choose to graduate under later requirements by updating their date of entry into the major at the college advisement center.

Although not required, CS 100 is strongly recommended for students who have had very little or no prior programming experience.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Computer Science (73–77 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Grades below C- are not allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)
   - C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
   - C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - C S 330 : Concepts of Programming Languages. (3:3:0)
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
3. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
5. Complete six courses from the following three options:
   A. Four to six of the courses could be from the following:
      Any 400-level computer science courses (except C S 404 and 405).
      - EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
      - EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)

      Note: If C S 401R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.

   B. One of the six courses could be from the following:
      Any 500-level computer science course.

      Note: If either C S 501R or 598R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.

   C. One of the six courses could be from the following career deepening electives:
      - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
      - C S 405 : Creating and Managing a Software Business. (3:3:0)
      - EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
      - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
      - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 425 : Mathematical Biology. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 485 : Mathematical Cryptography. (3:3:0)

PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)
STAT 240 : Discrete Probability. (3:3:0)

Note: If not taken to satisfy general education requirements, Chem 111, Geol 111, Phscs 123, or Phscs 220 may fulfill this elective requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Computer Science: Animation Emphasis (80–81 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

Application deadline: April 15 and October 15 after completing the prerequisite courses listed below.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Grades below C- are not allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)
3. Apply to the program.
4. Complete the following after being admitted to the program:
   C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)
   C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
   C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
   C S 455 : Computer Graphics. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following supporting courses:
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   STANM 150 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Computer Graphics. (1.5:1.5:1.5)
   STANM 354 : Shader Programming. (3:3:3)
   STANM 450R : Advanced Senior Film Production 1. (3:3:3)
   TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   TMA 294 : History of Animation. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
7. Complete two courses from the following:
   C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)

   Any of the 400-level computer science courses (except C S 404, 405, and 455).

   Note: If C S 401R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.
8. Complete one course from the following:
   STANM 351R : Lighting for Three-Dimensional Graphics. (3:3:3)
   STANM 355 : Photography for Animation. (3:3:3)
   STANM 452R : Advanced Senior Film Production 2. (3:3:3)
   STANM 458 : Three-Dimensional Visual Effects. (1.5:1.5:1.5)
   Any course not used in item 7 above.
   Any of the 500-level computer science courses.

Note: If either C S 501R or 598R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.

9. Complete one course from the following:
   ARTHC 111 : Introduction to Art History. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Computer Science: Bioinformatics Emphasis (85 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Grades below C- are not allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)
   - C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
   - C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
   - C S 418 : Bioinformatics. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - BIO 365 : Computational Biology. (3:2:1)
   - BIO 468 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
5. Complete three elective courses from any of the 400-level computer science courses (except 404 and 418).

   Note: If C S 401R is chosen, it must be taken for 3 hours.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Computer Science (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Grades below C- are not allowed in minor courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)
3. Complete two additional computer science courses (except C S 100, 404, 405).

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Computer Science Teaching (18–19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Grades below C- are not allowed in minor courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)
3. Complete one additional computer science course with the approval of the Computer Science Department undergraduate coordinator.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Computer Science (C S)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Computing, information structures, programming principles, Internet, World Wide Web, text, spreadsheets, data representations for images, sound and video.
NOTE: For nonmajors.

C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C S 142 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: How a computer works, from hardware to high-level programming. Logic circuits, computer instructions, assembly language, binary arithmetic, C programming, program translation, data structures, and algorithm analysis.

C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Knowledge of algebra.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to object-oriented program design and development. Principles of algorithm formulation and implementation.

C S 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Internships or cooperative education experiences with organizations outside BYU.

200-Level Courses

C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C S 142
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental data structures and algorithms of computer science; basic algorithm analysis; recursion; sorting and searching; lists, stacks, queues, trees, hashing; object-oriented data abstraction.

C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C S 235
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to grammars and parsing; predicate and propositional logic; proof techniques; sets, functions, relations, relational data model; graphs and graph algorithms.

C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C S 236
DESCRIPTION: Advanced software development with an object-oriented focus. Development and testing of several 1500 to 2000 line modules from formal specifications. UNIX and C++ environment.

C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C S 236 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Finite state automata, regular languages, lexical analysis; push-down automata, context-free languages, parsing; Turing machines and unrestricted grammars; computability complexity, NP-completeness.

300-Level Courses

C S 301R : Topics in Computer Science. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate-level topics as announced.

C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C S 240 & C S 252
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of algorithms including searching, sorting, graphs, and trees.

C S 330 : Concepts of Programming Languages. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C S 240
DESCRIPTION: Principles and concepts characterizing high-level computer programming languages, process and data abstration, encapsulation, inheritance, functional programming, logic programming, scanners, and parsers.

C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 240
DESCRIPTION: Principles of software design, design patterns, design representation, refactoring. Principles of software quality assurance and testing. Development and testing tools.

C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C S 124 & C S 240
DESCRIPTION: Principles and concepts of operating systems design and the implementation of an operating system.

C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 240
DESCRIPTION: Internet application programming, including sockets, threads, CGI, database, e-commerce, Web services.

400-Level Courses

C S 401R : Topics in Computer Science. (1-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate level subjects as announced before each semester.

C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 240 & ENGL 316; Junior-senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Societal impact of computer technology, the computer scientist's place in society, ethical issues. Reading, discussion, and writing seminar.

C S 405 : Creating and Managing a Software Business. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 240 & ENGL 316
DESCRIPTION: Entrepreneurship, idea/opportunity generation, strategic planning, legal organization, product development, marketing/sales, customer support, fund raising, and effective management.

C S 412 : Linear Programming and Convex Optimization. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 312, Math 313, or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Optimization, problem formulation, and solution algorithms, including simplex and interior point methods. Applications from control, data mining, finance, game theory, learning, network flow, operations research, and statistical estimation.

C S 418 : Bioinformatics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 312
DESCRIPTION: Computational methods for analyzing biological systems. Dynamic programming, Markov models, Neural Networks, and Bayesian analysis are used to predict secondary structure, tertiary structure, and active sites for drug docking given molecular DNA sequence data.

C S 428 : Software Engineering. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 340
DESCRIPTION: Analysis, design, implementation, and testing of significant software systems.

C S 431 : Algorithmic Languages and Compilers. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C S 330 & C S 340
DESCRIPTION: Formal description of algorithmic languages and techniques used in their compilation: semantics, ambiguities, procedures, replication, iteration, recursion.

C S 450 : Introduction to Digital Signal and Image Processing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 312 & MATH 313 & STAT 121
DESCRIPTION: One- and two-dimensional signal-processing fundamentals, including sampling, noise, transforms, filtering, enhancement, and compression. Hands-on experimentation with speech, music, still images, and full-motion video.

C S 452 : Database Modeling Concepts. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C S 340 & C S 360
DESCRIPTION: Database models: relational, deductive, object-oriented. Integrity constraints, query languages, database design.

C S 453 : Fundamentals of Information Retrieval. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: C S 360
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and terminology of information retrieval (IR) systems. Design methodologies and issues. Fundamental IR models examined: Boolean, Vector Space, Probabilistic models, and evaluation strategies.

C S 455 : Computer Graphics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 340 & MATH 313
DESCRIPTION: Interactive computer graphics systems programming and architecture.

C S 456 : Introduction to User Interface Software. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 340
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to software architectures and techniques for graphical user interfaces. Input devices, windowing systems, event-driven programming, interactive geometry.

C S 460 : Computer Communications and Networking. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C S 340 & C S 360
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to data communications and computer networking. Communications fundamentals, computer networks, software, architecture, telecommunications, regulation, standards.

C S 462 : Large-Scale Distributed System Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C S 340 & C S 360
DESCRIPTION: Designing and implementing client-server enterprise applications. Web servers, application servers, database connectivity, remote procedure calls, transactions, messaging, directory, naming services, threads, security, data formats.

C S 465 : Computer Security. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 360 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to computer security fundamentals: confidentiality, integrity, authentication, and access control. Secret key and public key cryptography, network security protocols, viruses, and fire walls.

C S 470 : Introduction to Artificial Intelligence. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C S 312 & MATH 313 & STAT 121
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to core areas of artifical intelligence; intelligent agents, problem solving and search, knowledge-based systems and inference, planning, uncertainty, learning, and perception.

C S 478 : Tools for Machine Learning and Data Mining. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 312 & MATH 313 & STAT 121
DESCRIPTION: Machine learning and data mining models and other mechanisms allowing computers to learn and find knowledge from data.

C S 479 : Natural Language Processing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C S 312 & STAT 121
RECOMMENDED: Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to natural language processing (NLP). Relevant problems include web search, speech recognition, machine translation, spam filtering, text classification, question answering, spell checking. Building real tools, understanding human language, applying techniques beyond NLP.

C S 484 : Parallel Processing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 360
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical study of parallel processing including multi-core, fine-grained, and clustered architectures, parallel programming languages, and parallel algorithms.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

C S 500 : (C S-Chem-Geol-Math-MthEd-Phscs-Stat) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to budgeting, project planning, oral business presentation, technology readiness, teaming, product liability. Specifically for science and math majors.

C S 501R : Advanced Topics in Computer Science. (1-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced undergraduate- and graduate-level subjects as announced before each semester.

C S 557 : Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 240, Math 343; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Free-form curves and surfaces; mathematical theory and algorithms. Bezier and B-spline curves and surfaces, subdivision surfaces, T-splines, free-form deformation, and intersection algorithms. Several programming projects.

C S 586 : Multiprocessor Programming and Verification. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: The theory and practice of writing and verifying programs for multiprocessor and multi-core systems.
NOTE: Students must have a strong foundation in complexity theory, discrete mathematics, and foundational programming skills for this course.

C S 598R : Special Projects. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Computer Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Computer Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Barrett, William A
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1974
PhD, University of Utah, 1978

Burton, Robert Preece
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1969
PhD, University of Utah, 1973

Egbert, Parris
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1986
MS, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1990
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1992

Embley, David W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1970
MS, University of Utah, 1972
PhD, University of Illinois, 1976

Goodrich, Michael A
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Martinez, Tony Ramon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982

MS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1983
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1986

Morse, Bryan Stuart
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1995

Olsen, Dan Reed
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1981

Sederberg, Thomas W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1983

Woodfield, Scott N
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1980

Associate Professors

Clement, Mark Joel
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Oregon State University, 1994

Giraud-Carrier, Christophe Gerard
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Jones, Michael D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Knutson, Charles Douglas
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Oregon State University, 1998

Mercer, Eric G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1996
MS, University of Utah, 1999
PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Ng, Yiu-Kai Dennis
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Kansas State University, 1991

Seamons, Kent Eldon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1996

Seppi, Kevin Darrell
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Santa Clara University, 1987
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1990

Snell, Quinn O
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, Iowa State University, 1997

Ventura, Dan Aaron
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1998

Warnick, Sean C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Arizona State University, 1993
MS, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1995
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2003

Zappala, Daniel Mark Alexander
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Stanford University, 1990
PhD, University of Southern California, 1997

Assistant Professors

McCarthy, Jay
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Massachusetts, Lowell,
PhD, Brown University,

Ringger, Eric Karl
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, University of Rochester, 1994
PhD, University of Rochester, 2000

Teaching Professor

Barker, Joseph Cory
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Associate Teaching Professors

Rodham, Kenneth J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990

MS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

Roper, Paul Ross

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Counseling Psychology and Special Education

Timothy B. Smith, Chair
340 MCKB, (801) 422-3857

David O. McKay School of Education Student Services
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Admission to Degree Program

Students must apply to the Counseling Psychology and Special Education Department for admission to the special education undergraduate degree and post-baccalaureate licensing programs. Applications may be obtained from the department Web site at http://education.byu.edu/cpse. See additional information below.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
BS in Special Education
Emphases:
Mild/Moderate Disabilities
Severe Disabilities

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Special Education
EdS in School Psychology
PhD in Counseling Psychology

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Admission to BS Programs

Among other factors, the application review process involves consideration of the following:

1. Significant experience working with individuals who have disabilities (see Special Education Exploratory Experience Log and Summary Report in application packet on Web site).
2. A fingerprinting and FBI background check. See Education Student Services (120 MCKB) for instructions.
3. Successful completion of technology skills assessment.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure that the approved PRAXIS test has been passed and that BYU has received the test scores, that the student's fingerprint background clearance is current, and that state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm

the status of these requirements contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Special Education: Mild / Moderate Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see Education Student Services (120 MCKB) for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with at least a B– grade prior to beginning the program:
   - CPSE 403 : Introduction to Special Education. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 425 : Foundations in Language Arts Instruction for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
2. Complete the following core courses:
   - CPSE 410 : Applied Behavior Analysis in Education. (3:3:2)
   - CPSE 420 : Assessment and Evaluation of Students with Exceptional Needs. (3:2:1)
   - CPSE 430 : Teaching Reading/Language Arts to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 440 : Curriculum and Instruction for Secondary Students with Disabilities. (2:2:0)
   - CPSE 460 : Collaborating with School and Family. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 470 : Legal Issues Influencing Collaboration in Special Education. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 480 : Educational and Multicultural Issues in Special Education. (3:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 490 : Capstone Seminar: Students With Disabilities. (1:1:0)
3. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   - CPSE 442 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:2:1)
   - CPSE 446R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
   - CPSE 452 : Effective Teaching Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 462 : Teaching Math to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
4. Complete 8 hours of the following:
   - CPSE 466R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-6:0:ARR)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following student teaching or internship experience:
   - CPSE 486R : Student Teaching: Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 496R : Academic Internship: Special Education. (1-12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Counseling Psychology and Special Education Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Special Education: Severe Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see Education Student Services (120 MCKB) for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with at least a B– grade prior to beginning the program:
   - CPSE 403 : Introduction to Special Education. (3:3:0)
   - IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
   - PETE 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
2. Complete the following core courses:
   - CPSE 410 : Applied Behavior Analysis in Education. (3:3:2)
   - CPSE 420 : Assessment and Evaluation of Students with Exceptional Needs. (3:2:1)
   - CPSE 430 : Teaching Reading/Language Arts to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 440 : Curriculum and Instruction for Secondary Students with Disabilities. (2:2:0)
   - CPSE 460 : Collaborating with School and Family. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 470 : Legal Issues Influencing Collaboration in Special Education. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 480 : Educational and Multicultural Issues in Special Education. (3:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 490 : Capstone Seminar: Students With Disabilities. (1:1:0)
3. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   - CPSE 443 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 447R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Severe Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
   - CPSE 453 : Curriculum and Instruction: Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 463 : Assistive Technology for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
4. Complete 8 hours of the following:
   - CPSE 467R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-6:0:ARR)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following student teaching or internship experience:
   - CPSE 487R : Student Teaching: Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 496R : Academic Internship: Special Education. (1-12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Counseling Psychology and Special Education Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Counseling Psychology and Special Education (CPSE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

CPSE 300 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EDLF 201; concurrent enrollment in PETE 212 or El Ed 322; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles and legislative issues in effectively communicating and collaborating with professionals, parents, and other service providers to meet needs of individuals with disabilities in inclusive educational environments. Lab.

400-Level Courses

CPSE 401R : Practicum in Educational Partnerships. (1:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Admission to elementary, secondary, or special education program.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborating with parents, professionals, and others to meet needs of individuals with disabilities in inclusive or special education environments.

CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 350 or concurrent enrollment; Sc Ed 276R or comparable major course; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, policies, and methods in teaching secondary students with disabilities in general education classrooms. Lab.

CPSE 403 : Introduction to Special Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding the characteristics of students with various exceptionalities, ranging from mild to moderate to severe disabilities. How student with specific disabilities learn; using basic strategies for meeting their educational needs.

CPSE 410 : Applied Behavior Analysis in Education. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for educating individuals with or at-risk for disabilities. Prevention, early intervention, and treatment strategies.

CPSE 420 : Assessment and Evaluation of Students with Exceptional Needs. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Determining present levels of performance, classifying students for special education services, and writing goals and objectives for IEP development.

CPSE 425 : Foundations in Language Arts Instruction for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
DESCRIPTION: Foundations in analyzing and delivering research-based language arts instruction to students with disabilities, including second language learners with disabilities.

CPSE 430 : Teaching Reading/Language Arts to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent; FBI fingerprint background clearance
DESCRIPTION: Research-based methods for teaching language arts to students with disabilities.

CPSE 440 : Curriculum and Instruction for Secondary Students with Disabilities. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selection and adaptation of curriculum accommodations, transition planning, and post-secondary preparation.

CPSE 442 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CPSE 403 or equivalent; CPSE 410; admission to special education program.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, procedures, and strategies for classroom behavior management, social competence, and individual and school wide intervention plans.

CPSE 443 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CPSE 403 or equivalent; CPSE 410; admission to special education program; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, procedures, and strategies for creating positive educational environments, including functional assessment, behavior intervention plans, and development of social competence.

CPSE 446R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent; concurrent enrollment in CPSE 440 (secondary); FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in teaching students with mild-moderate disabilities in secondary settings.

CPSE 447R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Severe Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent; concurrent enrollment in CPSE 440 (secondary); FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in teaching students with severe disabilities in secondary settings.

CPSE 452 : Effective Teaching Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: IEP-based lesson planning and teacher-directed and student-mediated instructional strategies.

CPSE 453 : Curriculum and Instruction: Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for designing and implementing educational programs, curricula, and teaching methods for students with severe disabilities.

CPSE 460 : Collaborating with School and Family. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations in collaborating with school professionals, para-professionals, and families of children with disabilities.

CPSE 462 : Teaching Math to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Research-based methods for teaching mathematics to students with disabilities.

CPSE 463 : Assistive Technology for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program or instructor's consent; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and applications in using assistive technology to improve the education and communication skills of students with disabilities.

CPSE 466R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education licensure program; CPSE 403 or equivalent; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in the effective teaching cycle for students with mild/moderate disabilities.

CPSE 467R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education licensure program; CPSE 403 or equivalent; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in the effective teaching cycle for students with severe disabilities.

CPSE 470 : Legal Issues Influencing Collaboration in Special Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Summer
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Laws and issues influencing special education and educator's roles in collaborating with families and professionals.

CPSE 480 : Educational and Multicultural Issues in Special Education. (3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Special education issues: multicultural, historical, and legal foundations.

CPSE 486R : Student Teaching: Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of all core courses and practica in special education; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating experience teaching students with mild/moderate disabilities in school settings.
NOTE: Fee.

CPSE 487R : Student Teaching: Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of all core courses and practica in special education; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating experience teaching students with severe disabilities in school settings.

CPSE 490 : Capstone Seminar: Students With Disabilities. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of all special education courses and concurrent enrollment with student teaching/internship.
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis of knowledge and skills in special education; development of professional ethics and commitment to professional development.

CPSE 493R : Readings. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

CPSE 496R : Academic Internship: Special Education. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval of application; placement one semester in advance of registration; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating experience in the licensure program teaching students with disabilities in a school setting full-time for one academic year.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CPSE 580R : Directed Observation in the Schools. (.5-3:0:8)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

CPSE 589R : Current Topics in Special Education. (.5-3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

: Classroom Behavior Management.
: Assessing Learning and Behavior.
: Curriculum.
: Effective Teaching.
: Evaluating Student Learning.
: Gifted and Talented Education.
: Gifted and Talented: Creative Thinking Strategies.
: Gifted and Talented: Models and Systems.
: Gifted and Talented: Curriculum.
: Gifted and Talented: Identification and Assessment.
: Gifted and Talented Practicum.
: Gifted and Talented: Social and Emotional Needs of the Gifted Student.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Counseling Psychology and Special Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Counseling Psychology and Special Education Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Prater, Mary Anne
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BMu, University of Utah, 1975
MS, University of Utah, 1982
PhD, Utah State University, 1987

Richards, P Scott
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1988

Smith, Timothy B.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Utah State University, 1993
MA, Rhodes University, South Africa, 1995
MA, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, Utah State University, 1997

Young, K Richard
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Utah, 1973

Associate Professors

Ashbaker, Betty Y.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1972
MS, Utah State University, 1974

PhD, Brigham Young University, 1982

Dyches, Tina Taylor

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Utah State University, 1990
EdD, Illinois State University, 1995

Fischer, Lane

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Yound University, 1982
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1991

Gibb, Gordon

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Eastern Montana College, 1976
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Utah, 1994

Heath, Melissa Ann

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Texas A&M, 1996

Jackson, Aaron Paul

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Missouri-Columbia, 1993

Marchant, Michelle

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MS, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, Utah State University, 2000

Young, Ellie L

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1987
SPC, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of South Florida, 2001

Associate Clinical Professors

Abraham, Heidi L.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2004

Smith, Barbara M
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: MEd, Brigham Young University, 1982

Steed, Katie Edna
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2004

Research Associate

Andersen, Darlene
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Research Associate
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MS, University of Utah, 1992
PhD, Utah State University, 2002

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Dance

Marilyn Berrett, Chair
294 RB, (801) 422-5087

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Dance carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for specific details.

The Discipline

Dance is an art form expressed and communicated through human movement. Throughout history, and in every culture, people have danced. Dance incorporates the physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual aspects of each individual in creating a unique nonverbal expression of thoughts and feelings. As both process and product, dance has the power to refine neuromuscular skill, broaden understanding, increase creative potential, and expand aesthetic sensitivity. At Brigham Young University, dance celebrates the best in humankind and strives to enrich the lives of all who experience it.

The BYU Department of Dance has been accredited by the National Association of Schools of Dance (NASD) since 1989.

Career Opportunities

The majority of career opportunities in the dance field are teaching and performance related. Teaching opportunities are available in colleges and universities (for those with graduate degrees), public schools, private studios, health and fitness spas, special and adult education programs, day care centers, and recreation programs. Performing opportunities are available by audition with professional and regional companies and in theatrical, television, and film production.

Less common, but equally rewarding dance-related careers are also available in the areas of choreography and dance administration, therapy, criticism, history, research, notation, and reconstruction.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Dance
BA in Dance Education K-12

Minors

Ballroom Dance
Contemporary Dance
World Dance

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

The Department of Dance includes four divisions: Ballet, Ballroom Dance, Contemporary Dance, and World Dance. These

divisions work cooperatively to provide opportunities for all students at the university to develop their potential in dance. Most dance technique classes and performance opportunities are open enrollment and not restricted to dance majors. Placement is determined by audition. Besides the wide variety of basic or beginning courses, there are professional courses that develop leadership, performance, and choreographic ability in all types of dance. Performing opportunities are provided both on and off campus in concerts with groups that tour throughout the world.

Requirements

1. Majors are counseled to maintain healthy lifestyle practices.
2. Dance technique courses (including Dance 243R and 244R) require a grade of at least B– for advancement to next level.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Dance
(62-64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see item 1 below for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must pass a dance audition for acceptance into the major. Please see the Dance Department for further details.
2. The Dance Department requires a minimum of 30 hours of dance credit to be taken in residency at BYU's Provo campus for this degree program. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Students must complete an annual mandatory advisement.
4. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
5. Complete the following:
   DANCE 230 : Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dance. (2:3:3)
   DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 261 : Orientation to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 342 : Kinesiology and Related Sciences for Dancers. (4:4:0)
   DANCE 355 : Dance Production, Introduction. (2:2:1)
   DANCE 459 : Seminar in Dance. (1:1:0)
   DANCE 460 : Dance History to 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 461 : Dance History from 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 469 : Capstone in Dance. (2:0:ARR)
6. Complete one course from the following**:
   DANCE 362 : Composition, Contemporary Intermediate. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 377 : Composition, World Dance. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 387 : Composition, Ballroom. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 397 : Composition, Ballet. (2:0:4)
7. Complete one course out of *each* of the following sets of courses**:
   Either
   DANCE 343 : Principles of Somatics. (2:2:1)
   Or
   DANCE 351 : Laban Movement Analysis. (2:2:1)

   And

   Either
   †DANCE 359R : Special Topics and Issues. (2:2:0)
   (**Note:** Choose one from four rotating titles: dance and health, dance and identity, dance philosophy and aesthetics, or dance and technology.)
   Or
   DANCE 477 : Dance - a Reflection of Culture. (2:2:0)

   ****Note 1:** Courses not selected in core requirements can be taken as an elective in # 12 below.

   †**Note 2:** Flex titles under Dance 359R not selected as a core requirement can be taken as electives in #12 below.
8. Complete the following dance technique courses:
   DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)

DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)

Note: Qualified students may substitute higher-level technique courses for required lower-level technique courses with permission from the Dance Department.

9. Complete nine hours from parts a and b below.

Note 1: At least five hours must be completed in 300-level or above courses. R courses may count only once to complete this requirement, with the exception of Dance 340R, 341R, 373R, 384R, 385R, 391R, 393R, 440R, 480R, 484R, 485R, and 490R which may be repeated.

Note 2: Dance 173R and the different ethnic dance styles taught in the ethnic dance technique 1 and 2 courses are offered on a rotation basis. Please see the department for a rotation schedule.

a. Complete at least one course from each of the following categories:
   1. Foot articulation:
      DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
      DANCE 171 : Clog Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
      DANCE 173R Ethnic Dance--Irish.
      DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 274R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Irish. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 277 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Spanish. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 335R : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 371R : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 374R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Irish. (1:0:3)

   2. Partnering:
      DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
      DANCE 184 : Ballroom, International Beginning (.5:0:2)
      DANCE 185 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
      DANCE 273 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 284 : Ballroom, International Technique 1. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 373 : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 382R : Ballroom, International Technique 2. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 384R : Ballroom, International Technique 3. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 484R : Ballroom, International Technique 4. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:2)

   3. Ethnic dance:
      DANCE 173R : Ethnic Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
      DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 272 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Chinese. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 273 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 274R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Irish. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 275 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Polynesian. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 277 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Spanish. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 278 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Ukrainian. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 279 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, India. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 373 : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 374R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Irish. (1:0:3)

      Note: One course may fulfill two of the required foot articulation, partnering, and ethnic dance categories, possibly reducing the number of enrollments for this requirement from three to two: Dance 173R, 274R, 277, or 374R will satisfy both articulation and ethnic categories; Dance 273, 373 will satisfy both partnering and ethnic categories.

b. Complete the remaining 6–8 hours from the following technique courses:
   DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 171 : Clog Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 173R : Ethnic Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 184 : Ballroom, International Beginning (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 185 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 231R : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)

DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 272 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Chinese. (1:0:3)
DANCE 273 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
DANCE 274R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Irish. (1:0:3)
DANCE 275 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Polynesian. (1:0:3)
DANCE 277 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Spanish. (1:0:3)
DANCE 278 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Ukrainian. (1:0:3)
DANCE 279 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, India. (1:0:3)
DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 281 : Country Western Social Dance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
DANCE 284 : Ballroom, International Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 292 : Character Dance. (1:0:3)
DANCE 293R : Ballet Pointe 1. (.5:0:1.5)
DANCE 294R : Ballet Technique, Men. (1:0:3)
DANCE 331R : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
DANCE 335R : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 341R : Contemporary Dance Technique Forms. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 371R : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 373 : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
DANCE 374R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Irish. (1:0:3)
DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 382R : Ballroom, International Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 384R : Ballroom, International Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 474R : Percussive Step Styles. (1:0:3)
DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 484R : Ballroom, International Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:2)
DANCE 500R : Workshop in Dance. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DANCE 540R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 5. (2.5:0:7.5)

10. Complete two hours from the following teaching methods courses:
    DANCE 336 : Methods of Teaching Aerobic Dance. (2:2:2)
    DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
    DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
    DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)
    DANCE 376 : Methods of Teaching World Dance. (2:2:3)
    DANCE 386 : Methods of Teaching Social Dance. (2:1:2)
    DANCE 396 : Methods of Teaching Ballet. (2:2:2)
    DANCE 486 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International. (2:0:4)
    DANCE 487 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Latin. (2:0:4)

11. Complete two semesters (2-4 hours) from the following performance company options:
    DANCE 229R : Dance Performance 1. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    DANCE 332R : Cougarette Collegiate Performing Team. (2:0:14)
    DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
    DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
    DANCE 378R : Folk Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
    DANCE 388R : Ballroom Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
    DANCE 429R : Dance Performance 2. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    DANCE 468R : Contemporary Dance Theatre. (2:0:12)
    DANCE 478R : Folk Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
    DANCE 488R : Ballroom Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
    DANCE 489R : Preparation for Ballroom Dance Competitions. (1:0:2)
    DANCE 498R : Ballet Performance Company. (2:0:10)

12. Complete 10 hours from the following elective courses:
    Courses in items 6, 7, and 10 not used in the core and
    DANCE 361 : Music Dance Theatre Choreographic Styles. (2:0:6)
    DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)

DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
DANCE 399R : Academic Internship: Dance. (.5-4:0:50)
DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
DANCE 464 : Dance Accompaniment. (1:1:1)
DANCE 562R : Contemporary Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:4)
DANCE 563R : Contemporary Dance Improvisation, Advanced. (1:0:4)
P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)

Note: R courses may count only once to complete this requirement, with the exception of up to 3.0 credit hours in technique courses 300-level and above and Dance 399R.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Dance Education K-12 (80 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see item 1 below for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Acceptance Requirements

Acceptance into the dance education major is a two-step process. To be accepted as a dance education major, students must:

1. Complete an audition at the annual fall dance major auditions and designate dance education as their desired track. Those accepted will receive dance major status and may register for courses in the dance major core. These students will be designated in department records as pre-dance education track and will receive advisement from the dance education faculty.

2. Complete Dance 276R with an appropriate high rating by the teacher *and* receive recommendation by the Dance Education Committee to be advanced to dance education major status. The Dance 276R course is a gateway course at the end of which qualifying students will be officially switched from the general dance major to the dance education major. (Students who are not accepted into the dance education major have the option to continue as a general dance major or retake Dance 276R the following year.)
   Please note: Students must have completed the FBI fingerprint and background clearance **before** enrolling in Dance 276R.

Once accepted into the dance education major, continuing dance education major status is contingent upon satisfactory student performance in all major course work. This includes, but is not limited to, skill development in teaching and technique courses. Students who fail to meet required standards for these courses (particularly Dance 365 and 366) may be counseled to consider continuing as a general dance major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Dance Department requires at least 21 hours from major courses to be completed in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Students must complete an annual mandatory advisement.

3. A teaching minor is recommended.

4. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)

5. Complete the following:
   DANCE 230 : Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dance. (2:3:3)
   DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 261 : Orientation to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
   DANCE 342 : Kinesiology and Related Sciences for Dancers. (4:4:0)
   DANCE 343 : Principles of Somatics. (2:2:1)
   DANCE 355 : Dance Production, Introduction. (2:2:1)
   DANCE 460 : Dance History to 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 461 : Dance History from 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 464 : Dance Accompaniment. (1:1:1)

6. Complete two enrollments of the following:
   DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)

DANCE 341R : Contemporary Dance Technique Forms. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)

7. Complete 2.5 hours from the following:
   DANCE 231R : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 272 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Chinese. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 273 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 274R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Irish. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 275 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Polynesian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 277 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Spanish. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 278 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Ukrainian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 279 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, India. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 281 : Country Western Social Dance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 284 : Ballroom, International Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 292 : Character Dance. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 293R : Ballet Pointe 1. (.5:0:1.5)
   DANCE 294R : Ballet Technique, Men. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 331R : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
   DANCE 335R : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 371R : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 373 : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 374R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Irish. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 377 : Composition, World Dance. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 382R : Ballroom, International Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 384R : Ballroom, International Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 387 : Composition, Ballroom. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 397 : Composition, Ballet. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 474R : Percussive Step Styles. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 484R : Ballroom, International Technique 4. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
   DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
   DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:2)

8. Complete the following composition and improvisation courses in the order listed:
   DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 362
   DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 469 : Capstone in Dance. (2:0:ARR)

9. Complete two credit hours from the following performance courses:
   DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
   DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
   DANCE 468R : Contemporary Dance Theatre. (2:0:12)

10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
       DANCE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (4:6:8)
       DANCE 346 : Methods of Teaching Dance to Social Groups in Secondary Education. (2:1:2)
       DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
       DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
       DANCE 465 : K-12 Dance Curriculum Design. (2:2:1)
       DANCE 466 : Dance Teaching Practicum. (2:2:4)
           (prerequisite: Dance 243R, 244R, 261)
       IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
       SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)

Note 1: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before entry into Dance 276R.

Note 2: Sc Ed 350 must be taken prior to or concurrently with Dance 466.

b. Complete 1 credit hour of the following:
DANCE 399R : Academic Internship: Dance. (.5-4:0:50)

Note: Complete an elementary teaching practicum of 42 hours of unpaid dance core curriculum (20 hours planning and reflection, plus 22 hours teaching with children grades K-6) in one of the following ways:

- Kinnect teaching Winter and Spring
- Arts Bridge Side-by-Side Teaching Project
- Other elementary dance teaching internships approved by the dance education faculty

c. Complete 12 hours from the following:
SC ED 476R Secondry Student Teaching - Dance.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Ballroom Dance (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Before being accepted into the minor, a student must complete the following with a grade of B– or better:
   DANCE 284 : Ballroom, International Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
2. The Dance Department requires a minimum of 10 hours to be completed in residency at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following core courses:
   DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   DANCE 386 : Methods of Teaching Social Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 486 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 487 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Latin. (2:0:4)
5. Complete five hours from the following:
   DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 382R : Ballroom, International Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 384R : Ballroom, International Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 484R : Ballroom, International Technique 4. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)

   Note: No more than two hours may be completed from each of the listed R technique courses.
6. Complete two hours from the following:
   DANCE 388R : Ballroom Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 488R : Ballroom Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Contemporary Dance (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Before being accepted into the minor, a student must:
   a. Complete the following with a grade of B– or better:
      DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)

   b. Pass a dance audition for acceptance into the minor. Please see the Dance Department for further details.

2. The Dance Department requires a minimum of 10.5 hours to be completed in residency at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

3. Complete the following core courses:
   DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)

4. Complete the following:
   DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 362 : Composition, Contemporary Intermediate. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)

6. Complete a minimum of two hours from the following:
   DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
   DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
   DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 468R : Contemporary Dance Theatre. (2:0:12)

   Note: R-suffix courses may not be taken more than once for minor credit.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in World Dance (17-17.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Before being accepted into the minor, a student must:
   a. Complete the following with a grade of B or better:
      DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)

   b. Pass a dance audition for acceptance into the minor. Please see the Dance Department for further details.

2. The Dance Department requires a minimum of eight hours to be completed in residency at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

3. Complete the following core courses:
   DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 376 : Methods of Teaching World Dance. (2:2:3)

4. Complete five credit hours from the following (only two credit hours total may be used for performance classes, either Dance 378R or Dance 478R):
   DANCE 371R : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 373 : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 374R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Irish. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 377 : Composition, World Dance. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 378R : Folk Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 474R : Percussive Step Styles. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 477 : Dance - a Reflection of Culture. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 478R : Folk Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)

5. Complete one course from the following (the course that best fits your ballet technique level):
   DANCE 190 : Ballet, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 292 : Character Dance. (1:0:3)

6. Complete three hours from the following:
   DANCE 272 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Chinese. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 273 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 274R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Irish. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 275 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Polynesian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 277 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Spanish. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 278 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Ukrainian. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 279 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, India. (1:0:3)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Dance (Dance)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

DANCE 131 : Jazz Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DANCE 140 : Contemporary Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DANCE 164 : Movement for Musicians. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing strength, flexibility, responsiveness, centering, breath, and freedom of movement through both fine and gross motor activities.

DANCE 170 : World Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Dances from selected cultures at the beginning skill level.

DANCE 171 : Clog Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Beginning steps and technique, emphasizing slide/drag.

DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental dance skills in western styles of country, round, and square dance.

DANCE 173R : Ethnic Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Ethnic dances selected from the Irish, Polynesian, or Spanish cultures.

: Ethnic Dance--Polynesian.
: Ethnic Dance--Irish.
: Ethnic Dance - Spanish.

DANCE 180 : Social Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Traditional and popular ballroom dance; also social skills.

DANCE 181 : Country Western Social Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Beginning popular country western dance.

DANCE 184 : Ballroom, International Beginning (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Bronze level. Waltz, fox-trot, tango, quickstep.

DANCE 185 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Beginning. (.5:0:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Bronze level. Cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 190 : Ballet, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of ballet technique for those with little or no previous training.

200-Level Courses

DANCE 229R : Dance Performance 1. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Production director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as dancers in concert dance production.

DANCE 230 : Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dance. (2:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 220
DESCRIPTION: Developing conditioning programs specific to dance. Recognizing and resolving dance injuries. Practical application.

DANCE 231R : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 240R; or DANCE 290; Dance 131 or equivalent.

DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 135 or equivalent.

DANCE 240R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental dance skills and basic theories.

DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer

DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 241R or equivalent; instructor's consent; concurrent enrollment in Dance 244R the first time taken.
DESCRIPTION: Technique and theory in a workshop setting.

DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 241R or equivalent; instructor's consent; concurrent enrollment in Dance 243R the first time taken.
DESCRIPTION: Beginning improvisation and composition in a workshop setting.

DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Critical analysis of dance as a cultural and expressive art form, studied through lecture, reading, research, multimedia presentations, and practical movement experiences.
NOTE: No previous dance experience required.

DANCE 261 : Orientation to Dance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to dance as a discipline and at Brigham Young University.

DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Basic music notation, simple and complex rhythmic patterns, and polyrhythms; analysis of selected international music styles; brief historical survey.

DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Dance 170 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of selected traditional, folk, and national dance styles.

DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 171 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate steps and technique; buck styling; introduction to choreography.

DANCE 272 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Chinese. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 173R or previous dance experience.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated ethnic dance technique from the Chinese culture.

DANCE 273 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 173R or previous dance experience.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated ethnic dance techniques from the Hungarian culture.

DANCE 274R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Irish. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 173R or previous dance experience.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated ethnic dance technique from the Irish culture.

DANCE 275 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Polynesian. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 173R or previous experience.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated ethnic dance technique from the Polynesian culture.

DANCE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (4:6:8)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 261 & DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R; Major approval; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based, initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching developmentally sequenced dance in K-12 settings.

DANCE 277 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Spanish. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 173R or previous dance experience.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated ethnic dance technique from the Spanish culture.

DANCE 278 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, Ukrainian. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 173R or previous dance experience.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated ethnic dance technique from the Ukrainian culture.

DANCE 279 : Ethnic Dance Technique 1, India. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Classical India dance technique, primarily in religious-based styles and motifs of Bharatha Natyam, Ganapathi, Allaripu, and Bollywood.

DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 180 or equivalent.

DANCE 281 : Country Western Social Dance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 172, 181, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate-level instruction in popular country western dances.

DANCE 284 : Ballroom, International Technique 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 184 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Silver level. Waltz, fox-trot, tango, quickstep.

DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 185 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Silver level. Cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 290 or equivalent.

DANCE 292 : Character Dance. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.; Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Male and female techniques of traditional national folk forms stylized with classical ballet discipline.

DANCE 293R : Ballet Pointe 1. (.5:0:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Minimum of one year previous pointe technique; concurrent enrollment in Dance 291R.

DANCE 294R : Ballet Technique, Men. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 290
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate classical ballet technique for men.

300-Level Courses

DANCE 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 290 & DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R & TMA 114; Concurrent enrollment in Music 300 and TMA 300.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Music 328, Dance 328, and TMA 328.
DESCRIPTION: Dance in Western tradition from classical antiquity to present, emphasizing union of music, dance, theatre.

DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Methodology course for elementary education majors; creative dance and structured rhythmic dance forms.

DANCE 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114 & TMA 229; Music dance theatre BFA major status; concurrent enrollment in Music 328, TMA 328.
RECOMMENDED: concurrent enrollment in Music 300, Dance 300, TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive integration of music, dance, and theatre for the performer.

DANCE 331R : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 241R & DANCE 243R; or DANCE 291R; Dance 231 or equivalent.

DANCE 332R : Cougarette Collegiate Performing Team. (2:0:14)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

DANCE 335R : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 235 or equivalent.

DANCE 336 : Methods of Teaching Aerobic Dance. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 342 & DANCE 343; or EXSC 362 & DANCE 343
RECOMMENDED: NDFS 100.

DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R or equivalent; instructor's consent.

DANCE 341R : Contemporary Dance Technique Forms. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 340 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Contemporary dance forms and techniques, including Chinese contemporary dance, contact improvisation, and other new and hybrid dance forms useful in contemporary dance training. Offerings subject to teacher expertise.

DANCE 342 : Kinesiology and Related Sciences for Dancers. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 220 & DANCE 230
DESCRIPTION: Study and analysis of the neuromusculoskeletal system in practical application to dance for more efficient use of the body and reduction of injuries.

DANCE 343 : Principles of Somatics. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R & DANCE 342; or DANCE 291R & DANCE 342
DESCRIPTION: Experiential approach to movement training including body patterning. Integration and personal expression of body and movement choices.

DANCE 346 : Methods of Teaching Dance to Social Groups in Secondary Education. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: Dance 170, 180.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching methodologies in social and world dance, specifically to prepare students in secondary dance education to teach these forms in the public schools.
NOTE: For dance education majors only.

DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Educational outreach dance company specifically focusing on developing teaching, creative, and performance skills.

DANCE 351 : Laban Movement Analysis. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R & DANCE 291R
DESCRIPTION: Tools to make sense of, and derive meaning from movement. Constituent movement components that facilitate accuracy in teaching, performance, and choreography.

DANCE 355 : Dance Production, Introduction. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of technical aspects of dance production.

DANCE 359R : Special Topics and Issues. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R & DANCE 261
DESCRIPTION: Seminar with rotating topics and issues selected from: dance and health, dance and identity, dance and technology, and dance philosophy and aesthetics.

: Dance and Identity.
: Dance and Health Issues.
: Dance Philosophy and Aesthetics.

DANCE 361 : Music Dance Theatre Choreographic Styles. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 231R & DANCE 235 & DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R & DANCE 291R & TMA 229
DESCRIPTION: Physical and conceptual aspects of dance styles as they relate to music dance theatre.

DANCE 362 : Composition, Contemporary Intermediate. (2:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 244R
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental compositional structure emphasizing visual, kinesthetic, and musical aspects in contemporary dance.

DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 244R

DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R, 244R, or approved Kinnect membership.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and teaching experience in creative movement for preschool and elementary school children.

DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 243R & DANCE 261; Dance 244R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Planning, teaching, and evaluating lessons.

DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R

DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Experiences in contemporary dance choreography and performance.

DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 270
DESCRIPTION: In-depth dance technique of selected traditional, folk, and national dance styles.

DANCE 371R : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 271 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of clog technique at the advanced level.

DANCE 373 : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Hungarian. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Dance 273 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced ethnic dance techniques from the Hungarian culture.

DANCE 374R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2, Irish. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 274R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced ethnic dance techniques from the Irish culture.

DANCE 376 : Methods of Teaching World Dance. (2:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: Dance 170 or equivalent.

DANCE 377 : Composition, World Dance. (2:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 244R
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental compositional structure emphasizing visual, kinesthetic, and musical aspects in World Dance.

DANCE 378R : Folk Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance techniques and experience in folk dance.

DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 280 or equivalent.

DANCE 382R : Ballroom, International Technique 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Dance 284 or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 1 level. Waltz, tango, fox-trot, quickstep.

DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Dance 285 or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 1 level. Cha-cha, samba, rumba, paso doble.

DANCE 384R : Ballroom, International Technique 3. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 382R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 2 level. Waltz, fox-trot, tango, quickstep.

DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 383R or equivalent ; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 2 level. Cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 386 : Methods of Teaching Social Dance. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 280
DESCRIPTION: Pedagogy training in social dance at the bronze and silver skill levels.

DANCE 387 : Composition, Ballroom. (2:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 244R
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental compositional structure emphasizing visual, kinesthetic, and musical aspects in ballroom dance.

DANCE 388R : Ballroom Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance techniques and experience in ballroom dance.

DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition required; concurrent enrollment in Dance 390R or 391R.

DANCE 396 : Methods of Teaching Ballet. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 390R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching classical ballet from preballet through advanced; includes analysis of Bournonville, Cecchetti, Vaganova, RAD, Kneeland, and SAB methods.

DANCE 397 : Composition, Ballet. (2:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 244R
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental compositional structure emphasizing visual, kinesthetic, and musical aspects in ballet.

DANCE 399R : Academic Internship: Dance. (.5-4:0:50)

400-Level Courses

DANCE 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361; Concurrent enrollment in Music 426, and TMA 426.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in an MDT performance group culminating in a showcase for agents and directors in New York City during April.

DANCE 429R : Dance Performance 2. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 382R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as dancers in concert dance production.

DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 340R or equivalent; instructor's consent.

DANCE 459 : Seminar in Dance. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Seminar exposing students to a variety of dance related topics. Instruction by multiple dance professionals in their areas of expertise.

DANCE 460 : Dance History to 1850. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dance in tribal cultures and ancient through Romantic historical periods, emphasizing dance of Western civilization.

DANCE 461 : Dance History from 1850. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.; Summer Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dance in modern and postmodern historical periods, emphasizing dance of Western civilization.

DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 362
DESCRIPTION: Creation and presentation of complete choreographic works.

DANCE 464 : Dance Accompaniment. (1:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 264

DANCE 465 : K-12 Dance Curriculum Design. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 276R & DANCE 365 & DANCE 366 & DANCE 348R; or DANCE 276R & DANCE 365 & DANCE 366 & DANCE 399R
DESCRIPTION: Dance unit planning, scope and sequencing, core curriculum, and curriculum mapping with cross-curricular, thematic, and cultural integration K-12.

DANCE 466 : Dance Teaching Practicum. (2:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Dance major status.
DESCRIPTION: Pre-student teaching course giving students practical teaching and classroom management experience in a mentored environment. Discussion lab integrating theory and experience.

DANCE 468R : Contemporary Dance Theatre. (2:0:12)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performing modern and contemporary dance repertory on and off campus.

DANCE 469 : Capstone in Dance. (2:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: BA in Dance: Dance 362 if a choreographic project. Dance Education: Dance 362; 361 or 462.

DANCE 474R : Percussive Step Styles. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Two of three possible courses: Dance 371 or 335 or 374R.
DESCRIPTION: Technique and theory, fusing a diversity of percussive dance styles including, but not limited to, French Canadian Gigue, Cape Breton Step, Power Tap, traditional and contemporary Clog Dance. Composition and improvisation included.

DANCE 477 : Dance - a Reflection of Culture. (2:2:0)
DESCRIPTION: Study of dance as an expression of culture.

DANCE 478R : Folk Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance technique and experience with International Folk Dance Ensemble.

DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 380R or equivalent.

DANCE 484R : Ballroom, International Technique 4. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 384R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold bar level: waltz, tango, fox-trot, quickstep, Viennese waltz.

DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Dance 385R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold bar level: cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 486 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International. (2:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 384R
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for professional teaching certification examinations.

DANCE 487 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Latin. (2:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANCE 385R
DESCRIPTION: Theory and notation of International Latin Dance and preparation for professional teaching certification examinations.

DANCE 488R : Ballroom Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance techniques and experience with BYU Ballroom Dance Company.

DANCE 489R : Preparation for Ballroom Dance Competitions. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Creation and presentation of ballroom competitive routines, emphasizing visual and musical aspects.

DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced ballet technique, including advanced pointe work for women and advanced technique for men.

DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Dance 391R and 393R or equivalents.

DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Ballet partnering techniques.

DANCE 498R : Ballet Performance Company. (2:0:10)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition and concurrent enrollment in Dance 391R or 490R; 494R or 495R.
DESCRIPTION: Performance technique and experience with BYU Theatre Ballet.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

DANCE 500R : Workshop in Dance. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Experience with Workshop in Dance: ballet or ballroom.

: Workshop in Ballet.
: Workshop in Ballroom.

DANCE 540R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 5. (2.5:0:7.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Dance 340R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced technique, with movement combinations emphasizing dance as a performance art.

DANCE 562R : Contemporary Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:4)

WHEN TAUGHT: Summer On Demand

PREREQUISITE: Dance 362 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Development of substantive contemporary dance compositional works based on intent, form, and content relationships.

DANCE 563R : Contemporary Dance Improvisation, Advanced. (1:0:4)

WHEN TAUGHT: Summer On Demand

PREREQUISITE: Dance 363 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Developing advanced skills of immediate movement response to enhance nonverbal communication.

Back to Dance Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Dance Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Berrett, Marilyn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984

Black, Catherine H
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BPE, University of Alberta, Canada, CANADA, 1968
MFA, University of Utah, 1972

Davis, Susanne Johnson
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1971

Debenham, H. Patrick
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University , 1973
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1976

Wakefield, B. Lee
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982

Associate Professors

Allen, Sandra Lynne Birch
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Utah, 1964
MFA, University of Utah, 1967

Austin, Edwin G.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1980

Holman, Curt W
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1996

Huang, Jiamin
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Beijing Dance Academy, China, 1984
MA, Brigham Young University, 1998

Musil, Pamela S
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985

Prohosky, Caroline
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1980

West, Colleen N.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985

Assistant Professors

Child, Kalise Vandersteen
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Utah, 2006
MFA, University of Utah, 2008

Robison, Shani Michelle
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications

DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Brigham Young University, 1999

Clinical Professor

Nuttall, Ronald Brent
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1985

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Economics

Eric R. Eide, Chair
130 FOB, (801) 422-2859

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Economics are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Economics examines how societies choose to allocate scarce resources among competing uses. A broad range of contemporary policy issues are studied in fields such as natural resource and environmental economics; economic development and growth; international trade and finance; economic history; the organization of industries; the development and efficiency of law; business cycles; labor markets; and public and private finance.

Career Opportunities

Professional economists work in three basic areas: business, government, and academics. Undergraduates generally pursue training beyond their BS/BA in economics if they wish to become professional economists.

Those in business forecast and analyze various aspects of the economy or of particular markets and most often work for brokerage firms, business or economic consulting firms, investment banks, insurance companies, or large manufacturing firms.

Those in government accumulate, interpret, and analyze national and international data in support of policy development and work for agencies such as the U.S. State Department, Treasury Department, Bureau of Labor Statistics, and Office of the Trade Representative; for state planning bodies and regulatory commissions; or for international bodies like the World Bank or IMF.

Academic economists teach and conduct research at colleges and universities. Entry into these positions requires training at least as far as the master's level; for the most part, the professional degree is the PhD.

Undergraduates who are not interested in postundergraduate study in economics generally pursue one of three options: graduate training in a profession (e.g., the MBA, MPA, JD, or MD); employment with a business consulting, economic consulting, brokerage, or other specialized service provider that relies to a substantial degree on economic analysis; or employment with a government agency or entity that relies on economic analysis and data. In the latter two areas, those with BAs typically gather and analyze data and provide research support under the direction of professional staff economists. A BA/BS in economics is also very good preparation for those interested in foreign service careers or work with organizations in economic development, international finance, or actuarial licensing. Many undergraduates pursue business careers, including those of finance, marketing, sales, and production.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Economics
BS in Economics

Minors

Economics

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Economics (40–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Economics Department requires a minimum of 21 hours in the major to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Major courses: complete the following with a grade of C– or better:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
   (or equivalent)
   ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Stat 201 and Math 313 may be substituted for Econ 378.

3. Supporting courses: complete the following:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   (Math 119 with a B+ or better may be substituted. Math 119 is only offered through Independent Study.)

   Note 1: A *university* calculus course such as Math 112 or 113 is strongly recommended. Deferred students are encouraged to take a refresher math course such as Eng T 295R before or concurrent with Econ 378, 380, or 381.

   Note 2: For students contemplating graduate work in economics, the 500-level economics courses plus Math 113, 214, and 313 are strongly recommended.

4. Complete GE Foreign Language or 7 hours of mathematics in addition to Math 112.

5. Complete 15 hours from the following (at least 12 hours must be from courses 410-588):
   ECON 210 : Introduction to Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 213R : Topics in Economic Analysis. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   ECON 253 : Money and Banking. (3:3:0)
   ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ECON 275 : Public Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 410 : Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 413R : Topics in Economic Theory. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 415 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 420 : Economics of Antitrust Law and Regulation. (3:3:0)
   ECON 421 : Law and Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 453 : Monetary Theory and Policy. (3:3:0)
   ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
   ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
   ECON 461 : Economics of Education. (3:3:0)
   ECON 463 : Economics of the Labor Market. (3:3:0)
   ECON 465 : Health Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 468 : Urban Economics. (3:3:0)

ECON 474 : Topics in Economic History. (3:3:0)
ECON 475 : Public Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 476 : Industrial Organization. (3:3:0)
ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 482 : Welfare Economics. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 486 : Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 488 : Applied Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 580 : Advanced Price Theory. (3:3:0)
ECON 581 : Advanced Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
ECON 582 : Topics in Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 586 : Advanced Mathematics for Economists. (3:3:0)
ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)

Note 1: The 200-level field courses are intended as interim courses as a student moves from Econ 110 into the 300-level core courses. Once the student has completed Econ 380, he or she is strongly encouraged to take the 400-level rather than the 200-level field courses.

Note 2: Students should not take both a 200-level and a 400-level course with the same last two digits (e.g., Econ 275 and 475), although they are encouraged to take the 300- and 500-level theory classes (e.g., Econ 380 and 580).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Economics Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Economics (37 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Economics Department requires a minimum of 21 hours in the major to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Major courses: complete the following with a grade of C– or better:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
   (or equivalent)
   ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Stat 201 and Math 313 may be substituted for Econ 378.

3. Supporting courses: complete the following:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   (Math 119 with a B+ or better may be substituted. Math 119 is only offered through Independent Study.)

   Note 1: A *university* calculus course such as Math 112 or 113 is strongly recommended. Deferred students are encouraged to take a refresher math course such as Eng T 295R before or concurrent with Econ 378, 380, or 381.

   Note 2: For students contemplating graduate work in economics, the 500-level economics courses plus Math 113, 214, and 313 are strongly recommended.

4. Complete 15 hours from the following (at least 12 hours must be from courses 410-588):
   ECON 210 : Introduction to Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 213R : Topics in Economic Analysis. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   ECON 253 : Money and Banking. (3:3:0)
   ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ECON 275 : Public Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 410 : Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 413R : Topics in Economic Theory. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 415 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 420 : Economics of Antitrust Law and Regulation. (3:3:0)
   ECON 421 : Law and Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 453 : Monetary Theory and Policy. (3:3:0)
   ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
   ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
   ECON 461 : Economics of Education. (3:3:0)
   ECON 463 : Economics of the Labor Market. (3:3:0)
   ECON 465 : Health Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 468 : Urban Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 474 : Topics in Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ECON 475 : Public Economics. (3:3:0)

ECON 476 : Industrial Organization. (3:3:0)
ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 482 : Welfare Economics. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 486 : Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 488 : Applied Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 580 : Advanced Price Theory. (3:3:0)
ECON 581 : Advanced Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
ECON 582 : Topics in Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 586 : Advanced Mathematics for Economists. (3:3:0)
ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)

Note 1: The 200-level field courses are intended as interim courses as a student moves from Econ 110 into the 300-level core courses. Once the student has completed Econ 380, he or she is strongly encouraged to take the 400-level rather than the 200-level field courses.

Note 2: Students should not take both a 200-level and a 400-level course with the same last two digits (e.g., Econ 275 and 475), although they are encouraged to take the 300- and 500-level theory classes (e.g., Econ 380 and 580).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Economics Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Economics (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
2. Complete 9 additional hours in economics courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Economics Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Economics (Econ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Strengths and weaknesses of markets and governments for solving problems of social organization or conflict, including policy response to inflation, unemployment, pollution, poverty, growth, etc.

: Honors Economic Principles and Problems.

ECON 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Faculty advisor's and department chair's prior written consent
NOTE: Not counted toward required major or minor hours.

200-Level Courses

ECON 210 : Introduction to Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110
DESCRIPTION: Economic principles and policies applied to producing and allocating agricultural products.

ECON 213R : Topics in Economic Analysis. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110

ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110
DESCRIPTION: Development of economic doctrines from preclassical through contemporary economics. Contributions of individual writers and schools of thought.

ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110
DESCRIPTION: Problems and processes of economic growth and development, emphasizing less-developed nations.

ECON 253 : Money and Banking. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110
DESCRIPTION: Economic principles applied to monetary analysis and policy and the banking structure.

ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110
DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis of the mechanisms, problems, institutions, and policies of trade among countries. Financial and monetary arrangements that facilitate trade.

ECON 265 : Introduction to Health Economics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110

DESCRIPTION: Applying economic principles to markets for health and health care.

ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110
DESCRIPTION: Impact on households, firms, and government of America's transformation from a rural, agricultural colony to a major industrial nation.

ECON 275 : Public Finance. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110
DESCRIPTION: Economics of decision making in the public sector; cost-benefit analysis and efficiency-equity issues of taxation and expenditure policies.

ECON 280 : Introduction to Economic Analysis and Reasoning. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110 & MATH 112; or ECON 110 & MATH 119
DESCRIPTION: Maximizing self-interest model of behavior and the environment, and constraints within which business and household decisions are made.
NOTE: Not for majors or major credit.

300-Level Courses

ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110; Math 112 (or Math 119 with a B+ or better).
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to matrix algebra and statistics in preparation for regression analysis. Other topics include: probability, random variables, density and distribution functions, estimation, hypothesis testing.

ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110; Math 112 (or Math 119 with a B+ or better).
DESCRIPTION: Producer, consumer, and equilibrium theories; mathematical techniques of unconstrained and constrained optimization introduced and applied extensively.

ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110; Math 112 or 119 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate macroeconomic theory, emphasizing income, unemployment, and price-level analysis.

ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380
DESCRIPTION: Welfare theory, imperfect information, imperfect competition, uncertainty, externalities, and public goods.

ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 380
DESCRIPTION: Mathematical and statistical techniques used in estimating, predicting, and testing hypotheses associated with quantifiable economic relationships.

400-Level Courses

ECON 410 : Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 380
DESCRIPTION: Application of supply and demand concepts to price determination and analysis in agricultural markets.

ECON 413R : Topics in Economic Theory. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 380 & ECON 381

ECON 415 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380 & ECON 381

ECON 420 : Economics of Antitrust Law and Regulation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380
RECOMMENDED: Econ 382.

DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis of reasons for - and effects of - antitrust laws and regulation in selected areas, including utilities, telecommunications, transportation, energy, health, safety, and the environment.

ECON 421 : Law and Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 380
DESCRIPTION: Common law allocative mechanisms (contract, tort, and property law) as alternatives to collective intervention when markets fail; consideration of economic logic of law.

ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380; Econ 388 (or concurrent enrollment) or Pl Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Microeconomic analysis of the causes of income differences across countries.

ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380 & ECON 381
RECOMMENDED: Econ 388.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and evidence relating to economic growth, including physical and human capital accumulation, population, technological change, institutions, and government.

ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Economic theory applied to allocation of natural resources and environmental amenities. Issues relating to externalities, common property resources, public goods, allocation of depletable natural resources over time, economic factors of environmental polarization, and others.

ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 382 & ECON 388
DESCRIPTION: Theory of financial economics, emphasizing capital markets, investment decisions, choice, capital asset pricing model, futures and options markets, efficient markets, and capital structures.

ECON 453 : Monetary Theory and Policy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380 & ECON 381; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Macroeconomic aspects of money demand, money supply, the monetary transmission mechanism, central bank policy, and other current issues.

ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380
DESCRIPTION: Microeconomic analysis of why nations trade, who wins and loses from trade, and the costs and benefits of various trade policies.

ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 381 & ECON 388
DESCRIPTION: Monetary and macroeconomic aspects of international relations dealing primarily with short-run balance-of-payments disequilibrium and adjustments.

ECON 461 : Economics of Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Evaluation of education policy from an economic perspective, focusing on the benefits and costs of policy outcomes. Introduction to quantitative methods used by empirical education researchers.

ECON 463 : Economics of the Labor Market. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis and institutional background of labor markets in developed countries, particularly the United States. Typical topics include labor supply and demand analysis, determination of wages and employment, investment in education, wage differences by gender and race, immigration, and unions.

ECON 465 : Health Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: ECON 382; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Economic models of health-care markets, including the supply and demand for health and health care, insurance, market imperfections, public-sector involvement, and regulation.

ECON 468 : Urban Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Economic models relating to spatial location of economic activities and development of cities. Application of economic theory to problems and policies associated with housing, urban transportation, congestion, local government finance, and other urban problems.

ECON 474 : Topics in Economic History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.

ECON 475 : Public Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 388
DESCRIPTION: Evaluation of the role of government from an economic perspective. Typical topics include taxation, externalities, public goods, corruption, public choice, Social Security, Medicare and Medicaid, education, income redistribution, and crime.

ECON 476 : Industrial Organization. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 382
DESCRIPTION: Industrial organization focuses on firm behavior in imperfectly competitive markets. Typical topics include the acquisition and use of market power by firms, strategic interactions among firms, and an introduction to noncooperative game theory.

ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380; Econ 388 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Application of game theory to study strategic interaction between individuals and organizations. Applications include imperfect competition, insurance markets, and bargaining.

ECON 482 : Welfare Economics. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 382
DESCRIPTION: General equilibrium theorems and considerations that must guide applied economic work and provide quantitative information on the effects of alternative policy measures.

ECON 486 : Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 380
DESCRIPTION: Further development of optimization and comparative statics. Differential equations and dynamic analysis.

ECON 488 : Applied Econometrics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 388
DESCRIPTION: Application of econometric methods, introduction to research design, and evaluation of empirical research. Special attention given to linking economic theory and econometrics, and causal inference.

ECON 490 : Senior Paper. (1:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

ECON 498R : Readings in Economics. (.5-2:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
NOTE: P/F grade only; maximum of 2 credit hours; 3 hours of reading per week required for each credit hour taken. Not counted toward required major hours.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ECON 580 : Advanced Price Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ECON 378 & ECON 382
DESCRIPTION: Modern theories of consumers, producers, and competitive equilibria.

ECON 581 : Advanced Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ECON 381 & ECON 382 & ECON 388
DESCRIPTION: Theory of determining national income, employment, inflation, and interest rates. Issues of economic fluctuations, economic growth, and monetary and fiscal policy.

ECON 582 : Topics in Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 580
DESCRIPTION: Advanced topics such as risk and uncertainty, game theory, and capital theory.

ECON 586 : Advanced Mathematics for Economists. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECON 380 & MATH 314
DESCRIPTION: Advanced mathematical methods that have proved useful in economic modeling.

ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ECON 381 & ECON 382 & ECON 388
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of formulating, estimating, and analyzing economic models.

ECON 599R : Academic Internship: Supervised Management and Training. (.5-6:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Course work pertinent to proposed experience.

Back to Economics Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Economics Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Butler, Richard John
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1972
PhD, University of Chicago, 1979

Eide, Eric Raymond
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1993

Kearl, J R
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1971
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1975
PD, Harvard University, 1978

Lambson, Val Eugene
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, University of Rochester, 1982
PhD, University of Rochester, 1983

McDonald, James B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1964
MS, Utah State University, 1966
PhD, Purdue University, 1970

Pope, Rulon Dean
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1976

Pope, Clive Arden
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Iowa State University, 1981
PhD, Iowa State University, 1981

Ransom, Michael R
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Princeton University, 1980
PhD, Princeton University, 1983

Showalter, Mark H.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1991

Spencer, David Eugene
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Texas A&M University, 1973
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1974

Associate Professors

Bradford, Scott C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MPA, Princeton University, 1991
PhD, Harvard University, 1998

Cardon, James Harold
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Princeton University, 1995
PhD, Princeton University, 1996

Lefgren, Lars John
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Chicago, 2001

Phillips, Kerk Layne
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, University of Rochester, 1990
PhD, University of Rochester, 1991

Assistant Professors

Condie, Scott
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Cornell University, 2007

Evans, Richard W.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, The University of Texas, Austin, 2005
PhD, The University of Texas, Austin, 2008

McIntyre, Frank L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Platt, Brennan
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Arizona State University, 2001
MA, University of Minnesota, 2005
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2006

Pope, Jaren C.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, North Carolina State University, 2006

Price, Joseph
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2003

PhD, Cornell University, 2007

Sims, David

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Educational Leadership and Foundations

Sterling J. Hilton, Chair
306M MCKB, (801) 422-4291
Internet: http://education.byu.edu/edlf
Fax: (801) 422-0196

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MEd in Educational Leadership
EdD in Educational Leadership

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Educational Leadership and Foundations (EdLF)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

EDLF 201 : Foundations of Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: The purposes of education and schooling in a democracy and the historical, cultural, philosophical, and sociological foundations underlying the development of the American educational system.

300-Level Courses

EDLF 362 : Introduction to International Development Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Major concepts and research in educational aspects of poverty alleviation and human development. Role of education as foundation of poverty alleviation, expanding human capabilities, and for promoting national development.

EDLF 363 : Education, Poverty, and Community Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Examines the nexus between education, poverty, and socioeconomic development challenges facing developing countries through the perspective of economics, religion, and the state.

EDLF 390R : Special Topics in Education. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Various topics dealing with educational issues.

EDLF 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience and training under the guidance of a mentor.

400-Level Courses

EDLF 452 : Foundations of Education. (.5-2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the philosophical, sociological, and historical foundations of American education, with special reference to current issues in U.S. public schooling.

EDLF 494R : Independent Readings. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in education.

EDLF 495R : Independent Research. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Student research mentored by faculty member.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EDLF 515R : Special Topics in Education. (.5-3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
NOTE: Credit earned in 515R is not counted toward graduate degrees.

: Topics in Community Educating.
: Home-School Relationships.
: Topics in Educational Leadership.
: Topics in Elementary Leadership.
: Curriculum Innovation.
: Effective Teaching.
: Higher Education Topics.

EDLF 530 : School and Community Programs in Education. (2:2:0)
DESCRIPTION: Examination of programs in school and community for enhancement of teaching and learning.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Educational Leadership and Foundations Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Educational Leadership and Foundations Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Geo-JaJa, MacLeans A.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BSc, Morehead State University, 1976
MSc, Indiana State University, 1980
PhD, University of Utah, 1986

Hite, Steven Jeffrey
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
EdD, Harvard University, 1985

Mayes, Clifford Thomas
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Arizona, 1977
MA, University of Oregon, 1979
MA, University of Arizona, 1981
Psy D, Southern California University for Professional Studies, 1992
PhD, University of Utah, 1997

Randall, E. Vance
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young Univesity, 1975
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Cornell University, 1989

Associate Professors

Baugh, Steven Clare
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1970
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Ferrin, Scott Ellis
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
JD, J. Reuben Clark Law School, BYU, 1984
MEd, Harvard Graduate School of Education, 1989
EdD, Harvard Graduate School of Education, 1996

Hallam, Pamela
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
EdD, University of Utah, 2006

Hilton, Sterling Clint
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, John Hopkins University, 1996

Hite, Julie Melville
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MOB, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Utah, 1999

Richards, A Legrand
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MEd, Harvard University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1982

Williams, Ellen J
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AA, Snow College, 1964
BA, Utah State University, 1966
MEd, Utah State University, 1972
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Assistant Professor

Dulaney, Shannon

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, California State University, Fullerton, 1994
MEd, Southern Utah University, 2000
EdD, Utah State University, 2010

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Michael Jensen, Chair
459 CB, (801) 422-4012

Janalyn Mergist, Undergraduate Major Advisor
459 CB (801) 422-4012

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Electrical and computer engineers study phenomena, devices, and systems for information processing, communication, and systems control. These studies, grounded primarily in physics and mathematics, have enabled engineers to develop the innovative new technologies for information acquisition, processing, storage, and communication that have made possible our contemporary Age of Information.

Examples of systems developed by electrical and computer engineers include radio, television, radar, satellite communication systems, cellular telephones, laptop computers, fiber-optic communications devices, global and local computer networks, robotic systems, control systems, fax machines, medical image processing, computer modems, lasers, pagers, computer vision, programmable calculators, VLSI chips, computer-aided design tools, and medical instruments.

Although it is the goal of engineering to produce useful objects, electrical and computer engineers typically play a limited role in construction, assembly, or mass production. Instead, they focus on design, analysis, and the development of the underlying theory and knowledge applied in the design process.

Many engineers are involved in designing and developing products, but other electrical and computer engineers may choose to work in product marketing, project management, system calibration and maintenance, product testing, or other areas related to electronic systems.

Computer programming skills and the ability to use advanced design and simulation software packages are vital in electrical as well as computer engineering. As part of their training, electrical engineers become familiar with a variety of programming languages and software environments. This experience is closely coupled to real-world applications.

Career Opportunities

Electrical and computer engineers are among the most actively recruited students graduating from a four-year program. Baccalaureate engineers typically start their careers as members of project teams with one or more of the following responsibilities: designing digital, analog, or opto-electronic circuits; creating or testing application-specific software; testing components or systems; or providing technical support for sales. Later on, many engineers find themselves pursuing managerial careers, starting their own companies, or even managing entrepreneurial funds. Top graduates are also well received by medical schools, law schools, and professional and management programs.

The BS curriculum for both the electrical engineering and computer engineering degrees is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (ABET).

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

- BS in Computer Engineering
- BS in Electrical Engineering

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering
PhD in Electrical and Computer Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Students are strongly encouraged to seek advisement early in their studies to ensure effective course scheduling. Contact the college advisement center (264 CB) or the department (459 CB). Students should enroll in EC En 191 in their first year of study at BYU.

In both undergraduate degree programs offered in the department, students are required to pass prerequisite courses in the major with a grade of C– or better before taking follow-on courses.

Professional Registration. The Electrical and Computer Engineering Department provides the option for graduates to become registered professional engineers. General qualifications for becoming registered are explained in the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology section of this catalog. This status is vital to engineering practice in the public sector and to much consulting work. The basic electrical and computer engineering program outlined in this department prepares graduates to successfully complete the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination. Students who wish to become registered as professional engineers are advised to discuss this matter with an advisor from the department soon after admission to the professional program.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Electrical Engineering (91–92 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Learning Outcomes

1. **Fundamentals:** An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics (differential, integral, and multivariate calculus; linear algebra; complex variables; differential equations; discrete math; and probability), science (Newtonian mechanics; electricity and magnetism; and introductory chemistry), computer fundamentals (programming languages; computer organization; and software/hardware interfaces), and engineering science (signals and systems, electromagnetics, and electronic devices).
2. **Experiments and data analysis:** An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
3. **System design:** An ability to design a system component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
4. **Teamwork:** An ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.
5. **Leadership:** An understanding of principles of leadership and project management.
6. **Engineering problems:** An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
7. **Ethics:** An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
8. **Communication skills:** An ability to communicate effectively.
9. **Broad education:** The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context.
10. **Lifelong learning:** A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning.
11. **Contemporary issues:** A knowledge of contemporary issues.
12. **Techniques, skills, and tools:** An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

2. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
     Or
     CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
     Or
     ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)

3. Complete the following:
   - EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
   - EC EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - EC EN 212 : Circuit Analysis and Laboratory. (5:4:3)
   - EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
   - EC EN 313 : Electronic Circuit Design 1. (5:4:3)
   - EC EN 360 : Electromagnetic Fields and Waves. (3:3:0)
   - EC EN 362 : Transmission Line Fundamentals. (2:1:3)

EC EN 370 : (EC En - Math 431) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (4:3:3)
EC EN 391 : Junior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
EC EN 490 : Team Design Project. (4:2:6)

4. Complete at least 20 hours from the following advanced technical program and technical electives:
   a. Complete 17 hours from the following:
      EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
      EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
      EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 427 : Embedded Systems. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 443 : Communication and Power Circuits. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 445 : Introduction to Mixed-Signal VLSI. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 450 : Introduction to Semiconductor Devices. (3:3:1)
      EC EN 451 : Introduction to Digital VLSI Circuits. (4:3:5)
      EC EN 452 : Experiments in Integrated Circuit Development. (1:0:3)
      EC EN 462 : Electromagnetic Radiation and Propagation. (2:3:1)
      EC EN 464 : Wireless Communication Circuits. (2:3:1)
      EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
      EC EN 483 : (EC En-Me En 431) Design of Control Systems. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 485 : Introduction to Digital Communication Theory. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 487 : Introduction to Discrete-Time Signal Processing. (4:3:3)

   b. Complete remaining course hours selected from the following:
      1. Additional courses listed in item 4a above.
      2. 500-level electrical and computer engineering courses.
      3. Other engineering, mathematics, physics, or computer science courses as specified or approved by the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department. Preapproved courses include C S 236, 240, and Phscs 222.

Note: Contact the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department for current information about added and/or deleted courses, as well as information about when courses are offered.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Electrical and Computer Engineering Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Computer Engineering (92–93 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Learning Outcomes

1. **Fundamentals:** An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics (differential, integral, and multivariate calculus; linear algebra; complex variables; differential equations; discrete math; and probability), science (Newtonian mechanics; electricity and magnetism; and introductory chemistry), computer fundamentals (programming languages; computer organization; and software/hardware interfaces), and engineering science (signals and systems, electromagnetics, and electronic devices).
2. **Experiments and data analysis:** An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
3. **System design:** An ability to design a system component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
4. **Teamwork:** An ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.
5. **Leadership:** An understanding of principles of leadership and project management.
6. **Engineering problems:** An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
7. **Ethics:** An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
8. **Communication skills:** An ability to communicate effectively.
9. **Broad education:** The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context.
10. **Lifelong learning:** A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning.
11. **Contemporary issues:** A knowledge of contemporary issues.
12. **Techniques, skills, and tools:** An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

2. Complete the following supporting courses:
   CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   Or
   CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)

   C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (4:3:1)

   ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
   Or
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)

   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following:
   EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
   EC EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   EC EN 212 : Circuit Analysis and Laboratory. (5:4:3)
   EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
   EC EN 313 : Electronic Circuit Design 1. (5:4:3)
   EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
   EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)

EC EN 362 : Transmission Line Fundamentals. (2:1:3)
EC EN 370 : (EC En - Math 431) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (4:3:3)
EC EN 391 : Junior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
EC EN 490 : Team Design Project. (4:2:6)

4. Complete at least 17 hours from the following advanced technical program and technical electives:
   a. Complete at least two of the following courses:
      EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 427 : Embedded Systems. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 451 : Introduction to Digital VLSI Circuits. (4:3:5)

   b. Complete remaining course hours selected from the following:
      1. Additional courses listed in item 4a above or other 400-level electrical and computer engineering courses, not including 490 or 493R.

      2. Any of the following:
         C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
         C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
         C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
         C S 428 : Software Engineering. (3:3:0)
         C S 431 : Algorithmic Languages and Compilers. (3:3:0)
         C S 452 : Database Modeling Concepts. (3:3:0)
         C S 455 : Computer Graphics. (3:3:0)
         C S 456 : Introduction to User Interface Software. (3:3:0)
         C S 460 : Computer Communications and Networking. (3:3:0)
         C S 462 : Large-Scale Distributed System Design. (3:3:0)
         C S 465 : Computer Security. (3:3:0)
         C S 470 : Introduction to Artificial Intelligence. (3:3:0)
         C S 478 : Tools for Machine Learning and Data Mining. (3:3:0)

      3. 500-level computer science courses.

Note: Contact the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department for current information about added and/or deleted courses, as well as information about when courses are offered.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Electrical and Computer Engineering Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Electrical and Computer Engineering (EC En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C S 142 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: How a computer works, from hardware to high-level programming: logic circuits, computer instructions, assembly language, binary arithmetic, C programming, program translation, data structures, algorithm analysis.

EC EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of electrical and computer engineering with group and individual design projects.

EC EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

EC EN 212 : Circuit Analysis and Laboratory. (5:4:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 220 and Math 113 with an average grade of B or better, or clearance from department advisor.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of electric circuits; sinusoidal-steady state, resonance, Bode plots, and balanced three-phase circuits. Includes labs.
NOTE: Fee.

EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CS-ECEn 124.
DESCRIPTION: Digital logic: theory, design, and implementation of combinational and sequential logic. Laboratory experience in construction of digital logic circuits.

300-Level Courses

EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 220 & MATH 303; or PHSCS 220 & MATH 334
DESCRIPTION: Linear electric circuits, computer organization, and logic circuits for nonmajors.
NOTE: Fee.

EC EN 313 : Electronic Circuit Design 1. (5:4:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 212
DESCRIPTION: Analysis and design of linear and nonlinear electronic circuit building blocks.

EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
Fall; Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 212 & EC EN 224
DESCRIPTION: Advanced digital design, including hardware description languages, electrical properties of digital circuits, synchronous and asynchronous circuits, computer arithmetic, and interfacing to external circuitry.

EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 224 & C S 235
DESCRIPTION: Machine-level representations of programs and data, processor architecture, program performance optimizaton, memory hierarchies, virtual memory, linking, exceptions.

EC EN 360 : Electromagnetic Fields and Waves. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 314 & MATH 334 & EC EN 212
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to electric and magnetic field theory and development of Maxwell's equations.

EC EN 362 : Transmission Line Fundamentals. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 212 & MATH 334
DESCRIPTION: Transmission lines for high-speed digital systems.
NOTE: Lab included.

EC EN 370 : (EC En - Math 431) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 313
DESCRIPTION: Axiomatic probability theory, conditional probability, discrete / continuous random variables, expectation, conditional expectation, moments, functions of random variables, multivariate distributions, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem.

EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 212 & MATH 334
DESCRIPTION: Time and frequency domain analysis of discrete or continuous systems subjected to periodic or nonperiodic input signals.

EC EN 391 : Junior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 212
DESCRIPTION: Seminars and colloquia on current topics in electrical and computer engineering, as well as ethics, contemporary issues, and life-long learning.
NOTE: Attendance and some writing are required.

400-Level Courses

EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 324
DESCRIPTION: Hardware/software interface, real-time kernel internals, implementation of high-level language constructs, issues in real-time application software development.

EC EN 427 : Embedded Systems. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 320 & EC EN 324
DESCRIPTION: Interfacing digital hardware components to an embedded system processor. Developing the hardware-software interface. Developing application software. Using C and assembly language in device-driver design, monitor-debugger, and real-time kernel. Lab.

EC EN 443 : Communication and Power Circuits. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 313
DESCRIPTION:

Introduction to amplitude modulation, frequency modulation, and phase modulation circuits. Modulators, mixers, detectors, and the phase-locked loop. Power amplifier stage and orcillator design.

EC EN 445 : Introduction to Mixed-Signal VLSI. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 313

DESCRIPTION: VLSI circuit design emphasizing mixed-signal circuits such as D/A and A/D converters, phase-locked loops, S/H circuits. Associated laboratory provides layout-design experience.

EC EN 450 : Introduction to Semiconductor Devices. (3:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 313 & PHSCS 281

DESCRIPTION: Physics of electronic and optical solid state devices; includes semiconductor materials, bipolar and FET device physics and modeling, optical properties of semiconductors, and lasers.

EC EN 451 : Introduction to Digital VLSI Circuits. (4:3:5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 313 & EC EN 320

DESCRIPTION: Design of very large-scale integrated circuits for digital systems. CAD tools used extensively to simulate the design and create and verify mask circuits.

EC EN 452 : Experiments in Integrated Circuit Development. (1:0:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: ECEn 450 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Measurements of key silicon properties and fabrication of integrated circuits.

EC EN 455 : VLSI Testing. (1:0:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 451; or EC EN 445

DESCRIPTION: Testing of ICs designed previous semester in ECEn 451 or ECEn 445. Topics in VLSI-testable circuit designs.

EC EN 462 : Electromagnetic Radiation and Propagation. (2:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 360

DESCRIPTION: Electromagnetic and optical theory including guided wave theory, modes, propagation in materials, radiation analysis, antenna analysis, and aperture diffraction.

EC EN 464 : Wireless Communication Circuits. (2:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2

PREREQUISITE: ECEn 462 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Analysis, design, and fabrication of RF/microwave passive circuit structures, amplifiers, oscillators, and mixers. System concepts, including stability, gain, and noise figure.

EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 462

DESCRIPTION: Introduces principles and practices of optical engineering including optical communications system and components.

EC EN 483 : (EC En-Me En 431) Design of Control Systems. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 380; or ME EN 335

DESCRIPTION: Classical frequency response and time domain design of control systems. State-variable control and computer simulation of control systems.

EC EN 485 : Introduction to Digital Communication Theory. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 370 & EC EN 380

DESCRIPTION: Analysis and design of digital communications systems in AWGN: signal space concepts, modulation, matched filter and correlation detection, synchronization, performance. Computer-based design exercises.

EC EN 487 : Introduction to Discrete-Time Signal Processing. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 370 & EC EN 380

DESCRIPTION: Digital signal processing, fast Fourier transforms, digital filter design, spectrum analysis. Applications in speech processing, SONAR, communications, etc.

EC EN 490 : Team Design Project. (4:2:6)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: EC EN 313 & EC EN 380; selected 400-level EC En courses, depending on project.

DESCRIPTION: Culminating design experience based on skills learned in advanced technical courses. Students work in teams to plan, design, test, and demonstrate a major project.

EC EN 493R : Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Recent developments in electrical and computer engineering.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EC EN 521 : Introduction to Algorithm Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: C S 235 and 236 and EC En 324; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Algorithm analysis, data structures, sorting and searching, graph traversal, weighted graph algorithms, combinational search and heuristic methods, dynamic programming, approximation algorithms, designing algorithms.

EC EN 522R : Special Topics in Computer Systems. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

EC EN 541 : Active and Passive Filter Design. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: ECEn 313, 380; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Design methods for electronic filters based on passive components, active components, and integrated circuit components.

EC EN 542R : Special Topics in Electronics. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

EC EN 543 : CMOS Amplifier Design. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Factors affecting performance of MOS devices in analog applications. Design of MOS amplifiers, buffers, and comparators.

EC EN 548 : Analog CMOS Circuit Design. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Design of CMOS comparators, wideband amplifiers, bandgap references; multipliers, PTAT generators, charge-transfer amplifiers, chopper-stabilized amplifiers, and advanced D/A and A/D CMOS architectures.

EC EN 549 : VLSI Communication Circuit Design. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Frequency synthesizers; low-jitter, voltage-controlled oscillators; high Q circuits; clock regeneration; phase-locked loops; frequency discriminators; and radio-on-a-chip concepts.

EC EN 550 : (EC En-Me En) Microelectromechanical Systems (MEMS). (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: EC En 450 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Design, fabrication, and applications of MEMS. Mechanical properties governing their design and reliability and the processing technologies used to fabricate them.

EC EN 555 : Optoelectronic Devices. (3:2:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: ECEn 450 or equivalent or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Design, operation, and fabrication of modern optoelectronic devices, including photodiodes, photovoltaics, LEDs, and lasers.

EC EN 560 : Electromagnetic Wave Theory. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: EC En 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and methods of modern electromagnetic wave theory: anisotropic media, dyadic green functions, Huygen's principle, contour integration methods, asymptotic integration. Applications in radiation and scattering.

EC EN 562 : Optical Communication Components and Systems. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: EC En 462, 466; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Fiber-optic communication system components and their operating and performance characteristics.

EC EN 563 : Applied Computational Electromagnetics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: EC En 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory and practice in numerically solving Maxwell's equations for antenna and circuit design and radar-scattering prediction.

EC EN 564 : Radar and Communication Systems. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: EC En 462, 485; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Design and performance of radar and communication systems: radar equation ambiguity functions, modulation, signal detection, link budgets, spread spectrum, system design, and performance trade-offs.

EC EN 568 : Microwave Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on space-borne remote sensing of the earth's atmosphere, land, and oceans. Primary methods and applications for both active (radar) and passive (radiometry).

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Electrical and Computer Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Archibald, James K
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, University of Washington, 1983
PhD, University of Washington, 1987

Beard, Randal W
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1991
MS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1993
MS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1994
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1995

Christiansen, Richard W
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Rutgers University, New Brunswck, 1961
MS, University of New Mexico, 1966
PhD, University of Utah, 1976

Comer, David John
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, San Jose State University, 1961
MS, University of California, Berkeley, 1962
PhD, Washington State University, 1966

Comer, Donald Thomas
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Santa Clara, 1968

Hawkins, Aaron R
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BS, California Institute of Technology, 1994
MS, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1996
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1998

Hutchings, Brad L
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1984
MS, University of Utah, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Jeffs, Brian Dean
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Southern California, 1989

Jensen, Michael Allen
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994

Lee, Dah Jye
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, National Taiwan University of Science and Technology, 1984
MS, Texas Tech University, 1987
PhD, Texas Tech University, 1990
MBA, Shenandoah University, 1999

Long, David G.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Southern California, 1989

Nelson, Brent Edwin
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1981
MS, University of Utah, 1983
PhD, University of Utah, 1984

Nordin, Gregory P.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1986
PhD, University of Southern California, 1992

Rice, Michael
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Louisiana Tech University, 1987
PhD, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1991

Selfridge, Richard H
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, California State University, Sacramento, 1978
MS, University of California, Davis, 1980
PhD, University of California, Davis, 1984

Stirling, Wynn Clair
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1969
MS, University of Utah, 1971
PhD, Stanford University, 1983

Associate Professors

Schultz, Stephen Marshall
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1999

Warnick, Karl F
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Wilde, Doran Kenneth
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Oregon State University, 1994
PhD, Oregon State University, 1995

Wirthlin, Michael Joseph
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Assistant Professors

Bangerter, Neal K.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1995
MS, Stanford University, 2001
PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Mazzeo, Brian A.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2005
PhD, University of Cambridge, 2008

Penry, David Aaron

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MS, Case Western Reserve University, 1992
BSE, Case Western Reserve University, 1992
MBA, Ohio State University, 1994
MA, Princeton University, 2002
PhD, Princeton University, 2006

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Engineering and Technology Education

Alan R. Parkinson, Dean
270 CB, (801) 422-4327

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Engineering and Technology Education (Eng T)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

ENG T 200 : Global Technology Issues. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Interaction between the global society and technology. Global policy issues dealing with supply and demand of key commodities, economics, environment, population, and food and water resources.

ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices to help leaders develop consistent private and public lives and address the global environment from an integrated moral, technical, and social perspective.

ENG T 295R : Engineering Math Refresher. (0:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2
DESCRIPTION: Review of basic techniques of algebra, trigonometry, differential calculus, integral calculus, and series and sequences in preparation for engineering mathematics, ordinary differential equations, and multivariable calculus.

400-Level Courses

ENG T 480 : Globalization in Engineering and Technology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Study Abroad.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: Engineering or technology major enrolled in upper-division major courses; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Definition of globalization and the driving forces. How globalization is changing the practice of engineering and the development of technology. Study through classroom and industrial site visits.

ENG T 497R : Global Engineering Outreach Projects. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Engineering or technology major enrolled in upper-division major courses; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Humanitarian-based engineering and technology project development involving multi-disciplinary teams.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ENG T 502 : Advanced Applied Engineering Math 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Math-Eng T 302, 303; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Topics in modern engineering mathematics, including applications of differential and integral equations and vector spaces.

ENG T 595R : Special Topics in Engineering and Technology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION:

Special topics in engineering and technology that relate to current research areas or issues related to industry.

Back to Engineering and Technology Education Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

English

Edward Smith Cutler, Chair
4198A JFSB, (801) 422-4938

Brett C. McInelly, Coordinator, University Writing
4110C JFSB, (801) 422-3565

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of English are open enrollment. However, special enrollment limitations apply for English teaching majors.

The Discipline

The English major provides a detailed knowledge of the English language and of literature written in English. English majors approach language and literature as a source of knowledge and aesthetic pleasure, a mode of encountering and evaluating diverse minds and attitudes, a vehicle for art and action, a means of historical understanding, and a source of spiritual insight. English majors use writing as their primary means (1) of knowing, understanding, and evaluating their experience and their reading and (2) of sharing their insight with others. In keeping with the long-standing ideals of a liberal arts education, the English Department aims to cultivate in its students those foundational skills in writing, awareness, and judgment upon which lives of wisdom, service, and an ever-increasing love for learning might be built.

Career Opportunities

With a firm grounding in the liberal arts, English majors are prepared for any career that requires perceptive reading, orderly and clear thinking, intellectual maturity, and effective writing. Many career opportunities for English majors exist in teaching, professional writing and editing, law, business, communications, or government service. English majors can certify to teach secondary-school English, or they can prepare for graduate study in English and college teaching. When combined with prerequisite courses in other departments, the English major provides excellent preparation for graduate work in law, business, library science, medicine, humanities, or religion. By selecting areas of concentration, some English majors prepare for careers in technical and professional communication, editing, creative writing, and related fields. By supplementing their English major with computer classes, some find work in information technology. The skills and knowledge acquired by an English major also provide good preparation for government service, especially when combined with the study of foreign languages, economics, political science, and history.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- Earn a minimum of 120 credit hours
- Have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in English
BA in English Teaching

Minors

English
English Teaching

Writing and Rhetoric

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in English
MFA in English

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

The Department of English strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in English (48–65 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the GE Foreign Language option even if the Advanced Mathematics option has already been completed.
2. The English Department requires a minimum of 21 hours of English major course work to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Engl 195 is recommended.
4. Because upper-division English courses require substantial writing, students should complete their Engl 295 before they begin their first upper-division courses, preferably in the second semester of their sophomore year.
5. No more than three hours of any one R course may apply toward the hours required for the major.
6. Complete the following core courses:
   a. Students are strongly encouraged to take a freshman college-level writing course, regardless of their AP test scores (Wrtg 150 or Phil 150).

   b. Fundamentals of language and literature: complete the following:
      ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete Engl 251 before taking any 300-level courses.

   c. British and American literary history:
      ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete the literary history course in a period before taking any 300-level courses in that period.

   d. Complete the following core course:
      ENGL 295 : Writing Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete Engl 295 before taking most 300- and 400-level courses for majors.
7. Complete one major authors course from the following:
   ENGL 381 : Chaucer. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 383 : Milton. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 384R : Major Authors. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from each of the following three areas:
   a. Literature before 1800:
      ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 371 : British Literature to 1500: The Medieval Period. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 372 : British Literature 1500 - 1603: The Early Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 373 : British Literature 1660 - 1789: The Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
      (with pre-1800 focus)

   b. Literature from 1800-1900:
      ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)

ENGL 375 : British Literature 1832-1900: The Victorian Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
(with 1800-1900 focus)

c. Literature from 1900-present:
ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
ENGL 376 : British Literature 1900 - 1950: The Modern Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 380 : British Literature 1950 - Present: The Contemporary Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
(with post-1900 focus)

9. Rhetoric and Theory: complete one course from the following:
ENGL 322 : History and Criticism of Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
ENGL 324 : Writing with Style. (3:3:0)
ENGL 325 : Visual Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
ENGL 326 : Digital Culture. (3:3:0)
ENGL 327R : Studies in Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
ENGL 328R : Studies in Composing. (3:3:0)
ENGL 451 : Literary Theory and Criticism 1: The Critical Tradition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 452 : Literary Theory and Criticism 2: Contemporary Criticism. (3:3:0)

10. Diverse Traditions and Methods: complete one course from the following:
ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
ENGL 337R : Advanced Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
ENGL 345 : Literature and Film. (3:3:.5)
ENGL 350 : The Bible as Literature. (3:3:0)
ENGL 355 : (Engl-ClCv) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 356 : Myth, Legend, and Folktales. (3:3:0)
ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
ENGL 391 : Introduction to Folklore. (3:3:0)
ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
ENGL 396 : Studies in Women's Literature. (3:3:0)

11. Complete the following:
ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)

Note: Students will take this course their senior year.

12. Complete 9 elective hours from any 300- or 400-level English courses, **except**:
a. English education courses (Engl 329, 377, 378, 379, 423, 479).
b. Engl 399R.

The following may also be counted toward the elective hours:

a. The following course:
ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)
b. Only one of the following English Advanced Written and Oral Communications courses can count as an English elective.
ENGL 311 : Writing About the Arts and Humanities. (3:3:0)
ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
c. Three hours from the following honors courses:
HONRS 203R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
HONRS 303R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
d. One of the following English language courses:
ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)

Note 1: Some English majors choose to minor in editing, which is offered by the Department of Linguistics and English Language.

Note 2: Some English majors choose to focus on special areas of concentration within the major itself, such as:

Creative Writing

Engl 218R, 317R, 318R, 319R, 320R, 419R, 518R.

Folklore, Ethnic, and Regional Literature

Engl 356, 358R, 364, 368, 391, 392, 393R.

Rhetoric and Academic Writing

Engl 322, 324, 325, 326, 327R, 328R.

Preparation for Graduate Studies in English

Engl 451 or 452.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in English Teaching
(74–91 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see item 1 below for information regarding admission to this program.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. This is a closed major requiring application to the program. Application forms are available in the Humanities Advisement Center (1175 JFSB) and the English Education Office (4168 JFSB). Students cannot apply until they have completed at least 9 hours of English major core courses.
2. Students must complete the GE Foreign Language option* even if the Advanced Mathematics option has already been completed.
3. The English Department requires a minimum of 24 hours of English major course work to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
4. Engl 195 is recommended.
5. Because upper-division English courses require substantial writing, students should complete their Engl 295 before they begin their first upper-division courses, preferably in the second semester of their sophomore year.
6. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
7. Engl 276R is prerequisite to Engl 329, 377, 378, 379, and 423. All are prerequisite to Engl 476R.
8. Complete the following core courses:
    a. Because English is a writing-intensive major, students are strongly encouraged to take a first-year freshman college-level writing course regardless of their AP test scores (Wrtg 150 or Phil 150).

    b. Fundamentals of language and literature: complete the following:
        ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)

        Note: Students must complete Engl 251 before taking any 300-level courses.

    c. British and American literary history: complete the following:
        ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)

        Note: Students must complete the literary history courses in a period before taking any 300-level courses in that period.

    d. Complete the following:
        ENGL 295 : Writing Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)

        Note: Students must complete Engl 295 before taking most 300- and 400-level courses for teaching majors.
9. Complete two courses from the following:
    ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
    ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
    ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
    ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
    ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)

10. Complete one course from the following:
    - ENGL 345 : Literature and Film. (3:3:.5)
    - ENGL 356 : Myth, Legend, and Folktales. (3:3:0)
      (356 is recommended)
    - ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 359 : The Short Story. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)

11. Complete three elective hours from the following list (**Note:** TMA 457 is strongly recommended):
    a. TMA 457 : Media in the Contemporary Classroom. (3:4:4)

    b. Any 300- or 400-level English course.

    c. ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)

    d. One of the following ELang courses:
       - ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
       - ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
       - ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
       - ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
       - ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
       - ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)

12. Complete the following:
    - ENGL 329 : Teaching Grammar and Usage in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 377 : Teaching English in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 378 : Teaching Literature and Reading in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 379 : Practicum in Secondary English Teaching. (1:0:2)
    - ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 423 : Teaching Composition in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
    - ENGL 479 : Secondary Student Teaching Seminar. (1:1:0)
    - ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)

13. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
       - ENGL 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:4:0)
       - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
       - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
       - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

       Note: FBI fingerprinting and background clearance must be completed before registration for Engl 276R.

    b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
       - ENGL 476 : Secondary English Student Teaching. (12:0:0)
       - ENGL 496R : Secondary English Teaching Internship. (12:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in English (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. The English Department requires a minimum of 9 hours of course work to be taken in residency at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
2. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)
3. Complete 15 elective hours of English courses from 218R and higher. At least nine hours must be 300-level or higher.

Note: No more than 3 hours of any one R-suffix course may apply toward the elective hours required.

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in English Teaching (27 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. The English Department requires a minimum of 12 minor hours to be taken in residency at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following:
   ENGL 232 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 329 : Teaching Grammar and Usage in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 377 : Teaching English in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 378 : Teaching Literature and Reading in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 423 : Teaching Composition in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Writing and Rhetoric (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 322 : History and Criticism of Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 400 : Portfolio Capstone for Writing and Rhetoric Minors. (1:0:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - ENGL 311 : Writing About the Arts and Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 324 : Writing with Style. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 12 additional credit hours from the following (courses will not double count between items 2 and 3):
   - ENGL 211 : Rhetoric and Civilization 1. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 212 : Rhetoric and Civilization 2. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 220 : Composing Personal History. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 311 : Writing About the Arts and Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 324 : Writing with Style. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 325 : Visual Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 326 : Digital Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 327R : Studies in Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 328R : Studies in Composing. (3:3:0)
   - **ENGL 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
   - ***ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)

   **In a rhetoric- or writing-related profession.
   ***May have prerequisites.

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

English (Engl)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ENGL 115 : College Writing and Reading. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Principles of expository writing and critical reading with an emphasis on library-based research.
NOTE: Fulfills General Education First-Year Writing requirement.

ENGL 195 : Introduction to the English Major. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of the English major for the beginning student: curriculum, faculty, career options.
NOTE: Grading based chiefly on attendance.

200-Level Courses

ENGL 201 : Masterpieces of World Literature 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity through the early Italian Renaissance, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

: Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 1.

ENGL 202 : Masterpieces of World Literature 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 201
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

: Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 2.

ENGL 211 : Rhetoric and Civilization 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to the Renaissance emphasizing rhetoric; the arts of language and their role in shaping institutions, values, and beliefs.

ENGL 212 : Rhetoric and Civilization 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from the Renaissance to the present emphasizing rhetoric; the arts of language and their role in shaping institutions, values, and beliefs.

ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Individual sections dealing with poetry, personal essays, drama, fiction, or science fiction, or combinations of these.

ENGL 220 : Composing Personal History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Composing personal history through writing, mementos, oral history, chronologies, letters, documents, journals, and other mediums.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

ENGL 230 : Introduction to Literature: Fiction, Drama, Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to various literary themes, forms, and authors.
NOTE: Does not fulfill English major requirements.

ENGL 232 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Careful reading and discussion of six to eight major plays.
NOTE: Does not fulfill English major requirements.

ENGL 235 : Masterpieces of American Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings from Puritan times to the present.

ENGL 236 : Masterpieces of English Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings from medieval times to the present.

ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to concepts and practice of literary analysis; critical theories; and elements of fiction, poetry, and drama.

ENGL 268 : Literature of the Latter-Day Saints. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Fiction, poetry, drama, folklore, essay, etc., emerging from and reflecting upon the LDS experience from Joseph Smith to the present.

ENGL 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: Successful application into the program; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Development of ideas, movements, genres, and styles in early English literature as illustrated through representative texts.

ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Development of ideas, movements, genres, and styles in later English literature as illustrated through representative texts.

ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Development of ideas, movements, genres, and styles in American literature as illustrated through representative texts.

ENGL 295 : Writing Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: English major status.
DESCRIPTION: How to address an academic audience, support arguments, and engage effectively in critical conversations about literature.

300-Level Courses

ENGL 300R : English Literature in a Cultural Setting. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
NOTE: For Study Abroad students only.

ENGL 305 : Critical Reading. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Multidisciplinary approaches to literacy. Strategies and contexts for critical reading and thinking.

ENGL 306 : Travel Writing. (1-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of writing about travel experience.
NOTE: For Study Abroad or Travel Study students only.

ENGL 311 : Writing About the Arts and Humanities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing for both academic and mass audiences about the functions, meanings, values, and qualities of art and the humanities. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Expository and persuasive writing focusing on practical reasons for evaluating audiences, generating and structuring an argument, and making stylistic decisions. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Learning to write as professional educators and to teach writing to children. Best taken before the professional sequence. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 314 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Writing about the functions, meanings, qualities, and contexts of literature for specialist and nonspecialist audiences using selected critical theories. Research paper.
NOTE: Primarily for majors in literary studies. Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing characteristic of disciplines that inquire into human behavior and institutions; correspondence, proposals, library paper, empirical research, and reviews.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Effective processes of written, oral, and visual technical communication, including collaborative processes. Writing for academic and professional audiences.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 317R : Writing Creative Nonfiction. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Engl 218R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Creations of style and technique in prose nonfiction; discipline and practice of the writer.

ENGL 318R : Writing Fiction. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Engl 218R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Creation of style and technique in prose fiction; discipline and practice of the writer.

ENGL 319R : Writing Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Engl 218R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Creation of style and technique in poetry; discipline and practice of the poet.

ENGL 320R : Writing for Children and Adolescents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 218R
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of writing prose and verse for youth readership. Specific attention to requirements of picture books, middle-grade novels, and young adult stories.

ENGL 321R : English Department Reading Series. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Weekly readings of poetry, essays, and fiction by distinguished creative writers.

ENGL 322 : History and Criticism of Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Historical study of rhetorical theory and criticism, emphasizing both classical and contemporary practice.

ENGL 324 : Writing with Style. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing stylistic competency and range in nonfiction writing, especially at the sentence and paragraph levels.

ENGL 325 : Visual Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Rhetorical perspectives on the theory, criticism, and production of images and other visual texts, including visual elements of literary texts.

ENGL 326 : Digital Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing the virtual rhetorical spaces and culture created by digital technologies, focusing on interactivity, social networking, and media convergence.

ENGL 327R : Studies in Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.; Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in rhetorical history, theory, and criticism.

ENGL 328R : Studies in Composing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in composing in different media (visual, digital, aural) and genres for a range of purposes and audiences.

ENGL 329 : Teaching Grammar and Usage in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 276R
DESCRIPTION: Language issues, particularly grammar, usage, and pedagogy, for students preparing to teach English at the secondary level.
NOTE: Required before student teaching.

ENGL 333 : The English Novel. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Novels selected according to time period or theme from the past three centuries.

ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Representative novels of the American tradition from the late eighteenth century to the present.

ENGL 337R : Advanced Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Advanced studies in fiction, drama, poetry, or creative nonfiction.

ENGL 341 : English Drama: Beginnings to 1800, Excluding Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Selected plays from medieval, Tudor, Stuart, Restoration, and 18th-century drama.

ENGL 343 : Modern English and American Drama. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295

: Modern British Drama.
: Modern American Drama.

ENGL 345 : Literature and Film. (3:3:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on film as an interpretation of texts. Includes International Cinema.

ENGL 350 : The Bible as Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Literary artistry, human values, and cultural significance of the Bible.

ENGL 355 : (Engl-ClCv) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Major works by such authors as Homer, the Greek and Roman tragedians, Thucydides, Vergil, and Petronius in English translation, emphasizing their influence on English and American literature.

ENGL 356 : Myth, Legend, and Folktales. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Major mythic and legendary works that provide background for the literary tradition.

ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Sections stressing Native American, African American, Chicano, third-world, regional, or other literatures in English.

: Native American Literature.
: African American Literature.
: Asian American Literature.
: Latino/a American Literature.
: Post-Colonial Literature.

ENGL 359 : The Short Story. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Critical study of American, English, and European short stories, emphasizing those of the twentieth century.

ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from the colonial and early national periods.

ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1800 to 1865.

ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1865 to 1914.

ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1914 to 1960.

ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Literature and cultural representations of the American West and the frontier.

ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1960 to the present.

ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Fiction, poetry, drama, folklore, personal essay, and other literature emerging from the LDS experience and expressing various perspectives on it.

ENGL 371 : British Literature to 1500: The Medieval Period. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Principal works, mainly in translation, from Britain's medieval period.

ENGL 372 : British Literature 1500 - 1603: The Early Renaissance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Drama, poetry, and prose of the early Renaissance.

ENGL 373 : British Literature 1660 - 1789: The Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century.

ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain's Romantic period.

ENGL 375 : British Literature 1832-1900: The Victorian Period. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain's Victorian period.

ENGL 376 : British Literature 1900 - 1950: The Modern Period. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain's modernist period.

ENGL 377 : Teaching English in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 276R; concurrent enrollment in Engl 379.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of teaching English and language arts to secondary school students.
NOTE: To be taken immediately before student teaching or interning.

ENGL 378 : Teaching Literature and Reading in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 276R & ENGL 251 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293; English teaching major or minor status.
RECOMMENDED: Completion of all English major courses.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of teaching literature, reading, and related literacy skills in secondary English classes.
NOTE: Required before student teaching.

ENGL 379 : Practicum in Secondary English Teaching. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 276R; concurrent enrollment in Engl 377.
DESCRIPTION: Applying content and methods learned in Engl 377 in a school classroom.

ENGL 380 : British Literature 1950 - Present: The Contemporary Period. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain and the Commonwealth since 1950.

ENGL 381 : Chaucer. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Intensive study of Chaucer's literature and language from medieval and modern perspectives.

ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Intensive reading, discussion, and (in some sections) viewing of plays from the comedy, tragedy, romance, and history genres.
NOTE: For English majors and minors.

ENGL 383 : Milton. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of poetry and selected prose, including detailed study of such work as *Paradise Lost, Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*.

ENGL 384R : Major Authors. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: Early British Authors.
: Later British Authors.
: American Authors.

ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Drama, poetry, and prose of the late Renaissance.

ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295; Engl 291 or 292 or 293.
DESCRIPTION: Period-specific courses using transnational models for literary analysis.

ENGL 391 : Introduction to Folklore. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Major types of folklore (e.g., myth, legend, folktale, folksong, custom, and belief); practical experience in collecting folklore.

ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251
DESCRIPTION: American folk art and literature and the historical and cultural circumstances from which they developed.

ENGL 393R : Studies in Folklore. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 391
DESCRIPTION: Focused themes and topics in folklore. Topics may include regional or transnational folklore, folklore genres, folk groups, ethnographic research, cross-disciplinary issues, and history of folklore studies.

ENGL 395R : Studies in Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

ENGL 396 : Studies in Women's Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Female-authored literary texts and literary theory concerning women.
NOTE: A core class for the women's studies minor.

ENGL 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Consent of cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job training.

400-Level Courses

ENGL 400 : Portfolio Capstone for Writing and Rhetoric Minors. (1:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 322 & ENGL 311; or ENGL 322 & ENGL 312; or ENGL 322 & ENGL 316
DESCRIPTION: Producing a portfolio of writing projects by writing and rhetoric minors.

ENGL 419R : Creative Writing Projects. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 318R; or ENGL 319R; or ENGL 320R
DESCRIPTION: Individual major creative writing projects: novel, novella, play, poetry collection, short stories, or essays.

ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Wide range of literature written for or read by teenagers.
NOTE: Required before student teaching.

ENGL 423 : Teaching Composition in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 276R
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of teaching writing to secondary school students.
NOTE: Required before student teaching.

ENGL 451 : Literary Theory and Criticism 1: The Critical Tradition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Historical survey from Plato to the early twentieth century.

ENGL 452 : Literary Theory and Criticism 2: Contemporary Criticism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to issues in twentieth-century literary criticism.

ENGL 476 : Secondary English Student Teaching. (12:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Engl 377. Concurrent enrollment in Engl 479.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards.

ENGL 479 : Secondary Student Teaching Seminar. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 377 & ENGL 378; concurrent enrollment in Engl 476 or 496R.
DESCRIPTION: Issues experienced during secondary student teaching practicum.

ENGL 480R : Directed Research in English. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directed research for ORCA grant recipients, research assistants, and other undergraduate students pursuing research projects.

ENGL 490R : Individual Readings in English. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Language and/or literature beyond what is offered in the curriculum.
NOTE: May not be substituted for another catalog course.

ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 251 & ENGL 291 & ENGL 292 & ENGL 293 & ENGL 295; English major status; senior status.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of literature, language, or criticism. Content varies; requires research and writing.

ENGL 496R : Secondary English Teaching Internship. (12:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in Engl 377. Concurrent enrollment in Engl 479.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, year-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards.

ENGL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ENGL 515R : Advanced Scholarly Writing. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Workshop for potential graduate students, graduate students, and professionals in all disciplines in preparing the thesis, dissertation, book chapter, and article.

ENGL 516 : Advanced Technical Writing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Engl 316 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts, including literature of technical writing, liaison with technical staff, communication networks, rhetoric of graphics, and teaching and freelancing technical writing.

ENGL 520R : Studies in Theme and Form. (.5-3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary: literature and film, myth and archetype, science fiction, etc.

ENGL 590R : Directed Readings. (1-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Graduate advisory committee approval.
DESCRIPTION: Individual readings beyond what is offered in the curriculum.
NOTE: Primarily available for English graduate students in Study Abroad programs.

ENGL 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job training.

: Internship in Professional Community.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to English Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Writing (Wrtg)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Processes of writing, reading, and research with an emphasis on argumentation and rhetorical analysis.
NOTE: Fulfills General Education First-Year Writing requirement.

Back to English Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

English Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Clark, Gregory
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1985

Crisler, Jesse S
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Trinity University, 1969
PhD, University of South Carolina, Columbia, 1973

Cronin, Gloria Linda
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Canterbury University, New Zealand, 1968
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1980

Crowe, Christopher E
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MEd, Arizona State University, 1980
EdD, Arizona State University, 1986

Eliason, Eric Alden
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1994
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998

Hansen, Kristine
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1987

Larsen, Lance Eric
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Houston, 1993

Tanner, John S.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1980

Thursby, Jacqueline Schuster
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Idaho State University, 1985
MS, Utah State University, 1991
PhD, Bowling Green State University, 1994

Walker, Steven C
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1966
PhD, Harvard University, 1973

Associate Professors

Bennion, John Serge
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Houston, 1989

Boswell, Grant Maurice
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, University of Southern California, 1982
PhD, University of Southern California, 1986

Christianson, Frank Quinn
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, Brown University, 2005

Cutchins, Dennis Ray
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Florida State University, 1997

Cutler, Edward Smith
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1997

Dean, Deborah Marquiss
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MEd, City University, Bellevue, 1994
EdD, Seattle Pacific University, 1999

Duerden, Richard Y
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Chicago, 1989

Eastley, Aaron
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MA, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2003

Grierson, Sirpa T.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BEd, University of British Columbia, Canada, 1974
MLIS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of Southern Mississippi, 1996

Hickman, Trenton L
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996

PhD, State University of New York, Stony Brook, 2000

Howe, Susan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, University of Utah, 1978
PhD, University of Denver, 1989

Johnson, Kimberly
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1992
MA, Johns Hopkins University, 1995
MFA, University of Iowa, 1997
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2003

Jorgensen, Bruce W.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, Cornell University, 1969
PhD, Cornell University, 1978

Lawrence, Alma Keith
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, University of Southern California, 1987

Lundquist, M. Suzanne Evertsen
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
DA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1985

Madden, Patrick
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Notre Dame, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Ohio University, 2004

Mason, Nicholas
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, State University of New York, Stony Brook, 1999

McInelly, Brett Chan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Cincinnati, 2000

Paul, Danette
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1996

Perry, Dennis R
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

Petersen, Zina Nibley
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Catholic University of America, 1990
PhD, Catholic University of America, 1997

Rudy, Jill Terry
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1997

Siegfried, Brandie R
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brandeis University, 1993
PhD, Brandeis University, 1993

Snyder, Phillip A
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1988

Talbot, John
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1990
MA, Boston University, 1993
PhD, Boston University, 2001

Tourney, Leonard Don
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1963
MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1966
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1972

Wickman, Matthew Farr
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, New York University, 1994
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2000

Young, Bruce Wilson
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, Columbia University, 1976
AM, Harvard University, 1978
PhD, Harvard University, 1983

Assistant Professors

Burton, Gideon Omer
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, University of Southern California, 1991
PhD, University of Southern California, 1994
MPW, University of Southern California, 1995

Christiansen, Nancy Lee
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994

Horrocks, Jamie
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2000
MA, Brigham Young University, 2002

PhD, Indiana University, 2010

Jackson, Brian David
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, Brigham Young University, 2003
PhD, University of Arizona, 2007

Matthews, Kristin L.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1997
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2004

Muhlestein, Daniel K
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Rice University, 1992

Ostenson, Jonathan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MEd, University of Utah, 2005
PhD, University of Utah, 2010

Roberts, Brian R.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, Brigham Young University, 2003
PhD, University of Virginia, 2008

Rowan, Jamin
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1999
MA, University of Southampton, 2001
MA, Boston College, 2002
PhD, Boston College, 2008

Thorne-Murphy, Leslee
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Brandeis University, 2001

Tuttle, Stephen B
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1999
MFA, University of Utah, 2002
PhD, University of Utah, 2006

Westover, Paul A.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Indiana University, 2008

Wilcox, Miranda
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1999
MMS, University of Notre Dame, 2002
PhD, University of Notre Dame, 2006

Associate Teaching Professor

Bird, C Penny
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Exercise Sciences

Gary Mack, Chair
106F RB, (801) 422-2466

Life Sciences Student Services
380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

Please see Life Sciences Student Services for specific details on enrolling in each major.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Athletic Training
BS in Exercise and Wellness
BS in Exercise Science

Students should see Life Sciences Stuent Services for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Exercise Sciences
PhD in Exercise Sciences

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Athletic Training (71 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The study of athletic training appeals to those who would like to work in a field that combines an athletic setting with health and medical care. A student in athletic training will learn to apply knowledge of human anatomy, exercise physiology, conditioning, nutrition, and therapy in the prevention, diagnosis, immediate care, and rehabilitation of athletic injuries.

Students must graduate from an accredited athletic training program and pass the Board of Certification (BOC) examination to certify as an athletic trainer.

Career Opportunities

Career possibilities include working with athletic teams at all levels of competition or in a sports medicine clinical setting or other allied health facilities or in a corporate/industrial setting. BOC certification is required and an advanced degree is recommended.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Exercise Sciences Department requires a minimum of 45 major hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
2. Complete application into the athletic training program during semester of enrollment in ExSc 320. See the program director or ExSc 320 instructor for an application packet.
    a. Have a physical examination and provide an immunization record to verify technical standards.
    b. Submit one letter of recommendation.
    c. Interview with the athletic training staff.
    d. Complete 30 hours of clinical observation or experience in a college or high school athletic training setting and complete observation objectives.
3. Complete the senior exit interview.
4. Maintain CPR/AED for the professional rescuer certification.
5. Meet the technical standards associated with the athletic training education program.
6. Complete the following:

EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
EXSC 362 : Kinesiology and Biomechanics. (3:3:0)
EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology (includes lab). (4:3:2)
EXSC 414 : Advanced Athletic Training Lab. (1:0:2)
EXSC 415 : Therapeutic Modalities. (3:2:2)
EXSC 416 : Injury Evaluation: Lower Extremities. (3:3:0)
EXSC 417 : Injury Evaluation: Upper Extremities and Trunk. (3:3:0)
EXSC 418 : Rehabilitation of Orthopedic Injuries. (3:3:0)
EXSC 419 : Medical Issues in Athletic Training. (1:1:0)
EXSC 423 : Administration of Athletic Training Programs. (2:2:0)
EXSC 460 : Orthopaedic Impairments and Therapeutic Exercise. (3:3:2)
EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)
EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
EXSC 501 : Sports Medicine Pathology and Pharmacology. (3:3:0)
HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)

PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
STDEV 170 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)

7. Complete the following (to be taken last semester prior to graduation):
   EXSC 498 : Capstone Experience in Athletic Training. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following:
   EXSC 394 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 1. (2:1:5)
   EXSC 395 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 2. (2:1:5)
   EXSC 494 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 3. (2:1:5)
   EXSC 495 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 4. (2:1:5)

   Note: These courses must be completed over a two-calendar-year period. The athletic training clinical education courses listed above require field experience hours as part of the athletic training curriculum.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Exercise Science (59.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The exercise science program is designed to prepare students for entry into graduate school in one of the disciplines related to exercise science or one of the health care professional schools.

Students majoring in exercise science explore how the body functions during physical activity and exercise. Principles and concepts taught in human anatomy and physiology, exercise physiology, biomechanics, motor learning, chemistry, physics, and nutrition are mastered to help understand how the body responds to acute bouts of exercise and how it adapts to chronic physical activity and exercise. The impact that physical activity and exercise have on one's capacity to do work, physical performance, as well as its impact on health and disease makes study of this discipline rewarding.

Students considering medicine as a profession may want to select this major. While providing the requisite courses for medical school acceptance, it also conveys a healthy-lifestyle, preventive-medicine health care perspective.

Career Opportunities

The exercise science degree provides excellent preparation for students interested in graduate work in exercise physiology (MS, PhD) or those desiring to pursue training in medicine, physical therapy, cardiac rehabilitation, podiatry, chiropractic, and other health care professions. Graduates with this major may also find opportunities in community, corporate, or hospital wellness centers and health promotion programs.

The major is designed to prepare students to enter graduate programs in several health-related professions; specifically exercise science master's and doctoral programs. Those who complete graduate work in exercise science are most likely to be employed as a professor/researcher in a university setting. In addition to graduate studies in exercise science, students are also prepared to attend medical school, dental school, osteopathy school, physician assistant and nursing programs, and chiropractic school.

Salary varies tremendously with the terminal degree sought, the choice of career specialty, and geographic location of employment or practice. Earnings for those with certain medical and dental specialties are potentially lucrative.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete senior exit interview.
2. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
3. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - **Or**
     - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
     - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
4. Complete the following major courses:
   - EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)

EXSC 362 : Kinesiology and Biomechanics. (3:3:0)
EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology (includes lab). (4:3:2)
EXSC 460 : Orthopaedic Impairments and Therapeutic Exercise. (3:3:2)
EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)

5. Complete 14 hours from the following:

CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
EXSC 455 : Worksite Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
EXSC 470 : Functional Neuroanatomy. (3:3:0)
EXSC 497R : Undergraduate Research and Study. (.5-4:0:ARR)
HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
PDBIO 320 : Dissection Techniques in Human Anatomy. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
STDEV 170 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)
STDEV 399R : Health Professions Internship. (1-3:Arr:Arr)

Note: Watch prerequisites for the elective courses.

Note to Premed Students: Professional schools and graduate programs may require additional courses not required for this major. Contact the programs to which you may apply to determine specific courses that meet their entrance requirements. Students considering professional or graduate degrees should take at least two semesters of mathematical courses. The following required or elective courses are strongly recommended for students considering professional or graduate degrees in the exercise sciences: MMBio 241; PDBio 360, 362, 363; Chem 351, 352, 353, 481; Math 119; Stat 221. For more information contact the Preprofessional Advisement Center, 3328 WSC, (801) 422-3044. Contact potential schools of choice for a complete list of entrance requirements.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Exercise and Wellness (60.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Exercise and Wellness is a departure from the typical U.S. medical model in that the focus is on helping individuals achieve optimal health and fitness rather than on discovering and treating disease. Recent research findings, along with rising health-care costs, have spurred an interest in keeping people healthy to improve their quality of life and also to avoid unnecessary medical expenses.

Depending on electives completed, there are several excellent career and graduate school options to pursue. Earning a master's degree in exercise science, for example, can give the added knowledge and experience needed to direct a private, commercial, corporate, or clinical health/fitness program. Other graduate school opportunities include a master's in public health (MPH), business administration (MBA), recreational therapy (MS), or nutritional science (MS), to name a few.

Career Opportunities

Exercise and wellness professionals find employment primarily in commercial or community fitness centers but may also work in hospital wellness programs or corporate health-promotion programs. Job responsibilities typically involve teaching clients how to achieve optimal wellness through effective exercise, wholesome nutrition, and successful stress-management strategies.

Exercise and wellness professionals may function at a staff or management level. Staff personnel often conduct one-on-one counseling sessions on a variety of health-related subjects as well as perform fitness testing and exercise prescription. They also may conduct workshops, conferences, or seminars on exercise, nutrition, stress management, weight control, and many other topics.

Program directors typically possess a master's degree with several years of experience working in a health promotion/wellness environment. As a program director, additional responsibilities typically include: financial budgeting, marketing, program administration and evaluation, and personnel hiring and training.

Students pursuing a degree in exercise and wellness are usually more successful in their profession if they gain expertise in the following areas: counseling, public speaking, behavior change, business, first aid, gerontology, or aerobic dance teaching. It is also strongly recommended that students obtain a health/fitness certification through a reputable certifying organization.

Survey data indicate that personal trainers earn $51,000 annually in the U.S. Throughout the U.S. salaries range from $37,000 to $63,000. Health promotion program directors' salaries are similar to those of personal trainers, with more earning potential for individuals with graduate degrees and/or experience.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the senior exit interview.
2. Complete the following prerequisites to the exercise and wellness core:
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following required core:
   - EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
   - EXSC 387 : Lifestyle and Chronic Disease Prevention. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 410 : Stress Management. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)
   - EXSC 480 : Obesity and Weight Management. (3:3:0)

4. Complete four hours from the following:
   EXSC 399R : Exercise and Wellness Internship. (.5-9:0:ARR)

5. Complete 25 hours from the following:

   a. Complete a minimum of 18 hours from the following:
      EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
      EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
      EXSC 362 : Kinesiology and Biomechanics. (3:3:0)
      EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
      EXSC 385 : Personal Training Strategies. (2:2:0)
      EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology (includes lab). (4:3:2)
      EXSC 455 : Worksite Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
      EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
      EXSC 485 : Exercise and Wellness Certification Preparation. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
      NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
      NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
      PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)

   b. Complete up to 7 hours from the following:
      ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
      BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
      CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
      CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
      CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
      DANCE 336 : Methods of Teaching Aerobic Dance. (2:2:2)
      EXSC 349 : Body, Mind, Spirit. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
      HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
      MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
      NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
      ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
      STDEV 170 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)

      Note: Other elective courses may be taken with approval from the exercise and wellness major advisor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Exercise Sciences (ExSc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

EXSC 199R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)

300-Level Courses

EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Philosophical and ethical issues common to exercise sciences majors. Concept of mind, body, spirit.

EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in ExSc 321.
RECOMMENDED: PDBio 220.
DESCRIPTION: Recognition, evaluation, and care of athletic injuries. Techniques in taping, preventing, and rehabilitating injuries.

EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in ExSc 320.
NOTE: Fee.

EXSC 349 : Body, Mind, Spirit. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Sacredness of the body and its meaningfulness to the whole being. Comparative approach utilizing ideas from the restored gospel and Western and Eastern philosophy (nature of being).

: Honors Body, Mind, Spirit.

EXSC 362 : Kinesiology and Biomechanics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or higher.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 105 or 121; PDBio 220.

EXSC 364 : Scientific Bases of Sport 1: Motor Learning. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Motor learning principles for physical education/coaching minor.

EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Kinesiology and biomechanics for physical education/coaching minor.

EXSC 366 : Scientific Bases of Sport 3: Exercise Physiology. (2.5:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring Even Yrs.; Summer Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: PDBio 305.
DESCRIPTION: Physiology of activity for physical education teaching students.

EXSC 385 : Personal Training Strategies. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: The art and science of personal fitness training for healthy adults, utilizing safe and effective techniques to develop and maintain optimal functional fitness (proper posture, balance, joint mobility, and stability), and optimal physical fitness (cardiorespiratory endurance, flexibility, muscular strength, and power).

EXSC 387 : Lifestyle and Chronic Disease Prevention. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Current scientific evidence demonstrating how lifestyle affects disease processes. Healthy lifestyle concepts specifically needed by wellness professionals, health educators, and health promotion practitioners; influence of unhealthy lifestyle as basis for chronic diseases, i.e. cardiovascular disease, cancer, and diabetes.

EXSC 394 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 1. (2:1:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Athletic training major status.
DESCRIPTION: Classroom and field experience. Orientation to athletic training program and clinical expectations. Modules include emergency care, taping skills, and basic modalities.

EXSC 395 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 2. (2:1:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EXSC 394
DESCRIPTION: Classroom and field experience. Modules include taping skills, assessment, and modalities.

EXSC 399R : Exercise and Wellness Internship. (.5-9:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience for exercise and wellness majors.

400-Level Courses

EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology (includes lab). (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 220
RECOMMENDED: ExSc 362 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced examination of structure and function of skeletal, articular, muscular, and peripheral nervous systems with clinical applications; cadaver lab included.

EXSC 410 : Stress Management. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience in learning to understand and manage stress.

EXSC 414 : Advanced Athletic Training Lab. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Athletic training major status.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced athletic training skills, including taping, bracing and splinting, custom-fitted equipment, massage and stretching techniques, and emergency splinting and transport.

EXSC 415 : Therapeutic Modalities. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Athletic training major status.
DESCRIPTION: Hydrotherapy, massage, traction, radiant energy, heat, cold, and electrotherapy.

EXSC 416 : Injury Evaluation: Lower Extremities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Athletic training major status.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of injury evaluation; evaluation techniques specific to lower-extremity injuries.

EXSC 417 : Injury Evaluation: Upper Extremities and Trunk. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EXSC 416
DESCRIPTION: Injury evaluation techniques specific to the upper extremities and trunk.

EXSC 418 : Rehabilitation of Orthopedic Injuries. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: EXSC 415
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles, techniques, and progression of orthopedic/musculoskeletal rehabilitation.

EXSC 419 : Medical Issues in Athletic Training. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 417 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Discussion of current medical issues in athletic training, with guest lectures by medical specialists.

EXSC 423 : Administration of Athletic Training Programs. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EXSC 415
DESCRIPTION: Management and administration of athletic training facilities and staff members.

EXSC 455 : Worksite Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EXSC 387 & EXSC 463
DESCRIPTION: Managing, designing, marketing, implementing, assessing, and administering health promotion programs in a worksite setting.

EXSC 460 : Orthopaedic Impairments and Therapeutic Exercise. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220 or equivalent; ExSc 400 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of body mechanics and therapeutic exercise, coupled with kinesiological principles for detection and correction of basic neuromusculoskeletal anomalies.

EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 305; or PDBIO 362
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in ExSc 464.
DESCRIPTION: The function of the physiological systems and their responses to acute and chronic exercise.

EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 463 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction of laboratory and field methods; applying principles of exercise physiology to assessing physical fitness and physiological responses to exercise.

EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring Even Yrs.; Summer Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: EXSC 463
DESCRIPTION: Applying scientific principles to problems in conditioning.

EXSC 470 : Functional Neuroanatomy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 220 & EXSC 400
DESCRIPTION: Function, assessment, and rehabilitation of sensory and motor systems.

EXSC 480 : Obesity and Weight Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 463 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Review of the scientific literature surrounding obesity and weight management, primarily the causes and consequences of this growing epidemic.

EXSC 485 : Exercise and Wellness Certification Preparation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Review of exercise and wellness certification competencies and curriculum with preparation for professional certification.

EXSC 494 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 3. (2:1:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EXSC 395
DESCRIPTION:

Classroom and field experience. Modules include injury assessment and management, rehabilitation skills, and knowledge of general medical conditions.

EXSC 495 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 4. (2:1:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EXSC 494
DESCRIPTION: Classroom and field experience. Modules include injury assessment and management, rehabilitation skills, nutrition, and dermatology.

EXSC 496R : Academic Internship: Practicum. (.5-8:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 320 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Academic and practical application of skills for athletic trainers.

: Athletic Training Internship.

EXSC 497R : Undergraduate Research and Study. (.5-4:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Individual research and study in any area of exercise science.

EXSC 498 : Capstone Experience in Athletic Training. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing in athletic training education program.
DESCRIPTION: Synthesizing and integrating student classroom and clinical experiences in preparation for BOC examination resulting in certification of allied health professionals.
NOTE: Course should be taken last semester prior to graduation.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EXSC 501 : Sports Medicine Pathology and Pharmacology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 320, PDBio 305; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Sports medicine pathologies and related pharmacology for a variety of sports medicine/allied health care professions.
NOTE: Meets required NATA athletic training educational competencies.

EXSC 560 : Orthopaedic Pathomechanics. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 460 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced analysis of neuromusculoskeletal deformities and/or injury. Therapeutic exercise and the use of orthoses.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Exercise Sciences Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Exercise Sciences Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Allsen, Philip Edmond
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Ricks College, 1955
MS, Brigham Young University, 1960
EdD, University of Utah, 1965

Draper, David
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
EdD, Northern Illinois University, 1988

Lockhart, Barbara D
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Michigan State University, 1964
MA, Michigan State University, 1967
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1971

Mack, Gary Wayne
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of California, Davis, 1977
MA, University of California, Davis, 1981
PhD, John A. Burns School of Medicine, 1984

Myrer, Joseph William
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BPE, University of Calgary, Canada, 1974
MA, University of Windsor, Canada, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Tucker, Larry A
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, Southern Illinois University, 1981

Associate Professors

Feland, Jeffrey Brent
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MSPT, Texas Woman's University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1999

George, James David
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Arizona State University, 1995

Hager, Ronald Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Arizona State University, 1997

Hopkins, Jon Tyson
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Indiana State University, 1997
PhD, Indiana State University, 2000

Hunter, Iain
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Oregon State University, 2001

Parcell, Allen C.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Iowa State University, 1995
PhD, Ball State University, 1998

Vehrs, Pat Roy

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Northern Illinois University, 1984
MS, Northern Illinois University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Assistant Professors

Bailey, Bruce
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of Kansas, 2005

Johnson, Aaron Wayne
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MSPT, University of Alabama, Birmingham, 1997
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2007

LeCheminant, James
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of Kansas, 2005

Mitchell, Ulrike H.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Heidelberg, Germany, 1984
BS, Krankengymnastikschule Hessisch Lichtenau, Germany, 1987
MS, University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences, 2000
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2005

Seeley, Matthew Kirk
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 2000
MS, Utah State University, 2002
PhD, University of Kentucky, 2006

Teaching Professor

Olson, Mel J

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1980

Assistant Teaching Professors

Diede, Mike Todd

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Indiana State University, 1996
PhD, University of Arizona, 2005

Wells, Aaron

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 2010

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Family Life

Richard B. Miller, Director
2086-B JFSB, (801) 422-2069

Clyde Robinson, Associate Director, Undergraduate Curriculum
2095 JFSB, (801) 422-4065

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

The School of Family Life is committed to enhancing the quality of life of individuals and families within homes and communities. Accordingly, the mission of the school is to:

- Provide instruction that fosters commitment to the principles in *The Family: A Proclamation to the World.*
- Conduct research that contributes to the understanding and enhancement of human development, temporal well-being in the home, marriage and family relationships.
- Help students develop the attitudes, beliefs, behaviors, and skills that characterize persons of positive influence—in their own marriage and families, in their professions, in church and public service, and in other personal relationships.

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the School of Family Life are open enrollment.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
- BS in Family and Consumer Sciences Education
- BS in Family Life
  - Emphases:
    - Family Studies
    - Human Development

Minors
- Family Life
- Gerontology

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

- MS in Marriage, Family, and Human Development
- MS in Marriage and Family Therapy
- PhD in Marriage, Family, and Human Development
- PhD in Marriage and Family Therapy

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (75–76 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

The Discipline

Academic preparation in this interdisciplinary education program includes study in the areas of early childhood development, marriage and family relationships, parenting education, housing and interiors, clothing and textiles, and nutrition and wellness.

With the development of a knowledge base in these critical areas, graduates will be prepared to provide valuable content to secondary education students as they confront life's challenges. These students can become a resource to their own families empowering them to become healthy community contributors.

This program interfaces with the McKay School of Education and includes professional education courses.

Careers

The family and consumer sciences education program prepares students to be licensed by the State of Utah for teaching in the secondary schools. This teaching license can be transferred to other states upon meeting individual state requirements. Students may also find employment in business and Cooperative Extension.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The School of Family Life requires a minimum of 15 hours of major credit to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following interpersonal relationships courses:
   SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   SFL 223 : Preparation for Marriage. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following human development courses:
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 221 : Foundations of Developmentally Appropriate Practices in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   SFL 222 : Practicum in Developmentally Appropriate Practices. (2:0:12)

4. Complete the following financial literacy course:
   SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following textiles and apparel courses:
   SFL 185R : Beginning Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
   (or equivalent)
   SFL 280 : Dynamics of Clothing. (3:3:0)
   SFL 282 : Textiles. (3:3:2)
   SFL 287 : Intermediate Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)

6. Complete the following living environments courses:
   SFL 102 : Introduction to Interiors. (3:3:0)
   SFL 202 : Design in the Home. (3:3:2)

7. Complete the following foods and nutrition courses:
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)

SFL 340 : Family Meal Management. (3:2:3)

8. Complete at least one course from one of the following focus areas (SFL 290 or Stat 221 may be a prerequisite for some):
   a. Clothing:
      SFL 380 : History of Apparel. (3:3:0)
      SFL 387 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Patternmaking. (3:3:5)
      SFL 487 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Construction. (3:3:5)

   b. Family Dynamics:
      SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)
      SFL 471 : Philosophies of Family Work and Relationships. (3:3:0)
      SFL 480 : Moral Foundations of Family Life. (3:3:0)

   c. Human Development:
      HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
      SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)
      SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)

      Note: SFL 240 fulfills a prerequisite requirement for SFL 222.

   d. Financial Literacy:
      SFL 360 : Advanced Family Finance. (3:3:0)
      SFL 361 : Money in the Family. (3:3:0)
      SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)

   e. Living Environments:
      SFL 230 : Housing the Family. (3:3:0)
      SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
      SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

   f. Foods and Nutrition:
      NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
      SFL 215 : Advanced Food Preparation. (3:2:3)

9. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
      (4 hours required)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
      SFL 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Family and Consumer Sciences Education. (3:6:0)

      Note: FBI fingerprinting and background clearance must be completed before registration in Sc Ed 276R.

   b. Complete 12 hours from the following:
      SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)

10. Complete the PRAXIS II test.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Family Life: Family Studies Emphasis (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Family studies designates a curriculum for those who wish to become skilled in a discipline of inquiry (theory, research, and practice) regarding all aspects of family life, including the temporal welfare of families, the interactions within a family, and the family's central role in community and culture.

Students can study the practical skills required to meet human needs such as feeding, housing, clothing, and financing the family. The family studies major seeks to promote religious and community involvement that maintains and strengthens home and family as the fundamental unit of society. Students will study the theories, contexts, and processes used to understand the dynamics of family interaction within and outside of the home.

This curriculum offers a foundational breadth and depth to understanding the conduct and value of human social science. It also offers the student a specific focus, an identity and expertise, and freedom to create a program that best meets their professional and life goals. Specific goals for students include how to: (a) conduct and evaluate research efforts—reported both in journals and in the press, (b) use interpretive frameworks to offer coherent renditions of the meaning of human experience, (c) evaluate contexts of family interaction, and (d) apply family science knowledge to real-life issues that emerge in practice and daily family life.

Careers

There are many possible careers open to family studies majors. Because of the variety of options, SFL 101 has been created to help students create a course outline that will best fit their goals. The family studies faculty can provide individual consultation as students demand. An internship as a capstone experience is also an excellent opportunity to explore career options.

Research Opportunities

Students are encouraged to work with professors on research projects that help them experience the "how to" of being a family scientist. Students may contact faculty individually, seek mentoring grants from the university, register for internships (the capstone course) that help them integrate classroom learning with real-world experience, and create projects of their own.

Preparation for Graduate Studies

Students who plan to attend graduate school should take SFL 336 and 460. In addition, SFL 330 will help students explore options for graduate study in marriage and family therapy. Other 300- and 400-level courses that emphasize human development or family studies will prepare students for the marriage, family, and human development graduate program.

Internships

Contact the Family and Social Services Internship Office, 945 SWKT, (801) 422-2168, for information.

Clubs

School of Family Life Student Association (SFLSA)
Cougar FACS

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The School of Family Life requires a minimum of 18 hours of SFL upper-division course work to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following family life core courses:
   SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   SFL 101 : Introduction to School of Family Life. (1:1:0)
   SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

3. Complete the following family science core courses:
   SFL 336 : Theories in Family Perspective. (3:3:0)
   SFL 460 : Advanced Family Processes. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 6 hours from any SFL courses not already taken above.

5. Complete 12 hours from any upper-division (300-level and above) courses based on personal interests/professional goals. SFL 101 will provide guidance.

6. Complete three hours from one of the following capstone courses:
   SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
   SFL 403R : Research/Creative Works Practicum. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   SFL 498 : Family Life Education: Integrating Theory, Research, and Practice. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students who take a full-time semester internship may earn up to 6 additional credit hours for SFL 399R. These additional hours will count toward graduation but not toward emphasis requirements.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Family Life: Human Development Emphasis (46 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The human development emphasis centers on theories, research, and practices related to optimal human development within the context of family life. Human development scholarship provides a life-span perspective for understanding human development within the family by helping students learn how children, youth, and adults develop, change, and face challenges throughout the life course (infancy, childhood, adolescence, and adulthood). Our teaching strategy reflects a strong commitment to better critical thinking and problem solving skills as students become involved in mentored learning research, internships, and outreach experiences.

Careers

The program in human development is a broad, liberal arts training designed to assist students as they seek professional activity (as volunteers or for pay) in settings where knowledge of human development and behavior is valued. An emphasis in human development prepares graduates to make significant contributions locally (e.g., one's own family, church, and local community) and professionally (e.g., working in the community services profession, volunteer or paid professionals for worldwide human service-based organizations).

Some graduates with a human development emphasis are employed in community action centers, childcare centers, residential treatment centers, programs for the elderly, juvenile correction programs, and youth programs. Still other students prepare for volunteer-based community intervention (e.g., Habitat for Humanity, Red Cross, and The Muscular Dystrophy Association).

Additionally, a human development emphasis is an excellent undergraduate preparation for those pursuing graduate school in human development research. Others seek professional certification by obtaining advanced degrees in school counseling, special education, clinical gerontology, and clinical psychology.

For students who are interested in teaching opportunities in public schools, a major in early childhood education teacher certification is available through the Teacher Education Department in the McKay School of Education. This certification qualifies individuals to teach kindergarten through third grade in public and private schools. The human development emphasis provides foundation courses for those preparing to enter early childhood education teacher certification programs (see Teacher Education Department for a list of these courses).

In addition, an early childhood focus within the human development emphasis prepares students for vocations that do not require teacher certifications (e.g., Head Start).

Research Opportunities

Students are encouraged to work with professors on research projects that help them experience the "how to" of being a family scientist. Students may contact faculty individually, seek mentoring grants from the university, register for internships (the capstone course) that help them integrate classroom learning with real-world experience, and create projects of their own.

Preparation for Graduate Studies

Students who plan to attend graduate school are encouraged to take as many of the upper-division human development topic courses as possible. Other 300- and 400-level courses that emphasize human development or family studies will serve as a springboard to masters or PhD programs in human development, developmental psychology, and family studies related programs.

Internships

Contact the Family and Social Services Internship Office, 945 SWKT, (801) 422-2168, for information.

Clubs

School of Family Life Student Association (SFLSA)
Cougar FACS

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The School of Family Life requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major course work to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program. (This requirement includes taking at least 12 hours minimum of the human development core in residency at BYU.) These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following family life core courses:
   - SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 101 : Introduction to School of Family Life. (1:1:0)
   - SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

3. Complete the following human development life-span core courses:
   - SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 333 : (SFL-Soc 318) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 6 hours from the following human development topic courses:
   - SFL 352 : Cognitive Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 358 : Media, Family, and Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 449 : Biological Foundations of Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 453 : Moral Development. (3:3:0)

   Note: Courses taken beyond the 6 required hours may count towards the 9-hour electives/prerequisites requirement below.

5. Complete 9 hours of any SFL course as electives/prerequisites.

6. Complete three hours of a capstone experience from the following:
   - SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
   - SFL 403R : Research/Creative Works Practicum. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   - SFL 490 : Advanced Issues in Human Development. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: If SFL 490 is not used to fulfill the capstone requirement, it may be used to fulfill 3 of the 9-hour elective/prerequisite requirements above.

   Note 2: For SFL 399R and 403R human development related experiences are preferred. Only 3 credit hours of 399R or 403R may count towards the 46-hour degree requirement. Additional credits may, however, count towards the overall 120-hour graduation requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Family Life (17–18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. This minor is intended for non-School of Family Life majors only.
2. The School of Family Life requires a minimum of nine hours to be taken in residency at BYU and from the School of Family Life for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following:
   - SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)
4. Complete two additional courses from the School of Family Life.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor (or Certificate) in Gerontology (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete at least 3 hours from one of the following:
   - HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
   - NURS 491 : Nursing Capstone. (2:4:0)
     - ***And***
     - NURS 492 : Clinical Practicum for Capstone Nursing. (5.5:0:Arr)
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
   - SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
   - SOC 399R : Academic Internship. (1-6:0:0)

2. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (3:3:0)
   - NURS 291 : Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (2.5:2.5:0)
     - ***And***
     - NURS 292 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (1.5:0:Arr.)
     - NURS 293 : Communication Lab for Nursing Majors. (.5:0:Arr.)
   - NURS 333 : (Nurs-Soc) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
     - ***Or***
     - SOC 333 : (Soc-Nurs) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 365 : Sociology of Aging. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PSYCH 322 : Developmental Psychology: Adulthood. (3:3:0)
   - PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
   - SOC W 581 : Social Services for the Aging. (3:3:0)

   And other electives approved by the academic advisor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Family Life (SFL)

Undergraduate Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

100-Level Courses

SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Understanding, applying, and sharing principles of successful marriage and family life from the LDS proclamation on the family, using sacred and scholarly perspectives.

SFL 101 : Introduction to School of Family Life. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Required seminar for all students entering the major. Overview of curriculum and major requirements, faculty research programs and specialties, campus resources, future opportunities, and career possibilities.

SFL 102 : Introduction to Interiors. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Interior design, emphasizing history and development of the American home.

SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Principles of cooking and skill development in food preparation techniques. Lab required.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also; Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Ways of strengthening family life by understanding such family processes as generations, emotions, communication, and rituals.

SFL 185R : Beginning Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basics of using a sewing machine for making apparel.
NOTE: Student-supplied materials required.

200-Level Courses

SFL 202 : Design in the Home. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: SFL 102
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate application of elements and principles of design in the home.

SFL 205 : Home and Family Living. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Principles for creating an optimal home environment for individual, marital, and family development; secular and sacred significance of temporal activities in the home; the influence of context and family processes on outcomes.

SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Growth and development of the child from conception through adolescence; influences of family, peers, and schools.

SFL 215 : Advanced Food Preparation. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: SFL 110
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, readings, and intense practicum in food preparation, food preservation and storage, presentation, consumerism, equipment usage, and social/familial aspects of food. Lab required.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 221 : Foundations of Developmentally Appropriate Practices in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: SFL 210
DESCRIPTION: Historical, philosophical, organizational, and curricular issues related to developmentally appropriate practices in programs for young children.
NOTE: Due to enrollment constraints, SFL 221 may not be retaken to improve a grade unless approved by the Child and Family Studies Laboratory Steering Committee.

SFL 222 : Practicum in Developmentally Appropriate Practices. (2:0:12)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SFL 221; SFL 240 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Initial practicum with young children to increase understanding of socialization and learning processes, to create meaningful learning opportunities, and to implement developmentally appropriate practices.
NOTE: Due to enrollment constraints, SFL 222 may not be retaken to improve a grade unless approved by the Child and Family Studies Laboratory Steering Committee.

SFL 223 : Preparation for Marriage. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Factors related to quality relationships, mate selection, and the transition into marriage.

SFL 224 : Marriage Enhancement. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Enhancing marital communication skills, conflict resolution styles, intimacy, stress management, and developing a shared relationship vision using social science theories and research findings.
NOTE: Married, engaged, and couples seriously dating are encouraged to enroll together.

SFL 230 : Housing the Family. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Social-psychological, economic, and political aspects of housing families; making selections that will enhance the quality of housing, increase productivity, and protect the health, safety, and well-being of the family across the life cycle.

SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Theories and skills related to quality parent-child relationships.

SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to time value of money, budgeting, saving, credit, taxes, housing, insurance, and investing emphasizing practical application in the home.

SFL 280 : Dynamics of Clothing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the influences, meanings, and dimensions of individual clothing selection processes and its effect on families, communities, and cultures.

SFL 282 : Textiles. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Natural and synthetic textile fibers, yarns, fabric construction, dyes, and finishes. Care and performance of textile fabrics for clothing and household use.

SFL 287 : Intermediate Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: SFL 185R or equivalent sewing skills.

DESCRIPTION: Assessing and executing various construction methods, including construction of several full-scale garments.

NOTE: Student-supplied materials required. Fee.

SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: SFL 160 & SFL 210 & STAT 121

DESCRIPTION: Philosophies of critical inquiry. Principles of designing, conducting, and reporting social science investigations.

300-Level Courses

SFL 325 : Forming Marital Relationships. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: SFL 290

DESCRIPTION: Critical analysis of literature regarding dating, spouse selection, and transition to marriage processes leading to successful marriage. Preparation for research and teaching in the field.

SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

DESCRIPTION: History of interior design, architecture, and furnishings from ancient Egypt to beaux arts movement. French, English, and American design.

SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Furniture, interior design, and architecture from Industrial Revolution to present.

SFL 330 : Preprofessional Preparation for Marriage and Family Therapy. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Overview of profession, licensing, and application to graduate study.

SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: SFL 290

DESCRIPTION: Conception, prenatal development, pregnancy. Physical, cognitive, and social development of the first twenty-four months. Implications for guidance and care in the family.

SFL 333 : (SFL-Soc 318) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

DESCRIPTION: Examining the developmental and social contexts of adolescents with emphasis on the importance of the family. Other contexts include peers, religion, community, schools, and cross-cultural issues.

SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: SFL 160 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Adjustments to physical, emotional, social, and economic changes. Needs arising from changes in family relationships, living arrangements, and employment; retirement planning.

SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: SFL 290

DESCRIPTION: Understanding family resiliency and building family strengths in normative transitions (birth, death, job) and nonnormative transitions (divorce, disability, remarriage, poverty, violence). Developing familial, social, religious, and instrumental resources to adapt positively to these transitions.

SFL 336 : Theories in Family Perspective. (3:3:0)

Fall; Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Introduction of major theoretical perspectives and of philosophical issues. Readings include representative papers applying theoretical and philosophic tenets.

SFL 340 : Family Meal Management. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 110 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Organizing and managing time, energy, finance, and nutrition in planning, preparing, and serving family meals; ethnic and cultural diversity in etiquette and meal planning. Lab required.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 345 : Religion in the Home. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: How families of various faiths live their religion in their homes, with emphasis on practical, day-to-day home and family life rather than on abstract theology.

SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Processes and sequences of social development across childhood.

SFL 352 : Cognitive Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Development of mental abilities; effects of maturation and learning on memory, perception, attention processes, intelligence, social cognition.

SFL 354 : Cross-Cultural Family and Human Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Comparative study of familial, social, and other factors in development.

SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Philosophical, social, intellectual, and emotional contexts of language acquisition and usage.

SFL 358 : Media, Family, and Human Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Aspects of media and their potential effects on family interactions and human development across the lifespan.

SFL 360 : Advanced Family Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 260
DESCRIPTION: Time value of money principles applied to family finance.

SFL 361 : Money in the Family. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SFL 360
DESCRIPTION: Money attitudes and financial behaviors in the family - distinguishing between living high and living well. Mentored learning course.

SFL 370 : Work, Family, and Community: Exploring Interconnections. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: How family life and employment interact with each other and with other community contexts (school, church, government, recreation, media, the economy, and health care, etc.) in patterns of mutual influence.

SFL 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Family and Consumer Sciences Education. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SFL 380 : History of Apparel. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Costume, clothing, and textiles as mediums for understanding the stages and states of individuals, families, and societies; apparel diversity and cultural identity.

SFL 387 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Patternmaking. (3:3:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SFL 387 or equivalent sewing skills.
DESCRIPTION: Flat pattern design, basic drafting, and basic draping for women's apparel.
NOTE: Student-supplied materials required.

SFL 395R : Special Topics in Family Life. (1-3:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in home and family living, human development, marriage and family studies, or marriage and family therapy.

SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Internship program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised professional experiences linking academic learning with experience in the field.
NOTE: Forty-five internship hours required per credit hour.

400-Level Courses

SFL 403R : Research/Creative Works Practicum. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Research/Creative works experience in a project directed by a faculty member.

SFL 420 : Administering Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: SFL 222
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for planning and administering quality programs in settings for young children. Budgeting, staffing, accrediting, selecting equipment, etc.

SFL 449 : Biological Foundations of Human Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Biological, genetic, and neurological foundations of human development and their interactions with family socialization processes.

SFL 453 : Moral Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Theories and applications of moral development, including moral reasoning, moral emotions, contextual factors, and socialization influences that influence moral decisions and moral behavior.

SFL 460 : Advanced Family Processes. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Integrating theory, research, and application of ideas introduced in SFL 160, focusing on key theoretical points, how research is conducted and applied, communication patterns, ritualization, conflict, distance regulation, crises, stress, and building family strengths.

SFL 461 : The Family and the Law. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: SFL 160

DESCRIPTION: Legal environment of the family system, with emphasis on husband-wife and parent-child relationships, rights, and responsibilities.

SFL 465 : Marital and Family Therapy/Enrichment Techniques. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: SFL 160
DESCRIPTION: Theories and techniques. Professional family enrichment and therapy applied to couples and families.

SFL 471 : Philosophies of Family Work and Relationships. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 160
DESCRIPTION: Changes in household labor across time, current issues around gender and household labor, and philosophical perspectives of family work and family relationships.

SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: SFL 160
DESCRIPTION: Assumptions, philosophy, and theory accounting for resource allocation, use, and meaning in families.

SFL 480 : Moral Foundations of Family Life. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: How the moral domain is central to human experience; implications for family life of theories and practices that acknowledge agency and the ethical.

SFL 487 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Construction. (3:3:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 287 or equivalent sewing skills.
DESCRIPTION: Three-dimensional fitting of apparel and advanced garment construction.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 488R : Women's Home-Based Entrepreneurs. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Exploration of home-based businesses through interaction with practicing professionals.

SFL 489 : The Family and Public Policy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Investigation of public policy processes related to legislation and laws affecting home economics/home and family life. Funding and grantsmanship.

SFL 490 : Advanced Issues in Human Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 290
DESCRIPTION: Evaluation of research on physical, mental, emotional, and social development.

SFL 498 : Family Life Education: Integrating Theory, Research, and Practice. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating theory, research, and practice. Developing competencies to design, implement, and evaluate family flife education programs. Preparing to work preventively with couples, parents, and families in areas such as marriage preparation, marriage enhancement, and parenting.

Back to School of Family Life Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Family Life Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Beutler, Ivan Felix
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1969
MS, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1972
PhD, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1974

Busby, Dean
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Butler, Mark H.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas Tech University, 1996

Crane, D Russell
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Chabot College, 1973
BA, California State University, Hayward, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1979

Day, Randal D.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1979

Dollahite, David C.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Minnesota, St Paul, 1988

Draper, Thomas William
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Emory University, 1976

Duncan, Stephen Farr
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Purdue University, 1988

Feinauer, Leslie L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, University of Utah, 1969
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Galbraith, Richard C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Northwestern University, 1973
PhD, Northwestern University, 1975

Harper, James M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1979

Hart, Craig H
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Purdue University, 1987

Hawkins, Alan J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MOB, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1990

Holman, Thomas B
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1970
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Larson, Jeffry Hale
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Texas Tech University, 1980

Miller, Richard B
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Southern California, 1989

Olson, Terrance D
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1969
PhD, Florida State University, 1973

Associate Professors

Bean, Roy A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Burnham, Catherine
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1987
EdD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1991

Carroll, Jason S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences

DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2001

Hill, Edward Jeffrey
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MOB, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Utah State University, 1995

Israelsen, Craig L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1983
MS, Utah State University, 1984
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Nelson, David A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1999

Nelson, Larry J
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 2000

Porter, Chris L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1992
PhD, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1996

Robinson, Clyde Clark
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 1982

Roper, Susanne Olsen
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981

PhD, University of Georgia, 1992

Sandberg, Jonathan G.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Kansas State University, 1998

Taylor, David A
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982

Assistant Professors

Coyne, Sarah Marie
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BSc, Utah State University, 2001
PhD, University of Central Lancashire, 2004

Holmes, Erin Kramer
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, University of Delaware, 2001
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 2006

Walker, Laura Padilla
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Central Michigan University, 1999
MA, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2001
PhD, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2005

Yorgason, Jeremy B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
MS, Kansas State University, 2000
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 2003

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Finance

Steven R. Thorley, Chair
640A TNRB, (801) 422-6065
E-mail: steven.thorley@byu.edu

Andrew L. Holmes, Associate Chair
638 TNRB, (801) 422-3762
E-mail: andrew_holmes@byu.edu

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285
Internet: www.marriottschool.byu.edu/bsmgt/advisement

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program carries special enrollment limitations. As a new major, applications will be accepted beginning Fall 2011 for entrance Fall 2012. Please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center for specific details.

The Discipline

The finance field deals with the control, management, and allocation of financial resources. Primary functions include project evaluation, asset allocation, security analysis, and cash flow estimation.

Career Opportunities

Finance careers can be divided into two primary areas: 1) corporate finance, which deals with the financial problems of a business firm, and 2) financial services, which focuses on solving financial problems for client firms. Finance is a high-demand, high-reward field with significant professional opportunities for motivated students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Finance Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Brau, James C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, United States Military Academy, West Point, 1991
PhD, Florida State University, 1999

Heaton, Hal B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Stanford University, 1981
PhD, Stanford University, 1983

Hill, Ned C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1969
MS, Cornell University, 1971
PhD, Cornell University, 1976

McQueen, Grant R.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Washington, 1989

Merrill, Craig B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, University of Pennsylvania, 1992
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1994

Pinegar, J. Michael
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MBA, University of Utah, 1979
PhD, University of Utah, 1982

Stone, Bernell K.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Duke University, 1964
MS, University of Wisconsin, 1966
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968

Thorley, Steven
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Washington, 1991

Wilson, Brent D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1969
MBA, Northwestern University, 1971
DBA, Harvard University, 1979

Associate Professors

Crawford, Robert G.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1971
PhD, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1975

Holmes, Andrew L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Texas A&M University, 1986
MS, Texas A&M University, 1988
PhD, University of Houston, 1992

Mitton, Todd
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2000

Slade, Barrett A.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Georgia, 1997

Vorkink, Keith P.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of Rochester, 1996
PhD, University of Rochester, 1999

Assistant Professors

Boyer, Brian H.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Michigan, 2004

Nadauld, Taylor
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Ohio State University, 2009

Schonlau, Robert
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MBA, Brigham Young University, 2004
MSBA, University of Washington, 2008
PhD, University of Washington, 2010

Associate Teaching Professor

Sudweeks, Bryan Lorin
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, George Washington University, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Fine Arts (FnArt)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Course

200-Level Courses

FNART 270R : European Fine Arts. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Art, design, music, and theatre of host countries and other European cultures.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

French and Italian

Corry Cropper, Chair
3134 JFSB, (801) 422-2209

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of French and Italian are open enrollment.

The Discipline

The study of French or Italian language and literature sharpens analytical and communicative skills useful in a myriad of professional contexts. Students develop proficiency in listening, reading, writing, and speaking, and they learn to use literature as a means to deepen their understanding of culturally specific as well as universal issues and values.

Career Opportunities

Italian and French are valuable research and communication tools for students in music, art, history, European studies, international relations, library science, and comparative literature. Many have chosen a major or minor in Italian or French in addition to a second major or minor in an area such as accounting or business management, or as preparation for professional programs in public administration, business administration, organizational behavior, dentistry, law, or medicine.

Many of our students have opted for a career in government service, working with an embassy, the State Department, the CIA, and other government agencies.

Other students have gone into travel and tourism, working with tour agencies, airlines, major hotel chains, or resort communities.

The computer industry also provides employment opportunity for our graduates. Many computer companies have expanded into foreign markets and hire people who can translate computer and software instruction and sales publications in a foreign language.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in French (second major program)
BA in French Studies
BA in French Teaching
BA in Italian
BA in Italian Studies (second major program)

Minors

French
French Teaching
Italian

Certificate of Language Proficiency

French
Italian

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in French Studies

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

The Department of French and Italian strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Internships Abroad. The Department of French and Italian in association with the French Embassy's Cultural Services offers spring/summer internships in France and Italy in a variety of positions: businesses, corporations, industry, hospitals, research laboratories, national and local governments, cultural organizations, nonprofit agencies and nongovernmental organizations, hotels and tourism, etc. Job placements are made according to the student's language proficiency, previous work experience, field of study, and personal interest. Students may enroll for Fren and Ital 399R, 211R, 311R, or 411R, or other courses such as Fren 490R. The internship proves invaluable in strengthening language skills.

Oral Proficiency Interview. All French-teaching majors and minors and all Italian majors are required to enroll in Fren 491 or Ital 491 and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI). French studies majors and French majors are required to take the OPI as part of the requirements for Fren 495. French teaching majors and minors are required to take the OPI before taking Fren 378. The minimum rating of *Advanced* is required of all *teaching* majors and minors. Appointments for the interviews are made through the department secretary. Students are strongly encouraged to complete Fren 411R prior to taking the OPI.

When it is necessary to strengthen oral proficiency, students are encouraged to take conversation courses. They should also take advantage of Foreign Language Housing, Study Abroad programs, summer internships abroad, and support materials in the Humanities Learning Resource Center, such as CDs, videos, and satellite broadcasts. The department strongly encourages all majors to complete an internship prior to graduation.

Instruction. All courses are taught in the target language unless indicated otherwise in this catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

French

General Information

Language Credit by Examination. A student enrolled full-time at BYU whose native language is not French may receive credit by special examination for French for which he or she has acquired the equivalent skill or knowledge. However, this is possible only if no university credit has been given through AP, CLEP, or transfer of equivalent credit from another university or other institutions.

The French Language for Credit Examination is administered by the French and Italian Department twice a year: in November during fall semester and in March during winter semester. Based on enrollment, the credit examination may be administered during spring and/or summer terms. Details about this examination will be given by the student's Fren 201, 202, or 321 teacher. Please note that students can test out of classes as follows, depending on a student's status:

Students who start with French 201 can test out of:

Fren 101 and 102 (8 hours).

Returned missionaries from Quebec or Creole-speaking missions, etc., who start with Fren 201 can test out of:

Fren 101, 102, and 211R (10 hours)

For returned missionaries to be eligible to take the exam, they need to be enrolled in Fren 201.

Returned missionaries from France, Belgium, Switzerland, etc., can test out of:

Fren 101, 102, 201, 211R, and 311R (16 hours)

For returned missionaries to be eligible to take the exam, they need to be enrolled in Fren 321.

Note 1: The above five classes are *not* part of a French major or minor. The first French minor class requirement is Fren 321.

Note 2: Fren 340 fulfills the GE Foreign Language option for returned missionaries from France, Belgium, Switzerland and other French-speaking countries. Fren 321 does not.

Accelerated Program. The department offers an accelerated course in beginning French (101 and 102) every fall and winter semester. These courses are offered on the block.

Foreign Language Student Residence. An excellent alternative to or preparation for foreign residency is offered through the Foreign Language Student Residence, where participants speak, eat, and live with a *French only* rule. This program, with numerous cultural opportunities, is available each semester to women and men who have completed at least one year of college French. Residents may also receive 2 hours of conversation credit per semester by enrolling in a specially designated section of 211R or 311R.

Study Abroad Programs. All students of French are encouraged to participate in a Study Abroad program. Study Abroad typically offers during spring and/or summer terms a language and civilization program in Paris, France. It provides an excellent opportunity for developing language proficiency and better understanding of the history and culture of France. Study Abroad also offers a semester-long program in Paris emphasizing general education courses.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in French (a second major program) (30.5–45.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the requirements for a primary major in another field.
2. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of 15 major hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
4. Complete the following core courses:
   - FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
5. Complete two courses from the following:
   - FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
6. Complete five courses from the following (courses taken to complete item 5 above may not be double counted here):
   - BUS M 596R Business French.
   - FREN 317 : (Fren-Ital) French and Italian Cinema. (3:3:2)
   - FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 377 : Introduction to French Language Teaching. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

   Note 1: Students may substitute up to two approved courses from their primary major that are related to this French major. Each course must be approved by the French undergraduate coordinator and will require a "French secondary major course substitution approval form" signed by the professor in their primary major.

   Note 2: A minimum of three of the five elective courses must be taught in French.
7. Complete the following:
   - FREN 495 : Senior Portfolio Seminar. (.5:1:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in French Studies (45.5–66.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of 15 major hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours) or 15 hours of course work in an area approved by the major advisor. Courses must be approved before the senior year.

3. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)

4. Complete the following core courses:
   FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)

5. Complete two courses from the following:
   FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)

6. Complete five courses from the following:
   FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
   FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note: French majors can select Fren 445, 490R, or Bus M 596R as one of the five required 400-level courses to count toward the major.

7. Complete the following:
   FREN 495 : Senior Portfolio Seminar. (.5:1:0)

Recommended

Students who need to strengthen oral skills should enroll in Fren 211R, 311R, and 411R.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in French Teaching
(53–68 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public secondary schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Obtain application instructions by meeting with the Department of French and Italian French secondary education supervisor. Applications are accepted during the first block of each semester while student is enrolled in FLang 276R.

2. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of 18 major hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

3. A teaching minor in another subject is strongly recommended. Teaching opportunities in public schools may be significantly reduced without a second teaching subject that a teaching minor provides.

4. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)

5. Complete the following:
   FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
   FREN 377 : Introduction to French Language Teaching. (3:3:0)
   FREN 378 : French Language Teaching Procedures and Practicum. (2:1:1)
   FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Fren 378 must be taken the semester immediately before student teaching.

6. Complete 2 courses from the following:
   FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)

7. Complete 2 courses from the following:
   FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
   FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
   FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
   FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

   Note: Only one registration of Fren 490R will count toward the major requirements.

8. Complete the following and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI) before enrolling in Fren 378. The rating will be recorded on the student's transcript. The expected minimum OPI rating of *advanced—low* must be completed before applying to student teach.
   FREN 491R : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)

   Note: Before applying for student teaching or an internship, students must receive an official OPI certificate from ACTFL with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher. At least one month before student teaching applications are due, students should schedule an OPI through the Center for Language Studies, 3086 JFSB.

9. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
        FLANG 276 : Exploration of Teaching Foreign Languages. (4:2:2)
        IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

        Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before enrollment in FLang 276.

    b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
        SC ED 476R Secondary Student Teaching - French.
        SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

10. It is the student's responsibility to take the French PRAXIS test and ensure BYU receives the test scores.

Note: The Department of French and Italian offers the following resources to strengthen oral language skills: conversation courses (Fren 211R, 311R, 411R), the Foreign Language Student Residence, Study Abroad, or an internship in French-speaking countries. Please refer to the specific program or course description for detailed information about these resources.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in French (18–33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of nine minor hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)

3. Complete the following core courses:
   - FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)

4. Complete two courses from the following:
   - FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - BUS M 596R Business French.
   - FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in French Teaching (23–38 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public secondary schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of 12 minor hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)

3. Complete the following:
   FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
   FREN 377 : Introduction to French Language Teaching. (3:3:0)
   FREN 378 : French Language Teaching Procedures and Practicum. (2:1:1)

   Note: Fren 377 and 378 must be taken before student teaching.

4. Complete two courses from the following:
   FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
   FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
   FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
   (3 hours required)

6. Complete the following and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI) before enrolling in Fren 378. The rating will be recorded on the student's transcript. The required minimum OPI rating is *advanced—low* before applying to student teach in the major.
   FREN 491R : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)

   Note: Before applying for student teaching or an internship, students must receive an official OPI certificate from ACTFL with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher. At least one month before student teaching applications are due, students should schedule an OPI through the Center for Language Studies, 3086 JFSB.

7. It is the student's responsibility to take the French PRAXIS test and ensure BYU receives the test scores.

Note: The Department of French and Italian offers the following resources to strengthen oral language skills: conversation courses (Fren 211R, 311R, 411R), the Foreign Language Student Residence, Study Abroad, or an internship in French-speaking countries. Please refer to the specific program or course description for detailed information about these resources.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in French (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language - complete one course from the following:
   FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
2. Civilization - complete one course from the following:
   FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
3. Literature:
   FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

French (Fren)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Development of the four language skills: understanding, speaking, reading, and writing.

FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Fren 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of French 101.

FREN 121 : Intensive Reading in French. (.5-4:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Reading for research purposes, including reading skills in area of student's specialization or interest. Conducted in English.
NOTE: For students with little or no French. Graduate students will be graded pass/fail. Undergraduates will receive letter grades.

200-Level Courses

FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Fren 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading, writing, conversation, vocabulary building, and review of grammar.

FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Fren 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Final course for GE Languages of Learning requirement (except for returned missionaries); extensive reading in French literature and culture.

FREN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Fren 102 or equivalent. May be taken concurrently with Fren 201.

300-Level Courses

FREN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Fren 211R or instructor's consent.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Fren 340.

FREN 317 : (Fren-Ital) French and Italian Cinema. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in France and Italy. Includes components of critical theory essential for analyzing film. Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of French or Italian required.

FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
RECOMMENDED: Fren 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Systematic review of French grammar and syntax.

FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Fren 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Expository writing (narration, description, dialogue, explication de texte, etc.).

FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
RECOMMENDED: Fren 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: How to read French prose, drama, and poetry and apply methods of literary criticism.
NOTE: Capstone course for GE Languages of Learning requirement for returned missionaries

FREN 345 : Francophone Culture. (3:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: Fren 102 or equivalent.
NOTE: Study Abroad only.

FREN 346R : French Choir. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: French choir practice.

FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: FREN 321
RECOMMENDED: Fren 322.
DESCRIPTION: Historical survey of institutions, fine arts, and social conditions to the death of Louis XIV.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts or Letters elective.

FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: FREN 321
RECOMMENDED: Fren 322.
DESCRIPTION: Historical survey of institutions, fine arts, and social conditions.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts or Letters elective.

FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: FREN 321
RECOMMENDED: Fren 322.
DESCRIPTION: Current cultural, political, and social trends and issues in France as well as the francophone world.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Global and Cultural Awareness requirement.

FREN 377 : Introduction to French Language Teaching. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: FREN 321; FLang 276 (if a French teaching major).
DESCRIPTION: Language acquisition theories and instructional practices specific to French language classrooms. Includes teaching phonological features and pronunciation. Lectures, demonstrations, and microteaching.
NOTE: Taught in French and English.

FREN 378 : French Language Teaching Procedures and Practicum. (2:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: FREN 377 & FREN 491R; Minimum rating of advanced--low on the French oral proficiency exam; fingerprinting and FBI clearance for students planning to do an internship or student teach in the public schools.
DESCRIPTION: Designing and practicing instruction for French classes in secondary schools. Developing teaching, critical thinking, and assessment skills.
NOTE: Taught in French and English.

FREN 399R : Academic Internship: French Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in French.

400-Level Courses

FREN 411R : Fourth-Year Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Fren 311R or equivalent.

FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: FREN 321
RECOMMENDED: Fren 322, 340, 361, 362.
DESCRIPTION: Subfields (phonetics, morphology, syntax, lexicology, semantics) and approaches (socio-linguistics, semiology, and pragmatics).

FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: Fren 431 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the diachronic study of French beginning with its roots in Latin.

FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: Fren 431 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study of linguistic features such as phonetics and phonology, semantization, lexical development, morphology, and contrastive syntax.

FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Study Abroad only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: FREN 321
NOTE: Research paper required.

FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FREN 340
DESCRIPTION: Various periods and movements (e.g., medieval, classicism, romanticism) or themes (e.g., Arthur, Faust). Topics vary.

FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FREN 340
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of various genres (e.g., epic, novel, lyric, film) and problems of genre in French.

FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FREN 340
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of major French or Francophone authors (e.g., Rabelais, Moliere, Diderot, Balzac).

FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FREN 340
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of primary texts by contemporary literary theorists (e.g., Barthes, Genette, structuralism, etc.).

FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FREN 340
DESCRIPTION: Readings from major French-speaking writers from countries outside France, such as Canada, Africa, and the Caribbean.

FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FREN 361 & FREN 362 & FREN 363
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of French historical, political, and social issues or artistic trends.

FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised instruction/research to fit the individual needs of the advanced student. Terms must be established by contract and approved by chair.

FREN 491R : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Evaluation required of all French majors during the senior year and all French-teaching majors and minors before enrolling in Fren 378.

FREN 495 : Senior Portfolio Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Fren 321, 322, 340.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience for French studies majors, including revision and assessment of writing.

FREN 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

FREN 510 : MA Practicum 1. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical strategies and interpretative skills necessary for MA examinations.

FREN 511 : MA Practicum 2. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical strategies and interpretative skills necessary for MA examinations.

FREN 512 : MA Practicum 3. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Research tools and methods, the process of selecting a thesis topic, compiling a bibliography, and writing a prospectus.

FREN 533 : Advanced Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study of linguistic features such as phonetics and phonology, semantization, lexical development, morphology, and contrastive syntax.

FREN 599R : Academic Internship: French Language Field Experience. (3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in French; research paper analyzing the experience and other requirements as graduate coordinator sees fit.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to French and Italian Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Italian

General Information

Language Credit by Examination. A student enrolled full-time at BYU whose native language is English may receive credit by special examination for Italian for which he or she has acquired the equivalent skill or knowledge. However, this is possible only if no university credit has been given through AP, CLEP, or transfer of equivalent credit from another university or other institutions.

The Italian Language for Credit Examination is administered by the French and Italian Department twice a year: in November during fall semester and in March during winter semester. Based on enrollment, the credit examination may be administered during spring and/or summer terms. Details about this examination will be given by the student's Ital 321 teacher.

Returned missionaries from Italy can test out of:

Ital 101, 102, 201, 211R, and 311R (16 hours)

For students to be eligible to take the exam, they need to be enrolled in Ital 321.

Note 1: The above five classes are *not* part of the Italian minor. The first class for the Italian minor is Ital 321.

Note 2: Ital 340 fulfills the GE Foreign Language option. Ital 321 does not.

Accelerated Program, Beginning: The department offers an accelerated course in beginning Italian (101 and 102) every fall and winter semester. These courses are offered on the block.

Foreign Language Student Residence. In addition to BYU's spring or summer term in Italy, intensive "live-in" experience is available based on enrollment in the Foreign Language Student Residence. Besides taking regular courses in the department, students participate in lectures, discussions, films, and related extracurricular activities under the supervision of native Italian head residents. Vital to the success of the program is the 24-hour *Italian only* rule whereby students use Italian language as their only means of communication while they are at home. Participants may receive 2 credit hours per semester by enrolling in Ital 211R, 311R, or 411R.

Study Abroad Program. All students of Italian are encouraged to participate in a Study Abroad or internship program in Italy offered spring or summer term (usually every other year). These programs provide excellent opportunities for developing language proficiency and understanding the rich culture of Italy.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Italian (45.5–66.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of 15 major hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours) or 15 hours of course work in an area approved by the major advisor. Courses must be approved before the senior year.

3. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
   ITAL 202 : Intermediate Italian 2. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following core requirements:
   ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)

5. Complete 3 hours of one of the following:
   ITAL 326 : Italian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 399R : Academic Internship: Italian Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)

6. Complete six courses from the following:
   BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 317 : (Fren-Ital) French and Italian Cinema. (3:3:2)
   ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy.* (3:3:0)
   ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI) during the senior year. The rating will be recorded on the student's transcript. The desired minimum OPI rating is *advanced*.
   ITAL 491 : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation and Senior Portfolio. (.5:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Italian (Ital) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Italian Studies (2nd major program) (30.5–45.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the requirements for a primary major in another field.
2. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of 15 major hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
   - ITAL 202 : Intermediate Italian 2. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following core requirements:
   - ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 326 : Italian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 18 hours of upper-division (300-level and above) electives from the following:
   - BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   - HONRS 303R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
   - ITAL 317 : (Fren-Ital) French and Italian Cinema. (3:3:2)
   - ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy*. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)

   Note: up to 12 credit hours from related departments may be counted upon departmental approval.
6. Complete the following and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI) during the senior year. The rating will be recorded on the student's transcript. The desired minimum ACTFL Proficiency scale is *Intermediate-High*.
   - ITAL 491 : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation and Senior Portfolio. (.5:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Italian (Ital) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Italian (18–33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. The French and Italian Department requires a minimum of nine minor hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
   - ITAL 202 : Intermediate Italian 2. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following:
   - ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 3 hours of one of the following:
   - ITAL 326 : Italian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 399R : Academic Internship: Italian Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)

5. Complete two courses from the following:
   - BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy*. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Italian (Ital) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Italian (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language:
   ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
2. Civilization - complete one course from the following:
   ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
   ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
3. Literature:
   ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Italian (Ital)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Daily development of the four language skills: understanding, speaking, reading, and writing.

ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Ital 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Ital 101.

200-Level Courses

ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Ital 102 or two years of high school Italian or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading, writing, conversation, vocabulary building, and review of grammar.

ITAL 202 : Intermediate Italian 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Ital 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Final course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries); extensive reading in Italian literature and culture.

ITAL 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Ital 102 or equivalent.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Ital 201.

300-Level Courses

ITAL 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Ital 211R or instructor's consent.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Ital 321 or 340.

ITAL 317 : (Fren-Ital) French and Italian Cinema. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in France and Italy. Includes components of critical theory essential for analyzing film. Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of French or Italian required.

ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Ital 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive review of grammar; vocabulary building.

ITAL 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Ital 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Italian syntax and composition.

ITAL 326 : Italian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ITAL 321
DESCRIPTION: General rules of pronunciation. Introduction to history of Italian language.

ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
RECOMMENDED: Ital 321 and 322.
DESCRIPTION: Basic literary concepts and terms coupled with readings of Italian works from various genres and periods.
NOTE: Capstone course for GE Languages of Learning requirement for returned missionaries.

ITAL 399R : Academic Internship: Italian Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Italian.

400-Level Courses

ITAL 411R : Fourth-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent residency in the Foreign Language Student Residence .

ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: Ital 340.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of institutions, fine arts, and great writers that shaped the history of Italy from the barbarian invasions through the Renaissance.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts elective.

ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: Ital 340.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of institutions, fine arts, and great writers that shaped the history of Italy from the Baroque period to the modern era.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts elective.

ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ITAL 340

ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ITAL 340

ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ITAL 340

ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ITAL 340

ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy.*(3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ITAL 340
DESCRIPTION: Intensive examination of Dante's major opus. Lectures in English with bilingual text.

ITAL 490R : Individual Study in Italian. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Assignments to fit individual needs of the advanced student.
NOTE: Not accepted for major or minor.

ITAL 491 : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation and Senior Portfolio. (.5:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
NOTE: Should be completed the semester of graduation.

ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Ital 340 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of literature, language, or criticism; content varies; requires research and writing.

ITAL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

Back to French and Italian Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Romanian (Rom)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ROM 101 : First-Year Romanian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

ROM 102 : First-Year Romanian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

ROM 201 : Second-Year Romanian. (4:5:2)
PREREQUISITE: Rom 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation vocabulary building; reading and writing skills, emphasizing writing.

ROM 211R : Second-Year Romanian Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Rom 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

ROM 311R : Third-Year Romanian Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Rom 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

ROM 340 : Introduction to Romanian Literature and Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience in Romania.
DESCRIPTION: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Romanian language experience.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination. Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

Back to French and Italian Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

French and Italian Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Decoo, Wilfried
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, St Ignatius University, Belgium, 1967
MA, University of Ghent, Belgium, 1969
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Belgium Interuniversity Commission (equivalence recognition), 1978

Sprenger, Scott M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Washington, 1983
MA, Johns Hopkins University, 1990
PhD, Emory University, 1995

Associate Professors

Cropper, Corry L
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1995
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1998

Hurlbut, Jesse David
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1982
PhD, Indiana University, 1990

Klein, Ilona
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: Dottore in Lettere, Universita La Sapienza, Rome, Italy, 1981

MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1982
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

LeBras, Yvon Roger
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Rennes, France, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, University of Rennes, France, 1972
PhD, Laval University, Canada, 1992

Lee, Daryl
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Yale University, 1993
PhD, Yale University, 1999

Olivier, Marc Louis
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, University of Washington, 1993
PhD, University of Washington, 1999

Sprenger, Anca Mitroi
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Bucharest, Romania, 1984
DEA, University of Paris, France, 1991
PhD, University of Southern California, 1997

Unlandt, Nicolaas Gerard Wilhelmus
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1983
MA, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1985
PhD, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1993

Assistant Professors

Erickson, Robert Gammell
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Middlebury College, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2000

Hudson, Robert James
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2004
MA, Brigham Young University, 2005
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2008

Teaching Professors

Noble, Cinzia D
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
Dott in Lett, G. D'Annunzio, Italy, 1979

Thompson, Chantal P
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972

Assistant Teaching Professor

Boynton, Rodney
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Middlebury College, 1973

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Geography

J. Matthew Shumway, Chair
690 SWKT, (801) 422-2707

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Geography are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Geography offers a variety of programs centered around spatial analysis and tailored, so far as possible, to meet the future needs of individual students. Our modern computer laboratory allows students to gain practical experience with geographical information systems (GIS), remote sensing, cartography, and other programs in planning, urban, travel, and population studies.

Career Opportunities

Graduates are employed in a wide range of both private and governmental positions. Job titles include geographer; teacher of geography; city or regional planner; cartographer; photo interpreter; commodities and industrial location analyst; intelligence, travel industry, or environmental and GIS specialist; and many others.

Skills in spatial analysis make geography a valuable minor or supporting field for many other disciplines.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Geography

Emphases:

- Environmental Studies
- Geographic Information Systems
- Geospatial Intelligence
- Global Studies
- Tourism Studies
- Urban and Environmental Planning

Minors

- Geographic Information Systems
- Geography Teaching
- Global Studies
- Travel and Tourism Studies
- Urban and Environmental Planning

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

1. The Department of Geography offers one major with six emphases. The emphases are designed to enable students to gain an appreciation of our world as well as prepare them for either a career or graduate school. All students are required to take a set of core courses that emphasize basic geographic concepts and ways of knowing that are common to all six emphases. These courses prepare students for specialization in upper-division courses.

   Geography at Brigham Young University focuses on our interdependent world: the spatial relationships between the physical landscape, diverse societies, and current events. The major nourishes a sense of curiosity about the world around us, a desire to serve our local and global communities, and the skills necessary to solve significant problems that are inherently spatial.

   Hundreds of students major in geography to prepare for a professional career, for graduate study, or for an interest in exploring and understanding the world around them. We emphasize both technical and critical thinking skills, including geographic information systems (GIS) and remote sensing, statistics, data collection, interpretation, and communication using the written and spoken word and visual data display (maps, charts, and graphs).

2. Prerequisite: all students admitted to one of the geography majors listed above must complete the following courses within one year of declaring a major:
   Geog 100, 101, 110, 120, 130, 211.

3. Exit assessment: Students must complete an exit assessment during their final semester no later than one month before graduating. The assessment is meant to evaluate the department's program goals and student learning outcome. Although the assessment is a formal requirement, the results are anonymous and will not be part of the student's academic records.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geography: Environmental Studies Emphasis (53–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Statistics for Geographers 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers 2. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following environmental studies core courses:
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)

4. Complete three elective courses from the following:
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 415R : Geographic Field Methods. (1-3:Arr:0)
   - GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)

5. Complete the exit assessment during the final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geography: Geographic Information Systems Emphasis (54-56 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Statistics for Geographers 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers 2. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two physical, regional, or human geography courses from the following:
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 410 : Practices of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 421R : Comprehensive Planning. (2-3:Arr:0)
   - GEOG 422 : Principles of Urban Design. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 424 : Urban Transportation Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 510 : Advanced Urban Dynamics and Planning. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following major courses:
   - GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 317 : Analytical Cartography. (3:3:0)
4. Complete two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - GEOG 411 : Issues in Computer Cartography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   - GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 495R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
   - GEOG 521R : Geographic Information Practicum. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the exit assessment during the final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geography: Geospatial Intelligence Emphasis (58–59 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 222 : Statistics for Geographers 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers 2. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one course from the following GIS courses:
   - GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 317 : Analytical Cartography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   - GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)
3. Complete two regional geography courses from the following:
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Africa South of the Sahara. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 441 : Seminar in Geography and Geospatial Intelligence 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 442 : Seminar in Geography and Geospatial Intelligence 2. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the exit assessment during the final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geography: Global Studies Emphasis (41 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following geography core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Statistics for Geographers 1. (3:3:0)
2. Complete three regional courses from the following:
   - GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Africa South of the Sahara. (3:3:0)
3. Complete three systematic courses from the following:
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the exit assessment during the final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geography: Tourism Studies Emphasis (47 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following geography core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Statistics for Geographers 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one regional course from the following:
   - GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Africa South of the Sahara. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following major courses:
   - GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)
4. Complete four advanced tourism courses from the following:
   - BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers 2. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 350 : Tourism Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 353 : Heritage and Cultural Tourism. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - HIST 369 : Travel and Tourism in America. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the exit assessment during the final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geography: Urban and Environmental Planning Emphasis (56–60 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following geography core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Statistics for Geographers 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers 2. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following planning core courses:
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 410 : Practices of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
3. Complete three advanced planning courses from the following:
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 421R : Comprehensive Planning. (2-3:Arr:0)
   - GEOG 422 : Principles of Urban Design. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 424 : Urban Transportation Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 510 : Advanced Urban Dynamics and Planning. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one elective course from the following:
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
5. Complete one professonal experience course (three hours required) from the following:
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - GEOG 495R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
6. Complete the exit assessment during the final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Geographic Information Systems (22-23 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)

2. Complete three courses from the following:
   - GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 411 : Issues in Computer Cartography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Geography Teaching (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
2. Complete 3 hours of electives. Electives cannot include Geog 222, 399R, 493R, or any Geog 500 or above courses.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Global Studies (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
2. Complete 3 hours of electives. Electives cannot include Geog 222, 399R, 493R, or any Geog 500 or above courses.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Travel and Tourism Studies (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)

2. Complete two courses from the following:
   - BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 369 : Travel and Tourism in America. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)

3. Complete one regional course from the following:
   - GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Africa South of the Sahara. (3:3:0)

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Urban and Environmental Planning (19-20 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 410 : Practices of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two of the following systematic courses:
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
3. Complete two of the following applied planning courses:
   - GEOG 421R : Comprehensive Planning. (2-3:Arr:0)
   - GEOG 422 : Principles of Urban Design. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Geography (Geog) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of the discipline of geography and the faculty and geography major at BYU.

GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Physical environment, distribution and interrelationships of climates, landforms, ecosystems and their human significance.

GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Exploring natural and social science of disturbances by analyzing causes, consequences, and role of human behavior in causing and mitigating natural disasters.

GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also. Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the world, stressing geography of major political regions.

GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Culture distributions and their relationship to existing geographic phenomena.

200-Level Courses

GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Maps as tools for spatial analysis of problems in physical and cultural geography.

GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Concepts in the use of small- and large-scale digital map data, emphasizing landscape interpretation and feature description.

GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Principles of earth observation: primarily air photo/large-scale satellite imagery interpretation, basic field methods, photogrammetry.

GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Object-oriented analysis of geographic information using Visual Basic.

GEOG 222 : Statistics for Geographers 1. (3:3:0)
Fall; Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
DESCRIPTION: Methodology of spatial analysis. Theory and techniques in geographic data description and population inference.

GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Exploring geography of Utah. Topics include land forms, climate, agricultural and recreational economics, historical migration, Mormon cultural landscape, ethnic patterns, and rural-urban contrasts.

GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of the natural environment, historical development, cultural patterns, economic systems, and political structures of geographic regions.

GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Environmental, cultural, economic, and political parameters of Latin American societies.

GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Systematic approach to physical base, social and political problems, economic issues, and regional summary.

GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Physical features, resources, political issues, economy and industries, population concerns, and role in world affairs.

GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Physical and cultural geography of Southwest Asia and North Africa, emphasizing the cultural mosaic, geopolitics, environment, and resources of the region.

GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Region of monsoon Asia and its basic human (demographics, nations and ethnic groups, settlement patterns, religious beliefs, transportation and communication systems, political structures), and physical geographic characteristics (land forms, physiography, climatic characteristics, and natural resources).

GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental issues of geography relating to Southeast Asia, including the extraction and marketing of natural resources, economic development, neighborly relations, and how diffusion has influenced the unique cultural, religious, and linguistic characteristics of the region.

GEOG 285 : Africa South of the Sahara. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Geographical analysis focusing on resource management, political issues, development, environmental problems, economic development, and urban-rural change; case studies from selected countries.

300-Level Courses

GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100, 101; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Broad-scale distribution of plants and animals. Theoretical and practical applications to conservation and effects of global environmental change.

GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Geog 100, 101; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Elements, controls, distribution, and classification of the earth's climates.

GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100, 101; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Elements of landforms: distributions and cultural significance.

GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100, 101; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Environmental and social geography of public lands; analyzing historical, planning, management, and ecological issues.

GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100, 101; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Interaction between spatial patterns and spatial processes in an ecological context. Methods, theories, and practical applications of landscapes at various scales.

GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Land use concepts, practical and theoretical problems, activities, and techniques.

GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 211; Geog 212 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Nature of geographic information and its practical management in GIS; design of GIS databases, data collection from primary and secondary sources, manipulating data in preparation for analysis, and data exploration.

GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 211 & GEOG 212
DESCRIPTION: Graphic perception, layout, typography, color, statistical methods, and symbolization of thematic maps through computer-aided techniques.

GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 211 & GEOG 213
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to airborne and spaceborne sensors, including characteristics and image acquisition. Emphasizes land cover mapping applications appropriate for environment monitoring.

GEOG 317 : Analytical Cartography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 217
DESCRIPTION: Geocoding, spatial data representation, spatial algorithms, and map based transformations.

GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 222
DESCRIPTION: Advanced techniques in geospatial analysis.

GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to economic processes and spatial patterns, emphasizing theoretical approaches, locational strategies, and changing economic land-use patterns.

GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Urban patterns, city structures, and spatial analysis of cities as they affect their residents.

GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Spatial analysis of global politics; focus on geopolitics, territory and conflict, nationalism, and the politics of resources.

GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Spatial perspective on wide field of population studies, focusing on distribution, development, structure, and movement of populations, emphasizing basic demographic measures.

GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to tourism as a field of study; four elements of tourism: dynamic, service, functional, and consequential.

GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Geog 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Patterns in domestic and international tourism; interrelationship between geography and tourism in understanding the patterns and their impact.

GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100
DESCRIPTION: Historical and emerging trends in global adventure travel and tourism. Detailed case studies selected from across world regions.

GEOG 350 : Tourism Planning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100
RECOMMENDED: Geog 347.
DESCRIPTION: Applying regional development and planning concepts, principles, and approaches to tourism destinations to enhance sustainable economic, ecological, and social development.

GEOG 353 : Heritage and Cultural Tourism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 347
RECOMMENDED: Geog 120, 130, 347, 348.
DESCRIPTION: Heritage and culture (places, people, relics, and traditions) as tourism resources examined within the context of supply and demand, conservation, interpretation, management, planning, and politics.

GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.
NOTE: No more than 3 hours total in cooperative education may be counted in major.

400-Level Courses

GEOG 410 : Practices of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 310
DESCRIPTION: Applications of methods and techniques commonly used in the land use planning process, emphasizing data collection and analysis, fieldwork, and writing skills.

GEOG 411 : Issues in Computer Cartography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 312
DESCRIPTION: Current techniques for compilation, integration, and display of digital map data.

GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 212 & GEOG 222

DESCRIPTION: Solving practical geographic problems and performing scientific research using raster and vector analysis tools in GIS.

GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 313

DESCRIPTION: Computer processing of low-altitude and satellite images for geographic analysis of physical and cultural phenomena on earth.

GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 212 & GEOG 213 & GEOG 313

DESCRIPTION: Complexities of urban environment through use of geographic techniques, including remote sensing, GIS, GPS, aerial photo and map interpretation, and fieldwork. Modeling human impact on the physical environment by examining local case studies and completing group projects. Developing and building technical skills as tools in understanding the urban environment.

GEOG 415R : Geographic Field Methods. (1-3:Arr:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100

DESCRIPTION: Learning different methods used by geographers in the field through hands-on involvement in real faculty research.

GEOG 421R : Comprehensive Planning. (2-3:Arr:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 410

DESCRIPTION: Assessing problem and issue identification, goal formulation, data gathering, synthesis and summary, plan concept and format, and public policy adoption while writing a general plan for a rural community in Utah.

GEOG 422 : Principles of Urban Design. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 410

DESCRIPTION: Theories and principles of urban design emphasizing specific design criteria. Planning and design tools used within the U.S. by local government. Basic principles of architecture and landscape architecture. Field trips.

GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 100 & GEOG 410

DESCRIPTION: Unique aspects of land affecting land-use planning positively or negatively depending on sensitivity of design. Landscape ecological principles introduced and examined for usefulness in land-use planning.

GEOG 424 : Urban Transportation Planning. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 410

DESCRIPTION: Theories and principles of transportation planning emphasizing environmental, energy, economic, and social issues.

GEOG 441 : Seminar in Geography and Geospatial Intelligence 1. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Capstone seminar, part 1, for students in geospatial intelligence emphasis, emphasizing synthesis of material learned in major and application of knowledge and skills through research project.

GEOG 442 : Seminar in Geography and Geospatial Intelligence 2. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: GEOG 441
DESCRIPTION: Capstone seminar part 2 for students in geospatial intelligence emphasis, emphasizing synthesis of material learned in major and application of knowledge and skills through research project.

GEOG 493R : Special Problems. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Geography major or departmental approval.

GEOG 495R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Participating in research integrating material learned in major. Emphasizes individual or collaborative research and creative thinking through active learning and reflective analysis.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

GEOG 501R : Seminar in Geography. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Detailed investigation of selected systematic and regional geographic topics.

GEOG 503 : Geographic Information Systems. (4:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Graduate standing.
DESCRIPTION: Using geographic information for solving advanced spatial problems. Introduction to using and producing maps and computer-based geographic information systems (GIS) as geographic tools. Hands-on research applications in the students' disciplines.
NOTE: For nonmajors who have not taken Geog 211 or 212 or equivalent.

GEOG 510 : Advanced Urban Dynamics and Planning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 410
DESCRIPTION: Urban geography and land use planning, emphasizing urban morphology, land use patterns, and spatial analysis; critical evaluation of models and theories.

GEOG 521R : Geographic Information Practicum. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: GEOG 212
RECOMMENDED: Geog 217, 222, 311, 312, 313, 317, 412.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of various geographic technologies to solve a practical problem. Advanced topics in GIS, remote sensing, cartography, and programming as needed.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Geography Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Geography Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Hardin, Perry J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Utah, 1989

Shumway, J. Matthew
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Indiana University, 1991

Associate Professors

Bekker, Matthew F
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Pennsylvania State University, 1996
PhD, University of Iowa, 2002

Clay, Michael J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MCRP, Iowa State University, 2001
PhD, University of California, Davis, 2005

Davis, James A
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, California State University, Fullerton, 1987

PhD, Arizona State University, 1993

Durrant, Jeffrey Olani
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1996
  PhD, University of Hawaii, Manoa, 2001

Emmett, Chad F
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 1979
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
  PhD, University of Chicago, 1991

Jensen, Ryan R
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, Ricks College (now BYU-Idaho), 1992
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
  PhD, University of Florida, 2000

Otterstrom, Samuel M
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
  PhD, Louisiana State University A&M, 1997

Assistant Professors

Monson, Clark
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1996
  PhD, University of Hawaii, 2004

Plewe, Brandon
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
  MA, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1995
  PhD, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1997

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Geological Sciences

Scott M. Ritter, Chair
S-389 ESC, (801) 422-3918

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Geological Sciences are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Geological sciences consist of a number of disciplines aimed at understanding the Earth's origin and development and the natural processes that have operated upon it and within it from the time of formation of the solar system. With the development of remote sensing technology and the exploration of the solar system by spacecraft, geological sciences have become increasingly important for understanding not only the Earth but the Moon, other planets and their moons, and small bodies that orbit the Sun.

Understanding the dynamic processes of Earth and other planets is relevant to many societal needs, such as assessment and forecasting of natural hazards, environmental change, and discovery of energy and mineral resources. Some of the diverse disciplines that can be studied in this department include general geology, plate tectonics, volcanology, geochemistry, geophysics, paleontology, environmental geology, petroleum geology, hydrogeology, paleoclimatology, and planetary geology.

Career Opportunities

Graduates have the opportunity to work both outdoors and in the laboratory, pursuing careers in energy, mineral, and water resources or in environmental evaluation with industry, government, or consulting firms. The substantial preparation in basic sciences and mathematics also leads to a broad spectrum of teaching opportunities. Some scholarship money is available for those who pursue a geological sciences degree as a prelaw track. The most marketable terminal degree in geological sciences is the Master of Science. Starting salaries for this degree are often very competitive with those of other disciplines.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Earth and Space Science Education
BS in Geology
Emphasis (optional):
Environmental Geology

Minors

- Geology
- Geology Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS Geology

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Global Geology Program

Each year the department provides opportunities for advanced undergraduates and graduate students to examine rocks and geological processes at some premier localities around the world. These one- to two-week field trips allow students to do mentored research projects and develop field expertise rarely available to undergraduate students. Programs that are run every four to five years include:

1. Active volcanism of Hawaii.
2. Carbonate formation in Florida and the Bahamas.
3. Tectonism and plutonism in the northeast Appalachians.

Trips to more distant localities (e.g., Italy, Great Britain, Alaska) are interspersed with these recurring trips. Scholarships are available that greatly reduce the cost to students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Earth and Space Science Education (83–86 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
3. Complete two hours (four enrollments) of the following:
   - GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete three courses from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 476 : Introduction to Seismic Interpretation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
5. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
     - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
     - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - **Or**
     - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
     - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
6. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   - PHIL 423 : History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 137 : Severe and Hazardous Weather. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)

IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before enrollment in Phy S 276.

b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geology (73–75 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This basic degree in geology prepares graduates for professional employment in industry or government or for advanced studies in geology, business, or law.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 410 : Geological Field Methods. (6:0:46)
3. Complete 2 hours (four enrollments) of the following:
   - GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete four courses from the following:
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 476 : Introduction to Seismic Interpretation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
5. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)

   Or
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
6. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Geology: Environmental Geology Emphasis (76–79 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Increasing concern with environmental degradation and natural geologic hazards has led to a demand for geologists who are both well grounded in the fundamentals of the science of geology and specifically prepared to address environmental problems. This degree prepares students for careers either in the environmental services industry or government or for advanced studies.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 410 : Geological Field Methods. (6:0:46)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
3. Complete two hours (four enrollments) of the following:
   - GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete two courses from the following:
   - CE EN 351 : Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 535 : Contaminant Hydrogeology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
6. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
     - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
     - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - **Or**
     - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
     - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Geology (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. When all of the geology credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in geology must be taken at BYU.
2. No D credit is allowed in minor courses.
3. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
4. Complete eight hours from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Geology Teaching (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. When all of the geology credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in geology must be taken at BYU.
2. No D credit is allowed in minor courses.
3. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
4. Complete eight hours from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on examination of vertebrate fossils -- especially dinosaurs. For nonscience majors. Field trips.

GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Cultural focus on physical and environmental geology for nonscience majors; rocks and minerals. Field trips.

GEOL 102 : Geological Field Studies. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Outdoor examination of geological processes via afternoon canyon hikes and other hands-on activities.
NOTE: For nonscience majors.

GEOL 103 : Life of the Past. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Cultural focus on historical geology for nonscience majors; fossils. Field trips.

GEOL 108 : Climate and the Earth System. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Chemical, physical, and biological processes shaping the Earth's surface and climate, emphasizing quantitative methods for measuring and evaluating contemporary climate and environmental changes relative to the last several thousand years.

GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Origins and distinctive histories of the planets in our solar system as revealed by study of their surface features.
NOTE: For nonscience and science majors.

GEOL 110 : Geological Science Laboratory. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 101
DESCRIPTION: Minerals, rocks, and landforms; the use of topographic and geologic maps; the interpretation of aerial photos.

GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Materials, structure, and surface features of the earth and the geologic processes involved in their development. Field trips and lab studies, use of aerial photos.

GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111
DESCRIPTION: Developmental history of the earth, its landforms, and life forms, emphasizing the North American continent. Field trips and lab studies.

200-Level Courses

GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111 & GEOL 112
DESCRIPTION: Procedures in observing, collecting, and recording field data concerning properties of rock units.
NOTE: Contact Geological Sciences Department before April 15 for dates of upcoming August trip.

GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111; Geol 210 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to writing within the discipline and designing and creating publishable geologic maps and illustrations. Tools include ArcGIS, Adobe Illustrator, and Photoshop. Student portfolio initiated.

300-Level Courses

GEOL 330 : Geology for Engineers. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Geological processes and materials bearing on engineering practices. Field trips.

GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 112; Chem 105 or 111 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of crystallography and crystal chemistry. Physical, chemical, and crystallographic properties of minerals.

GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 210 & GEOL 351 & CHEM 105; or GEOL 210 & GEOL 351 & CHEM 111
DESCRIPTION: Compositions, fabrics, and field relations of igneous and metamorphic rocks; behavior of rock-forming systems. Field trips.

GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111 & GEOL 112
DESCRIPTION: Erosion; sediment entrainment, transport, and deposition; depositional systems and facies analysis; principles of stratigraphy. Field trips.

GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111 & GEOL 112 & GEOL 351 & GEOL 352; Phscs 105 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Geometric, kinematic, and dynamic analysis of tectonic features. Practical exercises. Using aerial photos. Field trips.

GEOL 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

400-Level Courses

GEOL 410 : Geological Field Methods. (6:0:46)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 352 & GEOL 370 & GEOL 375
DESCRIPTION: Methods used to observe, collect, and interpret field data in geologic and environmental investigations.
NOTE: Fee.

GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111
DESCRIPTION: Interpretive analysis of landforms and their geologic significance. Use of aerial/satellite images of Earth and other planets, topographic/bathymetric maps, multi-wavelength image data. Field trips.

GEOL 430 : Senior Thesis. (3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand; Winter
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111 & GEOL 112 & GEOL 210 & GEOL 351 & GEOL 352 & GEOL 370 & GEOL 375
DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised research on a project of limited scope. Project is chosen and completed by the student. Written and oral presentation of findings required.

GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 111; or GEOL 330; Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the occurrence, movement, and properties of subsurface water; surface and groundwater relationships.

GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 106
DESCRIPTION: Physics of the earth, including earthquake seismology. Gravity, seismic, magnetic, electrical, and heat flow properties and methods.

GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 106 & CHEM 107 & GEOL 352; or CHEM 112 & GEOL 352
DESCRIPTION: Applying elementary chemical principles to understand geologic processes and materials.

GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 445
DESCRIPTION: Applied problem solving through development of geochemical modes. Using mass balance, equilibrium thermodynamics, and kinetic processes to understand environmental systems.

GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 351
DESCRIPTION: Interaction of light with crystalline material; using petrographic microscope; optical spectrometry.

GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 352
DESCRIPTION: Nature and genesis of metallic and non-metallic mineral deposits, including laboratory study of economic minerals. Field trips.

GEOL 476 : Introduction to Seismic Interpretation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On DemandFall
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 370 & GEOL 375
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental techniques; analyzing seismic reflection data. Reviewing fundamentals of seismic trace and geologic implications. Basic mapping of subsurface structure and stratigraphy.

GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: GEOL 112
DESCRIPTION: Distribution, morphology, paleoecology, evolution, and stratigraphic significance of organisms in the geologic record. Field trips.

GEOL 490R : Short Courses. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On DemandFall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Short, undergraduate-level courses and extended field trips offered on an irregular basis.
NOTE: Fee.

GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Seminar on various geologic topics by guest speakers.

GEOL 492R : Career Pathways Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar on graduate school and career opportunities by guest speakers.

GEOL 497R : Geological Research. (.5-4:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Supervisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Conducting original research under faculty supervision. Project must be approved before registration or starting project.

GEOL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On DemandFall; Winter; Spring; Summer

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

GEOL 500 : (Geol-Chem-C S-Math-MthEd-Phscs-Stat) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to budgeting, project planning, oral business presentation, technology readiness, teaming, product liability. Specifically for science and math majors.

GEOL 504 : Global Geology Field Studies. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Any senior-level geology course; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of classic geologic localities, such as Hawaii, the Bahamas, and the Appalachians, prelimiary to on-site field study.

GEOL 521 : Borehole Geophysics and Geology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 105, 106, Geol 351, 370; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Applied well log analysis, including conventional and new techniques. Subsurface geology and lithology determined from many logs. Determining porosity, permeability, and fluid saturation with hydrology, and hydrocarbon applications.

GEOL 525 : Petroleum Systems Analysis. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 370 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Properties of petroleum; exploration methods; generation and migration of hydrocarbons, reservoirs, traps, and seals; sedimentary basin classification; energy resources. Extended field trip required.

GEOL 530 : Geological Communications Laboratory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Designing and creating a variety of student-selected geological illustrations emphasizing maps and cross-sections.

GEOL 535 : Contaminant Hydrogeology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Geology 435 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, tools, and applications used to solve heavy metal, organic, and radionuclide groundwater contamination problems. Topics include regulations, mass transport, multiphase flow, transformation, retardation, and attenuation.

GEOL 540 : Principles of Glaciology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Geophysical problems involving ice in the environment and its role in global change. Topics include atmospheric ice, snow pack, glaciers, ice sheets, sea ice, permafrost, and ice age theories.

GEOL 545 : Isotope Geochemistry. (3:1:4)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Use of stable and radioactive isotope systematics in geochronology and investigation of origins of rocks and waters.

GEOL 550 : Environmental Soil Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105, 106, 107; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Chemistry of soil systems at macroscopic and microscopic scales, examined from the perspective of scientists interested in environmental assessment and remediation.

GEOL 551 : Advanced Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Geol 351 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Crystallography, structure, and crystal chemistry of major silicate mineral groups.

GEOL 552 : Igneous Petrology. (3:4:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Origin and evolution of magmas, emphasizing trace element and isotopic compositions and intensive properties as calculated from mineral compositions.

GEOL 555 : Volcanism and Ore Deposits. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Field examination of active mafic and silicic volcanism (Hawaii and Yellowstone) and discussion of magmatic volatiles' role in ore deposits.

GEOL 560 : Reflection Seismology Theory (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 375, Phscs 105, 106; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, tools, and methods used in seismic geophysics, with exploration, engineering, environmental, and hydrological applications.

GEOL 561 : Applied Exploration Seismology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 375, Phscs 105, 106; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Seismic acquisition processing and computer-assisted interpretation, emphasizing field deployment techniques, use of commercial data processing, and visualization software.

GEOL 565R : Special Topics in Geology. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: The following topics may be offered on demand: geology for teachers, ore deposits, solid-water interface chemistry, X-ray crystallography.

GEOL 571 : Sedimentology and Ecology of Modern Carbonate Systems. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Geol 370 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Field course in the Caribbean emphasizing factors that produce carbonate sediments. Investigation of tidal flat to off-shore barrier reef environments and Pleistocene outcrops.

GEOL 574 : Advanced Stratigraphy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 370 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 480.
DESCRIPTION: Studying the stratigraphic record through modern methods of correlating stratal packages, emphasizing concepts of sequence and seismic stratigraphy, and utilizing methods of chronostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, lithostratigraphy, and absolute dating. Extended field trip required.

GEOL 575 : Advanced Structural Geology. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 375, 410; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth discussions of a variety of topics in structural geology, emphasizing current literature and problems.

GEOL 576 : Three-Dimensional Subsurface Mapping and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Geol 476 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced interpretation of 3D seismic reflection data. Integrating well and seismic data to interpret complex geologic systems. Implications for understanding hydrocarbon reservoirs.

GEOL 580 : Principles of Paleontology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Geol 480 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Modern approaches to fossil study applied to areas of evolution, paleoecology, and biostratigraphy.

GEOL 586 : Vertebrate Paleontology. (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: History of vertebrate fossils. Field trips required. Credit applies in either zoology or geology. Lab studies.

GEOL 590R : Short Courses. (1-3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Short graduate-level courses offered on a random basis.
NOTE: Fee.

GEOL 591R : Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Seminar on various geologic topics by guest speakers.
NOTE: Total of 1 credit hour required.

GEOL 592R : Career Pathways Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Seminar on graduate school and career opportunities by guest speakers.

GEOL 599R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Geological Sciences Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Geological Sciences Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Christiansen, Eric H
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
ScM, Brown University, 1981
PhD, Arizona State University, 1981

Harris, Ron
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Oregon, 1982
MS, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 1985
PhD, University of London, 1989

Keith, Jeffrey Davis
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1980
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1982

Kowallis, Bart J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1979
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1981

Mayo, Alan L
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of California, San Diego, 1970
MS, University of California, San Diego, 1972
PhD, University of Idaho, 1982

McBride, John Henry
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Arkansas, 1978
MS, University of Arkansas, 1980
PhD, Cornell University, 1987

Morris, Thomas H
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

Nelson, Stephen Tracy
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1991

Ritter, Scott M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1986

Associate Professor

Bickmore, Barry R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Inst, 1999

Britt, Brooks Bradley
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Calgary, 1993

Assistant Professors

Radebaugh, Jani
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, University of Arizona, 2005

Rupper, Summer
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, University of Washington, 2003
PhD, University of Washington, Seattle, 2007

Associate Teaching Professor

Skinner, Malcolm R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996

Research Professors

Dorais, Michael John
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Research Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, University of Oregon, 1983
PhD, University of Georgia, 1987

Tingey, David G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Research Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989

Emeriti

Baer, James L.
Best, Myron G.
Griffen, Dana
Hintze, Lehi F.
Miller, Wade
Petersen, Morris S.
Phillips, W. Revell
Rigby, J. Keith

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Germanic and Slavic Languages

Michelle S. James, Chair
3112 JFSB, (801) 422-4923

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Students of foreign language and literature develop fluency in another language as well as sensitivity to their own language and cultural heritage, to the contributions and diversity of other peoples, and to the advantages of an international perspective.

Career Opportunities

Experience with the intellectual, artistic, and spiritual expressions of other cultures and of their own culture helps students qualify for advanced study at graduate and professional schools, especially in linguistics, literature, language teaching methodology, library science, humanities, business, law, and medicine. Those who accept employment on completion of the BA degree frequently serve in international business, in education, or in a government agency.

General Information

The Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in German
Emphases:
Linguistics
Literature

BA in German Studies (second-major program)
BA in German Teaching
BA in Russian

Minors

German
German Teaching
Russian
Russian Teaching

Certificate of Language Proficiency

German
Russian

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Language Acquisition (German or Russian)

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

German

General Information

1. Beginning German courses (101, 102, 201, 202) will be waived for students having comparable German training or experience. Consult department for information about placement examinations.
2. All students will download a portfolio packet when they enroll in their first class in the German section. This portfolio will travel with the students as they progress from course to course through the degree program. It will serve as a checklist to guide them through their course of study, will record their language proficiency, and will also be a repository for all papers and creative work produced by the student in the department. The completed portfolio will be reviewed in Germ 400R in conjunction with the Senior Proficiency Exam.
3. *Third-year Standard German Language Test*: Before students register for Germ 301, 302, or 303, they must take the Third-Year Standard German Language Test. This test will determine the appropriate language course for each student. All majors and minors are required to take 302 and 303. Based upon test results, some students will be placed in Germ 301, which counts towards completion of the major or minor elective requirement, in order to strengthen their language skills before they enroll in 302 and 303.
4. A senior capstone paper is required for graduation.
5. Germ 400R is designed to help students of all levels who desire additional skill in speaking, etc.
6. In their final year, graduating seniors must register for 1 credit hour of Germ 400R in conjunction with the senior proficiency examination (offered fall and winter only). Portfolios should be completed and will be reviewed at the time of this exam.
7. Students planning graduate studies in German should begin a second foreign language.

Language Residency Programs

1. **German-language Study Abroad (Germ 201, 202, 211R, 344, 311R; 302 or 330).** An opportunity for developing language proficiency as well as for becoming better acquainted with the history and culture of Europe. Spring and summer terms. Prerequisite: Germ 102 or equivalent.
2. **German Internship Program (Germ 211R/311R, IAS 397R; Germ 399R or IAS 399R).** The BYU German program is pleased to offer a broad range of short-term internship opportunities in German-speaking countries. Students receive individual help to find and prepare for a work experience that will improve their German-language skills and provide a meaningful context for their academic studies. Completion of Germ 202, or an approved equivalent, with at least a B+ grade is required.
3. **Foreign Language Student Residence (Germ 211R, 311R).** An opportunity to live with other students who have pledged to use only German within the house and with head residents who are native speakers of German. Enrollment in a German class in addition to 211R and 311R is required while living in the house. Prerequisite: Germ 102 or equivalent.
4. **German-Speaking LDS Mission or Other Extended German-Speaking Residency.** Advanced students enroll in Germ 330 and, if desired, complete examinations for Germ 101, 102, 201, and 4 hours of 311R.
5. **Study at a German University.** The department strongly recommends that students spend their junior year at a German university taking courses that will apply toward the major. Universities in Germany charge no tuition, so, even though living costs are generally higher, with careful planning and modest financial support, most students find they can study at "Provo parity," that is, for about the same amount as a year of study in Provo. For advice about how to enroll and what financial support is available, contact the department office.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in German: Linguistics Emphasis (36–55 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See General Information section.
2. The Germanic and Slavic Languages Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete the following Level 1 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
4. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
5. Complete three hours of one of the following (or equivalent):
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
6. Complete the following Level 3 courses:
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
   GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
8. Complete the following:
   GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
   GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 497R : Senior Seminar in German Language. (3:3:0)

   Note: Germ 497R must be a topic related to advanced German linguistics.
9. Complete eight additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered 341 or higher, 5 hours of which must be approved linguistics courses such as second language acquisition, dialectology, Middle High German, or Old Saxon.
10. Final German proficiency examination: complete the following during the last two semesters before graduation (not offered spring or summer):
    GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    (1 hour required).

    Note: A capstone paper will be required.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in German: Literature Emphasis (39-55 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See General Information section.
2. The Germanic and Slavic Languages Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. Complete following Level 1 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
4. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
5. Complete three hours of one of the following (or equivalent):
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
6. Complete the following Level 3 courses:
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
   GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
8. Complete 17 additional hours from courses numbered 315 or higher. Of these, 14 hours must be courses from the following:
   GERM 440R : German Literary Periods and Movements. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 441R : Studies in German Literary Genres. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 442R : Major German Authors. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 443R : Studies in Literary Theory. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 444R : Interdisciplinary Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 445R : Special Topics in German Cultural Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
   GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 497R : Senior Seminar in German Language. (3:3:0)
9. Final German proficiency examination: complete the following during the last two semesters before graduation (not offered spring or summer):
   GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   (1 hour required).

   Note: A capstone paper will be required.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in German Studies (a second major program) (31–47 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the requirements for a primary major in another field
2. Complete the following Level 1 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
3. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
4. Complete three hours of one of the following:
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   Or equivalent residency (mission, Study Abroad, internship, German language residence).
5. Complete the following Level 3 courses (9 hours):
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
6. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
   GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
7. Complete nine additional hours from courses numbered Germ 315 or higher. At least three of these hours must be courses from the following:
   GERM 440R : German Literary Periods and Movements. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 441R : Studies in German Literary Genres. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 442R : Major German Authors. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 443R : Studies in Literary Theory. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 444R : Interdisciplinary Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 445R : Special Topics in German Cultural Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
   GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
   GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 497R : Senior Seminar in German Language. (3:3:0)
8. Final German proficiency examination: complete the following during one of the last two semesters before graduation (not offered spring or summer):
   GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   1 hour required

   Note: A capstone paper will be required

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in German Teaching
(63–79 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See General Information section.
2. The Germanic and Slavic Languages Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. A teaching minor in another subject is strongly recommended. Teaching opportunities in public schools may be significantly reduced without a second teaching subject that a teaching minor provides.
4. Declare the major at the Humanities Advisement Center and contact the German teaching major advisor to complete a German proficiency examination. A minimum initial rating of *intermediate - mid* is recommended.
5. Complete the following Level 1 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
6. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
7. Complete three hours of one of the following (or equivalent):
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
8. Complete the following Level 3 courses:
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
   GERM 377 : Methods in Teaching German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 378 : Practicum in Teaching German. (1:1:2)

   Note: Germ 377 must be taken concurrently with Germ 378 fall semester and prior to student teaching; however, Germ 377 and 378 may be waived for students who have taken a methods course for another language.
9. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
   GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
10. Complete one course from the following:
    GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
    GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
11. Complete 10 additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered 341 or higher.
12. Complete a senior capstone paper. (The teacher work sample serves as the capstone paper.)
13. Final German proficiency examination: before applying to student teach, complete the following (not offered spring or summer) with a minimum proficiency rating of *advanced - low*.
    GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    (1 hour required).

14. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
        FLANG 276 : Exploration of Teaching Foreign Languages. (4:2:2)
        IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

        Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before enrollment in FLang 276.

    b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
        GERM 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)
        GERM 496R : Academic Internship: German Teaching. (12:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in German (18–34 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   - GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   - GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   - GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   - GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   - GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   - GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   - GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
3. Complete 6 additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered Germ 341 or higher. At least three of these hours must be approved literature or culture courses such as advanced literature seminars, advanced critical theory, German film, and other courses related to culture, theory, and literary scholarship.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in German Teaching (20–36 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Declare the minor at the Humanities Advisement Center and contact the German teaching major advisor to complete a German proficiency examination. A minimum initial rating of *intermediate - mid* is recommended.

2. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)

3. Complete the following:
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
   GERM 377 : Methods in Teaching German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 378 : Practicum in Teaching German. (1:1:2)

   Note: Germ 377 must be taken concurrently with Germ 378 fall semester and prior to student teaching; however, Germ 377 and 378 may be waived for students who have taken a methods course for another language.

4. Complete 3 additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered 341 or higher.

5. Final German proficiency examination: before applying to student teach in the major, complete the following (not offered spring or summer) with a minimum proficiency rating of *advanced - low*.
   GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   (1 hour required).

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in German (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language - complete one course from the following:
   GERM 301 : Intermediate German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
2. Civilization:
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
3. Literature:
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

German (Germ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Listening, speaking, reading, writing, grammar, and culture.
NOTE: For those who have had no German.

GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C grade or better in Germ 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Listening, speaking, reading, writing, grammar, and culture.

GERM 115 : Pro-Seminar 1. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to German cultural studies, mentored research, and professional skills development.

GERM 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript. Report required.
NOTE: Not applicable to German major or minor.

200-Level Courses

GERM 200R : Second-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Germ 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized skill building in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar.

GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C grade or better in Germ 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading, writing, grammar, culture, listening, and speaking.

GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C grade or better in Germ 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement emphasizing culture and literature. Continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Prerequisite to all 300- and 400-level courses.

GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive vocabulary building and conversation practice. Can be fulfilled through language residency program.

GERM 215 : Pro-Seminar 2. (1-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION:

Introduction to mentored scholarly research in German cultural studies. How to apply for ORCA grants, Fulbright and other fellowships. Continued professional skills development.

GERM 217 : (Germ-Scand) German and Scandinavian Cinema. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: A first-year writing course.
DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in Germany and Scandinavia.
NOTE: Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of German or Scandinavian languages is required.

300-Level Courses

GERM 300R : Third-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized skill building in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar.

GERM 301 : Intermediate German. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 and/or a score of "Intermediate" or lower on the Standard German Language Test.
RECOMMENDED: Germ 101, 102, 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of different aspects of language learning including speaking, listening, culture, writing, reading, pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar. Geared toward "high-intermediate" level language learner.
NOTE: Counts as an elective towards the German major or minor.

GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Germ 301 and/or an "advanced" score on the Standard German Language Test (administered in Germ 202 or 330).
RECOMMENDED: Germ 301, 330 if major language exam score is "intermediate" or lower; Study Abroad in Berlin or Vienna.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of different aspects of language learning including speaking, listening, culture, writing, reading, pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar.
NOTE: Required for German major or minor. Geared toward the "advanced" level language learner.

GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: GERM 302
RECOMMENDED: Germ 330; Study Abroad in Berlin or Vienna.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Germ 302. Integration of different aspects of language learning including speaking, listening, culture, writing, reading, pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar.
NOTE: Required for German major or minor. Geared toward the "advanced" level language learner.

GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 211R or equivalent experience.
NOTE: Intensive vocabulary building and conversation practice. Can be fulfilled through language residency program.

GERM 315 : Pro-Seminar 3. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research building toward honors thesis, capstone paper, or publishable paper. Continued opportunity to work on grant and fellowship applications. Professional skills development.

GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, with listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar as secondary emphases. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent German language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Germ 101, 102, 201, 311R). Prerequisite to all 400-level courses. Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Methods of literary interpretation. Reading, writing, and research skills integral to the literary analysis expected in German major or minor courses.
NOTE: Fills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340.
DESCRIPTION: Close reading of texts; examining various critical theories and their application to German prose, drama, poetry, and film. Preparation for 440R - 445R sequence. Includes International Cinema.

GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: GERM 330
RECOMMENDED: Germ 301, 302, 303.
DESCRIPTION: Perfecting listening and speaking skills through applying phonetics and acoustic analysis; practicing speaking and listening.

GERM 377 : Methods in Teaching German. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GERM 302 & GERM 303 & GERM 330 & GERM 344 & SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in German; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

GERM 378 : Practicum in Teaching German. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GERM 302 & GERM 303 & GERM 330 & GERM 344 & SC ED 276R; concurrent enrollment in Germ 377.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in German; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner perofrmance.

GERM 399R : Academic Internship: German Work. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job ten-week summer language experience in German-speaking countries. Report required.
NOTE: Not applicable to German major or minor.

400-Level Courses

GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized skill building in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar. Completed portfolios reviewed, and final proficiency examination administered.
NOTE: Required for one credit in one of final two semesters for graduating seniors.

GERM 415 : Pro-Seminar 4. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research leading to completion of capstone paper, honors thesis, ORCA paper, or other publishable papers. Review of portfolio. Direction in submitting papers for publication, reading papers at conferences. Continued professional skills development, including how to apply for graduate school and completion of Fulbright and other fellowship applications.

GERM 440R : German Literary Periods and Movements. (1-5:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a period or movement such as medieval, Renaissance, baroque, eighteenth century, romanticism, classicism, realism, fin-de-siecle Vienna, naturalism, expressionism, post-war, or contemporary.

GERM 441R : Studies in German Literary Genres. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a genre such as drama, novel, novella, lyric, or film.

GERM 442R : Major German Authors. (1-5:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION:

In-depth study of one author such as Lessing, Goethe, B.V. Arnim, Kleist, Storm, Rilke, Brecht, Mann, Kafka, or Bachmann.

GERM 443R : Studies in Literary Theory. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of primary texts by contemporary literary theorists. May include topics such as Frankfurter school, feminist criticism, reader response, or post-structuralism.

GERM 444R : Interdisciplinary Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: Studies linking German literature, film, and the arts within German culture or across national boundaries.

GERM 445R : Special Topics in German Cultural Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: German cultural studies courses of a non-traditional nature, as determined by the faculty.

GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GERM 302 & GERM 303 & GERM 344
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic survey of the German language from Indo-European to modern times, including phonology, morphology, syntax, and lexicon.

GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GERM 302 & GERM 303 & GERM 344
DESCRIPTION: Structural and socio-linguistic study of contemporary German.

GERM 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long, full-time experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

GERM 490R : Special Studies in German. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
NOTE: Variable credit for individual or group study as approved for special circumstances. Not applicable to German major or minor.

GERM 496R : Academic Internship: German Teaching. (12:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval. Requires a major GPA of 2.85. At least a C-grade in Germ 377.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, year-long, full-time experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

GERM 497R : Senior Seminar in German Language. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating senior-level course in which acquired knowledge and critical skills are brought to bear on a selected language topic. In-depth capstone paper on one aspect of topic.

GERM 498R : Senior Seminar in German Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating senior-level course in which acquired knowledge and critical skills are brought to bear on a selected literature topic. In-depth capstone paper on one aspect of topic.

GERM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Russian (57–85 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

General Information

Important Note for Returned Russian-Speaking Missionaries: Register for third-year Russian classes. Russ 330 is recommended. Russ 202 will be waived as a requirement for Russian majors and should not be taken except when remedial work is necessary and permission is obtained from the section leader. Credit for Russ 101, 102, 201, and 211 is available through a test given as part of Russ 330. Returned missionaries must complete Russ 330 and talk with the Russian section head before declaring a major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following preparatory courses (may be waived for students with sufficient proficiency in the language):
   - RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)

2. Complete the following major courses:
   - RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
   - RUSS 322 : Third-Year Russian Part 2. (2:2:0)
   - RUSS 323 : Russian Phonology and Morphology. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
   - RUSS 340 : Masterpieces of the Russian Novel in English. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 421 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 1. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 422 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 2. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 441 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 442 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 2. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 492R : Senior Seminar: Passages and Conclusions. (2:2:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - RUSS 341 : Dostoevsky's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 342 : Tolstoy's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 343 : Masterpieces of Russian Film. (3:3:1)

4. Complete a substantial program of study that complements the student's educational and professional goals. This program should be described and justified in a letter to the Russian section leader, and approved by the section, no later than the year before graduation.

Note: In addition to completing other Russian course work, it is expected that majors who have not spent an extended period in Russia will live for at least a semester in the Russian Student Foreign Language Residence *and* complete the BYU or approved equivalent Study Abroad program in Russia.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Russian (Russ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Russian (12–32 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed only for students of Russian who have had no missionary-level residency experience in Russia.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived for students with sufficient proficiency in the language):
   - RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)

2. Complete the following with the BYU Russia Study Abroad program or an approved equivalent program:
   - RUSS 211 : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   - RUSS 301 : Intermediate Russian on Study Abroad. (2:2:0)
   - RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
   - RUSS 490R : Special Studies in Russian. (.5-3:ARR:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Russian (Russ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Russian Teaching (17–32 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Note: Before declaring a Russian teaching minor, candidates must consult with the section leader.

Program Requirements

1. Register with the secretary in the department office.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived for students with sufficient proficiency in the language):
   RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
3. Complete the following:
   RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   (see Note for Returned Russian-speaking Missionaries)
   If 202 was waived, take 441 or 442.
   RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
   RUSS 340 : Masterpieces of the Russian Novel in English. (3:3:0)
   RUSS 377 : Methods in Teaching Russian. (3:3:0)
   RUSS 378 : Practicum in Teaching Russian. (1:1:2)

   Note: Russ 377 must be taken concurrently with Russ 378 fall semester and prior to student teaching; however, Russ 377 and 378 may be waived for students who have taken a methods course for another language.
4. Complete one course from the following:
   RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
   RUSS 322 : Third-Year Russian Part 2. (2:2:0)
5. Before applying to student teach in the major, complete the Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI) examination with a minimum level of *Intermediate-High* in order to be granted Utah state licensure.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Russian (Russ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Russian (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by The Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language - complete one course from the following:
   RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
   RUSS 322 : Third-Year Russian Part 2. (2:2:0)
   RUSS 323 : Russian Phonology and Morphology. (3:3:0)
2. Civilization - complete one course from the following:
   RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
   RUSS 343 : Masterpieces of Russian Film. (3:3:1)
3. Literature - complete one course from the following:
   RUSS 340 : Masterpieces of the Russian Novel in English. (3:3:0)
   RUSS 341 : Dostoevsky's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
   RUSS 342 : Tolstoy's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Russian (Russ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer

RUSS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript. Report required
NOTE: Not applicable to major or minor.

200-Level Courses

RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Russ 102 or instructor's consent, based on prior Russian language experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Russ 201 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and discussion in Russian of both expository and literary readings.
NOTE: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

RUSS 211 : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.
NOTE: Offered only as credit by examination upon completion of Russ 330 (maximum 1 hour) or through Study Abroad experience in Russian (1-5 hours).

300-Level Courses

RUSS 301 : Intermediate Russian on Study Abroad. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Russian Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 202
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and composition, case government, listening and speaking skills.

RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and composition, case government, listening and speaking skills.

RUSS 322 : Third-Year Russian Part 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and composition, case government, listening and speaking skills.

RUSS 323 : Russian Phonology and Morphology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 321
DESCRIPTION: Perfecting speaking and listening skills through phonetics and applied speaking and listening techniques. Better understanding and using the structures of Russian through studying morphology and historical phonology.

RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Russ 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement. Includes International Cinema.

RUSS 340 : Masterpieces of the Russian Novel in English. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Russian novels by such authors as Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, and Pasternak.

RUSS 341 : Dostoevsky's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Dostoevsky's major works in English translation.

RUSS 342 : Tolstoy's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Tolstoy's major works in English translation.

RUSS 343 : Masterpieces of Russian Film. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 330
DESCRIPTION: Developing listening comprehension and speaking skills through discussing Russian films. Includes International Cinema.

RUSS 377 : Methods in Teaching Russian. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 201 & SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in Russian; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

RUSS 378 : Practicum in Teaching Russian. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 201 & SC ED 276R; concurrent enrollment in Russ 377.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in Russian; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

RUSS 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 202; department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Russian-related areas. Report required.
NOTE: Not applicable to any Russian major or minor.

400-Level Courses

RUSS 421 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 321 & RUSS 322 & RUSS 330
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary language and culture.

RUSS 422 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 321 & RUSS 322 & RUSS 323 & RUSS 330
DESCRIPTION: The structure of Russian.

RUSS 441 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 321 & RUSS 322 & RUSS 340; or RUSS 321 & RUSS 322 & RUSS 341 & RUSS 342

DESCRIPTION: Survey of shorter masterpieces in Russian.

RUSS 442 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 321 & RUSS 322 & RUSS 340; or RUSS 321 & RUSS 322 & RUSS 341 & RUSS 342
DESCRIPTION: Survey of shorter masterpieces in Russian.

RUSS 490R : Special Studies in Russian. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Variable credit for individual or group study as approved for special circumstances.

RUSS 492R : Senior Seminar: Passages and Conclusions. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RUSS 441; or RUSS 442
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of literature or language. Content varies; requires research and writing.

RUSS 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Germanic and Slavic Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Germanic and Slavic Languages Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Hart, David Kay
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, University of Washington, 1975
PhD, University of Washington, 1979

Kelling, Hans-Wilhelm
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1958
MA, Stanford University, 1960
PhD, Stanford University, 1967

Associate Professors

Brewer, Cindy Patey
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1998

Brown, N. Anthony
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Southern Methodist University, 1998
MA, Bryn Mawr College, 2002
PhD, Bryn Mawr College, 2004

James, Michelle Stott
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1978
MA, University of Utah, 1981

PhD, University of Utah, 1987

Kelly, Michael Ray
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Ohio State University, 1990
PhD, Ohio State University, 1996

Lundberg, Grant H
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of Kansas, 1994
PhD, University of Kansas, 1999

McFarland, Robert B.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Assistant Professors

Bown, Jennifer Marks
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Ohio State University, 1993
MEd, Ohio State University, 1999
PhD, Ohio State University, 2004

Clement, Christian Rolf
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Hamburg College of Music and Dance, 1998
BA, University of Hamburg, 1999
MA, University of Hamburg, 2001
PhD, University of Utah, 2005

Lund, Randall James
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1960
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1986

Purves, Mark Richard
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MA, University of Virginia, 2004
PhD, University of Virginia, 2007

Smith, Laura Catharine
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Queen's University, Kingston (Canada), 1994
BEd, Queens University, Kingston (Canada), 1995
MA, University of Calgary, 1997
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2000
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2004

Spencer, Thomas Robert
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2000
MA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2003
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2008

Associate Teaching Professor

Solovieva, Raissa V
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Tomsk State University, Russia, 1971
MA, Novosibirsk State University, Russia, 1982
PhD, Kharkov State University, Ukraine, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Health Science

Michael Barnes, Chair
221 RB, (801) 422-3313

Life Sciences Student Services Center
380 WIDB
(801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Health Science are open enrollment. In addition, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Public Health
BS in School Health Education

Minors

Health Education

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MPH in Public Health

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Public Health (55–60 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Public health professionals work to create conditions that ensure the health and safety of individuals, families, and communities. Public health students are trained to inform, educate, and empower people about health issues; mobilize communities to take ownership for their own health; monitor health status and diagnose and investigate health problems and health hazards; develop policies and laws to protect health and ensure safety; and link people to needed health services. The public health mission is carried out through organized, interdisciplinary efforts that address the physical, mental, and environmental health concerns of communities and populations at risk for disease and injury.

Four of several disciplines within public health are represented as tracks within the major: (1) environmental/occupational health identifies and controls factors in the environment (air, water, food, toxins, etc.) or conditions at the workplace which affect health; (2) epidemiology investigates and discovers what causes disease and disability and how diseases are spread or distributed across populations; (3) health promotion facilitates behavior change among individuals and improves population health through policy, advocacy, education, and communication; and (4) health science trains students interested in working in public health after earning an advanced degree in a medical, dental, or other allied health area.

Career Opportunities

There has never been a better time to pursue a career in public health. It is an exciting and growing field of study and a diverse and dynamic profession. It is filled with rewards associated with the pursuit of serving others. The development and delivery of population-based prevention programs will be the key to major advances in health improvement in the 21st century. Public health will continue to be called upon to monitor and assess health problems, prevent and control diseases and injuries, and protect the health of communities and worksites from various environmental and occupational risks associated with man-made and natural disasters and emergencies.

Public health graduates are qualified to work in governmental health agencies on the local, state, federal, and international levels. Private-sector employment can be found in a variety of businesses, community health agencies, managed care organizations, hospitals, clinics, research institutes, voluntary health agencies, and non-governmental organizations. Opportunities for employment in public health are readily available. But recruiters will not typically come to campus to hire graduates. This means graduates must be organized and proactive in their career planning. Students can increase the likelihood of obtaining a position by balancing classroom activities with voluntary or paid service to public health agencies. Obtaining certifications related to specific tracks within the major and careful development of a professional portfolio enhance employment opportunities.

While there are many specialties or disciplines in public health, most career opportunities are found in the tracks associated with the major. Entry-level salaries with a bachelor's degree in public health will range from approximately $35,000–$60,000 but will vary significantly depending upon the specific discipline, type of organization, and geographic location.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following department courses:
   - HLTH 100 : Introduction to Public Health. (1:1:0)
   - HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 311 : Infectious Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 322 : Environmental Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 330 : Principles and Practices of Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one of the following tracks:

   a. *Environmental/Occupational Health Track* | View MAP

      1. Complete the following:
         - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)

CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)
MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)

2. Complete 15 hours from the following:
CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
Prerequisite: Chem 101 or equivalent.
PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)

b. *Epidemiology Track* | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 440 : Computer Applications in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 441 : Clinical Trials. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 442 : Special Topics in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

2. Complete one of the following courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

3. Complete 14 hours from the following:
   - C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 491R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:Arr.:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 125 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:0)
   - STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:0:2)
   - STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Prerequisites for PDBio 362:

   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
     Or
     PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

   Note 2: Prerequisites for PDBio 365:

   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
     Or:
     PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)

   Note 3: Prerequisites for PWS 340:

   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)

c. *Health Promotion Track* | View MAP

1. Complete the following courses:
   - HLTH 332 : Technology in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 437 : Methods in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
   - STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)
     (2 credit hours required)

2. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)

3. Complete 16 hours from the following (a minimum of six hours must be taken from departmental courses):
   - BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 387 : Lifestyle and Chronic Disease Prevention. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 410 : Stress Management. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
   - HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)

HLTH 403R : Health Problems Workshop. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (3:3:0)
HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
HLTH 491R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:Arr.:0)
(Up to three hours)
NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)

Note: Prerequisite for NDFS 201:

NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)

d. *Health Science Track* | View MAP

1. Complete one of the following courses:
   HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one of the following courses:
   HLTH 440 : Computer Applications in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 441 : Clinical Trials. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 442 : Special Topics in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following courses:
   HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 437 : Methods in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following courses:
   CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
   MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

   Note: Chemistry 111, 112, and 113 (as a block of classes) may substitute for Chem 105, 106, and 107.

5. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   Or
   PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)

6. Complete one of the following courses:
   PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)

7. Complete the following:
   PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

   Note: Phscs 106 should be taken before or concurrently with Phscs 108.

Recommended GE Courses:

ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
Or
ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Health Science (Hlth) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in School Health Education (75–80 hours, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

The Discipline

The health teaching major prepares students to become health educators in secondary schools. Curriculum development, instructional methods, acquisition and evaluation of resources, and assessment are among the skills required. Health educators teach decision making and effective communication, addressing such areas of concern as substance abuse and addictive behaviors, human sexuality, chronic disease, nutrition, consumer advocacy, emergency care, and injury prevention.

Adolescence is a time where habits are being established and attitudes are being formed that will influence people the rest of their lives. The health educator plays an important role in teaching knowledge and skills that will enable young people to cope and to flourish in healthy ways in an ever-changing society.

Career Opportunities

Graduates seek careers teaching health in the secondary schools in combination with a chosen minor. With an advanced degree, career teaching positions at institutions of higher learning become available.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. An approved teaching minor must be completed (approximately 16-21 hours).
2. Complete the following:
   - HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
3. Complete six hours from the following:
   - HLTH 311 : Infectious Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 322 : Environmental Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 403R : Health Problems Workshop. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   - HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - HLTH 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:ARR:ARR)
      - HLTH 381 : Health Education Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
      - HLTH 421 : Secondary Health Education Curriculum and Practicum. (4:3:ARR)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

      Note 1: Hlth 276R is a prerequisite to Hlth 381, 421.

Note 2: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Hlth 276R.

b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:

HLTH 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Health Science (Hlth) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Health Education (22 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 381 : Health Education Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 421 : Secondary Health Education Curriculum and Practicum. (4:3:ARR)
   - HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
2. Complete three hours from the following:
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)

Show all Health Science (Hlth) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Health Science (Hlth)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HLTH 100 : Introduction to Public Health. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to public health professions including exploration of current issues, job opportunities, the essential public health services, and an overview of the public health major.

200-Level Courses

HLTH 201 : Contemporary Issues for Student Athletes. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Eligibility issues for intercollegiate student athletes. Skills relating to academic performance and career selection.

HLTH 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint and background clearance; major area preadmission requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Pathogenesis, epidemiology of major chronic diseases, health costs to society, at-risk populations, population-based prevention, and related best-practice interventions.

HLTH 311 : Infectious Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Human infectious disease risk factors; bacterial, viral, and parasitic agents; pathology, diagnosis, treatment, prevention, and control; communicable, vector-borne, zoonotic, and bioterror diseases of public health.

HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: In-depth coverage of first aid procedures for injuries and sudden illness. Leads to first aid and CPR certifications.

HLTH 322 : Environmental Health. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Environmental factors as determinants of human health: ecosystem and population dynamics; biological, chemical, and physical hazards; risk assessment; economic, political, cultural, and genetic factors.

HLTH 330 : Principles and Practices of Health Promotion. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the health promotion profession, emphasizing current issues, professional preparation and employment, as well as the philosophy and foundations of professional practice in various settings.

HLTH 332 : Technology in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Application of computer software and electronic communication technologies in health promotion.

HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 330.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding health behavior change theories for individuals and populations. Practical application of related models and theories.

HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Applying analytical tools to study acute and chronic disease to facilitate investigation and control of epidemics.

HLTH 361 : School Health for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Preparing for the role as a health educator, emphasizing skill-based teaching methods and acquisition of teaching resources.

HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Current consumer health issues; selecting proper health products, services, and information; sources of consumer health protection.

HLTH 381 : Health Education Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: HLTH 276R & HLTH 330
DESCRIPTION: Teacher and student activities required for conceptual learning in health science.

HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Theories and research on the effect of emotions and attitudes on health: how negative emotions increase disease susceptibility and positive emotions encourage immune strength, health, and healing. Behavioral medicine and complementary and alternative health practices also presented.

400-Level Courses

HLTH 402R : Driver and Safety Education Workshop. (.5-7:0:2)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Current safety education problems.

HLTH 403R : Health Problems Workshop. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)

HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and interventions related to both unintentional injuries and violence.

HLTH 421 : Secondary Health Education Curriculum and Practicum. (4:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: HLTH 276R & HLTH 330 & HLTH 381
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful, engaging instruction for secondary students in health education; program planning and evaluation; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance. Practicum required.

HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 311, 420.
DESCRIPTION:

Key elements of public health preparedness and response to the variety of natural, technological, and man-made disasters occurring routinely on a global basis.

HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 420.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth focus on workplace health and safety through a multidisciplinary approach to the anticipation, recognition, evaluation, and prevention and control of workplace-related illnesses and injuries.

HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Preparing prospective teachers to teach sexuality education related to health curricula. Maturation, family health issues, parenthood, interpersonal skills, and related pedagogy issues.

HLTH 437 : Methods in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 330, 332.
DESCRIPTION: Health promotion methods, interventions, and strategies that influence behaviors and advance public health practices within communities.

HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 330, 332, 437.
DESCRIPTION: Social marketing, including formative research, audience analysis, segmentation, marketing mix, strategies, pretesting; application to health promotion and public health.

HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 330, 322, 437, 438.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to needs assessment, program development, implementation, and evaluation in health promotion and public health.

HLTH 440 : Computer Applications in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring Even Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 345, Stat 121.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the basics of SAS and EXCEL focusing on the set of commands useful for data-reporting, data-management, formatting and graphics, and data-analysis. Topics include tables and regression models for epidemiologists (cumulative-incidence, case-control, and incidence rate data).

HLTH 441 : Clinical Trials. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 345, Stat 121.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to methods used in the design, interim monitoring, and analysis of clinical trials, including the impact of patient exclusions and other causes of incomplete data. Concepts and principles emphasized. Main focus on randomized Phase III (comparative) trials.

HLTH 442 : Special Topics in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 345, Stat 121.
DESCRIPTION: Topics include environmental epidemiology, statistical methods in epidemiology, social epidemiology, genetic epidemiology, categorical data analysis, applied longitudinal analysis, survival analysis, and life table methods.

HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: Hlth 345, Stat 121.
DESCRIPTION: Applying epidemiologic methods, including outbreak investigation; surveillance systems and methods; and infectious disease epidemiology to unexpected health problems when a rapid on-site investigation is necessary for timely intervention.

HLTH 444 : Organization and Administration of Driver and Traffic Safety Education. (2:2:0)
DESCRIPTION: Organization, administration, and supervision of high school driver education programs.

HLTH 445 : Driver and Traffic Safety Education. (4:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: HLTH 444
DESCRIPTION: Prepares teachers to instruct classroom and behind-the-wheel phases of driver education.

HLTH 446 : Driver Simulators and Driving Ranges. (2:2:1)
DESCRIPTION: Simulator and multiple-car driving range methodology, emphasizing operation and maintenance.

HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of selected health topics affecting women's health status. Primary emphasis on steps to enhance personal health and fulfill divine roles from childhood through adulthood.

HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Physiological, psychological, sociological, and legal implications of drug use and addictive behaviors, emphasizing nature, cause, treatment, and prevention.

HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Public health strategies to promote health and functional independence in the context of the inevitable consequence of aging.

HLTH 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of course work or department approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Hlth 421.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Identifying disease patterns in "developing" countries, exploring the social and cultural context of health, and reviewing behavior change strategies for improving well-being.

HLTH 490 : Current Issues in Public Health Education. (2:2.0:0.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Health science major; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary research, literature, and views as applied to public and international health.

HLTH 491R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:Arr.:0)
DESCRIPTION: Collaborate with professors on mentoring grants or other public health-related research and initiatives.

HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Senior status; internship coordinator's approval.
DESCRIPTION: Senior capstone experience.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Health Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Health Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Barnes, Michael D.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1986
BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1993

Cole, Eugene Charles
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Adelphi University, 1968
MSPH, University of North Carolina, 1979
DRPH, University of North Carolina, 1983

Lindsay, Gordon B
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, University of Utah, 1980
PhD, Ohio State University, 1984

Merrill, Ray Martell
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Arizona State University, 1994
MPH, Harvard University, 1995

Neiger, Brad Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Page, Randy M

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Southern Illinois University, 1982

Thygerson, Alton Luie
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1962
MHEd, Brigham Young University, 1965
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1969

Associate Professors

Hanson, Carl Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1994

Novilla, Maria Lelinneth Lagman Beloy
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of the Philippines, 1986
MD, University of the City of Manila, College of Medicine, 1991
MPH, University of Utah, 1999

Thackeray, Rosemary
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MPH, University of Utah, 1996
PhD, University of Utah, 2000

Assistant Professors

Hall, Cougar P.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, University of Utah, 2003
PhD, University of Utah, 2009

Magnusson, Brianna
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science

RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University
MPH, Virginia Commonwealth University
PhD, Virginia Commonwealth University

Thygerson, Steven M.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MSPH, University of Utah, 2001
PhD, Colorado State University 2006

West, Joshua H.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 2005
MPH, San Diego State University, 2005
PhD, University of California, San Diego/San Diego State University, 2008

Emeritus

Heiner, Steven W
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Emeritus
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1955
MS, University of Utah, 1962
EdD, University of Utah, 1969

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

History

Donald J. Harreld, Chair
2130 JFSB, (801) 422-4335

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of History are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

History stands at the heart of a liberal arts bridge between the humanities and social sciences. Historical understanding is thus basic to the life of an educated human being. As such, it is the ideal major for the student who wants the broad educational background for entrance into professions such as law, government service, or business, or who wants a liberal arts education. History can also be valuable training for someone who plans to teach.

Career Opportunities

In recognition of the broad range of uses to which historical education can be put, the field of public history has emerged in recent years. Today people whom others would consider bankers, lawyers, corporate executives, or public servants view themselves as historians—public historians. They are the people with analytical skills provided by their historical education who work outside the university but who consider themselves historians by virtue of the value of the training they have received. A significant percentage of the jobs listed by firms and agencies with BYU's Employment Office specify no major. Many of these will be taken by public historians anxious to serve their employers with the valuable skills learned in their history major.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
- BA in Family History-Genealogy
- BA in History
- BA in History Teaching
- BS in Teaching Social Science (composite teaching major)

Minors
- Family History-Genealogy
- History
- History Teaching
- Native American Studies

Certificate
- Family History-Genealogy

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Family History—Genealogy (49–70 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core First-Year Writing requirement:
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Waivers based on Advanced Placement (AP) or other test scores do not apply to this requirement. Students with AP credit for Engl 115 should take Wrtg 150 or Phil 150.

2. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core Languages of Learning requirement:
   HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   An approved culminating foreign language course.

   Note: These courses, and their prerequisites, impart linguistic or quantitative skills advantageous to historical research.

3. Complete the following (may be used as partial fulfillment of the university core doctrinal foundation and religion requirement):
   REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
   REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1:1.0:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)
   HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)

   Note: For majors Hist 200 is considered a prerequisite for all 300- and 400-level courses. It must be completed no later than the sophomore year or in the first semester/term after the major is declared. Hist 200 and 490 combined satisfy the university core Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement.

6. Complete three courses from the following:
   HIST 350 : England/Wales After 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 351 : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 352R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 353R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 354 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 401 : Northeastern United States and British Canada Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 403 : Midwestern United States and Plains States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 404 : Southern United States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 405 : Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 414 : Scotland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 415 : Ireland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is recommended that students focus on one geographical area. Majors should consult with the family history coordinator soon after declaring.

7. Complete one course from the following advanced skills courses:
   HIST 433 : Writing Narrative Biographies. (3:3:0)
   HIST 434 : Computers in Family Historical Research and Publication. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following:
   - HIST 439 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family, Local, and Social History. (1-5:0:0)

9. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 420 : Latin Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 421 : English Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)

10. Complete one course from the following list of social and cultural history courses. Seek faculty advice in choosing electives:
    - HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 290 : Nature and History: The Earth's Environmental Past. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 318 : European Women's History. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 320 : Society in Europe. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 358 : Gender and History in Latin America. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 381 : U.S. Religious History. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)

11. Complete one course from list of history courses that (1) does not appear above and (2) relates to your selected geographical area of emphasis. Seek faculty advice in choosing electives.

12. Complete the following capstone courses:
    - HIST 482 : Capstone Seminar: Writing and Professional Paths in Family History. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in History (45–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The History Department requires a minimum of 24 hours of history credit to be taken in residency at BYU's Provo campus for this degree program. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete one of the following courses in fulfillment of the university core First-Year Writing requirement:
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Waivers based on Advanced Placement (AP) or other test scores do not apply to this requirement. Students with AP credit for Engl 115 should take Wrtg 150 or Phil 150.

3. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core Languages of Learning requirement:
   HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   An approved culminating foreign language course.

   Note: These courses, and their prerequisites, impart linguistic or quantitative skills advantageous to historical research.

4. Complete the following:
   HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)

   Note: For majors Hist 200 should be completed prior to elective courses. It must be completed no later than the sophomore year or in the first semester/term after the major is declared. Hist 200 and 490 combined satisfy the university core Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement.

5. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

   Note: Majors must complete all four core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.

6. Complete seven electives (21 total hours) from the approved list. Seek faculty advice in choosing electives. Students must not present all their preparation in a single region. Complete three electives (9 hours) by taking at least one course in three of the following areas of study: Asia, Europe, Latin America, Near East, United States, Africa, or the world. (Course regions are identified on the approved list.) Majors are urged to focus their remaining four electives on a single theme, region, or period.

   Note: No more than 6 combined hours of 199R, 495R, and 498R will count toward elective credit.

7. Complete the following capstone course:
   HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)

Recommended

REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)

Majors are strongly encouraged to minor in a field that further enhances their preparation for employment or graduate school. Consult with faculty.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in History Teaching
(67—84 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The History Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of history credit to be taken in residency at BYU's Provo campus for this degree program. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete one of the following courses in fulfillment of the university core First-Year Writing requirement:
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Waivers based on Advanced Placement (AP) or other test scores do not apply to this requirement. Students with AP credit for Engl 115 should take Wrtg 150 or Phil 150.

3. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core Languages of Learning requirement:
   HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   An approved culminating foreign language course.

   Note: These courses, and their prerequisites, impart linguistic or quantitative skills advantageous to historical research.

4. Complete the following:
   HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)

   Note: For majors Hist 200 should be taken prior to elective courses. It must be completed no later than the sophomore year or in the first semester/term after the major is declared. Hist 200 and 490 combined satisfy the university core Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement.

5. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

   Note: Majors must complete all four core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.

6. Complete the following:
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)

7. Complete four electives (12 total hours) from the approved list. Seek faculty advice in choosing electives. Students must not present all their preparation in a single region. Complete no more than two electives (6 hours) in each of the following areas of study: Asia, Europe, Latin America, Near East, United States, Africa, or the world. (Course regions are identified on the approved list.)

   Note: No more than 6 combined hours of 199R, 495R, and 498R will count toward elective credit.

8. Complete the following capstone course:
   HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)

9. A teaching minor is strongly recommended.

10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
        HIST 477 : History Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
        HIST 478 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
        IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
        SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

        Note: FBI fingerprinting and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Sc Ed 276R.

    b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
        SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Teaching Social Science (76 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring a formal application and departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with at least a B grade before applying to the program:
   GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 6 hours (with at least a B grade in each course) from the following before applying to the program. All courses are required.
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Majors must complete all four courses in history at the college level. Advanced placement (AP) U.S. history courses are not equivalent.

   Note 2: Program applications are due January 15 for fall semester and September 15 for winter semester. For additional requirements see the Family, Home, and Social Science Advisement Center, 151 SWKT.

3. Complete the following:
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
   (must be completed before Sc Ed 476R/496R).

4. Complete one course from 300-level or above history courses.

5. Complete the following:
   GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   and
   Either any 200-level or above economics course
   Or one of the following courses:
   BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   **MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)

**MANEC 376 : Government and Business. (3:3:0)
PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)

**Go to 480 TNRB to receive permission to register for these courses.

8. Complete the following:
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following:
   Either
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   Or any 300-level or higher political science course.

10. Complete the following:
    PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)

11. Complete one course from the following:
    PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
    PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)

12. Complete one course from the following:
    SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
    ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
    ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)

13. Make application during sophomore year to the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB) one semester prior to beginning the education courses. Because of space limitations not everyone who applies will be accepted.

14. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
       HIST 477 : History Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
       HIST 478 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
       IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
       SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
       (4 hours)
       SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

       Note: FBI fingerprint and backgound clearance must be completed before enrollment in Sc Ed 276R.

    b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
       SC ED 476R Secondary Student Teaching - Social Science.
       SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Family History—Genealogy (24 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   - REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
   - REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1:1.0:0)

2. Complete 3 courses (9 credit hours) from the following:
   - HIST 350 : England/Wales After 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 351 : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 352R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 353R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 354 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 401 : Northeastern United States and British Canada Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 403 : Midwestern United States and Plains States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 404 : Southern United States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 405 : Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 414 : Scotland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 415 : Ireland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is recommended that students focus on one geographical area. Minors should consult with the family history coordinator soon after declaring.

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 420 : Latin Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 421 : English Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following social and cultural history courses. Seek faculty advice in choosing electives:
   - HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 290 : Nature and History: The Earth's Environmental Past. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 318 : European Women's History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 320 : Society in Europe. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 358 : Gender and History in Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 381 : U.S. Religious History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course (3 credit hours) from the following advanced skills courses:
   - HIST 433 : Writing Narrative Biographies. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 434 : Computers in Family Historical Research and Publication. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 439 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 482 : Capstone Seminar: Writing and Professional Paths in Family History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family, Local, and Social History. (1-5:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in History (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. The History Department requires a minimum of 9 hours of history credit to be completed in residency at BYU's Provo campus for this minor program. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
2. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

   Note: Minors must complete all four core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.
3. Complete 9 hours from the approved list of elective courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in History Teaching (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. The History Department requires a minimum of 6 hours of history credit to be completed in residency at BYU's Provo campus for this minor program. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)

   Note: Minors must complete all core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.

3. Complete 6 hours from the approved list of elective courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate in Family History—Genealogy (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The certificate will state the student's geographic area of concentration. At least one of the courses must be taken on the BYU-Provo campus or at the BYU Salt Lake Center.

Certificate Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 421 : English Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)

3. Complete three courses (9 credit hours) from the following:
   - HIST 350 : England/Wales After 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 351 : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 352R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 353R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 354 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 401 : Northeastern United States and British Canada Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 403 : Midwestern United States and Plains States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 404 : Southern United States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 405 : Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 414 : Scotland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 415 : Ireland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is recommended that students focus on one geographical area. Certificate candidates should consult with the family history coordinator soon after declaring.

4. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 433 : Writing Narrative Biographies. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 434 : Computers in Family Historical Research and Publication. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 439 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 481R : Directed Research in Family History. (.5-3:0:0)
   - HIST 482 : Capstone Seminar: Writing and Professional Paths in Family History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family, Local, and Social History. (1-5:0:0)

Note: The certificate program can help prepare for certification or accreditation but should not be confused with these two separate, private methods of credentialing professional genealogists.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

History (Hist)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HIST 190R : Thetean Publication. (2:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: HIST 200
DESCRIPTION: Editing, production, and publication of student academic journal "The Thetean."

HIST 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: History within the broader framework of liberal education; nature of history; questions historians ask; skills and resources needed to study, understand, and write history.
NOTE: Required of all history majors.

HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also. Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Renaissance to present; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

: Honors World Civilization from 1500.

HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Discovery, colonization, American Revolution, estabishment of the Constitution, foreign affairs, westward expansion, slavery, sectionalism, Civil War, and reconstruction.

HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Industrialization, immigration, urbanization, political and social movements, and foreign policy.

HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Major themes in the history, thought, and culture of Asian societies from antiquity to the present.

HIST 238 : Ancient Near East to 330 BC. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Ancient cultures of the Near East (Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Anatolia, Iran) from the beginnings of civilization to the conquests of Alexander the Great.

HIST 239 : Ancient Near East, 330 BC - 640 AD. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Cultures and empires of the Near East (Persia, Hellenistic kingdoms, Judaism, early Christianity, Rome, and Byzantium) from Alexander the Great to the Arab conquests.

HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: History of the Middle East from the rise of of Islam until 1800.

HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: History of the Middle East in the modern period form 1800; rise of nation states, relationship with West, role of Islam.

HIST 242R : (Hist-NES 347R) Arab and Islamic Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course covering Arab and Islamic civilization; historical evolution of Middle East to present. Overview of modern Palestinian society.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor in Near Eastern Studies. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

HIST 243R : (Hist-NES 349R) Jewish Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course; broad introduction to Jewish self-understanding and history, focusing on relationships among people, faith, and land.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Jewish diaspora, Jewish life in Moslem and Christian countries; Jewish religious movements; development of Zionism; Jewish communities in modern Israel and the United States.

HIST 247 : (Hist-ClCv 304) Greek History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Greece from Mycenaean times to the Hellenistic period.

HIST 248 : (Hist-ClCv 307) Roman History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Rome from the foundation of the city to Constantine.

HIST 249 : History of the Byzantine Empire and Civilization. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Origins, development, and importance of the East Roman or Byzantine Empire in the Middle Ages (AD 330 -1453). The empire's intellectual and cultural legacy, imperial institutions, practices, technology, art and architecture, literature, and theology.

HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Pre-Columbian civilizations, Iberian exploration and conquest of the New World, and colonial development of Hispanic and Portuguese America from 1492 to 1823.

HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: National period (1810 to present): independence, institutional development, culture, and inter-American relations.

HIST 261 : Modern Africa. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the history of the African continent from circa 1800, focusing on experiences and perspectives of Africans. Topics may include culture and identity, colonialism, independence movements, religion, gender relations, the environment, and economic development.

HIST 290 : Nature and History: The Earth's Environmental Past. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Human historical interactions with animals, plants, and landscapes. Global histories of climate, population, whaling, fossil fuels, the car, animal rights, suburban sprawl, eco-theology, environmentalism, ecotourism, etc.

HIST 291 : History of Science. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Graeco-Islamic scientific tradition. Ideas, practice, and social impact from Greek, Islamic, and Medieval European civilizations and science to eve of Scientific Revolution. Examines cross-cultural exchange, transformation of ideas.

HIST 292 : Food and History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: History of tomatoes, potatoes, sugar, and spice. How food and foodways engage broader historical questions and illuminate aspects of human cultures.

HIST 293 : World War II: A Global Perspective, 1939-1945. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Causes, flow, and consequences of World War II emphasizing the American experience at home and abroad.

HIST 294 : Eighteenth-Century Revolutions: America, France, and Haiti. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: The American, French, and Haitian revolutions. Readings include primary and secondary sources on revolutionary politics and culture.

300-Level Courses

HIST 300 : The Early Middle Ages. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Decline of Rome and the early formative stages of early medieval civilization; analysis of political, economic, and social changes from A.D. 285 to 950.

HIST 301 : The Late Middle Ages. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Europe from 950 to 1350; maturation of medieval civilization; failure of German, success of French leadership; economic, religious, cultural, intellectual trends.

HIST 302 : The Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Major political, social, and cultural events in Italy from 1200 to 1530, emphasizing concept of the Renaissance in modern historiography.

HIST 303 : The Reformation: Age of Turmoil. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Sixteenth-century religious upheaval; ideological, cultural, political, and socioeconomic struggles to mid-seventeenth century.

HIST 304 : The Expansion of Europe, 1400-1800. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Early voyages of discovery and the actions of Europeans in the wider world from about 1400 to 1800.

HIST 305 : The Age of Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Developments in Europe from 1650 to the French Revolution, emphasizing political thought, science, and philosophy in the Enlightenment.

HIST 306 : Nineteenth-Century Europe. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Europe from 1815 to 1914.

HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: International affairs and political and economic history of major European countries (including Russia) from World War I to the present.

HIST 308 : The Mediterranean. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Examining the historiography and key political, cultural, economic, and social developments of the Mediterranean in the medieval and/or early modern periods.

HIST 309 : European Revolutions Since 1500. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Social and political revolutions in European history since 1500. Successful and unsuccessful cases of state breakdown; the Dutch Revolt, English Revolution, French Revolution, Revolution of 1848, and Russian Revolution.

HIST 310 : European Economic History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Economic development of Europe from antiquity to the early twentieth century; impact of the economy on social and political institutions.

HIST 312 : History of Ideas. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Interrelationship of influential ideas and historical events from the end of the eighteenth century to the present.

HIST 314 : European Fascisms, 1914 to Present. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Political, cultural, and social bases of fascist movements, especially in Italy, Germany, and Spain. Rise to power, family policies, warfare, propaganda, racism, genocide, neofascisms.

HIST 315 : European Jews and the Holocaust. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Attempted genocide of European Jews by Hitler's Third Reich; motives, methods, and implications.

HIST 316 : History on Film. (3:2:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.; Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: HIST 201; or HIST 202
RECOMMENDED: Upper-level courses in medieval and early modern European history. Both Hist 201 and 202.
DESCRIPTION: Effectiveness of film as a medium of history; emphasizing works on European history; its strengths and weaknesses compared to traditional approaches.

HIST 317 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: The interaction of families with law and government as illustrated in original American sources; individual family histories reconstructed in the broader perspective of history.

HIST 318 : European Women's History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Hist 200.
DESCRIPTION: European women and gender from 1400 to the present.

HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Nature and development of marriage and family life and structure from the ancient to modern era.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

HIST 320 : Society in Europe. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Common life in Europe from 1500 to the present: family problems, social customs, marriage, superstition, death, diet, work, hardships, migration, and childhood.

HIST 321 : The City in European History. (3:3:0)
RECOMMENDED: Hist 200.
DESCRIPTION: The historical experience of the European city from antiquity to the early twentieth century. Topics include urban formation and development, society, economy, and culture of the city.

HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, and cultural developments from prehistoric times to the Glorious Revolution. Medieval, Tudor, and Stuart periods.

HIST 323 : English History Since 1689. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Emergence of Britain as a great colonial and industrial power, as well as more recent decline of Britain's influence. Emphasis also on cultural developments.

HIST 324 : France. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: French history from Roman times to the present, emphasizing the French Revolution, Napoleon, and subsequent developments.

HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, and economic factors in Spanish history from Roman times to present. Emphasis on Reconquest, Golden Age, and Civil War.

HIST 326 : The History of Mexico. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: The historical evolution of Mexico including pre-Colombian civilizations, the Spanish conquest, the colonial era, national formation, and the modern Mexican state. The impact of foreign relations on Mexican society.

HIST 327 : Italy in the Modern World Since 1848. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, economic, and cultural history of Italians and the Italian peninsula in Europe and the world, including nationalism, church and state, migration, Mafia, fascism, and European union.

HIST 328 : Modern Germany. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Political, military, economic and cultural development of Germany during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, religious, cultural, and economic factors in Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden from Viking era to present highly developed society.

HIST 334 : History of Ancient Iraq. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: HIST 328
DESCRIPTION:

Examining the social and economic aspects of the rise of cities, inter-regional trade, political exchange, and imperialism in ancient Mesopotamia using primary and secondary sources. Topics include agriculture in Babylon, cities in Mesopotamia, royal courts, Assyrian trade and markets, family and kin.

HIST 335 : Crusades. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Age of Holy Wars in the eastern Mediterranean and Near East, 1050-1300. Focus on both Europe and Near East.

HIST 337 : Pre-modern Korea. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and social history of Korea from antiquity to 1850.

HIST 338 : Modern Korea. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and social history of Korea from 1850 to the present.

HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: From a loose federation of Neolithic societies, Chinese civilization emerges as East Asia's dominant political and cultural force; developments to ca. 1500.

HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Economic and political foundations of modernity during high Imperial China; challenge of new order from the West; rise of Chinese nationalism, revolution, and development.

HIST 342 : Twentieth-Century China. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: China's twentieth-century struggles to find a working modernity via revolution: anti-imperial, nationalist, communist, and capitalist.

HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, religious, and cultural developments to ca. 1700.

HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Main themes in Japanese history from Tokugawa times to the present.

HIST 345 : Japanese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of cultural historians: in-depth investigation of specific topics in Japanese culture; may include gender, nature/animals, material culture, etc.

HIST 347 : Chinese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and approaches of the cultural historian; in-depth investigation of a selected topic in Chinese cultural history. Topics may include women, Silk Roads, material culture, etc.

HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Complex history of the varied nations of this vast area: religion, colonialism, nationalism, independence.

HIST 349 : History of Asian Religions and Thought. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major themes in religion, philosophy, and ideas in Asia.

HIST 350 : England/Wales After 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methods for reconstruction of individual families and development of demographic and family history studies in England and Wales after 1700.

HIST 351 : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION:

Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methodologies for reconstruction of individual families and development of family history studies in Germanic areas of Europe.

HIST 352R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methodologies for reconstruction of individual families and development of family history studies in Denmark, Norway, Iceland, Sweden, and/or Finland.

: Danish Family, Local, and Social History Research.
: Norwegian and Iclandic Family, Local, and Social History Research.
: Swedish and Finnish Family, Local, and Social History Research.

HIST 353R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Records, geo-historical background, paleography, and methods for reconstruction of individual families; development of demographic and family history studies which may include Portugal, Spain, France, and Italy and their colonies in the Americas.

HIST 354 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methodologies for reconstruction of individual families; development of family history studies in Slavic areas of Europe.

HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Rise of modern Argentina from colonial times, focusing on the dynamic political, economic, social, and cultural developments since independence.

HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: From 1500 to present, emphasizing relationship between colonial patterns and twentieth-century reality and dilatory transformation of Brazil's political and economic culture.

HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: History of Latin American Indians from preconquest days to the present; achievements, contributions, and problems.

HIST 358 : Gender and History in Latin America. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: How gender roles have been defined legally, socially, and culturally in Latin America from the colonial period to the present, emphasizing the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

HIST 359 : Inter-American Relations. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Decline of Europe's American empires, legacies bequeathed to the new republics by their European heritage, and how those legacies have affected relations among the various American republics.

HIST 360 : American West to 1900. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: The American West as a place of great diversity. Topics include Native American societies, European colonization, explorations, the fur trade, overland migrations, Indian relations, mining, settlement, and the environment.

HIST 361 : The American West Since 1900. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: Pivotal developments in the twentieth-century West, including urbanization, Sun Belt migration, political protest, labor history, Native American history, immigration, water policy, tourism, military-industrial complex, Hollywood.

HIST 362 : France and the Atlantic World to 1804. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: French exploration and colonization; relations with native peoples; colonial societies in the Caribbean, Louisiana, the Mississippi Valley, and Canada; slavery and the Haitian Revolution; persistence of French territories and francophone populations.

HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish exploration, occupation, and institutions of northern Mexico, the American southwest, and Florida, 1521-1821; Mexican period to 1848.

HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring, On Demand; Summer, On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Contributions of Native Americans, explorers, mountain men, miners, government officials, Mormons, and other groups in the nineteenth century. Impact of national movements, various peoples, politics, economics, and social and cultural change in the twentieth century.

HIST 365 : American South. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and cultural history of the southern states from colonial times to the present.

HIST 367 : Slavery in the United States. (3:3.0:0.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Historical themes and developments of slavery in the U.S.

HIST 368 : Sport, Society, and American Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Development of sports in American society, emphasizing ethnic and racial groups, social classes, gender, gambling, politics, and social mobility.

HIST 369 : Travel and Tourism in America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: The history of travel and tourism in America to the present. Themes include changing technology, consumerism, nationalism, and social identities in contructing the tourist experience.

HIST 370 : Colonial America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Establishment, growth, and development of the American colonies to 1763.

HIST 371 : Revolutionary America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Causes and consequences of the American Revolution, the confederation era, and the framing of the Constitution.

HIST 372 : U.S. History from 1815 to 1848. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Maturation of the early republic to the Civil War era, including the market revolution, Jacksonian politics, sectionalism, territorial expansion, religion, and reform.

HIST 373 : Civil War Era, 1848-1877. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Causes of the war, major military events (leaders, campaigns, soldiers), war on the home fronts, why the South lost, Reconstruction, the legacy of the war.

HIST 374 : U.S. History from 1890 to 1945. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: HIST 220 & HIST 221
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and social movements and ideas that trace rise of U.S. as a world power in first half of twentieth century.

HIST 375 : Joseph Smith in Mormon History and Historiography. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the life and thought of Joseph Smith and crucial moments in Mormon history through primary source documents and subsequent historiography.

HIST 376 : U.S. History from 1945 to 2000. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Movements and ideas that shaped society, politics, economy, and diplomacy of the United States from 1945 to 2000.

HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: History of American families from colonial period to the present.

HIST 381 : U.S. Religious History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Religious developments in America from colonial times to the present.

HIST 382 : Mormonism in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Social, economic, political, intellectual, and religious environment in which Mormonism flourished; contributions of Mormon men and women to American culture and history.

HIST 383 : African-American History, 1865 to Present. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Hist 200, 220, 221.
DESCRIPTION: Social, economic, intellectual, political factors; struggle for racial equality; race and gender relationships; how changing ideas of race affect American life and politics.

HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Survey course of women's experience in American culture and society from the Puritans to the present.

HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: The place of Latin Americans within the context of U.S. history. The growth and development of the largest Latino communities from pre-colonial times to present day and how Latinos may influence future policies within the U.S.

HIST 386 : Nineteenth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: History of various Indian tribes, their cultures, and their relationships with European nations and the United States, including military campaigns.

HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Sociocultural factors that affect twentieth-century native Americans in both urban and reservation settings, including current challenges facing Indian communities.

HIST 388 : Indians in Colonial America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: North American Indian culture, Indian/European interactions, demographic, social, political factors among Indians prior to contact with Europeans through colonization and the American Revolutionary War.

HIST 390R : Special Topics in History. (.5-3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Presented by visiting or regular faculty. Varied topics include oral history, demographics, psychohistory, Christianity in history, etc.

HIST 391 : U.S. in Vietnam, 1945-1975. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.

DESCRIPTION: U.S. involvement in the wars in Vietnam from both a domestic and international perspective, focusing on the conflict independently and in context of the broader Cold War.

HIST 392 : U.S. Constitutional History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Constitutional traditions and constitution making, federalism, and constitutional notions of political equity and social justice, from the colonial period to the present.

HIST 393 : U.S. Foreign Relations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: U.S. diplomatic history from the American revolution to the present; examines major themes and critical events within both domestic and international contexts.

HIST 395 : Technology in America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Benefits and liabilities of technological complexity.

HIST 396 : Historical Narrative: A Writing Workshop. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Hist 200, 220, 221.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop in writing narrative history, emphasizing the problems of writing historical narrative. Theories and examples of narrative history.

400-Level Courses

HIST 401 : Northeastern United States and British Canada Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methodologies for reconstruction of individual families and development of family history studies in New England and Mid-Atlantic states research.

HIST 403 : Midwestern United States and Plains States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methodologies for reconstruction of individual families and development of family history studies in Midwestern and Plains states research.

HIST 404 : Southern United States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methodologies for reconstruction of individual families and development of family history studies in southern states research.

HIST 405 : Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methodologies for reconstruction of individual families and development of family history studies in Native American research.

HIST 406R : Canadian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Canadian research.

HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Advanced research methods utilizing the reconstruction of individual families in the development of demographic and family history studies in Portugal, Spain, France, Italy, Latin America, Quebec, and Spanish United States.

HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Advanced research methods utilizing sources prior to 1700 in the reconstruction of individual families in the development of demographic and family history studies in England and Wales.

HIST 414 : Scotland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION:

Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methods for reconstruction of individual families and development of demographic and family history studies in Scotland.

HIST 415 : Ireland Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Records, geographical-historical background, paleography, and methods for reconstruction of individual families and development of demographic and family history studies in Ireland.

HIST 420 : Latin Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting within historical contexts in Latin ecclesiastical and notarial documents useful in family, local, and social history research, including church registers, notarial settlements of estates, probate records, and inventories; medieval to modern periods.

HIST 421 : English Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting within historical contexts in vernacular scripts in the British Isles, sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in sources useful in family, local, and social history research.

HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in vernacular scripts in the German kingdoms, sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in vernacular scripts in the Slavic language areas of Eastern Europe, sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in vernacular scripts in the Romance languages of Europe (especially Spanish, French, and Italian), sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of old Gothic script handwriting in Scandinavian areas of Europe (including Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland, and Iceland), sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 430R : (Hist-Clscs) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ClCv-Hist 304 and Greek 201 (Greek topics) or ClCv-Hist 307 and Latin 201 (Roman topics).
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary (e.g., rise of the Greek city-state, Greek political thought, classical historiography, Rome and the Etruscans, imperial Rome).

: (Hist-Clscs) Topics in Greek and Roman History.
: Archaic Greece.
: Greek City-State.
: Classical Historiography.
: Hellenistic World.
: Greek Political Thought.
: Rome and Etruscans.
: Rise of Rome.
: Roman Revolution.
: Imperial Rome.
: Roman Politics.
: Roman Religion.
: Augustan Rome.
: Archaic Greece.
: Athens: Rise and Fall.
: 4th Century Greece.
: Late Roman Empire.
: World of New Testament.
: Early Chrisitanity.
: Julio-Claudians.

HIST 433 : Writing Narrative Biographies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.

DESCRIPTION: Workshop in writing narrative family, local, and social history, emphasizing the problems of writing biographical narrative.

HIST 434 : Computers in Family Historical Research and Publication. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Use of computer programs and the internet in researching family, local, and social history; including programs and techniques for publishing.

HIST 439 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in professional client research exploring advanced genealogical methodologies.

HIST 477 : History Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance; major-specific program requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

HIST 478 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Hist 477 or comparable major course.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

HIST 481R : Directed Research in Family History. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Student research directed by faculty member on family history topic of mutual interest.

HIST 482 : Capstone Seminar: Writing and Professional Paths in Family History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: HIST 439
DESCRIPTION: Research seminar; evidentiary analysis and writing skills in preparing a compiled lineage and exploring professional alternatives in family history, including professional accreditation or certification.

HIST 485 : Topical Readings Seminar. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Reading, discussing, and writing about selected historical issues.

HIST 487 : Philosophies of History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental problems and types of historical analysis and interpretation, philosophies of history, and work of outstanding historians.

HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: HIST 200
DESCRIPTION: Research seminar; critical, analytical, and writing skills in preparation of a senior thesis.
NOTE: Required of all history majors.

HIST 495R : Directed Research. (3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's prior consent.
DESCRIPTION: Student research directed by faculty member on topic of mutual interest.
NOTE: Research assistants must do additional work for credit.

HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family, Local, and Social History. (1-5:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Work-study involving family, local, and/or social history at one or more archives, libraries, publishers, data providers, or research organizations on the international, national, state, or local level, under supervision of a professional genealogist, historian, archivist, or librarian.

HIST 497R : Honors Readings. (.5-3:0:ARR)

HIST 498R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

HIST 500R : Special Studies in History. (1-3:3:0)
NOTE: Directed by visiting or resident faculty. Check with department secretary for current topics and instructor.

HIST 564 : Sources and Problems in Western U.S. History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians' sources and points of view regarding the American West.

HIST 565 : Sources and Problems in Latter-day Saint History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians' sources and points of view regarding Latter-day Saint history.

HIST 566 : Sources and Problems in Utah History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians' sources and points of view regarding Utah history.

HIST 587 : Philosophies of History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental problems and types of historical analysis and interpretation, philosophies of history, and work of outstanding historians.

HIST 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Western American, religious, family, Asian, Latin American, and Near Eastern history.

HIST 598R : Special Readings in History. (1-3:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to History Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Native American Studies

Many American Indian and non-Indian students graduating from Brigham Young University in studies such as anthropology, English, education, sociology, history, business, and political science will be brought into contact with Native Americans through their occupations.

The Native American Studies minor is designed to supplement students of various disciplines so that they may become more culturally aware of the heritage of American Indians, thus promoting better understanding and cooperation.

The minor has been designed so that students may select classes from a variety of interdepartmental courses, if desiring a general background, or a combination of classes for an in-depth study in a specific discipline.

At Brigham Young University students can major in American Studies with course work designed to emphasize American Indian history.

Make application to or obtain further information from the History Department.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Native American Studies (24 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete at least two of the following core courses:
   - HIST 386 : Nineteenth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 388 : Indians in Colonial America. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 15 hours from at least three disciplines:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
     (Native American topics only)
   - FLANG 102R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
     (Navajo or Shoshone)
   - HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 360 : American West to 1900. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 361 : The American West Since 1900. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 405 : Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - **HIST 495R : Directed Research. (3:0:0)
   - **HIST 498R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:3:ARR)
   - REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1:1.0:0)
     (Native American topics only)
   - SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
   - **SOC 390R : Special Topics in Contemporary Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)

   **Requires approval by NAS coordinator.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

History Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Brown, Kendall W
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Duke University, 1975
PhD, Duke University, 1979

Cannon, Brian Q
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, University of Utah, 1986
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1992

Garcia, Ignacio Molina
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Texas A&I University, 1976
MA, University of Arizona, 1989
PhD, University of Arizona, 1995

Hamblin, William James
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1984
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1985

Harline, Craig E
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, Rutgers University, 1984
PhD, Rutgers Unviersity, 1986

Pixton, Paul B
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1965
MA, University of Utah, 1967
PhD, University of Iowa, 1972

Rugh, Susan Sessions
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, University of Chicago, 1986
PhD, University of Chicago, 1993

Thorp, Malcolm R.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1964
MS, Brigham Young University, 1967
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1972

Underwood, Grant Revon
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1988

York, Neil Longley
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1978

Associate Professors

Buckley, Jay Harry
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Nebraska, 2001

Choate, Mark Irvan
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Yale University, 1995
MA, Yale University, 1996
MPhil, Yale University, 1998
PhD, Yale University, 2002

Daynes, Kathryn M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, DePauw University, 1973
MA, Indiana University, 1975
PhD, Indiana University, 1991

Dursteler, Eric R
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Brown University, 1994
PhD, Brown University, 2000

Harreld, Donald James
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1983
MA, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1996
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 2000

Haslam, Gerald Myron
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1972
MA, University of Utah, 1974
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Kerry, Paul
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Bowling Green State University, 1991
MA, University of Chicago, 1995
DPhil, University of Oxford, 1998

Kimball, Richard Ian
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1995
PhD, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1999

Larsen, Kirk W.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Harvard University, 1994
PhD, Harvard University, 2000

Mason, Matthew E

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1995
MA, University of Maryland, 1997
PhD, University of Maryland, 2002

Miller, Shawn William
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Columbia University, 1992
PhD, Columbia University, 1997

Pulsipher, Jenny Hale
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Brandeis University, 1999

Richards, Mary Stovall
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, University of Chicago, 1976
PhD, University of Chicago, 1983

Ryskamp, George Richard
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
JD, Brigham Young University, 1979

Shumway, Jeffrey Merrill
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Arizona, 1999

Ward, Evan
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, University of Georgia, 1997
PhD, University of Georgia, 2000

Assistant Professors

Carter, Karen
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Brigham Young Univeristy, 2000
PhD, Georgetown University, 2006

Cooper, Glen M.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Columbia University, 1995
MPhil, Columbia University, 1997
PhD, Columbia University, 1999

Davis, Timothy M.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1999
MPhil, Columbia University, 2002
PhD, Columbia University, 2008

de Schweinitz, Rebecca L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of Virginia, 1997
PhD, University of Virginia, 2004

Hadfield, Leslie
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 2002
MA, Ohio University, 2005
PhD, Michigan State University, 2010

Harris, Amy
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, American University, 2000
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2006

Hodson, Christopher G
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1998
MA, Utah State University, 1999
PhD, Northwestern University, 2004

Johns, Andrew L.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1995
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 2000

Nokes, Jeffery D.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MEd, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, University of Utah, 2005

Skabelund, Aaron
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Stanford University, 1997
MPhil, Columbia University, 2002
PhD, Columbia University, 2004

Stratford, Edward P.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2000
MA, University of Chicago, 2002
PhD, University of Chicago, 2010

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Honors Program

102A MSRB
(801) 422-5497
Email: honors@byu.edu
Website: http://honors.byu.edu

Dean, Undergraduate Education: John D. Bell, Professor, Physiology and Developmental Biology
Associate Dean / Honors Program Director: Rory R. Scanlon, Professor, Theatre and Media Arts
Assistant Dean, Undergraduate Education: Carolyn Tuitupou
Administrative Assistant: Shauna Barrick

Participation in Honors

The Honors Program provides an unusually rich and challenging experience for capable and motivated undergraduate students. Its purpose is to assist students as they establish lifelong patterns of learning and appreciation of the world's great treasures of knowledge. An Honors education is not merely a more intensive general education or a more strenuous program in a major. Rather, it provides students with the advantages of an enriched education in a small-class setting with excellent professors, while utilizing all of the advantages of a large university. Students who pursue an honors education at Brigham Young University take honors courses that meet university core requirements; experience Great Works in literature, art, music, film, theater, and science; and participate in an intensive honors thesis experience in their major.

To graduate from BYU, students must meet not only the requirements of a major department but also the university core requirements in general education and religion. Most students complete the nonmajor requirements through courses in the general university curriculum. Because all students must complete core requirements, some required classes have high enrollments, and there is little opportunity for students to interact closely with the professors. The Honors Program invites capable and motivated students to satisfy university core requirements through honors as alternatives to the standard general and religious education programs. Honors courses have smaller enrollments (usually fewer than 30 students per class) and are focused on class discussion and writing.

"University Honors" is a distinction awarded to all graduates of BYU who have met the honors requirements as described below. This prestigious designation is recorded on the university diploma, on the official transcript of grades, and in the graduation program. It is widely recognized as an indication of exceptional academic achievement. Although it is hoped that students will choose to complete all of the requirements for the University Honors designation, those who do not intend to do so are welcome to participate in the Honors Program to whatever extent they choose. All students are invited to consider honors as a way to achieve the quality academic experiences they seek. Students may register for honors courses at any time during their undergraduate years without necessarily intending to complete all the honors graduation requirements.

Honors education is open to all students who choose to participate. Students who intend to graduate with University Honors must complete an enrollment form after attending a brief orientation. The enrollment form may be obtained from the Honors Advisement Center in 102A Maeser Building (MSRB).

Facilities and Opportunities Available to Honors Students

The Honors Program is housed in the historic Maeser Building on the southwest part of campus. This quiet corner is surrounded by beautiful grounds and wooded areas. The building is named after Karl G. Maeser, the first principal of Brigham Young Academy (the school that later became Brigham Young University). A bronze statue of Karl G. Maeser stands at the building's east entrance. Constructed in 1911, the Maeser Building is the oldest building on the current campus. The building was restored in 1985 with modern electrical and ventilation systems but retains its historic architecture and decoration, its marble halls richly decorated with oak and brass trim.

Facilities for honors students in the Maeser Building include the Honors Reading Room in 150 MSRB, with study tables and a small library of reference works and classics; the Honors Student Lounge in 102 MSRB, where students can meet for informal discussions; an art gallery in the lower-floor hall; the Honors Advisement Center in 102A MSRB, where students receive counseling about their honors education; and the Martha Jane Knowlton Coray Lecture Hall in 321 MSRB, where classes, lectures, and musical concerts are held. Another Honors Reading Room is located in 3770 Harold B. Lee Library.

Students who have completed an enrollment form and who are active participants in the Honors Program are eligible for reduced-rate admission to selected musical and theatrical performances, some of which include visiting performers of international renown. They also have priority registration privileges for honors courses. The Honors Program sponsors lectures, concerts, symposia, and socials. Students can also participate in intercampus events with honors students from other

universities and colleges. Each week, on Thursdays at 11:00 a.m., during fall and winter semesters, the Honors Program sponsors honors lectures featuring a religious or academic presentation by a professor or member of the community. Students are also invited to participate with the Honors Student Advisory Council, a group of student representatives who assist in policy development, social activities, and academic functions of the Honors Program.

Who Should Participate in Honors?

The characteristics that best define honors students are motivation and a strong desire to obtain the most from the educational experience that BYU has to offer. Honors students seek breadth in their education by taking honors courses outside their majors. They excel in their majors by learning how to conduct research and scholarly work within their chosen fields. They usually tend to work harder and spend more time on their course work than other students, not because their courses are more difficult but because they take courses that interest them. They attend concerts, plays, films, lectures, and art and science exhibitions, and they participate in informal discussions with their professors and fellow students. Because many of their classes are small and discussion-oriented, they are personally acquainted with their professors. They become well-rounded, literate, and humane scholars whose faith in the restored gospel is strong. Their thirst for knowledge lasts a lifetime. They are not necessarily those with the highest grade-point averages or the highest standardized test scores, nor do all honors students have scholarships.

Approximately 30 percent of the BYU student body participates in honors, and students benefit thereby from an enriched education. The Honors Program invites all BYU students who seek an enhanced educational experience to take advantage of the many opportunities offered by the Honors Program.

Overview of Requirements for Graduation with University Honors

This section provides a brief overview of the requirements to graduate with University Honors. Detailed explanations of each requirement follow this section. The staff in the Honors Advisement Center, 102A MSRB, (801) 422-5497, is available to answer questions about honors requirements. To graduate with University Honors, a student must:

1. Complete an honors enrollment form.
2. Complete the honors curriculum requirement.
3. Complete the honors great works requirement.
4. Complete the honors advanced languages requirement.
5. Complete the honors service requirement.
6. Complete the honors thesis requirement.
7. Graduate with a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.5.
8. Submit a graduation portfolio that summarizes the student's academic experiences.

The requirements for graduation with University Honors complement both major and university core education. The honors curriculum, great works, and advanced languages requirements enhance the university core components; the honors thesis requirement enhances the major education component.

Detailed Explanations of Requirements for Graduation with University Honors

1. **Honors Enrollment Form**

   Students who intend to graduate with University Honors should complete as early as possible in their undergraduate program an enrollment form available at the Honors Advisement Center after a brief orientation. Students who have completed the enrollment form have certain privileges, among them the opportunity to preregister for honors courses and to receive reduced-rate admission to certain musical and theatre performances and films. Consultation with the advisement center allows the Honors Program to know students' plans so advisement personnel can help them register for the correct classes and keep them informed of honors activities.

2. **Honors Curriculum Requirement**

   The honors curriculum requirement enhances the core component of students' undergraduate education. Nearly all honors courses (Honrs) and honors sections of department courses meet the university core requirements that all BYU students must complete. Students should consult the University Core table to be sure which core requirements are met by the courses for which they choose to register.

   To fulfill the honors curriculum requirements, students must complete 22 credit hours selected from honors courses and honors sections of department courses, subject to the following limitations:

   a. Three of the 22 credit hours must be from one of the following writing courses: Wrtg 150 (an honors section) or Phil 150 (an honors section).
   b. No more than 12 credit hours from honors sections of department courses can be used to meet this

requirement. Of these, no more than 4 credit hours can be from honors sections of religion courses.

c. No more than 4 credit hours of non-GE honors classes (Honrs 100R, 290R, or 292R) can be used to meet this requirement.

Honors options are available for nearly all university core requirements. Honrs 499R (honors thesis) does not count as credit for the honors curriculum requirement.

3. **Honors Great Works Requirement**

The honors great works and arts engagement requirement introduces students to the world's treasures of literature, music, theatre, film, art, and science and technology. It is intended to enhance not just their undergraduate education but their entire life as it encourages them to develop a lifelong pattern of experiencing the great works of humankind. Students can fulfill this requirement entirely on their own, or they may include works of literature, music, theatre, film, art, and science that they study as part of their course work. BYU provides many opportunities to fulfill this requirement within its course offerings and its rich schedule of musical, theatrical, and artistic productions. Some of the great works are part of many honors courses. The Honors Program provides reduced-rate admission for honors students to attend selected performance events. Most faculty and student recitals and most art exhibitions are open to students and the public with no admission charge.

This requirement must be met during the time students are undergraduates. They cannot reduce the requirement by counting works studied only during high school. Students will benefit most from this requirement if they spread it out over their undergraduate years. Each area requires students to study or attend twelve works, performances, or exhibitions—which is three per year in each area if spread out over a period of four years. A great works requirement packet is available in the Honors Advisement Center (102A MSRB) or electronically at http://honors.byu.edu. This packet includes the detailed information students will need and a checklist that they can use to ensure that they properly complete this requirement.

4. **Honors Advanced Languages Requirement**

Honors students must gain proficiency in a foreign language that would allow placement in a 200-level course and proficiency in advanced mathematics, statistics, or logic (at least one course from Honrs 250, Math 112/H, 113/H, 119, Phil 305, Psych 301, Stat 121/H, or an acceptable substitute). Fulfillment of this requirement meets and exceeds the core advanced Languages of Learning requirement in requiring both languages and math.

Honors or non-honors sections of these courses will satisfy the requirement.

5. **Honors Service Requirement**

Students who participate in honors are multi-talented and highly motivated. The Honors Program encourages students to share their gifts with others through meaningful service. To complete this requirement, students must participate in some form of service that draws upon their unique talents and abilities during their undergraduate years. The requirement is flexible in that it allows students to define the form of service they plan to use to meet it. However, one hour a week or 10-12 hours each semester is a recommended amount. Their contribution may be in a single project or spread out over several projects. Examples of service projects that students have used to complete this requirement include volunteer tutoring of high school or college students; assistance in programs that benefit people who are handicapped, elderly, ill, or impoverished; service as a volunteer in museums, hospitals, parks, or other public facilities; and participation on restoration or conservation projects. This service can be part of activities sponsored by educational, religious, government, business, or charitable organizations, including BYU and the LDS Church, or students can plan and carry out service on their own. For those students who serve full-time LDS missions, the service that meets this requirement should be carried out while a student and should be in addition to any service performed as a full-time missionary. Missions often provide students with skills and opportunities that they can use to provide significant service after their full-time missions are completed.

6. **Honors Thesis Requirement**

The honors thesis requirement gives students the opportunity to participate in original research or creative work in the discipline of their major. Honors students typically complete the thesis requirement during their junior and senior years after they have obtained sufficient training in their major to conduct independent work in a specialized academic field. Each student consults with a departmental honors coordinator to choose a faculty advisor in the department of his or her major and, in consultation with the advisor, chooses a thesis topic.

Students should complete significant course work within the subject area of the thesis (usually at least 30 credit hours, several of which are from 300- or 400-level major courses). The thesis is intended to acquaint students firsthand and in depth with the type of scholarly work that characterizes the field they intend to pursue professionally. For these reasons, only under rare circumstances is an honors thesis topic outside the major area approved. (In most cases students who complete a thesis outside the major do so in fields cognate to their majors.)

Before students begin work on an honors thesis, they must submit a written thesis proposal and have it approved by the Honors Program Office. Guidelines for writing the proposal are available in the Honors Advisement Center (102A MSRB) or electronically at http://honors.byu.edu. Students can request financial support as a part of the thesis proposal. Many honors students obtain competitive undergraduate research grants from BYU's Office of Research and Creative Activities for honors thesis work. Also, many professors and departments have research funding that can be devoted to research on an honors thesis. Personnel in the Honors Program can help students explore the various opportunities available to support their work on an honors thesis.

After completing thesis research and writing the thesis, each student must conduct a thesis defense. The defense committee consists of the thesis advisor, a faculty referee, and a representative of the Honors Program administration, who chairs the defense. After the thesis defense is completed and all final changes are incorporated into the thesis, the Honors Program will have the thesis bound and add it to the collection of honors theses housed in the Harold B. Lee Library Honors Reading Room (3770 HBLL).

7. **Graduate with a Cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA) of at Least 3.5**

   Honors students are not necessarily those with the highest GPAs, although most perform very well in their classes. Rather than select easy courses to receive high grades, honors students tend to seek challenging courses taught by excellent professors, and they participate in a variety of activities. Nevertheless, honors students are expected to perform well academically, defined as a minimum GPA of 3.5 at the time of graduation.

8. **Graduation Portfolio Summarizing the Honors Experiences**

   The honors portfolio is a record of a student's undergraduate experience. It is a file kept by all candidates for University Honors graduation and is submitted for review when the final thesis draft is due. The portfolio contains samples of a student's best academic work from the undergraduate program. Although students should place their best work in the portfolio, the file is intended as a record of growth; thus early struggling attempts also have their place. It is always illuminating to students to see where they have been and how far they have come. The honors portfolio is evaluated at the thesis defense.

   When submitted for examination, the portfolio should contain (but is not limited to):

   a. A one- or two-page summary, semester by semester, of the major highlights and achievements of the student's undergraduate experience.
   b. A one-page evaluation of the most memorable service the student contributed as an undergraduate.
   c. A current transcript indicating a GPA of at least 3.5.
   d. A list of three faculty members who know the student and can recommend his or her academic record.
   e. A representative collection of the student's best academic work, reflecting educational progression throughout the undergraduate years.
   f. A great works and arts engagement experience log.
   g. Twelve great works and arts engagement response papers.

Note: The general Web site for the BYU Honors Program is http://honors.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

A. University Core, Beginning Fall 2004

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Note: 300-level courses are upper-division versions of their 200-level counterparts. Courses marked with * simultaneously meet two core requirements.

1. Citizenship

American Heritage

HONRS 240 : American Government and Society. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

Global and Cultural Awareness

*HONRS 208R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

*HONRS 209R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 213 : Civilization 2: Global and Cultural. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizing historical development of civilizations from 1500 to the present, students will demonstrate a broad global understanding of human events and ideas and the roles of individuals, peoples, and cultures in establishing civilizations.

HONRS 231R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 232R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 247R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

*HONRS 261 : Social Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

*HONRS 308R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

*HONRS 309R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

HONRS 331R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

HONRS 332R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 347R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

2. Skills

Advanced Written and Oral Communication

HONRS 300R : Advanced Writing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of First-Year Writing requirement.
DESCRIPTION: Approaches to advanced writing that differ from departmental offerings.

: Advanced Writing.
: Writing the Peer Handbook.
: Writing for Publication.
: Writing the Honors Thesis.
: Writing and Pedagogy.

Languages of Learning

HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing skills in arriving at quantitative models for the world as we see it. Some math skills reviewed and some new ones introduced.

3. Arts, Letters, and Sciences

Civilization

HONRS 201 : Civilization 1. (3:3:)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Colloquium or seminar in the history of civilization from antiquity to ca. A.D. 1500.

Arts

*HONRS 202 : Civilization 2: Arts. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Colloquium or seminar in the history of civilization from ca. A.D. 1500 to the present.

HONRS 204R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

*HONRS 209R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 304R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 306R : Humanities: Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

*HONRS 309R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

Letters

HONRS 203R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 205R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 206R : Humanities: Letters. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

*HONRS 208R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 212 : Civilization 2: Letters. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Focusing on primary works from 1500 to the present, students will demonstrate an understanding of the power of texts in shaping cultures, an appreciation of diversity of opinion, and deeper historical understanding and spiritual insight.

HONRS 303R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 305R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

*HONRS 308R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

Scientific Principles and Reasoning

HONRS 259 : Physical Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

: Physical Science Principles and Reasoning Colloquium.

HONRS 260 : Biological Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

: Biological Science Principles and Reasoning.
: Biological Science Principles and Reasoning Colloquium.

HONRS 261 : Social Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

B. General Education Electives Before Fall 2004

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Courses meeting the remaining pre-2004 GE requirements—American Heritage, Languages of Learning, Arts and Sciences Core—carry over into the new program.

Arts and Letters

HONRS 203R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 204R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 205R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 206R : Humanities: Letters. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

HONRS 207R : Language. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 208R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 209R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 210R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 211R : Colloquium in Arts and Letters. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 303R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 304R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 305R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 306R : Humanities: Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

HONRS 307R : Language. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 308R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 309R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

HONRS 310R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

Social and Behavioral Sciences

HONRS 221R : Colloquium in the Social Sciences. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 222R : History. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 223R : Behavioral Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

HONRS 224R : Political Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 225R : Sociology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 226R : Anthropology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 227R : Economics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 228R : Education. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 229R : Business. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 230R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 231R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 232R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 261 : Social Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

HONRS 322R : History. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 323R : Behavioral Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 324R : Political Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 325R : Sociology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 326R : Anthropology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 327R : Economics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 328R : Education. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 329R : Business. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 330R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 331R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

HONRS 332R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

Natural Sciences

HONRS 241R : Colloquium in the Sciences. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 242R : Mathematics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 243R : Physical Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 244R : Biological Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 245R : Technology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 246R : Statistics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 247R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 342R : Mathematics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 343R : Physical Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 344R : Biological Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 345R : Technology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 346R : Statistics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 347R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

C. Other Honors Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

HONRS 100R : Honors Experience. (.5-2:Arr:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Introductory seminar for incoming honors students.

: Freshman Honors Experience.
: Late Summer Honors.

HONRS 290R : Great Works and Arts Engagement. (1-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in great works and arts engagement; topics vary.

HONRS 292R : Special Projects. (1-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Projects conducted under supervision of the Honors Program.

HONRS 295R : Special Topics. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary by section and semester.

HONRS 301R : Writing Practicum. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Application of writing and editing skills in project-based format.

HONRS 492R : Special Projects. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Projects conducted under supervision of the Honors Program.

HONRS 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Departmental Sections of Honors Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Selected departments offer designated honors sections of introductory courses that meet particular university core requirements as well as honors requirements. Dates and times are listed in the current class schedule, and courses are designated by the word *honors* in the title. Approved departmental honors courses include:

A HTG 100 : American Heritage. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis of American constitutional and economic principles, and patterns of historical development.

ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Review of great archaeological discoveries about the ancient world. Overview of world prehistory.

ARTHC 111 : Introduction to Art History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Topical approach to art history and appreciation.

BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course for general education students.

CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 110
RECOMMENDED: High school chemistry, physics, and introductory calculus or concurrent enrollment in Math 112.
DESCRIPTION: Stoichiometry, kinetic-molecular theory, thermodynamics, states of matter, solutions and equilibria, electrochemistry, structure and bonding, chemical reactions, kinetics.
NOTE: Tutorial included.

: Honors Principles of Chemistry.

CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Homer's *Iliad*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King*, Vergil's *Aeneid*, and other important works of the Greeks and Romans.
NOTE: All readings in English. Honors also.

CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Greek and Roman antiquity to the Italian Renaissance, emphasizing Greco-Roman culture --its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

: Honors Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to Renaissance.

CL CV 202 : The Classical Tradition 2: Reformation to Modern. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from the Reformation to the twentieth century, emphasizing the heritage of Greco-Roman culture--its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

: Honors Classical Tradition 2: Reformation to Modern.

CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Greek and Roman gods, heroes, and myths, emphasizing literature but also giving attention to representations in the visual arts.

: Honors Greek and Roman Mythology.

CMLIT 201 : Civilization: Literature 1. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity to early Italian Renaissance, emphasizing socioeconomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.

CMLIT 202 : Civilization: Literature 2. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, emphasizing socioenonomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.

DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Critical analysis of dance as a cultural and expressive art form, studied through lecture, reading, research, multimedia presentations, and practical movement experiences.
NOTE: No previous dance experience required.

ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Strengths and weaknesses of markets and governments for solving problems of social organization or conflict, including policy response to inflation, unemployment, pollution, poverty, growth, etc.

: Honors Economic Principles and Problems.

ENGL 201 : Masterpieces of World Literature 1. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity through the early Italian Renaissance, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

: Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 1.

ENGL 202 : Masterpieces of World Literature 2. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 201
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

: Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 2.

ENGL 311 : Writing About the Arts and Humanities. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing for both academic and mass audiences about the functions, meanings, values, and qualities of art and the humanities. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.

DESCRIPTION: Expository and persuasive writing focusing on practical reasons for evaluating audiences, generating and structuring an argument, and making stylistic decisions. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing characteristic of disciplines that inquire into human behavior and institutions; correspondence, proposals, library paper, empirical research, and reviews.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Effective processes of written, oral, and visual technical communication, including collaborative processes. Writing for academic and professional audiences.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

EXSC 349 : Body, Mind, Spirit. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Sacredness of the body and its meaningfulness to the whole being. Comparative approach utilizing ideas from the restored gospel and Western and Eastern philosophy (nature of being).

: Honors Body, Mind, Spirit.

FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Fren 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Final course for GE Languages of Learning requirement (except for returned missionaries); extensive reading in French literature and culture.

GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also. Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the world, stressing geography of major political regions.

GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Cultural focus on physical and environmental geology for nonscience majors; rocks and minerals. Field trips.

GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, with listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar as secondary emphases. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent German language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Germ 101, 102, 201, 311R). Prerequisite to all 400-level courses. Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Methods of literary interpretation. Reading, writing, and research skills integral to the literary analysis expected in German major or minor courses.
NOTE: Fills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
OFFERED: Honors also.

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
RECOMMENDED: Germ 302, 303, 330, 340.
DESCRIPTION: Close reading of texts; examining various critical theories and their application to German prose, drama, poetry, and film. Preparation for 440R - 445R sequence. Includes International Cinema.

HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 301.
DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.

HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 302.
DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.

HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also. Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Renaissance to present; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

: Honors World Civilization from 1500.

IHUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

IHUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

IHUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from the colonial era to 1876.

IHUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from 1877 to the present.

: Honors American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present.

LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Equivalent of combined Latin 101, 102.
NOTE: Prepares students for Latin 201.

MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Math 110 and 111 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Differential and integral calculus: limits; continuity; the derivative and applications; extrema; the definite integral; fundamental theorem of calculus; L'Hopital's rule.

: Honors Calculus 1.

MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques and applications of integration; sequences, series, convergence tests, power series; parametric equations; polar coordinates.

M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: GE First-Year Writing requirement. To be taken before senior year. Not for freshmen.
DESCRIPTION: Developing written and oral communications for professional organizations, including composing and designing employment communications. Incorporates oral presentations.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

: Honors Communication in Organizational Settings.

MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Any chemistry course and any biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Microbial world, emphasizing communicable diseases, their causes and control.
NOTE: Recommended for students seeking a liberal education in microbiology who do not have the prerequisites to take the more advanced courses.

MUSIC 101 : Introduction to Music. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Nonmusic major status.
DESCRIPTION: Designed to aid nonmusic majors in developing skills needed for listening to music creatively. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music from major style periods.

MUSIC 201 : Civilization: Music 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from Greek antiquity through the seventeenth century, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

MUSIC 202 : Civilization: Music 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from the eighteenth century through the present day, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience, examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

: Honors Civilization: Music 2.

PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: General biology course designed for biological science majors, emphasizing the scientific method, cell theory, biochemical unity, the central dogma, bioenergetics, reproduction, and evolutionary theory.

PHIL 110 : Introduction to Philosophy. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Articulating, assessing, and defending fundamental positions on topics such as reason, knowledge, science, education, ethics, politics, and religion.

PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
RECOMMENDED: Recommended for philosophy majors and minors.
DESCRIPTION: Informal grammar, logic, and rhetoric as tools for reading and writing. Library research.
NOTE: Fulfills GE First-Year Writing requirement. No course challenges accepted.

PHIL 201 : History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 210 : Science and Civilization 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from Greek antiquity to scientific revolution; methods in early science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 211 : Science and Civilization 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 210
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from scientific revolution to present; concepts and methods in modern science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 300 : Philosophical Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 150 & PHIL 205; Phil 201 or 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing philosophical papers about philosophical texts or problems. Research methods in philosophy. Library research paper.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement. No course challenges accepted.

PHY S 100 : Physical Science. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual lectures and demonstrations of the most significant and universal laws and models describing the physical world by faculty from the Physics and Astronomy, Chemistry and Biochemistry, and Geology departments.
NOTE: Satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Nonmathematical presentation of knowledge of the content and history of the cosmos, frequently using observatory and planetarium.

PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also. Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Origin and development of federal Constitution; national, state, and local governments and politics.

PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Patterns of European, Asian, Latin American, and other political systems.

PL SC 201 : Western Political Heritage 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of political philosophy and scriptures; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

: Honors Western Political Heritage 1.

PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of political philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic course in modern scientific psychology.

SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also; Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Ways of strengthening family life by understanding such family processes as generations, emotions, communication, and rituals.

SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social group influence; social interaction, processes, organization, and change; family, religion, government, population, culture, race relations.

SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Individual deviance (violence, insanity, drugs, sex, crime, etc.) and social disorganization (poverty, race and sex discrimination, divorce, overpopulation, etc.). Conditions, causes, solutions.

: Honors Current Social Problems.

STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Independent Study also; Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
RECOMMENDED: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stemplots, boxplots, histograms, scatterplots; central tendency, variability; confidence intervals and hypothesis testing involving one and two means and proportions; contingency tables, simple linear regression.

: Honors Principles of Statistics.

WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Processes of writing, reading, and research with an emphasis on argumentation and rhetorical analysis.
NOTE: Fulfills General Education First-Year Writing requirement.

Religious Education:

REL A 121 : The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers 1 Nephi through Alma 29.
NOTE: *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

REL A 122 : The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers Alma 30 through Moroni 10.
NOTE: *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the life and teachings of Jesus Christ set forth in the four Gospels.

REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the Acts of the Apostles through the Revelation of John.

REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers Genesis through 2 Samuel.

REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers 1 Kings through Malachi.

REL A 304 : Writings of Isaiah. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Teachings and prophecies of Isaiah in light of their historical context and relevance to latter-day people.

REL A 327 : The Pearl of Great Price. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Historical background and doctrines of the Pearl of Great Price.

REL A 392R : Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

: Writings of John.
: Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture.
: Honors: Writings of John.
: Special Topics in the Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)

REL C 130 : Missionary Preparation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Focuses upon the purpose, skills, and doctrines of missionary work and prepares prospective missionaries for a more meaningful MTC and mission experience.

NOTE: Recommended for all prospective missionaries. This class may not be taken or retaken by returned missionaries or non-LDS students.

: Honors Missionary Preparation.

REL C 234 : LDS Marriage and Family. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: LDS doctrines and principles of marriage and family.

: Honors: LDS Marriage and Family.

REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the doctrinal significance, necessary skills, and available resources dealing with family history and genealogy.

REL C 324 : The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 1 through 76.

: Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants.

REL C 325 : The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 77 through Official Declaration 2.

: Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants.

REL C 333 : The Living Prophets. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines, administration, backgrounds, and current teachings of the living prophets, seers, and revelators.

: The Living Prophets.
: Honors: The Living Prophets.

REL C 341 : Joseph Smith and the Restoration, 1805-1845. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Life and ministry of the Prophet Joseph Smith, coming forth of the Book of Mormon, organization of the church, foundational revelations, building the Kirtland Temple, Missouri persecutions, establishment of Nauvoo, and events leading to the Martyrdom.

: Honors Joseph Smith and the Restoration, 1805-1845.

REL C 342 : Pioneers and Persecution, 1846-1899. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Exodus from Nauvoo, the experience of Mormon Pioneers crossing the plains, establishing Zion in the Great Basin, plural marriage and government persecution, the Manifesto, and events leading to Utah statehood.

: Honors Pioneers and Persecution, 1846-1899.

REL C 343 : The Global Church, 1900 to the Present. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: The Church in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, international expansion, significant developments of Church programs and structure, the Church during wartime, the world-wide spread of temples.

: Honors The Global Church, 1900 to the Present.

REL C 344 : Latter-day Saint History: The International Church. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from 1830 to the present in Britain, Europe, the Pacific, Asia, Latin America, Africa, the Near East, and other areas.

: Latter-day Saint History: The International Church.
: Honors Latter-day Saint History: The International Church.

REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of non-Christian religions in light of the restored gospel.

: Honors Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel.

REL C 355 : Judaism and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Judaism in light of the restored gospel.

: Honors Judaism and the Gospel.

REL C 356 : Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Islam in light of the restored gospel.

: Honors Islam and the Gospel.

REL C 393R : Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

: Presidents of the Church.
: Men and Women of Mormonism.
: LDS Temples.
: Book of Mormon Witnesses.
: Lectures on Faith.
: Doctrine and Teachings of Joseph Smith.
: Latter-Day Saints in Wartime.
: Family History in Great Britain. (1-3:ARR:0)
: Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine.
: Honors: Presidents of the Church.
: Honors: Men and Women of Mormonism.
: Honors: LDS Temples.
: Honors: Book of Mormon Witnesses.
: Honors: Lectures on Faith.
: Honors: Doctrine and Teachings of Joseph Smith.
: Honors: Latter-Day Saints in Wartime.
: Honors: Family History in Great Britain. (1-3:ARR:0)
: History of the English Bible. (2:2:0)

REL C 431 : Doctrines of the Gospel. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as taught in the scriptures and by latter-day prophets. Intended as a capstone experience to integrate doctrines and principles of the plan of salvation.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Doctrines of the Gospel.

Students should consult the departmental listings in this catalog, the current class schedule, and the Honors Program Course Guide (http://honors.byu.edu) for further details about these courses.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Honors (Honrs) Courses

Dates and times for Honors Program courses are listed in the current class schedule under Honors Program.

The Honors Program Course Guide also contains a complete list of honors courses and detailed course descriptions. It is an essential supplement to the undergraduate catalog and the class schedule. To obtain the course guide or further information about the Honors Program, contact the Honors Advisement Center: 102A MSRB, telephone (801) 422-5497, or visit the Web site at http://honors.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature

Michael J. Call, Chair
3008 JFSB, (801) 422-4448

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

General Information

The Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Humanities

Major

BA in Humanities

Emphases:

Art History
Classical Studies
Comparative Literature
English
Foreign Literature
History
Media Arts (Film)
Philosophy
Theatre

Minor

Humanities

Classics

Majors

BA in Classical Studies

Emphases:

Classical Civilization
Classics
Greek
Latin

BA in Latin Teaching

Minors

Classical Studies
Latin Teaching

Comparative Literature

Major

BA in Comparative Literature

Scandinavian Studies

Minor

Scandinavian Studies

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Comparative Studies

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Humanities

The Discipline

The term *humanities* refers to the study of human intellectual and artistic creativity and the record of human experience as seen in the arts. It is an interdisciplinary major drawing from history, fine arts, literature, intellectual history, music, foreign languages, etc. In this major the student focuses on the arts as modes of human expression and how the arts combine to give a unique view of what it has meant to be human through the ages—and how they continue to influence us today. Besides teaching the interrelatedness of the arts, the study of humanities emphasizes the relationships between the arts and other aspects of human culture and society.

The major offers students unusual latitude in developing a broad and full program in the liberal arts, as well as developing skills in reasoning, language, writing, and library use—all essential elements for later independent learning as well as for functioning well in society.

Career Opportunities

The interdisciplinary nature of the major makes it an excellent preparation for graduate work in humanistic disciplines and professional schools and also for a wide range of employment, including secondary teaching. Humanities graduates going directly into the work force commonly find professional employment in education, business, government, tourism, and civil or foreign service. Those going on to graduate school usually work toward the doctorate or attend professional programs in such disciplines as library science, law, business, public administration, and medicine.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Interdisciplinary Humanities (55–86 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

With faculty advisor approval, students will select one of eight emphases:

Art History	View MAP
Classical Studies	View MAP
Comparative Literature	View MAP
English	View MAP
Foreign Literature	View MAP
History	View MAP
Media Arts (Film)	View MAP
Philosophy	View MAP
Theatre	View MAP

The emphasis area does not constitute a major in that particular discipline—e.g., a humanities major who emphasizes art history does not receive the equivalent training in the history of art that an art history major does. The emphasis area is a portion of the course work devoted to a specific discipline that complements the student's interdisciplinary work in the major (see requirement 7 below).

Program Requirements

1. When possible, honors sections are recommended.
2. Complete the following:
   IHUM 250 : Introduction to Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:.5)
   IHUM 280R : Sophomore Seminar in Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following historical foundation courses:
   a. IHUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      and
      IHUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   b. CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
      or
      CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
   c. IHUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
      or
      IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   d. And two courses from the following:
      IHUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
      IHUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
      IHUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one upper-division foreign language course selected from the approved course list available from the advisement center. Majors are strongly encouraged to take a literature course in which works are read in the foreign language. Conversation courses, ASL, and music courses do not meet this requirement. The requirement may be met with European, Asian, or Middle-Eastern languages that have a written literary tradition and that are a language of scholarship. French, German, Italian, Russian, Spanish, Chinese, and Japanese are especially recommended, as are classical Greek and Latin.
5. Complete the following:
   IHUM 350 : Interpretation of Literature and the Arts. (3:3:0)
   IHUM 370 : Contemporary Issues in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
6. Complete the following:

IHUM 390R : Junior Seminar in the Interdisciplinary Humanities: Movements, Periods, and Areas. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following or an equivalent type of experiential learning opportunity such as Study Abroad, field studies, ORCA fellowships, or Honors thesis.
   IHUM 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)

   Note: Students taking the internship course (IHum 399R) will work with the IHum internship coordinator and a mentoring professor; students choosing one of the other alternatives must gain approval from the section head.

8. Complete a core of 12 hours in an area of emphasis from the following: classical studies, comparative literature, English, history, art history, foreign literature, media arts (film), philosophy, or theatre (n.b. philosophy or foreign literature courses taken to meet requirement 6 above may *not* count toward emphases in those disciplines). Students wishing to pursue graduate work in their emphasis area are strongly encouraged to devote their supporting course work (see requirement 9 below) as well to their emphasis. Faculty advisors must approve the student's emphasis area. Courses toward the emphasis area are to be selected from the approved course list available from the advisement center. Exceptions must be cleared by the humanities section head. At least 6 of the 12 hours must be in upper-division courses.

9. Complete six hours of the following capstone course (take twice):
   IHUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   (Prerequisite: IHum 250, 350. Recommended: IHum 370.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Interdisciplinary Humanities (IHum) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Humanities (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - IHUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 250 : Introduction to Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:.5)
   - IHUM 350 : Interpretation of Literature and the Arts. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - IHUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one enrollment of the following:
   - IHUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the GE Advanced Languages requirement using the foreign language option. (Please note that ASL does not meet this requirement for the humanities minor. For the rationale, see item 5 under humanities major.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Humanities (Hum) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Interdisciplinary Humanities (IHum)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

IHUM 101 : An Introduction to the Humanities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Study of the arts emphasizing forms and relationships, the development of critical skills, and an awareness of traditional humanistic values.

200-Level Courses

IHUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

IHUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

IHUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Major arts of Asian cultures in their historical, religious, and philosophical settings.

IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Major arts of Islamic cultures in their historical, religious, and philosophical settings.

IHUM 250 : Introduction to Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Major literary, artistic, and musical forms and their use in the interdisciplinary study of aesthetics and culture and intellectual history. May include International Cinema.

IHUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Achievements of Latin American culture regarding art, philosophy, literature, and music from the pre-Columbian era to the present.

IHUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from the colonial era to 1876.

IHUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from 1877 to the present.

: Honors American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present.

IHUM 270R : European Humanities and the Arts. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: Study Abroad only.

IHUM 280R : Sophomore Seminar in Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Focused topics exploring ethical, moral, and epistemological issues in the study of the humanities.

: Sophomore Seminar: Humanities and the Sacred.
: Sophomore Seminar: Humanities and Law.
: Sophomore Seminar: Humanities and Popular Culture.
: Sophomore Seminar: Humanities and the Environment.
: Sophomore Seminar: Humanities and Science.

IHUM 290R : Special Studies in the Humanities. (.5-3:0:0)

300-Level Courses

IHUM 350 : Interpretation of Literature and the Arts. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 311; or PHIL 300; IHum 201 and 202 and 250. At least three of the remaining historical foundation courses (item 3 under major requirements).
DESCRIPTION: Understanding and writing about literature and at least one of the other arts; critical theory.
NOTE: Should be taken junior year.

IHUM 370 : Contemporary Issues in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 311 & IHUM 201 & IHUM 202 & IHUM 250 & IHUM 350
DESCRIPTION: Methods and practices of the discipline. Developing and executing research programs. Writing thoughtful, well-informed and sophisticated papers. Introduction to significant and pressing cultural issues such as globalization, media and the arts, memory and history, among others.

IHUM 390R : Junior Seminar in the Interdisciplinary Humanities: Movements, Periods, and Areas. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: IHUM 250 & IHUM 350
DESCRIPTION: Topics could cover significant movements, periods, areas, and genres in a cultural history of the arts. Obtaining a deep understanding of the arts and the values articulated within a particular historical era. The use of concepts usch as history, context, area, and genre in the study of the arts.

IHUM 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: IHUM 350; 12 hours of historical foundation courses in humanities. Humanities major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Combined study-work experience related to the humanities major (museums, government agencies, publishing firms, etc.).

400-Level Courses

IHUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: IHum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: IHum 370.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary study of problems and major figures in the humanities. Topics vary.

IHUM 495R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Contract and instructor's consent.

IHUM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Classics

The Discipline

Classical Studies examine ancient Greek and Roman cultures—their languages, literature, history, religion, art, and philosophy.

The major offers essential knowledge of philology, ancient history, archaeology, biblical studies, and the literary and cultural tradition of Western Europe, as well as traditional grounding in the Classics. Students acquire important foreign-language study skills that include careful reading, thoughtful writing, and persuasive speaking. Latin is the mother language not only of Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese, but in a real sense of English as well. Its study will especially enhance one's understanding of English vocabulary, grammar, and rhetorical structure.

Greek and Roman History. Classics has the responsibility for staffing and administering offerings in Greek and Roman history. Courses in these fields are offered under Classical Civilization, Classics, Greek, and Latin. Some of these courses are cross-listed with history, and several may count toward a history major. See the History section of this catalog for details.

Classical Civilization. Classical Civilization courses presuppose no knowledge of the Greek or Latin languages and are open to all students. They are especially recommended for those who want to understand the ancient traditions underlying modern culture.

Career Opportunities

Majors in Classical Studies find employment in a variety of fields, including business, education, library science, tourism, and civil and foreign service. They are also excellent candidates for graduate work in other humanities-related disciplines and professional schools (law, business, and medicine).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Classical Studies: Classical Civilization Emphasis (47–63 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Classical Civilization, with work in either Greek or Latin language.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Complete the following:
      - GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
      - GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
      - GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
      - GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
      - GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)

   b. Complete the following:
      1. Complete one of the following options:

         Either
         - LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
         - LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)

         Or
         - LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

      2. Complete the following:
         - LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
         - LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
         - LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Greek 101, 102 and Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

   Note 2: In both languages the 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level prose courses in the same language and the 301 courses is the prerequisite for all 400-level poetry courses in the same language. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

5. Complete six hours from the following in the same language as above:
   - GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
   - LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)

LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

Note: Greek 411R and Latin 411R may be taken only once.

6. Complete two courses from the following options:
   CL CV 261 : Greek and Roman Civilization and Literature in Film. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 310 : Classical Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 340R : Topics in Classical Literature and Civilization. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 355 : (ClCv-Engl) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Classical Civilization (Cl Cv) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Classical Studies: Classics Emphasis (50–66 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Greek and Latin literature and language, with some work in Classical Civilization.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)

   Note: Greek 101, 102 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

3. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)

   Or
   - LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102 or 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

4. Complete the following:
   - LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)

   Note: In both languages the 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level prose courses in the same language and the 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level poetry courses in the same language. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following:
   - CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   - GREEK 401 : Greek Prose Composition. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

8. Complete four additional courses (at least one Greek and one Latin) from the following:
   - Any 400-level course in Greek or Latin.
   - CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Greek 411R and Latin 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Classical Studies: Greek Emphasis (37–45 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Greek language and literature, with some work in Greek civilization.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)
   - GREEK 401 : Greek Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Greek 101, 102 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

   Note 2: The Greek 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Greek prose courses and the Greek 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Greek poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

3. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   - CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note: Greek 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Greek (Greek) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Classical Studies: Latin Emphasis (37–45 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Latin language and literature, with some work in Roman civilization.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
   - LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   - **Or**
   - LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

4. Complete the following:
   - LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note: The Latin 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

5. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   - CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note: Latin 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Latin Teaching
(62–70 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. A teaching minor in another subject is strongly recommended. Teaching opportunities in public schools may be significantly reduced without a second teaching subject that a teaching minor provides.

2. Complete the following:
   CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   Or
   LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

4. Complete the following:
   LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 377 : Secondary Teaching Procedures. (3:3:1)
   LATIN 378 : Practicum in Teaching Latin. (1:0:3)
   LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note: The Latin 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

5. Complete one course from the following:
   CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

6. Complete 12 hours from the following:
   CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note: Latin 411R may be taken only once.

7. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
        FLANG 276 : Exploration of Teaching Foreign Languages. (4:2:2)
        IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

        Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before enrollment in FLang 276.

    b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
        SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Latin (Latin) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Classical Studies (Greek option) (22–30 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete 16 hours of course work in Greek beyond Greek 102.

   Note: The Greek 302 course is the prerquisite for all 400-level Greek prose courses and the Greek 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Greek poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

2. Complete six hours of course work in Greek, Classical Civilization, or Classics.

   Note: Greek 411R may be taken only once.

Show all Classics (Clscs) Courses

Show all Classical Civilization (Cl Cv) Courses

Show all Greek (Greek) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Classical Studies (Latin option) (22–30 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete 16 hours of course work in Latin beyond Latin 102 or 111.

   Note: The Latin 302 course is the prerquisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

2. Complete six hours of course work in Latin, Classical Civilization, or Classics.

   Note: Latin 411R may be taken only once.

Show all Classics (Clscs) Courses

Show all Classical Civilization (Cl Cv) Courses

Show all Latin (Latin) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Latin Teaching (23–31 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following options:

   Either

   LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)

   Or

   LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

2. Complete the following:

   LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 377 : Secondary Teaching Procedures. (3:3:1)
   LATIN 378 : Practicum in Teaching Latin. (1:0:3)
   LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note: The Latin 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

3. Complete six hours from the following:

   LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note 1: One course from Cl Cv 246, 307, 340R, 362, or Clscs 430R may be substituted.

   Note 2: Latin 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Latin (Latin) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Classical Civilization (Cl Cv)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Homer's *Iliad*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King*, Vergil's *Aeneid*, and other important works of the Greeks and Romans.
NOTE: All readings in English. Honors also.

200-Level Courses

CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Greek and Roman antiquity to the Italian Renaissance, emphasizing Greco-Roman culture --its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

: Honors Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to Renaissance.

CL CV 202 : The Classical Tradition 2: Reformation to Modern. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from the Reformation to the twentieth century, emphasizing the heritage of Greco-Roman culture--its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

: Honors Classical Tradition 2: Reformation to Modern.

CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Greek and Roman gods, heroes, and myths, emphasizing literature but also giving attention to representations in the visual arts.

: Honors Greek and Roman Mythology.

CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization, culture, and daily life of Greece as indicated through its literature, art, history, and archaeology.
NOTE: All readings in English.

CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization, culture, and daily life of Rome as indicated through its literature, art, history, and archaeology.
NOTE: All readings in English.

CL CV 261 : Greek and Roman Civilization and Literature in Film. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Literature and civilization of ancient Greece and Rome as depicted in modern film with attendant problems of accuracy and historicity.

300-Level Courses

CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Greece from Mycenaean times to the Hellenistic period.

CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Rome from the foundation of the city to Constantine.

CL CV 310 : Classical Archaeology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major excavations and antiquities of the Mediterranean region illustrating Greco-Roman history.

CL CV 340R : Topics in Classical Literature and Civilization. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Classical literary genres; rhetorical, philosophical, and historical writings; relationships of art and literature; or the classical tradition in the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Topics vary.

: Greek Historians.
: Roman Historians.
: Latin Literature in Middle America.
: Troy in Art and Literature.
: Early Rome.
: Classic Historiography.
: Greek Tragedy.
: Greek Political Thought.
: Women in Antiquity.
: Greek Ethical Thought.
: Roman Religion.
: Roman Art and Culture.
: Augustan Rome.
: Christianity and the Empire.

CL CV 355 : (ClCv-Engl) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Major works by such authors as Homer, the Greek and Roman tragedians, Thucydides, Vergil, and Petronius in English translation, emphasizing their influence on English and American literature.

CL CV 363 : Judaism and Christianity in the Classical Near East. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Historical and cultural contexts of early Judaism and Christianity; analysis of major Jewish and Christian texts produced in classical Near East; methodological emphasis.

CL CV 399R : Acadmic Internship in Classics. (1-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: 12 hours of classics course work (Latin, Greek, classical civilization, classcis) at the 300-level and above; classical studies major status.
DESCRIPTION: Combined study-work experience related to classical studies majors (museums, libraries, international universities and centers, publishers, etc.).

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Classical Greek (Greek)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

200-Level Courses

GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 102
DESCRIPTION: Readings from Xenophon with review and continuation of grammar.

300-Level Courses

GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 201

GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 201

GREEK 311 : New Testament in Greek: Gospels. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 201

400-Level Courses

GREEK 401 : Greek Prose Composition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 302
DESCRIPTION: Exercises in composing Greek prose.

GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 302 & GREEK 311
DESCRIPTION: Topics include Greek New Testament, the transmission and translation of New Testament manuscripts, and selections from other early Christian Greek writings.

: Synoptic Gospels.
: Luke-Acts.
: Pauline Epistles.
: Apocalypse.
: Johannine Writings.
: New Testament Apocrypha.
: Apostolic Fathers.
: Pre-Nicene Fathers.
: Post-Nicene Fathers.

GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 302

GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 301

GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 302

GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 301

GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 301

GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 302
DESCRIPTION: Reading and analysis of Greek text of selected dialogues by Plato (e.g., *The Republic, Meno, Protagoras)*.

GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 302

GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Classical Latin (Latin)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Latin 101 or two years of high school Latin.

LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Equivalent of combined Latin 101, 102.
NOTE: Prepares students for Latin 201.

LATIN 121 : Latin for Genealogists. (3:3:0)

LATIN 123 : Premedical Latin and Greek. (2:2:0)
NOTE: For premedical and predental students and students in the physical and natural sciences (usually taught in the evening).

200-Level Courses

LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Latin 102, 111, or three years of high school Latin.
DESCRIPTION: Readings from Caesar, with a review and continuation of grammar.

300-Level Courses

LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 201
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Vergil's *Aeneid* and Ovid's *Metamorphoses*.

LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 201
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Cicero's Catilinarian orations and Sallust's *Catiline*.

LATIN 377 : Secondary Teaching Procedures. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: SC ED 276R; Latin 401 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Skills mastery, hearing, speaking, reading, writing, and identification of teacher-pupil activities required for conceptual learning. Lectures, demonstrations, and application of linguistic techniques to practical classroom requirements.

LATIN 378 : Practicum in Teaching Latin. (1:0:3)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 377 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Applying methods learned in Latin 377 in the classroom.

400-Level Courses

LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Latin 302 or concurrent enrollment.

LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Topics include Latin Vulgate and selections from other early Christian Latin texts.

LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Livy's *Ab Urbe Condita*.

LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301

LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301

LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Selections from the works of Cicero.

LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301

LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301

LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Seneca, Lucan, and the Flavian epic poets.

LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Letters of Cicero, Seneca, Pliny, and the later tradition.

LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301

LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 302

LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Horace, Petronius, and Juvenal.

LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LATIN 301 & LATIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Study of particular periods (e.g., Carolingian renaissance, twelfth-century renaissance) or genres (e.g., historiography, epic, autobiography), or survey of medieval Latin.

LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Classics (Clscs)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

400-Level Courses

CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: GREEK 302; or LATIN 302
DESCRIPTION: Survey emphasizing both chief works of the tradition and their practical application to reading of Greek and Latin authors.

CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Cl Cv 304-Hist 247 and Greek 201 (Greek topics) or Cl Cv 307-Hist 248 and Latin 201 (Roman topics).
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary (e.g., rise of the Greek city-state, Greek political thought, classical historiography, Rome and the Etruscans, imperial Rome).

: Greek City-State.
: Classical Historiography.
: Hellenistic World.
: Rome and Etruscans.
: Rise of Rome.
: Roman Revolution.
: Imperial Rome.
: Roman Politics.
: Roman Religion.
: Augustan Rome.
: Archaic Greece.
: Athens: Rise and Fall.
: 4th Century Greece.
: Late Roman Empire.
: World of New Testament.
: Early Christianity.
: Julio-Claudians.

CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Combined topics in Greek and Latin (e.g., comparative epic poetry, classical tradition of criticism, Euripides and Seneca). Topics vary.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Comparative Literature

The Discipline

Comparative Literature is the study of literature in its totality. The Comparative Literature major not only acquaints students with literary study beyond the confines of any particular national tradition but also with the relationship between literature and other areas of knowledge. Combining the synthesizing skills and knowledge related to individual national literatures, the comparative literature major utilizes a wide range of linguistic and philosophical knowledge unique to an undergraduate program. Pursued as a major, the field offers students unusual latitude in developing a broad and full program in the liberal arts, as well as developing competence in reasoning, language, writing, and research—essential for later independent learning.

Career Opportunities

Comparative Literature majors are well prepared for graduate programs in languages and literature and for employment in the foreign service, library science, business, education, and tourism. In addition, comparative literature is an outstanding preprofessional major for those interested in law, public administration, management, and medicine.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Comparative Literature (37–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Acquire a thorough knowledge of two language traditions relevant to individual program of study (one of these may be English for students who emphasize the Anglo-American literary tradition)(approximately 16–32 hours). Competence will normally be demonstrated in course work, but an examination may be required. If planning advanced work in comparative literature, students should gain reading knowledge of both an additional modern language and a classical language.

2. Complete a reading list (determined in consultation with a faculty advisor) and submit a writing portfolio. During the final semester enroll in CmLit 497 to complete a written examination on the reading list and to have the portfolio reviewed.

   CmLit 201 and 202 are strongly recommended, in part because the reading list core consists of texts treated in these courses. Students who do not complete a literature-based civilization sequence are at a disadvantage in working systematically through the list.

3. Course configuration must be approved by department advisor.

4. Complete the following:
   CMLIT 310 : Introduction to Literary Analysis and Comparative Literature. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 497 : Reading List Examination. (1:1:0)

   Note: CmLit 310 and reading knowledge of at least one foreign language are prerequisite to all upper-division comparative literature courses. In addition, completion of 342 and three comparative literature 400-level seminars is prerequisite to 497.

5. Complete five courses from the following:
   CMLIT 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 430R : Studies in Literary Genres. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 440R : Studies in Themes and Types. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 450R : Studies in Literary Relations. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 460R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one of the following options:
   Either complete a literature course in Greek or Latin

   Or complete one course from the following:
   CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 355 : (ClCv-Engl) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)

7. The following courses deal with texts in the original language. These courses must be in addition to previous requirements. Although English courses may be taken, courses must be taken in at least one other language as well. Complete 12 hours from the following:
   ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 531R : Advanced Topics in Arabic. (.5-3:5:0)
   CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 445R : Chinese Poetry. (3:3:0)
   DANSH 340 : Danish Literature. (3:3:.5)
   DUTCH 340 : Introduction to Dutch Literature. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 333 : The English Novel. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)

ENGL 337R : Advanced Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
ENGL 341 : English Drama: Beginnings to 1800, Excluding Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
ENGL 343 : Modern English and American Drama. (3:3:0)
ENGL 355 : (Engl-ClCv) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
ENGL 359 : The Short Story. (3:3:0)
ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)
ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
ENGL 371 : British Literature to 1500: The Medieval Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 372 : British Literature 1500 - 1603: The Early Renaissance. (3:3:0)
ENGL 373 : British Literature 1660 - 1789: The Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 375 : British Literature 1832-1900: The Victorian Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 376 : British Literature 1900 - 1950: The Modern Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 380 : British Literature 1950 - Present: The Contemporary Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 381 : Chaucer. (3:3:0)
ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
ENGL 383 : Milton. (3:3:0)
ENGL 384R : Major Authors. (3:3:0)
ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
FINN 340 : Finnish Literature. (3:3:0)
FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
GERM 440R : German Literary Periods and Movements. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 441R : Studies in German Literary Genres. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 442R : Major German Authors. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 443R : Studies in Literary Theory. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 498R : Senior Seminar in German Literature. (3:3:0)
GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)
GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)
HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)
HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)
HEB 441 : Postbiblical Hebrew: Mishnah. (2:2:0)
ICLND 429 : Old Icelandic Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy*. (3:3:0)
ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
KOREA 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)

LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
NORWE 340 : Norwegian Literature. (3:3:.5)
PHIL 414R : Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 442 : Cameos. (3:3:0)
PORT 449R : Special Topics in Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 461R : African Literature in Portuguese. (3:3:0)
PORT 462R : Literature of the Lusophone World. (3:3:0)
RUSS 441 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 1. (3:3:0)
RUSS 442 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 2. (3:3:0)
RUSS 490R : Special Studies in Russian. (.5-3:ARR:0)
RUSS 492R : Senior Seminar: Passages and Conclusions. (2:2:0)
SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish-American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
SWED 340 : Swedish Literature. (3:3:.5)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Comparative Literature (CmLit) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Comparative Literature (CmLit)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

CMLIT 201 : Civilization: Literature 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity to early Italian Renaissance, emphasizing socioeconomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.

CMLIT 202 : Civilization: Literature 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, emphasizing socioenonomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.

300-Level Courses

CMLIT 310 : Introduction to Literary Analysis and Comparative Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Reading knowledge of at least one foreign language.
DESCRIPTION: Methods of literary analysis, emphasizing basic issues of comparative literature and prosody and other problems related to foreign language texts.

CMLIT 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of Asian literary works spanning several traditions.

400-Level Courses

CMLIT 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: Medieval Literature.
: Renaissance Literature.
: Neoclassicism.
: Romanticism.
: Realism.
: Symbolism.
: 20th-Century Literature.
: Classics and Early America.
: 17th-Century Literature.
: Modernism.
: 12th-Century Renaissance.
: 18th-Century Literature.
: Postmodernism.

CMLIT 430R : Studies in Literary Genres. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Various genres (e.g., novel, epic, tragedy) and problems of genre. Topics vary.

: Lyric.
: Novel.
: Comedy.
: The Romance.

CMLIT 440R : Studies in Themes and Types. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Major literary themes (e.g., Faust, Don Juan, Ulysses, Arthur), types, motifs, and problems of literary typology. Topics vary.

: Faust Theme.
: Ulysses Theme.
: Arthurian Literature.
: Don Juan Theme.

CMLIT 450R : Studies in Literary Relations. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Interrelations of national literatures and figures and of literature with other areas of knowledge (art, history, law, psychology, music, etc.). Topics vary.

: Philosophy and Literature.
: Literature and History.
: Symbolism.
: Literature and Music.
: Wagner and Wagnerism.
: Literature and Myth.
: Vergil, Augustine, and Dante.
: Literature and Politics.
: Literature and Cinema.
: Literature of Sensibility.
: East-West Relations.
: Asian Literature Traditions.
: U.S. and Carribean Literature.

CMLIT 460R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: Classical Rhetoric and Criticism.
: Practical Criticism.
: Historical Literary Theory.

CMLIT 495R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:0)

CMLIT 497 : Reading List Examination. (1:1:0)
PREREQUISITE: CMLIT 310 & CMLIT 342; Three 400-level seminars.

CMLIT 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Scandinavian Studies (12–28 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the prerequisite courses for one of the languages listed below or have equivalent experience.
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - DANSH 340 : Danish Literature. (3:3:.5)
   - FINN 340 : Finnish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - ICLND 429 : Old Icelandic Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
   - NORWE 340 : Norwegian Literature. (3:3:.5)
   - SWED 340 : Swedish Literature. (3:3:.5)
3. Complete the following:
   - SCAND 430 : Cultural History of Scandinavia. (3:3:0)
4. Complete six hours from the following:
   - HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 352R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - SCAND 344R : Topics in Scandinavian Studies. (3:3:.5)
   - SCAND 377 : Methods in Teaching Nordic Languages. (3:3:2)
   - SCAND 429 : Old Norse. (3:3:0)
     (may not be taken by students who have had Iclnd 429)
   - SCAND 490R : Seminar in Scandinavian Studies. (.5-3:ARR:.5)
   - SCAND 491R : Directed Readings in Scandinavian. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

   A literature course in a language different from that taken in item 1 above:
   - Dansh 340.
   - Finn 340.
   - Iclnd 429 (may not be taken by students who have had Scand 429).
   - Norwe 340.
   - Swed 340.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Scandinavian (Scand) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Scandinavian (Scand)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

SCAND 217 : (Scand-Germ) German and Scandinavian Cinema. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: A first-year writing course.
DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in Germany and Scandinavia.
NOTE: Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of German or Scandinavian languages is required.

300-Level Courses

SCAND 344R : Topics in Scandinavian Studies. (3:3:.5)
DESCRIPTION: Topic varies. Typical topics might be folklore, culture, music, film, emigration, art and design, political and economic problems, literature in translation, etc. Includes International Cinema.

SCAND 377 : Methods in Teaching Nordic Languages. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Must have an assignment teaching a Nordic language class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Prior or concurrent enrollment in this course required for student instructors of Nordic languages. Focuses on teaching skills specific to foreign language instruction in beginning and intermediate language courses.

400-Level Courses

SCAND 429 : Old Norse. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Knowledge of a modern Scandinavian language.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and exercises. Readings in Old Norse literature.
NOTE: Returned missionaries from Iceland or those with equivalent experience should enroll in Iclnd 429.

SCAND 430 : Cultural History of Scandinavia. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Scandinavian culture from the Vikings to the present.
NOTE: Works may be read in English translation.

SCAND 490R : Seminar in Scandinavian Studies. (.5-3:ARR:.5)
PREREQUISITE: Reading knowledge of at least one Scandinavian language.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Includes International Cinema.

SCAND 491R : Directed Readings in Scandinavian. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
RECOMMENDED: Written plan of study approved by both instructor and program coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Directed individual study.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Danish (Dansh)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

DANSH 101 : First-Year Danish. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

DANSH 102 : First-Year Danish. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

200-Level Courses

DANSH 201 : Second-Year Danish. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading. Includes International Cinema.

DANSH 202 : Second Year Danish. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: DANSH 201
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

DANSH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

DANSH 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

DANSH 340 : Danish Literature. (3:3:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Danish literature; introduction to basic literary concepts. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Danish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Dansh 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

DANSH 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Danish.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Finnish (Finn)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FINN 101 : First-Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

FINN 102 : First-Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

FINN 201 : Second-Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Finn 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

FINN 202 : Second Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: FINN 201
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

FINN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Finn 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

FINN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Finn 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

FINN 340 : Finnish Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Finn 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Finnish literature; introduction to basic literary concepts.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Finnish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Finn 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

FINN 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Finnish.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Icelandic (Iclnd)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ICLND 101 : First-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

ICLND 102 : First-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

ICLND 201 : Second-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing writing.

ICLND 202 : Second-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: ICLND 201
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.

ICLND 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

ICLND 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

ICLND 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Icelandic.

400-Level Courses

ICLND 429 : Old Icelandic Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 201 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings and exercises in Old Icelandic; introduction to Old Icelandic literature and its influence on later Icelandic culture.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Icelandic language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Iclnd 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Norwegian (Norwe)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

NORWE 101 : First-Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

NORWE 102 : First-Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

200-Level Courses

NORWE 201 : Second-Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading. Includes International Cinema.

NORWE 202 : Second Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: NORWE 201
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

NORWE 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

NORWE 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

NORWE 340 : Norwegian Literature. (3:3:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Norwegian literature; introduction to basic literary concepts. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Norwegian language experience. Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Norwe 101, 102, 201, 211R).

NORWE 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Norwegian.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Swedish (Swed)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SWED 101 : First-Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

SWED 102 : First-Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

200-Level Courses

SWED 201 : Second-Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Swed 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading. Includes International Cinema.

SWED 202 : Second Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: SWED 201
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

SWED 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Swed 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

SWED 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Swed 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

SWED 340 : Swedish Literature. (3:3:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Swed 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Swedish literature: introduction to basic literary concepts. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Swedish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Swed 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

SWED 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Swedish.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Call, Michael J.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Stanford University, 1982

Christenson, Allen J
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
DDS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1984
MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1996
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998

Hall, John F
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, University of Pennsylvania, 1978
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1984

Handley, George Browning
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Stanford University, 1989
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1991
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995

Lounsbury, Richard Cecil
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Calgary, Canada, 1970
MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1972
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1979

Peer, Larry H
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1963
MA, Brigham Young University, 1965
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 1969

Sondrup, Steven P.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1968
MA, Harvard University, 1969
PhD, Harvard University, 1974

Tate, George S
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1970
PhD, Cornell University, 1974

Associate Professors

Benfell, V Stanley
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, New York University, 1990
PhD, New York University, 1994

Macfarlane, Roger T.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1987
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1991

Parry, Joseph Douglas
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 1995

Peek, Cecilia M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1991
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Sederholm, Carl
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AA, Long Beach City College, 1994
BA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1996
PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Soper, Kerry David
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Utah State University, 1992
MA, Emory University, 1994
PhD, Emory University, 1998

Sowell, Debra H
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, New York University, 1990

Stanford, Charlotte A.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2003

Assistant Professors

Ancell, Matthew
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of California, Irvine, 2001
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 2007

Bay, Stephen M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
BA, University of Utah, 1997
MA, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2000
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2004

Burns, Mark K.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Harvard University, 2002

Call, Michael Josiah
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature

RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2000
MA, Yale University, 2002
MPhil, Yale University, 2004
PhD, Yale University, 2006

Duckwitz, Norbert H O
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
AM, Harvard University, 1974
PhD, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1987

Kramer, Nathaniel Todd
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2005

Lawson, Francesca Sborgi
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1980
PhD, University of Washington, 1988

Oscarson, Christopher
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MA, Brigham Young University, 2000
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2006

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Humanities College (HColl)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

HCOLL 290R : International Cinema. (.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Exposure to significant films to increase cultural awareness, enrich language acquisition, enhance critical analysis, and develop understanding of cinematic art.

300-Level Courses

HCOLL 396R : Humanities Leadership Development. (1-2:Arr:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Discussion and practice in leadership and service in the humanities, including planning, decision-making, communications, teamwork, and motivation.

400-Level Courses

HCOLL 480R : Humanities Research Seminar. (1-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: A written research proposal approved by a faculty sponsor or the seminar leader.
DESCRIPTION: Students prepare to present their individual research at an appropriate conference or publish their results in an appropriate publication.

: Readings in Humanities and Leadership.

HCOLL 490R : Language and Literature Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by scholars in language and literature, with supplementary reading and writing.

Back to Humanities College Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Computers and the Humanities Program

Charles D. Bush, Coordinator
1163 JSFB, (801) 422-7439

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Humanities Computing (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete 9 credit hours from the following foundation courses, including at least one course incorporating programming:
   a. Courses with programming content:
      CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 222 : Humanities Computing Programming. (3:3:0)
      or
      C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 250 : Internet Publishing. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 260 : (CHum-LingC) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
      or
      LINGC 260 : (LingC-CHum) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)

   b. Other CHum course options:
      CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 240 : Databases for the Humanities. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 290R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
      (with coordinator approval)

2. Complete 3 credit hours of the following advanced courses:
   CHUM 310 : Instructional Applications Programming 2. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 330 : Print Publishing 2. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 345 : Web Databases. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 355 : (CHum-LingC) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   or
   LINGC 355 : (LingC-CHum) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 390R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
   (with coordinator approval).

3. Complete 3 credit hours of project/integrative/capstone courses:
   CHUM 450R : Internet Publishing Project. (3:Arr:Arr)
   CHUM 489R : Humanities Computing Project. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:ARR:Arr)
   (with coordinator approval).
   CHUM 496R : Academic Internship. (1-3:0:0)

   A project/internship/capstone course in the student's major involving substantial computer work may also be used. See the Humanities Advisement Center.

Show all Computers and the Humanities (CHum) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Computers and the Humanities (CHum)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CHUM 100R : Computing Tools for the Humanities. (.5-1:Arr:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Modules introduce computer software used in humanities disciplines for teaching, research, writing, and publishing. Fundamentals of computer programming. Basics of processing text, sound, images, and video.

200-Level Courses

CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to teaching: designing, authoring, and evaluating computer-based instructional materials for lab and classroom use.
NOTE: Recommended for teaching majors and minors.

CHUM 222 : Humanities Computing Programming. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to fundamental principles and skills of programming; creating humanities computing applications, including program design and logic, variables, modularity and object orientation, and critical problem solving.

CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to academic publishing in print media: journals, newsletters, textbooks, and other scholarly publications.

CHUM 240 : Databases for the Humanities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Design and use of relational databases, oriented toward humanities and linguistic applications.

CHUM 250 : Internet Publishing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to academic publishing in electronic media: Internet sites for classes, research projects, and academic organizations. Scripting for intelligent/dynamic Web pages.

CHUM 260 : (CHum-LingC) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: LingC 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of computer technology to research in language and literature: text processing, retrieval, and analysis tools for text corpora and online resources.

CHUM 290R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

300-Level Courses

CHUM 310 : Instructional Applications Programming 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHUM 210
DESCRIPTION: Advanced applications of computer technology to teaching: integrating digital graphics, sound, and video; hypertext and hypermedia; computer-based testing; network applications.

CHUM 330 : Print Publishing 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHUM 230
DESCRIPTION: Advanced application of computer technology to academic publishing in print media: books, journals, and supporting scholarly publications.

CHUM 345 : Web Databases. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHUM 240; or CHUM 250
DESCRIPTION: Using advanced Internet applications and services to create dynamic, database-driven Web sites. Integrating database methods with Internet publishing approaches and principles. Techniques for Web-based applications like address books, discussion forums, surveys and adaptive quizzes, secure group/class sites, and user-maintained content.

CHUM 355 : (CHum-LingC) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHUM 250; or CHUM 260; or LINGC 260
DESCRIPTION: Principles of markup languages (SGML, XML, etc.) and encoding standards for academic content. Practical experience encoding, processing, and delivering marked-up data.

CHUM 390R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

400-Level Courses

CHUM 450R : Internet Publishing Project. (3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying Internet publishing principles to a substantial development project. Students work as a group with faculty advisors/mentors.

CHUM 489R : Humanities Computing Project. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Any 300-level computers and the humanities (CHum) course.
DESCRIPTION: Applying principles from other courses to a substantial research or development project. Students work individually with faculty and technical advisors.

CHUM 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:ARR:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

CHUM 496R : Academic Internship. (1-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: CHum 300-level course or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in publishing production (print or electronic), courseware/software development, museum/collection/textbase management, language/linguistics research or other application of computers in the humanities.

Back to Computers and the Humanities Program Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Information Systems

Marshall B. Romney, Chair
790A TNRB, (801) 422-5704

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the department carries special enrollment limitations. Please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center for specific details.

The Discipline

Computer-based information systems have become a critical part of the products, services, operations, and management of all organizations. The effective and efficient use of information and communications technologies is an important element in achieving competitive advantage for business organizations as well as achieving excellence in service for government and non-profit organizations. The twenty-first century has seen the rapid growth of the Internet, eCommerce, and purely electronic enterprises. These organizations would not even exist without the technology provided by computer-based information systems. The importance of information systems to organizations and the need for well-educated professionals in the field is the basis for strong educational programs and the development of a professional community of information systems (IS) practitioners.

Information systems involves two broad areas: (1) the acquisition, deployment, and management of an organization's information systems resources and services and (2) the development of computer-based systems and technology infrastructures for use in organization processes. Information systems professionals provide services ranging from the managerial to the highly technical. Information systems and technology skills are critical to the success of virtually all modern organizations, including small business, corporations, government, and educational institutions.

Career Opportunities

Information systems graduates work in large and small organizations of all types, helping maintain existing technology infrastructure and specifying technology solutions to business needs. They serve as the bridge between an organization's technical personnel and its business side. Well-educated information systems graduates are in high demand in accounting firms, consulting firms, large corporations, midsized companies, technical companies, government agencies, and smaller entrepreneurial concerns. Challenging career opportunities embrace a wide range of interests. The variety of employment prospects includes opportunities for everyone from those who are primarily interested in people and organizations to those who enjoy very technical activities such as database and network administration or software development.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Information Systems

For help or information on the undergraduate program, please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center or visit http://isys.byu.edu.

For information on management degrees, see Management section of this catalog.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MISM in Information Systems Management

For more information see the Information Systems Department Office (790 TNRB) or the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Application Requirements

1. Complete or pass the competency tests for I Sys 100 and 101.
2. Have a 3.0 minimum average GPA in the four prerequisite courses: Acc 200, I Sys 201, I Sys 303, M Com 320. A grade of B or better is required in I Sys 201 and I Sys 303. Repeated and transfer courses will be discounted 0.3 of a grade during the admissions process, with no more than one repeat for each course.

Note 1: If a student must leave the program for a mission, internship, or other reason, a leave of absence request form is required. A prompt return to the program is required. Students who have interrupted their education for more than two years or without prior approval will be required to meet the requirements of the program in effect at reacceptance.

Note 2: Upper-division information systems class credits earned prior to five years before graduation may not be used to meet specific graduation requirements for the BS degree. This policy does not affect the recognition of those hours earned to satisfy total university credit.

BS Information Systems, Concurrent with MISM

The MISM program has a five-year integrated option for BYU students in the undergraduate information systems program, as well as an option for students who have already completed a bachelor's degree. The first year of the undergraduate program, or the I Sys core, must be completed with a minimum 3.0 GPA to be eligible to apply for admission into the master of information systems management program. The MISM is a limited enrollment program; meeting or exceeding admission criteria does not guarantee admission.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Information Systems (74-75 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental acceptance. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for application to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Pre-Systems Core.
2. Students are encouraged to enroll in courses outside the Marriott School of Management. Only 50 upper-division Marriott School hours count toward graduation.
3. Pass a computer proficiency requirement for spreadsheet and presentation software skills. Students may demonstrate spreadsheet and presentation skills either by earning a Pass grade in I Sys 100 and 101 or a B grade in equivalent transfer courses, or by presenting Microsoft Office certification (either MOS or MCAS) certificates validating core-level competency in MS Excel and PowerPoint.
4. Complete the following Pre-Information Systems courses:
   - I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   - I SYS 303 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: The Pre-Information Systems Core must be completed with at least a 3.0 GPA (a grade of B or better is required in I Sys 201 and I Sys 303), with no more than one repeat for each course. Repeated and transfer courses will be discounted 0.3 of a grade during the admissions process. Meeting or exceeding admission criteria does not guarantee admission.
5. Be accepted into the information systems program.
6. Complete the following Management Core 1 and 2 courses:
   - ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)
   - ACC 310 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   - BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   - MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
7. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   - BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   - ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:
   - MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   - MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   - MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
   - MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
8. Complete the following Information Systems Core 1 courses (taught fall only):
   - I SYS 401 : Systems Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - I SYS 402 : Database Systems. (3:3:0)
   - I SYS 403 : Principles of Business Programming. (3:3:0)
   - I SYS 414 : Business Processes and Controls. (3:3:0)
9. Complete the following Information Systems Core 2 courses (taught winter only):

I SYS 404 : Data Communications. (3:3:0)
I SYS 411 : Systems Design and Implementation. (3:3:0)
I SYS 413 : Enterprise Application Development. (3:3:0)
I SYS 415 : Information Systems Capstone Project. (3:3:0)

10. Complete the following capstone course:
    BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Information Systems (I Sys) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Information Systems (I Sys)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic computer skills, focusing on spreadsheet and database programs. No technical background necessary.
NOTE: Fee.

I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic computer skills focusing on developing presentations. No technical background necessary.
NOTE: Fee.

I SYS 199R : Academic Internship: Information Systems. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Selection of information systems emphasis in Marriott School of Management.
DESCRIPTION: Approved on-the-job experience. Applying classroom theory and technology to actual problems; exploring career opportunities; learning role of information systems in business environment.
NOTE: P/F grade.

200-Level Courses

I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: I Sys 100 or concurrent enrollment during 1st block of I Sys 201 registration.
RECOMMENDED: I Sys 101.
DESCRIPTION: Using technology to solve business problems. Hands-on spreadsheet, database, and Internet software in a business context.

300-Level Courses

I SYS 303 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Object-oriented program design and development. Principles of algorithm formulation and implementation.

400-Level Courses

I SYS 401 : Systems Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major, concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 402, 403, and 414.
DESCRIPTION: Early phases of systems development life cycle, including project management, planning, investigation, requirements definition, systems specifications, alternative selection. Tools and techniques of object-oriented analysis.

I SYS 402 : Database Systems. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 401, 403, and 414.

DESCRIPTION: Concepts and techniques of database system development, focusing on object-oriented modeling and its implementation methods.

I SYS 403 : Principles of Business Programming. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 401, 402, and 414.

DESCRIPTION: Programming business systems. Algorithms, data structures, programming patterns, and interfaces.

I SYS 404 : Data Communications. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 411, 413, and 415.

DESCRIPTION: Principles of data communications, local- and wide-area networks, hardware, software, media, standards, management, and business applications.

I SYS 411 : Systems Design and Implementation. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: I SYS 401 & I SYS 402 & I SYS 403 & I SYS 414; Concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 404, 413, and 415.

DESCRIPTION: Later phases of systems development life cycle. System architecture, user interfaces, system interface, and application design. Testing and integration. Object-oriented development.

I SYS 413 : Enterprise Application Development. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: I SYS 401 & I SYS 402 & I SYS 403 & I SYS 414; Concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 404, 411, and 415.

DESCRIPTION: Client- and server-side programming. Internet and Web-based applications. Enterprise systems and architectures.

I SYS 414 : Business Processes and Controls. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Information systems majors status; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 401, 402, and 403.

RECOMMENDED: Acc 210.

DESCRIPTION: Enterprise-level systems that support basic business processes, information systems control and security issues, systems integration and deployment.

I SYS 415 : Information Systems Capstone Project. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: I SYS 401 & I SYS 402 & I SYS 403 & I SYS 414; Concurrent enrollment in I Sys 404, 411, and 413.

DESCRIPTION: Applying concepts, principles, and methods of enterprise-level information systems by designing and developing a full-scale system including hardware, software, and network.

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the current Marriott School of Management Information Systems Department Web site at http://mism.byu.edu and the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Information Systems Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Information Systems Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Hansen, James V.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1963
PhD, University of Washington, Seattle, 1973

Liddle, Stephen W.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

Romney, Marshall B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1977

Associate Professors

Albrecht, Conan C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Arizona, 2000

Allen, Gove N.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2001

Anderson, Bonnie Brinton
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1995
MPhil, Carnegie Mellon University, 2001
PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 2001

Dean, Douglas L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Arizona, 1995

Hansen, Gary W.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1968
PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1974

Lowry, Paul Benjamin
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Arizona, 2002

Meservy, Rayman D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1985

Assistant Professors

Ball, Nicholas
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Idaho State University, 1999
MBA, Idaho State University, 2000
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2005

Vance, Anthony O.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2003

MISM, Brigham Young University, 2004
PhD, Georgia State University, 2008
PhD, Université Paris, Dauphine, 2008

Assistant Teaching Professor

Lindstrom, Craig J

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MS, Utah State University, 2001

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Instructional Psychology and Technology

Andrew S. Gibbons, Chair
150 MCKB, (801) 422-5097

David O. McKay School of Education Student Services
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Instructional Psychology and Technology
PhD in Instructional Psychology and Technology

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Instructional Psychology and Technology (IP&T)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

The Department of Instructional Psychology and Technology does not offer a baccalaureate degree. However, undergraduate courses are offered as service courses to other departments in the David O. McKay School of Education.

200-Level Courses

IP&T 213 : Foundations of Instructional Design and Assessment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Elementary Education major status.
DESCRIPTION: Curriculum design and assessment theory, strategies, and tools for the K-6 classroom. Backward design and seamless assessment for informing and improving student performance.

IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Using instructional design, visual design, and differentiated staffing principles along with multimedia authoring systems, telecommunication, and other computer-based tools in the development of educational applications for secondary education settings.

IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Using instructional design, visual design, and differentiated staffing principles, along with multimedia authoring systems, telecommunication, and other computer-based tools in the development of educational applications for early childhood, elementary, and special education settings.

300-Level Courses

IP&T 301 : Educational Psychology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of educational psychology applied to teaching, including learning theory, instructional strategies, assessment of learning outcomes, and classroom inquiry.

IP&T 334 : Integrating Technology into Early Childhood Education Instruction. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: IP&T 213
DESCRIPTION: Using instructional design, visual design, and differentiated staffing principles, along with multimedia authoring systems, telecommunication, and other computer-based tools in the development of educational applications for early childhood, elementary, and special education settings.

400-Level Courses

IP&T 444 : Integrating Technology into Elementary Education Instruction. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Integrating instructional technology into K-6 instructional strategies.

IP&T 470R : Undergraduate Research Training. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Introduction of undergraduate students to the concepts of research and evaluation through practical experience.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

IP&T 514R : Special Topics in Instructional Psychology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Topics may include technical applications, effective teaching, student assessment.

: Technical Applications.
: Effective Teaching.
: Student Assessment.

IP&T 515R : Special Topics in Instructional Psychology and Technology. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer On Demand

: Evaluating Student Learning.
: Program Evaluation.
: Instructional Techniques in Teaching.
: Tutoring Children in Reading. (2:2:0)

IP&T 520 : Foundations of Instructional Technology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to instructional psychology and technology theory and practice: psychological foundations of human performance technology and learning sciences. Current research issues, professional organization of the field, and ethical issues.

IP&T 550 : Empirical Inquiry and Statistics. (6:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Integration of empirical research and statistical analysis in evaluation. Designing, conducting, analyzing, reporting, and critically evaluating research studies.

IP&T 560 : Microcomputer Materials Production. (3:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: IP&T 286 or 515R (Microcomputers in Schools).
DESCRIPTION: Designing, programming, and debugging educational applications of microcomputers using a high-level computer language.

IP&T 564 : Instructional Design. (3:3:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Identifying instructional problems; specifying objectives, instructional strategies, and media; analyzing learning outcomes; developing instructional materials and assessment instruments; validating instructional systems.

IP&T 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:18)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Instructional Psychology and Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Instructional Psychology and Technology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Gibbons, Andrew S
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1974

Osguthorpe, Russell
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1975

Sudweeks, Richard R
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, University of Illinois, 1978

Williams, David Dwayne
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Western Michigan University, 1978
PhD, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1981

Associate Professors

Bush, Michael D.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MBA, University of Missouri, 1976
PhD, Ohio State University, 1983

Graham, Charles R
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of Illinois, 1997
PhD, Indiana University, 2002

Wiley, David
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Marshall University, 1997
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2000

Yanchar, Stephen C
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Cleveland State University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Assistant Professors

Davies, Randy
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Alberta, 1984
BEd, University of Alberta, 1985
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2002

Rich, Peter Jacob
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, University of Georgia, 2007

West, Richard E.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1998
BA, Utah State University, 2002
MS, Brigham Young University, 2005
PhD, University of Georgia, 2009

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

International and Area Studies

International and Area Studies Advisement Center
Melissa Ottonelli, Supervisor
273 HRCB, (801) 422-3548

International and Area Studies Program Coordinators

Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Dana M. Pike
Asian Studies, Eric A. Hyer
European Studies, Stan Benfell
International Development, Ralph B. Brown
International Relations, Kerk Phillips
Latin American Studies, Christopher Lund
Middle East Studies / Arabic, Donna Lee Bowen

Admission to Degree Programs

All undergraduate international and area studies degree programs are open enrollment.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Ancient Near Eastern Studies
BA in Asian Studies
BA in European Studies
BA in International Relations
BA in Latin American Studies
BA in Middle East Studies / Arabic

Minors

Ancient Near Eastern Studies
Asian Studies
International Development
Latin American Studies
Middle East Studies

Students should see the International and Area Studies Advisement Center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

International Study Programs

International Study Programs (ISP) are open to students from all university majors. Students need not be formally admitted to BYU to participate in International Study and BYU credit may be transferred to their home institution.

Study Abroad: BYU's traditional off-campus study programs. In these programs students are able to further their general education; pursue specialized courses in languages, the social sciences, humanities, fine arts, and other fields; gain valuable insights into their own country; and further international understanding.

Direct Enrollment: Students are integrated into an international university, taught by faculty native to that county, and are not accompanied by BYU faculty.

International Internships: Short-term, on-the-job apprentice training abroad under the direction of a firm, government agency, NGO, or other such institution.

Field Studies: A research experience abroad for small numbers of students directed by faculty, who generally do not accompany the students.

For further information, see the Office of International Study Programs in the David M. Kennedy Center, 101 HRCB, isp@byu.edu, and (801) 422-3686.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

International and Area Studies (IAS)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

IAS 100 : Introduction to International Studies. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Academic expectations in the major and career orientation; review of campus resources; faculty presentations.

IAS 199R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Nonsupervised undergraduate foreign internship.

200-Level Courses

IAS 201R : Cultural Survey. (.5-4:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: Performing group or ISP participant status.
DESCRIPTION: Multidisciplinary survey of various countries and regions in preparation for extended experience abroad.

: Cultural Survey-Europe.
: Cultural Survey-Asia.
: Cultural Survey-China.
: Cultural Survey-Middle East.
: Cultural Survey-USSR.
: Cultural Survey-Eastern Europe.
: Cultural Survey-Scandinavia.
: Cultural Survey-England.
: Cultural Survey-Africa.
: Cultural Survey-South Pacific.
: Cultural Survey: Japan.

IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Exploration of international development in non-formal education, micro-enterprises, community organizations; hunger, poverty, and other special problems in developing areas of the world.

300-Level Courses

IAS 301 : Kennedy Center Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Weekly lectures by national and international authorities on world affairs; designed as an introductory class for all David M. Kennedy Center majors.

IAS 351R : Model United Nations Preparation. (.5-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for participating in MUN projects, on campus, in public schools, and at the United Nations in New York.

IAS 353R : Intercultural Outreach Preparation. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing abilities to prepare and share international understanding in public and private schools.

IAS 354R : Model Arab League Preparation. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Winter Blk 2

DESCRIPTION: Understanding Middle Eastern governments and foreign policies. Preparation and attendance at the Model Arab League Conference.

IAS 360R : International Field Study Preparation. (.5-9:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Cross-cultural field research and survival with a regional emphasis and application.
NOTE: For students preparing for International Field Studies and Internships or Study Abroad programs.

IAS 361 : Post-Fieldwork Analysis and Writing. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: IAS 360R
DESCRIPTION: Writing course designed to help students write a quality research paper
NOTE: Only for those students who have participated in an International Study Programs Field Study Program.

IAS 369R : International Internship Preparation. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Orientation on cross-cultural communication, globalization, interfacing with internship providers, culture shock, international safety/health, and BYU policies abroad.
NOTE: For students preparing to participate in an internship, field practicum, or experiential learning experience abroad.

IAS 380R : Cultural Proofs. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Independent research on cultural topics and intercultural communication.
NOTE: For students studying abroad.

IAS 397R : (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in an international setting.
NOTE: Class must be coordinated through International Study Programs.

400-Level Courses

IAS 421 : Seminar on Japanese Workplace: Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
NOTE: Required seminar for interns in the Japan seminar and intern program held only in Japan.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Asian Studies

The Discipline

The Asian Studies major is an interdisciplinary program designed to prepare students for careers and advanced study in the specialized field of Asia not provided by a major in one department. In the program, students acquire working competence in Chinese, Japanese, Korean, or another approved Asian language; a broad knowledge of Asian civilization; and a more specialized knowledge in an academic discipline.

Career Opportunities

The Asian Studies major is useful to those contemplating careers in academic areas, private industry, or government service. The import-export field and international services are particularly interested in persons who have a strong background in Asian Studies.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Asian Studies (54–71 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Courses cannot be double counted between the different requirement sections in the major.
2. Complete the GE languages of learning requirement in an Asian language.
3. There is a strong expectation that majors will do work in Asia via Study Abroad, internships, etc.
4. Complete the following core courses:
   ASIAN 200 : Introduction to Asian Studies: Methods and Materials. (3:3:0)
   ASIAN 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
   HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)
   IHUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   PL SC 348 : Government and Politics of Asia. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
6. Complete the following core course:
   ASIAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:Arr:0)
7. Complete one of the following focus history core course options (history core courses cannot be double counted as electives):
   a. China:
      HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
      HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   b. Japan:
      HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
      HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   c. Korea:
      HIST 337 : Pre-modern Korea. (3:3:0)
      HIST 338 : Modern Korea. (3:3:0)

   Note: Courses should coincide with language choice.
8. Complete one of the following focus language options:
   a. Chinese
      CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)

      And one course from the following:

      CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
      CHIN 347 : Business Chinese. (3:3:0)
   b. Japanese
      JAPAN 301 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)

      And one course from the following:

      JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
      JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
      JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
   c. Korean
      KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
      KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)

9. Complete 21 hours from the following elective courses (no more than 9 hours may be selected from any one department):
   - ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 336 : Cinema and Culture in India. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 348 : Contemporary Japan. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 347 : Business Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - HIST 337 : Pre-modern Korea. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 338 : Modern Korea. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 345 : Japanese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 347 : Chinese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 349 : History of Asian Religions and Thought. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
   - KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
   - PL SC 348 : Government and Politics of Asia. (3:3:0)
     (cannot be double counted with item 5 above)
   - PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
     (cannot be double counted with item 5 above)
   - PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
   - REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)

   Other electives: If approved beforehand, up to 9 hours of 330R or 399R credit may be counted for overseas work done under one of the following: Study Abroad, internships, collaborative research, or independent field studies.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Asian Studies (Asian) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Asian Studies (12–28 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one of the following tracks:

China Track

a. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)

b. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor):
   ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 346 : Introduction to Chinese Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
   HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 347 : Chinese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

   Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval from the Asian Studies coordinator.

Japan Track

a. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)

b. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor):
   ANTHR 348 : Contemporary Japan. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
   HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   HIST 345 : Japanese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 390 : Japanese for Special Purposes. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval from the Asian Studies coordinator.

Korea Track

a. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)

b. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor):
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   HIST 337 : Pre-modern Korea. (3:3:0)
   HIST 338 : Modern Korea. (3:3:0)
   KOREA 344R : Korean Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
   KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 348 : Government and Politics of Asia. (3:3:0)

   Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval from the Asian Studies coordinator.

Pan Asia Track

a. Complete 8 hours of a single Asian language (excluding Mandarin, Japanese, and Korean).

b. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor, and it should coincide with the language choice if possible):
   ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 336 : Cinema and Culture in India. (3:3:0)
   ASIAN 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   HIST 337 : Pre-modern Korea. (3:3:0)
   HIST 338 : Modern Korea. (3:3:0)
   HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
   HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
   HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
   HIST 349 : History of Asian Religions and Thought. (3:3:0)
   IHUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 348 : Government and Politics of Asia. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
   REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)

   Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval from the Asian Studies coordinator.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Asian Studies (Asian)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

ASIAN 200 : Introduction to Asian Studies: Methods and Materials. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Sources, materials, and methods of research and writing; critical analysis of research project.
NOTE: Required of all Asian Studies majors early in the program.

300-Level Courses

ASIAN 330R : Asian Studies Abroad. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Preparatory course approved for Asian Seminar (Study Abroad).

ASIAN 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of Asian literary works spanning several traditions.

400-Level Courses

ASIAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Asian studies coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Learning research and writing skills necessary to prepare and present major senior research paper.
NOTE: Most all major requirements should be completed before registering for this course.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ASIAN 501R : Intensive Introduction to Asian Studies for Teachers and Prospective Teachers. (.5-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Readings, lectures, individual study, and curriculum development; integration for school teachers of Asian Studies into the curriculum of social studies, world history, and geography.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

European Studies

The Discipline

European studies is an interdisciplinary degree designed to combine advanced-language experience with study in humanities, social science, and/or business. Courses are taught by European experts from across a variety of BYU's academic departments and are intended to develop skills in analytical thinking, methods of interpretation, perceptive reading, competent writing, as well as an in-depth understanding of European affairs. Building on the University Core and GE Foreign Language requirements, the European studies degree is grounded in an introduction to European studies (Europ 200) and 12 hours of European history.

At the junior level, the degree splits into two tracks:

- Track A: 12 credit hours in European society which draws from history, political science, economics, business, sociology, and geography.
- Track B: 12 credit hours of European culture which draws from the humanities, language and literature, art history, philosophy, etc.

At the senior level, students take an additional 12 credit hours focused on an interrelated set of European issues decided upon in conjunction with the European studies coordinator.

Career Opportunities

The European studies degree can lead to a number of excellent career possibilities. With a broad, general background in European languages and area knowledge, graduates are well prepared for careers in international branches of government, nonprofit organizations, international industry and commerce, domestic and foreign teaching, the Peace Corps, the military, and many other professions requiring an expert knowledge of European language, culture, and politics.

The Eurpoean studies major is also excellent training for professional schooling in international business, law, medicine, journalism, editing, advertising, etc. Many previous area studies graduates have chosen jobs in the State Department, Citizenship and Immigration Services, the FBI, and international agencies.

Students are encouraged to double major or at least have a strong minor in another discipline to enhance their career prospects. The combination of European areas studies with another discipline is attractive to employers.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in European Studies (42–58 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the GE Languages of Learning requirement in a European language.

2. Complete the following:
   EUROP 200 : Introduction to European Studies. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following history requirement:
   a. Complete one course from the following:
      CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
      CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)
      HIST 300 : The Early Middle Ages. (3:3:0)
      HIST 301 : The Late Middle Ages. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete three courses from the following:
      HIST 302 : The Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      HIST 303 : The Reformation: Age of Turmoil. (3:3:0)
      HIST 304 : The Expansion of Europe, 1400-1800. (3:3:0)
      HIST 305 : The Age of Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
      HIST 306 : Nineteenth-Century Europe. (3:3:0)
      HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one of the following disciplinary tracks:
   European Society Track
   a. Complete two courses from the following:
      BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)
      ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
      ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
      GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
      HIST 310 : European Economic History. (3:3:0)
      PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
      (prerequisite: Pl Sc 150, 200)
      SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete two courses from the following:
      HIST 309 : European Revolutions Since 1500. (3:3:0)
      HIST 312 : History of Ideas. (3:3:0)
      HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
      HIST 320 : Society in Europe. (3:3:0)

   European Culture Track

   a. Complete one course from the following:
      ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
      BULGN 330 : Cultural History of Bulgaria. (3:3:1)
      CZECH 330 : Cultural History of Czech Republic. (3:3:1)
      CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
      CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)

CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
HUNG 330 : Cultural History of Hungary. (3:3:1)
ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
LATVI 330 : Cultural History of Latvia. (3:3:1)
PHIL 214 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
POLSH 330 : Cultural History of Poland. (3:3:1)
PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
ROM 340 : Introduction to Romanian Literature and Culture. (3:3:0)
RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
SCAND 430 : Cultural History of Scandinavia. (3:3:0)
SLN 330 : Cultural History of Slovenia. (3:3.0:1.0)
SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
SRBCR 330 : Cultural History of the Former Yugoslavia. (3:3:1)
TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
UKRAI 330 : Cultural History of Ukraine. (3:3:1)

Or any Hum 400-level seminar on European topic

b. Complete two courses from the following literature requirement:
   1. Any 300- or 400-level literature course from student's foreign language.
   2. Any 300- or 400-level comparative literature course with a European emphasis.

   Note: An upper-division English literature course may substitute for one of these courses on approval of the European Studies Committee.

c. Complete one course from the following:
   PHIL 320R : Studies in Ancient Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 330R : Studies in Medieval Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 340R : Studies in Modern Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 350R : Studies in Contemporary Philosophy. (3:3:0)

   Note: Phil 340R and 350R must be on a European philosopher.

5. Complete 12 hours of supporting course work. In consultation with the program coordinator, propose a list of advanced courses (typically senior level) that are European focused and that have a coherent logic relative to educational and career goals. This list must then be approved by the European Studies Executive Committee. Note that courses approved for this requirement may not be used to fulfill any other European Studies requirement.

6. Complete an exit interview during the final semester. Students come to the interview prepared to lead a discussion on one major European issue of their choice that they've encountered in their program. This could be a current political/economic issue like the European Union or immigration, or it could be a historical/interpretive issue regarding our understanding of European identity, history, culture, etc.

Recommended Courses

These courses can be used to fill the Arts and Letters and Social Science GE requirements or for enrichment electives:

Arts and Letters

ArtHC 111.
Engl 230.
Hum 101, 201, 202.
Music 101.
Phil 110.

Social Sciences

Anthr 101.
Econ 110.
Pl Sc 150, 170.
Soc 111

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

European Studies (Europ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

EUROP 200 : Introduction to European Studies. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the major, the core disciplines involved and integrated in European studies, and European studies as a discipline.

300-Level Courses

EUROP 336R : European Studies. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

DESCRIPTION: Social sciences core course approved for Study Abroad programs in London, Vienna, Paris, and other locations.

400-Level Courses

EUROP 490R : Senior Seminar in European Studies. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: EUROP 200; Senior status or program coordinator's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary study of an issue central to European studies; topics vary.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

International Development

The Discipline

International development is the study of basic social needs in developing areas or countries. It includes academic disciplines such as formal and nonformal education and literacy, economic development, primary health care, small business activities, water sanitation, agricultural productivity, nutrition, ecological preservation, etc. Development obviously implies raising the level and quality of life throughout the "underdeveloped" world.

Students should pursue solid preparation in an established major as well as classroom knowledge and experience in international development. This minor is designed to strengthen and expand the chosen major. Students will be assigned a faculty mentor in their major department who will help coordinate the minor with the major. In addition to a focused course of study, internship experience is highly encouraged. Internships provide valuable experience in applying development theory as well as allowing students to earn credit toward the minor (and in some cases the major as well).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in International Development (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. No double-counting courses within the different areas of this minor is allowed.

2. Complete the following:
   IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)

3. Complete two courses from the following (6 hours):
   ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   (prerequisite: Econ 110)
   EDLF 363 : Education, Poverty, and Community Development. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
   SOC 340 : Sociology of International Development. (3:3:0)

4. Complete three courses from the following (9 hours):
   **ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   **ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   EDLF 362 : Introduction to International Development Education. (3:3:0)
   **EDLF 363 : Education, Poverty, and Community Development. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
   IAS 397R : (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   ***IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   (Note: Students must complete IAS 220 prior to participating in an international development-related internship)
   NDFS 380 : International Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   (prerequisite: NDFS 200)
   PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
   **PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
   SOC 339 : Social Organization and Change. (3:3:0)
   **SOC 340 : Sociology of International Development. (3:3:0)

   Other courses with the approval of the development coordinator.

Note: **These courses may be counted in this section if not already counted in the previous section.

Note: ***Students must have completed IAS 220 before doing an internship.

Note: Students cannot count both Econ 230 and 431 or Econ 230 and 432. They should choose to take either the 200-level course or the 400-level course.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

International Relations

The Discipline

International relations is an interdisciplinary major emphasizing the systematic study of political and economic relations between governments and people in different states, as well as comparisons across different political and economic systems. Students majoring in international relations also come to understand the historical and geographic basis for current international relationships.

Career Opportunities

The international relations major gives students a strong liberal arts education along with useful technical skills. In addition to substantive knowledge, international relations majors will learn analytical concepts and ideas that allow them to organize, explain, and make sense of relations between states and comparisons among them. High proficiency in math and statistics, writing, and a foreign language will prepare for a wide variety of career paths—including, but not limited to, government, law, business, and international organizations. Many career paths will require graduate-level training. Therefore, the international relations degree should be seen as certifying fluency in the ideas and methods of multiple fields so that students can find and pursue their own specialized interests rather than as a terminal degree.

It is important to distinguish international relations as a field from a more general definition of "international," which might include anything (people, language, culture, traditions, etc.) beyond the territorial boundaries of the United States. For students interested in the broad study of anything international and foreign, BYU's international relations degree will not provide the best training. In fact, no reasonable degree can include the systematic study of everything international and foreign. It should be remembered that BYU students have a wealth of options through which to pursue their particular international and foreign interests. These include:

- Social science majors with a strong international component, such as economics, geography, history, or political science.
- Area studies majors, including Asian, European, Latin American, Ancient Near Eastern, and Middle East studies.
- Foreign Language majors.
- Other majors combined with a minor in one of the above areas.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in International Relations (60–86 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No double counting courses within the major unless noted otherwise.
2. Complete the following introductory core courses:
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following research foundations and methods courses:
   - PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)

   And complete the following:

   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)

   And complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
     (This course can double count for an elective under specialization B and G)

   Or
   - PL SC 328 : Quantitative Political Methodology. (4:3:1)
4. Complete the following:
   - ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   - ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   - ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 393 : U.S. Foreign Relations. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one of the following international relations courses:
   - PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one of the following comparative politics courses:
   - PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 347 : Russia/Former Soviet Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 348 : Government and Politics of Asia. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 352 : African Politics. (3:3:0)

PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 355 : Canadian Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)

9. Complete a foreign language proficiency: Students are to complete one language at a specified level with all attendant prerequisites. Some prerequisites may be waived depending upon previous language experience. The specific requirements for each language are listed on a separate sheet available from the International and Area Studies Advisement Office or the international relations coordinator.

10. Specializations: Complete one of the following tracks (no double-counting of major courses allowed):
    a. International Politics

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from history and at least one course from political science.

ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
HIST 293 : World War II: A Global Perspective, 1939-1945. (3:3:0)
HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)
HIST 376 : U.S. History from 1945 to 2000. (3:3:0)
HIST 391 : U.S. in Vietnam, 1945-1975. (3:3:0)
PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 371 : Foreign Policy Analysis. (3:3:0)
PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
PL SC 374 : Ethics and International Affairs. (3:3:0)
PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
PL SC 382 : International Relations of North America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 471 : Intelligence and National Security. (3:3:0)
PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
PL SC 473 : Human Rights. (3:3:0)
PL SC 476 : Terrorism. (3:3:0)

    b. Political Economy

Complete four courses from at least two disciplines. At least two courses must be from economics.

ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)

Note: Completion of the Econ 378/388 sequence for the statistics requirement above will also count as fulfillment of one course in this track.

    c. Asian Politics and History

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from political science and one course from history.

GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)
HIST 337 : Pre-modern Korea. (3:3:0)
HIST 338 : Modern Korea. (3:3:0)
HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
HIST 342 : Twentieth-Century China. (3:3:0)
HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
PL SC 348 : Government and Politics of Asia. (3:3:0)
PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

d. Latin American Politics and History

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from political science and one course from history.

GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)
HIST 358 : Gender and History in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)

e. Middle Eastern Politics and History

Complete four courses from at least two disciplines. At least one course must be from history.

ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 381 : International Relations of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)

Note: Hist 242 and 243 do not substitute here.

f. European Politics and History

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from political science and one course from history.

GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)
HIST 310 : European Economic History. (3:3:0)
HIST 312 : History of Ideas. (3:3:0)
HIST 323 : English History Since 1689. (3:3:0)
HIST 324 : France. (3:3:0)
HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
HIST 327 : Italy in the Modern World Since 1848. (3:3:0)
HIST 328 : Modern Germany. (3:3:0)
HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 347 : Russia/Former Soviet Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 351 : British Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

g. Economic and Political Development

Complete the following (3 hours):

ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)

Note: This course cannot be double-counted for the 400-level economics course in the core; Econ 388 is the preferred route to fill the statistics prerequisite for this course.

Complete three courses from the following, of which one course must be from political science:

ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)

GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
GEOG 285 : Africa South of the Sahara. (3:3:0)
PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)

Note: Completion of the Econ 378/388 sequence for the statistics requirement above will also count as fulfillment of one course in this track.

With the prior approval of the international relations coordinator, a maximum of 3 hours of IR 398R, 399R, or IAS 351R may be used toward meeting the four-course requirement of specialization. Only the second semester of IAS 351R would be allowed.

11. Complete a capstone research experience in one of the following ways:
    ASIAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:Arr:0)
    IR 398R : Directed International Study. (1-3:Arr:0.0)
        (requires prior approval of the international relations coordinator)
    IR 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-12:0:0)
        (requires prior approval of the international relations coordinator)
    LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
    MESA 495 : Senior Seminar in Middle East Studies. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 450 : Capstone Seminar in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 470 : Capstone Seminar in International Relations. (3:3:0)

    Note 1: Only MESA 495, Pl Sc 450, or Pl Sc 470 can fill the GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement when coupled with Pl Sc 200.

    Note 2: For students in the relevant specialization, Asian 495, Lt Am 495, and MESA 495 will satisfy the capstone requirement.

    Note 3: It is possible to fulfill the capstone requirement by completing a substantial research paper in an internship, Study Abroad, or other setting. Students who wish to do this must meet the requirements listed on the International Relations Web site, http://kennedy.byu.edu/academic/internationalrelations/index.html, and receive *prior* approval of the IR coordinator.

    Note 4: Students majoring in international relations may not pursue a double major or minor in either economics or political science because of the course overlap between international relations and those majors.

Recommended

Either Hist 201, 202
Or Pl Sc 201, 202.

Rel C 351.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

International Relations (IR)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

IR 398R : Directed International Study. (1-3:Arr:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; international relations major coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Study and research in an international setting.

IR 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-12:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program; international relations major coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in an international setting.
NOTE: Must be coordinated through International Study Programs.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Latin American Studies

The Discipline

Designed to give a rich background in the languages, culture, and conditions of Latin America, the Latin American Studies program provides a multidisciplinary approach to university education. Courses from BYU's various academic departments (anthropology, Spanish and Portuguese, political science, geography, sociology, history, etc.) teach skills in perceptive reading, analytical thinking, and clear and forceful writing, as well as provide in-depth understanding of Latin American cultures, languages, and history.

Students are invited to consult with their faculty advisor regarding selection of classes.

Career Opportunities

Excellent career opportunities exist for those who prepare well in Latin American Studies. The degree offers a broad, general background in the liberal arts, and graduates are well prepared for careers in government, private industry, nonprofit organizations, some domestic and foreign teaching opportunities, the Peace Corps, the military, and other professions in which an understanding and appreciation of Latin America are required. Many graduates go into law, medicine, business, journalism, editing, advertising, etc. Others have had success in government, such as working for the State Department, immigration, the FBI, and other agencies.

Students are encouraged to consider a double major or a strong minor in a single academic discipline to enhance their career objectives. The combination of another discipline and Latin American Studies makes the student attractive to employers desiring specific job skills as well as cultural understanding and appreciation.

General Information

Foreign Experience. Latin American Studies students are strongly encouraged to participate in international study programs in Latin American locations. These programs include Study Abroad, international internships, international field studies, and/or direct enrollment with one of our partner schools. See http://kennedy.byu.edu/isp,index.php for more information.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Latin American Studies (36–52 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Courses cannot be double counted between the different requirements sections in the major.

2. Complete the following:
   LT AM 211 : Introduction to Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following prerequisite courses or equivalents:
   Either
   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
   Or
   SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

4. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   Or
   SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)

5. Complete three social science courses from the following (no more than one course from each discipline):
   GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   Or
   HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
   Or
   PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)

6. Complete two humanities courses from the following:
   IHUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   Or
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

7. Complete at least 6 elective hours from the following:
   ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   (Spanish or Portuguese)
   HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)

HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)
HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
HIST 359 : Inter-American Relations. (3:3:0)
HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PL SC 379R : Topics in International Relations. (.5-3:3:0)
PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
PORT 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:0:0)
PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 520 : Advanced Portuguese Grammar. (3:3:0)
PORT 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
PORT 522 : History of the Portuguese Language. (3:3:0)
PORT 529R : Special Topics in Portuguese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PORT 599R : Academic Internship: Portuguese Internship. (1-3:0:0)
SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
SOC 445 : Labor Markets in Developing Countries. (3:3:0)
SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish-American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following:
   LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)

9. Complete 3 hours of an internship course, a service learning course, or Study Abroad program course.
   a. Internship students (field study or service learning) will register for IAS 399R.
   b. Study Abroad programs shall be in a Latin American venue, either Portuguese speaking or Spanish speaking; students must enroll in a 3.0 credit hour international or cross-cultural course during their program (e.g. IAS 380R).

Note: The hours used for this requirement cannot double count for requirement 7 and 9.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Latin American Studies (18–34 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses or equivalents:

Either

PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)

Or

SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

2. Complete one of the following courses:

PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following courses:

IHUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)

4. Complete four courses from the following:

ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)
HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
HIST 359 : Inter-American Relations. (3:3:0)
HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
IHUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
LT AM 211 : Introduction to Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
SOC 445 : Labor Markets in Developing Countries. (3:3:0)
SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)

SPAN 455R : Spanish-American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

5. With prior approval from the program coordinator, students may receive up to 3 elective hours for service learning, an internship, or Study Abroad.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Latin American Studies (Lt Am)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

LT AM 211 : Introduction to Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: History, politics, sociology, geography, and culture of Latin America.

300-Level Courses

LT AM 302 : Project Work in Latin America. (2:0:0)
DESCRIPTION: Teaching literacy, health, nutrition, gardening, leadership development, construction, etc., in Latin America.

400-Level Courses

LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent for minors.
DESCRIPTION: Sources, materials, and methods of research and writing; critical analysis of a research project.
NOTE: Required for all Latin American Studies majors their senior year.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Ancient Near Eastern Studies (61–65 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Ancient Near Eastern Studies deals with the history, literature, religions, and cultures of the ancient Near East from 3000 B.C. to A.D. 640. It involves study in the humanities, social sciences, and ancient scripture. Geographically the ancient Near East consists of the region currently designated the Middle East. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies major is structured to provide students with a broad understanding of the civilizations of the ancient Near East and to emphasize the study of the Hebrew Bible and related literature or the Greek New Testament and related literature in their broader ancient Near Eastern context.

Career Opportunities

The Ancient Near Eastern Studies major prepares students to pursue graduate work and an academic career in all areas of biblical and ancient Near Eastern studies. Ancient Near Eastern Studies, with its emphasis on critical reading, thinking, and writing skills, also provides quality training for students entering professional or library science programs. Additionally, an Ancient Near Eastern Studies degree offers relevant preparation for students seeking to teach seminary and institute in the Church Educational System.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - ANES 201 : Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 310 : History and Culture of Ancient Israel. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 495 : Senior Seminar in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 238 : Ancient Near East to 330 BC. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 239 : Ancient Near East, 330 BC - 640 AD. (3:3:0)
   - REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
   - REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
   - REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
   - REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)

   And complete one of the following:

   - ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 375 : Archaeology of Egypt. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)

2. Complete one of the following language/literature options:
   a. Hebrew Bible and related literature:
      1. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

      2. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

      3. Complete the following:
         - ANES 331 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts to 330 B.C. (3:3:0)
         - ANES 363 : Hebrew Bible Studies. (3:3:0)
         - ANES 430R : Advanced Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
         - HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)

      4. Complete two enrollments in the following:
         - HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)

b. Greek New Testament and related literature:

1. Complete the following:

ANES 332 : Readings in Classical Near Eastern Texts. (3:3:0)
CL CV 363 : Judaism and Christianity in the Classical Near East. (3:3:0)
CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
Or
HIST 430R : (Hist-Clscs) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)
GREEK 311 : New Testament in Greek: Gospels. (3:3:0)

2. Complete two enrollments in the following:

GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)

3. Complete six hours from the following elective courses:

ANES 353R : Archaeological Fieldwork in the Near East. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
ANES 392R : Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (2-3:ARR:0)
ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
Or
ANTHR 375 : Archaeology of Egypt. (3:3:0)
Or
ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
(whichever is not taken in item 1 above).
ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
CL CV 310 : Classical Archaeology. (3:3:0)
CL CV 340R : Topics in Classical Literature and Civilization. (3:3:0)
(topic must be relevant to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's approval is required)
HONRS 232R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
(topic must be relevant to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's approval is required)
NE LG 345 : Texts and Ancient Temples. (3:3:0)
NE LG 511R : Studies in Ancient Near Eastern Languages. (.5-4:4:0)
REL A 304 : Writings of Isaiah. (2:2:0)
REL A 392R : Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture. (.5-3:ARR:0)
(topic must be relevant to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's approval is required)
Any Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Greek, or Biblical Hebrew courses not used in item 2 above.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Middle East Studies / Arabic (53–61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Middle East Studies examines the Arabic-, Turkish-, and Persian-speaking peoples and countries of the Middle East from a variety of perspectives. The region itself provides the focus, but historians, political scientists, anthropologists, economists, geographers, linguists, art historians, and literary and religious scholars all provide important insights into the area, each from the context of their own discipline. Undergirding all of these perspectives is linguistic skill in Arabic, through which access to original sources, press analyses, and native speakers is possible. Middle East Studies as a whole tries to integrate these insights and to provide analysis and understanding that go beyond any single discipline.

Career Opportunities

The Middle East Studies/Arabic major aims specifically to prepare students to work as analysts and experts on the Middle East for government agencies, businesses, and other organizations. Linguistic skill in Arabic, as well as a solid understanding of the history, politics, and culture of the region is vital to these agencies, many of them desperate for real expertise and language ability. With its integrated, interdisciplinary focus on a single region and a strong emphasis on acquiring a usable knowledge of Arabic, it is also a good liberal arts major for students planning a career in law, medicine, or business in general—in fact, any field where a broad understanding and finely honed analytical and writing skills are valued.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived for students with appropriate language experience):
   - ARAB 101 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 102 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
2. Complete the following language requirement:
   - ARAB 201 : Second-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 202 : Intermediate Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 300 : Advanced Modern Standard Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 331 : Spoken Arabic. (4:5:0)
3. Complete the following background skills course:
   - MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
4. Complete the following major course:
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
   - MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)
   - PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is strongly recommended that students already have exposure to basic Islamic history and beliefs before taking MESA 350—courses such as:

   - MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
   - MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - REL C 356 : Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
5. Complete the following capstone course:

MESA 495 : Senior Seminar in Middle East Studies. (3:3:0)

6. Complete six hours from the following elective courses:
   ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 379 : Archaeology of Islam. (3:3:0)
   FLANG 101R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
   (Turkish or Persian)
   FLANG 102R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
   (Turkish or Persian)
   HEB 101 : First-Year Modern Hebrew 1. (4:5:2)
   HEB 102 : First-Year Modern Hebrew 2. (4:5:2)
   HEB 201 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew 1. (4:5:0)
   HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   (with prior approval)
   MESA 398R : Directed Middle East Study. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   MESA 399R : Academic Internship. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   MESA 451 : The Figure of Muhammad in Islamic Tradition. (3:3:0)
   MESA 467R : Topics in Middle East Studies. (.5-3:Arr.:0)
   MESA 468R : Key Issues In Understanding the Middle East. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   MESA 494 : Capstone Arabic. (1:1:0)
   PL SC 381 : International Relations of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)

   Any other Arabic courses not already taken.

7. Complete one semester's residence in the Arab world. Most students will complete this requirement by taking part in the Arabic Study Abroad program, during which advanced Arabic courses required for the major (Arab 211R, 300, 302, 311R, and 331) are completed.

Middle East / Government Service Track

Students interested in using their Arabic language expertise to work in government (Department of State, Central Intelligence Agency, National Security Agency, military services, Federal Bureau of Investigation, etc.) are srongly recommended to complete the following courses, some of which will count for general education credit.

ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

Note: Econ 110 and Pl Sc 110 combined may fill the American Heritage general education requirement.

Other courses to consider:

GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
PL SC 313 : Interest Groups. (3:3:0)
PL SC 315 : Congress and the Legislative Process. (3:3:0)
PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 371 : Foreign Policy Analysis. (3:3:0)
PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
PL SC 471 : Intelligence and National Security. (3:3:0)
REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)
REL C 355 : Judaism and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
REL C 356 : Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)

Students are strongly encouraged to complete an internship through the Washington Seminar or in the Middle East. The internship should enable the student to apply his or her Arabic language ability or interest in the Middle East or learn the workings of the U.S. Congress.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Ancient Near Eastern Studies (21–23 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - HIST 238 : Ancient Near East to 330 BC. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 239 : Ancient Near East, 330 BC - 640 AD. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one of the following language/literature options:
   a. Hebrew Bible and related literature:
      1. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

      2. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

      3. Complete one course from the following:
         - REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)

      4. Complete the following:
         - REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)

   b. Greek New Testament and related literature:
      1. Complete the following:
         - GREEK 311 : New Testament in Greek: Gospels. (3:3:0)
         - GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
         - REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)

      2. Complete one course from the following:
         - REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)

3. Complete three hours from the following:
   - ANES 201 : Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 310 : History and Culture of Ancient Israel. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 331 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts to 330 B.C. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 332 : Readings in Classical Near Eastern Texts. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 392R : Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (2-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 363 : Judaism and Christianity in the Classical Near East. (3:3:0)
   - NE LG 340 : Ancient Near Eastern Mythology. (3:3:0)
   - NE LG 345 : Texts and Ancient Temples. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Middle East Studies (19 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete eight hours in Arabic, modern Hebrew, Persian, or Turkish.
2. Complete the following:
   - MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
   - MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
   - IHUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Ancient Near Eastern Studies (ANES)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

ANES 201 : Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, research skills, and methods of academic inquiry relevant to ancient Near Eastern Studies.

300-Level Courses

ANES 310 : History and Culture of Ancient Israel. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: HIST 238; or HIST 239
DESCRIPTION: Israelite history and culture in Canaan/Israel from c. 2000 B.C. to A.D. 200. Methodology for using the Bible in historical research.

ANES 331 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts to 330 B.C. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: HIST 238
DESCRIPTION: Reading and analysis of major ancient Near Eastern texts in English translation. Methodology for dealing with potential biblical parallels.

ANES 332 : Readings in Classical Near Eastern Texts. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and analyzing major ancient Near Eastern texts in English translation. Methodology for dealing with potential biblical parallels.

ANES 353R : Archaeological Fieldwork in the Near East. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Archaeological fieldwork and corresponding field school activities in the Near East.

ANES 363 : Hebrew Bible Studies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: HEB 331
DESCRIPTION: Current analytical methods used in academic study and interpretation of the Hebrew Bible.

ANES 392R : Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (2-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in the ancient Near East based on student interest and faculty expertise.

400-Level Courses

ANES 430R : Advanced Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar involving in-depth examination of an ancient Near Eastern topic and then writing about it.

ANES 495 : Senior Seminar in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:

DESCRIPTION: Capstone seminar utilizing research, analytical, and writing skills to produce a senior research paper on an ancient Near Eastern topic.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Middle East Studies/Arabic (MESA)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to Middle East from historical, art/literary, and various social science perspectives, including introduction to disciplinary methodologies and major issues of interest.

MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the rise of Islam, the life of Muhammad, basic beliefs and practices, major figures and movements, and contemporary political and social issues.

300-Level Courses

MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MESA 250
DESCRIPTION: Islam in modern society: doctrine, practices, institutions, approaches to the challenges of modern life; the rise of fundamentalism.

MESA 398R : Directed Middle East Study. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; Middle East Studies/Arabic coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Study and research in the Middle East.

MESA 399R : Academic Internship. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Middle East Studies/Arabic coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in the Middle East or with an organization dealing with the Middle East. Must be coordinated through International Study Programs or the Washington Seminar and with the consent of the Middle East Studies/Arabic coordinator.

400-Level Courses

MESA 451 : The Figure of Muhammad in Islamic Tradition. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARAB 202
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to Muslim views regarding Muhammad as found in two significant Islamic textual traditions: The Sira (biography)/Maghazi (battles) and Hadith (acts) of Muhammad.

MESA 467R : Topics in Middle East Studies. (.5-3:Arr.:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MESA 468R : Key Issues In Understanding the Middle East. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Guest and BYU professors teach subjects in an intensive format over a limited time period through lectures and readings.

MESA 494 : Capstone Arabic. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ARAB 300 & ARAB 302
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Arabic texts supporting research for the MESA capstone seminar.

MESA 495 : Senior Seminar in Middle East Studies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ARAB 300 & ARAB 302 & ARAB 311R & ARAB 331 & PL SC 200; Advanced Arabic Study Abroad
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course, including major research paper demonstrating ability to integrate cross-disciplinary information and methodology.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies

General Information

1. The Brigham Young University Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies is an educational and cultural center created for study in the Near East, emphasizing religion, the humanities, and the social sciences. The Jerusalem Center has four principal goals:
    a. Provide students an opportunity to study the scriptures in the setting in which the patriarchs, prophets, and the Lord himself lived and taught, and by that study to gain understanding of and commitment to the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

    b. Expand students' understanding of the religions, cultures, history, archaeology, geography, languages, and politics of the ancient and modern Near East.

    c. Foster research and creative endeavors by BYU faculty, students, and visiting scholars.

    d. Promote understanding with other peoples, cultures, and religious faiths that trace their roots to the Holy Land.
2. To achieve these goals, the Jerusalem Center offers a core curriculum with courses in the Old and New Testament and in the ancient and modern Near East. In addition, the center provides specialized courses in archaeology, geography, history, and cultures of the Near East, including language study in Hebrew and Arabic.
3. The Jerusalem Center has marvelous physical facilities on Mount Scopus overlooking the oldest part of the city of Jerusalem. Classrooms, a library, a learning center, auditoriums, student and faculty apartments, a gymnasium and conditioning room, and a cafeteria provide a complete learning environment.

Academic Program

1. **Calendar and Program Emphasis.** Three programs are offered during the calendar year, scheduled to approximate the Provo campus calendar: fall, winter, and spring/summer semesters (four-month programs).
    a. The semester programs are designed for students who are currently enrolled at a college or university seeking their first undergraduate degree. Most of the courses offered are at the upper-division level. Students are encouraged to prepare themselves in advance for this exceptional experience by taking such courses as Pl Sc 170, Geog 120, Hist 300, 302, Arab 101, Heb 101.

    b. All programs include field trips within the Holy Land and to Jordan, Sinai, and Egypt.
2. **Predeparture Orientation Course.** This Independent Study course (NES 100) is taken the semester or term before a student's work at the Jerusalem Center.
3. **Curriculum.** The following subject areas are currently taught at the center:

    a. Biblical Studies: Old Testament and New Testament

    b. Ancient Near Eastern Studies

    c. Modern Near Eastern Studies

    d. Introductory course in either Hebrew or Arabic.

    e. Elective courses in biblical studies, ancient and modern Near Eastern Studies, and archaeology as arranged each semester.

    Note: Some courses taken at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies may be applied toward degrees in Near Eastern Studies, International Relations, and other majors in the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences. Students should contact their advisement centers concerning specific degree requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Jerusalem Center

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Courses offered at the Jerusalem Center are *not* offered on the Provo campus and hence cannot be retaken.

Orientation Course

NES 100 : Jerusalem Center Orientation. (1:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Application for a Jerusalem Center foreign study program.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the peoples and cultures of the Near East.
NOTE: Required of all participants prior to departure.

Religion Courses

REL A 101 : Old Testament Survey. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the Old Testament, integrated with extensive field study in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

REL A 111 : New Testament Survey of the Gospels. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experience in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

REL A 303R : Old Testament Studies. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Study of the Old Testament integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.

REL A 311R : New Testament Studies of the Gospels. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Study of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.

Near Eastern Studies Courses

NES 101R : Topics in Near Eastern Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Studies based on individual and program needs.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

NES 136 : Introduction to Near Eastern Studies. (2:2:1)

DESCRIPTION: Survey core course in social science/humanities.
NOTE: Offered (as part of the summer term program) at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Elective credit for major and minor.

NES 326 : Introduction to Near Eastern Studies. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: At least junior class standing.
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered (as part of the summer term program) at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

NES 336R : Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course emphasizing ancient history extending to the Byzantine period.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

NES 347R : (NES-Hist 242R) Arab and Islamic Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course covering Arab and Islamic civilization; historical evolution of Middle East to present. Overview of modern Palestinian society.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor in NES. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

NES 349R : (NES-Hist 243R) Jewish Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course; broad introduction to Jewish self-understanding and history, focusing on relationships among people, faith, and land.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

NES 395R : Jerusalem Center Field Trips. (.5-1:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in NES 336R.
DESCRIPTION: The history, archaeology, and scriptural relevance of important places visited during participation in the BYU Jerusalem Center program.

NES 398R : Advanced Topics in Near Eastern Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Studies based on individual and program needs.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Also offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.

NES 499R : Special Topics in Near Eastern Studies. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Studies based on individual and program needs.

Language Courses

ARAB 100R : Introduction to Arabic. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Arabic

HEB 100R : Introduction to Hebrew. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Hebrew.

HEB 313 : Readings in the Old Testament. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Readings in the Old Testament in Hebrew.
NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 321 : Intermediate Conversation and Media. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.
PREREQUISITE: HEB 101 & HEB 102

DESCRIPTION: Capitalizing on daily life in Jerusalem to increase speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension in modern Hebrew.

HEB 411R : Advanced Conversation. (4:4:4)

PREREQUISITE: Heb 311R or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes conversation in everyday situations. Students role play various situations in class and then apply their learning in Jerusalem.

NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411 (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 421 : Readings in the Hebrew Translation of the New Testament. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Readings in the New Testament in Hebrew translation.

NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Hebrew 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

Note: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alaternate years during the winter program only.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Center for Language Studies

Ray T. Clifford, Director
3086 JFSB, (801) 422-1201

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

General Information

To make the exceptional foreign language capabilities of BYU available to a large audience, the Center for Language Studies offers a variety of language courses during the summer term (mid-June to mid-August) as well as during the academic year.

Summer intensive courses include:

Advanced language/culture courses for returned missionaries (and others of comparable ability), especially in less commonly taught languages. Some of these courses will fulfill the general education language requirement.

Foundation courses covering the equivalent of a full academic year of study in a major language.

Students may earn up to two semesters of academic language credit for an intensive summer course. Students need not be regular BYU students to enroll and receive credit during the summer term. Student demand and availability of qualified faculty determine which languages are taught each summer.

Interested students and potential adjunct faculty are requested to register their desires to participate in summer programs as early as possible by completing the survey form on the center's Web page, http://cls.byu.edu, or by contacting the office at 3086 JFSB.

Language and culture courses for returned missionaries (see departmental pages for additional language courses):

Note: Some of the following courses are designated as "culminating courses" to fulfill the general education language requirement. Returned missionaries should receive advice from the relevant department when multiple classes in the language of their interest are listed.

Academic-year courses include two categories:

- Established courses taught as regular daytime classes.
- On-demand courses that are taught if sufficient student demand and qualified teachers are available. Enrollment in these courses is generally through the Division of Continuing Education, Evening Classes. Most of the less commonly taught languages are listed under the general title Foreign Language (FLang).

Courses offered:

Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
Dansh 340.
Finn 340.
Iclnd 429.
Norwe 340.
Swed 340.

Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages
Cant 202.
Chin 112, 201, 202.
Japan 300, 302.
Korea 301.

Department of French and Italian
Fren 201, 321, 340.
Ital 321, 340.
Rom 340.

Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages
Germ 330.
Russ 330.

Department of Spanish and Portuguese
Port 321.
Span 321.

Center for Language Studies
Bulgn 330.
Czech 330.
Dutch 340.
Hung 330.
Polsh 330.
Sln 330.
SrbCr 330.
Ukrai 330.

Center for Language Studies

The center offers the following courses—often in collaboration with language departments—depending on demand and availability of qualified faculty. The number and types of classes vary. (Students should check with their major advisement center to determine whether the class offered fulfills the GE Foreign Language requirement.)

Afrikaans
Akan
Albanian
Arabic
Armenian
Aymara
Basque
Bicolano
Bulgarian
Burmese
Cakchiquel
Cambodian
Cantonese
Catalan
Cebuano
Croatian
Czech
Danish
Dari
Dutch
Estonian
Fijian
Finnish
French
Ga
German
Greek (Classical)
Greek (Modern)
Guarani
Haitian Creole
Hawaiian
Hebrew
Hindi
Hmong
Hungarian
Icelandic
Ilangot
Ilocano
Ilonggo
Indonesian
Italian
Japanese
Javanese
Kazakh
K'iche
Korean
Laotian
Latin
Latvian
Lithuanian
Malagasy
Malay
Mandarin
Maori
Marshallese
Maya
Mongolian
Navajo
Niuean
Norwegian
Pashto
Persian
Polish
Portuguese
Quechua
Rorotongan
Romanian
Russian
Samoan
Serbian
Slovenian
Spanish
Swahili
Swedish
Tagalog
Tahitian
Taiwanese
Tamil
Thai
Tibetan
Tongan
Trukese
Turkish
Twi
Ukrainian
Urdu
Vanuatau
Vietnamese
Waray-Waray
Welsh
Xhosa

Less commonly taught languages listed under the general title FLang 330R may also fulfill the GE Foreign Language requirement.

Upon completion of an approved culminating language course that fulfills the foreign language general education requirement, returned missionaries and others with comparable skills may receive additional graded credit by examination for classes leading to the level of the culminating course (up to an additional 16 credit hours). In some cases, up to 12 credit

hours may be earned by examination *without taking the culminating course,* but all such credit will be pass/fail credit. An examination once taken for pass/fail credit cannot be retaken or reevaluated for graded credit. Contact the Humanities Technology and Research Support Center for information about these examinations. All language credit earned by enrollment on campus will be graded.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Afrikaans (Afrik)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

AFRIK 101 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

AFRIK 102 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

AFRIK 201 : Second-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

AFRIK 202 : Second-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

AFRIK 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

AFRIK 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

American Sign Language (ASL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ASL 101 : Conversation ASL, Part 1. (4:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic ASL skills, both receptive and expressive. Basic conversation skill, emphasizing vocabulary building and pragmatics. Introduction to deafness and ASL.
NOTE: Intended for students with little or no experience in ASL.

ASL 102 : Conversation ASL, Part 2. (4:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ASL 101 or equivalent competency.
DESCRIPTION: Basic ASL skills, both receptive and expressive. Basic conversation skill, emphasizing vocabulary building and pragmatics. Introduction to deafness and ASL.

200-Level Courses

ASL 201 : Second-Year American Sign Language, Part 1. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ASL 102
DESCRIPTION: Basic study of ASL structure and syntax. Beginning transcription.

ASL 202 : Second-Year American Sign Language, Part 2. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ASL 201
DESCRIPTION: Advanced interpersonal, receptive, and presentational ASL skills in context of society and culture of the Deaf community.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Languages of Learning requirement. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination.

300-Level Courses

ASL 301 : Deaf Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ASL 202
DESCRIPTION: Society and culture of the deaf community.

ASL 302 : Deaf Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ASL 202
DESCRIPTION: Various genres of deaf literature. Introduction to analysis of ASL literary works.

400-Level Courses

ASL 431 : Interpreting 1. (4:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ASL 202

RECOMMENDED: ASL 302 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Building basic interpreting skills. Code of Ethics, interpreting protocol, and interpreting issues.

ASL 432 : Interpreting 2. (4:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ASL 431
DESCRIPTION: Various interpreting models; the interpreting process; building and applying interpreting skills.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Bulgarian (Bulgn)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

BULGN 101 : First-Year Bulgarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

BULGN 102 : First-Year Bulgarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

BULGN 201 : Second-Year Bulgarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

BULGN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Bulgn 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

BULGN 330 : Cultural History of Bulgaria. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Bulgn 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with extensive Bulgarian language experience.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Bulgn 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Czech (Czech)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CZECH 101 : First-Year Czech. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

CZECH 102 : First-Year Czech. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

CZECH 201 : Second-Year Czech. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Czech 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

CZECH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Czech 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

CZECH 330 : Cultural History of Czech Republic. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Czech 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with extensive Czech or Slovak language experience.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Czech 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Dutch (Dutch)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

DUTCH 101 : First-Year Dutch. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

DUTCH 102 : First-Year Dutch. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

DUTCH 201 : Second-Year Dutch. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Dutch 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

DUTCH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dutch 201 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

DUTCH 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dutch 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

DUTCH 340 : Introduction to Dutch Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Reading knowledge of Dutch.
DESCRIPTION: Readings from the best Dutch literature. Introduction to basic literary concepts.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Dutch 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Foreign Language (FLang)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FLANG 100R : Language Study. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Survival-level conversation, reading, listening, and culture skills in the target language.

FLANG 101R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Beginning speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

FLANG 102R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 101R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

200-Level Courses

FLANG 201R : Second-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 102R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

FLANG 202R : Second-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 201R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Continued emphasis on communication skills, vocabulary building, and cultural awareness.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Languages of Learning requirement. Not an entry course for returned missionaries.

FLANG 276 : Exploration of Teaching Foreign Languages. (4:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based exposure to practices, demands, and issues associated with teaching foreign languages in public secondary schools.

300-Level Courses

FLANG 305R : Language Skills Development. (1-4:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Increasing proficiency in one or more of the following target-language or target-culture skills: speaking, listening, reading, writing, cultural awareness.

FLANG 321R : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 202R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Systematic review of grammar and syntax of target language.

FLANG 330R : Advanced Language Proficiency Through Cultural Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 202R or equivalent in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Study of target language culture(s) using interpersonal, presentational, and interpretive skills in the target language.
NOTE:

Entry course for returned missionaries or others of equivalent language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination. May fulfill the GE Languages of Learning requirement.

FLANG 340R : Introduction to Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 330R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study of literature of target language. Continued emphasis on communication skills and culture.

FLANG 350R : Advanced Language Study for Career Purposes. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 330R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Concentration on target-language and target-culture issues for specific careers.

FLANG 377R : Foreign Language Teaching Methods. (1-3:Arr:0)
PREREQUISITE: Native- or advanced-level proficiency in a less commonly taught language.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching methods specific to teaching less commonly taught language courses. Lectures, demonstrations, and microteaching. Topics include curriculum/lesson planning, reflective teaching, and communicative language teaching.
NOTE: Prospective teachers and TAs should take this course before or while teaching a less commonly taught language course.

FLANG 382R : Language Study Colloquium. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Weekly lectures/presentations on language research and creative projects currently underway at Brigham Young University.
NOTE: Pass/Fail credit only.

400-Level Courses

FLANG 490R : Special Studies in Second Language Applications. (1-3:Arr:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised instruction for advanced students. Individual or group study. Course work established by contract and director's approval.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Hungarian (Hung)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HUNG 101 : First-Year Hungarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

HUNG 102 : First-Year Hungarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

HUNG 201 : Second-Year Hungarian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Hung 102 or instructor's consent based on prior Hungarian experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

HUNG 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Hung 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

HUNG 330 : Cultural History of Hungary. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Hung 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries and others with extensive Hungarian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Hung 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Latvian (Latvi)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LATVI 101 : First-Year Latvian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LATVI 102 : First-Year Latvian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

200-Level Courses

LATVI 201 : Second-Year Latvian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LATVI 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

300-Level Courses

LATVI 330 : Cultural History of Latvia. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries from Latvia. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Latvi 101, 102, 201, 211R).

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Lithuanian (Lithu)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LITHU 101 : First-Year Lithuanian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residency experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LITHU 102 : First-Year Lithuanian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residency experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

200-Level Courses

LITHU 201 : Second-Year Lithuanian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residency experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LITHU 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

300-Level Courses

LITHU 330 : Cultural History of Lithuania. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries from Lithuania. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Lithu 101, 102, 201, 211R).

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Polish (Polsh)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

POLSH 101 : First-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

POLSH 102 : First-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: POLSH 101
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Polsh 101.

200-Level Courses

POLSH 201 : Second-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 102 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

POLSH 202 : Second-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: POLSH 201
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

POLSH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

POLSH 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 211R or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

POLSH 330 : Cultural History of Poland. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Polish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Polsh 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

POLSH 340 : Polish Literature Survey. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: POLSH 330
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Polish literature from Kochanowski to Szymborska, including works by Rej, Krasicki, Mickiewicz, Slowacki, Norwid, Prus, Sienkiewicz, Zeromski, Reymont, and others.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Serbo-Croatian (SrbCr)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SRBCR 101 : First-Year Serbo-Croatian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

SRBCR 102 : First-Year Serbo-Croatian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: SRBCR 101
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of SrbCr 101.

200-Level Courses

SRBCR 201 : Second-Year Serbo-Croatian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 102 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

SRBCR 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

SRBCR 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 211R or foreign residence experience.

SRBCR 330 : Cultural History of the Former Yugoslavia. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Serbo-Croatian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (SrbCr 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Slovenian (Sln)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SLN 101 : First-Year Slovenian. (4:5.0:1.0)
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

SLN 102 : First-Year Slovenian. (4:5:1)
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

200-Level Courses

SLN 201 : Second-Year Slovenian. (4:5.0:1.0)
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

SLN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

300-Level Courses

SLN 330 : Cultural History of Slovenia. (3:3.0:1.0)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Slovenian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (SLN 101,102, 201, 211R).

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Ukrainian (Ukrai)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

UKRAI 101 : First-Year Ukrainian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

UKRAI 102 : First-Year Ukrainian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

UKRAI 201 : Second-Year Ukrainian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Ukrai 102 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

UKRAI 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Ukrai 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

UKRAI 330 : Cultural History of Ukraine. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Ukrai 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Ukrainian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Ukrai 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Welsh (Welsh)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

WELSH 101 : First-Year Welsh. (4:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, grammar fundamentals, and vocabulary building, emphasizing conversation.

WELSH 102 : First-Year Welsh. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Welsh 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

200-Level Courses

WELSH 201 : Second-Year Welsh. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Welsh 101 and 102; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Center for Language Studies Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professor

Clifford, Ray T.

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Center for Language Studies
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Minnesota, 1977

Associate Professor

Bush, Michael Douglas

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Center for Language Studies
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MBA, University of Missouri, 1976
PhD, Ohio State University, 1983

Assistant Professor

Erickson, Robert G.

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Center for Language Studies
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Middlebury College, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Life Sciences Student Services

Shauna C. Anderson Young, Assistant Dean
380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Life Sciences Preparation (Premajor Program)

The program has open enrollment.

The Discipline

This is a premajor program for students interested in biology or life sciences and haven't decided on a specific major. It will allow students to investigate the science classes and then move to a major in the college without losing time to graduation.

Learning Outcomes

- Articulate and define personal, educational, and career goals.
- Describe critical thinking and be able to use it in pertinent decision-making processes.
- Realistically evaluate personal academic records.
- Design a curriculum plan that will meet career goals in the most time efficient manner.
- Describe character attributes that reflect high moral and ethical standards.
- Define and implement service in a broad context.
- Characterize the attributes of a responsible citizen.
- Access campus resources.
- Obtaining a working knowledge of the university catalog and class schedule.
- Become proficient at MyMap.
- Meet regularly with an academic advisor and come prepared to advising sessions.
- Save copies of all important academic paperwork.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Life Sciences Preparation (Premajor Program) (27.5–28.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following survey course:
   - LFSCI 101 : Life Sciences Seminar. (.5:1:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Life Science (LfSci)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LFSCI 101 : Life Sciences Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Services offered by the Life Sciences Student Services Center; choosing an appropriate major in the college.

LFSCI 190R : College of Life Sciences Student Council. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Application for student council position.
DESCRIPTION: Active involvement on the student council for the College of Life Sciences. Issues facing students in the college explored and solutions suggested.

LFSCI 199R : Nonresearch Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Approval by Life Sciences Student Services.
DESCRIPTION: Academic internship for work experience or job shadowing. Does NOT involve mentored research.

300-Level Courses

LFSCI 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Approved experiential learning.

400-Level Courses

LFSCI 489R : Senior Library Thesis. (1-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Prospectus approval by Life Sciences Student Services.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored library study that extensively explores relevant questions determined by an approved faculty mentor.

LFSCI 490R : Special Problems. (1-6:0.0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Life Sciences Student Services consent.

LFSCI 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.

LFSCI 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-6:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topic to be cleared with Honors Program Office and Life Sciences Student Services.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Linguistics and English Language

William G. Eggington, Chair
Don Chapman, Associate Chair
4064 JFSB, (801) 422-2937
E-mail: linguistics@byu.edu
Internet: http://linguistics.byu.edu

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Linguistics and English Language are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Linguistics is the study of language in all its aspects—from speech sounds to sentence formation to meaning; from how language is organized and used in a social setting to how it is organized and processed in the brain or by computers. Linguists study language form, language change, language acquisition, and even the texts in which language is recorded. Linguists recognize that the communicative power of language is what brings cohesion to all human enterprises. For the student interested in the nature of language, linguistics is the subject to study.

The science of linguistics has many real-world applications, including translation, information storage/retrieval, lexicography, editing, and language teaching. In addition to its majors in general linguistics and in English language, BYU's Department of Linguistics and English Language offers undergraduate minor programs (as well as graduate degrees) in several of these areas.

Career Opportunities

A linguistics degree with an emphasis in computers may lead to jobs in high technology, e.g., machine translation, information retrieval, speech recognition and production software, and lexicography. Linguistics is also recognized as a strong specialization for those pursuing a career in military intelligence or technical writing.

The English language major is in many ways similar to the linguistics major, though its focus is more specifically on English linguistics. The major provides useful preparation for careers that require special attention to the English language, such as advertising and technical writing. The English language major along with a TESOL or editing minor is an especially strong combination.

The teaching of English to speakers of other languages is an applied linguistics area of high demand, both within the United States and around the world. Beginning Fall 2010, both a TESOL minor and TESOL certificate will be offered at the undergraduate level.

In addition, the linguistics and English language majors are excellent preparations for those planning graduate studies in areas as diverse as law, international business, tourism, library science, TESOL, communicative disorders, and speech pathology, not to mention graduate studies in specific languages or in linguistics itself.

General Information

The Department of Linguistics and English Language strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following

university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in English Language
BA in Linguistics

Minors

Editing
Linguistics
Linguistic Computing
TESOL

Certificate

TESOL

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Linguistics
Cert in TESOL
MA in TESOL

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in English Language (51 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite to all courses required for the English language major:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   - ELANG 273 : Empirical Methods in English Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 326 : English Semantics and Pragmatics. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 327 : English Phonetics and Phonology. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 495R : The Senior Course. (3:3.0:0.0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - ELANG 362 : Discourse Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
   - LING 550 : Sociolinguistics. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one of the following period courses:
   - ELANG 525 : Old English 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 526 : Middle English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 527 : Early Modern English. (3:3:0)

5. Complete three courses from the following:
   - CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
   - CHUM 250 : Internet Publishing. (3:3:0)
   - CHUM 355 : (CHum-LingC) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 362 : Discourse Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 421R : Studies in Language or Editing. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 521R : Studies in Language. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 522 : Language Policy and Planning in English Language Contexts. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 524 : History of the Book. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 525 : Old English 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 526 : Middle English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 527 : Early Modern English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 529 : Structure of Modern English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 535 : Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 548 : Old English 2. (3:3:0)
   - LING 430 : Theoretical Syntax. (3:3:0)
   - LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 485 : Corpus Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 545 : Psycholinguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 550 : Sociolinguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 551 : Anthropological Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 200 : Basic Humanities Computing Skills. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 220 : Linguistic Computing Programming 1. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 260 : (LingC-CHum) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 355 : (LingC-CHum) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 360 : International Software and Text Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 361 : Speech Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 489R : Linguistic Computing Project. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Only one computers and the humanities (CHum) or linguistics computing (LingC) course can be used to fill this requirement.

Note 2: The courses chosen to satisfy items three and four above can NOT double count in this requirement.

6. Complete 12 credit hours of university course work (or the equivalent) to a 200-level or higher in any single language. This may be the same language used to satisfy the GE Foreign Language option. (Note that the GE Foreign Language option may require more coursework than this requirement for the English language major.) A language relevant to the historical development of English is strongly recommended, namely Latin, French, German, or classical Greek.

Show all English Language (ELang) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Linguistics (47–53 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite:
   LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following courses:
   LING 420 : Phonetics. (3:3:0)
   LING 427 : Phonology and Morphology. (3:3.0:0)
   LING 430 : Theoretical Syntax. (3:3:0)
   LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   LING 490 : Senior Seminar. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 15 credit hours (to a 200-level or higher) of university-level course work (or the equivalent) in a single foreign language (American Sign Language also qualifies). Students intending to pursue graduate studies in linguistics are strongly encouraged to study a non-Indo-European language. Non-native speakers of English may elect to use English to fill this requirement. They may choose to earn the credit by special examination or by taking classes (ESL 301, 302, 303, 304, and 305).

4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Complete an approved university minor in one of the following areas (approx. 18-21 hours): TESOL, linguistic computing, or editing.
   b. Complete 15 hours of approved electives:
      1. Nine credit hours from linguistic (Ling) courses other than those in items 1 and 2 above.

      2. Six credit hours from:
         Any additional linguistics (Ling) courses.
         Any English language (ELang) courses (except ELang 223).
         ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
         PHIL 420 : Philosophy of Language. (3:3:0)
         PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
         PSYCH 376 : Language Development. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Linguistics (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Editing (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
2. Complete three hours of the following:
   - ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)

Show all English Language (ELang) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Linguistics (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following courses:
   LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)
   LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)

2. Complete nine hours of electives from other Linguistics and English Language Department course work in consultation with a department advisor.

Show all Linguistics (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Linguistic Computing (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one course from the following prerequisite courses:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)
2. Complete one course from the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   - C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 200 : Basic Humanities Computing Skills. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following:
   - LINGC 220 : Linguistic Computing Programming 1. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 260 : (LingC-CHum) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
4. Complete 9 hours from the following:
   - LING 480 : Problems in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - LING 485 : Corpus Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 580R : Problems in Linguistics and Applied Linguistics. (1-3:3:0)
     (with coordinator approval)
   - LING 581 : Natural Language Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 200 : Basic Humanities Computing Skills. (3:3:0)
     Or
     C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 355 : (LingC-CHum) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 360 : International Software and Text Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 361 : Speech Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 489R : Linguistic Computing Project. (3:3:0)
     (3 hours required)
   - LINGC 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (3:Arr.:0)
     (with coordinator approval)
   - LINGC 496R : Academic Internship: Linguistic Computing. (1-3:Arr.:0)

   Note: If LingC 200 or C S 100 was taken in item 2 above, it will also count toward the elective hours.

Show all Linguistic Computing (LingC) Courses

Show all Linguistic (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in TESOL (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

BYU's Department of Linguistics and English Lanaguage offers a minor and a certificate in teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL). Students may earn a minor, or a certificate and a minor as completion of the minor occurs in the process of completing the certificate.

Note: For education majors, the TESOL K-12 minor is available to those earning a teaching major and leads to an ESL Endorsement. It is offered through the School of Education. More information can be found here.

Career Opportunities

TESOL minor students are qualified for many overseas positions teaching English as a foreign language. They may also work in various ESL programs in the United States and other English-speaking countries. Possible teaching settings include adult education classes, intensive English programs, and English language learning programs around the world. Students in any major may apply for the TESOL minor.

Difference between the TESOL certificate and the TESOL minor

The TESOL minor will be indicated on a student's official transcript, whereas the TESOL certificate will not. Students should apply to the minor program by going to their college advisement center. Requirements will be tracked by the MyMap system and the student's progress report. If all requirements are met, the minor will be awarded at the time of graduation. Students who also want to complete the TESOL certificate must provide evidence to the Linguistics and English Language Department that requirements have been met. Once the certificate requirements have been met, the department will prepare and mail the certificate to the student.

Choosing whether or not to complete the certificate depends largely on the student's career goals. A TESOL certificate is a term that is recognized around the world. It is viewed as more applied and usable in the professional world. A certificate may be particularly useful if a student plans to teach abroad.

Students may choose to complete either a minor only or a minor and a certificate.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - LING 441 : Language Acquisition in TESOL. (2:2:0)
   - LING 461 : Language Assessment in TESOL. (2:2:0)
   - LING 473 : Literacy Development in TESOL. (2:2:.5)
   - LING 477 : Methods and Strategies in TESOL. (3:3:.5)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
3. Complete 3 hours of the following:
   - LING 496R : Academic Internship: TESOL. (.5-9:0:0)

Show all English Language (ELang) Courses

Show all Linguistics (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate in TESOL (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

BYU's Department of Linguistics and English Lanaguage offers a minor and a certificate in teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL). Students may earn a minor, or a certificate and a minor as completion of the minor occurs in the process of completing the certificate.

Note: For education majors, the TESOL K-12 minor is available to those earning a teaching major and leads to an ESL Endorsement. It is offered through the School of Education. More information can be found here.

Career Opportunities

TESOL certificate students are qualified for many overseas positions teaching English as a foreign language. They may also work in various ESL programs in the United States and other English-speaking countries. Possible teaching settings include adult education classes, intensive English programs, and English language learning programs around the world. Students in any major may apply for the TESOL certificate.

Difference between the TESOL certificate and the TESOL minor

The TESOL minor will be indicated on a student's official transcript, whereas the TESOL certificate will not. Students should apply to the minor program by going to their college advisement center. Requirements will be tracked by the MyMap system and the student's progress report. If all requirements are met, the minor will be awarded at the time of graduation. Students who also want to complete the TESOL certificate must provide evidence to the Linguistics and English Language Department that requirements have been met. Once the certificate requirements have been met, the department will prepare and mail the certificate to the student.

Choosing whether or not to complete the certificate depends largely on the student's career goals. A TESOL certificate is a term that is recognized around the world. It is viewed as more applied and usable in the professional world. A certificate may be particularly useful if a student plans to teach abroad.

Students may choose to complete either a minor only or a minor and a certificate.

Program Requirements

1. Complete a TESOL minor (18 hours).
2. Provide evidence of the following:
    a. Evidence of a second language learning experience equivalent to 4 semesters of a second language (through classes or challenge exams).
    b. For students whose first language is not English, evidence of English language proficiency (at least an *Advanced-low* on the ACTFL OPI).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

English Language (ELang)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ELANG 105 : First-Year Writing for International Students. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
- DESCRIPTION: Processes of academic writing, reading, and research for international students who have English as their second language.
- NOTE: Fulfills GE First-Year Writing requirement.

200-Level Courses

ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
- DESCRIPTION: Overview of English from linguistic point of view, emphasizing structure of English and social, biological, and psychological aspects of language.

ELANG 273 : Empirical Methods in English Linguistics. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or concurrent enrollment.
- DESCRIPTION: The use of large collections of texts for teaching and particularly for research, including the study of many different types of linguistic variation.

300-Level Courses

ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
- PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330
- DESCRIPTION: Current conventions and effective use of American English.

ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
- PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330
- DESCRIPTION: Basic changes from Old English to modern English, including modern American dialects.

ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
- PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330
- DESCRIPTION: Study of English grammar in various applications.

ELANG 326 : English Semantics and Pragmatics. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330
- DESCRIPTION: Structure of meaning in words, phrases, and discourse. Lexical semantics and the mental lexicon; phrase-level meaning; interaction of situation and meaning.

ELANG 327 : English Phonetics and Phonology. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, perception, and interaction of English speech sounds. Dialect variation.

ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 322 & ELANG 325
DESCRIPTION: Editing theory and practice, emphasizing copy editing and basic line editing.

ELANG 351R : Editing Student Journals. (1-2:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on training and experience in all aspects of editing and publishing student journals.

ELANG 362 : Discourse Analysis. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic analysis of connected speech or written discourse, especially larger linguistic units above the clause level, such as conversational exchanges or written texts.

ELANG 399R : Academic Internship: Editing and English Language. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience and education related to editing and English language studies.

400-Level Courses

ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 322 & ELANG 325
DESCRIPTION: Exploring a different genre of publishing each semester; instruction in substantive editing.

ELANG 421R : Studies in Language or Editing. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 350 & ELANG 410R & CHUM 230
DESCRIPTION: Refining copy editing and substantive editing skills through hands-on work with actual publications; one-on-one feedback and mentoring.

ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330
DESCRIPTION: Regional and social variation in English, especially standard and nonstandard national and world Englishes such as English-based pidgins and creoles.

ELANG 495R : The Senior Course. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: Senior status; English language major status.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of English language. Content varies; requires research and writing.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ELANG 521R : Studies in Language. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: English Spelling.

ELANG 522 : Language Policy and Planning in English Language Contexts. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and practices of governing entities as they formulate policies relating to the status and codification of the English language.

ELANG 524 : History of the Book. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: History and development of the book, including modern methods and practices.

ELANG 525 : Old English 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Old English grammar and vocabulary; traditional syntactical patterns in various types of Old English prose and poetry.

ELANG 526 : Middle English. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Detailed study of the principal dialects of Middle English, as illustrated in the literature of the period.

ELANG 527 : Early Modern English. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: English language from about 1500 to 1800, with special emphasis on language of Shakespeare and the King James Bible.

ELANG 528 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Regional and social variation in English, especially standard and nonstandard national and world Englishes, including English-based pidgins and creoles.

ELANG 529 : Structure of Modern English. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ELang 325, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: English syntax through modern grammars; theories underlying those grammars.

ELANG 535 : Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Literature from a language perspective; applying linguistic constructs to literary language; examining literary style; linguistic analysis of unfamiliar texts.

ELANG 548 : Old English 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 525
DESCRIPTION: Additional reading in Old English, emphasizing sound changes, dialects, and textual production.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Linguistics (Ling)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

LING 230 : Language, Mind, and the World. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Broad overview of language as the medium that makes thinking, understanding, communications, and teaching possible.

LING 299R : Academic Internship: English Language Teaching. (1-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: LING 377R
DESCRIPTION: Students with focused training teach specific English skills to speakers of other languages in the U.S. or abroad.

300-Level Courses

LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic understanding of linguistic systems. Phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics.

LING 377R : Basic Training in TESOL. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Planned participation in IAS- or U.S.-based English teaching experience.
DESCRIPTION: Basic preparation to teach English to speakers of other languages in particular settings.
NOTE: Especially for international service volunteers who plan to teach ESL or EFL.

LING 399R : Academic Internship: Linguistics. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience and education related to linguistics.

400-Level Courses

LING 420 : Phonetics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: LING 330
DESCRIPTION: General inventory of speech sounds possible in language, from both an acoustic and articulatory point of view.

LING 427 : Phonology and Morphology. (3:3.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: LING 330; or ELANG 223
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to phonology and morphology in the world's languages emphasizing the analysis of English.

LING 430 : Theoretical Syntax. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; or LING 330

DESCRIPTION: Theoretical comparison and contrast of different sentence types. Methods of argument to develop and critique generative theories of lexical categories, grammatical roles, and syntactic structure.

LING 441 : Language Acquisition in TESOL. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223
DESCRIPTION: Understanding fundamental theories and processes of first and second language acquisition. How teachers can enhance language learning in English as a second or foreign language.

LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: LING 330; or ELANG 223
DESCRIPTION: Theory and method of language change via comparison of daughter languages and reconstruction of their ancestral language: phonological, morphological, semantic, and lexical.

LING 461 : Language Assessment in TESOL. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223 & LING 441 & LING 477
DESCRIPTION: Understanding key issues in language testing, writing good language tests and test items, and completing basic test and item analyses.

LING 473 : Literacy Development in TESOL. (2:2:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223 & LING 441
DESCRIPTION: Understanding basic processes of literacy development in English as a second or foreign language. How knowledge of these processes informs classroom literacy instruction and practices.

LING 477 : Methods and Strategies in TESOL. (3:3:.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223; Ling 441 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional methods and strategies for teaching English as a second or foreign language. Overview of curriculum development for teaching listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

LING 478 : Language Teaching Methods: MTC. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223
DESCRIPTION: Instructional methods and strategies for teaching second and foreign languages at the Missionary Training Center (MTC).

LING 480 : Problems in Translation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Proficiency in a second language.
DESCRIPTION: History, theory, and practice of human and machine translation.

LING 485 : Corpus Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: LING 330 & ELANG 273; or ELANG 223 & ELANG 273
DESCRIPTION: Using large collections of texts for teaching and particularly for research, including many types of linguistic variation

LING 490 : Senior Seminar. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: LING 330
RECOMMENDED: Ling 420, 427, 430, 450.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing major issues in linguistics, writing a senior paper, and reviewing content of core courses.

LING 496R : Academic Internship: TESOL. (.5-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223 & LING 441 & LING 473; Ling 477 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in a domestic or international setting.
NOTE: International internships must be coordinated through International Study Programs. All internships require prior departmental approval.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

LING 545 : Psycholinguistics. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
- PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330 or equivalent.
- DESCRIPTION: How the mind interprets, stores, retrieves, and produces language. Anatomical structures and physiological processes of the brain dealing with language.

LING 550 : Sociolinguistics. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
- PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330 or equivalent.
- DESCRIPTION: Research and theory in anthropological linguistics and sociolinguistics.

LING 551 : Anthropological Linguistics. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
- DESCRIPTION: Language in culture and society: development, typology, and description.

LING 558 : Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
- PREREQUISITE: Ling 450 or equivalent.
- DESCRIPTION: Learning theory and method of language change via comparing daughter languages and reconstructing ancestral languages. Language universals and typology.

LING 580R : Problems in Linguistics and Applied Linguistics. (1-3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
- DESCRIPTION: Advanced research in language acquisition, sociolinguistics, psycholinguistics, linguistics field study, applied linguistics.

LING 581 : Natural Language Processing. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
- PREREQUISITE: Good programming skills in at least one language (preferably LISP, Prolog, C, C++, Perl, or Java) and a knowledge of basic, discrete math. Upper-division linguistics/computers and the humanities students with less programming experience may enroll with instructor`s consent.
- DESCRIPTION: Intensive overview of natural language processing, including computational techniques, hands-on experience with linguistic technologies and corpora, language modeling approaches, and readings from current research.

LING 590R : Readings in Linguistics. (1-3:ARR:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
- PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
- DESCRIPTION: Individual study of current linguistic literature. Occasional discussion sessions with instructor and other class members.
- NOTE: Pass/fail grade only.

LING 599R : Academic Internship: Linguistics. (1-9:9:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
- DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience under faculty supervision, with department approval.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Linguistic Computing (LingC)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

LINGC 200 : Basic Humanities Computing Skills. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Word processing experience.
DESCRIPTION: Software applications for computer-based instruction, academic publishing, and research; introduction to programming new applications.

LINGC 220 : Linguistic Computing Programming 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: LingC 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Computer programming for language applications: data types, character representation, flow of control, file input/output, string manipulation.

LINGC 260 : (LingC-CHum) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: LingC 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of computer technology to research in language and literature: text processing, retrieval, and analysis tools for text corpora and online resources.

300-Level Courses

LINGC 355 : (LingC-CHum) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHUM 250; or CHUM 260; or LINGC 260
DESCRIPTION: Principles of markup languages (SGML, XML, etc.) and encoding standards for academic content. Practical experience encoding, processing, and delivering marked-up data.

LINGC 360 : International Software and Text Processing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: LingC 220 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Developing international software that can be available in English and other languages. Globalization, internationalization, localization, Unicode, fonts, multilingual user interfaces, and working with foreign language texts.

LINGC 361 : Speech Processing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Programming experience; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing and manipulating speech data. Developing software applications that include speech recognition and/or speech generation.

400-Level Courses

LINGC 489R : Linguistic Computing Project. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Any 300-level linguistic computing course.
DESCRIPTION: Applying principles from other courses to a substantial research or development project. Students work individually with faculty and technical advisors.

LINGC 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (3:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in linguistic computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

LINGC 496R : Academic Internship: Linguistic Computing. (1-3:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: LingC 300-level course or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in publishing production (print or electronic), courseware/software development, museum/collection/textbase management, language/linguistics research, or other application of linguistic computing.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

English as a Second Language (ESL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

ESL 301 : Advanced Academic English for International Students. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Integrated skills course for nonnative English speakers, primarily focused on academic listening, speaking, and the basic skills needed for success at an American university.

ESL 302 : Advanced English Pronunciation for International Students. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Improving the speaking ability of nonnative English students, emphasizing rhetorical and communication strategies, pronunciation, stress, rhythm, intonation, and fluency.

ESL 303 : College Reading and Study Skills for International Students. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Learning strategies to improve reading speed and to understand materials used in university classes.
NOTE: Should be taken during the first year (for nonnative English speakers).

ESL 304 : Academic Writing for International Students. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Learning how to write essays, reports, and research papers acceptable in an American university
NOTE: Should be taken before ELang 105 or Engl 150.

ESL 305 : Applied Grammar for International Students. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: For international students.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in ESL 304 or ELang 105.
DESCRIPTION: Increasing correct grammar use in academic writing.

400-Level Courses

ESL 404 : ESL Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: For graduate international ESL students.
DESCRIPTION: Research and writing techniques for prethesis work.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Linguistics and English Language Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Anderson, Neil J
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1989

Davies, Mark Edward
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1992

Eddington, David S
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1993

Eggington, William Gregory
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1975
MA, University of Southern California, 1981
PhD, University of Southern California, 1985

Henrichsen, Lynn E
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
TESL Graduate Certificate, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
EdD, University of Hawaii, Manoa, 1987

Manning, Alan D.
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, 1988

Melby, Alan K.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976

Skousen, Royal
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1971
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1972

Associate Professors

Chapman, Don William
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Toronto, 1995

Elzinga, Dirk Allen
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1992
MA, University of Utah, 1993
PhD, University of Arizona, 1999

Gardner, Dee
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
CERT, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Northern Arizona University, 1999

Hallen, Cynthia Leah
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
TESOL Certificate, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Arizona, 1991

Lonsdale, Deryle
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BSc, University of Alberta, Canada, 1981
MS, Carnegie Mellon University, 1992
PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 1997

Nuckolls, Janis
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Chicago, 1990

Oaks, Dallin Dixon
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, University of Utah, 1986
PhD, Purdue University, 1990

Smemoe, Wendy Baker
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 2002

Assistant Professors

Dewey, Dan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 2002

Evans, Norman W.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: EdD, University of Southern California, 2001

Tanner, Mark W
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1982
MA, University of Southern California, 1985
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1991

Willson, Heather

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Arizona State University, 2002
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles

Teaching Professor

Thorne, Melvin Jay
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, University of Kansas, 1980
PhD, University of Kansas, 1986

Associate Teaching Professors

Dant, Doris Ross
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997

Gardner, Marvin K.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1977

Strong-Krause, Diane
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2001

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Marriott School of Management

Dean: Gary C. Cornia
730 TNRB, (801) 422-4121

Associate Dean: James D. Stice
730 TNRB, (801) 422-2455

Associate Dean: Michael Thompson
730 TNRB, (801) 422-2794

Director, Undergraduate Management Office Programs: Brent D. Wilson
460 TNRB, (801) 422-5251

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Marriott School of Management carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the advisement center for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At lease 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Management

Emphases:

General Business
Entrepreneurship
Finance
Global Supply Chain Management
Marketing Management
Organizational Behavior/HR Management
Strategy

Minors

Management
Strategy

Certificates

Global Management

For information on accounting or information systems degrees, see School of Accountancy or Information Systems Department.

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MAcc in Professional Accountancy
MAcc in Tax
MBA in Business Administration
MISM in Information Systems Management
MPA in Public Administration

Individual program brochures are available from the Marriott School of Management, 730 TNRB, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602-3113. Also refer to the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Engineering/Technology Management Degree Program

See Marriott School of Management in the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center.

The Discipline

Courses are designed to create opportunities for students to develop and apply their analytical and decision-making abilities. For this reason, the Marriott School programs make extensive use of faculty expertise, case studies, student projects, and internships.

Career Opportunities

Specific job descriptions are many and varied. Some examples are: banker, consultant, financial analyst, credit analyst, real estate developer, financial planner, human resource specialist, employee benefit specialist, personnel officer, business systems consultant/analyst, sales representative, account executive, research specialist, marketing analyst, management trainee, buyer, merchandiser, production manager, technical sales person, inventory manager, logistics manager, materials supervisor.

General Information

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Students are encouraged to apply to the Marriott School of Management during their sophomore year, as soon as they have completed the pre-management core courses.

Because of controlled enrollments in management programs, the competition for acceptance is keen. Those choosing to enter these majors should decide early, plan their schedules carefully, be aware of all the requirements, and stay informed about any changes by checking often with the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center.

Students interested in management as a major must make application for the management major. A separate application to the School of Accountancy or Information Systems Department is necessary for those seeking an accounting or information systems major. Students not accepted into the program should work closely with advisement personnel to select a new major outside the Marriott School.

Requirements for application are:

1. Cumulative GPA must be at least 3.0 in the pre-management courses, with no more than one repeat for each class. No grade lower than a C– will be acceptable.

   Not every student meeting the minimum requirements is guaranteed acceptance into the undergraduate program.

2. Demonstrate a knowledge of computer skills, including PowerPoint and spreadsheet analysis.

   Students may demonstrate PowerPoint and spreadsheet skills with either a minimum grade of B in an equivalent transfer course or a P grade in I Sys 100 and 101.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Management: General Business Emphasis (60-61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The general business, or open, emphasis is available to students wishing to design their own program to meet specific goals such as working in a family business or preparing for a graduate program.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

And complete one course from the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)
9. Complete four approved Marriott School 300- and 400-level major courses that meet specific student needs (except Bus M 371R, 372, 380, 382).
10. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Management: Entrepreneurship Emphasis (63-64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The entrepreneurship emphasis is designed to acquaint students with the problems commonly encountered when starting, growing, and harvesting business ventures. Emphasis is on the entrepreneurial career and perspective, not on one-shot ventures.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

And complete one course from the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   BUS M 472 : Entrepreneurial Marketing. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)

   Note: Bus M 472 must be completed before taking 473 and 474.

10. Complete two courses from the following:
    BUS M 454 : Professional Selling and Sales Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 462 : Services Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 493 : Entrepreneurial Projects. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 538 : Managing Entrepreneurial Firms and Family Businesses. (3:3:0)

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Management: Finance Emphasis (63–64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)

BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

8. Complete the following after the Integrated Management Core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following finance junior core courses within the same semester:
   ACC 440 : Corporate Financial Reporting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 410 : Investments. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

10. Complete at least two finance elective courses from the following. Suggested options are as follows:
   Corporate Finance:
      BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)
   Asset Management:
      BUS M 409 : Investment Management Academy. (3:1:2)
      BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 415R : Portfolio Management. (1.5:1:2)
   Entrepreneurial Finance: one of the following options:
      Either
      BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
      Or
      BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   International Finance:
      BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)
   Investment Banking: Complete two of the following courses:
      BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 412 : Investments Academy. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 415R : Portfolio Management. (1.5:1:2)
   Personal Financial Planning:
      BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 418 : Financial Planning. (3:3:0)
   Real Estate: Complete two of the following courses:
      BUS M 413 : Real Estate Finance and Investment. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 414 : Real Estate Development. (3:3:0)
   General Finance: Complete two electives from above except for Bus M 430 and Bus M 473 or Bus M 474.

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Management: Global Supply Chain Management Emphasis (63–64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

Supply chain management involves the control and coordination of materials and services from the original point of origin to the final point of consumption. Increasing competitiveness through higher quality, lower cost, greater responsiveness, and unique innovation is a critical aspect of supply chain management. Likewise, managing across boundaries within the firm and throughout the channel is emphasized. Course work is designed to prepare students for managerial positions in manufacturing and service industries in the areas of purchasing, operations, logistics, customer service, and supply chain management.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   BUS M 463 : Quality Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 466 : Purchasing and Supply Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 468 : Supply Chain Logistics. (3:3.0:0.0)
   BUS M 469 : Global Supply Chain Strategy. (3:3:0)

10. Complete one course from the following:
    BUS M 450 : Global Business Negotiations. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 462 : Services Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 465 : Global Supply Chain. (3:3:0)

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Management: Marketing Management Emphasis (63–64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The marketing emphasis is designed to prepare students for marketing management responsibilities, product/brand management, industrial and consumer products sales management, market analysis, and entrepreneurial activities both in the U.S. and in other areas of the world.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

And complete one course from the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)
9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   BUS M 442 : Marketing Research. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 459 : Marketing Strategy. (3:3:0)
10. Complete three courses from the following:
   BUS M 431 : International Marketing. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 440 : Database Marketing: Mining and Analysis. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 441 : High-Tech Marketing. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 444 : Consumer Behavior. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 448 : Competitive Intelligence. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 450 : Global Business Negotiations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 454 : Professional Selling and Sales Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 455 : Promotion Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 456 : Retailing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 457 : Internet Marketing of Products and Services. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 458R : Seminar in Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 463 : Quality Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 469 : Global Supply Chain Strategy. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 472 : Entrepreneurial Marketing. (3:3:0)
11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Management: Organizational Behavior / Human Resource Management Emphasis (63–64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 330 : Organizational Development and Change. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)

10. Complete two courses from the following:
    M B A 547 : Labor Relations and Employment Law. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 428 : Talent Management. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 429 : Compensation, Benefits, and Performance Management. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 431 : International Human Resources. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 490R : Professional Development Seminar. (.5-3:ARR:0)
    (3 hours required).

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Management: Strategy Emphasis (60–61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
   MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Introduction to Supply Chain and Operations. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)

MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following:
   BUS M 480 : Strategy 1. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 481 : Strategy 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 482 : Strategy Implementation. (3:3:0)

9. Complete two courses from the following:
   BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   Or
   BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 448 : Competitive Intelligence. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 483R : Topics in Strategy. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 520 : Business Programming and Spreadsheet Automation. (3:3:0)

10. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Management (22 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. D– credit will be allowed in courses for the management minor, although a 2.25 GPA in minor courses is required.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   Or
   ACC 201 : Principles of Financial Accounting. (3:3:1)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   (or equivalent).
   MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
   (or 112 or 116/118).
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note: students should complete prerequisite courses before taking functional courses.
3. Complete the following Marriott School functional courses:
   BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
5. No more than one transfer class will be accepted as a substitute for Org B 221, Bus M 201, 241.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Strategy (27–28 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following:
   - MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)
     And
     MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - ACC 201 : Principles of Financial Accounting. (3:3:1)

3. Complete the following:
   - BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 480 : Strategy 1. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 481 : Strategy 2. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 482 : Strategy Implementation. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

Recommended Courses

- BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate in Global Management (12 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

The global management certificate is intended to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of global business issues and enhance international career opportunities. The certificate is available to students admitted to the Marriott School of Management.

1. Complete the following:
   BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   BUS M 431 : International Marketing. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 465 : Global Supply Chain. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 495R : E-Business Projects. (3:3:0)
   M B A 539 : Theory and Practice of Third-World Development. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following business language course:
   BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   (available in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Portuguese, Russian, or Spanish).

4. Complete the international business experience in the form of an international internship, international field study, or business Study Abroad program.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mathematics

Tyler Jarvis, Chair
290 TMCB, (801) 422-2061

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Mathematics is open enrollment.

The Discipline

Mathematics is a means of dealing with order, pattern, and number as seen in the world around us. The abilities to compute, to think logically, and to take a reasoned approach to solving problems are highly valued in society and are characteristics of any educated person. Mathematics is not just a body of knowledge, but a process of analysis, reasoning, comparison, deduction, generalization, and problem solving.

A mathematician's stock in trade is the ability to solve problems and to explain the solutions to others. Having once determined what the right questions are, solving problems involves analyzing both concrete and abstract situations, relating them to mathematical ideas, and using mathematical techniques to work toward solutions. Explaining the solution involves pointing out what has been solved and why the solution is valid.

Career Opportunities

Majors in mathematics (BS) prepare for a wide variety of careers. Some enter graduate school or professional schools and prepare for careers in such fields as college teaching, consulting, research and development, law, medicine, and business administration. Others take positions in government agencies, industrial laboratories, information management firms, or business organizations. All of them spend much time communicating with colleagues about the problems they are solving as they continue to learn more mathematics and share mathematical ideas with others.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Mathematics

Minor

Mathematics

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Mathematics

PhD in Mathematics

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Advisement

Upon completion of five core courses (from Math 112, 113, 290, 313, 314), undergraduate majors are required to meet with an assigned faculty advisor. Students whose grade point average is less than a B in the five core courses need to realize that advanced courses require much more depth of understanding and may be difficult for them.

Students who are considering graduate work in mathematics may receive advice from the graduate coordinator.

General Information

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
    - 4 units of English
    - 1 unit of physics or chemistry.
    - 4 units of mathematics, including 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and .5 unit of trigonometry. This qualifies a student to begin college mathematics with Math 112. If calculus is available in high school, a student planning to major in mathematics is strongly encouraged to take it; doing so requires completing one of the preceding algebra units before high school.
    - Advanced Placement (AP) credit is available in mathematics as follows:
        - A score of 3 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 111; a score of 4 or 5 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 112.
        - A score of 3 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 110 and 111; a score of 4 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 110 and 112; a score of 5 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 112 and 113.
        - An AP student without credit in Math 112 must begin with Math 112; an AP student without credit in Math 113 must begin with Math 112 or 113.
    - AP students should direct Educational Testing Service (ETS) to report scores to BYU to have credit posted.

    Questions regarding placement should be directed to the Mathematics Department, 292 TMCB.
2. Majors are strongly urged to study Econ 110, Phscs 121 and 220 during their first two years.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Mathematics (53.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Grades of C- or below will not be acceptable in major courses.
2. Complete the following core requirements:
   MATH 112 Honors Calculus 1.
   MATH 113 Honors Calculus 2.
   MATH 221 : Seminar in Mathematics 1. (.5:1:0)
   MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)

   Note: Math 112, 113 should be honors sections.
3. Complete the following:
   MATH 342 : Theory of Analysis 2. (3:3:0)
   MATH 352 : Introduction to Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following:
   C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one of the following:
   STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   STAT 370 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)
6. With signed approval by a department advisor, select a minimum of three upper-division elective courses to form a coherent set with an identified educational goal.
7. Complete an additional six hours from the following:
   MATH 300 : (Math-MthEd) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
   MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   MATH 372 : Abstract Algebra 2. (3:3:0)

   Any 400- or 500-level mathematics courses (except Math 500).
8. Students who continue toward graduate work should complete:
   MATH 372 : Abstract Algebra 2. (3:3:0)
   MATH 532 : Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
   MATH 541 : Real Analysis. (3:3:0)
9. Those planning for doctoral work should also complete Math 451, 553, and 554 and are advised to gain competence in one or two languages from French, German, and Russian.
10. Students are required to take the Mathematics Major Field Test the last semester before they graduate. The test is an ETS (Educational Testing Service) standardized assessment test of undergraduate mathematics. Go to ETS Major Field Tests for a test description and sample problems. A passing score is required. This test does not appear on the transcript or affect the GPA.
11. Students must participate in an exit interview before graduation.

Recommended Courses

ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics (Math) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Mathematics (20–22 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Grades of C- or below will not be accepted.
2. Complete the following courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 352 : Introduction to Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 431 : (Math - EC En 370) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 447 : Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

   or any 400- or 500-level mathematics course.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics (Math) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mathematics (Math)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Note: for courses containing material preparatory to Math 97 (up through beginning algebra) please refer to Independent Study.

MATH 097 : Intermediate Algebra. (0:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: High school algebra.
DESCRIPTION: Elementary logic, real number system, equations and inequalities (linear, polynomial, rational, and radical expressions), graphing, function notation, inverse function, exponential functions, systems of equations, variations.
NOTE: Fee.

100-Level Courses

MATH 102 : Quantitative Reasoning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Practicing and applying quantitative reasoning: personal finance, consumer statistics, etc.
NOTE: For students who do not need developmental algebra for subsequent courses.

MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Functions, polynomials, theory of equations, exponential and logarithmic functions, matrices, determinants, systems of linear equations, permutations, combinations, binomial theorem.

MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Circular functions, triangle relationships, identities, inverse trig functions, trigonometric equations, vectors, complex numbers, DeMoivre's theorem.

MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 and 111 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Differential and integral calculus: limits; continuity; the derivative and applications; extrema; the definite integral; fundamental theorem of calculus; L'Hopital's rule.

: Honors Calculus 1.

MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques and applications of integration; sequences, series, convergence tests, power series; parametric equations; polar coordinates.

MATH 116 : Essentials of Calculus. (1:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 110
DESCRIPTION: Review of algebra, graph of line, slope. Limits and derivatives (standard functions, compositions of such functions), derivative for polynomials, exponentials, logarithms. Product, quotient and chain rule. Optimization (extrema), application to business problems. Newton's method.

MATH 118 : Finite Mathematics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 110
DESCRIPTION: Language of set theory, counting and combinations. Probability theory, elementary stochastic processes, conditional probabilities. Repeated experiments, random variables, expectation, variance, linear equations, matrix algebra, application to economics or similar. Linear programming. Markov chains including applications.

MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to plane analytic geometry and calculus.

200-Level Courses

MATH 221 : Seminar in Mathematics 1. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: Careers, topics, and problems in mathematics.

MATH 222 : Seminar in Mathematics 2. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 221
DESCRIPTION: Careers, topics, and problems in mathematics. Use of Maple, Mathematica, and TeX in mathematics.

MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or concurrent enrollment with instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Achieving maturity in mathematical communication. Introduction to mathematical proof; methods of proof; analysis of proof; induction; logical reasoning.

300-Level Courses

MATH 300 : (Math-MthEd) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113
DESCRIPTION: Historical development of important mathematical ideas and philosophies; implications for the mathematical curriculum.

MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113; Passing grade on required preparatory exam taken during first week of class. (Practice exams available on class web site).
DESCRIPTION: Multivariable calculus, linear algebra, and numerical methods.

MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 302; or MATH 314
DESCRIPTION: ODEs, Laplace transforms, Fourier series, PDEs.

MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 112; or MATH 119
RECOMMENDED: Math 290.
DESCRIPTION:

Linear systems, matrices, vectors and vector spaces, linear transformations, determinants, inner product spaces, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors.

: Honors Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:1)

MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 313
DESCRIPTION: Partial differentiation, the Jacobian matrix, and integral theorems of vector calculus.

MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113 & MATH 313
DESCRIPTION: Methods and theory of ordinary differential equations.

MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113 & MATH 290
DESCRIPTION: Rigorous treatment of calculus of a single real variable: topology, order, completeness of real numbers; continuity, differentiability, integrability, and convergence of functions.

MATH 342 : Theory of Analysis 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 313 & MATH 341
DESCRIPTION: Rigorous treatment of calculus of several real variables; metric spaces, geometry and topology of Euclidean space, differentiation implicity function theorem, integration on sets and manifolds.

MATH 352 : Introduction to Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 290; Math 341 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Complex algebra, analytic functions, integration in the complex plane, infinite series, theory of residues, conformal mapping.

MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 313
DESCRIPTION: Maps, graphs and digraphs, coloring problems, applications.

MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 290
DESCRIPTION: Logical and historical development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, transformations and symmetry; relationships among axiomatic systems; use of software and other geometric models; proofs and Van Hiele levels.

MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 290 & MATH 313
DESCRIPTION: Groups, group homomorphisms, rings, ideals, and polynomials.

MATH 372 : Abstract Algebra 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 371
DESCRIPTION: Fields, Galois theory, solvability of polynomials by radicals.

MATH 391R : Seminar in Mathematics. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Topics from classical problems of antiquity, combinatorial mathematics, graph theory, real functions, number theory, functional equations.

MATH 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:9:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

400-Level Courses

MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 314; C S 142 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Root finding, interpolation, curve fitting, numerical differentiation and integration, multiple integrals, direct solvers for linear systems, least squares, rational approximations, Fourier and other orthogonal methods.

MATH 411 : Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 334 & MATH 410
DESCRIPTION: Iterative solvers for linear systems, eigenvalue, eigenvector approximations, numerical solutions to nonlinear systems, numerical techniques for initial and boundary value problems, elementary solvers for PDEs.

MATH 425 : Mathematical Biology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 112
DESCRIPTION: Using tools in mathematics to help biologists. Motivating new mathematics with questions in biology.

MATH 431 : (Math - EC En 370) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 313
DESCRIPTION: Axiomatic probability theory, conditional probability, discrete / continuous random variables, expectation, conditional expectation, moments, functions of random variables, multivariate distributions, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem.

MATH 435 : Mathematical Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 431
DESCRIPTION: The binomial asset pricing model (discrete probability). Martingales, pricing of derivative securities, random walk in financial models, random interest rates.

MATH 447 : Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 303; or MATH 314 & MATH 334
DESCRIPTION: Boundary value problems; transform methods; Fourier series; Bessel functions; Legendre polynomials.

MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 371
DESCRIPTION: Permutations, combinations, recurrence relations, applications.

MATH 451 : Introduction to Topology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 341
DESCRIPTION: Developing topological concepts, beginning from a linear setting. Developing proofs or counterexamples from axioms to a structured sequence of topological propositions using only notes provided.

MATH 460R : Topics in Geometry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 313, 362; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Topics selected from the various aspects of synthetic, analytic, algebraic, and differential geometry.

MATH 465 : Differential Geometry. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: MATH 314; Math 341 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Math 342 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Geometry of smooth curves and surfaces. Topics include the first and second fundamental forms, the Gauss map, orientability of surfaces, Gaussian and mean curvature, geodesics, minimal surfaces and the Gauss-Bonnet Theorem.

MATH 473 : Group Representation Theory. (3:3:0)
Fall

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: MATH 371
DESCRIPTION: FG-modules; Maschke's theorem; Schur's lemma; characters of groups; orthogonality relations of characters; induced, lifted and restricted characters; construction of character tables; Burnside's theorem.

MATH 480 : Mathematical Models. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: MATH 334 & MATH 410
DESCRIPTION: Construction, solution, and interpretation of discrete and continuous models applied to problems in the physical, natural, and social sciences.

MATH 485 : Mathematical Cryptography. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 313
RECOMMENDED: Math 371.
DESCRIPTION: A mathematical introduction to some of the high points of modern cryptography.

MATH 487 : Number Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 371
DESCRIPTION: Foundations; congruences; quadratic reciprocity; unique factorization, prime distribution or Diophantine equations.

MATH 495R : Readings in Mathematics. (.5-2:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directed readings beyond the scope of usual undergraduate courses.

MATH 499R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MATH 500 : (Math-Chem-C S-Geol-MthEd-Phscs-Stat) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to budgeting, project planning, oral business presentation, technology readiness, teaming, product liability. Specifically for science and math majors.

MATH 510 : Numerical Methods for Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Math 410 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Numerical matrix algebra, orthogonalization and least squares methods, unsymmetric and symmetric eigenvalue problems, iterative methods, advanced solvers for partial differential equations.

MATH 511 : Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Math 303 or 447; 410; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Finite difference and finite volume methods for partial differential equations. Stability, consistency, and convergence theory.

MATH 513R : Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

MATH 521 : Methods of Applied Mathematics 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: Math 334 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Possible topics include variational, integral, and partial differential equations; spectral and transform methods; nonlinear waves; Green's functions; scaling and asymptotic analysis; perturbation theory; continuum mechanics.

MATH 522 : Methods of Applied Mathematics 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 521 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Possible topics include variational, integral, and partial differential equations; spectral and transform methods; nonlinear waves; Green's functions; scaling and asymptotic analysis; perturbation theory; continuum mechanics.

MATH 532 : Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Summer
PREREQUISITE: Math 352 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to theory of complex analysis at beginning graduate level. Topics: Cauchy integral equations, Riemann surfaces, Picard's theorem, etc.

MATH 534 : Introduction to Dynamical Systems 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Math 334, 341; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Discrete dynamical systems; iterations of maps on the line and the plane; bifurcation theory; chaos, Julia sets, and fractals. Computational experimentation.

MATH 540 : Linear Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: Math 342 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Normed vector spaces and linear maps between them.

MATH 541 : Real Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Math 341; 314 or 342; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Rigorous treatment of differentiation and integration theory; Lebesque measure; Banach spaces.

MATH 543 : Advanced Probability 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Math 314 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Math 341, Stat 441; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations of the modern theory of probability with applications. Probability spaces, random variables, independence, conditioning, expectation, generating functions, and Markov chains.

MATH 544 : Advanced Probability 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 543
RECOMMENDED: Math 341, 342, 431; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts in modern probability. Convergence theorems and laws of large numbers. Stationary processes and ergodic theorems. Martingales. Diffusion processes and stochastic integration.

MATH 547 : Partial Differential Equations 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 334, 342; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Methods of analysis for hyperbolic, elliptic, and parabolic equations, including characteristic manifolds, distributions, Green's functions, maximum principles and Fourier analysis.

MATH 548 : Partial Differential Equations 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: MATH 547
DESCRIPTION: Tools for PDEs and special topics: spherical means, method of descent, subharmonic functions, Hamilton-Jacobi equations, Riemann invariants, conservation laws for linear and non-linear waves.

MATH 553 : Foundations of Topology 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Math 451 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Naive set theory, topological spaces, product spaces, subspaces, continuous functions, connectedness, compactness, countability, separation axioms, metrization, complete metric spaces, function spaces, and Baire spaces.

MATH 554 : Foundations of Topology 2. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Math 553 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental group, retractions and fixed points, homotopy types, separation theorems, classification of surfaces, Seifert-van Kampen Theorem, classification of covering spaces, and applications to group theory.

MATH 561 : Introduction to Algebraic Geometry 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Math 671 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Basic definitions and theorems on affine, projective, and quasi-projective varieties.

MATH 562 : Introduction to Algebraic Geometry 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 561
DESCRIPTION: Local properties of quasi-projective varieties. Divisors and differential forms.

MATH 565 : Differential Geometry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Math 342 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: A rigorous treatment of the theory of differential geometry.

MATH 570 : Matrix Analysis. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Math 302 or 313 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Special classes of matrices, canonical forms, matrix and vector norms, localization of eigenvalues, matrix functions, applications.

MATH 586 : Introduction to Algebraic Number Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Math 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Algebraic integers; different and discriminant; decomposition of primes; class group; Dirichlet unit theorem; Dedekind zeta function; cyclotomic fields; valuations; completions.

MATH 587 : Introduction to Analytic Number Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Math 352 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Arithmetical functions; distribution of primes; Dirichlet characters; Dirichlet's theorem; Gauss sums; primitive roots; Dirichlet L-functions; Riemann zeta-function; prime number theorem; partitions.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Mathematics Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mathematics Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Baker, Roger C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Birkbeck College, London, 1968
PhD, Birkbeck College, London, 1971

Barrett, Wayne Walton
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1968
MS, New York University, 1975
PhD, New York University, 1975

Cannon, James W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1967
PhD, University of Utah, 1969

Chahal, Jasbir S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MA, Punjab University, India 1970
PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1979

Fearnley, Lawrence
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of London, 1953
PhD, University of Utah, 1959

Forcade, Rodney W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Chicago, 1961
MS, University of Chicago, 1963
PhD, University of Washington, 1971

Humphries, Stephen P
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BSc, University of Wales, 1974
MSc, University of Wales, 1978
PhD, University of Wales, 1983

Jarvis, Tyler J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Princeton University, 1992
PhD, Princeton University, 1994

Kuttler, Kenneth L
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1981

Lang, William E
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Carleton College, 1974
MS, Yale University, 1975
PhD, Harvard University, 1978

Lu, Kening
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Sichuan University, China, 1982
MS, Sichuan University, China, 1985
PhD, Michigan State University, 1988

Ouyang, Tiancheng
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MS, Nankai University, China, 1981
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1989

Roundy, Robin O.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, Stanford University, 1984

Smith, William V.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1973
PhD, University of Utah, 1978

Wright, David Grant
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1972
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

Associate Professors

Cardon, David Alan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Stanford University, 1993
PhD, Stanford University, 1996

Chow, Shue-Sum
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 1979
PhD, Australian National University, Australia, 1983

Conner, Gregory
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Humboldt State University, 1987
MS, University of Utah, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Dallon, John Carlile
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1989
MS, University of Utah, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Dorff, Michael John
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of New Hampshire, 1992
PhD, University of Kentucky, Lexington, 1997

Doud, Darrin M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1999
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1999

Glasgow, Scott Alan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Arizona, 1993

Grant, Christopher P
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Halverson, Denise M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, 1999

Humpherys, Jeffrey C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1995
MA, Indiana University, 1997
PhD, Indiana University, 2002

Li, Xian-Jin
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Hunan Normal University, China, 1982
MS, Academia Sinica, Beijing, China, 1985
PhD, Purdue University, 1993

Swenson, Eric Lewis
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1993

Tolman, Lawrence Kirk
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1960
MS, Brigham Young University, 1961

PhD, University of New Mexico, 1972

Villamizar, Vianey

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Universidad Central de Venezuela, 1977
MS, Universidad Central de Venezuela, 1983
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1987

Assistant Professors

Bakker, Lennard Frank

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Victoria, Canada, 1991
MS, University of Victoria, Canada, 1993
PhD, Queen's University, Canada, 1997

Fisher, Todd

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Northwestern University, 2004

Jenkins, Paul M

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Nielsen, Pace

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2006

Purcell, Jessica

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1998
MS, University of Michigan, 1999
PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Associate Teaching Professor

McKay, Steven M

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1983
MS, Utah State University, 1985
PhD, Colorado State University, 1990

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mathematics Education

Steven R. Williams, Chair
167 TMCB, (801) 422-1735

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270

Admission to Degree Program

Candidates for all teacher preparation programs are required to complete an application that includes core criteria for each program. Applications are available from the Mathematics Education Department.

The Discipline

Mathematics is the discipline through which we make sense of the order, patterns, and quantitative situations we perceive in the world around us. The foundational skills of this discipline—the abilities to formulate, focus, and solve problems; to articulate, test, and justify conjectures; to communicate one's reasoning about quantities and the relationships between them; and to see connections between different mathematical ideas and real-world contexts—are highly valued in society and are characteristics of any educated person. Mathematics is not only a body of knowledge but also a process of analysis, reasoning, comparison, deduction, generalization, and problem solving.

Mathematics educators depend heavily upon their own understanding of mathematics in order to identify and articulate the mathematical ideas they want students to learn, to assess which concepts their students already understand that might serve as a foundation for learning, and to develop activities that help students develop rich understandings. They also use their understanding of the nature of the discipline to structure a culture of inquiry, reasoning, and problem solving in their classrooms.

Courses in the undergraduate program are designed to help prospective teachers plan, manage, and implement classroom activities that facilitate students' learning of mathematics. Specific program goals include (1) mastery of the foundational skills of mathematics, (2) deep reflection on mathematics learning at all levels through observation of and participation in high-quality classroom practice, (3) increased autonomy and confidence as an investigator, active learner, and productive thinker, and (4) extended field experience, informed by the best current understanding.

Program faculty include educational and mathematical researchers, specialists in both preservice and inservice teacher education, and school practitioners, spanning a broad range of interest and experience.

Career Opportunities

Majors in mathematics education prepare for careers in teaching at the middle school and junior and high school levels or for graduate studies in the field.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Mathematics Education

Minor

Mathematics Education

Students should see their college advisement center and department advisors for information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Mathematics Education

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Advisement

Upon completion of the calculus sequence (Math 112 [honors section] and Math 113 [honors section], or equivalent AP credit), undergraduate majors are strongly encouraged to meet with the department undergraduate advisor to make a graduation plan.

Students who are considering graduate work in mathematics education may receive advice from the graduate coordinator.

General Information

It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:

- 4 units of English.
- 1 unit of physics or chemistry.
- 4 units of mathematics, including 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and .5 unit of trigonometry. This qualifies a student to begin college mathematics with Math 112 (honors section). If calculus is available in high school, a student planning to major in mathematics education is strongly encouraged to take it; doing so requires completing one of the preceding algebra units before high school.
- Advanced Placement (AP) credit is available in mathematics as follows:
    - A score of 3 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 111; a score of 4 or 5 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 112.
    - A score of 3, 4, or 5 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 112 and 113.
    - An AP student without credit in Math 112 must begin with Math 112 (honors section); an AP student without credit in Math 113 must begin with Math 112 or 113 (honors sections).
    - AP students with credit in Math 113 are urged to begin with Math 113 (honors section) anyway, unless they scored 5 on the calculus BC exam.
    - AP students should direct Educational Testing Service (ETS) to report scores to BYU to have credit posted.

Questions regarding placement should be directed to the Mathematics Education Department, 167 TMCB.

BS in Mathematics Education
(74 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Grades below C- will not be acceptable in major courses.
2. Complete the following core requirements:
   MTHED 117 : Critical Review of School Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 218 : Task Design and Assessment of Student Understanding. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 308 : Mathematics Teaching with Technology. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 377 : Mathematics Teaching in the Public Schools. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 378 : Practicum in Mathematics Education. (1:0:3)

   Note: Prerequisites for all mathematics education courses will be strictly adhered to.
3. Complete the following:
   MATH 112 Honors Calculus 1.
   MATH 113 Honors Calculus 2.
   MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 300 : (MthEd-Math) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 362 : (MthEd-Math) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

   Note: Math 112 and 113 must be honors sections.
4. Complete one course from the following:
   MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
   MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
   MATH 487 : Number Theory. (3:3:0)
5. A teaching minor is not needed for licensure. However, students interested in teaching an academic subject in addition to mathematics should consider pursuing a teaching minor in that discipline.
6. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
      (Four hours required)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

      Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Sc Ed 276R.

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
      SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics Education (MthEd) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Mathematics Education (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Grades below C- will not be accepted.
2. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 117 : Critical Review of School Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 218 : Task Design and Assessment of Student Understanding. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 308 : Mathematics Teaching with Technology. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 377 : Mathematics Teaching in the Public Schools. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 378 : Practicum in Mathematics Education. (1:0:3)
   - STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics Education (MthEd) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mathematics Education (MthEd)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MTHED 117 : Critical Review of School Mathematics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113
DESCRIPTION: Strengthen understanding of high-school mathematics; gain awareness as mathematics learners in learning communities; learn how to support collaborative communities as teachers.

200-Level Courses

MTHED 218 : Task Design and Assessment of Student Understanding. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113 & MATH 290 & MATH 313 & MTHED 117 & SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Building tasks that elicit important mathematical ideas. Reflecting on and assessing the success of tasks through questioning and other methods of formative assessment.

300-Level Courses

MTHED 300 : (MthEd-Math) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113
DESCRIPTION: Historical development of important mathematical ideas and philosophies; implications for the mathematical curriculum.

MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent; permission from Teacher Education Department.
DESCRIPTION: Concept-oriented exploration of number, measurement, and informal geometry in relation to children's learning.
NOTE: Required of prospective elementary school teachers.

MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MTHED 305; Permission from Teacher Education Department.
DESCRIPTION: Concept-oriented exploration of rational numbers and proportional reasoning, probability, and early algebraic reasoning in relation to children's learning.
NOTE: Required of prospective elementary school teachers.

MTHED 308 : Mathematics Teaching with Technology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 313 & MATH 362
DESCRIPTION: Using technology to teach and understand mathematics. Math-specific software and calculators used to investigate Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, algorithms, probabilities, etc., research regarding effectiveness.

MTHED 362 : (MthEd-Math) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MATH 290
DESCRIPTION: Logical and historical development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, transformations and symmetry; relationships among axiomatic systems; use of software and other geometric models; proofs and Van Hiele levels.

MTHED 377 : Mathematics Teaching in the Public Schools. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MTHED 218; Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mathematics teaching practice in grades 7-12, including lesson/task design, curriculum evaluation, and classroom management in context of practice teaching.

MTHED 378 : Practicum in Mathematics Education. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in MthEd 377.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

400-Level Courses

MTHED 495R : Readings in Mathematics Education. (.5-2:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directed readings beyond scope of usual undergraduate courses.

MTHED 497R : Research in Mathematics Education. (1-3:0:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
RECOMMENDED: MthEd 117, 218, Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate research experience. Faculty-supervised research. Written and oral presentation of findings required.

MTHED 499R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MTHED 500 : (MthEd-Chem-C S-Geol-Math-Phscs-Stat) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to budgeting, project planning, oral business presentation, technology readiness, teaming, product liability. Specifically for science and math majors.

MTHED 550 : Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Strong background in undergraduate mathematics; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Solving and building explanations and presenting solutions to conceptually important problems. Connections between problem solving and understanding, and implications for teaching and learning.

MTHED 562 : Euclidean Geometry: Content, Learning, and Teaching. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: MthEd 362 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Euclidean geometry, including classical problems, polyhedra, transformations, congruence, similarity, integer geometry, minimization; technology in geometry, Van Hiele levels, role of proof, and high school curriculum.

MTHED 585R : Research Practicum. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Graduate student status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on introduction to department research projects. Data analysis, discussion of theoretical frameworks, and reflection on possible implications.

MTHED 590 : Foundational Issues in Learning Mathematics. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Teaching certificate or completion of student teaching.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to research in mathematics learning; mathematical thinking; cognitive, social, and philosophical approaches to describing mathematics learning. Lab experience in classrooms.

MTHED 591 : Scholarly Inquiry in Mathematics Education. (3:2:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: MTHED 590

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to scholarly inquiry in mathematics education; issues in research methodology. Lab experience in classrooms.

MTHED 598R : Topics in Mathematics Education. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Includes specific research areas and curriculum studies of school mathematics topics (i.e. geometry, algebra, and calculus).

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Mathematics Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mathematics Education Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Peterson, Blake E.

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1986
MS, Washington State University, 1990
PhD, Washington State University, 1993

Williams, Steven R

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1989

Associate Professor

Siebert, Daniel K.

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2000

Assistant Professors

Corey, Douglas L.

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1999
MA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, University of Michigan, 2004
PhD, University of Michigan, 2007

Gerson, Hope

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Whittier College, 1990
MS, University of Iowa, 1992
PhD, University of New Hampshire, 2001

Leatham, Keith R.

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University—Idaho, 1989
BS, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1998
PhD, University of Georgia, 2002

Assistant Teaching Professor

Hendrickson, Scott

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984

Emeriti

Armstrong, Gerald M.
Speiser, Robert
Voyles, Jacqueline Taylor
Walter, Charles N.
Walter, Janet G.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mechanical Engineering

Timothy W. McLain, Chair
435-A CTB, (801) 422-2625
http://me.byu.edu

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Mechanical Engineering carries special enrollment limitations at the junior level. Please see Professional Program Acceptance below and the college advisement center for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Mechanical Engineering

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Mechanical Engineering
PhD in Mechanical Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

The Discipline

Mechanical engineers work with concepts, ideas, and products that are primarily mechanical or energy related. Mechanical engineering is a broad discipline that prepares a person to contribute in a wide range of fields such as aerospace, computer graphics, power generation, machine tools, petroleum, agricultural and construction equipment, medicine, government, and all types of transportation. A mechanical engineer may work in research, design, analysis, manufacturing, testing, operations, sales, or management. Engineers use critical problem-solving methods and basic principles of mathematics and science to creatively solve problems.

Educational Objectives

The Brigham Young University Department of Mechanical Engineering undergraduate bachelor of science program pursues the following objectives:

1. Teach the fundamental concepts of math, science, and mechanical engineering to produce graduates who demonstrate technical excellence and provide service to their profession, community, family, and church.
2. Instill a desire and ability to learn continuously, both through study and faith, to enable graduates to meet the changing demands of their profession and personal life.

3. Provide practical and open-ended engineering experiences to develop graduates who think independently and demonstrate leadership and creativity.
4. Engage students in activities to produce graduates who communicate and work effectively and ethically with people of diverse backgrounds.

Program Outcomes

To assure that these objectives are reached, the department has articulated twelve outcomes of the BS program. Each student graduating from this program is expected to have:

1. A basic understanding of fundamental physical phenomena and governing principles.
2. The ability to develop and solve mathematical models of fundamental physical phenomena and apply them to predict the behavior of engineering systems.
3. The ability to use engineering principles to design an innovative system, component, or process to meet desired needs.
4. The expertise to plan and conduct an experimental program and evaluate the results.
5. The ability to use modern engineering tools and techniques in engineering practice.
6. An understanding of manufacturing processes and planning.
7. Effective oral and written communication skills.
8. The ability to work with and lead others to accomplish goals.
9. An appreciation of history, philosophy, literature, science, and the fine arts and how they influence the culture and behavior of societies.
10. Personal behavior demonstrating and practicing high moral and ethical standards.
11. The ability to practice engineering in a global environment.
12. A desire for and commitment to lifelong learning and service.

All courses in the curriculum are designed to help achieve these outcomes.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (ABET).

Career Opportunities

A bachelor of science degree in mechanical engineering provides widely recognized professional training for careers in industry, government, and other areas. Most industrial companies hire some mechanical engineers. Companies that make mechanical or energy-related products may hire mostly mechanical engineers. As a result, many mechanical engineering positions are available worldwide. Mechanical engineers have job opportunities in companies involved in such areas as aircraft and spacecraft design; manufacturing processes; product safety and reliability; solar energy; electronic equipment packaging and cooling; power plant design; jet, train, truck, and automobile engines; environmental protection; artificial intelligence; robotics; medical and hospital equipment; new material development and applications; and technical writing. Increasing numbers of positions utilize foreign language experience.

A graduate in mechanical engineering is prepared for advanced studies in the field as well as in a variety of other disciplines, including law, medicine, and business administration. Perhaps most important to graduates are the problem-solving strategies and thinking processes acquired in the study of mechanical engineering that help one to succeed in any area of endeavor.

General Information

Any student may choose to major in mechanical engineering and to enroll in all classes in the preprofessional program (items 1 and 2 under BS Mechanical Engineering Major Requirements).

Professional Program Acceptance

Students must be accepted into the professional program before they may take the professional Me En core or technical electives (items 4 and 5 in major requirements). To apply, students must have completed the following five courses at a college or university with an accredited engineering program (neither AP nor concurrent enrollment credit meet this requirement):

1. One course from the basic science core (item 1 in the major requirements).

2. One course from the mathematics core (item 2 in the major requirements).
3. Me En 172.
4. CE En 103.
5. Me En 191R.

Acceptance is based on the GPA from the courses listed above. The GPA cut-off is determined by fixing the number of students admitted to the program and will vary from year to year. The current limit of students admitted per year is 160 and the GPA cut-off for the past year was 3.30. Both the limit and GPA cut-off are subject to change.

Only one repeat of each course is allowed for purposes of determining professional program acceptance. If a student has taken more than four professional application courses or has repeated any of these courses, only the grades of each of the first four courses taken or the highest grade when a course is retaken will be considered. Transfer students from institutions that do not have accredited engineering programs will be considered for provisional admission for one semester based on transferred courses but will be retained or denied based on four courses taken at BYU. The courses used will be the next four courses on the engineering flow chart following courses 1-4 listed above.

Normal application deadlines are July 1, October 1, and February 1. Applications from transfer students who have been admitted to the university may be considered at other times.

Professional program application forms are available in the college advisement center.

Academic Standards and Continuance

On gaining acceptance into the professional program, students must maintain a minimum university cumulative grade point average of 2.0. No more than 6 credit hours of grades below C– in major courses may be applied toward graduation. A professional program course may not be retaken more than once.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Mechanical Engineering (97.5–98.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following basic science core:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students without high school physics should start with Phscs 121.

2. Complete one of the following mathematics core sequences:
   a. MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
      MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
      MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   b. MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
      MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
      MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
      MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following preprofessional engineering courses:
   - CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
   - CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 204 : Engineering Mechanic--Dynamics. (3:3:0)
   - EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 172 : Engineering Graphics--Principles and Applications. (3:2:2)
   - ME EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)

4. Complete the following professional mechanical engineering core:
   - ME EN 250 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
   - ME EN 282 : Manufacturing Processes. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 312 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 321 : Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - ME EN 335 : Dynamic System Modeling and Analysis. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 340 : Heat Transfer. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 363 : Elementary Instrumentation. (3:3:1.5)
   - ME EN 372 : Mechanical System Design Fundamentals. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 373 : Introduction to Scientific Computing and Computer-Aided Engineering. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 475 : Integrated Product and Process Design 1. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 476 : Integrated Product and Process Design 2. (3:2:3)

5. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

6. Complete 15 hours (five courses) of technical electives.

   The purpose of these courses is to strengthen the engineering education of the student by a) deepening the student's understanding of engineering and/or science fundamentals, b) helping the student learn to apply engineering fundamentals in specific areas of interest, and/or c) helping the student to develop critical skills related to engineering practice.

The technical electives are normally 400-level or higher mechanical engineering courses, but other courses may be used as long as the following requirements are met:

- At least three courses must be in mechanical engineering.
- No courses may be below the 300 level.
- A maximum of 3 credit hours in Me En 495R, 595R, or other independent project courses may be applied to meet technical elective requirements.
- All courses must be of an acceptable level from mechanical engineering, civil engineering, chemical engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mathematics, statistics, physics, chemistry, or computer science; or be on the approved elective list in the department office. If a student wishes to count a course outside these areas as an elective, approval must be granted *before* the course is taken. Approval is requested by submitting a one-page petition to the department undergraduate committee that lists all of the proposed electives and demonstrates how the proposed exception meets the purposes described above.
- No course used to satisfy other major requirements for graduation may be used as an elective.

A. *General Elective Option*

Complete a total of 15 elective hours from the following:

1. Complete a minimum of 9 hours from 400- or 500-level mechanical engineering courses.
2. Complete a maximum of 6 hours of acceptable electives outside of mechanical engineering.

B. *Manufacturing Option*

The Society of Manufacturing Engineers has identified four areas of competency for manufacturing engineering as follows: (1) materials and manufacturing processes; (2) process, assembly and product engineering; (3) manufacturing competitiveness; and (4) manufacturing systems design.

An option in manufacturing engineering is available. It may be completed by taking the following 15 hours of technical electives:

1. Complete 3 hours from the following:
   ME EN 585 : Manufacturing Competitiveness: Quality and Productivity. (3:3:0)
   MFG 532 : Manufacturing Systems. (3:2:2)

2. Complete 3 hours from the following:
   ME EN 482 : Manufacturing Systems Analysis and Design. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 486 : Automation. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 537 : Advanced Mechanisms, Robotics. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 3 hours from the following:
   ME EN 452 : Intermediate Materials. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 456 : Composite Material Design. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 477 : Design for Manufacture and Assembly. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 558 : Metallurgy. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 584 : Manufacturing Process Machine Design. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 3 additional hours from the manufacturing electives list.

5. Complete 3 additional hours from the mechanical engineering general elective list.

When combined with required courses for all mechanical engineering majors related to manufacturing, namely Me En 250, 282, 475/476, and Stat 332, this option provides a strong foundation in manufacturing engineering.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mechanical Engineering (Me En) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mechanical Engineering (Me En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ME EN 172 : Engineering Graphics--Principles and Applications. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Engineering and technology major status.
DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive applications of CAD-based national (ANSI) and international (ISO) graphics standards, including coordinate and geometric dimensioning and tolerancing practices, manufacturing, and product verification procedures.

ME EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Topics of special interest to new mechanical engineering majors.
NOTE: Required of all first-semester freshman and transfer students.

ME EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

ME EN 250 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 105
DESCRIPTION: Principles and properties of solid materials and their behavior as applied to engineering.

ME EN 282 : Manufacturing Processes. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & ME EN 250
DESCRIPTION: Common manufacturing processes, including technological limitations and economic considerations. Influence of product design on process selection and manufacturing efficiency.

300-Level Courses

ME EN 312 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ME EN 321 & ME EN 363; MeEn 373 or concurrent enrollment
DESCRIPTION: Physics and modeling of fluid flow; fluid statics, dimensional analysis, momentum, internal and external viscous flow, compressible flow, and fluid machinery.

ME EN 321 : Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 123 & MATH 303; or PHSCS 123 & MATH 334
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of thermal energy and work; principle of state, conservation of mass, conservation of energy, increase of entropy principle; application to thermal and mechanical processes.

ME EN 335 : Dynamic System Modeling and Analysis. (3:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer

PREREQUISITE: MATH 303 & ME EN 363 & ME EN 373 & CE EN 204; or MATH 334 & ME EN 363 & ME EN 373 & CE EN 204

DESCRIPTION: Formulating mathematical models for mechanical, electrical, fluid, and combined systems; numerical solution of motion equations; first- and second-order systems, frequency response, and transfer functions.

ME EN 340 : Heat Transfer. (3:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 312

DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of heat transfer; basics of conduction, convection, and radiation; mass transfer by analogy; heat exchangers; computer applications to practical design and analysis problems.

ME EN 363 : Elementary Instrumentation. (3:3:1.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: MATH 303 & EC EN 301; or MATH 334 & EC EN 301; Engl 316 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of mechanical measuring systems; sensors, signal conditioning, statistical error analysis, dynamic response, standards.

ME EN 372 : Mechanical System Design Fundamentals. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & ME EN 172 & ME EN 250 & ME EN 282; 373 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Static and dynamic stress and failure analysis for mechanical systems.

ME EN 373 : Introduction to Scientific Computing and Computer-Aided Engineering. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: MATH 113; Concurrent enrollment in Math 214 or 302.

DESCRIPTION: Computer programming for engineers taught in context of solving physical systems using numerical methods. Student will program solutions using the C++ language, spreadsheets, symbolic solvers, etc.

400-Level Courses

ME EN 412 : Applications of Fluid Dynamics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 312

DESCRIPTION: One-dimensional compressible flow, shocks, expansions, nozzles; turbomachinery design and performance; pumps, compressors, fans, and turbines; introduction to CFD with applications.

ME EN 415 : Applied Aerodynamics and Flight Mechanics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Spring

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 312

DESCRIPTION: Modern applied aerodynamics, including performance, stability, and control of aerospace vehicles.

ME EN 422 : Applied Thermodynamics. (3:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 321 & ME EN 363 & ME EN 373

DESCRIPTION: Applied engineering thermodynamics including air and steam power cycles, thermodynamic relations, and introduction to combustion and equilibrium chemical reactions.

ME EN 425 : Internal Combustion Engines. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Me En 321 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Fundamental operating characteristics of internal combustion engines, spark and compression ignition. Thermodynamic cycle analysis, performance and emissions characterization, and dynamometer testing on CFR and production engines.

ME EN 426 : Gas Turbine and Jet Engine Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Me En 312, 321; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Design and synthesis of land-based and aircraft gas turbines utilizing fluid flow and thermodynamic fundamentals. Extensive discussion of turbojet, turbofan, and turboprop engines.

ME EN 431 : (Me En-EC En 483) Design of Control Systems. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 335; or EC EN 380

DESCRIPTION: Classical frequency response and time domain design of control systems. State variable control and computer simulation of control systems.

ME EN 437 : Kinematics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: CE EN 204 & MATH 303 & ME EN 373; or CE EN 204 & MATH 334 & ME EN 373

DESCRIPTION: Relative motion of links in mechanisms; velocities and accelerations of machine parts; rolling contact; cams; synthesis of mechanisms. Includes computer-aided engineering techniques.

ME EN 452 : Intermediate Materials. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: Me En 250, 372; or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Mechanical behavior of engineering materials including metals, plastics, ceramics, and composites.

ME EN 456 : Composite Material Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 250

DESCRIPTION: Macro- and micro-mechanical analysis and design of uni- and multidirectional composite materials.

ME EN 471 : Computer-Aided Engineering Applications. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 172 & ME EN 373 & CE EN 203 & CE EN 204

DESCRIPTION: Application of computer-aided engineering tools to design; 3-D geometry and solid modeling; applying finite element analysis, kinematic analysis, and other software to engineering analysis.

ME EN 472 : Mechanical Systems Design Applications. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 372

DESCRIPTION: Theory, analysis, and design of mechanical systems and components.

ME EN 475 : Integrated Product and Process Design 1. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 321 & ME EN 363 & ME EN 372 & ME EN 373; Senior standing (fewer than 30 hours remaining in the program) in mechanical engineering, manufacturing engineering technology, industrial design, or related disciplines with instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive two-semester design experience from conception to manufacturing planning and prototype. Product development process. Economic and manufacturing considerations. Intellectual property assignment agreement required.

NOTE: MeEn 475 and 476 must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.

ME EN 476 : Integrated Product and Process Design 2. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: ME EN 321 & ME EN 363 & ME EN 372 & ME EN 373; Senior standing (fewer than 30 hours remaining in the program) in mechanical engineering, manufacturing engineering technology, industrial design, or related disciplines with instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive two-semester design experience from conception to manufacturing planning and prototype. Product development process. Economic and manufacturing considerations. Intellectual property assignment agreement required.

NOTE: MeEn 475 and 476 must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.

ME EN 477 : Design for Manufacture and Assembly. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: MeEn 282, 372; or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Design practice for manufacturing considerations. Surface finish, tolerances, GD&T, and inspection and gaging principles. Application of computer-aided tolerancing and inspection.

ME EN 482 : Manufacturing Systems Analysis and Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: MeEn 250, 282; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Analysis, synthesis, and control of processing and assembly operations; mathematical modeling of manufacturing processes; systems integration; applying conservation principles to processing and assembly operations.

ME EN 486 : Automation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Determining appropriate levels of manufacturing automation based on economics and productivity. Elements of automation, including sensors, robots, conveyors, and part feeders.

ME EN 495R : Mentored Learning for Undergraduates in Mechanical Engineering. (.5-6:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Independent learning with a faculty member.

ME EN 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ME EN 500 : (MeEn-CEEn) Design and Materials Applications. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 203; MeEn 372 or CEEn 321; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Applied and residual stress; materials selection; static, impact, and fatigue strength; fatigue damage; surface treatments; elastic deflection and stability--all as applied to mechanical design.

ME EN 501 : (MeEn-CEEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 321 or MeEn 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stress analysis and deflection of structures; general bending and torsion, with computer applications to mechanical and aerospace structure design.

ME EN 503 : (MeEn-CEEn) Plasticity and Fracture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 203 & ME EN 250 & MATH 303; Senior standing or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Tensor algebra; stress and deformation tensors; relationships between dislocation slip, yielding, plastic constitutive behavior, and microstructure development; cracks and linear elastic fracture mechanics.

ME EN 504 : (Me En-CE En) Computer Structural Analysis and Optimization. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Linear algebra; CE En 321 or Me En 372; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Matrix analysis of rods, shafts, beams, trusses, frames, and grids using the generalized stiffness method. Optimization methods for these structures. Organizing computer programs for structural analysis and structural optimization.

ME EN 505 : Applied Engineering Math. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 303; or MATH 334; or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced engineering mathematics that builds a foundation for graduate mechanical engineering courses and research. Topics include tensor analysis, vector calculus, and solution methods for partial differential equations.

ME EN 506 : (MeEn-CEEn) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Linear algebra; CE En 321 or Me En 372; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Equilibrium, constitutive, and compatibility equations; closed-form solutions from elasticity; finite element theory, programming, and usage; membrane, axisymmetric, and solid elements. Application to heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and seepage.

ME EN 508 : (Me En-CE En) Structural Vibrations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Dynamic analysis of single degree-of-freedom, discrete multi-degree-of-freedom, and continuous systems. Applications include aerospace, civil structures, and mechanical components.

ME EN 510 : Compressible Fluid Flow. (3:3:1.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Me En 312 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: One-dimensional analysis of compressible flow with area change, friction, heat transfer, shock waves, and combined effects, including experimental methods.

ME EN 512 : Intermediate Fluid Dynamics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: Me En 312 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Review of fluid properties, Navier-Stokes equations, exact and similarity solutions, introduction to potential flows, stream functions, lift and drag, boundary layers, vorticity, and turbulence.

ME EN 521 : Intermediate Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: Me En 422 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Review of first and second law analysis; exergy; equations of state and other thermodynamic relations; properties of mixtures and multiphase systems; chemical reactions and equilibrium.

ME EN 522 : Combustion. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: Chem 105, Me En 422; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to first- and second-law ideal gas combustion systems along with elementary models of homogeneous and heterogeneous premixed and/or diffusion flames.

ME EN 523 : (Me En-CE En) Aircraft Structures. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: CE En 304 or Me En 250 or equivalent. CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Requirements, objectives, loads, materials, and tools for design of airframe structures; static behavior of thin-wall structures; durability and damage tolerance; certification and testing. Airframe component team design project.

ME EN 534 : Dynamics of Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Me En 335 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Hamiltonian and Lagrangian dynamics, generalized coordinates, linear and angular momentum, Euler angles, rigid-body motions, and gyroscopic effects. Theory taught with applications integrated.

ME EN 535 : Mechanical Vibrations. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Me En 335 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to energy methods for system modeling, eigenvalues and mode shapes, frequency response, and spectral characterization of vibrations.

ME EN 537 : Advanced Mechanisms, Robotics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Me En 437 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Kinematics and dynamics of advanced mechanisms, such as robots, with computer simulation of mechanism motion.

ME EN 538 : Compliant Mechanisms. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Me En 372; 475 or concurrent enrollment; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Design and analysis of compliant mechanisms and compliant structures. Large-deflection analysis/force displacement relationships; mechanisms synthesis.

ME EN 540 : Intermediate Heat and Mass Transfer. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Me En 340 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical approaches to conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer. Introduction to mass transfer.

ME EN 541 : Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Me En 340 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Heat transfer analysis by numerical methods. Finite difference and finite element methods, stability, and error analysis.

ME EN 550 : (Me En-EC En) Microelectromechanical Systems (MEMS). (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: EC En 450 or Me En 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design, fabrication, and applications of MEMS. Mechanical properties governing their design and reliability and the processing technologies used to fabricate them.

ME EN 555 : Introduction to Biomechanics. (3:3:0.25)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ME EN 372 & ME EN 312; Math 303 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Me En-CE En 506.
DESCRIPTION: Mechanics of biological systems. A continuum mechanics-based approach to the structure, function, mechanical response, and active remodeling of hard and soft tissues of the body.

ME EN 558 : Metallurgy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 250 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of physical metallurgy and their application to design.

ME EN 561 : (Me En-Phscs) Fundamentals of Acoustics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 123 or equivalent; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 318, 321; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Sound generation, transmission, reflection, and reception. Vibrating systems, elastic media, mechanical energy, and radiation. Sound in tubes and cavities. Acoustic filters. Noise measurement and perception.

ME EN 562 : (Me En-Phscs 660) Analysis of Acoustic Systems. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 561 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing and modeling electro-mechano-acoustic systems. Transducers, calibration, and acoustical measurements. Sound sources, arrays, coupling, radiation, and directivity. Duct acoustics. Energy-based acoustics.

ME EN 564 : Digital Instrumentation and Mechatronic Systems. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 363 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design and analysis of instrumentation systems, fundamental sensor characteristics, and computer data acquisition; time and frequency domain modeling with analog and digital components.

ME EN 570 : (Me En-CE En) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Me En 373 or C programming.
DESCRIPTION: Programming methods for development of engineering software. Data structures, architecture, libraries, and graphical user interfaces, with applications to CAD systems.

ME EN 574 : Product Development Automation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Me En 475, 476; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Design automation, network modeling of design systems, mass customization, agent-based methods, transnational design systems. Aerospace, automotive, and consumer product applications.

ME EN 575 : (Me En-CE En) Optimization Techniques in Engineering. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 302; C, C++, or similar computer language.
DESCRIPTION: Application of computer optimization techniques to constrained engineering design. Theory and application of unconstrained and constrained nonlinear algorithms. Genetic algorithms. Robust design methods.

ME EN 576 : Product Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: MeEn 475 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Emerging design methodology and design strategies for complex systems, including decomposition methods and sensitivity analysis. Advanced CAD/CAE/CAM technologies applied to design.

ME EN 578 : CAD/Cam Applications. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Advanced FORTRAN, C, or C++.

DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices involved in parametric surface and solid modeling, associativity, NC tool path generation, etc. Construction of complete CAD models for design, analysis, and manufacture.

ME EN 579 : Global Product Development. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Study Abroad only.

PREREQUISITE: Me En 475, 476 (or equivalents); senior or graduate status.

DESCRIPTION: Preparing students to be leaders in globally-influenced product development organizations. Includes visits to U.S. and overseas companies and universities.

ME EN 584 : Manufacturing Process Machine Design. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: MeEn 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Applying machine design principles to manufacturing process machines and tooling; integrating machine elements; precision machine design. Designing and analyzing the effects of loading, combined stresses, and deflections on machine process capability. Sensors applied to process machines.

ME EN 585 : Manufacturing Competitiveness: Quality and Productivity. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: Stat 332, Me En 282; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Production strategies to improve quality, decrease cost, and increase throughput to create market advantage; effective production management systems; applying quality improvement tools to process data; theory of constraints and lean production.

ME EN 595R : Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering. (.5-18:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.

: Topics in Mechanical Design.
: Topics in Materials.
: Advanced Dynamics.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Mechanical Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Mechanical Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adams, Brent Larsen
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1974
MS, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1976
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1979

Blotter, Jonathan D.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1996

Howell, Larry L
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Purdue University, 1991
PhD, Purdue University, 1993

Jensen, Charles Gregory
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Purdue University, 1993

Magleby, Spencer P
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1988

Maynes, Daniel
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, University of Utah, 1997

McLain, Timothy Wayne
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Stanford University, 1995

Parkinson, Alan Roger
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1979
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1982
MBA, Brigham Young University, 2003

Red, Walter Edward
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS/MA, Rice University, 1965
PhD, Arizona State University, 1972

Sorensen, Carl D
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1985

Todd, Robert H
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, California State University, Northridge, 1964
MS, Stanford University, 1965
PhD, Stanford University, 1971

Tree, Dale R
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Purdue University, 1988
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1992

Webb, Brent W
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Purdue University, 1986

Associate Professors

Fullwood, David

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BSc, University of York, 1987
MS, University of Utah, 1989
PhD, University of London, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 2005

Gorrell, Steven E

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Virginia Tech, 1990
PhD, Iowa State University, 2001

Jones, Matthew R.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1990
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1993

Nelson, Tracy W

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Ohio State University, 1991
MS, Ohio State University, 1993
PhD, Ohio State University, 1998

Thomson, Scott L

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2000
PhD, Purdue University, 2004

Assistant Professors

Bowden, Anton

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Charles, Steven K.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004
PhD, Harvard-MIT, 2008

Colton, Mark Bryan
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1997
MS, University of Utah, 2001
PhD, University of Utah, 2006

Jensen, Brian
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, University of Michigan, 2004
PhD, University of Michigan, 2004

Mattson, Christopher A.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 2003

Truscott, Tadd
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 2003
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2009

Vanderhoff, Julie
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Denver, 2002
MS, University of California, San Diego, 2004
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2007

Teaching Professor

Bowman, W. Jerry
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977

MSE, University of Central Florida, 1982
PHD, Air Force Institute of Technology, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Microbiology and Molecular Biology

Brent L. Nielsen, Chair
775 WIDB, (801) 422-1102
Internet: http://mmbio.byu.edu/

Department Advisement
Elaine Rotz
767 WIDB, (801) 422-4293

Life Sciences Student Services
380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Microbiology and Molecular Biology are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for clinical laboratory science.

The Discipline

The Microbiology and Molecular Biology Department offers degrees in microbiology, molecular biology, and clinical laboratory science. A wide range of courses may be incorporated into a program of study, including: ecology, genetics, immunology, microbial physiology, molecular biology, molecular evolution, parasitology, and pathogenesis.

Career Opportunities

Graduates are employed in a wide variety of positions in industry, hospitals, government agencies, and universities. Majors from this department are an excellent preprofessional course of study for those interested in medicine, dentistry, law, or business.

The following courses are recommended for those students interested in graduate and professional programs:

Chem 351, 352, 353, 481.
Math 112 and 113.
Phscs 105, 106, 107, 108.
Stat 221.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Clinical Laboratory Science
BS in Microbiology
BS in Molecular Biology

Minors

Microbiology
Molecular Biology

Students should see their department advisor for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Microbiology
MS in Molecular Biology
PhD in Microbiology
PhD in Molecular Biology

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Clinical Laboratory Science (63 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Students who want to practice clinical laboratory science/medical technology in diagnostic laboratories or pursue related options choose this degree. The program in clinical laboratory science is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (5600 N River Rd, Suite 720, Rosemont, IL 60018, [773] 714-8880).

Admittance Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the following courses before applying to the program:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
2. Application deadlines are March 1 for fall semester admittance and October 1 for winter semester admittance.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following life sciences core requirements:
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
3. Complete the following department courses:
   - MMBIO 102 : Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Techniques. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - MMBIO 392 : Hematology. (2.5:2.5:1)
   - MMBIO 393 : Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2.5:2.5:1)
   - MMBIO 394 : Practical Hematology. (2:0:7)
   - MMBIO 395 : Practical Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2:0:7)
   - MMBIO 407 : Clinical Microbiology. (4:2:6)
   - MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 422 : Pathophysiology and Laboratory Diagnosis in Clinical Chemistry. (2.5:2:1)
   - MMBIO 423 : Pathophysiology and Lab Diagnosis in Clinical Chemistry and Molecular Diagnostics. (2.5:2:1)
   - MMBIO 424 : Diagnostic Techniques in Clinical Chemistry. (2:0:7)
   - MMBIO 425 : Diagnostic Techniques in Clinical Chemistry and Molecular Biology. (2:0:7)
   - MMBIO 491 : Concept Applications in Laboratory Medicine. (1:1:0)
4. Complete an internship experience. During one semester and one term, complete at least 2 hours from the following:
   - MMBIO 496R : Clinical Experience. (1-9:0:0)
5. Complete an exit interview.
6. Pass the BYU comprehensive exam offered during the clinical experience.

Recommended Courses

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Microbiology (60–66 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is the preferred degree for microbiology majors who desire an advanced degree (master's or doctorate) in microbiology.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)

2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)

3. Complete four courses from the following (at least two of which must have a lab component):
   - MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

   Note: MMBio 463 and 465 can be taken with or without the MMBio 467 or 466 labs, respectively.

4. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

   Or
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

5. Complete at least 10 hours from the following:
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 194A : Freshman Research Initiative 1. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 194B : Freshman Research Initiative 2. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 362R : Careers in Biomedical Sciences. (1:ARR:ARR)
   - MMBIO 390R : Readings in Molecular Biology. (1:1:0)
   - MMBIO 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:40)
   - MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   - MMBIO 510 : History of Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (2:2:0)

MMBIO 513 : Philosophy of Biology. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 515 : RNA-Mediated Gene Regulation. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 518 : Select Pathogens. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 557 : Genes and Cancer. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 565 : Molecular Virology. (2:2:0)
NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:0)

Note: Only 3 hours of MMBio 399R and 494R combined will count toward major hours.

or courses not chosen under item 3 above:

MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

6. Pass the Biology Major Field Exam.
7. Complete an exit interview.

Recommended Courses

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

Note: Students desiring a minor in chemistry must take Chem 223 and 2 hours of Chem 353.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Molecular Biology (64–69 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following molecular biology courses:
   - MMBIO 390R : Readings in Molecular Biology. (1:1:0)
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 468 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 490R : Molecular Biology Seminar. (1:1:0)

4. Complete two registrations of the following (not same semester or term) for a total of 3 hours as approved by mentor:
   - MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

5. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   - **Or**
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)

6. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

7. Complete at least 10 hours (one of which must include a lab) from the following:
   - †BIO 465 : Bioinformatics and Proteomics. (3:2:1)
   - CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
   - †CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
   - †CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - †MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 194A : Freshman Research Initiative 1. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 194B : Freshman Research Initiative 2. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - MMBIO 362R : Careers in Biomedical Sciences. (1:ARR:ARR)
   - MMBIO 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:40)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - †MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)

†MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
†MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
†MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
MMBIO 510 : History of Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 513 : Philosophy of Biology. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 515 : RNA-Mediated Gene Regulation. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 518 : Select Pathogens. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 557 : Genes and Cancer. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 565 : Molecular Virology. (2:2:0)
PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
†PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
†PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
PWS 525 : Plant Development. (3:3:0)

Note 1: Only 3 hours of MMBio 399R will count toward major hours.
Note 2: † indicates a course with a lab included.

8. Pass the Biology Major Field Exam.
9. Complete an exit interview.

Recommended Courses

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Microbiology
(14–16 hours, plus prerequisites in coupled major)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)

2. Complete two courses from the following (at least one must have a lab component):
   - MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Molecular Biology
(14 hours, plus prerequisites in coupled major)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 468 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)

2. Complete at least 6 hours from the following:
   - BIO 465 : Bioinformatics and Proteomics. (3:2:1)
   - CHEM 463 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR) (*strongly* recommended)
   - MMBIO 510 : History of Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 513 : Philosophy of Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 515 : RNA-Mediated Gene Regulation. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 518 : Select Pathogens. (2:2:0)
   - PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 525 : Plant Development. (3:3:0)

Note: Be aware of prerequisites for the above courses (usually filled in a coupled major).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBio)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MMBIO 102 : Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Techniques. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Hospital laboratory techniques.

MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of prokaryotic biology emphasizing cell structure, function, and metabolism. Introduction to bacterial genetics, microbial diversity, and microbial ecology.

MMBIO 194A : Freshman Research Initiative 1. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Phage isolation and characterization.
NOTE: For freshmen or sophomore students only. Requires two semester commitment.

MMBIO 194B : Freshman Research Initiative 2. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 194A
DESCRIPTION: Phage genome annotation. Focus on experimental design and data analysis.
NOTE: For freshmen or sophomore students only. Requires two semester commitment.

200-Level Courses

MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Any chemistry course and any biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Microbial world, emphasizing communicable diseases, their causes and control.
NOTE: Recommended for students seeking a liberal education in microbiology who do not have the prerequisites to take the more advanced courses.

MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 221 or concurrent enrollment.

MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 105; Bio 130 or MMBio 151 or PDBio 120.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of protein and nucleic acid structure and their function in the context of the classical experiments that have informed our current models of biology at the molecular level.

MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Molecular and cellular biology techniques laboratory.

300-Level Courses

MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 105; PDBio 120 or MMBio 221 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of infectious organisms (principally bacteria and viruses), the diseases they cause, and the role of host immune responses in health and disease.

MMBIO 362R : Careers in Biomedical Sciences. (1:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Lectures and field trips surveying career choices.

MMBIO 390R : Readings in Molecular Biology. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 360
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings in molecular biology.

MMBIO 392 : Hematology. (2.5:2.5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Normal and abnormal hematology.

MMBIO 393 : Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2.5:2.5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of bloodbanking and coagulation theory.

MMBIO 394 : Practical Hematology. (2:0:7)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 392 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory to accompany MMBio 392; medical laboratory techniques in hematology.

MMBIO 395 : Practical Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2:0:7)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 393 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory to accompany MMBio 393; medical laboratory techniques in immunohematology and coagulation theory.

MMBIO 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:40)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Approved experiential learning.

400-Level Courses

MMBIO 407 : Clinical Microbiology. (4:2:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 361
DESCRIPTION: Approaches to laboratory diagnosis of infectious diseases.

MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Bio 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Pathogenesis, diagnosis, and epidemiology of human parasitic diseases. Laboratory included.

MMBIO 422 : Pathophysiology and Laboratory Diagnosis in Clinical Chemistry. (2.5:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory diagnosis of disorders involving the major systems of the human body.

MMBIO 423 : Pathophysiology and Lab Diagnosis in Clinical Chemistry and Molecular Diagnostics. (2.5:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2

PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory diagnosis of disorders involving the major systems of the human body and molecular diagnostic applications.

MMBIO 424 : Diagnostic Techniques in Clinical Chemistry. (2:0:7)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Medical laboratory techniques in clinical chemistry.

MMBIO 425 : Diagnostic Techniques in Clinical Chemistry and Molecular Biology. (2:0:7)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Medical laboratory techniques in clinical chemistry and diagnostic molecular genetics.

MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 360; Bioscience major status.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular genetics, cell biology, and developmental biology.

MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & CHEM 352
DESCRIPTION: Molecular biology of gene structure and expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms.

MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 241; MMBio 441 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory to accompany MMBio 441.

MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240
DESCRIPTION: How DNA governs complex bacterial functions. Classical and modern approaches to gene discovery, including genetic screens, gene mapping, targeted genetic manipulations, and analyzing gene activity.

MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 481 & MMBIO 151
DESCRIPTION: Principles of prokaryotic physiology, including cell structure and function, gene regulation, and biochemical processes; focusing on the unique aspects of prokaryotic biology.

MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 151 & PDBIO 120
DESCRIPTION: Natural history of a microbe; its distribution and abundance. Critical influence of scale and perspective in determining underlying mechanisms.

MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & MMBIO 361
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts of immunological processes.

MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 361
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of bacterial pathogenesis, emphasizing the molecular interactions of medically important bacteria and their hosts.

MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of virology, emphasizing selected molecular aspects of virus life cycles and disease processes.

MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361; or MMBio 465 or concurrent enrollment
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises illustrating in vitro behavior of selected viruses. Developing laboratory skills for virus studies.

MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361; or 463 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises in advanced concepts of immunological processes.

MMBIO 468 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & PWS 340
DESCRIPTION: Current analysis of genes and genomes; computational and statistical approaches for analyzing genomic data, including genome sequencing and annotation, gene expression and the transcriptome, proteomics and functional genomics, and genetic variation and SNPs.

MMBIO 490R : Molecular Biology Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 441; Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical examination of current literature and research in molecular biology.

MMBIO 491 : Concept Applications in Laboratory Medicine. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into clinical laboratory science program.
DESCRIPTION: Case presentations of various medical disorders.

MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research.

MMBIO 496R : Clinical Experience. (1-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 392 & MMBIO 393 & MMBIO 394 & MMBIO 395 & MMBIO 407 & MMBIO 417 & MMBIO 420 & MMBIO 421 & MMBIO 491
DESCRIPTION: Performing the full range of clinical laboratory tests in an affiliated clinical facility. A six-month internship experience.

MMBIO 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Topic to be cleared with Honors Program and Department of Microbiology and Molecular Biology.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MMBIO 510 : History of Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Any one 400-level MMBio course.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the lives and historical settings of major contributors to the development of the sciences of microbiology and molecular biology emphasizing the importance of their ground-breaking discoveries in both basic and applied science.

MMBIO 513 : Philosophy of Biology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 460 or 461 or 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Epistemological, metaphysical, and ethical issues in the biological sciences. Philosophical questions concerning the theory of evolution, debate between evolution and creationism, fitness, adaptationism, the units of selection, systematics, sociobiology, and evolutionary ethics.

MMBIO 515 : RNA-Mediated Gene Regulation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: MMBio 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current advances in studies on RNA processing, including RNA splicing and editing, riboswitches, ribozymes, and the role of small RNAs in RNA interference and regulation of gene expression.

MMBIO 518 : Select Pathogens. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 453 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current literature in special pathogens.

MMBIO 551R : Current Topics in Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (1-3:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Readings from current literature on a specific topic; student presentations and discussion.

MMBIO 557 : Genes and Cancer. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular basis of human cancers, emphasizing oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, chromosomal instability, hereditary cancers, chemical and physical carcinogens, and viral carcinogenesis.

MMBIO 565 : Molecular Virology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 465 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular mechanisms of virus architecture, attachment and entry pathways, replication strategies, oncogenesis, evolution, and mechanisms of pathogenesis.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Microbiology and Molecular Biology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Microbiology and Molecular Biology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Breakwell, Donald P
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
  MS, Purdue University, 1988
  PhD, Purdue University, 1992

Harker, Alan Reed
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1976
  PhD, University of Utah, 1982

Johnson, F Brent
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1967
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1970

Nielsen, Brent Lynn
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  PhD, Oregon State University, 1985

O'Neill, Kim L
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BSc, University Of Ulster, Northern Ireland, 1980
  DPhil, University of Ulster, Northern Ireland, 1986

Robison, Richard A
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1980

PhD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Young, Shauna Christine Anderson
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1965
BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, University of Utah, 1973
PhD, University of Washington, 1984

Associate Professors

Bridgewater, Laura Clarke
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, George Washington University, 1995

Burnett, Sandra H.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, University of Kentucky, 2000

McCleary, William
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of California, Berkley, 1990

Wilson, Eric
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1990
MS, Utah State University, 1994
PhD, Montana State University, 2000

Zundel, William
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, University of Houston, 2001

Assistant Professors

Berges, Bradford K.

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 2005

Erickson, David L.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Lethridge, 1999
PhD, University of Calgary, 2003

Evans, Richard Paul
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Medical College of Virginia, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1995

Griffitts, Joel Shelby
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Stanford University, 1999
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2004

Grose, Julianne H.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1994
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Johnson, Steven M.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Yale University, 2004

Poole, Brian D.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Molecular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Military Science (Army ROTC)

LTC Marc E. Boberg, Chair
320 ROTC, (801) 422-3601

Admission to Degree Program

Students must be accepted by the Department of Military Science into the program.

The Discipline

The Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) Leadership Excellence Program is designed to produce highly qualified commissioned officers in the U.S. Regular Army, the U.S. Army Reserve, or the U.S. Army National Guard. Students specialize in the major field of their choice and graduate with the ability to function as a junior executive.

Career Opportunities

Officer in the U.S. Army in the career field of:

Adjutant General's Corps (Human Resource Administration)
Air Defense Artillery
Armor
Aviation (Pilots)
Chemical Corps
Engineers
Field Artillery
Finance Corps
Infantry
Judge Advocate General's Corps (Legal)
Medical Corps (dentists, doctors)
Medical Service Corps (health care administrators)
Military Intelligence
Military Police (Law Enforcement)
Nurse Corps
Ordnance Corps (Logistics)
Quartermaster Corps (Logistics)
Signal Corps (Information Technology)
Transportation Corps (Logistics)

General Information

Textbooks, Uniforms, and Allowances. All textbooks, uniforms, and training materials are furnished by the U.S. Army. Those in the advanced course receive a $450 to $500 monthly allowance and approximately $800 for participation in the national Leadership Development and Assessment Course for five weeks during the summer between the junior and senior year.

Army ROTC Scholarship Program. Scholarships are available on a competitive basis. Senior students in high school may qualify for a four-year scholarship. College students may also qualify for a four-, three-, or two-year scholarship. The scholarship provides for tuition and fees or room and board, a textbook allowance, and from $300 to $500 per month (up to ten months per year) for the period of the scholarship. Students who qualify must complete their degree program prior to their thirty-second birthday. Contact the Military Science Department for application procedures and specifics.

SMP Program (Simultaneous Membership Program). Students already members of the Army Reserve or National Guard may concurrently participate in ROTC and qualify for additional pay and benefits, to include tuition assistance.

Extracurricular Activities. Army ROTC cadets extend academic and laboratory associations into a variety of extracurricular ROTC activities. Among these are the Ranger Challenge, Army Color Guard, Cannon Crew, marksmanship competition, annual Military Ball, and many school service projects performed by the corps of cadets.

LDS Missions. Students, including scholarship recipients, who wish to serve a two-year LDS mission can do so most conveniently between their freshman and sophomore years or junior and senior years for females. This allows students to be on campus during the spring of their sophomore year to facilitate their selection for the advanced course. Interruptions of the program at other times for a mission may be arranged by obtaining individual approval from the professor of military science.

Leadership Laboratory. Each course requires a corresponding leadership lab, which meets on Thursdays for three hours. The labs require physical activity, including: land navigation, mountaineering, rope bridging, marksmanship, and tactical training. Students are also expected to attend physical fitness training three times a week and one field training exercise per semester.

Graduation Requirements in Wellness. Students in the Army ROTC Program may complete the Wellness requirements listed in the University Core Summary section of this catalog by participating in the leadership laboratory for eight semesters. Physical education credit may be received if the student enrolls in ExSc 143R.

Program of Instruction. The ROTC Leadership Excellence Program is designed to produce commissioned officers for the United States Army. It has been described as the best leadership program in the nation. Training is experiential and demands that students practice leadership skills while completing their baccalaureate degree in their chosen course of study. Ultimately, students become qualified to serve as commissioned officers in the Regular Army, National Guard, or Army Reserve. Upon graduation and follow-on training, these officers immediately become the leaders of soldiers deployed abroad or at home in defense of the United States and her values. After graduation, it is possible for Reserve or Guard officers to fulfill their military obligation and pursue a civilian career simultaneously. Following the completion of service, BYU ROTC graduates often become effective leaders in their community, business, and church endeavors and are actively recruited for Fortune 500 companies.

Program Requirements

1. The traditional Army ROTC Leadership Excellence Program extends over a four-year period compatible with normal progression through four years of college. It consists of two phases: a two-year basic course during the freshman and sophomore years and an advanced course designed for completion during the junior and senior years. Also included is a five-week Leadership Development and Assessment Course normally attended in the summer before the senior year. Students may receive academic credit for the first two years of ROTC by attending the month-long Leaders' Training Course, (LTC) during the summer before the start of the advanced course. Basic course students are required to complete eligibility paperwork during the first two weeks of class.

   Scholarship students and students wishing to participate in the advance course must pass the Army Physical Fitness Test with a score of 60 points in each event. See an Army ROTC faculty member for more information.

   Two-year program: Qualified veterans or students with placement credit for the basic course or LTC with requirements for the advanced course. Applicants for this two-year program may be upper-division or graduate students, provided a minimum of four semesters remain at BYU at the time of entry into the program. Students must complete a physical examination and other associated requirements. The professor of military science must approve any exceptions for those seeking to accelerate the advance course and earn an officer's commission in less than two years.

2. Non-scholarship freshman and sophomore students incur no military obligation. Upon entering the advanced course, students agree to enlist in the U.S. Army Reserve Control Group for a period of eight years; they are then sworn into the reserve and begin to receive the monthly $450 to $500 subsistence allowance.

3. Non-U.S. citizens may participate in the basic course provided they obtain approval from their consulate and the BYU international student division and their travel documents are in order. International students apply for enrollment on a case-by-case basis but cannot participate in the advanced course unless they are pending citizenship. They may not be commissioned as officers until they are U.S. citizens.

4. To receive a commission as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army, students must earn a baccalaureate degree and complete the advanced course. Those who are in a five-year academic program, such as engineering, may complete their Army ROTC courses at any point before graduation.

5. Upon commissioning, the new second lieutenant incurs an obligation to the U.S. Army, which may be filled by serving on Active Duty, in the U.S. Army Reserve, National Guard, Individual Ready Reserve (IRR), or various combinations of the above.

6. The basic course comprises the following:
   Mil S 120, 121, 220, 221.

7. The advanced course comprises the following:
   Mil S 320, 321, 420, 421.

8. Professional Military Education (PME): Before being commissioned, each cadet must complete one of the following military history courses during their course of study at BYU:
   Hist 220, 221, 371, 372, 373, 374, 376, 398R.

Note: Courses not specified above may satisfy the requirement but only if approved by the professor of military science prior to enrollment.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Military Science (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - MIL S 320 : Adaptive Team Leadership. (4:3:3)
   - MIL S 321 : Leadership in Changing Environments. (4:3:3)
   - MIL S 420 : Developing Adaptive Leaders. (4:3:3)
   - MIL S 421 : Leadership in a Complex World. (4:3:3)

Show all Military Science (Mil S) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Military Science (Army ROTC) (Mil S)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MIL S 120 : Leadership and Personal Development. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Developing comprehension of Army leadership dimensions, focusing on critical thinking, time management, and fitness. Introduction to the corps of cadets; building courage and self-confidence. Lab included.

MIL S 121 : Introduction to Tactical Leadership. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Leadership fundamentals; setting direction, problem solving, listening, presentation skills, and providing feedback. Integration into the corps of cadets through tactical field training. Lab included.

200-Level Courses

MIL S 220 : Innovative Team Leadership. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Creative leadership strategies and styles; team dynamics; leadership theory; the Army leadership framework. Includes basics of land navigation and squad tactics. Lab included.

MIL S 221 : Foundations of Tactical Leadership. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Challenges of leading tactical teams in contemporary operations environment of the U.S. Army, focusing on Army Orders process, terrain analysis, and adaptive leadership. Lab included.

300-Level Courses

MIL S 320 : Adaptive Team Leadership. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Adaptive leadership skills; demands of leadership in tactical and garrison situations. Cadets have multiple opportunities to lead one another and receive feedback on leadership abilities. Lab included.

MIL S 321 : Leadership in Changing Environments. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.
DESCRIPTION: Using intense real-world leadership situations to build skills in leading small units, decision-making, persuasion, and motivation when "under fire." Final preparation and evaluation prior to attendance at Leader Development and Assessment Course (LDAC). Lab included.

MIL S 325R : Staff Organization and Operations. (1-2:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in Army Staff Operations. Various opportunities for leadership and organiztional experience. Lab included.

400-Level Courses

MIL S 420 : Developing Adaptive Leaders. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.

DESCRIPTION: Developing proficiency in planning, executing, and assessing operations; functioning on a staff; and providing feedback to subordinates with situational real-world opportunities to assess risk, make decisions, and coach others. Emphasizes leadership ethics. Lab included.

MIL S 421 : Leadership in a Complex World. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.

DESCRIPTION: Dynamics of leading military operations. Subjects include military law, principles of war, operations, training, and logistics. Presented in context of modern battlefield. Culminates with commission as an officer in the U.S. Army. Lab included.

MIL S 425R : Tactical Leadership (Ranger Challenge). (2:3:16)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Current enrollment in AROTC program.

DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on fitness and tactical proficiency. Participation on University Ranger Challenge Team. Requires commitment and endurance. Provides insight into advanced Army professional training.

NOTE: Fee.

Back to Military Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Military Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professor of Military Science

Boberg, Marc "Dewey", LTC
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, U.S. Military Academy, West Point, 1992
MS, Troy University, 2004

Assistant Professors

Carlile, Kris, CPT
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES:

Green, Bennett, MAJ
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Colombia College, 2000

Jungheim, David M., CPT
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001

Mundy, Ryan D., CPT
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Southern Utah University, 2004

Straight, Michael, MSB
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES:

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Music

Kory L. Katseanes, Director
C-550 HFAC, (801) 422-8903
www.music.byu.edu/

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777
www.cfac.byu.edu/

Admission to Degree Program

Enrollment in the School of Music's degree programs is limited. Prospective majors must pass an audition and aural skills exam. Please consult the General Information section below and visit the college advisement center for details.

The Discipline

The School of Music respects and celebrates the historic position of music at the heart of a liberal education and the gospel. From ancient times, music has proven its power to enlighten the understanding, strengthen the spirit, and shape character. With this power music civilizes and invigorates any society in which it is cultivated.

In the School of Music the student learns self-discipline through rigorous practice in pursuit of accurate and passionate performance. The student also learns cooperation and mutual sensitivity through ensemble work. In the study of music theory and history, the student comes to hear and appreciate the grammar and syntax of various musical languages, to distinguish nuances of style, and to grasp the ways in which styles intertwine with ideas.

Students learn in a variety of situations: private lessons, small seminars, multimedia labs, and large lectures. These are offered with a holistic approach that embraces academic rigor, intuitive insight, physical grace, and spiritual eloquence.

Career Opportunities

The School of Music leads its students toward careers in performance, studio teaching, music education, creating and managing music projects for the media, recording and sound technology, arts management, music journalism, composition, music therapy, and other music-related professions. Because the music curriculum is rigorous, it is also an excellent pre-professional course of study for those interested in fields as diverse as law, business, library science, or medicine. Whatever degrees one obtains, however, an education in music pertains not only to earning a living through the art but also using the art to enhance one's satisfaction and joy in living.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
- BA in Music
- BM in Jazz Studies
- BM in Media Music Studies
- BM in Music Composition
- BM in Music Education
  - Emphases:
    - K-12 Choral
    - K-12 Instrumental

- Elementary Music Specialist
- BM in Music Performance
  - Emphases:
    - Brass
    - Combined Piano and Organ
    - Organ
    - Percussion
    - Piano
    - String
    - Vocal
    - Woodwind
- BM in Sound Recording Technology

Minor

- Music

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Music
MM in Music

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. Admission applications to the School of Music must be received by January 15 (for vocalists, December 1).
2. All entering students (including transfer students) must pass a performance audition on their major instrument (or voice). Live auditions are held on the last Saturday of January. Students who cannot attend the live audition must submit an audio, DVD, or VHS videotape for consideration; these tapes must be received by January 15. See the School of Music office (C-550 HFAC) for further details regarding the audition process and requirements, or call (801) 422-8903.
3. All entering students must also pass an aural skills examination. They may take this examination in one of three ways: (1) in a group, at admissions auditions on the last Saturday of January; (2) individually, at the BYU Testing Center (call [801] 422-6147 to schedule times), or (3) individually by proctor at other locations (call the School of Music office to arrange). Students may take the exam as many times as desired to improve their score. (Students who receive a score of 4 or 5 on the aural part of the AP music exam are exempt from this test.)
4. All students who do not have a keyboard emphasis (piano or organ) must complete the piano proficiency requirement by the end of the sophomore year. Students can fulfill this requirement by (1) taking one or both of Music 221, 222, or by (2) taking the Piano Proficiency Exam. (Call the School of Music for more details.)
5. Upon acceptance as a music major, each student must meet with their academic advisor in the college advisement center.
6. Students who pass either part of the AP Music Test with at least a score of 4 should check with the college advisement center before registering for core courses.
7. All major performance instruction must be in the same instrument (or voice).
8. All students registered in Music 161, 250R, 260R, 360R, or 460R must complete an examination before a faculty jury on their major instrument (or voice) near the end of each semester of performance study. (With the approval of the faculty, students may elect to substitute a juried public recital for a jury examination.) Students wanting to enter Music 360R or 460R (normally after the sophomore year) must first be granted approval to do so by a faculty jury.
9. All students must fulfill the ensemble requirements of their individual degree programs as described below. Ensemble requirements are filled through a mixture of assigned "Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles" (Music 311R [University Chorale] if placed by audition, 312R [Men's Chorus], 313R [Women's Chorus], 314R [Concert Choir], 315R [University Singers], 325R [Symphonic Band], 326R [Wind Symphony], 337R [Symphony Orchestra], and 338R [Philharmonic Orchestra]) and "Category 2: Other Ensembles Approved for the Major," as allowed in each degree program. Only one approved large ensemble per semester may count toward this requirement, and this ensemble assignment is determined by the student's major instrumental teacher or by choral audition, not by the student. The total ensemble requirement should be completed in consecutive semesters of enrollment beginning the freshman year. Students may not enroll in more than two conducted or directed ensembles per semester.
10. All transfer students must have their previous university work in music evaluated by the appropriate BYU School of Music faculty members to determine what credits will be accepted in the transfer (see the college advisement center for referrals). We subscribe to the policy of the National Association of Schools of Music and carry no obligation to accept upper-division music credits from other member schools.
11. If any course in the School of Music is failed twice, the student is dropped from the major.
12. Students temporarily leaving the School of Music or private studio instruction (for a mission, Study Abroad, etc.) for

one or more semesters before their major requirement is completed are required to file a deferment form with the School of Music office (C-550 HFAC). Failure to do so may result in the loss of any music scholarship as well as private studio instruction in the semester or two following the student's return to BYU.

13. It is expected that School of Music students attend at least eight concerts and two School of Music-sponsored lectures each semester, in the process seeking greater exposure to a more diverse variety of music literature and thought. For more information, see the "Undergraduate Handbook" published online by the School of Music.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Music (61–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The bachelor of arts degree offers a broad liberal arts education with a concentration in music. It also provides excellent preparation for a variety of professional music careers or graduate work in theory or musicology.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center to obtain information concerning official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (8 hours).

   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (6 hours).
5. Complete 4 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   - MUSIC 320R : Young Ambassadors. (.5-3:0:0)
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Vocal Jazz)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Jazz Ensemble)

MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

9. Complete one course from a GE Arts or Letters requirement outside music (in addition to the GE requirement) or one humanities course approved by faculty advisor.

10. Complete two of the following music elective courses:
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 503 : Aesthetics. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 581 : Twentieth-Century Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 583 : Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 595 : Score Analysis. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 596 : Schenker Analysis. (3:3:0)

11. Present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year.
    Recital: Enroll in Music 349 (0.0 credit hours) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Jazz Studies (79 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The bachelor of music degree in jazz studies prepares the student with a broadbased music preparation and specialized course work leading to graduate studies in jazz or a career in jazz-related performing, arranging, or studio teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
4. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Present two recitals: Music 249 should be the culmination to Music 260R, and Music 349 should be taken concurrently with the second semester of Music 360R. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.
6. Complete at least one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for four semesters.
7. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
   - MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)

   (up to one semester).
8. Complete four semesters of the following:
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
9. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
10. Complete the following:

MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 284 : Jazz Improvisation 1. (2:2:1)
MUSIC 384 : Jazz Improvisation 2. (2:2:1)
MUSIC 391 : Jazz Keyboard. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 394 : Jazz Styles and Analysis. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 468 : Jazz Pedagogy. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 485 : Jazz Arranging and Composition. (3:3:0)

11. Complete five hours of music electives. Music 286 and 307 are recommended. See faculty advisor.

Recommended Courses

The following is a recommended jazz-related GE course:

PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Media Music Studies (74-75 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

A major in media music studies prepares the student for music industry opportunities in creating and managing music for the media (radio, TV, records, film). The program combines rigorous grounding in traditional repertoires with preprofessional course work and project experience in current industry models and musical styles.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (8 hours).

   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (6 hours).
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   - MUSIC 320R : Young Ambassadors. (.5-3:0:0)
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Vocal Jazz)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Jazz Ensemble)
   - MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
   - MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)

MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following specialized courses:
   MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 286 : Introduction to the Music Business. (2:2:)
   MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 389 : Projects in Music for Media. (2:2:0)

9. Complete four hours of the following:
   MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

10. Complete five hours from the following:
    MUSIC 188 : Composition 1. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 251 : Audio: Basic Principles 1. (2:2:2)
    MUSIC 284 : Jazz Improvisation 1. (2:2:1)
    MUSIC 287 : Electronic Music Composition. (2:2:1)
    MUSIC 351 : Audio Applications 1. (2:2:2)
    MUSIC 352 : Audio Applications 2. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 391 : Jazz Keyboard. (2:2:0)
    TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)

    Note: Music 251 and TMA 102 are strongly recommended.

11. Complete one of the following options:
    a. Students who contemplate a media composition career, complete the following:
       MUSIC 489 : Film Scoring. (2:2:0)
    b. Students concentrating in the business of music, complete one course from the following:
       BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
       BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
       BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)

12. Complete two hours from one of the following preprofessional instruction:
    MUSIC 360R Performance Instruction: Songwriting.
    MUSIC 360R Performance Instruction: Synthesizer.

13. Complete five hours from the following:
    MUSIC 288 : Composition 2. (2:1:2)
    MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 482 : Choral Arranging. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 485 : Jazz Arranging and Composition. (3:3:0)

    Note: Music 307, 308 may be used here only if not used for #7 above.

14. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 486 : Media Music Capstone Project. (1:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Composition (78 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The BM in composition degree program teaches young composers to write with modern and experimental music vocabularies as well as historic vocabularies, write for diverse color combinations (including orchestral and electroacoustic), and recruit and rehearse players to perform their music.

The music composition major prepares the student for graduate study in composition and theory or may lead to a professional career in composing, arranging, or related fields.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1) (8 hours).

   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1) (6 hours).
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   - MUSIC 320R : Young Ambassadors. (.5-3:0:0)
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2) (Vocal Jazz)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)

(Jazz Ensemble)
MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following lower-division composition courses:
   MUSIC 188 : Composition 1. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 287 : Electronic Music Composition. (2:2:1)
   MUSIC 288 : Composition 2. (2:1:2)

9. Complete eight hours of the following upper-division composition seminar:
   MUSIC 387R : Composition 3. (2:1:2)

10. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 581 : Twentieth-Century Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 583 : Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3:3:0)

11. Present a juried composition recital (Music 449) during the senior year.

    Recital: Enroll in 449 (1 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

12. After consulting with faculty advisor, complete 4 hours of music electives.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Education: K–12 Choral Emphasis (87 hours, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

A degree in music education prepares the student for K-12 licensure as a public school music teacher with a choral emphasis. The degree program is a composite of music and education. Graduates may obtain a teaching position, pursue graduate work, or use the degree as professional preparation for other fields of endeavor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center and enroll in Music 176 winter semester or summer term. This course is prerequisite to official acceptance into music education.
2. Proficiency requirements: Present a juried recital (Music 249) in the last semester of private instruction. Students must prepare a minimum of 18 minutes of music to be performed in a formal public recital. Students will schedule a joint recital in groups of three or fewer.
3. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
4. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
5. Complete six hours of the following in voice (students must be enrolled in 250R or 260R each semester in residence up to six semesters):
   - MUSIC 250R Performance Study: Voice.
   - MUSIC 260R Performance Instruction: Voice.
6. Music education majors must enroll in at least one hour of large ensemble each semester for seven semesters within student's area of specialization. At least one hour must be the Music 311R Dr. Broomhead's section.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:

MUSIC 176 : Careers in Music Education. (1:1:1)
MUSIC 277 : Elementary General Music Methods. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 374 : Percussion Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 376A : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 376B : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 482 : Choral Arranging. (2:2:0)

10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        MUSIC 275 : Exploration of Music Teaching. (4:Arr.:Arr.)
        MUSIC 379 : Pre-Student Teaching. (3:3:0)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)

        Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Music 275.

    b. Complete 12 hours of student teaching:
        MUSIC 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)

        Note: All professional education courses (above) and Music 260R and 363 credits must be completed before student teaching (Music 476).

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Education: K–12 Instrumental Emphasis (92 hours, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

A degree in music education prepares the student for K-12 licensure as a public school music teacher with a instrumental emphasis. The degree program is a composite of music and education. Graduates may obtain a teaching position, pursue graduate work, or use the degree as professional preparation for other fields of endeavor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center and enroll in Music 176 winter semester or summer term. This course is prerequisite to official acceptance into music education.
2. Proficiency requirements: Present a juried recital (Music 349) in the last semester of private instruction. Students must prepare a minimum of 25 minutes of music to be performed in a formal public recital. Students will schedule a joint recital with one other music major, or they may present a full recital if encouraged to do so by their major instructor.
3. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Music education majors must enroll in at least one hour of large ensemble each semester for seven semesters. Those who play woodwind, brass, or percussion instruments must enroll in one semester of marching band, which may be counted toward the 7-hour large ensemble requirement if it is completed after the student has been officially accepted as a degree candidate in instrumental music education (after freshman year).
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

9. Complete the following:
   MUSIC 176 : Careers in Music Education. (1:1:1)
   MUSIC 277 : Elementary General Music Methods. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 372A : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)
   MUSIC 372B : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)
   MUSIC 373A : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
   MUSIC 373B : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
   MUSIC 374 : Percussion Workshop. (1:0:3)
   MUSIC 375A : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
   MUSIC 375B : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
   MUSIC 377A : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 377B : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)

   Note: Percussionists complete Music 273A, B instead of 374.

10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       MUSIC 275 : Exploration of Music Teaching. (4:Arr.:Arr.)
       MUSIC 379 : Pre-Student Teaching. (3:3:0)
       SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)

       Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Music 275.

    b. Complete 12 hours of student teaching:
       MUSIC 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)

       Note: All professional education courses (above) and Music 260R and 363 credits must be completed before student teaching (Music 476).

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Education: Elementary Music Specialist Emphasis (120 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

A five-year program, the degree offers a dual major in elementary music education and elementary education. It will also prepare the student for licensure as an elementary classroom teacher and as an elementary music specialist. Graduates may obtain a teaching position in either area or a combination of both, pursue graduate work, or use the degree as preparation for other fields of endeavor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for information regarding the application procedure for official acceptance into this degree program and course sequence/map.
2. Proficiency requirements: Present a juried recital (Music 249) in the last semester of private instruction. Students must prepare a minimum of 18 minutes of music to be performed in a formal public recital. Students will schedule a joint recital in groups of three or fewer.
3. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 111R : Basic Vocal Skills. (2:2:0)
   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
5. Complete six hours of the following in your major instrument or voice (students must be enrolled in 250R or 260R each semester in residence up to six semesters):
   - MUSIC 250R : Performance Study. (.5-1:0.5:0)
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete at least one hour of large ensemble each semester for four semesters. Piano and vocal emphasis majors should participate in choral ensembles. At least one choral ensemble experience is recommended for instrumental emphasis majors.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

8. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

9. Complete the following:
   MUSIC 271 : Musicality in the Elementary School. (3:2:1)
   MUSIC 272 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades K--2. (3:1:2)
   MUSIC 371 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades 3--5. (3:1:2)
   MUSIC 471 : Practicum in Children's Musicality. (3:1:2)

10. Make formal application for admission to the elementary education program through the Teacher Education Department (201) MCKB).

11. Students who receive a grade lower than C– in any of the professional or support courses, or whose GPA drops below 2.85 in any of the professional or support courses, will be discontinued from the elementary education program.

12. Complete all GE courses, including the following, prior to beginning program:
    EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (3:3:0)
    SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)

13. Complete an application seminar (seminar schedule posted on Education Advisement and Certification Center Web page and in 120 MCKB).

14. Complete the following courses after admission to the program:
    CPSE 300 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
    EDLF 201 : Foundations of Education. (3:3:0)
    EL ED 203 : Foundations of Multicultural Education. (3:3:0)
    EL ED 322 : Early Field Experience Practicum. (1:1:0)
    EL ED 323 : Foundations of Literacy Development. (3:3:0)
    EL ED 324 : Foundations of Classroom Management. (3:3:0)
    EL ED 333 : Teaching Literacy in the Primary Grades (K-2). (3:3:0)
    EL ED 335 : Early Childhood Education Integration Methods. (3:3:0)
    EL ED 442 : Practicum in the Elementary Education 3-6 Classroom. (2:0:3)
    EL ED 443 : Teaching Literacy in the Intermediate Grades (3-6). (3:3:0)
    EL ED 445 : Teaching Social Studies in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
    EL ED 446 : Teaching Science in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
    EL ED 447 : Teaching Mathematics in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
    IP&T 213 : Foundations of Instructional Design and Assessment. (3:3:0)
    IP&T 444 : Integrating Technology into Elementary Education Instruction. (1:1:0)
    MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
    MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)

15. Complete 12 hours of one of the following (prior application required):
    EL ED 400R : Elementary Student-Teaching. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
    EL ED 496R : Academic Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

Recommended Courses

The following courses are strongly recommended:

BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
BIO 175 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
EL ED 202 : Foundations of Child Development. (3:3:0)
ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
PETE 212 : Physical Education for Elementary School Teachers. (2:1:3)
VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: Brass Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 368 : Brass Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
10. Complete four hours from the following:
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)

11. Complete five hours of music electives (Music 407 is recommended). See faculty advisor.
12. Present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: Combined Piano and Organ Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following divided between piano and organ:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete eight hours of the following divided between piano and organ:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for six semesters, including two or four hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and two or four hours of the Category 2 ensemble Music 344R; each two hours of 344R must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 166 : Organ Registration. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 365 : Piano Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 366 : Organ Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 466R : Organ Practicum. (2:2:1)

10. Complete two hours of the following:
    MUSIC 470R : Keyboard Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)

11. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)

12. Complete three courses from the following:
    MUSIC 403A : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 403B : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 404A : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 404B : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)

13. Present a juried recital (Music 249) during the sophomore year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: Organ Emphasis (78 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete six hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
7. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for four semesters. The Category 2 ensemble Music 344R may substitute for two of these four hours, but the two hours must be in consecutive fall and winter semesters.
8. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
9. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
10. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 166 : Organ Registration. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 366 : Organ Pedagogy. (2:2:1)

MUSIC 404A : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 404B : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 466R : Organ Practicum. (2:2:1)
(twice).

Note: Two semesters of Music 466R must be taken in consecutive winter and fall semesters.

11. Complete two hours of the following:
    MUSIC 470R : Keyboard Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)

12. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)

13. Complete one course from the following:
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)

14. Present a juried recital (Music 249) during the sophomore year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: Percussion Emphasis (76 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 273A : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
   - MUSIC 273B : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
   - MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
10. Complete five hours from the following:
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)

MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)

11. Complete five hours of music electives. See faculty advisor.

12. Present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: Piano Emphasis (77-78 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The keyboard performance degree prepares students for professional work as performers and studio teachers. The degree includes a strong pedagogy emphasis, including supervised teaching. Many performance majors continue their studies on the graduate level to further prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete six hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
7. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for six semesters, including two or four hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and two or four hours of the Category 2 ensemble Music 344R; each two hours of 344R must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.
8. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
9. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
10. Complete the following:
    - MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
    - MUSIC 365 : Piano Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
    - MUSIC 403A : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)

MUSIC 403B : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)

11. Complete two hours of the following:
    MUSIC 470R : Keyboard Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)

12. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)

13. Complete four hours of the following:
    MUSIC 115 : Basic Organ Skills. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 116R : Organ Techniques and Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
    (organ).

14. Complete one course from the following:
    MUSIC 394 : Jazz Styles and Analysis. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 485 : Jazz Arranging and Composition. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 583 : Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 595 : Score Analysis. (2:2:0)

15. Present a juried recital (Music 249) during the sophomore year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: String Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the students for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
4. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
5. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters. Guitarists complete four hours of Guitar Ensemble (Music 343R) and four semesters of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles.
6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
8. Complete one course from the following depending on instrument:
   - MUSIC 369A : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 369B : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 369C : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 369D : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 369E : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 406 : String Literature. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 467 : String Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)

10. Complete one course from the following:
    MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 407 : Symphonic Literature. (2:2:0)

11. Complete four hours from the following:
    MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
    MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
    MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)

12. Complete two hours from the following (guitarists should complete two hours of music electives):
    MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
    MUSIC 462R : Orchestral Excerpts. (1:1:0)

13. With performance instructor's advisement and consent, present a juried recital (Music 249 or 349) during the sophomore or junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 or 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Recommended Elective

MUSIC 473 : Suzuki Methods. (1:1:0)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: Vocal Emphasis (76 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The vocal performance degree program prepares students for professional work as performers and studio teachers. The degree includes a strong pedagogy emphasis, including supervised teaching. Many students in this program continue their studies on the graduate level to further prepare for a performing career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete 8 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for eight semesters, including 2-6 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 2-6 hours of the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
8. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 402A : Vocal Literature. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 472 : Supervised Teaching in Voice. (2:1:3)
9. Complete eight hours from the following:
   - FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)

GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)

10. Pass a juried junior recital (Music 349) and a juried senior recital (Music 449).

Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in Music 360R is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Recommended Electives

DANCE 164 : Movement for Musicians. (.5:0:2)
MUSIC 259 : Psychology of Performance. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 261 : Contemporary Vocal Techniques. (2:2:1)
PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)

Students intending to enter graduate school in voice should complete:

FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Music Performance: Woodwind Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the students for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 367 : Woodwind Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
10. Complete four hours from the following:
    - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
      (saxophone only)
    - MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)

11. Complete five hours of music electives (Music 407 is recommended). See faculty advisor.
12. Present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BM in Sound Recording Technology (77 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Students majoring in sound recording technology prepare for engineering opportunities in the recording industry and related fields such as broadcasting and video sweetening. This degree gives students theoretical and practical experience in the recording of music in an acoustical environment and also includes course work in the digital recording and digital editing procedures that characterize the recording field today. The program combines rigorous grounding in traditional repertoires with preprofessional course work and project experience in recording.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into the degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (8 hours).

   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (6 hours).
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   - MUSIC 320R : Young Ambassadors. (.5-3:0:0)
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Vocal Jazz)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Jazz Ensemble)

MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following specialized courses:
   MUSIC 251 : Audio: Basic Principles 1. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 252 : Audio: Basic Principles 2. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 256 : Recording Studio 1. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 257 : Recording Studio 2. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 286 : Introduction to the Music Business. (2:2:)
   MUSIC 351 : Audio Applications 1. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 352 : Audio Applications 2. (2:2:0)
   PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)

9. Complete three sections of the following:
   MUSIC 355R : Recording Workshop. (1:1:5)
   (stereo mixing projects, surround mixing projects, sound design).

10. Complete four hours of the following:
    MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

11. Complete six hours from the following:
    MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 360R Performance Instruction: Synthesizer.
    (synthesizer)
    MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 389 : Projects in Music for Media. (2:2:0)
    TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
    TMA 465 : Sound Design 3. (2:4:0)

    Note: Music 307, 308 can be used here only if not used in #7 above.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Music (21 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The School of Music requires a minimum of 10 hours of music credit to be taken in residence at BYU's Provo campus for this minor program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
2. Complete the following:
   MUSIC 101 : Introduction to Music. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 190 : Music Fundamentals. (2:2:0)
3. Complete two of the following history courses:
   MUSIC 202 : Civilization: Music 2. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 203 : World Music Cultures. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 204 : Introduction to Jazz. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following conducting course:
   MUSIC 135 : Basic Conducting. (2:2:0)
5. Complete four hours of the following:
   MUSIC 160R : Performance Study. (.5-1:.5:0)
6. Complete four hours of performance ensemble (Music 311R-348R [excluding 344R], 441R).

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Music (Music)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

A course without the R suffix may not be repeated more than one time to improve a grade. (Repeating a course with the R suffix does not change the original grade.)

100-Level Courses

MUSIC 101 : Introduction to Music. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Nonmusic major status.
DESCRIPTION: Designed to aid nonmusic majors in developing skills needed for listening to music creatively. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music from major style periods.

MUSIC 111R : Basic Vocal Skills. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in voice for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 113 : Beginning Piano Techniques 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in piano for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 114R : Beginning Piano Techniques 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music 113 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 113.

MUSIC 115 : Basic Organ Skills. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in organ for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 116R : Organ Techniques and Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 115 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 115.

MUSIC 117 : Basic Guitar Skills. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in guitar for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 118R : Guitar Techniques and Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 117 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 117.

MUSIC 135 : Basic Conducting. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts and skills for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 160R : Performance Study. (.5-1:.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Nonmusic major status. Audition may be required.

DESCRIPTION: Private or semiprivate instruction. One to two hours of daily practice.
NOTE: Fee.

: Trumpet.
: Horn.
: Trombone.
: Tuba.
: Harpsichord.
: Organ.
: Percussion.
: Piano.
: Recorder.
: Violin.
: Viola.
: Cello.
: String Bass.
: Harp.
: Voice.
: Flute.
: Oboe.
: Clarinet.
: Bassoon.
: Saxophone.
: Euphonium.
: Woodwinds.
: Brass and Percussion.
: Strings.
: Guitar.
: Synthesizer.
: Carillon.
: Songwriting.

MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance by audition to the School of Music.
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in voice technique.

MUSIC 166 : Organ Registration. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent private or group instruction in organ or instructor's consent
DESCRIPTION: Organ stops and their application to various performance styles.

MUSIC 176 : Careers in Music Education. (1:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Examining preschool through college teaching career options in music; seeking a good fit between personal aspirations, attributes, skills, and job requirements.
NOTE: Open to music majors and nonmajors.

MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Basic music reading and keyboard skills.
DESCRIPTION: Songwriting for present-day music publishing industry; basic songwriting theory; form, content, and style.

MUSIC 188 : Composition 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 195 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to principles of recent art music; composition and performance of student works for one to five instruments.

MUSIC 189 : Introduction to Music Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI). (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of computer programs in all aspects of music composition, production; familiarity with worldwide music sites on the network; demonstrations of samplers and electronic sound sources.

MUSIC 190 : Music Fundamentals. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Nonmusic major status.
DESCRIPTION: Organizational systems of music, their notation and aural patterns.
NOTE: Required for music minor.

MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major; concurrent enrollment in Music 195, 197.
DESCRIPTION: Development of aural skills through melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic dictation.

MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 193, 195, 197; concurrent enrollment in Music 198, 196.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 193.

MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major; concurrent enrollment in Music 193, 197.
DESCRIPTION: Writing and analysis in diatonic harmony.

MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 193, 195, 197; concurrent enrollment in 194, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Writing and analysis in diatonic and chromatic harmony.

MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major; concurrent enrollment in Music 193, 195.
DESCRIPTION: Rhythm and pitch-reading skills using two systems of counting and melodic solfeggio singing with hand signs.

MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 193, 195, 197; concurrent enrollment in Music 194, 196.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 197.

200-Level Courses

MUSIC 201 : Civilization: Music 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from Greek antiquity through the seventeenth century, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

MUSIC 202 : Civilization: Music 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from the eighteenth century through the present day, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience, examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

: Honors Civilization: Music 2.

MUSIC 203 : World Music Cultures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Traditional music of selected cultures of Asia, Oceania, Africa, Europe, and the Americas, including both folk and art music traditions.
NOTE: For non-music majors.

MUSIC 204 : Introduction to Jazz. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Non-music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Fostering an understanding and appreciation of jazz music within the context of American history and culture.

NOTE: For non-music majors.

MUSIC 206 : Survey of Latin American Music. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: A historical survey of folk music and art music indigenous to countries of the Caribbean and Central and South America.

MUSIC 210R : Topics in Music. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Piano skills determined by entrance diagnostic exam; music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Provides music majors with basic keyboarding ability in such areas as sight reading, technique, harmonization, and score reading.

MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 221; music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 221.

MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music major status, C- or higher in Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Physical techniques and musical understanding required to conduct an instrumental performance ensemble.

MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music major status, C- or higher in Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Physical techniques and musical understanding required to conduct a choral performance ensemble.

MUSIC 236 : Fundamentals for Choir Directors. (2:2.0:0.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 135 or 235 with grade of B- or better; concurrent enrollment in Music 135 or 235 with instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Choral repertoire, score preparation, vocal production, vowels, consonants, intonation, blend, balance, warm-up, rehearsal techniques, and teaching basic music skills.

MUSIC 249 : Sophomore Recital. (0:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Music 260R and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Prerecital hearing required at least three weeks before juried recitals.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 250R : Performance Study. (.5-1:0.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Music major status (K-12 Choral Emphasis or Elementary Music Specialist Emphasis only).
DESCRIPTION: Performance study, private instruction, and studio class.
NOTE: From one to three hours of daily practice required. Fee.

MUSIC 251 : Audio: Basic Principles 1. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 167; Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic recording studio procedures and principles. Foundation course for major in sound recording technology.

MUSIC 252 : Audio: Basic Principles 2. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 251
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of basic recording studio procedures and principles, emphasizing signal path concepts.

MUSIC 256 : Recording Studio 1. (2:2:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 167 & MUSIC 251; Math 110 or equivalent and music major status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic recording theory, operational techniques, and procedures.

MUSIC 257 : Recording Studio 2. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 256
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 256.

MUSIC 259 : Psychology of Performance. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Psychological skills for performers. Topics include audition preparation, conquering stage fright, preventing overuse injury, attention control, creativity. Skills applicable to any performance situation.

MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Private instruction and studio class.
NOTE: From one to four hours of daily practice. Fee.

: Performance Instruction: Woodwinds.
: Performance Instruction: Harpsichord.
: Performance Instruction: Organ.
: Performance Instruction: Voice.
: Performance Instruction: Trumpet.
: Performance Instruction: Horn.
: Performance Instruction: Trombone.
: Performance Instruction: Tuba.
: Performance Instruction: Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Piano.
: Performance Instruction: Recorder.
: Performance Instruction: Violin.
: Performance Instruction: Viola.
: Performance Instruction: Cello.
: Performance Instruction: Harp.
: Performance Instruction: Flute.
: Performance Instruction: Oboe.
: Performance Instruction: Clarinet.
: Performance Instruction: Bassoon.
: Performance Instruction: Saxophone.
: Performance Instruction: Synthesizer.
: Performance Instruction: Euphonium.
: Performance Instruction: Brass and Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Strings.
: Performance Instruction: String Bass.
: Performance Instruction: Guitar.

MUSIC 261 : Contemporary Vocal Techniques. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 161 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary vocal styles and techniques, including pop/belt, stage, and studio singing.

MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198 & MUSIC 260R
DESCRIPTION: Sight-reading, harmonization, improvisation, and technique at the keyboard.

MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 264
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 264.

MUSIC 271 : Musicality in the Elementary School. (3:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the Music Education: Elementary Education Emphasis program.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of authentic folk song and art music tonal systems and structures; their use in developing musical intuition through singing, movement, listening, and playing instruments.

MUSIC 272 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades K--2. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 271
DESCRIPTION: Literature-based curriculum design and planning, grades K--2. Issues of pure intonation and vocal/aural development. Microteaching in a demonstration school.

MUSIC 273A : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Percussion performance major or music education major with percussion emphasis.
DESCRIPTION: Accessory and concert percussion instruments and related performance literature.

MUSIC 273B : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 273A or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to world percussion, drum set, and marching percussion techniques.

MUSIC 275 : Exploration of Music Teaching. (4:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 176; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching experiences and seminars aimed at helping prospective music teachers experience the demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary music students.

MUSIC 277 : Elementary General Music Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198 or concurrent enrollment; C- or higher in Music 275.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and materials for teaching general music, K--12. Cognitive development and learning styles as a basis for instructional strategies. Includes Dalcroze, Orff, and Kodaly.

MUSIC 278 : Secondary General Music Methods. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 275.
DESCRIPTION: Using an experiential approach, exploring ways to provide rich musical experiences for secondary students in general music situations, including mapping, additive approach, and other methods. Effective teaching and classroom management also addressed.

MUSIC 284 : Jazz Improvisation 1. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Beginning improvisation: theory and technique.

MUSIC 286 : Introduction to the Music Business. (2:2:)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music major status.
DESCRIPTION: The music business and its models. Guided research topics for all musicians.

MUSIC 287 : Electronic Music Composition. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Music 188 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to composition with digital audio and related media.

MUSIC 288 : Composition 2. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 287
DESCRIPTION: Invention and exploration of sound, control of multivoiced textures and larger forms, and recent art music.

MUSIC 290 : Music Theory for MDT Majors. (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 113; Music dance theatre (MDT) major status.
DESCRIPTION: Music theory, sight singing, aural dictation, and keyboard harmony.

MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 194, 196, and 198; concurrent enrollment in Music 295, 297.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 194.

MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297; concurrent enrollment in Music 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 293.

MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 194, 196, and 198; concurrent enrollment in Music 293, 297.
DESCRIPTION: Extended chromatic techniques and introduction to twentieth-century concepts.

MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297; concurrent enrollment in Music 294, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Set theory, serialism, and late twentieth-century concepts.

MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 194, 196, and 198; concurrent enrollment in Music 293 and 295.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 198.

MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297; concurrent enrollment in Music 294, 296.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 297.

300-Level Courses

MUSIC 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 290 & TMA 114; concurrent enrollment in Dance 300 and TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Dance in Western tradition from classical antiquity to present, emphasizing union of music, dance, and theatre.

MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 294 & MUSIC 296 & MUSIC 298; Music major status; Music 201, 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of musical genres, forms, styles, and performance practices from antiquity through the baroque.

MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 294 & MUSIC 296 & MUSIC 298; Music major status; Music 201, 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of musical genres, forms, styles, and performance practices from the classic through the present.

MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198; Music major status; Music 201, 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Exploration of music making from a global perspective.

MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198; Music major status; Music 201, 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of jazz history, emphasizing periods, styles, and artists through the analysis of published transcriptions and arrangements.

MUSIC 309 : Vocal Techniques for Choir Men. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Vocal training to prepare student for participation in an advanced choral ensemble. Topics will cover vocal technique, sight singing, and choral musicianship.

MUSIC 310R : Vocal Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 311R : University Chorale. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
NOTE: No audition required.

MUSIC 312R : Men's Chorus. (1:0:5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

MUSIC 313R : Women's Chorus. (1:0:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.

MUSIC 314R : Concert Choir. (1:0:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.

MUSIC 315R : University Singers. (1:0:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.

MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Audition and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Training and experience in operatic choral music and stage movement.

MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Audition and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Training and experience in operatic excerpts, chamber opera, and full productions for operatic soloists.

MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Audition and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Auditioned chorus or orchestra for opera or music dance theatre productions.

MUSIC 319R : Music Theatre Performance. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as soloists, coaches, or directors in music dance theatre or opera performances.

: Young Ambassador Performance.
: Living Legends Performance.

MUSIC 320R : Young Ambassadors. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as soloists, coaches, or directors in music dance theatre performances.

MUSIC 321R : University Orchestra. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
NOTE: No audition required. Does not satisfy large ensemble requirement for majors.

MUSIC 322R : University Band. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
NOTE: No audition required. Does not satisfy large ensemble requirement for majors.

MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Audition or director's consent.

MUSIC 324R : Cougar Band. (1:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition or director's consent.

MUSIC 325R : Symphonic Band. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 326R : Wind Symphony. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 327R : Living Legends. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as soloists, coaches, or directors in music dance theatre performances.

MUSIC 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114 & TMA 229; Music dance theatre BFA major status; concurrent enrollment in Dance 328, and TMA 328.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Music 300, Dance 300, and TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive integration of music, dance, and theatre for the performer.

MUSIC 329R : Folk Ensemble. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Traditional bluegrass ensemble.
NOTE: Performs with BYU International Folk Dancers.

MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary and traditional show music (Young Ambassadors) and ethnic music (Lamanite Generation).

MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Includes Jazz Ensemble (big band), Jazz Lab Band (entry-level big band), and Vocal Jazz Ensembles.

: Jazz Lab Band.
: Vocal Jazz Ensemble.

MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Traditional ensemble specializing in early jazz. Band occasionally tours off campus.

MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Playing and performing on the Balinese gamelan (percussion) instruments.

MUSIC 337R : Symphony Orchestra. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 338R : Philharmonic Orchestra. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 340R : Harp Ensemble. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

: Brass Ensemble.
: Brass Choir.
: Trombone Choir.

MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music 260R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Accompanying and ensemble performance.

MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

: Woodwind Ensemble.
: Saxophone Ensemble.
: Flute Choir.

MUSIC 349 : Junior Recital. (0:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Music 360R or 460R and instructor's consent. Prerecital hearing required at least three weeks before juried recitals.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 351 : Audio Applications 1. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 251 & MUSIC 256 & MUSIC 257 & MATH 110 & PHSCS 167
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts in digital sound editing.

MUSIC 352 : Audio Applications 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 351
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts in digital sound editing.

MUSIC 355R : Recording Workshop. (1:1:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 251; or MUSIC 257
DESCRIPTION: Studio projects in multitrack recording for records, broadcast, film, and television.

MUSIC 359R : Performance Study. (1-2:1:1)
OFFERED: For those who have completed private instruction requirements for their degree.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; completion of degree requirements in 260R, 360R, and 460R; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Private instruction and studio class requiring from one to four hours of daily practice.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; jury approval.
DESCRIPTION: Private instruction and studio class.
NOTE: From one to four hours of daily practice. Fee.

MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Junior standing as vocal performance or choral music education major or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physiology, acoustics, and pedagogy of singing.

MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Junior standing as keyboard performance major or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic pedagogical principles as applied to keyboard instruments.

MUSIC 365 : Piano Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 364
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for supervised private or group teaching.

MUSIC 366 : Organ Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 364
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for supervised private or group teaching.

MUSIC 367 : Woodwind Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Woodwind performance major status or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 368 : Brass Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Brass performance major status or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369A : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance major status on violin or viola, or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369B : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance major status on double bass or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369C : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance major status on cello or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369D : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance status on harp or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369E : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance status on guitar or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 371 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades 3--5. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 271 & MUSIC 272
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 272 for grades 3--5, emphasizing the relationship of classroom literature to choral experience and instrumental musicianship. Microteaching in a demonstration school.

MUSIC 372A : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198
DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and to teach woodwind instruments; survey of instructional materials; emphasis on clarinet and saxophone.

MUSIC 372B : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 372A. Emphasis on flute, oboe, and bassoon.

MUSIC 373A : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198
DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and to teach brass instruments; survey of instructional materials, emphasis on trombone, baritone, and tuba.

MUSIC 373B : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 373A. Emphasis on trumpet and French horn.

MUSIC 374 : Percussion Workshop. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198
DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and teach percussion instruments; survey of instructional materials.

: Percussion Workshop: Instrumental.
: Percussion Workshop: Choral.

MUSIC 375A : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198
DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and teach string instruments; survey of instructional materials, emphasis on violin and viola.

MUSIC 375B : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 194 & MUSIC 196 & MUSIC 198
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 375A. Emphasis on cello and bass.

MUSIC 376A : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 221 & MUSIC 235B & MUSIC 277 & MUSIC 294 & MUSIC 296 & MUSIC 298
DESCRIPTION: Applied conducting technique, score analysis and preparation, evaluating solo performance, and application of learning theory.

MUSIC 376B : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 221 & MUSIC 235B & MUSIC 277 & MUSIC 294 & MUSIC 296 & MUSIC 298
DESCRIPTION: Curriculum design, score analysis and preparation, choral arranging, rehearsal techniques, survey of literature, and vocal pedagogy, including treble voice and changing voice; computers and computer-assisted instruction.

MUSIC 377A : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 221 & MUSIC 235A & MUSIC 277 & MUSIC 294 & MUSIC 296 & MUSIC 298
DESCRIPTION: Applied conducting technique, score analysis and preparation, evaluating solo performance, and applying learning theory.

MUSIC 377B : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 221 & MUSIC 235A & MUSIC 277 & MUSIC 294 & MUSIC 296 & MUSIC 298
DESCRIPTION: Curriculum design, evaluating ensemble performance, advanced rehearsal techniques, administering secondary instrumental music programs; computers and computer-assisted instruction.

MUSIC 378 : Music for the Elementary Classroom Teacher. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Establishing a classroom environment for musical development; emphasis on appropriate songs, activities, resources, and teaching strategies.

MUSIC 379 : Pre-Student Teaching. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: C- or better in Music 275.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing education practice and relationship between theories and research on music education and the practice of teaching.

MUSIC 384 : Jazz Improvisation 2. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 284 or director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate improvisation: theory and technique.

MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 186; Music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Projects in advanced songwriting.

MUSIC 387R : Composition 3. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 222 & MUSIC 288 & MUSIC 294 & MUSIC 296 & MUSIC 298; Junior-level screening.
DESCRIPTION: Composition lessons and seminars in principles and techniques of recent art music.

MUSIC 389 : Projects in Music for Media. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 186; Music major status, Music 295 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory projects in scoring for broadcast media, publication, and studio recording.

MUSIC 391 : Jazz Keyboard. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Music 222, 294, 296, 298, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Lead sheets, chord voicings, and other aspects of jazz performance practice.

MUSIC 394 : Jazz Styles and Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Music major status; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth experience in recognizing and differentiating jazz styles, including analyzing and transcribing solo and ensemble jazz materials.

MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical study of forms from the common-practice period, including baroque contrapuntal structures and instrumental forms, classical sonata cycle, and romantic part forms.

MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Internship or externship in creative, performing, producing, or teaching applications of major course work.

400-Level Courses

MUSIC 402A : Vocal Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into 360R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature with emphasis on art song. Research in area of concentration.

MUSIC 402B : Vocal Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into 360R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 402A with emphasis on opera and oratorio.

MUSIC 403A : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature. Research in area of concentration.

MUSIC 403B : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 403A.

MUSIC 404A : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature. Research in area of concentration.

MUSIC 404B : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 404A.

MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature, including research in field of concentration.

MUSIC 406 : String Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature, including research in field of concentration.

MUSIC 407 : Symphonic Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature, including research in field of concentration.

MUSIC 410R : Advanced Topics in Music. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; Music 222, 294, 296, 298, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MUSIC 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361; Concurrent enrollment in Dance 426, and TMA 426.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in an MDT performance group culminating in a showcase for agents and directors in New York City during April.

MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

MUSIC 449 : Senior Recital. (1:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Music 360R, 387R, or 460R, and instructor's consent. Prerecital hearing required at least three weeks before juried recitals.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major in performance; jury approval.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced private instruction and studio class.
NOTE: From three to five hours of daily practice. Fee.

: Performance Instruction: Trombone.
: Performance Instruction: Voice.
: Performance Instruction: Trumpet.
: Performance Instruction: Horn.
: Performance Instruction: Tuba.
: Performance Instruction: Harpsichord.
: Performance Instruction: Organ.
: Performance Instruction: Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Piano.

: Performance Instruction: Recorder.
: Performance Instruction: Violin.
: Performance Instruction: Viola.
: Performance Instruction: Cello.
: Performance Instruction: Harp.
: Performance Instruction: Flute.
: Performance Instruction: Oboe.
: Performance Instruction: Clarinet.
: Performance Instruction: Bassoon.
: Performance Instruction: Saxophone.
: Performance Instruction: Euphonium.
: Performance Instruction: Woodwinds.
: Performance Instruction: Brass and Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Strings.
: Performance Instruction: Conducting.
: Performance Instruction: String Bass.
: Performance Instruction: Guitar.

MUSIC 462R : Orchestral Excerpts. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Music 460R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Performance instruction in standard orchestral repertoire.
NOTE: For string performance majors.

: Orchestral Excerpts: Violin.
: Orchestral Excerpts: Viola.
: Orchestral Excerpts: Cello.
: Orchestral Excerpts: Bass.
: Orchestral Excerpts: Woodwinds.
: Orchestral Excerpts: Harp.

MUSIC 466R : Organ Practicum. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.; Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Music 166 or organ performance major status. Must be taken in consecutive winter and fall semesters.
DESCRIPTION: Developing various practical skills required of the organist.

MUSIC 467 : String Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of required pedagogy class.
DESCRIPTION: Applying pedagogical principles to teaching.

: String Teaching Practicum: Violin.
: String Teaching Practicum: Viola.
: String Teaching Practicum: Cello.
: String Teaching Practicum: Bass.
: String Teaching Practicum: Harp.
: String Teaching Practicum: Guitar.

MUSIC 468 : Jazz Pedagogy. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Organizing and teaching jazz in the secondary school. Designed for the music educator.

MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of required pedagogy class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying learning theory and secondary education methods to studio teaching.

MUSIC 470R : Keyboard Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of required pedagogy class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying pedagogical principles to teaching.

: Keyboard Teaching Practicum: Piano.
: Keyboard Teaching Practicum: Organ.

MUSIC 471 : Practicum in Children's Musicality. (3:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 271 & MUSIC 272 & MUSIC 371
DESCRIPTION: Pedagogy for grades 6 and beyond. Children's choir development, including arranging and adapting vocal and instrumental music. Extended pre-student teaching in a demonstration school.

MUSIC 472 : Supervised Teaching in Voice. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 363
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, and practicum in the methodology of studio voice instruction.

MUSIC 473 : Suzuki Methods. (1:1:0)
PREREQUISITE: Completion of required pedagogy class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying the principles of Shinichi Suzuki to teaching. Emphasis on violin.

MUSIC 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Music 275 and 376B (or 377R).
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary music students, demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Scoring for standard orchestral instruments.

MUSIC 482 : Choral Arranging. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Study of published choral arrangements, as well as techniques for adapting and arranging for choirs.

MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Eighteenth-century contrapuntal styles and techniques, emphasizing those of J. S. Bach.

MUSIC 485 : Jazz Arranging and Composition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 295
DESCRIPTION: Developing concepts and skills related to the orchestration, arranging, and composition of jazz and related contemporary styles of music.

MUSIC 486 : Media Music Capstone Project. (1:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 389; Media music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Creating a demo CD and resume from course work, creative project, and internship experiences. Career goals and opportunities.

MUSIC 489 : Film Scoring. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 389; Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to techniques and technology of film scoring.

MUSIC 494R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Advising professor's consent as certified by completing a contract obtained from undergraduate studies secretary in E-579 HFAC.

MUSIC 498 : Senior Thesis. (3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Senior status and faculty advisor's endorsement.

MUSIC 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MUSIC 500 : Musical Research Techniques. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.

MUSIC 501 : Music Education Research Techniques. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Summer
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.

MUSIC 503 : Aesthetics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Music 306 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental questions of aesthetic theory from classical antiquity to the present, emphasizing musical aesthetics.

MUSIC 505A : Applied Literature. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Minimum of one enrollment in Music 402-407 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced survey and research of literature.

MUSIC 505B : Advanced Applied Literature. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 505A
DESCRIPTION: Intensification and deeper study of Music 505A materials.

MUSIC 506 : Choral Literature 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of choral literature through Beethoven.

MUSIC 507 : Choral Literature 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of choral literature from post-Beethoven to the present.

MUSIC 508 : Orchestra Literature 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of orchestral literature of the baroque and classical eras.

MUSIC 509 : Orchestra Literature 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of orchestral literature of the romantic era and the 20th century.

MUSIC 510 : Band Literature. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated study of band literature through analysis and conducting.

MUSIC 511 : Oratorio Literature for Solo Voice. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 402A or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: History, repertoire, and performance practice of sacred works with a focus on works from the Baroque Era to Contemporry.

MUSIC 532R : Score Preparation and Conducting: Instrumental. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

MUSIC 533R : Choral Conducting and Development. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter Odd Yrs.; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of score preparation, conducting, and choral development as elements of choral artistry.

MUSIC 534R : Score Preparation and Direction: Jazz. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Summer Odd Yrs.

MUSIC 560R : Performance Instruction. (1-2:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Graduate music student status.
DESCRIPTION: Performance instruction for students not specializing in performance, and for performance students wishing to study secondary instruments.
NOTE: Fee.

: Graduate Piano Instruction.
: Graduate Organ Instruction.
: Graduate Voice Instruction.
: Graduate Woodwind Instruction.
: Graduate Brass and Percussion Instruction.
: Graduate String Instruction.
: Graduate Conducting Instruction.
: Harpsichord Instruction.

MUSIC 570 : Music for Elementary School Teachers. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Music 371, 471, or elementary music teaching experience.
DESCRIPTION: Experiences in teaching various music activities in the elementary school.

MUSIC 571 : Elementary Education Music Pedagogy. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Music 371 and equivalent of elementary education teaching minor in music.
DESCRIPTION: Orff, Dalcroze, and Kodaly materials and techniques.

MUSIC 575R : Summer Music Workshops and Clinics. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)

: Literature and Reserarch 1. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Literature and Research 2. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Literature and Research 3. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Prepatory Musicianship. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Teacher Musicianship 1. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Teacher Musicianship 2. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Teacher Musicianship 3. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Instructional Methods 1. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Instructional Methods 2. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Instructional Methods 3. (1-4:ARR:ARR)

MUSIC 576 : Fundamentals and Techniques of the Marching Band. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Music 294, 296 (or equivalents); music education major status.
DESCRIPTION: Planning, charting, and scoring for marching bands.

MUSIC 581 : Twentieth-Century Orchestration. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 481 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: New techniques for standard and new instruments; analysis and listening.

MUSIC 583 : Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 483 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Strict modal counterpoint in sixteenth- century style (Palestrina); includes species, text setting, and motet.

MUSIC 587R : Composition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

MUSIC 591 : Advanced Topics in Keyboard Harmony. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MUSIC 595 : Score Analysis. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of representative choral and instrumental works from the Renaissance through contemporary styles.

MUSIC 596 : Schenker Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Music 306, 395; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Schenker's system of tonal analysis.

MUSIC 599R : Academic Internship. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Internship in creative, performing, producing, or teaching applications of major course work.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to School of Music Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Music Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Brough, Ronald Paul
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, North Texas State University, 1981
MM, North Texas State University, 1983
DA, University of Northern Colorado, 1997

Bush, Douglas E
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MM, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1982

Call, Robert Steven
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Utah State University, 1971
MM, Utah State University, 1975
PhD, University of Utah, 2000

Dabczynski, Andrew H
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Eastman School of Music, 1976
MA, University of Connecticut, 1978
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1994

Dunn, Robert E.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MM, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Northwestern University, 1994

Durham, Thomas L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Utah, 1974
MM, University of Utah, 1975
PhD, University of Iowa, 1978

Giovannetti, Geralyn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Western Ontario, 1978
MM, University of Western Ontario, 1980
DMA, University of Michigan, 1990

Harker, Brian Cameron
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MPhil, Columbia University, 1995
PhD, Columbia University, 1997

Hicks, Michael D
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1980
MM, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1981
DMA, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1984

Hopkin, J Arden
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1971
MM, North Texas State University, 1974
DMA, University of Rochester, 1978

Johnson, Steven P
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, California State University, Fullerton, 1976
MA, California State University, Fullerton, 1979
PhD, California State University, Los Angeles, 1989

Jones, Stephen Morrill
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BMu, Brigham Young University, 1983
MMu, University of Cincinnati, 1986
DMA, University of Cincinnati, 1989

Katseanes, Kory Lynn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1974

BA, University of Utah, 1976
MA, University of Utah, 1979

Kenney, Susan Hobson
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1966
MA, Brigham Young University, 1978

Lindeman, Steve
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1977
MA, Queens College, City University of New York, 1983
PhD, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, 1995

Lowe, Laurence M
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, San Francisco Conservatory of Music, 1980
MM, Eastman School of Music, 1981

Peery-Fox, Irene
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, The Juilliard School, 1969
MS, The Juilliard School, 1972
DMA, Peabody Conservatory of Music, Johns Hopkins University, 1987

Saville, Kirt
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1976
MM, North Texas State University, 1983
EdD, Utah State University, 1991

Shumway, Jeffrey L.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Juilliard School of Music, 1977
DM, Indiana University East, 1982

Smith, Charles Raymond
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1975
MM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1976
DM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1982

Staheli, Ronald J
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MM, University of Southern California, 1973
DMA, University of Southern California, 1977

Vincent, Lawrence Paul
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MM, Northern Arizona University, 1978
DMA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1981

Associate Professors

Anderson, Richard Paul
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Arizona State University, 1968
MM, Northwestern University, 1970
DMA, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1986

Asplund, Christian T
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Mills College, 1993
DMA, University of Washington, 1998

Belknap, Monte L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Cincinnati Conservatory of Music, 1991
MM, University of Cincinnati Conservatory of Music, 1994

Bevan, Julie
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1973
MM, University of Southern California, 1975
MLIS, Dominican University, 1996

Bigelow, Anny Claudine
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1991
MM, Brigham Young University, 1994
DMA, University of Maryland, 2002

Boothe, Randall Wayne
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications

DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1975
MM, Brigham Young University, 1979

Broomhead, G Paul
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1987
MM, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Washington, 1999

Brown, David C
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1975
MM, University of Toledo, 1997

Clayton, April Diane
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Cincinnati, 1995
MM, University of Cincinnati, 1996
DMA, The Juilliard School, 2001

Cook, R Don
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1980
MM, Brigham Young University, 1982
DMA, University of Kansas, 1987

Hall, Rosalind Beth
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Royal Academy of Music, 1977
MM, Brigham Young University, 1992

Hansen, H Eric
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1988
MA, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1989

Hinckley, Jaren Smith
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Utah, 1993
MM, Indiana University, 1995
DM, Florida State University, 2002

Holden, Scott L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications

DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Michigan, 1992
MM, The Juilliard School, 1995
DMA, Manhattan School of Music, 2002

Howard, Luke Benjamin
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: B Mus Ed, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Michigan, 1997

Jaccard, Jerry L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: B Mus Ed, University of Arizona, 1965
MME, Holy Names University, 1976
EdD, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 1995

Kimball, Wilford (Will) Wayne
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1994
MM, Duquesne University, 1997
DMA, Arizona State University, 2001

Peterson, Donald L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
DMA, Arizona State University, 1986

Ricks, Steven Leon
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1993
MM, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1995
C.A.M.S., King's College, London, 2000
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Smith, Christian B
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1991
MM, Brigham Young University, 1993
DMA, University of Michigan, 2006

Assistant Professors

Babidge, Darrell
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Royal Northern College of Music, 1997
Professional Studies Degree, Manhattan School of Music, 2001

Grimshaw, Jeremy
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Utah, 1998
MA, Eastman School of Music, 2002
PhD, Eastman School of Music, 2005

Reich, Diane Thueson
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BM, Utah State University, 1994
MM, Indiana University, 1997
DM, Indiana University, 2003

Thornock, Neil S.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 2001
MM, Brigham Young University, 2003
DM, Indiana University, 2006

Associate Teaching Professor

Lockwood, Gayle G.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1968
MM, University of Utah, 1971

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Music Dance Theatre

Admission to Degree Program

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring program admissions approval.

The Discipline

The BFA in music dance theatre (MDT) is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of its Department of Dance, School of Music, and Department of Theatre and Media Arts.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BFA in Music Dance Theatre

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Music Dance Theatre (76.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring program admissions approval. Please see the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Taped entrance auditions are due via mail by November 15. From the taped entrance auditions, approximately 30 potential students are selected to attend live auditions/interviews on the Provo campus the last Saturday of January. An incoming class of about 16 students is then selected from the 30 finalists. Full audition instructions are available on the MDT website at http://cfacbeta.byu.edu/departments/music/mdt/.

2. Pass a proficiency examination in each of the three areas at the end of each semester.

3. The School of Music requires a minimum of 40 hours to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

4. Any grade below C– in major courses is not acceptable for graduation. Dance technique courses require a minimum grade of B– for advancement to the next level.

5. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 113 : Beginning Piano Techniques 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 261 : Contemporary Vocal Techniques. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 290 : Music Theory for MDT Majors. (4:3:2)

6. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)

7. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)

8. Complete one hour of the following:
   - MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

9. Complete the following:
   - DANCE 131 : Jazz Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   - DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   - DANCE 231R : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   - DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   - DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   - DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   - DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
   - DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
   - DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   - DANCE 331R : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
   - DANCE 361 : Music Dance Theatre Choreographic Styles. (2:0:6)
   - DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)

10. Complete the following:
    - TMA 121 : Voice and Diction. (2:3:1)
    - TMA 124 : Acting. (3:6:0)
    - TMA 128 : Accelerated Acting Fundamentals. (3:6:1)
    - TMA 223 : Acting Improvisation. (2:4:0)
    - TMA 229 : Musical Scene Study. (3:6:0)
    - TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
    - TMA 421 : The Business: Marketing Yourself as a Performer. (1:2:0)
    - TMA 422 : Dialects. (2:4:0)
    - TMA 427 : Auditions. (3:6:0)

11. Complete one hour of the following as an ensemble member:
    - TMA 220R : Workshop 1: Acting. (.5-3:0:ARR)

12. Complete concurrently the following MDT Seminar courses:
    - MUSIC 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:0)
    - DANCE 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:ARR:ARR)
    - TMA 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:4)

13. Complete concurrently the following History of Music Dance Theatre courses:
    - MUSIC 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)
    - DANCE 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:1:0)
    - TMA 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)

14. Complete concurrently the following Senior Performance Project courses:
    - MUSIC 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:3)
    - DANCE 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:6)
    - TMA 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:5)

15. Complete 7.5 hours of electives from the following music, dance, or theatre courses:
    - DANCE 294R : Ballet Technique, Men. (1:0:3)
    - DANCE 335R : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
    - DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
    - DANCE 362 : Composition, Contemporary Intermediate. (2:0:4)
    - DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
    - DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
    - DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
    - DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
    - DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
    - DANCE 399R : Academic Internship: Dance. (.5-4:0:50)
    - DANCE 429R : Dance Performance 2. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    - DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
    - DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
    - DANCE 468R : Contemporary Dance Theatre. (2:0:12)
    - DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
    - DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
    - DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:2)
    - DANCE 498R : Ballet Performance Company. (2:0:10)
    - MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 320R : Young Ambassadors. (.5-3:0:0)
    - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
    - MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
    - MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
    - TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
    - TMA 215R : Special Projects 1. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
    - TMA 220R : Workshop 1: Acting. (.5-3:0:ARR)
    - TMA 224 : Acting for Film and TV. (3:6:0)
    - TMA 225 : Neutral Mask. (2:2:0)
    - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
    - TMA 322 : Classical Voice. (2:4:0)
    - TMA 324 : Acting Classics. (3:6:0)
    - TMA 325 : Stage Combat. (2:4:2)
    - TMA 329 : Theatre and Film Acting Conservatory. (3:6:ARR)
    - TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
    - TMA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
    - TMA 420R : Performance Workshop 2. (.5-3:0:ARR)
    - TMA 424 : Advanced Acting. (3:6:0)
    - TMA 425 : Character Mask. (2:4:0)
    - TMA 429 : Performance: Recital. (3:2:4)
    - TMA 443R : Writer/Dramaturg/Actor Workshop. (3:6:1)
    - TMA 515R : Special Projects 3. (1-6:Arr:Arr)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

Show all Music Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Neuroscience Center

Neuroscience Center Office
S192 ESC, (801) 422-1218

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

College of Life Sciences Academic Advisement Office
380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

The neuroscience undergraduate program is an interdisciplinary program that allows students to seek advisement at the College of Life Sciences Academic Advisement Office or the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center.

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Neuroscience Center is a open enrollment program.

The Discipline

Neuroscience is the field of study covering the development and function of the central nervous system and its connection to influencing/regulating behavior. The study of neuroscience examines topics such as neuroanatomy, neuropsychopharmacology, neurophysiology, molecular neurobiology, and neuroendocrinology. The interdisciplinary nature of neuroscience requires the tools provided by experience and training in calculus, general biology, genetics, physiology, molecular biology, chemistry (general, organic, and biochemistry), physics, psychology (hormones and behavior, memory, cognition, sensation, and perception), and research design and analysis.

The objectives for students pursuing a major in neuroscience are to (1) establish and promote an interdisciplinary education in neuroscience, (2) produce scientifically literate individuals having the ability to design, conduct, and analyze research activities, and (3) have students think critically in an integrative fashion based upon research-rich and inquiry-based academic curricula.

Career Opportunities

Neuroscience prepares students to pursue advanced degrees in graduate school or to enter into the pharmaceutical and biotechnology workforce. Neuroscience is an excellent preprofessional field of study for those interested in health professions, law, or business.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Neuroscience

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Neuroscience (61–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following major core courses:
   - NEURO 205 : Neurobiology. (3:3:0)
   - NEURO 360 : Neuroanatomy. (2:2:0)
   - NEURO 380 : Behavioral Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
   - NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
   - NEURO 481 : Neuroscience Laboratory. (1:0:3)

2. Complete the following life sciences courses:
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

3. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one of the following physics course options:
   Either
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

   Or
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

5. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students may substitute Math 113 for Math 112.

6. Complete three courses from three different departments from the following electives:
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - COMD 334 : Hearing Science and Acoustics. (3:3:0)
   - **NEURO 449R : Undergraduate Research Experience. (.5-3:0:0)
   - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
   - PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
   - **PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
   - **PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)
   - ***PSYCH 370 : Sensation and Perception. (3:3:0)
   - PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
   - PSYCH 382 : Stress Psychobiology. (3:3:0)
   - **PSYCH 584 : Cognition, Affect, and Brain Function. (3:3:0)

Note: Students should carefully consult with the Neuroscience Center and faculty regarding which electives they

should take to best support their postgraduate plans.

**These courses require the instructor's signature before enrolling.

***This course is strongly recommended.

Recommended Courses

In addition to the above courses, students may find the following courses helpful (see Preprofessional Advisement Center, 3326 WSC):

CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
STDEV 170 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)
STDEV 271 : Preview of Dentistry. (1:1:0)
STDEV 272 : Preview of Medicine. (1:1:0)
STDEV 273 : Preview of Optometry. (1:1:0)
STDEV 375 : Dental School Preparation Laboratory Experience. (2:0:2)
STDEV 399R : Health Professions Internship. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
STDEV 470 : Medical and Dental School Application. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Neuroscience (Neuro) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Neuroscience (Neuro)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

NEURO 205 : Neurobiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 120; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: The nervous system; cellular communication, neural basis of behavior, and hormonal influences.

300-Level Courses

NEURO 316 : Neuroscience Advanced Writing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NEURO 205; Engl 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Processes of research writing and oral presentation for neuroscience students.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

NEURO 360 : Neuroanatomy. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NEURO 205
DESCRIPTION: Functonal anatomy of the human brain and spinal cord, including surface and cross-sectional gross anatomy, microscopic anatomy, and sensory, motor, and integrative systems' circuitry.

NEURO 380 : Behavioral Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NEURO 205; Neuroscience major status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical examination of anatomical, physiological, and chemical bases of behavioral expression.

400-Level Courses

NEURO 449R : Undergraduate Research Experience. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate research experience in neuroscience.

NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NEURO 205 & PDBIO 360; Neuroscience major status.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of neural science. Structure-function relationships and integration of the nervous system.

NEURO 481 : Neuroscience Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Neuro 480 or concurrent enrollment; neuroscience majors status.
DESCRIPTION: Exposure to classical/modern experiments in neuroscience.

NEURO 496R : Neuroscience Academic Internship. (.5-12:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus internship experience in neuroscience.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Neuroscience Center Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Nursing

Beth Y. Cole, Dean
500A SWKT, (801) 422-5626

Patricia Ravert, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies
500D SWKT, (801) 422-1167

Mary Williams, Associate Dean for Graduate Studies and Faculty
500E SWKT, (801) 422-5626

College of Nursing Advisement Center
551 SWKT, (801) 422-4173

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the College of Nursing carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for specific details.

The Discipline

Brigham Young University's baccalaureate nursing program prepares general clinicians with the knowledge, skills, leadership abilities, and values commensurate with professional nursing practice. Nursing education builds on the sciences, humanities, and religious studies to develop the strong theoretical and practical base necessary to understand and meet the needs of people in various health care settings.

Learning comes alive as students move from the classroom through the clinical simulation laboratory to actual patient care. Students assess, diagnose, and treat actual and potential human responses in an effort to promote, restore, or maintain health. Baccalaureate graduates develop their ability to be sensitive to the welfare of others, communicate effectively, evaluate research findings, think critically, solve problems, and utilize appropriate technology as they provide quality nursing care to people of all ages and from diverse backgrounds.

Career Opportunities

Career positions are available in various health care settings.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Nursing

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Nursing

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Undergraduate Admittance Requirements

The following criteria have been established for acceptance and progression in the baccalaureate program.

1. Be fully matriculated at BYU.
2. Acceptance into the nursing major is competitive and restricted to a limited number of openings each year. Not all students who meet the minimum requirements are guaranteed acceptance into the program.

   Applicants are evaluated on a variety of criteria using a point system. Admission criteria has included academic progression; written communication skills; community, school, and church service; recommendations from employers and/or educators; and the professional judgment of the admissions committee. In the last three years, the average GPA of students accepted into the program has been from 3.71 to 3.89, with a range of 3.35 to 4.0.
3. Complete the following before beginning nursing courses:
   Chem 285.
   NDFS 100.
   Nurs 180.
   PDBio 210 or 220.
   SFL 210 or Psych 220.
   And an additional 16–20 hours from the university core.

   Note: Students may apply to the baccalaureate program during the semester they are completing prerequisite courses.
4. Students with English as a second language: Take the English Proficiency Examination plus all ESL service courses as recommended by the examination outcome. Successfully complete Nurs 102. The college requires a TOEFL score of at least 580 (paper based) or 237 (computer based) or 92 (IBT).
5. Maintain a C grade or above in all nursing courses, including prerequisite and supporting courses. A grade of C– does not allow advancement to the next course in the sequence.

Note: Notify the college advisement center before dropping or interrupting course work.

Note: Transfer credit older than seven years will not apply to the major without prior approval of the associate dean, undergraduate studies.

Note: Students may repeat prerequisite courses only one time. More than one repeat may adversely affect admission.

Applicants who meet the above criteria are eligible to be considered for acceptance. Students who have been admitted to BYU must apply for the nursing program through the college advisement center (551 SWKT). Students are accepted fall and winter semesters. Application deadlines and requirements are available online at http://nursing.byu.edu/academics/UnderGrad/advisement.asp. Nursing applicants are required to have a current CPR certification (see advisement center for CPR requirements) when applying. Once accepted, students are required to have a physical examination, pass background checks, and submit immunization records to the Nursing Advisement Center. Students are responsible for the cost of these required elements.

Computers are used in all health care facilities; and students are expected to be computer literate when accepted into the College of Nursing.

General Information

The college nursing program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.

Clinical Assignments and Transportation.

Educational experiences are generally located in the Wasatch Front. Didactic courses are taught in Provo. Clinical experiences are generally in agencies throughout the Wasatch Front. Visits to agencies and client homes are also required. To achieve the best possible clinical education, students will need to travel throughout their course work. Access to a car is highly recommended. Students are responsible for their own transportation. Multicultural and international clinical experiences are also available.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Nursing (91 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring college admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. A C grade or above must be maintained in all required courses.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NURS 180 : Preview of Nursing. (1:2:0)

   Note: Chem 101 or an acceptable score on the Chemistry Placement Exam is prerequisite to Chem 285 if the student has completed no previous chemistry course work.
3. Complete one course from the following prerequisite courses:
   PDBIO 210 : Human Anatomy (with virtual lab). (3:3:0)
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
4. Complete one course from the following prerequisite courses:
   PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
5. Be admitted to the program.
6. Complete the following supporting courses:
   MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note: Math 110 (or equivalent) may need to be taken prior to Stat 121.
7. Complete the following:
   NURS 291 : Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (2.5:2.5:0)
   NURS 292 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (1.5:0:Arr.)
   NURS 293 : Communication Lab for Nursing Majors. (.5:0:Arr.)
   NURS 294 : Health Assessment and Promotion. (3:2.25:1.5)
   NURS 295 : Fundamental Nursing Concepts and Care. (2.5:2:Arr.)
   NURS 296 : Introduction to Community and Public Health Nursing. (1:2:0)
   NURS 300 : Pharmacology in Nursing. (3:3:0)
   NURS 320 : Scholarly Inquiry in Nursing. (3:3:0)
   NURS 339 : Ethics in Nursing. (2:2:0)
   NURS 341 : Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (3:3:0)
   NURS 342 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (3.5:0:Arr.)
   NURS 343 : Lab/Simulation for Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (1:0:Arr.)
   NURS 351 : Nursing Care of Women and Newborns. (2:2:0)
   NURS 352 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of Women and Newborns. (1.5:0:Arr.)
   NURS 361 : Nursing Care of Children and Families. (2:2:0)
   NURS 362 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of Children and Families. (2:0:Arr.)
   NURS 401 : Global Health and Human Diversity. (1.5:1.5:0)
   NURS 402 : Clinical Practicum for Global Health and Human Diversity. (2.5:0:Arr.)
   NURS 461 : Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing. (2.5:2.5:0)
   NURS 462 : Clinical Practicum for Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing. (1.5:0:Arr.)

NURS 471 : Nursing Care of Adults in Crisis. (3:3:0)
NURS 472 : Clinical Practicum for Adults in Crisis. (2.5:0:Arr.)
NURS 473 : Lab/Simulation for Adults in Crisis. (1:0:Arr.)
NURS 481 : Advanced Public Health Nursing. (2:2:0)
NURS 482 : Clinical Practicum for Advanced Public Health Nursing. (1:0:Arr.)
NURS 491 : Nursing Capstone. (2:4:0)
NURS 492 : Clinical Practicum for Capstone Nursing. (5.5:0:Arr)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Nursing (Nurs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Nursing (Nurs)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

NURS 102 : Nursing and Medical Terminology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Nursing and medical terminology for prenursing and beginning nursing students or those interested in health occupations.

NURS 180 : Preview of Nursing. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Development of nursing as a profession; the issues and trends evident throughout nursing history, and their impact on nursing today.

200-Level Courses

NURS 288 : Family Health Management. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Non-nursing major status.
DESCRIPTION: Promotion and maintenance of health over the life span, emphasizing current issues affecting family health.

NURS 291 : Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (2.5:2.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 294
DESCRIPTION: Theory and content in the nursing care optimizing the functional status of older adults through health promotion, risk reduction, and disease prevention strategies.

NURS 292 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (1.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 294
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum for assessment, communication, critical thinking, and technical skills optimizing the functional status of older adults through health promotion, risk reduction, and disease prevention strategies.
NOTE: 6-hour clinical per week for 11 weeks.

NURS 293 : Communication Lab for Nursing Majors. (.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 294
NOTE: Lab is 1.5 hours per week for 10 weeks.

NURS 294 : Health Assessment and Promotion. (3:2.25:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Nursing major status; concurrent enrollment in MMBio 221, 222.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring and applying health assessment knowledge and skills. Health promotion, health maintenance,and therapeutic communication.

NURS 295 : Fundamental Nursing Concepts and Care. (2.5:2:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: NURS 294
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring and applying basic nursing skills and concepts; utilizing the nursing process: assessment, diagnosis, planning, implementation, and evaluation.
NOTE: 2.25 hour per lab each week.

NURS 296 : Introduction to Community and Public Health Nursing. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 294
DESCRIPTION: Applying principles of community and public health nursing to the health of individuals, family, populations, and groups.
NOTE: Meets 2 hours every other week.

300-Level Courses

NURS 300 : Pharmacology in Nursing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: STAT 121 & NURS 291 & NURS 295 & NURS 296 & PDBIO 365; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 341.
DESCRIPTION: Common categories of drugs: their action, use and desired and undesired effects; implications for nursing care.

NURS 320 : Scholarly Inquiry in Nursing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 291 & NURS 295 & NURS 296 & STAT 121; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 300.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring knowledge of the research process, identifying clinical problems, evaluating and using evidence, and engaging in advanced writing and oral communication in the discipline.
NOTE: Completion of both Nurs 320 and 339 fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication.

NURS 333 : (Nurs-Soc) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: End-of-life (EOL) care from spiritual, physical, and psychosocial perspectives. Comparisons from various cultural/ethnic backgrounds. Complexities of EOL care including impact on families, health care system, and society. Personal perspectives about death, dying, and bereavement.

NURS 339 : Ethics in Nursing. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 300 & NURS 320 & NURS 341; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 351, 361.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of ethical principles and theories, emphasizing role of ethics in nursing; instruction and practice in advanced oral and written communication skills for professional nursing practice.
NOTE: Completion of both Nurs 320 and Nurs 339 fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication.

NURS 341 : Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 291 & NURS 295 & NURS 296
DESCRIPTION: Theory and content in the nursing care of acutely and chronically ill adults; professional behavior; illness implications for patients and families.

NURS 342 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (3.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 291 & NURS 295 & NURS 296
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum in the nursing care of acutely and chronically ill adults in inpatient settings; professional behavior; illness implications for patients and families.
NOTE: 10.5 clinical hours per week for 14 weeks (includes pre-assessment).

NURS 343 : Lab/Simulation for Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (1:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 291 & NURS 295 & NURS 296
DESCRIPTION: Lab/simulation experience in nursing care of acutely/chronically ill adults.
NOTE: 4 hours lab per week in first 2 weeks, then 2 hours lab or simulation per week for 12 weeks.

NURS 351 : Nursing Care of Women and Newborns. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: NURS 341 & NURS 342 & NURS 343
DESCRIPTION: Theory and content in the nursing care of childbearing families from diverse backgrounds. Health promotion, assessment, and interventions relating to complicated and uncomplicated pregnancy and birth.

NURS 352 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of Women and Newborns. (1.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 341 & NURS 342 & NURS 343
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum in the nursing care of childbearing families from diverse backgrounds. Health promotion, assessment, and interventions related to complicated and uncomplicated pregnancy and birth. Includes lab and simulation experiences.
NOTE: 6-12 hours clinical per week for 7 weeks.

NURS 361 : Nursing Care of Children and Families. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 341 & NURS 342 & NURS 343
DESCRIPTION: Theory and content in the nursing care of children and their families from diverse backgrounds. Health promotion, disease prevention, care of acute and chronic illness, and growth development.

NURS 362 : Clinical Practicum for Nursing Care of Children and Families. (2:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 341 & NURS 342 & NURS 343
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum for nursing care of children and their families from diverse backgrounds (health promotion, disease prevention, acute/chronic illness, and growth development). Includes lab and simulation experience.
NOTE: 12 hours clinical per week for 7 weeks.

NURS 390R : Independent Study in the Practice of Nursing. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

NURS 399R : Academic Internship in Nursing Practice. (1-4:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

400-Level Courses

NURS 401 : Global Health and Human Diversity. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: NURS 351 & NURS 361
DESCRIPTION: Theory and content of nursing in diverse populations in a global context emphasizing cultural competency skills.

NURS 402 : Clinical Practicum for Global Health and Human Diversity. (2.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: NURS 351 & NURS 361
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum for nursing care in diverse populations in a global context emphasizing cultural competency skills.
NOTE: Clinical experiences for some sections include costs for travel, housing, meals, and incidental expenses.

NURS 461 : Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing. (2.5:2.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PSYCH 111 & NURS 351 & NURS 361
DESCRIPTION: Theory and content in the nursing care for clients with complex psychiatric disorders.

NURS 462 : Clinical Practicum for Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing. (1.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 351 & NURS 361
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum in the nursing care for clients with complex psychiatric disorders.
NOTE: 14 hours clinical per week (two 7-hour days) for 4 weeks.

NURS 471 : Nursing Care of Adults in Crisis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 351 & NURS 361

DESCRIPTION: Theory and content in the nursing interventions and care for individuals and families in crisis.

NURS 472 : Clinical Practicum for Adults in Crisis. (2.5:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 351 & NURS 361
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum in the nursing interventions and care for individuals and families in crisis.
NOTE: 13-14 hours clinical per week for 8 weeks (includes pre-assessment).

NURS 473 : Lab/Simulation for Adults in Crisis. (1:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 351 & NURS 361
DESCRIPTION: Lab/simulation experience in nursing care for individuals and families in crisis.
NOTE: 4 hours first week of semester, then 2 hours lab and simulation per week for 10 weeks.

NURS 481 : Advanced Public Health Nursing. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 351, 361; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced theory for public health nursing; functions of assessment, assurance, and policy development; interventions and strategies targeting the individual, family, community, and system levels; population-based care.

NURS 482 : Clinical Practicum for Advanced Public Health Nursing. (1:0:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 351 & NURS 361
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum in the role of a public health nurse; experiences with nurse preceptors and agencies engaged in a multitude of inter-disciplinary activities centered on the fundamentals of nursing and public health.

NURS 491 : Nursing Capstone. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 461 & NURS 471
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in advanced theory and synthesis of concepts for the nursing profession focusing on planning, delivering, and managing patient care in complex environments including leadership in the health care environment.

NURS 492 : Clinical Practicum for Capstone Nursing. (5.5:0:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 461 & NURS 471
DESCRIPTION: Clinical practicum focusing on planning, delivering, and managing patient care in complex environments. Leadership components incorporated into clinical experiences and practices.
NOTE: Requires 230 hours per semester (210 clinical hours; 20 bridging hours, 1.5 hours per week).

NURS 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-3:0:0)
DESCRIPTION: Honors thesis preparation.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

NURS 555 : Pharmacology in Advanced Practice. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NURS 600 & NURS 627; Concurrent enrollment in Nurs 555, 619, 621.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of pharmacology and drug therapy for advanced practice nurses.

NURS 590R : Independent Study. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized study.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Nursing Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Cole, Beth V.
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BSN, University of Cincinnati, 1965
MS, Boston University, 1967
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Mandleco, Barbara L
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BSN, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1967
MN, University of Florida, 1968
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Associate Professors

Beckstrand, Renea L
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1979
AS, Brigham Young University, 1981
BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Coverston, Catherine
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1969
BS, University of the State of New York, Albany, 1987
MS, Medical College of Georgia, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Dearing, Karen S
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AD, Weber State College, 1975
BS, University of Utah, 1976
MS, University of Utah, 1978
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Lassetter, Jane H
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1981
BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Oregon Health and Science University, 2008

Ravert, Patricia (Patty) Kay
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1974
BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Utah, 2004

Rushton, Patricia
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Williams, Mary
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, University of Utah, 1980
PhD, University of Arizona, 1991

Assistant Professors

Birkhead, Ana
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Phoenix, 1997
MS, University of Phoenix, 1999
PhD, University of California, 2007

Freeborn, Donna Susan
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1974
BS, Chapman University, 1983
MS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994
PhD, Oregon Health and Science University, 2008

Heise, Barbara A
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Missouri Southern State College, 1983
BS, Missouri Southern State College, 1986
MS, State University of New York, 1989
PhD, University of Virginia, 2007

Luthy, Beth
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: ADN, Utah Valley State College, 2000
BS, Brigham Young University, 2003
MS, Brigham Young University, 2005
DNP, Rush University, 2008

Maughan, Erin D
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, University of Utah, 2000
PhD, University of Utah, 2006

Merrill, Katreena
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Utah, 2010

Associate Teaching Professors

Abegglen, JoAnn
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, University of Utah, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
DNP, University of Tennessee, 2009

Anderson, Peggy Hammond
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001

Anderson, Vickie Lane
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1973
BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983

Blad, Kent Dean
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AA, Snow College, 1983
BS, University of Utah, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
DNP, University of Utah, 2010

Mills, Debra Ann
COLLEGE: Nursing

RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1974
BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989

Palmer, Sheri Patten
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Idaho State University, 1990

Assistant Teaching Professors

Corbett, Cheryl
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996

Heaston, Sondra
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AD, Weber State University, 1987
BS, Weber State University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 2005

Jarvis, Sabrina
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: ADN, Cochise College, 1976
BS, Grandview College, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
DNP, University of Utah, 2010

Johnsen, Vickie
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Kohl, James
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BSN, University of San Diego, 1989
MS, University of Maryland, Baltimore, 1996

Lundberg, Karen
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1979
BS, University of Utah, 2005
MS, University of Utah, 2007

Martin, Kristine E.

COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, George Mason University, 1999

Reed, Shelly Jensen
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MSN, University of Utah, 1992
DNP, Case Western Reserve University, 2009

Ulberg, Ronald Stanley
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
AS, Weber State University, 1989
BS, University of Phoenix, 1992
MN, University of Phoenix, 2000

Instructor

Himes, Deborah
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, University of Utah, 1996

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science

Michael L. Dunn, Chair
S-221 ESC, (801) 422-3912

Life Sciences Student Services
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

Some degree programs in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the department for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Dietetics
BS in Food Science
BS in Nutritional Science

Minor

Nutrition

Students should see Life Sciences Student Services for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Note: For the molecular biology program, see Microbiology and Molecular Biology.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Food Science
MS in Nutritional Science

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Dietetics (80 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Following prerequisite courses, the Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD) consists primarily of dietetics course work at the junior and senior level. The Brigham Young University Didactic Program in Dietetics is currently granted accreditation status by the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association, 120 South Riverside Plaza, Suite 2000, Chicago, IL 60606-6995, (312) 899-4876. Following graduation, students must gain acceptance into and complete a dietetic internship (DI) to qualify for the national examination required for Registered Dietitian (RD) status.

Program Acceptance Requirements

1. Students must apply by February 15 for admission into the professional sequence in the fall. Formal acceptance is required to continue with the professional sequence.
2. Enrollment is limited to 40 students.
3. Four of the following eight courses must be completed at the time of application: Acc 200, Chem 285, MMBio 221, NDFS 100, 200, 290; PDBio 220, 305.
4. Major GPA and performance in nutrition, dietetics, and food science courses will be considered. Successful applicants typically have a major and cumulative GPA greater than 3.0 and nutrition, dietetics, and food science course grades greater than B–.
5. Applicants need at least 300 hours of dietetics-related work and/or volunteer experience.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following courses (to be completed before professional sequence):

   A. Complete the following:

   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   **CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   ***CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   NDFS 290 : Introduction to Dietetics. (1:1:0)
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

   Note: Or an equivalent general chemistry course from high school or junior college.
   ***Note:** Chem 105, 106, 107, 351, 352, 481 sequence is recommended for students interested in medical or dental school or graduate programs in nutrition.

   B. Complete one course from the following:

   CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)

2. Complete the following professional sequence courses (after being admitted into the program):

   NDFS 300 : Clinical Nutrition 1. (4:4:0)
   NDFS 356 : Clinical Nutrition 2. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 374 : Food Production Management. (2:2:0)

NDFS 375 : Food Production Management Laboratory. (2:0:8)
NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
NDFS 401 : Community Nutrition Fieldwork. (.5:0:2)
NDFS 405 : Nutrition Assessment Lab. (.5:0:3)
NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)
NDFS 440 : Teaching Methods in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
NDFS 445 : Foodservice Systems. (3:3:0)
NDFS 458 : Management in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
NDFS 466 : Advanced Dietetics Practice. (3:3:0)
NDFS 475 : Research Methods in Dietetics. (2:2:0)
NDFS 490 : Professionalism Seminar. (2:2:0)
NDFS 491 : Internship Preparation. (1:1:0)
PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)

Recommended Courses

BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
NDFS 380 : International Nutrition. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)

Recommended Minors

The following minors are very complementary to a dietetics major, but any area of interest could be considered:

Business
Gerontology (See School of Family Life).
International Development
Spanish

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Food Science (65–68 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Food science is the multidisciplinary study of food and the application of knowledge thus gained to developing food products and processes, preserving and storing food, and assuring food safety and quality. Food science addresses the conversion of raw agricultural products into a nutritious, convenient, and economical food supply. Most of the food products available in grocery stores were developed, produced, and tested by food scientists. Students graduating in food science are well prepared for immediate employment in the food industry. The technical track curriculum is approved by the Institute of Food Technologists, the principal professional organization of food scientists, and provides excellent preparation as a premedical, predental, or other preprofessional major. With the addition of one credit hour, students graduating in the technical track are able to obtain a minor in chemistry. Students pursuing the management track are eligible to apply for a business minor and are well prepared for graduate studies in a Master of Business Administration (MBA) program.

Valuable experience is gained through numerous opportunities available in the program, including faculty-mentored research, employment within the department, and paid food industry internships. Students also develop a network of professional contacts through participation in the Food Science Club, professional organizations, and national competitions. Scholarships are available from department, college, university, and professional organizations.

Career Opportunities

Exciting careers are available in such areas as food product development, production management and sales, ensuring food safety and quality, or basic research. Salaries are highly competitive. Typically there are not enough graduates to fill all the unique and challenging opportunities available in the worldwide, multibillion dollar food industry. The many facets of food science provide employment in large and small food companies, food ingredient companies, government agencies, and universities. Graduates are prepared for immediate employment, further study toward advanced degrees, or professional programs such as medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, law, and business.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Consult with a faculty advisor prior to finalizing your curriculum plan.
2. Complete the following core requirements:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   - NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - NDFS 350 : Food Analysis. (4:3:3)
   - NDFS 355 : Food Process Engineering. (4:3:3)
   - NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
   - NDFS 362 : Food Commodity Processing. (3:2:3)
   - NDFS 462 : Food Regulations and Quality Assurance. (2:2:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
3. Complete one of the following tracks:
   A. Food science technical track:
      1. Complete the following:
         - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
         - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
         - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
         - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
         - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6) (1 hour minimum)
         - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
         - NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)

NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
NDFS 464 : Food Sensory Evaluation. (1:0:3)
NDFS 465 : Food Product Development. (3:1:6)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

B. Food industry management track:

1. Complete the following:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 488 : Agribusiness Management 1. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
   CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 191 : Introduction to Food Science. (1:1:0)
   NDFS 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
   (1 hour minimum required)
   ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)

2. Complete one course from the following guest lecture series:
   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

3. Complete one of the following major electives:
   BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 465 : Food Product Development. (3:1:6)

4. During the junior year or upon declaring food science as a major, students are strongly encouraged to select one of the following options to enhance career preparation (students in food industry management track MUST take 1 credit hour of NDFS 399R to graduate):
   A. Choose a research topic and faculty mentor. Working in a research laboratory for 10–20 hours per week over the course of eight months, the student has daily contact with graduate students, technicians, and fellow undergraduate colleagues and frequent interactions with a faculty mentor. Student research often leads to participation in a publication and/or a presentation at a professional meeting. NDFS 494R credit is available.

   B. Produce a senior thesis in collaboration with a faculty mentor, derived primarily from library study that extensively explores the relevant questions. The thesis is written in the format of a scientific review paper. NDFS 494R credit is available.

   C. Work in an approved, faculty-supervised summer internship with a food company (generally the internship does not include study abroad.) NDFS 399R credit is available.

Recommended Courses

Consult with a faculty advisor before selecting:

1. Food science technical track:
   CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)
   MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)
   MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)
   MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 191 : Introduction to Food Science. (1:1:0)
   PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
   STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)

2. Food industry mangement track:
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   or

M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)
MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)
MFG 479 : Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
NDFS 464 : Food Sensory Evaluation. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)
STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Nutritional Science (61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This degree provides excellent preparation for those individuals in preprofessional programs (e.g., premedicine, predentistry, prelaw) or for an advanced degree (MS, PhD) in nutrition or biological sciences.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 294 : Nutrition Research Fundamentals. (1:1:0)
   - NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
   - NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
   - NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)

2. After consulting with a faculty advisor, complete 8 hours from the following:
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 380 : International Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 494R : Undergraduate Research in Nutrition, Dietetics, or Food Science. (1-3:0:9)
     (up to 3 hours)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
     (1 hour required)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

Recommended Courses

- CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
- HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
- MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
- PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
- PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
- PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

Note: Professional schools and graduate programs may require additional courses not required for the major, such as Phscs 106, 107, 108, or Math 119 or 112. Students should contact the program to which they may apply to determine the specific courses required.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Nutrition (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Many of these courses have prerequisites. Most students choosing this minor will have completed the prerequisites as part of their major. Other students will need to complete them.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)

2. After consulting with a faculty advisor, complete 10 hours from the following:
   - NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
   - NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 380 : International Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
   - NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)

Show all Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Food-oriented study of nutritional facts and principles as a basis for dietary choices; consequences of choices; scientifically examining controversial topics.

NDFS 191 : Introduction to Food Science. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Guest lectures and exposure to vocations in food science.

200-Level Courses

NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 100; Organic chemistry or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Chemical structures of nutrients, their food sources, requirements, digestion, absorption, transport, metabolism, functions, storage and excretion; metabolic consequences of nutrient deficiencies, interactions, imbalances, and toxicities.

NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 100
DESCRIPTION: Role of dietary choices and environmental factors in preventing or ameliorating chronic diseases.

NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Organic chemistry (Chem 285 or 351) or concurrent enrollment; concurrent enrollment in NDFS 251.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of food science, including chemical, physical and microbiological principles related to food processing, storage, and utilization. Current issues in food science.

NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in NDFS 250.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory experience in the chemistry of changes occurring during food processing, storage, and utilization.

NDFS 290 : Introduction to Dietetics. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: The profession of dietetics; exposure to specialty areas through guest lectures.

NDFS 292R : Fieldwork in Dietetics. (.5-2:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Fieldwork for international students.

NDFS 294 : Nutrition Research Fundamentals. (1:1:0)
Fall

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Design of protocols for and ethics of research with human subjects and animals. Scientific literature searches and presentations.
NOTE: Recommended during sophomore year.

300-Level Courses

NDFS 300 : Clinical Nutrition 1. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Dietetics major status.
DESCRIPTION: Nutritional assessment and medical nutrition therapy across disease states.

NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200 & PDBIO 305
DESCRIPTION: Nutritional assessment and medical nutrition therapy across disease states.
NOTE: For nutritional science majors.

NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 100 & PDBIO 305
DESCRIPTION: Scientific basis for the role of nutrition in human performance. Critical evaluation of popular practices; making optimal food choices for physical activity.

NDFS 330 : Comparative Animal Nutrition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Comparative digestion, absorption, and utilization of nutrients and nutritional applications of domestic, pet, and wildlife species.

NDFS 350 : Food Analysis. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 352 & NDFS 250 & NDFS 251
DESCRIPTION: Principles, methods and techniques of qualitative and quantitative physical, chemical, and biological analysis of food and food ingredients.

NDFS 355 : Food Process Engineering. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 105; Calculus (Math 112 or 115).
DESCRIPTION: Mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, fluid flow, heat and mass transfer; unit operations in food processing, including thermal processing, frying, irradiation, refrigeration, freezing, and dehydration.

NDFS 356 : Clinical Nutrition 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 300
DESCRIPTION: Medical nutrition therapy across disease states; continuation of NDFS 300.

NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 221 & MMBIO 222
DESCRIPTION: Pathogenic and spoilage microorganisms in foods and their control. Beneficial microorganisms in food systems. Influence of the food system on growth and survival of microorganisms.

NDFS 362 : Food Commodity Processing. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 250 & NDFS 251
DESCRIPTION: Characteristics of raw food material; principles of food preservation and food processing techniques; packaging materials and methods; sanitation and water and waste management.

NDFS 374 : Food Production Management. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Dietetics major status.
DESCRIPTION: Managing processes and techniques of quantity food production in commercial and institutional food systems.

NDFS 375 : Food Production Management Laboratory. (2:0:8)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 374 or concurrent enrollment.

NDFS 380 : International Nutrition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 100; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Causes and consequences of nutrient deficiencies common in developing countries. Appropriate interventions to prevent or treat malnutrition.

NDFS 390R : Special Topics in Food Science and Nutrition. (1-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

NDFS 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus work experience sponsored by industrial, government, or academic institutions.

400-Level Courses

NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Dietetics major or NDFS 200 or 201.
DESCRIPTION: Public health nutrition applied to community programs.

NDFS 401 : Community Nutrition Fieldwork. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Dietetics major status; concurrent enrollment in NDFS 400.
DESCRIPTION: Experience in public health and community nutrition programs.

NDFS 405 : Nutrition Assessment Lab. (.5:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 356
DESCRIPTION: Developing skill in anthropometric, biochemical, clinical, and dietary parameters of nutritional assessment.

NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 300; or NDFS 305
DESCRIPTION: Dietary recommendations for pregnancy and lactation; infant feeding; nutritional requirements, diet, and health concerns of preschoolers, school-age children, adolescents, and the elderly.

NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200 & PDBIO 305; Chem 481 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Metabolic interrelationships among nutrients.

NDFS 440 : Teaching Methods in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Learning settings, learning theory; curriculum development and dissemination for dietetics majors.

NDFS 445 : Foodservice Systems. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 374
DESCRIPTION: Input, transformation, and output in the food service system; emphasizes procurement, production, service, and sanitation.

NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 250 & NDFS 251

DESCRIPTION: Structure and properties of food components, including water, carbohydrates, protein, lipids, other nutrients, and food additives. Chemistry of changes occurring during processing, storage, and utilization.

NDFS 458 : Management in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 445
DESCRIPTION: Management cycle and theory applied to clinical and administrative dietetics.

NDFS 462 : Food Regulations and Quality Assurance. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: STAT 121 & NDFS 250 & NDFS 251
DESCRIPTION: Federal and international food regulations and methods of assuring food quality.

NDFS 464 : Food Sensory Evaluation. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: STAT 121; Concurrent enrollment in NDFS 465.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical and affective methods of assessing sensory properties of food using statistical methods. Laboratory experience in sensory research and techniques. Integrative capstone course.

NDFS 465 : Food Product Development. (3:1:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 361 & NDFS 362 & NDFS 462; NDFS 350, 355 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Integration and application of food science principles to develop new food products. Laboratory experience in food product design and development. Integrative capstone course.

NDFS 466 : Advanced Dietetics Practice. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 356 & NDFS 445
DESCRIPTION: Skill development in specialized topics of medical nutrition therapy and administrative dietetics.

NDFS 475 : Research Methods in Dietetics. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior status in dietetics program.
DESCRIPTION: Research techniques in a variety of dietetics practice areas.

NDFS 490 : Professionalism Seminar. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior status in dietetics program.
DESCRIPTION: Issues in professional practice.

NDFS 491 : Internship Preparation. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Senior status in dietetics program.
DESCRIPTION: Selecting internship sites and preparing dietetic internship application packet.

NDFS 494R : Undergraduate Research in Nutrition, Dietetics, or Food Science. (1-3:0:9)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research experience.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

NDFS 520R : Supervised Practice Experience. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into dietetic internship.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised practice experience in clinical, management, and community dietetics settings.

NDFS 521 : Clinical Practice in Dietetics. (2:2:32)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into dietetic internship.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised practice in clinical dietetics.

NDFS 522 : Food Systems Management Practice in Dietetics. (2:2:32)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into dietetic internship.

DESCRIPTION: Supervised practice in foodservice systems management.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Christensen, Merrill J
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1982

Johnston, N Paul
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MS, Oregon State University, 1967
MBA, University of Utah, 1969
PhD, Oregon State University, 1971

Ogden, Lynn Verl
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1966
MS, Utah State University, 1967
PhD, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1973

Pike, Oscar A.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Purdue University, 1986

Associate Professors

Brown, Lora Beth
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Iowa State University, 1965
MS, Cornell University, 1967

EdD, Brigham Young University, 1982

Dunn, Michael L
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Cornell University, 1996

Nyland, Nora Kay
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Kansas State University, 1989

Steele, Frost M
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Purdue University, 1990

Assistant Professors

Hancock, Chad
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 2005

Parker, Tory
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, Brigham Young University, 2004
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2008

Richards, Rickelle
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 2001
MPH, Tulane University School of Public Health & Tropical Medicine, 2003
PhD, RD, University of Minnesota, 2007

Associate Teaching Professor

Fullmer, Susan

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1986
MS, University of Utah, 1989
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2004

Assistant Teaching Professor

Williams, D. Pauline

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MPA, Brigham Young University, 1998

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Organizational Leadership and Strategy

Jeffrey H. Dyer, Chair
590 TNRB, (801) 422-5742

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Management Communication (M Com)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: GE First-Year Writing requirement. To be taken before senior year. Not for freshmen.
DESCRIPTION: Developing written and oral communications for professional organizations, including composing and designing employment communications. Incorporates oral presentations.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

: Honors Communication in Organizational Settings.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Organizational Behavior (Org B)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Theories and concepts for creating effective organizations, e.g., individual, group, and organizational processes and human resource functions, including selection, compensation, and performance management.
NOTE: Taught online.

300-Level Courses

ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: For Marriott School of Management majors only.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and concepts for creating effective organizations, e.g., individual, group, and organizational processes and human resource functions, including selection, compensation, and performance management.

ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Functions of human resource management: employee selection, wage and salary administration, training and development, employee relations, and human resource planning.

ORG B 330 : Organizational Development and Change. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Macro topics in organizational behavior, including organizational structure, culture, design, change management, strategic implementation, and HR training and development.

ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices needed to serve as effective leaders in families, church, community, and work settings -- planning, decision making, self-awareness, effective human influence, and community building.

400-Level Courses

ORG B 400 : Business Ethics. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Moral leadership, character development, and multiple perspectives for making ethical decisions in organizations.

ORG B 428 : Talent Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Topics related to managing highly skilled employees: succession planning, attracting and retaining employees, employment brand, labor market competition, executive recruiting and talent metrics.

ORG B 429 : Compensation, Benefits, and Performance Management. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Org B 327 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Wage and salary administration, incentives, employee benefits, grievance and discipline systems, performance appraisal.

ORG B 431 : International Human Resources. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: Org B 327 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: International policies and practices in organizational behavior and human resource management.

ORG B 490R : Professional Development Seminar. (.5-3:ARR:0)

DESCRIPTION: Special topics in organizational behavior. Course content varies from year to year.

Graduate Courses

For 500-, 600-, and 700-level courses, see Business Administration in the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Organizational Leadership and Strategy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Baker, William H.
Cherrington, David J.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
DBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1970
MBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1970

DeTienne, Kristen B.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, California State University, Long Beach, 1987
MA, University of Southern California, 1990
PhD, University of Southern California, 1991

Dyer, Jeffrey H.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1984

Dyer, W. Gibb

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1979

Perry, Lee T.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Yale University, 1982

Whetten, David A.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970

MS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, Cornell University, 1974

Wilkins, Alan
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Stanford University, 1979

Woodworth, Warner P.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1970
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1974

Associate Professors

Godfrey, Paul C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1983
MBA, University of Washington, 1989
PhD, University of Washington, 1994

Jackson, W. Burke
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Yale University, 1963
MBA, Rutgers University, 1964
MS, Stanford University, 1968
PhD, Stanford University, 1978

LeBaron, Curtis
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, University of Utah, 1993
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998

Meek, Christopher
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Cornell University, 1983

Nielson, Troy

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1998

Thompson, Michael P.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1978
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1985

Assistant Professors

Bingham, John B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1998
MS, University of Utah, 2000
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2005

Bryce, David J.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1991
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 2003

Felin, Teppo
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, University of Utah, 2005

Hansen, Mark H.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1996

Hendron, Michael Greg
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MBA, University of Virginia, 2000

Jensen, Robert J.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 2006

Liljenquist, Katie

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Arizona State University, 2000
MA, Northwestern University, 2004
PhD, Northwestern University, 2007

Madsen, Peter Micah

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2006

Sillito-Walker, Sheli

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MOB, Brigham Young University, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Philosophy

Daniel Graham, Chair
4086 JFSB, (801) 422-2721

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Philosophy are open enrollment.

The Discipline

From its first appearance in ancient Greece down to the present, philosophy has sought to understand the world and the place of human beings within it. As it frames ideas by means of which to clarify and explain experience, philosophy discloses its faith in the ultimate lucidity of things. Philosophy's respect for the authority of intelligence fosters a preference for persuasion that is fundamental to personal growth and democratic society.

Students who study philosophy will find that it not only provides insight into life's fundamental concerns, it also helps them develop their capacity for clear thinking and perceptive judgment. Such competence will serve them well as they pursue further education or begin their careers.

Career Opportunities

Philosophy offers excellent career preparation, but not in the way that, say, accounting does. The value of a major in philosophy resides in the intellectual development it promotes. It lays a foundation on which more specialized study may build. In various standardized tests, philosophy majors tend to do extremely well on the verbal aptitude and on the analytic thinking sections. So philosophy can prepare a student for any type of work that requires highly developed reading and writing skills. Students who elect to major in philosophy should look beyond their bachelor's degree right from the start. For example, philosophy is an excellent background for the study of law or medicine. Those who intend to enter graduate school will need to start early on the foreign-language requirement.

General Information

The Department of Philosophy strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 2-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BA in Philosophy

Minors

Philosophy
Logic

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Philosophy (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following sources and methods courses:
   - PHIL 201 : History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 300 : Philosophical Writing. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two of the following historical periods courses (should not be in the same period):
   - PHIL 320R : Studies in Ancient Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 330R : Studies in Medieval Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 340R : Studies in Modern Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 350R : Studies in Contemporary Philosophy. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one of the following values and conduct courses:
   - PHIL 213 : Introduction to Ethics. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 214 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 215 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 218 : Science and Religion. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 413R : Topics in Ethics. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 414R : Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 416 : Philosophy of Law. (3:3:0)
4. Complete two of the following knowledge and reality courses:
   - PHIL 405 : Metalogic. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 415 : Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 420 : Philosophy of Language. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 421 : Metaphysics. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 422 : Epistemology. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 423 : History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 12 additional hours (excluding 499R) (with no more than three hours of 449R). Students must have a total of 27 credit hours of upper-division course work (300-level or above) in the major.
6. Complete the following seminar:
   - PHIL 490 : Senior Seminar. (1:1.0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Philosophy (Phil) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Philosophy (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PHIL 201 : History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
2. Complete three other philosophy courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Philosophy (Phil) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Logic (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 405 : Metalogic. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two other approved courses.
3. No more than nine hours may double-count for the philosophy major and the logic minor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Philosophy (Phil) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Philosophy (Phil)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PHIL 110 : Introduction to Philosophy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Articulating, assessing, and defending fundamental positions on topics such as reason, knowledge, science, education, ethics, politics, and religion.

PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
RECOMMENDED: Recommended for philosophy majors and minors.
DESCRIPTION: Informal grammar, logic, and rhetoric as tools for reading and writing. Library research.
NOTE: Fulfills GE First-Year Writing requirement. No course challenges accepted.

200-Level Courses

PHIL 201 : History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand
DESCRIPTION: History and use of syllogistic and propositional logic; evaluating arguments with Venn diagrams, truth tables, and Copi-style proofs and proof strategies.

PHIL 210 : Science and Civilization 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from Greek antiquity to scientific revolution; methods in early science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 211 : Science and Civilization 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 210
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from scientific revolution to present; concepts and methods in modern science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 213 : Introduction to Ethics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Nature and justification of moral standards, beliefs, and decisions.

PHIL 214 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: The experience of beauty in nature, in literature, and in the arts.

PHIL 215 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Existence and nature of God, God's foreknowledge and man's free will, faith, immortality, and religious experience and language.

PHIL 218 : Science and Religion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Epistemological and metaphysical similarities and differences undergirding historical problems in science and religion. Nature and effects of past reconciliations; possibility and desirability of current reconciliations.

300-Level Courses

PHIL 300 : Philosophical Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 150 & PHIL 205; Phil 201 or 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing philosophical papers about philosophical texts or problems. Research methods in philosophy. Library research paper.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement. No course challenges accepted.

PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 205
DESCRIPTION: History and use of predicate logic; evaluating arguments with counterexamples and proofs; informal mathematical proofs.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Languages of Learning requirement.

PHIL 320R : Studies in Ancient Philosophy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 201; Phil 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Greek Philosophy.
: Pre-Socratics.
: Socrates.
: Plato.
: Aristotle.
: Neo-Platonism.
: Plotinus.
: Stoicism.
: Greek Ethics.
: Greek Science.
: Greek Metaphysics.
: Greek Logic.
: Greek Political Theory.
: Greek Epistemology.
: Greek Philosophy of Religion.
: Helenistic Philosophy.
: Church Fathers.

: Chinese Philosophy.
: Hindu Philosophy.
: Buddhism.

PHIL 330R : Studies in Medieval Philosophy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 201; Phil 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Medieval Philosophy.
: Augustine.
: Anselm.
: Averroes.
: Bonaventure.
: Maimonides.
: Aquinas.
: Duns Scotus.
: William of Ockham.
: Boethius.
: Medieval Jewish Philosophers.
: Medieval Arabic Philosophers.
: Medieval Ethics.
: Medieval Science.
: Medieval Epistemology.
: Medieval Metaphysics.
: Medieval Logic.
: Medieval Political Theory.
: Medieval Philosophy and Religion.
: Meister Eckhart.

PHIL 340R : Studies in Modern Philosophy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 202; Phil 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Modern Philosophy.
: Continental Rationalism.
: Descartes.
: Spinoza.
: Leibniz.
: British Empiricism.
: Hobbes.
: Locke.
: Descartes and Locke.
: Berkeley.
: Hume.
: Kant.
: Hegel.
: Schopenhauer.
: German Idealism.
: Nietzsche.
: Nietzsche and Freud.
: Kierkegaard.
: Utilitarianism.
: Modern Political Theory.
: Bentham.
: J. S. Mill.
: Pragmatism.
: Peirce.
: William James.
: Dewey.
: Bergson.
: Alexander.
: Bradley.
: Bosanquet.
: British Idealism.

PHIL 350R : Studies in Contemporary Philosophy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 202; Phil 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Contemporary Philosophy.
: Philosophy of Social Science.
: Philosophy of Mind.

: Philosophy of History.
: Philosophy of Psychology.
: Philosophy of Theology.
: Philosophy and Film.
: Philosophy and Literature.
: Philosophy of Architecture.
: Contemporary Analytical Philosophy.
: Contemporary Political Theory.
: Russell.
: Moore.
: Frege.
: Truth.
: Wittgenstein.
: Whitehead.
: Ordinary Language of Philosophy.
: Logical Positivism.
: Continental Philosophy.
: Existentialism.
: Hermeneutics.
: Phenomenology.
: Philosophy of Cognitive Science.
: Ricoeur.
: Husserl.
: Heidegger.
: Sartre.
: Levinas.
: Merleau-Ponty.
: Gadamer.
: Dufrenne.
: Derrida.
: Leotard.
: Foucault.
: Marion.
: Contemporary French Philosophy.
: Oakeshott.
: Philosophy of Logic.

400-Level Courses

PHIL 405 : Metalogic. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 305
DESCRIPTION: Completeness and undecidability of predicate logic; incompleteness of arithmetic and set theory; treatment of related philosophical topics and of nonclassical topics as time permits.

PHIL 413R : Topics in Ethics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 300
RECOMMENDED: Phil 213.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics, figures, problems, and theories in ethics, including foundations of ethics, relativism, subjectivism, objectivity, skepticism, deontology, consequentialism, virtue theory, and application of ethical theory.

: Issues in Reproductive Ethics.
: Noncognitivism and Ethical Subjectivism.
: Contemporary Kantianism and The Possibility of Altruism.
: Objectivity, Subjectivity, and Relativism.
: Happiness.

PHIL 414R : Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Phil 300 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics in aesthetics.

PHIL 415 : Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 300
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or problems.

PHIL 416 : Philosophy of Law. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: PHIL 300
DESCRIPTION: The relation between natural and enacted law; theories of punishment; utilitarian and nonutilitarian theories of law; liberty.

PHIL 420 : Philosophy of Language. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 205; Phil 300 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Meaning and reference, synonymy, metaphor, exemplification, translation; linguistic, artistic, and perceptual symbol systems.

PHIL 421 : Metaphysics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 300 & PHIL 305
DESCRIPTION: Basic categories of being: appearance and reality, law, causality, space, time, eternity, deity.

PHIL 422 : Epistemology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 300
DESCRIPTION: Meaning, limits, and justification of knowledge.

PHIL 423 : History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PHIL 300; Phy S 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific explanation, concepts, and models. Philosophical assumptions and criteria for theory selection, as exemplified by historical development of basic ideas in science.

PHIL 449R : Philosophical Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Lectures on philosophical topics by faculty and advanced students.

PHIL 490 : Senior Seminar. (1:1.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Review of philosophical principles and advanced writing experiences culminating in a publishable paper.

PHIL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topic or figure in philosophy

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PHIL 501R : Graduate Seminar. (.5-5:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topic, figure, or movement in philosophy, as announced in current class schedule.

Back to Philosophy Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Philosophy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Carter, K Codell
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1963
MA, University of Utah, 1964
PhD, Cornell University, 1968

Faulconer, James E
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Pennsylvania State University, 1975
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977

Graham, Daniel W.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Davidson College, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1980

Grandy, David A.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1990
PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1994

Packard, Dennis J
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Miracosta College, 1966
BA, Stanford University, 1968
PhD, Stanford University, 1974

Associate Professors

Anderson, Travis T.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
BFA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Loyola University, Chicago, 1989
PhD, Loyola University, Chicago, 1992

Siebach, James L.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1994

Assistant Professors

Christensen, Ryan G.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
MA, Stanford University, 2006
PhD, Stanford University, 2008

Jensen, David A
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1998
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2005

Emeritus

Paulsen, David L.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Emeritus
DEGREES: AS, Snow College, 1957
BS, Brigham Young University, 1961
JD, University of Chicago, 1964
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1975

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physical Science

Matt Asplund, Coordinator
C309 BNSN, (801) 422-5275

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270

Admission to Degree Program

Special limitations apply for this teaching major.

The Discipline

Career Opportunities

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Teaching Physical Science (77.5–78.5 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - PHIL 423 : History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 137 : Severe and Hazardous Weather. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
4. Declare major status by application available online at the Teacher Education Department Web site by January 15 for Fall semester and September 15 for Winter semester.
5. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
      - PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
      - PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

      Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Phy S 276.

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      - SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
      - SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physical Science (Phy S)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PHY S 100 : Physical Science. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual lectures and demonstrations of the most significant and universal laws and models describing the physical world by faculty from the Physics and Astronomy, Chemistry and Biochemistry, and Geology departments.
NOTE: Satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHY S 110A : Physical Science A. (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Classical and modern physics and chemistry as they relate to current concepts of the physical world. Lab exercises illustrate many topics with concrete examples.
NOTE: With PhyS 110B satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHY S 110B : Physical Science B. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and methods used in geology to interpret rock record, protect and make use of earth materials, and better understand natural environment and how to live in it. Lab studies, field trips, home projects.
NOTE: With PhyS 110A satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHY S 111A : Physical Science A Laboratory. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHY S 100; Major status in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises that illustrate physics and chemistry principles.
NOTE: To accompany or follow PhyS 100 lecture course. Not for students enrolled in PhyS 110A or 110B.

PHY S 111B : Physical Science B Laboratory. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PHY S 100; Major status in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises that illustrate geology principles.
NOTE: To accompany or follow PhyS 100 lecture course. Not for students enrolled in PhyS 110A or 110B.

200-Level Courses

PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
Fall; Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: PHY S 276
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Phy S 377.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

Back to Physical Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physics and Astronomy

Ross L. Spencer, Chair
N-281A ESC, (801) 422-2341

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Physics and Astronomy are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Over the centuries physicists and astronomers have studied the fundamental principles that govern the structure and dynamics of matter and energy in the physical world, from subatomic particles to the cosmos. Physicists also apply this understanding to the development of new technologies. For example, physicists invented the first lasers and semiconductor electronic devices.

Physics and astronomy students learn to approach complex problems in science and technology from a broad background in mechanics, electricity and magnetism, statistical and thermal physics, quantum mechanics, relativity, and optics. The tools they develop at BYU include problem solving by mathematical and computational modeling, as well as experimental discovery and analysis. All students gain professional experience in a research, capstone, or internship project, usually in close association with faculty. Together these experiences can provide excellent preparation for employment or for graduate studies in physics, other sciences, engineering, medicine, law, or business.

Most physicists and astronomers work in research and development in industrial, government, or university labs to solve new problems in technology and science. They also share the beauty discovered in our physical universe by teaching in high schools, colleges, and universities.

Career Opportunities

> "More than most other majors, a physics degree is a passport into a broad range of science, engineering, and education careers." — Sloan Foundation

A degree in physics or physics–astronomy can provide:

1. Preparation for those who intend to enter industrial or governmental service as engineers, technicians, physicists or astronomers.
2. Education for those who intend to pursue graduate work in physics or astronomy.
3. Education in the subject matter of physics for prospective teachers of the physical sciences.
4. Undergraduate education for those who will pursue graduate work in the professions: business (e.g., an MBA), law (expecially patent law), medicine, etc.
5. Fundamental background for other physical sciences and engineering, in preparation for graduate study in these fields.
6. Physics fundamentals required by the biological science, medical, dental, nursing, and related programs.

For more information about careers for physics and astronomy majors, see http://physics.byu.edu/undergraduate/Careers.aspx.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)

- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Applied Physics
BS in Physics
BS in Physics-Astronomy
BS in Physics Teaching

Minors

Astronomy
Physics
Physics Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Physics
PhD in Physics
PhD in Physics and Astronomy

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
   - 3 units of English
   - 1 unit of physical science, either chemistry or physics.
   - 4 units of mathematics, consisting of algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and calculus. This should qualify students to begin college mathematics with Math 113, Calculus 2.

     Because mathematics provides the foundation for all work in the physical and mathematical sciences, high school preparation in this subject is of particular importance.
2. Students in physics should take mathematics beginning the first semester of the freshman year. Most physics majors begin with Math 113. If calculus was not studied in high school, students can take Math 112 concurrently with Phscs 121 during the fall semester; then continue with 113 in winter semester.
3. Students are strongly urged to gain experience in computer programming.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Applied Physics (58–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Consult with a faculty advisor as early as possible to choose electives.
3. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 1. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 245 : Experiments in Contemporary Physics. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 291 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 2. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 430 : Computational Physics Lab 3. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester as a freshman. Phscs 291 should be taken the first semester as a sophomore.
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
   - PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
5. After gaining department chair's approval of courses selected to define an option, complete an additional 12 hours of electives (cannot include any courses already taken above). These 12 hours must consist of a coherent set of upper-division courses with an identified educational goal. Nine hours must be upper division (300-level or above); three hours must be 200-level or above.
6. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
8. Complete a capstone project or senior thesis, including the following:
   a. Meet with department applied physics capstone project coordinator or senior thesis coordinator early in the junior year or before to obtain information about projects and procedures.
   b. Complete 2 hours of one of the following
      - PHSCS 492R : Capstone Project in Applied Physics. (2:0:ARR)
      - PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)

Recommended Course

STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

Sample Elective Courses

There is great flexibility in choosing elective courses. As soon as possible, meet with the assistant chair to define an emphasis and choose 12 credit hours of electives that meet career goals. The tracks below are only suggested. Students are free to design their own tracks or modify those below.

Acoustics:

PHSCS 461 : Introduction to Acoustics. (3:3:0)
And choose from among:
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (4:3:3)
EC EN 487 : Introduction to Discrete-Time Signal Processing. (4:3:3)
ME EN 312 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:1)
ME EN 335 : Dynamic System Modeling and Analysis. (3:3:1)
ME EN 363 : Elementary Instrumentation. (3:3:1.5)

Biophysics:

Biology
Biochemistry
PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)

Computer Science / computer Engineering / Scientific Computing

Courses in computer programming, information technology, networks, numerical analysis (math), computer engineering that fit career goals.

Electrical Engineering (graduate school preparation):

EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (4:3:3)
and 400-level courses.

Materials Science (graduate school preparation):

PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 581 : Solid-State Physics. (3:3:0)
CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
or
CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)

Microelectronics/Semiconductor Devices:

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)
or
PHSCS 581 : Solid-State Physics. (3:3:0)
EC EN 450 : Introduction to Semiconductor Devices. (3:3:1)
or
PHSCS 587 : Physics of Semiconductor Devices. (3:3.0:0.0)
STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

Nuclear Physics (power generation for industry or navy):

PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
ME EN 422 : Applied Thermodynamics. (3:3:1)

Optical Communication Engineering:

PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 571 : Lasers and Atoms. (3:3:0)
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (4:3:3)
EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
EC EN 555 : Optoelectronic Devices. (3:2:1)
EC EN 562 : Optical Communication Components and Systems. (3:3:0)

Optical/Laser Engineering:

PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)

PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
and/or
PHSCS 571 : Lasers and Atoms. (3:3:0)
EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
EC EN 555 : Optoelectronic Devices. (3:2:1)
and/or
EC EN 562 : Optical Communication Components and Systems. (3:3:0)

Premedicine, Prelaw (including patent law), Prebusiness:

Courses in specialty.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Physics (59–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 1. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 245 : Experiments in Contemporary Physics. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 291 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 2. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 430 : Computational Physics Lab 3. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester as a freshman. Phscs 291 should be taken the first semester as a sophomore.
3. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
5. Complete a senior thesis, including the following:
   a. Meet with department undergraduate research coordinator early in the junior year or before to obtain information about research projects and senior thesis procedures.
   b. Complete two hours of the following
      - PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)

Recommended Courses

- MATH 352 : Introduction to Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
- STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Physics-Astronomy (66–69 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.

2. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 1. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 227 : Solar System Astronomy. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 228 : Stellar and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 291 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 2. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 329 : Observational Astronomy. (3:2:4)
   - PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 427 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 428 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester as a freshman. Phscs 291 should be taken the first semester as a sophomore.

3. Complete two courses from the following:
   - PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)

4. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

6. Complete a senior thesis, including the following:
   a. Meet with department undergraduate research coordinator early in the junior year or before to obtain information about research projects and senior thesis procedures.
   b. Complete two hours of the following
      - PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)

Recommended Course

C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Physics Teaching
(74.5–77.5 hours, including licensure requirements*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Contact Education Student Services for entrance requirements into the licensure program.
3. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
4. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 1. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester.
5. Complete the following:
   Either
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
7. Complete an additional twelve hours from the following:
   a. Complete *up to* 6 hours from the following:
      - HIST 291 : History of Science. (3:3:0)
      - PHIL 423 : History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
      - PHSCS 137 : Severe and Hazardous Weather. (3:3:0)
      - PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)
      - PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)
      - PHSCS 310 : Physics By Inquiry: Mechanics. (3:2:2)
      - PHSCS 311 : Physics By Inquiry: Electricity. (3:2:2)
      - PHSCS 313R : Special Topics in Physics. (.5-3:ARR:0)

   b. Complete *at least* 6 hours from 300-, 400-, or 550-level physics courses, not including 310 or 311 (Phscs 321, 461, and 471 are highly recommended).
8. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)

IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Phy S 276.

b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Astronomy (23 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. No D credit may count toward this minor.
2. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 227 : Solar System Astronomy. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 228 : Stellar and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 329 : Observational Astronomy. (3:2:4)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Physics (24 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. No D credit may count toward this minor.
2. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Physics Teaching (26 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. No D credit may count toward this minor.
2. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physics and Astronomy (Phscs)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PHSCS 101 : Fundamentals of Physics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Principles of classical and modern physics as they relate to current concepts of our physical environment.

PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: High school algebra and trigonometry.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Phscs 107.
DESCRIPTION: Applied physics course not requiring calculus. Topics include mechanics, heat, wave motion, sound.

PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Phscs 108.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Phscs 105. Topics include electricity and magnetism, atomic and nuclear physics, and optics.

PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105 or concurrent enrollment.

PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 106 or concurrent enrollment

PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Calculus or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Newtonian mechanics. Weekly lab.

PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121
DESCRIPTION: Waves, thermal physics, optics, special relativity, and introduction to modern physics. Weekly lab.

PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Nonmathematical presentation of knowledge of the content and history of the cosmos, frequently using observatory and planetarium.

PHSCS 137 : Severe and Hazardous Weather. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHY S 100; or high school/college physics
DESCRIPTION: Nonmathematical introduction to meteorology. Atmospheric structure and dynamic behavior, focusing on short-term violent weather and longer-term hazards: drought, floods, heat waves, cold waves, and climate change, including human environmental impact.

PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to analog and digital circuits.

PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121 & PHSCS 140
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physical measurement and analysis, optics, sensors, actuators, and computer-based data acquisition.

PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introductory acoustics course, emphasizing physical principles underlying production and perception of music and speech.

PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 1. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
DESCRIPTION: Survey of BYU undergraduate physics and astronomy programs, careers in physics and astronomy, and current physics and astronomy research.
NOTE: Take first semester after registered as physics major.

PHSCS 198 : Physics and Mathematics Review. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121; Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Review of mathematics and introductory physics for returning missionaries and others returning after a significant break.

200-Level Courses

PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121 or equivalent; Math 113 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Electricity and magnetism. Weekly lab.

PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121 & PHSCS 123 & PHSCS 220
DESCRIPTION: Quantum physics, atoms, molecules, condensed matter, nuclei, elementary particles, and selected topics in contemporary physics.

PHSCS 227 : Solar System Astronomy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121 & PHSCS 123; Phscs 127 or proficiency exam; Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Physics of light and matter, Newton's laws, solar-system dynamics, and planetary surfaces and atmospheres.

PHSCS 228 : Stellar and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 113 & PHSCS 227
DESCRIPTION: Stellar atmospheres, stellar interiors, stellar evolution, interstellar matter, galactic structure, external galaxies, and cosmology.

PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MATH 112 & MATH 113
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to numerical and symbolic computation and graphical analysis using a symbolic mathematics program. Applications to mechanics, optics, and special relativity.

PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 123 & PHSCS 145
DESCRIPTION: Machining, computer interfacing, controls, and vacuum systems.

PHSCS 245 : Experiments in Contemporary Physics. (2:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 220 & PHSCS 240
DESCRIPTION: In-depth, multi-period experiments in contemporary physics, using advanced instrumentation.

PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121 & PHSCS 220
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physics of solids, including laboratory experience.
NOTE: For students in science, computer science, technology, and engineering.

PHSCS 291 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research 2. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 191 or concurrently enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Career opportunities for physicists in industry, interdisciplinary research, national labs and observatories, and professions such as medicine, law, and business. Personal planning for research or internship involvement.
NOTE: Take first semester as a sophomore.

PHSCS 297R : Introduction to Research. (1-3:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised research experience.

300-Level Courses

PHSCS 310 : Physics By Inquiry: Mechanics. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 105; or PHSCS 121
DESCRIPTION: Exploring principles of mechanics through scripted inquiry resulting in personal discovery of key principles and learning to teach through inquiry methods.

PHSCS 311 : Physics By Inquiry: Electricity. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 106; or PHSCS 220
DESCRIPTION: Exploring principles of electricity through scripted inquiry resulting in personal discovery of key principles and learning to teach through inquiry methods.

PHSCS 313R : Special Topics in Physics. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in physics for undergraduate physics majors.

PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 303 & PHSCS 230; or MATH 334 & PHSCS 230
DESCRIPTION: Classical equations of physical fields; algebra of complex variables; applying Fourier analysis, Fourier transforms, and orthogonal functions.

PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121 & PHSCS 230; Math 303 or 334 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Phscs 330.
DESCRIPTION: Newton's laws applied to particles and systems of particles, including rigid bodies. Conservation principles and Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations.

PHSCS 329 : Observational Astronomy. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 127 or proficiency exam.
DESCRIPTION: Basic techniques of observational astronomy, emphasizing practical experience in optical data acquisition and analysis.

PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 230; Phscs 321 or concurrent enrollment; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, linear algebra and eigenvalues, chaos theory. Applications to dynamics. Introduction to programming in Matlab.

PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 222 & MATH 303; or PHSCS 222 & MATH 334
DESCRIPTION: Principles of statistical mechanics and thermodynamics, with applications.

PHSCS 391R : Seminar in Current Physics. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

PHSCS 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Both department chair's and internship coordinator's consent.
NOTE: For students engaged in the internship program.

400-Level Courses

PHSCS 416A : Writing in Physics 1. (1:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: Completed research for thesis or capstone project.
DESCRIPTION: Writing scientific and technical articles and proposals. Writing and presentation skills applied to senior thesis or capstone project. Resources and guidelines for publishing in physics.

PHSCS 416B : Writing in Physics 2. (2:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 416A
DESCRIPTION: Writing scientific and technical articles and proposals. Writing and presentation skills applied to senior thesis or capstone project. Resources and guidelines for publishing in physics.

PHSCS 427 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 227 & PHSCS 228
DESCRIPTION: Principles and observational techniques of astrophysics.

PHSCS 428 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 227 & PHSCS 228
DESCRIPTION: Principles and observational techniques of astrophysics.

PHSCS 430 : Computational Physics Lab 3. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 222 & PHSCS 318 & PHSCS 330
DESCRIPTION: Static and dynamic boundary value problems, partial differential equations. Applications in electrostatics, thermodynamics, waves, and quantum mechanics. Programming with Matlab.

PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 220 & PHSCS 318
DESCRIPTION: Classical theory of static electric and magnetic fields.

PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 441
DESCRIPTION: Maxwell's equations, radiation, interaction of electromagnetic fields with matter, and special relativity.

PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 222, 318; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical foundations of quantum mechanics.

PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 451
DESCRIPTION: Applications of quantum mechanics to atomic, molecular, statistical, condensed-matter, and nuclear physics; elementary particles.

PHSCS 461 : Introduction to Acoustics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 121 & PHSCS 123; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Phscs 318 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Mathematical descriptions of physical phenomena in generation, propagation, and reception of acoustic waves. Fundamental acoustical instrumentation and analysis techniques. Application of physical principles and mathematical models to realistic problems.

PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 123 & PHSCS 220; Math 303 or 334 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 318.
DESCRIPTION: Electromagnetic wave phenomena, including polarization effects, interference, coherence, dispersion, ray theory, diffraction; introduction to quantum nature of light. Laboratory component emphasizes applications.

PHSCS 492R : Capstone Project in Applied Physics. (2:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Conducting and reporting original research or appropriate creative work. Mentored career experience combining physics and the chosen area of interest. Project must be approved by the department capstone project coordinator or the associate chair before registration or starting project.

PHSCS 497R : Research in Physics. (1-3:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Conducting and reporting research under a department faculty mentor or other professionals.
NOTE: Thesis topic must be cleared by faculty member before registration.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PHSCS 500 : (Phscs-Chem-C S-Geol-Math-MthEd-Stat) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to budgeting, project planning, oral business presentation, technology readiness, teaming, product liability. Specifically for science and math majors.

PHSCS 513R : Special Topics in Contemporary Physics. (.5-3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics generally related to recent developments in physics.

PHSCS 529 : Advanced Observational Astronomy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 427 & PHSCS 428
DESCRIPTION: Advanced techniques of observational astronomy, emphasizing knowledge and skills necessary to carry out observational scientific investigation in astronomy.

PHSCS 545 : Introduction to Plasma Physics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 321 & PHSCS 441
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to plasma physics, including single-particle motion and both fluid and kinetic models of plasma behavior.

PHSCS 561 : (Phscs-Me En) Fundamentals of Acoustics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 123 or equivalent; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.

RECOMMENDED: Phscs 318, 321; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Sound generation, transmission, reflection, and reception. Vibrating systems, elastic media, mechanical energy, and radiation. Sound in tubes and cavities. Acoustic filters. Noise measurement and perception.

PHSCS 571 : Lasers and Atoms. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 451, 471; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Laser amplification, cavity design, and control and characterization of temporal and spatial modes. Interactions between lasers and atoms.

PHSCS 581 : Solid-State Physics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 222 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the physics of solids. Crystal structure and symmetry, X-ray diffraction, lattice vibrations, metals and semiconductors, superconductivity, thermal properties, magnetic properties, and dielectric and optical properties.

PHSCS 583 : Physics of Nanostructures, Surfaces, and Interfaces. (3:3.0:0.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 222 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 281 or 581 or equivalent; Phscs 451 or Chem 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Properties of nanostructures, surfaces, and interfaces; experimental methods. Applications to emerging problems and opportunities in science and technology. Emphasis on concepts.

PHSCS 585 : Thin-Film Physics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 222 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Preparation, characterization, use, and special properties of modern thin films; interdisciplinary treatment. Of interest to students in applied physics and engineering.

PHSCS 586 : Transmission Electron Microscopy for Physical Science and Engineering. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Practical and theoretical aspects of sample preparation, basic and advanced imaging, electron diffraction, and other analytical materials characterization techniques on the transmission electron microscope.

PHSCS 587 : Physics of Semiconductor Devices. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 281; or PHSCS 581; or EC EN 450
DESCRIPTION: Device physics, with an in-depth study of the MOS transistor and other nanoscale computing devices.

PHSCS 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Cooperative education internships off campus.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Physics and Astronomy Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physics and Astronomy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Allred, David D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Princeton University, 1973
PhD, Princeton University, 1977

Berrondo, Manuel
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Mexico, 1966
PhD, University of Uppsala, Sweden, 1969

Clark, Robert Beck
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Yale University, 1963
PhM, Yale University, 1967
PhD, Yale University, 1968

Migenes, Victor
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1989

Moody, Joseph Ward
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1984
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1986

Peatross, Justin Bruce
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, University of Rochester, 1990

PhD, University of Rochester, 1993

Rees, Lawrence B
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, University of Maryland, College Park, 1979
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 1983

Sommerfeldt, Scott D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1989

Spencer, Ross Loren
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1976
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1979

Stokes, Harold T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, University of Utah, 1977

Turley, R. Steven
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1984

Associate Professors

Bergeson, Scott D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1995

Campbell, Branton J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1995
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1999

Christensen, Clark G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
PhD, California Institute of Technology, 1972

Colton, John S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of California, Berkeley, 1997
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Davis, Robert Clinton
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Durfee, Dallin S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1999

Hart, Grant W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 1983

Hart, Gus L. W.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of California, Davis, 1997
PhD, University of California, Davis, 1999

Hess, Bret C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young Iniversity, 1982
PhD, Iowa State University, 1988

Hintz, Eric G.B.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Case Western Reserve University, 1988
BS, Case Western Reserve University, 1988
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

Hirschmann, Eric W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1996

Leishman, Timothy W.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2000

Van Huele, Jean-François S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brussels Free University, Belgium, 1979
PhD, Brussels Free University, Belgium, 1987

Vanfleet, Richard R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, University of Illinois, 1994
PhD, University of Illinois, 1997

Assistant Professors

Chesnel, Karine
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MS, Ecole Normale Superieure, 1999
PhD, Joseph Fourier University, France, 2002

Gee, Kent L
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2005

Neilsen, David W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1999

Stephens, Denise
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, New Mexico State University, 1999
PhD, New Mexico State University, 2002

Ware, Michael J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2001

Assistant Teaching Professor

Merrell, Duane B
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, College of Eastern Utah, 1980
BS, Utah State University, 1985
MA, Utah State University, 1988

Associate Research Professors

Joner, Michael Deloss
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Research Professor
DEGREES: AA, Clark College, 1975
BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981

Peterson, Bryan G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Research Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physiology and Developmental Biology

William W. Winder, Chair
574 WIDB, (801) 422-3093

Life Sciences Student Services
380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Physiology and Developmental Biology are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Physiology is the study of the *functions* of the body systems. Developmental biology is the study of how specific genes govern differentiation of cells, tissues, and organs with unique structure and functions. Both disciplines require a firm foundation of mathematics, chemistry, physics, and cellular biology. The related area of biophysics uses the methods of physics, chemistry, mathematics, and biology to investigate the *physical* basis of life.

Upper-division courses require synthesizing and integrating information from many areas of science to allow understanding of such remarkable processes as how the heart pumps blood, how neurons communicate with one another, how insulin regulates blood sugar, and how specific gene products determine the morphology and functional capacity of the nervous system. Knowledge in these areas is expanding rapidly as new techniques are applied in molecular biology. Hence, significant exposure to the concepts and techniques of molecular biology is an important component of the major.

Career Opportunities

A major in physiology and developmental biology prepares students to pursue advanced degrees in either the biological sciences or nonbiological fields or to enter directly into employment. This major provides outstanding preparation for students seeking admittance into professional programs in medicine, dentistry, optometry, podiatry, chiropractic, or pharmacy. Students who have aspirations of doing health-related research will find a challenging, thorough preparation for entrance into graduate programs and beyond. Graduates of the program will also have the academic and laboratory skills necessary for employment in medical, biotechnological, and pharmaceutical industries. This degree offers students pursuing advanced degrees in business, public management, or law the knowledge and training necessary to be admitted into professional schools and work in governmental agencies, health care and biotechnical industries, and patent or health care law.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Biophysics
BS in Physiology and Developmental Biology

Students should see the Life Sciences Student Services for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Note: For the neuroscience program, see the Neuroscience Center section.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS and PhD degrees are offered. For information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog and the Web page for the College of Life Sciences.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Biophysics (70.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following life sciences core courses:
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
     (1 hour required)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following math and physics courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

4. Complete the following major core courses:
   - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
   - PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)

5. Complete 11 hours from the following. At least 4 hours must come from the mentored experience and at least 5 hours from electives.
   a. Mentored laboratory experience (must be in an approved biophysics lab):
      - PDBIO 494R : Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
      - PDBIO 495R : Advanced Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
      - PDBIO 498 : Advanced Senior Research Project. (3:Arr.:Arr.)

   b. Electives
      - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
      - CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
      - EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
      - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
      - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
      - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
      - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)

MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
PDBIO 450R : Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PDBIO 498 : Advanced Senior Research Project. (3:Arr.:Arr.)
PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Physiology and Developmental Biology (65–66 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following life sciences core courses:
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete the following chemistry and physics courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following major core courses:
   - PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
   - PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   - PDBIO 210 : Human Anatomy (with virtual lab). (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following advanced molecular courses:
   - CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following capstone courses:
   - NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 498 : Advanced Senior Research Project. (3:Arr.:Arr.)
   - PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 562 : Reproductive Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)

8. Complete 6.5 hours from the following courses, including at least 1 hour from the mentored experience list and at least 2 hours from the advanced laboratory requirement list.
   a. Mentored experience:
      - PDBIO 349R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Teaching Seminar. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
      - PDBIO 494R : Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
      - PDBIO 550R : Advanced Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)

b. Advanced laboratory experience:

CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
PDBIO 399R : Academic Internship: Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
PDBIO 495R : Advanced Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)

c. Elective courses (courses used to fill any requirements listed above cannot count for this requirement):

BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
BIO 468 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)
CHEM 482 : Mechanisms of Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)
MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
MMBIO 468 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:3:0)
NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 320 : Dissection Techniques in Human Anatomy. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
PDBIO 450R : Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 498 : Advanced Senior Research Project. (3:Arr.:Arr.)
PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 562 : Reproductive Physiology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
PWS 468 : (PWS-Bio-MMBio) Genomics. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

Professional schools and graduate programs may require additional courses not required for this major, such as Phscs 107, 108, Chem, calculus, or statistics. Contact the programs to which you may apply to determine the specific courses required.

Students considering professional or graduate degrees should take at least two semesters of mathematical courses. The recommended sequences are:

1. Math 119, Stat 221 for students who want exposure to calculus and statistics.
2. Math 112, 113 for students who want a firm foundation in calculus.
3. Math 112, 113, Stat 221 for students who want a firm foundation in both calculus and statistics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: General biology course designed for biological science majors, emphasizing the scientific method, cell theory, biochemical unity, the central dogma, bioenergetics, reproduction, and evolutionary theory.

200-Level Courses

PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Body systems and influence of heredity.
NOTE: For nonbiology majors.

PDBIO 210 : Human Anatomy (with virtual lab). (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Structure and function of the human body. Virtual lab experience included.

PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Structure and function of the human body. Lab included.

300-Level Courses

PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Chem 101 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: A general biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Function of body organ systems.
NOTE: Not acceptable for physiology and developmental biology, biophysics, or neuroscience majors. Designed for students with basic chemistry / no molecular biology. Students with chemistry/molecular biology should take PDBio 362.

PDBIO 320 : Dissection Techniques in Human Anatomy. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 220
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of human cadaver dissection.

PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 120 & PDBIO 220
DESCRIPTION: Human anatomy and histology; function of cells in tissue; early stages of embryology.
NOTE: Course should be taken during a student's second or third year and before courses in physiology and developmental biology.

PDBIO 349R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Teaching Seminar. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: B or above in the specific physiology and developmental biology course; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate students teaching small help sections for lecture portion of physiology and developomental biology courses or helping to teach departmental student laboratory.

PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of cell structure and function with reference to analytical methods used by cell biologists. Practice in designing, executing, and interpreting relative experiments.

PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & PHSCS 106; or MMBIO 240 & PHSCS 220
DESCRIPTION: Integrated approach to organ system and cellular physiology. Problem solving/calculations.
NOTE: Requires background in chemistry and molecular biology. Students without this background should take PDBio 305.

PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362 or concurrent enrollment; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Experiments and exercises in advanced physiology emphasizing human physiology. Computer simulations of muscle function, endocrine disease, and human physiology. Emphasizes problem solving and calculations.

PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 305; or PDBIO 362
DESCRIPTION: Variations in physiological mechanisms that account for development of common disturbances in normal control and activities of body's organs and organ systems.

PDBIO 399R : Academic Internship: Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Consent of internship coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in off-campus laboratories with a focus related to physiology, biophysics, or developmental biology.

400-Level Courses

PDBIO 450R : Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Close interaction between small groups of students and instructor on topics in physiology, developmental biology, or biophysics. Topics vary.

PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Seminar (research) presentations for undergraduates in physiology and developmental biology.

PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & MMBIO 241 & PDBIO 360
RECOMMENDED: PDBio 325.
DESCRIPTION: Invertebrate and vertebrate developmental biology. Embryonic gastrulation, neurulation, pattering, etc. Modern approaches and research strategies. Emphasizes gene function, cell signaling, signal transduction during embryogenesis.

PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 360 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: PDBio 325.
DESCRIPTION: Developmental milestones of prenatal life: etiology of congenital malformations, emphasizing molecular and cellular changes and their functional consequences.

PDBIO 494R : Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic (entry level) research laboratory experience for students interested in physiology and developmental biology.

PDBIO 495R : Advanced Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: 2 credit hours of PDBio 494R.
DESCRIPTION: Senior level research laboratory experience for majors in physiology and developmental biology.

PDBIO 498 : Advanced Senior Research Project. (3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PDBIO 494R & PDBIO 495R; Instructor's consent must be obtained during previous semester.
DESCRIPTION: Special project course for advanced PDBio research students. Engaging in scientific research as specified in an approved research proposal. Comprehensive written work of research required.

PDBIO 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Honors thesis. Topic to be cleared with Honors Program and Physiology and Developmental Biology Department.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PDBIO 550R : Advanced Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Close interaction between small groups of students and instructor on topics in physiology, developmental biology, or biophysics. Topics vary.

PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 352 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of physiological and pharmacological mechanisms and principles of human therapeutics as applied to clinically significant pathophysiology.

PDBIO 562 : Reproductive Physiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Chem 481, PDBio 482; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Mammalian reproductive physiology.

PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mammalian hormones.

PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362, Phscs 140, 220; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Using electrophysiology and biophysics as an approach to study of physiology. Extensive look at ion channels and cell signaling.

PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 482 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Gene function and regulation during cell specification and differentiation, pattern formation, and organogenesis in developing embryo.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Physiology and Developmental Biology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physiology and Developmental Biology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bell, John David
COLLEGE: Life sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1987

Busath, David Don
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1974
MD, University of Utah, 1978

Judd, Allan M
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, West Virginia University, 1982

Lephart, Edwin D
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, 1989

Porter, James Paul
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, University of California, San Francisco, 1982

Rhees, Reuben Ward
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1967

PhD, Colorado State University, 1971

Seegmiller, Robert E
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1965
MS, University of Utah, 1967
PhD, McGill University, 1970

Winder, William W
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1971

Woodbury, Dixon John
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1980
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1986

Associate Professors

Barrow, Jeffery Richard
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Utah, 1999

Brown, Michael D
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Colorado State University, 1998
PhD, Colorado State University, 1999

Kooyman, David Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ottumwa Heights College, 1974
BS, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 1982
MS, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 1986
PhD, Ohio University, Athens, 1993

Silcox, Roy W
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, North Carolina State University, 1984

PhD, North Carolina State University, 1986

Stark, Michael Robert
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Idaho State University, 1994
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1998

Sudweeks, Sterling N
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of Utah, 1997

Assistant Professors

Edwards, Jeff Glen
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Hansen, Marc DH
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Stanford University, 2002

Reynolds, Paul R.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of Cincinnati, 2004

Thomson, David M.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, East Carolina University, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Plant and Wildlife Sciences

Val J. Anderson, Chair
275 WIDB, (801) 422-3527

College of Life Sciences Office of Academic Advisement Office
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Plant and Wildlife Sciences are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Disciplines in the Department of Plant and Wildlife Sciences focus on four of the great dilemmas facing mankind in the twenty-first century: harnessing biological technology to meet the needs of an expanding human population in the developing world; assessing and minimizing the impact of human activities on an increasingly vulnerable environment; management and conservation of wildlife and wildlands; and managing landscapes to meet increasing water, space, and other resource limitations while enhancing the aesthetic quality of urban environments.

Majors offered provide a flexible education for directly entering the job market or preparing for graduate or professional schools in business, engineering, the health professions (medical and dental schools), landscape architecture, law, natural resources, public administration, or science.

Career Opportunities

Genetics and Biotechnology

The discipline of genetics and biotechnology focuses on applications of molecular biology and genomics to solve problems related to health, crop and animal production, forensics, and environmental remediation. This field holds tremendous promise for meeting food sustainability needs in the developing world, delivering medical treatments customized to each patient's genomic makeup, and reducing human impacts upon the environment. The major program educates students in scientific principles and current biotechniques through a combination of classroom instruction and mentored laboratory experience on original research projects with faculty and graduate students. Graduates are prepared for immediate employment in the biotechnology industry or for graduate study in biotechnology, molecular genetics, or the health professions. An optional, integrated track in biotechnology business affords students the option of obtaining a management minor through the Marriott School of Management in preparation for management careers in life sciences industries or for law school and subsequent careers as biological patent attorneys.

Environmental Science

Students majoring in environmental science learn fundamental principles of ecology; biodiversity; conservation; chemistry; engineering; geology; geography; and plant, animal (invertebrate/vertebrate), and soil sciences to help them solve environmental problems. They are prepared for graduate study and direct employment in fields dealing with assessing and remediating human-induced environmental impacts, as well as for careers in law, business, and the health professions.

Landscape Management

This program is accredited by the Professional Landcare Network (PLANET), the leading professional organization in landscape contracting. The major combines practice and instruction in horticultural science, business, and landscape design to prepare students for employment as managers in landscape contracting or for graduate studies in business, law, landscape architecture, and horticulture.

Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation

Wildlife and wildlands conservation is directed at managing wildland ecosystems-optimizing the function and services of natural ecosystems. Students are educated in wildland plants, animals, soils, and ecology, as well as wildlife and land management techniques. Graduates are well prepared to deal with complex issues involving wildlife and wildlands

management and the overall conservation of natural resources.

This degree program qualifies students to work for a wide array of government and private land-management and conservation agencies. Students can qualify for federal job series employment in wildlife biology, range conservation, ecology, zoology, and botany. Common employers of these students include the U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Natural Resource Conservation Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, Park Service, and state wildlife management agencies. Graduates are well prepared to deal with complex issues involving wildlife and wildlands management and the overall conservation of natural resources.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Environmental Science
BS in Genetics and Biotechnology
BS in Landscape Management
BS in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation

Minors

Environmental Science
Landscape Management

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs. Undergraduate advisement in major requirements is available from departmental faculty (assigned advisor).

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Agronomy
MS in Genetics and Biotechnology
MS in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation
PhD in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Environmental Science (59–60 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following environmental science core courses:
   - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 345 : Air Quality and Pollution. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 365 : Environmental Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 366 : Environmental Microbiology Lab. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 491R : Undergraduate Seminar. (1:1:0)

   And complete 2 hours (4 enrollments) of the following:

   - PWS 391R Careers in Environmental Science.

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 490 : Case Studies. (2:1:2)
   - PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)

   (2 hours required).

3. Complete the following biology courses:
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)

     or
     - PWS 350 : Rangeland Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)

4. Complete at least 6 hours of the following supporting core courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)

     Or
     - CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)

     Or
     - CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)

     Or
     - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Recommended courses for graduate school track or preprofessional track: Chem 105, 106, 107, 351, 352, 353.

5. Complete a minimum of 24 hours (up to two courses - 6 hours maximum- from other disciplines may be used to complete the 24 hours)(9 hours maximum of lower-division courses) from the following:
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
Or
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
Or
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
Or
PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 275 : Genetics and Reproduction. (3:3:0)
PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
PWS 306 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PWS 310 : Mentored Laboratory Techniques. (2:.5:1.5)
PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 431 : Plant Health Diagnostics. (3:2:3)
PWS 505 : Ecosystem Ecology. (3:3:0)
PWS 511 : Environmental Biophysics: Soil and Plant Water Relations. (4:3:2)
PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:0)
PWS 540 : Plant Response to the Environment. (3:3:0)
PWS 551 : Quantitative Ecology. (3:2:3)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

Federal Register Requirements

The federal register requirements for environmental science ecology or physical science emphasis can be met by choosing appropriate electives. Ecology requires 30 semester hours of basic and applied biology, including at least 9 semester hours of ecology and 12 hours of physical and mathematical sciences. Physical science requires 25 semester hours of physical sciences (chemistry, physics, math, etc.)

Recommended courses from list of electives for various emphases:

A. Environmental Science (Physical Science Emphasis)

Complete 14 hours from the following:

ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)

B. Environmental Science (Ecology Emphasis)

Complete 18 hours from the following:

BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)

Preprofessional students should consult with the Preprofessional Advisement Center (3326 WSC) to determine which additional courses they will be required to complete.

The following courses are recommended for students who plan to pursue graduate degrees in environmental science.

Chem 351, 352, 353, 481.
Math 119 or higher.
Phscs 105, 106, 107, 108.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Genetics and Biotechnology (61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - BIO 165 : Introduction to Bioinformatics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 188 : Introduction to Genetics and Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 310 : Mentored Laboratory Techniques. (2:.5:1.5)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 468 : (PWS-Bio-MMBio) Genomics. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 488 : Readings in Biotechnology. (2:2:0)

   And complete one of the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

2. Complete 27 hours from one of the following tracks:

   A. Plant Genetics and biotechnology core track:
   1. Complete the following:
      - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
      - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 485 : Plant Breeding and Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
      - PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
        (2 hours required

   2. Complete an additional 6 hours from the general major electives list below.

   B. Animal genetics and biotechnology core track:
   1. Complete the following:
      - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
      - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
      - PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)

   2. Complete one of the following:
      - BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
      - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)

   3. Complete two credit hours from one of the following:
      - BIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
      - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
      - MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
      - NDFS 494R : Undergraduate Research in Nutrition, Dietetics, or Food Science. (1-3:0:9)
      - PDBIO 494R : Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
      - PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)

   4. Complete an additional 7–8 hours from the general major electives list below.

C. Microbial genetics and biotechnology core track:

1. Complete the following:

BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete two credit hours from one of the following:

MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)

3. Complete an additional 2 hours from the general major electives list below.

D. Bio-business core track:

1. Complete the following:

ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
BUS M 488 : Agribusiness Management 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)

2. Complete one of the following:

BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)

4. Complete an additional 7 hours from the general major electives list below.

General Major Electives:

BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
BIO 365 : Computational Biology. (3:2:1)
BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
BIO 465 : Bioinformatics and Proteomics. (3:2:1)
BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
MMBIO 390R : Readings in Molecular Biology. (1:1:0)
MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
MMBIO 490R : Molecular Biology Seminar. (1:1:0)
NDFS 330 : Comparative Animal Nutrition. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 562 : Reproductive Physiology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PWS 301 : Plant Growth and Reproduction. (3:2:2)
PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
PWS 306 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)

PWS 431 : Plant Health Diagnostics. (3:2:3)
PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:0)
PWS 559 : Molecular Plant Breeding. (3:3:0)
PWS 575 : Plant Pathology. (3:2:3)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

Recommended Courses

For preprofessional students in tracks A, B, or C above:
ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

For graduate school preparation in biotechnology:
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

For students seeking employment in the biotech industry:
PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

GE courses for bio-business students seeking a Marriott School of Management minor:
ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Landscape Management (63.5–68.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following required departmental courses:
   - PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 105 : Landscape Design Graphics. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 191 : Introduction to Landscape Management. (1:1:0)
   - PWS 198R : BYU Grounds Practicum. (.5:0:0)
   - PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
     (1 hour required)
   - PWS 211 : Landscape Structures. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 212 : Landscape Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   - PWS 214 : Landscape Bidding and Estimating. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 301 : Plant Growth and Reproduction. (3:2:2)
   - PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 391R Careers in Landscape Management.
     (1 hour required)
   - PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
   - PWS 431 : Plant Health Diagnostics. (3:2:3)

2. Complete the following required non-departmental courses:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 488 : Agribusiness Management 1. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - **And** complete one course from the following:
     - CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
     - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)

3. Complete three courses from the following:
   - BIO 235 : Field Botany. (3:3:6)
   - BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
   - PWS 112 : Floral Design. (3:2:2)
   - PWS 210 : Herbaceous Plants. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 213 : Interior Plants and Landscapes. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 318 : Sports Turf Field Design, Construction, and Management. (2:1:3)
   - PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)

Recommended Courses

A management minor is *strongly* recommended.

Completion of the following courses (some listed above) will meet the requirements for this minor:
- ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
- BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
- ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)

MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

The following courses are also suggested:
BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

For students planning to pursue a master's degree in landscape architecture (MLA), the following courses are also recommended:

BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)

For students planning to pursue a master's degree in horticulture science (MS), the following courses are recommended:

BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
Or
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
PWS 369 : Science of Plant Production. (4:4:0)
PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
PWS 511 : Environmental Biophysics: Soil and Plant Water Relations. (4:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation (65 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

This degree program qualifies students for federal job series employment in wildlife biology, range conservation, fisheries, ecology, biology, zoology, and botany. It also prepares for graduate programs in renewable natural resources and for eventual professional affiliations with state wildlife agencies and a number of federal agencies, including the U.S. Forest Service, Natural Resource Conservation Service, Bureau of Land Management, Fish and Wildlife Service, and Park Service. Graduates are well prepared to deal with complex issues involving wildlife and wildlands management and the overall conservation of natural resources.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
   - NDFS 330 : Comparative Animal Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 115 : Introduction to Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation. (1:1:0)
   - PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 275 : Genetics and Reproduction. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 350 : Rangeland Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 417 : Rangeland Planning and GIS. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 446 : (PWS-Bio) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 492 : Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
2. Complete 15 elective credit hours from the following course list. With the help of your advisor, select courses to qualify for 2–3 federal job series (wildlife biologist, ecologist, range conservationist, GIS specialist, soil conservationist, botanist, fisheries biologist):
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 270 : Animal Restraint. (1:0:2)
   - BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
   - BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)
   - BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
   - BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
   - BIO 556 : Limnology. (3:2:4)
   - BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (4:3:4)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)

GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
PWS 270 : Animal Husbandry. (3:2:3)
PWS 301 : Plant Growth and Reproduction. (3:2:2)
PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
PWS 325 : Fisheries and Wetlands Management. (3:2:3)
PWS 357 : Techniques for Wildlife Investigations and Management. (3:2:3)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 413 : Safety Certifications for Field Biologists. (1:0:3)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 424 : Wildlife Law Enforcement. (3:3:0)
PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
PWS 511 : Environmental Biophysics: Soil and Plant Water Relations. (4:3:2)
PWS 512 : Rangeland Landscape Ecology and Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:3)
PWS 547 : Ungulate Conservation and Management. (2:2:0)
PWS 553 : Restoration Ecology. (3:3:0)
PWS 554 : Wildlife Behavioral Ecology. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses for Preprofessional Track

These recommended preprofessional courses can be used to satisfy the elective credits above.

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
Or
PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
Or
BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)

GIS Applications

Students interested in GIS applications should consider a minor in geographic information systems (20-23 hours). See the Geography Department for details.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Environmental Science (16 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following environmental science core courses:
   - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)

2. Complete a minimum of 11 credit hours from the following course lists:
   A. Complete at least six hours of the following supporting core courses:
      - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 345 : Air Quality and Pollution. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 365 : Environmental Microbiology. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 366 : Environmental Microbiology Lab. (1:0:3)
      - PWS 490 : Case Studies. (2:1:2)
      - PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)

   B. Complete up to four hours from the following:
      - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
      - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
      - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
      - CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
      - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
      - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
      - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
      - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
      - ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
      - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
      - GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
      - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
      - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
      - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
      - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
      - MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
      - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
      - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)

PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
Or
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)

PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
PWS 306 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PWS 310 : Mentored Laboratory Techniques. (2:.5:1.5)
PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 491R : Undergraduate Seminar. (1:1:0)
PWS 511 : Environmental Biophysics: Soil and Plant Water Relations. (4:3:2)
PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:0)
STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Landscape Management (17.5–18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 214 : Landscape Bidding and Estimating. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 391R : Careers in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (.5-2:Arr.:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - PWS 198R : BYU Grounds Practicum. (.5:0:0)
   - PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

3. After consulting with a faculty advisor, complete 8 hours from the following:

   Design
   - PWS 105 : Landscape Design Graphics. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 112 : Floral Design. (3:2:2)
   - PWS 213 : Interior Plants and Landscapes. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)

   Installation
   - PWS 211 : Landscape Structures. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 212 : Landscape Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)

   Maintenance
   - PWS 210 : Herbaceous Plants. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 431 : Plant Health Diagnostics. (3:2:3)

   Note 1: Electives need not be taken from the same emphasis to fill this requirement.

   Note 2: PWS 100 will substitute for 3 hours under the elective requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to principles of plant function and diversity.

PWS 101 : Cultural History of Medicinal Plants. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: A global perspective of how medicinal plants have shaped cultural history and how they are used to treat illness and disease. Issues relating to conservation, natural history, biodiversity, and cultural diversity.

PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Design and composition as applied to development of residential grounds.

PWS 105 : Landscape Design Graphics. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PWS 103
DESCRIPTION: Communication through descriptive drawing and professional plan graphics: plan views, elevation, color, and computer-aided design.

PWS 112 : Floral Design. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: History and principles of floral design; identification, care, and handling of cut flowers; techniques of arranging flowers and other plant materials for home and professional use.
NOTE: Fee.

PWS 115 : Introduction to Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Assisting students in choosing individual professions and curricula.

PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Conservation and management of natural resources concurrent with increasing socioeconomic and human population demands; factors such as soil, water, and air pollution, resources management, bioremediation, nutrient cycles, and global climate changes

PWS 188 : Introduction to Genetics and Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: PDBio 120 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Orientation to the genetics and biotechnology major and introduction to the scientific field, including undergraduate mentored research, internships, extracurricular activities, professional careers, scientific literature, and applications of biotechnology in biomedicine, plant and animal improvement, and environmental remediation. Developing fluency in primary vocabulary of the discipline, familiarization with key technologies, writing reviews of primary literature and portfolio establishment, experiencing basic laboratory protocols.

PWS 191 : Introduction to Landscape Management. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the landscape management competency matrix and portfolio. Overview of professional opportunities presented by faculty and industry professionals.

PWS 198R : BYU Grounds Practicum. (.5:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; concurrent employment with BYU Grounds Department.
DESCRIPTION: Multiple horticulture experiences through collaboration with BYU Grounds.

PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and internship coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

PWS 210 : Herbaceous Plants. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Identification and landscape use of flowers and groundcovers.

PWS 211 : Landscape Structures. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PWS 103
DESCRIPTION: Theory and mechanics of hardscape design and construction.

PWS 212 : Landscape Laboratory. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PWS 211 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Working methods of the landscape industry: irrigation, equipment, and materials.

PWS 213 : Interior Plants and Landscapes. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Identification and culture of plants used in the interior landscape industry; applying principles of design to the placement and use in interior landscapes.

PWS 214 : Landscape Bidding and Estimating. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 103; Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Competitive bidding strategies, quantity takeoffs, bid analyses for landscape construction and maintenance.

PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of rangeland resources and management principles, including rangeland classification, multiple use management, natural resource policy, and grazing management.

PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: PWS 115.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of fish and wildlife management, their habitats, and their human users. Ecological concepts, population dynamics, nutrition, behavior, population assessment, management strategies, habitat sampling and management.

PWS 270 : Animal Husbandry. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to animal husbandry and management techniques for domestic and wild animals.

PWS 275 : Genetics and Reproduction. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Any general biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of inheritance.

PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
Fall; Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: PWS 283 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Physical, chemical and microbiological properties of soils that affect plant growth in natural, agricultural, and urban environments.

PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory techniques in determining soil physical, chemical, and fertility properties.

300-Level Courses

PWS 301 : Plant Growth and Reproduction. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific principles of plant propagation by seeds, cuttings, budding and grafting, and tissue culture.

PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282 & CHEM 105; or PWS 282 & CHEM 101; PWS 100 or equivalent; Math 110 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 111.
DESCRIPTION: Taxonomy of world soils; conservation and management of agricultural, wildland, wetland, and urban soils.

PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282 & CHEM 105; or PWS 282 & CHEM 101; PWS 100 or equivalent; Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of safe management of agricultural and urban wastes; amendments and nutrients including remediation methods for conservation of soils and water quality.

PWS 306 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Laboratory. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 305 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory for studying nutrient-supplying power of soils, nutrient deficiencies and toxicities, and plant adaptation to nutritional stresses.

PWS 310 : Mentored Laboratory Techniques. (2:.5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CHEM 107
DESCRIPTION: Mentored, systematic instruction in basic biotechnology techniques and their application in addressing molecular genetic research questions.

PWS 318 : Sports Turf Field Design, Construction, and Management. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: PWS 319.
DESCRIPTION: Applied turfgrass biology and soil biology, chemistry, and physics for construction and management of high performance sports fields. Athlete safety, aesthetics, sport functionality, and environmental impacts of well and poorly constructed/managed fields.

PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Management of turf relative to climate, soil, and use on the golf course, park, and private areas.

PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 & PWS 282
RECOMMENDED: Bio 235.
DESCRIPTION: Biology and culture of woody plants for use in urban landscapes.

PWS 325 : Fisheries and Wetlands Management. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 225 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of fisheries and wetlands mangement, emphasizing managing fish populations and their diverse micro- and macro-habitats within the context of community and ecosystem dynamics. Case

studies and models used to evaluate growth, recruitments, and mortality in age-structured populations in relationship to the dynamics of watershed and wetland landscapes.

PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Identification, characteristics, phenology, distribution, site adaptation, forage value, and response to management of significant range and pasture plants.

PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Management of plant health problems, namely weed, insect, and disease, through integrated pest management and proper pesticide management and safety.

PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240
DESCRIPTION: Genetic mechanisms, their fundamental nature, interactions, and applications to human affairs. Genetics in quantitative terms. Extensive practice in problem solving.

PWS 344 : Natural History of Wildlife. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 225 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Wildlife species and their habitats, including ecology, life histories, adaptations, behavior, genetics and population viability variables, and the ethics of global stewardship. Field trips required.

PWS 345 : Air Quality and Pollution. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Origin, effects, ecology, and management of major atmospheric pollutants - current topics in air quality, methods for quantifying pollutants and assessing air quality, and policy and management principles governing air as a natural resource.

PWS 350 : Rangeland Ecology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BIO 100; or PDBIO 120
DESCRIPTION: Distribution and abundance of organisms and their interactions with the physical and biotic components of the earth emphasizing rangeland ecosystems.

PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Field methodologies for vegetation inventories and analysis (density, biomass, cover, frequency, utilization, etc.) in wildland settings.

PWS 357 : Techniques for Wildlife Investigations and Management. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: PWS 350, 355.
DESCRIPTION: Investigatiion and management of fish and wildlife populations. Methods for population assessment, capture, handling, marking, radio-telemetry, behavioral studies, and human disturbance. Lab is required.

PWS 365 : Environmental Microbiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: Chem 101 or 105; PDBio 120; PWS 150.
DESCRIPTION: Environmental microbiology in aquatic and terrestrial systems. Detecting, enumerating, and identifying microorganisms. Bioremediation of organic and metal pollutants. Microbial-mediated transformations in nutrient cycling. Spread of pathogens.

PWS 366 : Environmental Microbiology Lab. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 365 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Chem 101 or 105; PDBio 120; PWS 150.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory and field techniques. Detecting, enumerating, and identifying microorganisms via microscopic and cultural assays. Microbial transformation and responses to pollutants. Detecting techniques evaluating coliforms and fecal coliforms, viruses, and parasites.

PWS 369 : Science of Plant Production. (4:4:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100, 282; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific principles of crop production related to agronomic and horticultural plants, including relationship of management principles and physiological processes in plants.

PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Environmental laws (Clean Water Act, Clean Air Act, etc.) and the regulations (National Environmental Policy Act, Nutrient Management Plan, etc.) established in the USA to improve environmental quality.

PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PWS 103 & PWS 105 & BIO 235
DESCRIPTION: Design and ecology of thematic plant communities.

PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Current topics in plant and wildlife sciences.

PWS 391R : Careers in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (.5-2:Arr.:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Current information on internships, career options, and employment preparation skills in the plant and wildlife sciences.

: Careers in Environmental Science.
: Careers in Landscape Management.
: Careers in Wildlife and Wildlands.

400-Level Courses

PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 & PWS 282
DESCRIPTION: Principles of water management, soil physics, and soil fertility used in a problem-solving environment addressing current challenges in managing soils and water in the urban landscape.

PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: BIO 350
DESCRIPTION: Processes and management of the hydrologic cycle of forests and rangelands.

PWS 413 : Safety Certifications for Field Biologists. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Certification modules promoting field safety to prepare students to be leaders in workplace safety. Specific trainings include first aid, CPR, hot and cold weather exposure, ATV and snowmobile operation, wild animal safety, and more.

PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
RECOMMENDED: PWS 330, 350.
DESCRIPTION: Habitat improvement for domestic and wild animals. Plant control by mechanical equipment, herbicides, and prescribed fire. Restoration of disturbed lands.
NOTE: Field trips required.

PWS 417 : Rangeland Planning and GIS. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
RECOMMENDED: PWS 215, 225, 350.
DESCRIPTION: Development of a multiple-use natural resource plan for watershed forestry, recreation, wildlife, and livestock. Policies that govern planning and conflict resolution.

PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Managing forests, emphasizing ecosystem managment.
NOTE: Field trips required.

PWS 424 : Wildlife Law Enforcement. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current and historical principles of federal and state wildlife law enforcement, case development, evidence, evaluation, human rights, and testimony.

PWS 431 : Plant Health Diagnostics. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Diagnosing plant health problems; pest biology and identification (weed, insect, and disease).

PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: GE Biological Science requirement; college chemistry
RECOMMENDED: Chem 285; or 351, 352.
DESCRIPTION: Photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, mineral nutrition, growth of flowering plants.

PWS 446 : (PWS-Bio) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BIO 220A
DESCRIPTION: Avian systematics, evolution, distribution, and natural history.
NOTE: One three-day field trip required.

PWS 468 : (PWS-Bio-MMBio) Genomics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MMBIO 240 & PWS 340
DESCRIPTION: Current analysis of genes and genomes; computational and statistical approaches for analyzing genomic data, including genome sequencing and annotation, gene expression and the transcriptome, proteomics and functional genomics, and genetic variation and SNPs.

PWS 485 : Plant Breeding and Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PWS 340
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to modern plant improvement through selective breeding and application of plant biotechnology.

PWS 488 : Readings in Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 340 & PDBIO 360
RECOMMENDED: PWS 440 or PDBio 362.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course for the genetics and biotechnology major focusing on scientific literature relating to the biotechnological improvement of plants, animals, and microbes.
NOTE: Course should be taken the last year before graduation.

PWS 490 : Case Studies. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary agricultural and environmental problems using decision case studies dealing with environmental technology issues and analysis.

PWS 491R : Undergraduate Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Current information in the plant and wildlife sciences.

PWS 492 : Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course bringing together portfolios, student experiences, exams, and exercises necessary for completing and assessing wildlife and wildlands program learning outcomes.

PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: Registration required for mentored experiences.

: Biotechnology Laboratory.
: Plant Physiology Laboratory.
: Environmental Science Laboratory.
: Soil, Plant, and Water Science Laboratory.
: Environmental Science Field Techniques.
: Plant and Soil Science Field Techniques.
: Plant Breeding Field Techniques.
: Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation Techniques.
: Plant Cytogenetics Laboratory.
: Animal Cytogenetics Laboratory.
: Plant Cell Biology Laboratory.
: Analytical Techniques in Plant Biology.
: Environmental Science Computation Laboratory.
: Molecular Genetics and Gene Mapping Laboratory.
: Plant and Animal Genomics Laboratory.
: Analytical Techniques in Soil Science.
: Animal Genetics and Breeding Techniques.
: Soil Physical Properties Laboratory.
: Soil and Water Chemistry Laboratory.
: Animal Reproductive Research Laboratory.
: Field Techniques in Environmental Soil Research.
: Soil Microbiology Laboratory.
: Plant ID / URME Team.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PWS 505 : Ecosystem Ecology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and application of nutrient cycling, trophic dynamics, disturbance, and spatiotemporal patterns in terrestrial and acquatic ecosystems - methods in ecological research (e.g., field and analytical chemistry techniques, isotope geochemistry, molecular methods, and ecosystem simulation modeling).

PWS 511 : Environmental Biophysics: Soil and Plant Water Relations. (4:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105 and PWS 282; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating biological, physical, and chemical processes of water and solute movements through the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum.

PWS 512 : Rangeland Landscape Ecology and Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 215, Geog 212.
DESCRIPTION: Applying landscape ecology theory to evaluate, describe, and predict spatial patterns and processes within rangeland ecosystems using geographic information systems (GIS), remote sensing, and global positioning systems (GPS).

PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105 and 106; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Ecology and role of soil microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, decomposition of organic matter and waste materials, and bioremediation of contaminated soils and water.

PWS 520 : Saline and Sodic Soils. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 305, Chem 105, 106, 107; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties of saline and sodic soils and irrigation waters--their diagnosis, reclamation, and management for sustainable crop production.

PWS 525 : Plant Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PWS 586; PDBio 360 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular and genetic interactions in plant development.

PWS 540 : Plant Response to the Environment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: PWS 440 or equivalent; PWS 494R or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced plant physiological ecology principles.

PWS 547 : Ungulate Conservation and Management. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: PWS or Bio 350; and Bio 447; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating principles of natural history, population ecology, behavior, and conservation biology of North American ungulates. Special emphasis on management and conservation applications.

PWS 551 : Quantitative Ecology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350 or equivalent; Stat 121 or 511 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative methods for ecological sampling and data analysis.

PWS 552 : Terrestrial Ecosystems. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Theory and application of plant and animal distribution in terrestrial environments.

PWS 553 : Restoration Ecology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282, 416; Bio 350; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Nature of ecosystem disturbance and plant succession; developing science and practice of ecological restoration; case studies of applied restoration.

PWS 554 : Wildlife Behavioral Ecology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 100, 350; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating principles of ethology, sociobiology, and behavioral ecology using examples from wildlife resources; behavioral sampling methods.
NOTE: Field trips required.

PWS 559 : Molecular Plant Breeding. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 265, 340, 485, 586, PDBio 360; or equivalents; PWS 494R or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular genetics methods applied to improvement of economically important plants. Theory and methods of plant transformations.

PWS 560 : Soil and Plant Analysis. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory chemical analysis of soils and plant materials in soil and plant research.

PWS 575 : Plant Pathology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts associated with symptoms, development, control, and classification of plant diseases. Identification and classification of plant fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

PWS 598R : Advanced Topics in the Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Plant and Wildlife Sciences Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Plant and Wildlife Sciences Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Allen, Phil S
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1990

Anderson, Val Jo
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AS, Snow College, 1980
BS, Utah State University, 1982
MS, Utah State University, 1985
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1988

Booth, Gary M
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AS, College of Eastern Utah, 1961
BS, Utah State University, 1963
MS, Utah State University, 1966
PhD, University of California, Riverside, 1969

Christensen, Allen Clare
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1957
MS, University of California, Davis, 1960
PhD, Utah State University, 1979

Crookston, R. Kent
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1970
PhD, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1972

Jellen, Eric Nathan

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of Minnesota, 1988
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1992

Jolley, Von Dale
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MS, Iowa State University, 1974
PhD, Iowa State University, 1976

Roundy, Bruce A
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Nevada, Reno, 1973
MS, University of Nevada, Reno, 1977
PhD, Utah State University, 1984

Terry, Richard Ellis
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Purdue University, 1974
PhD, Purdue University, 1976

Associate Professors

Coleman, Craig Eliot
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1992

Hopkins, Bryan Gene
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AAS, Ricks College, 1988
BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Kansas State University, 1995

Maughan, Peter Jeff
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991

PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1994

McMillan, Brock
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, ????
MS, Kansas State University, ????
PhD, Kansas State University, ????

Robinson, Todd Fergus
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Cornell University, 1996

Smith, Thomas
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 1987
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Stevens, Mikel Ross
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Snow College, 1975
BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Arkansas, 1993

Woolstenhulme, Loreen Allphin
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Assistant Professors

Geary, Bradley Dale
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Washington State University, 1999

Larsen, Randy T.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, ????

MS, Brigham Young University, ????
PhD, Utah State University, ????

Petersen, Steven L.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Oregon State Unversity, 2004

St. Clair, Sam
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2004

Udall, Joshua
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, University of Idaho, 1997
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 2003

Assistant Teaching Professor

Jolley, Greg V
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MLA, Kansas State University, 1999

Senior Scientist

Webb, Bruce Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Senior Scientist
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Political Science

Darren G. Hawkins, Chair
745 SWKT, (801) 422-5526

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Political Science are open enrollment.

The Discipline

The political science major is designed to fulfill the admonition of the Doctrine and Covenants (88:79–80) to teach one another "things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations, and the judgments which are on the land; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms that ye may be prepared in all things."

Politics extends far beyond the immediate concerns of politicians or pollsters; it is essential to the human condition. Since we are all shaped by the institutions we inhabit, political science helps us to understand not only our world but ourselves. It involves fundamental choices concerning our life in communities whether locally, nationally, or globally. Without politics there could be only chaos and conflict. With politics there is the chance for order and thus the opportunity to seek prosperity and fulfillment. Often conflictual but just as often cooperative, politics reflects our basic needs and interests, our highest aspirations, and the often harsh requirements of power.

Political science involves this full range of inquiry, including questions of "who gets what," questions of the best or most just political order, and questions of the nature, uses, and abuses of power. Political science students will be exposed to a broad range of perspectives or great ideas about politics to better understand questions such as "Why is campaign finance reform so difficult?" "Why did the Soviet Union fall?" "Were the Athenians justified in condemning Socrates to death?" and "Do democracies fight fewer wars?" Students will learn a variety of methods ranging from statistical analysis of quantifiable data to historical comparison of institutions to reflection on influential texts. Before graduating, students will not only better define their own values and ideas about politics but also develop their own significant research project as political scientists. Students will be prepared "in all things" to influence their communities for the better.

Career Opportunities

The Political Science Department offers an undergraduate degree in political science for students who are preparing for graduate study in related fields, professional degrees (law or business), or a wide variety of public service occupations, or for liberal arts students who are interested in an undergraduate major that focuses on challenging questions facing modern society.

Students may emphasize the subfields of American politics, comparative politics, international politics, political philosophy, or public policy.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BA in Political Science

Minors

Political Science
Political Science Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

All political science students should enrich their undergraduate education and enhance their career prospects with an off-campus internship experience. Several high-quality opportunities are available for which credit may be earned toward the major or minor.

Washington Seminar. Students from any academic discipline spend a semester or term in Washington, D.C., working in government, business, communications, or the arts. Complementing course work involving readings and briefings on contemporary national issues is part of the curriculum. From 6 to 12 hours of upper-division credit may be earned.

Utah State Legislature Internship. During each winter semester students from any academic discipline may work as interns in the Utah State Legislature. Students interested in legislative and public policy processes will particularly benefit from the experience. Complementing course work on state government can be taken in conjunction with the internship. From 6 to 12 hours of upper-division credit may be earned.

State and Local Government Internships. Throughout the year students may intern with city, county, or state governments, as well as the district offices of U.S. senators and representatives (availability of positions may vary). From 3 to 6 hours of upper-division credit may be earned.

International Internships. The International Internship Program at the David M. Kennedy Center places students in a variety of internships with foreign governments and international institutions.

Requirements

1. Internships should be completed during the junior or senior year. Prior to the internship students should have completed Pl Sc 110 and 200.
2. Students must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.7 or better (Washington Seminar requires a 3.0) and be in good academic standing. Strong research and writing skills are important qualifications.
3. All internship programs have a strong and complementing academic component to help students gain the most from their experience. Students completing any of the above internships must be enrolled for credit.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Political Science (50 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

See general description of the discipline.

Career Opportunities

Career choices open to graduates in political science include careers in law, teaching, business, journalism, the media, and libraries, as well as with interest groups and associations. In addition, majors are also placed with federal, state, and local governments and are found in elective politics. A number of these options do require additional graduate training.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Political Science Department requires a minimum of 27 hours of political science courses to be taken in residency at BYU for this degree program (BYU Independent Study courses do not meet this requirement). These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
2. Pl Sc 101, 102, and 297 do not count toward the major or minor.
3. Only 6 hours of 298R and 399R combined may count toward the major.
4. No cooperative education (internship) credit from other universities or colleges will be accepted toward the major.
5. Majors are strongly encouraged to take Phil 150 to complete the GE First-Year Writing requirement.
6. Pl Sc 200 is prerequisite to many upper-division courses and must be taken no later than the sophomore year. Pl Sc 328 is a prerequisite to many capstone courses and should be taken in the semester following Pl Sc 200.
7. Complete the following:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
8. Complete two of the following foundation courses before higher-numbered courses (they do not need to be taken in order):
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students who do not take one of these three foundation courses must take a corresponding upper-division elective course. If you do not take Pl Sc 110, you must take one course selected from Pl Sc 310–319R, 320, 321, 322, 323, or 410. If you do not take Pl Sc 150, you must take one course selected from Pl Sc 341–349R, 350–359R, 444, or 450–458. If you do not take Pl Sc 170, you must take one course selected from Pl Sc 370–379R, 380–388, or 470–476.
9. Complete one of the following foundation courses before higher-numbered courses:
   PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)

   Note: If students do not take Pl Sc 201 or Phil 201, they must take an upper-division elective course selected from Pl Sc 300–309, 400–409, or 322, 334, 336, 364, 374, 473.
10. Complete the following methodology courses in sequential order:
    PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)
    PL SC 328 : Quantitative Political Methodology. (4:3:1)

    Note: Pl Sc 200, along with a capstone seminar, fulfills the University Core Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement. Pl Sc 328 fulfills the University Core Languages of Learning requirement (math

option).

11. Complete one of the following theory courses during the junior year (note prerequisites in course descriptions):
    PL SC 300 : Contemporary Political Theory. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 310 : Theories of American Politics. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 330 : Theories of Public Policy. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)

12. Complete 24 additional hours of political science electives, except 400, 410, 430, 450, 470. Only one 100-level course and one 200-level course may be counted.

13. Complete one of the following capstone seminars during the senior year. A completed capstone paper with at least a C– grade is required to receive a final grade in all capstone classes and fulfill the University Core Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement (note prerequisites in course descriptions):
    PL SC 400 : Capstone Seminar in Political Theory. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 410 : Capstone Seminar in American Politics. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 430 : Capstone Seminar in Public Policy. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 450 : Capstone Seminar in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 470 : Capstone Seminar in International Relations. (3:3:0)

14. All students are strongly encouraged to complete an internship. Established programs are available through Washington Seminar, Utah State Legislature, or the Kennedy Center. Up to 6 hours of credit earned from an internship (399R) may be counted toward the major.

15. Students who plan no formal education beyond the bachelor's degree should add a minor or develop adequate skills through other courses that will enhance their employment opportunities. Consult the college advisement center or department Web site.

    Students who plan to seek MA or PhD degrees are strongly encouraged to strengthen their quantitative and analytical skills. These students should consult with faculty about other skills that specific graduate programs might require.

16. Students scoring a 5 on the American Government and/or Comparative Government AP exams may substitute AP credit for Pl Sc 110 or Pl Sc 150, respectively. However, they are required to take at least one upper-division elective in each subfield in which they substitute AP credit for American Government and Politics or Comparative Government and Politics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Political Science (Pl Sc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Political Science (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)

3. Complete three additional upper-division courses.

4. Pl Sc 101, 102, and 297 cannot be counted toward the minor.

5. Students scoring a 5 on the American Government and/or Comparative Government AP exams may substitute AP credit for Pl Sc 110 or Pl Sc 150, respectively. However, they are required to take at least one upper-division elective in each subfield in which they substitute AP credit for American Government and Politics or Comparative Government and Politics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Political Science (Pl Sc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Political Science Teaching (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
3. Complete three additional upper-division courses.
4. Pl Sc 101, 102, and 297 cannot be counted toward the minor.
5. Students scoring a 5 on the American Government and/or Comparative Government AP exams may substitute AP credit for Pl Sc 110 or Pl Sc 150, respectively. However, they are required to take at least one upper-division elective in each subfield in which they substitute AP credit for American Government and Politics or Comparative Government and Politics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Political Science (Pl Sc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Political Science (Pl Sc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PL SC 101R : Current Events and Political Science. (1-2:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: An introduction to political science using both national and international current events. Introduces faculty, career opportunities, academic expectations, and campus resources. Appropriate for non-majors.

PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also. Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Origin and development of federal Constitution; national, state, and local governments and politics.

PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Patterns of European, Asian, Latin American, and other political systems.

PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Basic forces, practices, institutions, and foreign policies of major powers; problem areas in international politics.

200-Level Courses

PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Methodology of political science, including theory and techniques of qualitative and quantitative research design.
NOTE: Prerequisite to all upper-division courses.

PL SC 201 : Western Political Heritage 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of political philosophy and scriptures; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

: Honors Western Political Heritage 1.

PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of political philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PL SC 297 : Internship Program Preparation. (1-2:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Preparatory seminar for students who will be participating in departmental internship programs.

300-Level Courses

PL SC 300 : Contemporary Political Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 201 & PL SC 202; or PHIL 201 & PHIL 202
DESCRIPTION: History of political science, including the moral and ethical dimensions of politics.

PL SC 301 : Philosophy of the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of the philosophy of scientific and normative inquiry.

PL SC 307 : Reason, Revelation, and Politics. (3:3:0)
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 201 or 202 or a class in philosophy.
DESCRIPTION: The fruitful tension between the authority of reason and that of revelation in the Western tradition and in contemporary politics.

PL SC 308 : Theories of Human Freedom. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Scope of human freedom at the metaphysical, individual, social, and political levels.

PL SC 309R : Topics in Political Philosophy. (3:3:0)

PL SC 310 : Theories of American Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Major theories and approaches used to explain American politics.

PL SC 311 : State and Local Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110
DESCRIPTION: Relation of state and national governments, forms of state governments and politics, types of municipal governments and their operation.

PL SC 312 : Japanese-American Internment: Topaz Plus. (3:3:0)
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 110.
DESCRIPTION: Japanese-American internment in the context of American democracy. Assessing how this was allowed to happen in our democratic system of government. Focus on the situation at Topaz Relocation Camp (located near Delta, Utah) and the other nine camps; the cause for incarceration of such a sizeable number of citizens. Field trip to Topaz.

PL SC 313 : Interest Groups. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Theories on formation and maintenance of interest groups; tactics of groups in legislative, executive, bureaucratic, and court settings; influence of groups on elections and public policy.

PL SC 314 : The United States Presidency. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Presidential power in the United States, focusing on major roles of the American presidency.

PL SC 315 : Congress and the Legislative Process. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Election process; structure, organization, and procedures of legislative bodies; relations with pressure groups, the president, and executive branch.

PL SC 316 : American Political Parties. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Electoral and policy-making roles of American political parties today and their future in American politics.

PL SC 317 : Public Opinion and Voting Behavior. (3-4:3:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Relationship between attitudes, opinion, and voting behavior in American politics and institutions.

PL SC 318 : Campaigns and Elections. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Analyzes electoral process in the United States, including history, significance in governance, campaign strategy, finance, media role, etc.

PL SC 319R : Topics in American Government and Politics. (.5-3:3:0)

PL SC 320 : American Politics Through Literature. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: American politics through the novel and other literary works. Developing political concepts and themes that come from significant political novels.

PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: News media's role in processes of American politics, including electoral process, legislative process, and public policy-making.

PL SC 322 : Early American Political Thought: 1620-1865. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Core principles and seminal texts of American politics from Colonial times through the Lincoln administration.

PL SC 323 : Modern American Political Thought: 1865-Present. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Core principles and seminal texts of American politics from Reconstruction to the present.

PL SC 324 : Political Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of classic and contemporary research in political psychology. Special focus on how citizens think and feel about politics and the ways in which those beliefs shape their interactions with the political world.

PL SC 328 : Quantitative Political Methodology. (4:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative techniques in political research.

PL SC 330 : Theories of Public Policy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ECON 110 & PL SC 110 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Major theories used in assessing public policies, including policy formation, interaction of politics and economics, institutions of policy making, and policy.

PL SC 333 : Politics of Bureaucracy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Theory and nature of bureaucracy; sources of power; political executives; staffs and agency personnel; conflicts with elected officials; public interest and bureaucratic control.

PL SC 334 : Public Ethics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Sources of values, areas of conflict with government policy, means of value accommodation.

PL SC 336 : Government and Religion. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Christian-Hebraic concepts of state. American experience with church-state relations (First Amendment problems). Policy issues of concern to contemporary religions.

PL SC 339R : Topics in Public Policy. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200

PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Politics and policy in western Europe. State-building, party systems, nationalism, and cooperation among advanced industrial countries in comparative, historical perspective. Social and Christian democracy; European Union.

PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 150 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Overview of political economy from a comparative perspective. Classic theorists (Smith, Marx, Schumpeter, etc.); classic questions (industrialization, national economic policy, property, globalization, law, and economics).

PL SC 347 : Russia/Former Soviet Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative politics of Russia and Soviet successor states. Development of political systems from common Soviet heritage, emphasizing post-independence politics and institution building.

PL SC 348 : Government and Politics of Asia. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of political developments of the major countries of Asia not covered in other country -specific classes.

PL SC 349R : Topics in Politics. (.5-3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200

PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 150 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Selected issues of comparative politics such as crisis and discontinuity; development; political infrastructure (e.g., political culture and social structure); political institutions.

PL SC 351 : British Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Examination of the origin and contemporary operation of British political institutions as they relate to British society.

PL SC 352 : African Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Processes of change and development of nation states; African regionalism and relations with other nations; contemporary political issues.

PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Structure and behavior of politics; contemporary problems.

PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Structure and behavior of politics; contemporary problems.

PL SC 355 : Canadian Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Growth and development of Canada and its government; Canada's role in the contemporary world

PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Social, philosophical, and religious impact on Middle East political institutions in an era of modernization and conflict.

PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200; or LT AM 211
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual and contemporary issues in Latin America's search for political order and economic development.

PL SC 359R : Topics in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200

PL SC 360 : Constitutional Law - American Federal System. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110 & PL SC 200

PL SC 361 : Constitutional Law - Rights and Immunities. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200

PL SC 364 : Jurisprudence. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Problem approach to ancient and modern legal philosophies, emphasizing the nature of justice and the relation of law to morality.

PL SC 369R : Topics in Law and Justice. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200

PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 170 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Most influential traditions of thought in international relations; includes realism, idealism, Marxism, neorealism, complex interdependence, etc.

PL SC 371 : Foreign Policy Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200 & PL SC 370
DESCRIPTION: Survey of research regarding multiple levels of foreign policy analysis: individual, group, bureaucratic, societal, economic, systemic.

PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Political implications of international trade, investment, and monetary policies within an increasingly interdependent global context; transnationalism.

PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 170 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Nature and function of international law; recognition, succession, jurisdiction rights, and immunities of states; nationality and jurisdiction over nations.

PL SC 374 : Ethics and International Affairs. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Ethical considerations in study and practice of international politics. Realism, idealism, and other theories of state behavior subjected to ethical standards.

PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: International institutions; transnational relations; rise of newer political organizations: League of Nations, United Nations, European communities, world religions, multinational corporations, terrorist groups, global regimes.

PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Formation, implementation, analysis, and criticism of themes in American foreign policy.

PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Foreign policy, defense strategy, and intelligence.

PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 150 & PL SC 200; or PL SC 170 & PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Causes of war; alliances and empires; military innovation; civil-military relations; fungibility of forces; terrorism; security studies methods; use and misuse of history.

PL SC 379R : Topics in International Relations. (.5-3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200

PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200; or LT AM 211
DESCRIPTION: Factors that affect foreign relations of Latin American countries, including the U.S. role, emphasizing intervention, democracy, development, and trade.

PL SC 381 : International Relations of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Interregional relations and conflicts, political economics, Arab nationalism, processes of political change, alliances, and superpower relations.

PL SC 382 : International Relations of North America. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Examination and analysis of factors that affect foreign relations of Canada, U.S., and Mexico, emphasizing trade, security, migration, environment.

PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Foreign policies and international relations of China, Japan, and Northeast and Southeast Asia; historical and contemporary review and analysis.

PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Process and outcomes of Japan's foreign policy; analysis of its relations with other nations in a historical and contemporary setting.

PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Structure and process of foreign policy of the People's Republic of China.

PL SC 391 : Advanced Seminar on Current Issues. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance to Washington Seminar.
DESCRIPTION: Briefings and lectures from government officials and agencies, as well as directed readings on current issues.
NOTE: For students interning in Washington, D.C.

PL SC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program.
DESCRIPTION: Work-study on the international, national, state, and local level.

: Washington DC Internship.
: International Internship.
: Congressional Internship.
: State Government Internship.
: City Government Intership.
: Pre-Law Internship.
: Utah Legislature Internship.
: Campaign Internship.

400-Level Courses

PL SC 400 : Capstone Seminar in Political Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200 & PL SC 201 & PL SC 202 & PL SC 300; Political Science major status.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in political theory for students in their senior year.

PL SC 402 : Plato's Political Thought. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Plato's dialogues that contain political teachings or implications.

PL SC 405 : Federalist Papers. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: The primary defense of the Constitution of the United States, which also constitutes the major commentary on that document.

PL SC 406 : Tocqueville on America. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Alexis de Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*.

PL SC 408 : Hermeneutics, Deconstruction, and Politics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Critical political theory, including writers such as Hegel, Nietzsche, Heiddegger, Gadamer, Derrida, and Levinas.

PL SC 410 : Capstone Seminar in American Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110 & PL SC 200; Some sections also require Pl Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in American politics and government for students in their senior year.
NOTE: For political science majors only.

PL SC 422 : Interests and Ideas in the American Founding. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 202.
DESCRIPTION: A systematic investigation of the American founding, focusing on key interests and ideas represented at the Federal Convention of 1787 (and in other seminal events) emphasizing historical and empirical literature.

PL SC 430 : Capstone Seminar in Public Policy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 110 & PL SC 200; Some sections also require Pl Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in public policy for students in their senior year.
NOTE: For political science majors only.

PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
RECOMMENDED: Econ 110, Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Political foundations of growth, providing public goods, and political reform in developing countries. Development and how institutions and culture shape it.

PL SC 450 : Capstone Seminar in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 150 & PL SC 200; Some sections also require Pl Sc 328. Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in comparative politics and government for students in their senior year.

PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Tensions and accommodations between religion and politics in Muslim nations.

PL SC 458 : Totalitarianism. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Totalitarian systems of government and philosophy in nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

PL SC 470 : Capstone Seminar in International Relations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 170 & PL SC 200; Some sections also require Pl Sc 328. Political Science major status.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in international relations and politics for students in their senior year.

PL SC 471 : Intelligence and National Security. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Relationship between theory and practice of intelligence and national security of states.

PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Effects upon national, international, and developmental policies when women are rendered visible and valued.

PL SC 473 : Human Rights. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Causes of human rights violations and societal and state responses; nature, history, and impacts of international human rights norms; ways to define and promote rights.

PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes historical background, current situation, and alternatives leading to conflict resolution.

PL SC 475 : Civil Wars and Ethnic Violence. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 150, 170, 328.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations of ethnic and nationalist identities and how they related to civil wars worldwide, emphasizing theoretical explanations of civil wars and their resolution. Key civil war cases examined.

PL SC 476 : Terrorism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: PL SC 200
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 150, 170, 328.
DESCRIPTION: Defining and conceptualizing terrorism; causes and varieties of terrorism; counterterrorism; the future of terrorism.

PL SC 498R : Directed Individual Study. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Political science major status; senior status; department chair's and instructor's consent.

PL SC 499 : Honors Thesis. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Completion of lower-division political science major requirements.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PL SC 519R : Advanced Topics in American Government. (3:3:0)

PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Processes and politics of public policies related to natural resources. Problems of analysis and evaluation.

PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Regulatory programs aimed at air and water pollution, hazardous waste, toxic chemicals, and other environmental problems. Alternative regulatory mechanisms and approaches.

PL SC 539R : Advanced Topics in Public Policy. (3:3:0)

PL SC 545 : Social Policy. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Justifications for government intervention in families and individual lives, effectiveness of social policies.

PL SC 559R : Advanced Topics in Comparative Government. (3:3:0)

PL SC 570 : Advanced Theory of International Relations: Core Readings. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Theory and research of international relations.

PL SC 579R : Advanced Topics in International Relations. (3:3:0)

: Topics on World Politics.

PL SC 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program.
DESCRIPTION: Internships for master's candidates.

: Graduate Internship.

Back to Political Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Political Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bowen, Donna Lee
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1968
MA, University of Chicago, 1972
PhD, University of Chicago, 1981

Bryner, Gary C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1975
MS, University of Utah, 1978
PhD, Cornell University, 1982
JD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Davis, Richard
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Syracuse University, 1983
PhD, Syracuse University, 1986

Daynes, Byron W
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1963
MS, Brigham Young University, 1965
PhD, University of Chicago, 1971

Fry, Earl Howard
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1976

Gong, Gerrit W.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University
MPhil, Oxford University
PhD, Oxford University

Hancock, Ralph C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Harvard University, 1980
PhD, Harvard University, 1983

Hawkins, Darren Greg
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA/BS, University of Utah, 1990
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1991
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1996

Hudson, Valerie M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Ohio State University, 1983
PhD, Ohio State University, 1983

Jacoby, Wade
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1995

Magleby, David B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1973
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1974
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1980

Patterson, Kelly D
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Columbia University, 1989

Reynolds, Noel B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1967

MA, Harvard University, 1968
PhD, Harvard University, 1971

Associate Professors

Christensen, Ray
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
JD, Harvard University, 1987
MA, Harvard University, 1990
PhD, Harvard University, 1992

Cooper, Scott
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Duke University, 1996
PhD, Duke University, 1999

Goodliffe, Jay
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: SB, Massachuesetts Institute of Technology, 1992
MA, University of Rochester, 1996
PhD, University of Rochester, 1998

Holland, Matthew S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Duke University, 1998
PhD, Duke University, 2001

Hyer, Eric A
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Columbia University, 1981
MPhil, Columbia University, 1983
PhD, Columbia University, 1990

Nielson, Daniel L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1997

Stiles, Kendall Wayne
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1987

Wilson, Sven Eric
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, University of Chicago, 1992
PhD, University of Chicago, 1997

Assistant Professors

Brown, Adam R.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2004
MA, University of California, San Diego, 2006
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2008

Findley, Michael G.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 2000
MA, Utah State University, 2002
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2007

Gilchrist, Brent
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Carleton University, 1993
MA, Carleton University, 1996
PhD, Carleton University, 2002

Hawkins, Kirk A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Duke University, 1995
PhD, Duke University, 2003

Karpowitz, Christopher
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
CERT, Duke University, 1998

MA, Princeton University, 2000
PhD, Princeton University, 2006

Monson, Joseph Quin
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Ohio State University, 1999
PhD, Ohio State University, 2004

Pope, Jeremy
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MA, Stanford University, 2002
PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Selway, Joel Sawat
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
MA, University of Michigan, 2006
PhD, University of Michigan, 2009

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Psychology

Ramona Hopkins, Chair
1082 SWKT, (801) 422-1170

Karen Christensen, Coordinator of Student Programs
1097 SWKT, (801) 422-4560
Karen1@byu.edu

Psychology Student Support Services
1005 SWKT, (801) 422-5356
psychservices@byu.edu

Psychology Academic Internship and Tutoring
1005 SWKT, (801) 422-8952
psychinternship@byu.edu

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Psychology are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Psychology is a traditional discipline in the liberal arts and sciences and is rooted in the Western intellectual tradition. Since its founding in the late nineteenth century, psychology has distinguished itself primarily as a science with a wide scope of interests. Many psychologists also provide treatment for a broad range of disorders, and others work to solve pressing social issues. The diverse world community of academic and professional psychologists is devoted to expanding our understanding of individual and collective behavior and applying that understanding toward improving the human condition.

The department joins students and faculty together to make a scientific and applied contribution to the discipline of psychology. Its faculty members and administrators are committed to an educational experience that excites learning and understanding in personal and collaborative settings. At the same time the department honors the restored gospel as vital for psychological theory, as a guide for professional conduct, and as a source of unique insight. Aware of the history of psychology and as active participants therein, faculty members hold students to high standards of individual and collective performance and understanding. Students are expected to respond to multiple styles of teaching and broad opportunities for engagement in research and application with serious and sustained interest and effort. In this way the department distinguishes itself as a community of scholarship, moral principle, and devotion to the elevation of humankind.

Career Opportunities

The psychology major is a gateway to professional employment and to advanced study in psychology. Psychologists engage in a variety of academic roles as teachers, researchers, and administrators and also provide counseling, clinical, and consulting services to individuals and organizations. Psychologists are employed by colleges and universities, public and private schools, clinics, and hospitals. They work in private practice and for corporations and government entities. The study of psychology has particular value for family life and for civic and cultural roles generally. The psychology major provides a well-informed perspective on human and organizational behavior in preparation for occupations in law enforcement, law, or business.

Most professional positions require a master's or doctoral degree, although a bachelor's degree may be sufficient to gain employment in mental health care, detention and probation services, auxiliary social work, personnel, or human resources. Further, the psychology major gives students a particularly strong background leading to graduate study in business, law, or medicine.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For

a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major
BS in Psychology
Minors
Psychology
Psychology Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Psychology
PhD in Psychology
PhD in Clinical Psychology

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Psychology (52–53 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 36 of the total major credits must be 300-level or above. (Students can enroll in 500-level courses on a space-available basis.)
2. The Psychology Department requires a minimum of 23 hours of psychology major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
3. A maximum of 13 hours may be taken as Independent Study (only 8 of which may count as departmental residence hours).
4. Complete one course from the following:
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)
   WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PSYCH 101 : Orientation to the Psychology Major. (1:1:0)
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 210 : A History of Psychology. (3:3:0)

   Note: These courses must be completed prior to enrollment in the courses listed in item 7 below.
6. Complete one multicultural issues course from the following:
   ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
   SFL 354 : Cross-Cultural Family and Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)
   PSYCH 302 : Psychological Research Design and Analysis. (3:2.5:1)
   PSYCH 303 : Writing Within Psychology. (3:3:0)
   (May be taken concurrently with Psych 302 or 304.)
   PSYCH 304 : Psychological Testing. (3:2.5:1)

   Note 1: Psych 301 is prerequisite to both Psych 302 and 304 and may be taken concurrently with 210.

   Note 2: Psych 302 and 304 may be taken concurrently.

   Note 3: Students considering application to graduate study are strongly encouraged to take Psych 300.
8. Complete one gender issues course from the following:
   PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)

   Note: If Psych 306 is selected to fill this requirement, it cannot also be used to fill the requirement listed in item 11 (Cluster B).
9. Complete one course from the following:
   PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)

   Note: Psych 320 or 342 cannot be double-counted here and in Cluster A.
10. Complete the following:

PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 381 : Behavioral Neurobiology. (3:3:0)

11. Complete three courses in one of the following clusters. In addition, complete one additional course listed in the other clusters (Psych 301, 302, 303, and 304 are required prerequisites):
    - Cluster A — Developmental and Clinical Psychology:
        - Complete three courses from the following:
            - PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
              (will not double-count with item 9 above)
            - PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 322 : Developmental Psychology: Adulthood. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
              (will not double-count with item 9 above)
            - PSYCH 343 : Child Psychopathology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 348 : Clinical Psychology. (3:3:0)
    - Cluster B — Social Psychology:
        - Complete three courses from the following:
            - PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 330 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 338 : Sport Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 352 : Applied Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 353 : LDS Perspectives and Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 354 : Psychology of Religion. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 356 : Introduction to Health Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 358 : Leadership Development. (3:2:2)
            - PSYCH 376 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
    - Cluster C — Behavior, Brain, and Cognition:
        - Complete three courses from the following:
            - PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 370 : Sensation and Perception. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 382 : Stress Psychobiology. (3:3:0)
            - PSYCH 387 : Introduction to Primate Behavior. (3:3:0)

12. Complete 3 hours from the following capstone seminars:
    - PSYCH 410R : Senior Practicum: Teaching of Psychology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
    - PSYCH 420R : Senior Practicum: Community Projects. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
    - PSYCH 430R : Senior Practicum: Research in Psychology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

    Note 1: To enroll in a capstone seminar students must have completed Psych 101, 111, 210, 301, 302, and 304 (or be concurrently enrolled in 302 or 304); one core course from Cluster A, B, or C; and three other 300-level psychology courses (or be concurrently enrolled in the third course).

    Note 2: Enrollment in Psych 399R will also meet the capstone seminar requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Psychology (Psych) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Psychology (19 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)
2. Complete 12 elective hours from remaining undergraduate and 500-level courses; 9 hours must be 300-level or above. No more than 6 hours of Independent Study credit may count toward the minor. Students may enroll in 500-level courses with instructor's consent.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Psychology (Psych) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Psychology Teaching (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
2. Complete 12 elective hours from remaining undergraduate and 500-level courses (Psych 240, 320, 350 are recommended); 9 hours must be 300-level or above. No more than 6 hours of Independent Study credit may count toward the minor. Students may enroll in 500-level courses with instructor's consent.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Psychology (Psych) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Psychology (Psych)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PSYCH 101 : Orientation to the Psychology Major. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of curriculum and major requirements, faculty research programs and specialties, campus resources, and career possibilities.
NOTE: Required seminar for all students entering major.

PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic course in modern scientific psychology.

PSYCH 170 : Understanding and Improving Your Memory. (1:0:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of human learning and memory; study skills and methods for improving memory.

200-Level Courses

PSYCH 210 : A History of Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PSYCH 111
RECOMMENDED: May be taken concurrently with Psych 301.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of psychological thinking from Ancient Greece to the present. Emphasizes a critical stance toward the assumptions and implications of major psychological theories.
NOTE: This course contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 212R : Special Topics in Psychology. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Small-group seminar focusing on a classical text or on readings related to a contemporary issue in theory and research.

PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Interaction of psychological, biological, and social influences on behavior and psychological development through the life span.

PSYCH 240 : Personal and Social Adjustment. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of adjustment and application of psychological principles for coping with stress and interpersonal, emotional, and psychosexual difficulties.

PSYCH 270 : Improving Mental Skills. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Improving one or more of the following skills: remembering, studying, problem solving, or rapid reading.

300-Level Courses

PSYCH 300 : Applying to Graduate School. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Overview of graduate programs in psychology; preparing application materials, including the Graduate Record Examination. (GRE).

PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PSYCH 101 & PSYCH 111; Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Descriptive analysis and hypothesis testing applied to psychological research data.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 210. Stat 121 will not substitute for this course. Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 302 : Psychological Research Design and Analysis. (3:2.5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PSYCH 210 & PSYCH 301
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of designing, conducting, and reporting psychological investigations.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 303 or 304. Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 303 : Writing Within Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PSYCH 210 & PSYCH 301; Engl 150 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Psych 302 is highly recommended.
DESCRIPTION: Processes of research-oriented writing and presentation for psychology majors.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 302 or 304. Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement. Engl 315 will substitute for this course.

PSYCH 304 : Psychological Testing. (3:2.5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: PSYCH 210 & PSYCH 301
DESCRIPTION: Construction and validation of standardized psychological tests.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 302 or 303. Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Biological and social contributions to sex role development, sexual self-concept, and complementarity of sex roles.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical and comparative examination of underlying theoretical and philosophical issues relavant to contemporary social, personality, and cognitive psychology, neuroscience, and psychotherapy.

PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Physical, mental, emotional, and social development of the child.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Development and maturation during adolescence; research methodology.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 322 : Developmental Psychology: Adulthood. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION:

Stability and change in psychological, physiological, and interpersonal processes through early, middle, and late adulthood.

NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 330 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Personal, interactional, and structural aspects of organizations; motivation, decision making, problem-solving communication, leadership, organizational structure, change.

NOTE: Org B 321 will not substitute for this course.

PSYCH 338 : Sport Psychology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Application of psychological principles to sporting activities.

PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Individual patterns of behavior, thought, and emotion; personality theories and their associated strategies of research, assessments, and personality change.

NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Dynamics of maladjustment; major psychological disorders and therapeutic procedures. Fieldwork required.

NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 343 : Child Psychopathology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Mental disorders of childhood.

PSYCH 348 : Clinical Psychology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Personality theories, psychopathology, diagnostic interviewing and testing, psychotherapy techniques; research methods.

NOTE: Not a practicum.

PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Conformity and obedience; socialization, norms, roles; attitudes, leadership, group processes.

NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 352 : Applied Social Psychology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Psych 303, 304, 350; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Applying social psychological theory, research, and methods to such domains as law, business, education, the media, mental health, and physical health.

PSYCH 353 : LDS Perspectives and Psychology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Relationships between theories of psychology and LDS thought.

PSYCH 354 : Psychology of Religion. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Classification of religious behavior and experience; source of religious motivation; religion and the growth process.

PSYCH 356 : Introduction to Health Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Psychology focusing on the Biopsychological Model, i.e., health issues from standpoint of biological, psychological, and social factors.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 358 : Leadership Development. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of successful leadership: decision making, communications, planning, team building, motivation, and interpersonal skills.

PSYCH 359 : Environmental Psychology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Interaction between people and their physical context.

PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of learning; representative experiments.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Determinants of motivation, relationship of motives to emotion, cognition, personality, and action. Implications for understanding self and others.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 370 : Sensation and Perception. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent; or Neuro 105 for neuroscience majors.
DESCRIPTION: Sensory basis of perception and principles of perceptual organization.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Perceptual organization; information processing; cognitive development; relationships between sensory analysis, perception, memory, learning, language, and problem solving.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 376 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of language acquisition including communicative development in infancy, sematic and syntactic development, language and literacy in the school years, and effects of brain damage.

PSYCH 381 : Behavioral Neurobiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent. (Neuro 205 will substitute for Psych 302.)
DESCRIPTION: Basic physiological, anatomical, and chemical foundations of psychology.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 382 : Stress Psychobiology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent. (Neuro 205 will substitute for Psych 302.)
DESCRIPTION: Behavioral neurobiology of stress.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 386R : Behavioral Neurobiology Laboratory. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or concurrent enrollment and instructor's consent.

PSYCH 387 : Introduction to Primate Behavior. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of primate behavior; the role of parental care on developmental outcome, functional neurobiology, and psychopathology.

PSYCH 390R : Special Topics in Psychology. (.5-3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

: Advanced Personality Studies.
: Ethology and Sociobiology.
: Comp. Animal Behavior.
: Forum Lecture.

PSYCH 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

400-Level Courses

PSYCH 410R : Senior Practicum: Teaching of Psychology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; cluster requirements (or concurrent enrollment in last elective course); or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience as an undergraduate teaching assistant or Psych Central tutor or in other teaching-related activities, including research.

PSYCH 420R : Senior Practicum: Community Projects. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; cluster requirements (or concurrent enrollment in last elective course); or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience in community-based service learning related to practice of psychology. Structured record of student's experience required.

PSYCH 430R : Senior Practicum: Research in Psychology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Psych 302, 303, 304; cluster requirements (or concurrent enrollment in last elective course); or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience in psychological research -- laboratory-based, field-based, or otherwise. Student typically works with a research team.

PSYCH 492R : Supervised Instructional or Research Experience. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course-related instructional activities or laboratory/field research.

PSYCH 495R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

PSYCH 499R : Independent Research. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PSYCH 501 : Data Analysis in Psychological Research 1. (4:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301; or Stat 121, 222, 223; or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Using and interpreting major quantitative methods in psychology; some commonly used computer methods.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 502 : Data Analysis in Psychological Research 2. (4:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 501 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to multivariate data analysis methods, including multivariate analysis of variance, factor analysis, discriminant analysis, multivariate multiple regression, canonical correlation, structural equations modeling, cluster analysis, etc.

PSYCH 503 : Research Measurement. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 501 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Classical true score and item response theories; estimation procedures for instrument reliability and validity.

PSYCH 504 : Research Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Psych 501.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of designs used in psychotherapeutic literature, emphasizing critical analysis of empirical research.

PSYCH 505 : Clinical Research. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 503, 504; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of research examining processes and outcomes of psychological treatments for psychological disorders.

PSYCH 510 : History and Systems of Psychology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 210 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of origins and development of modern psychology, including consideration of the schools and theoretical systems.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 511 : Philosophy of Science for the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent or admission to PhD program.
DESCRIPTION: Issues in philosophy of science as they apply to social sciences, including methods, epistemology, and construction of knowledge.

PSYCH 512 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 501, 502; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of qualitative research emphasizing philosophical assumptions, question formulation, data gathering, interpretation, and presentation of findings.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 520 : Advanced Developmental Psychology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 320, 321, or 322 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Major research in developmental psychology, emphasizing theory, content, and methodology.

PSYCH 531 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 330 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Personal and interpersonal aspects of organizational life: goal setting, decision making, problem solving, communication, control, leadership, motivation, and change.

PSYCH 535 : Behavior Modification Techniques. (3:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 361 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical application of behavior modification to academic discipline; emotional target behaviors of individuals and groups.

PSYCH 540 : Personality Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 341 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary theories of personality developed within the framework of major psychological systems.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 550 : Theory and Research in Social Psychology. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Psych 350 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Current theories and research on interaction with others.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 552 : Applied Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 352 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of domains in which social psychological theory and research have been applied in field settings.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 555 : Group Dynamics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych-Soc 350 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and research on small-group processes and mass behavior.

PSYCH 560 : Learning Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 361 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical review of current theories and persistent issues.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 565 : Motivational Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Psych 365 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical, historical, and empirical overview; recent trends and issues; role of animal studies; methodological issues.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 575 : Cognitive Processes. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Psych 370, 375; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and research in perception, attention, language, problem solving, and other thinking processes.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 583 : Biological and Health Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of biological bases of behavior from perspective of health and disease.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 584 : Cognition, Affect, and Brain Function. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of cognition and affect as they relate to normal brain function and following neural disease or injury.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 585 : Human Neuropsychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical study of brain-behavior relationships.

PSYCH 586 : Hormones and Behavior. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Neural and endocrine mechanisms underlying behavior.

PSYCH 587 : Sensory and Perceptual Processes. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Psych 370, 381; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical examination of sensory mechanisms and perceptual organization.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 592R : Supervised Teaching Experience. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
NOTE: For graduate teaching assistants.

Note: 500-level courses may be used by undergraduate students with instructor's consent only.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Psychology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Psychology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Ballif-Spanvill, Bonnie
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1962
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1966

Barlow, Sally H
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1971
MSW, University of Utah, 1973
PhD, University of Utah, 1978

Bigler, Erin David
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1975

Brown, Bruce Leonard
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MS, Brigham Young University, 1968
PhD, McGill University, Canada, 1969

Burlingame, Gary Michael
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Andrews University, 1978
MS, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, University of Utah, 1983

Higley, James Dee
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980

MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1985

Hopkins, Ramona O.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1975
BS, Westminster College, 1988
MS, University of Utah, 1992
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Lambert, Michael J
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1967
MS, University of Utah, 1968
PhD, University of Utah, 1971

Miller, Jr., Harold L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Arizona State University, 1970
PhD, Harvard University, 1975

Slife, Brent D
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, William Jewell College, 1976
MS, Purdue University, 1977
PhD, Purdue University, 1981

Williams, Richard Nephi
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Purdue University, 1978
PhD, Purdue University, 1981

Associate Professors

Carpenter, Bruce N.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1977
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1980

Flom, Ross
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1992
MEd, Idaho State University, 1993
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1999

Gantt, Edwin Elray
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Duquesne University, 1994
PhD, Duquesne University, 1998

Hedges, Dawson W
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1984
MD, University of Utah, 1988

Holt-Lunstad, Julianne
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Reber, Jeffrey S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2000

Ridge, Bob
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1993

Spangler, Diane Louise
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Pomona College, 1989
MS, University of Oregon, 1991
PhD, University of Oregon, 1994

Steffensen, Scott C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1980
PhD, University of Utah, 1987

Associate Clinical Professor

Maughan, Michael L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1966
MS, Utah State University, 1968
EdD, Utah State University, 1970

Assistant Professors

Allen, Mark Douglas
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 2000

Baldwin, Scott
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, University of Memphis, 2003
PhD, University of Memphis, 2006

Hardy, Sam A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MA, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2002
PhD, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2005

Kirwan, C. Brock
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 2001
MA, Johns Hopkins University, 2004
PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 2006

Larson, Michael J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2002
MS, University of Florida, 2004
PhD, University of Florida, 2008

South, Mikle
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology

RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Yale University, 1994
MS, University of Utah, 2001
PhD, University of Utah, 2005

Steffen, Patrick R.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, University of Miami, 1996
PhD, University of Miami, 1998

Warren, Jared S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, University of Kansas, 1999
PhD, University of Kansas, 2003

Yamawaki, Niwako
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Assistant Clinical Professor

Nielsen, Stevan L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Washington, 1984

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Romney Institute of Public Management

David Hart, Director
760-A TNRB, (801) 422-4221

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Public Management (P Mgt)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to fund accounting, budgeting processes, and sources of revenue such as taxes, municipal bonds, user fees, donations, grants, dues, and ticket sales.

Graduate Courses

For 500-, 600-, and 700-level courses, see George W. Romney Institute of Public Management in the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Romney Institute of Public Management Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adolphson, Donald L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1966
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1968
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

Agle, Brad
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES:

Cornia, Gary C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1972
MS, Utah State University, 1974
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1979

Walters, Lawrence C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1987

Associate Professors

Facer, Rex L
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MPA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, University of Georgia, 2002

Hart, David W.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MPA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, State University of New York, Albany, 1997

Nelson, Ray
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES:

Thompson, Jeffery A.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1999

Wadsworth, Lori L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, West Valley College, 1980
BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MPA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Assistant Professor

Witesman, Eva
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BUS, University of Utah, 2000
MPA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 2004

Assistant Lecturer

Miller, Aaron
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Romney Institute of Public Management
RANK: Assistant Lecturer
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
JD, Brigham Young University, 2006
MPA, Brigham Young University, 2006

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Recreation Management and Youth Leadership

Patti A. Freeman, Chair
W451 TNRB, (801) 422-1286

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285
Internet: www.marriottschool.byu.edu/bsmgt/advisement

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Recreation Management and Youth Leadership are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Students in the Department of Recreation Management and Youth Leadership may choose an undergraduate emphasis from leisure services management or therapeutic recreation. A minor in nonprofit mangement is also available. Though the two areas represent diverse approaches, they share the commitment to a service-oriented profession that strengthens individuals, families, and communities.

Depending upon the particular emphasis, courses prepare students in the areas of leadership and management skills, budgeting and finance, program development, facilities management, and current issues in the recreation profession. Because of the nature of the profession, course work may not be limited to the Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Department. Course work in the related disciplines of business, behavioral sciences, health sciences, exercise sciences, family sciences, and life sciences may be required.

Career Opportunities

The curriculum will prepare students to provide professional services designed to meet the recreation, leisure, and youth leadership needs of communities, families, and individuals. Employment may be found in community (municipal/government) recreation agencies; private, commercial, industrial or military recreation programs; youth serving agencies and Scouting; clinical treatment settings (hospitals) or adaptive programs for people with disabilities; state and national parks; and/or educational settings.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major
BS in Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
Emphases:
Leisure Services Management
Therapeutic Recreation
Minor
Nonprofit Management

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Youth and Family Recreation

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Recreation Management and Youth Leadership: Leisure Services Management Emphasis (55–61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

General Information

Students are advised to take Stat 121 to fulfill their Languages of Learning general education requirement.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following foundation requirements:
   - I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 189 : Careers in Recreation. (1:1:0)
   - RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 320 : Program Management. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 486 : Legal Liability and Risk Management in Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 9 hours of the following:
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)

4. Complete the following:
   - RMYL 481 : Recreation Services Marketing. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 485 : Management of Recreation Services. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following (must be outside your area of specialization):
   - RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
   - RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)

6. Complete four credit hours from the following:
   a. No more than two credit hours of the following as a student:
      - RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation Activities. (2:1:3)
      - RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)

   b. Two to four credit hours of the following as a teaching assistant:
      - RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation Activities. (2:1:3)
      - RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)

   c. RMYL 497R : Special Topics and Research. (.5-4:ARR:0)
      Typical experiences: selected professional conferences, mentored faculty-sponsored projects (research, programming, etc.), Study Abroad.

   d. Other types of academic/programming projects with RMYL faculty approval.

7. Complete one of the following areas of specialization:

Community Recreation

   a. Complete the following:
      - RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
      - RMYL 491 : Recreation Facility Planning. (3:3:0)

b. Complete at least one course from the following business skills courses:
RMYL 405 : Commercial Recreation. (3:3:0)
RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)

c. Complete at least one course from the following management courses:
BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
FPM 110 : Fundamentals of Facility and Property Management. (3:3:0)
ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
RMYL 483 : Public Facility Management. (2:2:0)

d. Complete at least one course from the following program skills courses:
StAc 100-series activities courses (up to two hours)
EXSC 385 : Personal Training Strategies. (2:2:0)
HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation Activities. (2:1:3)
RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
RMYL 244 : Introduction to Youth Leadership. (3:3:0)
RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
STAC 277 : Techniques of Lifeguarding. (2:1:3)
STAC 278 : Water Safety Instructor Training. (2:1:3)

Commercial Recreation

a. Complete the following:
RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
RMYL 405 : Commercial Recreation. (3:3:0)

b. Complete 12 credit hours from the following:
ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
GEOG 350 : Tourism Planning. (3:3:0)
GEOG 353 : Heritage and Cultural Tourism. (3:3:0)
ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
RMYL 491 : Recreation Facility Planning. (3:3:0)

Outdoor Recreation:

a. Complete the following:
RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)

b. Complete 15 credit hours from the following:
BIO 347 : Religion and the Environment. (3:3:3)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
RMYL 426 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training Preparation. (3:3:2)
RMYL 427 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training. (5:5:5)
RMYL 497R : Special Topics and Research. (.5-4:ARR:0)

Youth Leadership

a. Complete the following:
RMYL 244 : Introduction to Youth Leadership. (3:3:0)
RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)

b. Complete nine credit hours from the following:

PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)
RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
RMYL 451 : Nonprofit Fundraising. (3:3:0)
RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)
SFL 333 : (SFL-Soc 318) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (RMYL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Recreation Management and Youth Leadership: Therapeutic Recreation Emphasis (61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

General Information

1. Students are advised to take Stat 121 to fulfill their Languages of Learning general education requirement.
2. First aid and CPR certification must be obtained before completing the RMYL 496R internship experience.
3. Most agencies now require therapeutic recreation specialists to be certified through the National Council on Therapeutic Recreation Certification (NCTRC). Students should consult the NCTRC candidate information at www.NCTRC.org to ensure eligibility to sit for the certification exam. To practice in the state of Utah, the law also requires a licensure exam.
4. Students will be required to complete two extensive advising sessions as they declare their major and as they begin their therapeutic recreation core courses.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following foundation requirements:
   - I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 189 : Careers in Recreation. (1:1:0)
   - RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 320 : Program Management. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 486 : Legal Liability and Risk Management in Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)
3. Complete nine credit hours from the following:
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
4. Complete the following:
   - PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
   - PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 370 : Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 471 : Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 472 : Program Dynamics in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 473 : Issues in Administration of Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:0)
5. Complete a minimum of six hours (three hours must be from 300- or 400-level) from the following:
   - PETE 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
   - RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
   - RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
   - RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)
   - Other courses as approved by advisor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Nonprofit Management (21 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one hour from the following:
   RMYL 199R : Academic Internship: Practicum. (.5-3:1:ARR)

2. Complete the following:
   RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 451 : Nonprofit Fundraising. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)
   RMYL 455 : Nonprofit Management. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)

3. Complete three hours from the following:
   BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 457 : Boy Scouts of America Administration. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 481 : Recreation Services Marketing. (3:3:0)

   Or another course as approved by advisor (Brad Harris, W-429 TNRB, 801-422-3698; email: brad_harris@byu.edu.

American Humanics Certification

1. Register online with American Humanics (AH) at www.humanics.org.
2. Complete all required nonprofit management courses and American Humanics competencies.
3. Attend one American Humanics Management Institute.
4. Practicum - 300 hours working with nonprofits.

Show all Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (RMYL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (RMYL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation Activities. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Participation in a variety of outdoor activities.

RMYL 189 : Careers in Recreation. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Field trips to exemplary leisure service and therapeutic recreation agencies. Facility operations, design, management techniques and philosophy, marketing, and accessibility.
NOTE: Fee.

RMYL 199R : Academic Internship: Practicum. (.5-3:1:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Internship or cooperative education experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript

200-Level Courses

RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Leadership skills for directing large social groups.

RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: In-depth approach to leadership skills in selected outdoor specialty areas, including camping, hiking and survival, basic backpacking, winter camping, mountain biking, fly-fishing, sailing, river recreation, rock climbing, family outdoor recreation, and outdoor therapeutic recreation skills.

: Camping Skills.
: Basic Backpacking.
: Fly Fishing.
: Wilderness Trek.
: Winter Camping.
: Hiking and Survival.
: Mountain Biking.
: Family Outdoor Recreation.
: Sailing.
: River Recreation.
: Outdoor Therapeutic Recreation Skills.
: Rock Climbing.
: Ski Instructor.

RMYL 244 : Introduction to Youth Leadership. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Basic youth development and leadership theories applied to understanding adolescents' behavior, programming healthy developmental activities, and providing meaningful learning experiences through recreation.

300-Level Courses

RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the role of family recreation in building successful families.

RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Problems and opportunities resulting from the leisure era.

RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Leading in nonprofit organizations using effective administrative practices; financial issues; history and development of nonprofits; organizational structure; membership requirements, fund raising, and marketing.

RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Making the recreation/leisure experience accessible to all people. Applications and implications of ADA in recreation/leisure settings.

RMYL 320 : Program Management. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 189 & RMYL 304
DESCRIPTION: Designing, implementing, and promoting leisure service programs and events.

RMYL 370 : Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 304 & RMYL 307 & PDBIO 205; or RMYL 304 & RMYL 307 & PDBIO 220
DESCRIPTION: Philosophy, agencies, professional organizations, services, programs, practices, and disability groups related to therapeutic recreation.

RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Understanding the role and responsibilities of meeting and event planners; identifying trends in the industry; designing, planning, and implementing a special event; preparing financial and business reports; critically evaluating events.

400-Level Courses

RMYL 405 : Commercial Recreation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Entrepreneurial strategies; economic concepts applied to commercial recreation; steps of feasibility study and operations management.
NOTE: For junior and senior students.

RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Utilizing experiential and outdoor education practices to facilitate outcome-based programs for diverse populations.

RMYL 422 : Organizing and Leadership of Outdoor Programs. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Preparing to organize and lead effective and safe outdoor and adventure programs through experiential learning opportunities.

RMYL 423 : Management of Outdoor Systems. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Social, economic, political, and resource issues related to natural resource management. Policies of federal land managing agencies.

RMYL 424 : Wilderness First Responder. (3:1:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Preparing to provide basic and advanced first aid in back country settings using classroom and field instruction.

RMYL 426 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training Preparation. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Outdoor recreation, management, leadership, and interpretation as it prepares students physically, intellectually, and socially to participate fully in the COLT program.

RMYL 427 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training. (5:5:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: An intensive, 6-week experience developing outdoor skills, leadership, and management competencies.
NOTE: Fee.

RMYL 451 : Nonprofit Fundraising. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Understanding philanthropy and applying fundraising principles and techniques in a nonprofit organization.

RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Oral and written communication skills; financial issues in the nonprofit field; grant writing history; writing successful grants; needs of foundations.

RMYL 455 : Nonprofit Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Management practices in nonprofit setting; analyzing and evaluating personnel; measuring performance evaluations; articulating and appreciating volunteer motivations.

RMYL 457 : Boy Scouts of America Administration. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Administrative practices used by nonprofit settings in which volunteers and professionals give leadership.

RMYL 471 : Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 189 & RMYL 370 & PDBIO 205; or RMYL 189 & RMYL 370 & PDBIO 220
DESCRIPTION: Patient assessment techniques and program plan development.

RMYL 472 : Program Dynamics in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 471
DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive, specific, and individual program design; assessment interviewing; documentation of patient progress and facilitation techniques; intervention strategies.

RMYL 473 : Issues in Administration of Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 471
DESCRIPTION: Issues related to personnel/clinical supervision, standards of practice, ethical behavior, program evaluation, quality management, financing, organization, administration, leisure education, and credentialing in therapeutic recreation.

RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320
DESCRIPTION: Understanding financial management principles and techniques; applying effective fiscal strategies to a recreational agency and business.

RMYL 481 : Recreation Services Marketing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 189 & RMYL 304 & RMYL 320
RECOMMENDED: RMYL 480, 485.
DESCRIPTION: Effectively marketing recreation programs and services by implementing appropriate marketing strategies.

RMYL 483 : Public Facility Management. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Understanding public facility management: stadium, arena, convention center, performing arts center, etc. Box office, security, staging, food service, utilities, housekeeping, crowd management, event coordination, promotion, contracts, television, lighting, sound, press relations, etc.

RMYL 485 : Management of Recreation Services. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320
DESCRIPTION: Managing recreation services by effectively leading organizations using best management practices and principles.

RMYL 486 : Legal Liability and Risk Management in Recreation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 307 & RMYL 320
DESCRIPTION: Understanding liability issues; developing risk management plans in recreational settings.

RMYL 487 : Research and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320; Senior class standing.
DESCRIPTION: Applying evaluation skills and techniques to recreation programs and settings to assess program effectiveness and guide future development and policy.

RMYL 488R : Advanced Training. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Advanced BSA training experiences such as Woodbadge, Camp School, JTL training, and Jamboree Leadership.

RMYL 491 : Recreation Facility Planning. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing facilities for public and private recreation programs.

RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 481; Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Full-time professional internship.

RMYL 497R : Special Topics and Research. (.5-4:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Special topics, mentored research, and learning experiences, including attending professional conferences, Study Abroad participation, and other learning experiences.

RMYL 499R : Honors Thesis. (3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Thesis project representing independent work and reflecting highest standards of undergraduate achievement.
NOTE: Must receive both departmental and Honors Program approval.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

RMYL 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-8:1:40)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Professional leadership practicum.

Graduate Courses

For graduate courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Freeman, Patti Ann
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Western Illinois University, 1990
PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1993

Gray, Howard R
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1970
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977

Hill, Brian Jack
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Clemson University, 1994

Widmer, Mark Alan
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Zabriskie, Ramon B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 2000

Assistant Professors

Lundberg, Neil R.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Indiana University, 2006

Taniguchi, Stacy Tooru

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Alaska, Anchorage, 1975
MS, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2004

Ward, Peter Joseph

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1997
MBA, University of Utah, 2003
PhD, University of Utah, 2007

Associate Teaching Professor

Harris, Bradley Dean

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 2007

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Ancient Scripture

Dennis L. Largey, Chair
375A JSB, (801) 422-2067

Camille Fronk Olson, Associate Chair
270D JSB, (801) 422-6853

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Ancient Scripture (Rel A)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Asterisk (*) denotes core courses.

100-Level Courses

*REL A 121 : The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers 1 Nephi through Alma 29.
NOTE: *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

*REL A 122 : The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers Alma 30 through Moroni 10.
NOTE: *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

200-Level Courses

*REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the life and teachings of Jesus Christ set forth in the four Gospels.

*REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the Acts of the Apostles through the Revelation of John.

300-Level Courses

REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers Genesis through 2 Samuel.

REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers 1 Kings through Malachi.

REL A 304 : Writings of Isaiah. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand

DESCRIPTION: Teachings and prophecies of Isaiah in light of their historical context and relevance to latter-day people.

REL A 320 : The Joseph Smith Translation of the Bible. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Historical significance of Joseph Smith's translation of the Bible, its relationship to the other standard works, and its doctrinal contributions.

REL A 327 : The Pearl of Great Price. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Historical background and doctrines of the Pearl of Great Price.

REL A 392R : Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: Honors also
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

: Writings of John.
: Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture.
: Honors: Writings of John.
: Special Topics in the Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)

Jerusalem Center Courses (Rel A)

The following courses are offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

100-Level Courses

REL A 101 : Old Testament Survey. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the Old Testament, integrated with extensive field study in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

*REL A 111 : New Testament Survey of the Gospels. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experience in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

300-Level Courses

REL A 303R : Old Testament Studies. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Study of the Old Testament integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.

*REL A 311R : New Testament Studies of the Gospels. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Study of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.

Graduate Courses

For graduate courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Ancient Scripture Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Ancient Scripture Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Ball, Terry Briggs
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Griggs, C Wilfred
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, Brigham Young University, 1968
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1978

Hoskisson, Paul Y
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
PhD, Brandeis University, 1985

Huntington, Ray Lynn
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Jackson, Kent P.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, University of Michigan, 1976
PhD, University of Michigan, 1980

Judd, Daniel K
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Southern Utah State University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Largey, Dennis L
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Millet, Robert L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Florida State University, 1983

Ogden, D. Kelly
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1971
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Institute of Holy Land Studies, Jerusalem, 1978
PhD, University of Utah, 1982

Pike, Dana M.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1990

Seely, David R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982
AM, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1985
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1990

Skinner, Andrew C
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Colorado, 1975
MAR, Iliff School of Theology, 1978
MTh, Harvard University, 1980
PhD, University of Denver, 1986

Stohlton, John Bailey
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1960
JD, George Washington University, 1964

Associate Professors

Hauglid, Brian Michael
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, University of Utah, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1998

Huntsman, Eric D.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, University of Pennsylvania, 1992
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1997

Judd, Frank F.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1997
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2003

Ludlow, Jared W
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1994
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Muhlestein, Kerry
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2003

Olson, Camille Fronk
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Strathearn, Gaye
COLLEGE: Religious Education

DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Claremont Graduate University, 2004

Swift, Charles
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2003

Wayment, Thomas Arvel
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Riverside, 1994
MA, Claremont Graduate School, 1998
PhD, Claremont Graduate School, 2000

Whitchurch, David M.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1977
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Wilson, Keith J
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Utah, 1995

Assistant Professor

Belnap, Daniel Lee
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Brigham Young University, 1999
MA, University of Chicago, 2002
PhD, University of Chicago, 2007

Teaching Professors

Johnson, Stanley A

COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Merrill, Byron R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
JD, University of California, Davis, 1975

Parker, Todd B
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1974
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1978
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1985

Associate Teaching Professor

Marsh, W. Jeffrey
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1981
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Assistant Teaching Professor

Griffin, Tyler J.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES:

Instructor

Farnsworth, Brad W.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1979

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Church History and Doctrine

Brent L. Top, Chair
375B JSB, (801) 422-3691

Steven L. Harper, Associate Chair
316F JSB, (801) 422-3692

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Church History and Doctrine (Rel C)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Asterisk (*) denotes core courses.

100-Level Courses

REL C 100 : Introduction to the LDS Church. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the doctrines, history, and practices of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints for students who are not members of the church.
NOTE: It is strongly recommended that this course be taken the first semester at BYU.

REL C 130 : Missionary Preparation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Focuses upon the purpose, skills, and doctrines of missionary work and prepares prospective missionaries for a more meaningful MTC and mission experience.
NOTE: Recommended for all prospective missionaries. This class may not be taken or retaken by returned missionaries or non-LDS students.

: Honors Missionary Preparation.

200-Level Courses

REL C 234 : LDS Marriage and Family. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: LDS doctrines and principles of marriage and family.

: Honors: LDS Marriage and Family.

REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the doctrinal significance, necessary skills, and available resources dealing with family history and genealogy.

REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1:1.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Using documents from specific regional and organizational sources to identify ancestors and submit their names for temple ordinances.

: LDS Family History.
: United States and Canada Family History.
: British Family History.
: Scandinavian Family History.
: Native American Family History.
: French and Italian Family History.

: Latin American, Spanish, and Portuguese Family History.
: Slavic Family History.
: Germanic Family History.

300-Level Courses

*REL C 324 : The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 1 through 76.

: Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants.

*REL C 325 : The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 77 through Official Declaration 2.

: Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants.

REL C 333 : The Living Prophets. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines, administration, backgrounds, and current teachings of the living prophets, seers, and revelators.

: The Living Prophets.
: Honors: The Living Prophets.

REL C 341 : Joseph Smith and the Restoration, 1805-1845. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Life and ministry of the Prophet Joseph Smith, coming forth of the Book of Mormon, organization of the church, foundational revelations, building the Kirtland Temple, Missouri persecutions, establishment of Nauvoo, and events leading to the Martyrdom.

: Honors Joseph Smith and the Restoration, 1805-1845.

REL C 342 : Pioneers and Persecution, 1846-1899. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Exodus from Nauvoo, the experience of Mormon Pioneers crossing the plains, establishing Zion in the Great Basin, plural marriage and government persecution, the Manifesto, and events leading to Utah statehood.

: Honors Pioneers and Persecution, 1846-1899.

REL C 343 : The Global Church, 1900 to the Present. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: The Church in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, international expansion, significant developments of Church programs and structure, the Church during wartime, the world-wide spread of temples.

: Honors The Global Church, 1900 to the Present.

REL C 344 : Latter-day Saint History: The International Church. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from 1830 to the present in Britain, Europe, the Pacific, Asia, Latin America, Africa, the Near East, and other areas.

: Latter-day Saint History: The International Church.

: Honors Latter-day Saint History: The International Church.

REL C 350R : Religious Studies in a World Setting. (1-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Religious studies related to Latter-day Saint foundations and doctrines as relevant to specific geographical regions (International Study Programs).

REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Survey of non-Christian religions in light of the restored gospel.

: Honors Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel.

REL C 352 : Christian History and the Restored Gospel. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Christianity from its inception to the present in light of the restored gospel.

REL C 353 : American Christianity and the Restored Gospel. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of the major Christian faiths of America in light of the restored gospel.

REL C 355 : Judaism and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Judaism in light of the restored gospel.

: Honors Judaism and the Gospel.

REL C 356 : Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Islam in light of the restored gospel.

: Honors Islam and the Gospel.

REL C 370 : Introduction to Teaching Seminary. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Philosophy, objectives, subject-matter areas, and related problems associated with religious education at the secondary level.

REL C 393R : Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

: Presidents of the Church.
: Men and Women of Mormonism.
: LDS Temples.
: Book of Mormon Witnesses.
: Lectures on Faith.
: Doctrine and Teachings of Joseph Smith.
: Latter-Day Saints in Wartime.
: Family History in Great Britain. (1-3:ARR:0)
: Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine.
: Honors: Presidents of the Church.
: Honors: Men and Women of Mormonism.
: Honors: LDS Temples.
: Honors: Book of Mormon Witnesses.
: Honors: Lectures on Faith.
: Honors: Doctrine and Teachings of Joseph Smith.
: Honors: Latter-Day Saints in Wartime.
: Honors: Family History in Great Britain. (1-3:ARR:0)
: History of the English Bible. (2:2:0)

400-Level Courses

REL C 431 : Doctrines of the Gospel. (2:2:0)

OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as taught in the scriptures and by latter-day prophets. Intended as a capstone experience to integrate doctrines and principles of the plan of salvation.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Doctrines of the Gospel.

REL C 471 : Methods of Teaching Seminary. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
NOTE: For prospective seminary teachers only.

REL C 472 : Teaching the Developmentally Disabled. (2:2:0)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Training prospective Church Educational System teachers to effectively teach religious education to youth who are developmentally disabled.

REL C 475 : Seminary Teaching Seminar. (.5-2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Topics pertinent to success of newly appointed seminary teachers preparatory to fall teaching.

Graduate Courses

For graduate courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Church History and Doctrine Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Church History and Doctrine Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Baugh, Alexander L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Bennett, Richard Edmond
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Wayne State University, 1984

Black, Susan E
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, California State College, San Bernardino, 1975
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Choi, Dong Sull
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Korea University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Cowan, Richard O
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Occidental College, 1958
MA, Stanford University, 1959
PhD, Stanford University, 1961

Freeman, Robert C.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
JD, Western State University, 1989

Holzapfel, Richard Neitzel
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, University of California, Irvine, 1990
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1993

Keller, Roger R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BMus, University of Colorado, 1968
MDiv, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1971
PhD, Duke University, 1975

Newell, Lloyd
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1999

Ostler, Craig James
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

Richardson, Matthew O.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1990
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Sperry, Kip
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MLS, Brigham Young University, 1974

Top, Brent LaMar
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1984

Woodger, Mary Jane
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MEd, Utah State University, 1992
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Woods, Fred E
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Wright, Dennis Albert
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Idaho, 1968
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Arizona State University, 1978

Associate Professors

Alford, Kenneth L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, University of Southern California, 1982
MA, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, 1988
PhD, George Mason University, 2000

Boone, David Flake
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Brooks, Kent Richmond
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Chadwick, Jeffrey R.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1978

MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Dorius, Guy L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1984
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Goodman, Michael A
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: --, Brigham Young University, 2004

Harper, Steven Craig
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, Lehigh University, 2001

Livingstone, John Peter
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BSc, University of Alberta, Canada, 1974
MEd, University of Regina, Canada, 1981
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Manscill, Craig Kent
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Minert, Roger P.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Ohio State University, 1987
PhD, Ohio State University, 1991

Assistant Professors

Cope, Rachel
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001

MA, Brigham Young University, 2003
PhD, Syracuse University, 2009

Esplin, Scott Clair
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Southern Utah University, 1997
MEd, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2006

Fluhman, J. Spencer
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2000
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Gaskill, Alonzo L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Idaho State University, 1991
MA, University of Notre Dame, 1995
PhD, Trinity Theological Seminary, Liverpool, 2000

Teaching Professors

Bott, Randy LaMar
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1970
MEd, Utah State University, 1974
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Flake, Lawrence R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1969
DRE, Brigham Young University, 1970

Perkins, Jerome Marvin
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Social Work

Gordon E. Limb, Director
2190A JFSB, (801) 422-6649

Kevin M. Marett, Fieldwork Education Director
2165 JFSB, (801) 422-3211

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

School of Social Work Office
2190 JFSB, (801) 422-3282
Fax: (801) 422-0624
E-mail: socialwork@byu.edu
Web site: www.socialwork.byu.edu

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MSW in Social Work

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Please see the school or visit the Web site for additional information.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Social Work (Soc W)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

SOC W 200 : Introduction to Social Work. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social welfare as a social institution; social work as a profession.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SOC W 570 : Crisis Intervention. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Assessment and intervention in crisis situations with clients.

SOC W 580 : Social Work in the School Setting. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of knowledge and skills essential to the practice of social work in educational settings; emphasizes practical interventions when working with student/family/teacher/community resources.

SOC W 581 : Social Services for the Aging. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Even Yrs.
DESCRIPTION: Process and impact of social service delivery systems on the aged.
NOTE: Utah state certificate available.

SOC W 585 : Global Issues of Children at Risk. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing major challenges facing children and their families globally, including poverty, malnutrition, poor health care, gender-based discrimination, child labor and sexual exploitation, AIDS orphans, child soldiers, and refugees.

SOC W 595R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Social Work Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Social Work Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Cox, Shirley E Nissen
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1962
MSW, Howard University, 1967
DSW, University of Utah, 1986

Seipel, Michael M O
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1974
MSW, University of Utah, 1976
PhD, Cornell University, 1982

Walton, Elaine
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MSW, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Associate Professors

Limb, Gordon Earl
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Norman, Judith L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
BS, Portland State University, 1972
MSW, University of Utah, 1978
DSW, University of Utah, 1990

Roby, Jini L

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MSW, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
JD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Spaid, Wanda M

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Bethel College, 1969
MSW, University of Minnesota, 1971
DSW, University of Utah, 1988

Teaching Professor

Marett, Kevin M

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MSW, University of Utah, 1985
PhD, Purdue University, 1989

Clinical Professor

Matheson, Kenneth W

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MSW, University of Utah, 1970
DSW, University of Utah, 1976

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Sociology

Renata T. Forste, Chair
2008C JFSB, (801) 422-3146

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Sociology are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Sociology is the study of social relations. For example, sociologists study social interactions, the relations of power, modern society, family and community life, organizations, and institutions. Among other things, sociologists study social change and social movements, diversity, the origins of inequality, and social conflict. The study of sociology includes learning about the theoretical perspectives and the diverse research methodologies that inform sociological analysis.

Career Opportunities

Students major in sociology in preparation for a number of different careers. Individuals are trained to analyze available information, summarize findings, draw conclusions, and solve problems. The study of sociology prepares a student for professional training in law, social work, public policy, and public or business administration. Sociology also provides training for occupations that do not require graduate training: commercial and retail sales, real estate, financial planning, information management and analysis, and market research. Students interested in working for nonprofit organizations and for government agencies should consider majoring in sociology. Students interested in studying criminology or a career in law enforcement may also consider sociology as a major. Sociology is also good preparation for improving the quality of life in our families and communities.

Becoming a sociologist requires further graduate study, either a PhD or a master's degree.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Sociology

Minor

Sociology (General)

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Sociology

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Sociology (48 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Sociology Department requires a minimum of 24 hours of sociology major courses to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Complete one of the following introductory courses (preferably in sophomore year or earlier):
   SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
   SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
   SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following introductory statistics course:
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

4. Complete the following introductory methodology courses:
   SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)
   SOC 307 : Data Analysis, Presentation, and Management. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must declare a sociology major before registering for Soc 307.

5. Complete the following theory courses:
   SOC 310 : Foundations of Social Inquiry. (3:3:0)
   SOC 311 : Contemporary Sociological Theory. (3:3:0)

   Note: Soc 300, 307, 310 and Stat 121 are foundational courses for the major. Students are encouraged to take these courses as early in their program of studies as possible. Students must complete these four courses with a C– or better grade in order to graduate with a degree in sociology.

6. Complete the following writing course:
   ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)

7. Complete at least one course from the following social diversity and inequality courses:
   SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
   SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
   SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following social psychology course:
   SOC 350 : (Soc-Psych) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)

9. Complete at least one course in advanced methodology:
   SOC 404 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   SOC 405 : Multiple Regression Analysis and Social Science Computing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students may wish to take both Soc 404 and 405. In such cases the second advanced methodology course may count toward the four-course requirement listed below (see item 11).

10. Complete two capstone courses from the following:
    SOC 420 : Understanding Modern Societies. (3:3:0)
    SOC 421 : Complex Organizations. (3:3:0)
    SOC 422 : Inequality and Society. (3:3:0)
    SOC 424 : Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
    SOC 425 : Markets and Society. (3:3:0)
    SOC 426 : Sociology of Work and Occupations. (3:3:0)
    SOC 450 : The Family and Social Change. (3:3:0)
    SOC 460 : Issues in Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
    SOC 470 : Sociology of Law. (3:3:0)
    SOC 481 : Crime, Justice, and Corrections. (3:3:0)
    SOC 490R : Special Topics in Sociology. (1-3:0:0)

11. Complete four additional courses from the following. Students are encouraged to enroll in courses that meet their academic and professional interests and needs. Courses taken to fulfill other major requirements may not be used to meet this requirement.
    a. Substantive courses:
        SOC 301 : Applied Social Research Methods. (3:3:0)
        SOC 318 : (Soc-SFL 333) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
        SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
        SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 325 : Introduction to the Sociology of Religion. (3:3:0)
        SOC 326 : Sociology of Education. (3:3:0)
        SOC 327 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
        SOC 328 : Sociology of Sport. (3:3:0)
        SOC 329 : Medical Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 330 : Cultural Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 339 : Social Organization and Change. (3:3:0)
        SOC 340 : Sociology of International Development. (3:3:0)
        SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 360 : Introduction to Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 361 : Theoretical Foundations of Marriage and Family. (3:3:0)
        SOC 365 : Sociology of Aging. (3:3:0)
        SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
        SOC 370 : The Sociology of Urban Life. (3:3:0)
        SOC 380 : Deviant Behavior and Social Control. (3:3:0)
        SOC 383 : Juvenile Delinquency. (3:3:0)
        SOC 390R : Special Topics in Contemporary Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)
        SOC 495R : Directed Reading in Sociology. (1-6:0:0)
        WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)
    b. Advanced methodological courses:
        SOC 404 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
        SOC 405 : Multiple Regression Analysis and Social Science Computing. (3:3:0)
    c. Capstone sociology courses:
        SOC 420 : Understanding Modern Societies. (3:3:0)
        SOC 421 : Complex Organizations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 422 : Inequality and Society. (3:3:0)
        SOC 424 : Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 425 : Markets and Society. (3:3:0)
        SOC 426 : Sociology of Work and Occupations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 450 : The Family and Social Change. (3:3:0)
        SOC 460 : Issues in Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 470 : Sociology of Law. (3:3:0)
        SOC 481 : Crime, Justice, and Corrections. (3:3:0)
        SOC 490R : Special Topics in Sociology. (1-3:0:0)
    d. Students are strongly encouraged to participate in a semester-long (3 credit hours) professional experience: Academic Internship (Soc 399R), Washington Seminar (Pl Sc 399R), or International Internship (IAS 399R). Students may also want to pursue a research experience with a faculty member (Soc 497R). Students may apply a total of six credit hours towards sociology electives (3 hours of internship and 3 hours of directed research).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Sociology (Soc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Sociology (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)
2. Complete at least one course from the following social diversity and inequality courses:
   - SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
3. Complete an additional 9 credit hours from sociology 300-level and above coursework not previously taken.

   Note: Students interested in a sociology minor that emphasizes the research and analysis component of the major may select among the following courses as electives: Soc 300, 307, 404, or 405. Students are cautioned that Soc 404 and 405 have several prerequisites, which will require additional courses beyond the 15 hour minimum for a minor. Soc 307 is currently open only to majors; students interested in the sociology minor may add the course with the instructor's consent.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Sociology (Soc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Sociology (Soc) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Social group influence; social interaction, processes, organization, and change; family, religion, government, population, culture, race relations.

SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Individual deviance (violence, insanity, drugs, sex, crime, etc.) and social disorganization (poverty, race and sex discrimination, divorce, overpopulation, etc.). Conditions, causes, solutions.

: Honors Current Social Problems.

SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Diverse cultural heritages in the United States. Cultures studied scientifically will include African American, Hispanic, Asian American, and Native American.

200-Level Courses

SOC 222 : (Soc-WS) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Survey of scholarship about women's lives; new historical, sociological, psychological, and literary approaches that inform our understanding of women's experience.

300-Level Courses

SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Soc 111 or 112 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Tools of social research; survey, experimentation, content analysis, secondary analysis, qualitative research, evaluation research, data processing and analysis, and report writing.

SOC 301 : Applied Social Research Methods. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: STAT 121 & SOC 300
DESCRIPTION: Research methods training for conducting research in applied settings using social research methods such as needs assessments, social impact analysis, and program evaluations.

SOC 307 : Data Analysis, Presentation, and Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & STAT 121; Major status.
DESCRIPTION:

Framing research questions, locating available data, using programs and statistical packages for univariate and bivariate analysis, presenting and summarizing findings.

SOC 310 : Foundations of Social Inquiry. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: SOC 111; or SOC 112
DESCRIPTION: Basic ideas and arguments forming sociological inquiry, including philosophical foundations, philosophy of social science, and development of classical theory.

SOC 311 : Contemporary Sociological Theory. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SOC 111 & SOC 310; or SOC 112 & SOC 310
DESCRIPTION: Ideas, critiques, and arguments that form contemporary sociological inquiry.

SOC 318 : (Soc-SFL 333) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Examining developmental and social contexts of adolescents, emphasizing the importance of the family. Other contexts include peers, religion, community, schools, and cross-cultural issues.

SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Causes and consequences of class, status, and power differences.

SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Social psychological and social structural analysis of racial and ethnic relations; prejudice, discrimination, responses, protests, current issues.

SOC 325 : Introduction to the Sociology of Religion. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Origin, growth, and organizational development of religious groups; church activity, conversion, secularization, religious change.

SOC 326 : Sociology of Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Social origins of goals and curricula; theories of change and control; the nature of achievement in education.

SOC 327 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: The LDS Church from a social science perspective, including the Church as a new religious movement; LDS culture; the institutionalization process.

SOC 328 : Sociology of Sport. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of the sociological aspects of sport and their relationship to politics, economics, stratification, education, and family. Focus on concepts, theory, and related research.

SOC 329 : Medical Sociology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Social epidemiology, the sick role, sociocultural definitions of and responses to illness, and the organization of medical-health delivery systems.

SOC 330 : Cultural Sociology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Recent theories and research in sociological approaches to meaning, including cultural systems and institutions, everyday life, symbolism, agency, power, texts, and globalization.

SOC 333 : (Soc-Nurs) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: End-of-life (EOL) care from spiritual, physical, and psychosocial perspectives. Comparisons from various cultural/ethnic backgrounds. Complexities of EOL care including impact on families, health care system, and society. Personal perspectives about death, dying, and bereavement.

SOC 339 : Social Organization and Change. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
RECOMMENDED: Soc 111 and 310.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding processes of social organization, change, and development in contemporary society.

SOC 340 : Sociology of International Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
RECOMMENDED: Soc 111 or 112; IAS 220.
DESCRIPTION: Paradigms of development and poverty; international, national, and grass roots approaches to promote development and reduce poverty; and application in developing nations.

SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Fertility, mortality, and migration patterns of world populations as they relate to current social, economic, political, and religious issues.

SOC 350 : (Soc-Psych) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Conformity and obedience; socialization, norms, roles; attitudes, leadership, group processes.

SOC 360 : Introduction to Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Definitions of "family"; surveying the family as a context for sex, marriage, work, social reproduction, and violence in Western societies.

SOC 361 : Theoretical Foundations of Marriage and Family. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of basic ideas and arguments for understanding marriage and family found in social science, social and political theory, law, and other forms of cultural discourse.

SOC 365 : Sociology of Aging. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Demographic and social factors related to aging: agencies, serving older citizens, and role of community in solving problems of aged.
NOTE: Required for students in gerontology minor and/or certificate programs.

SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Gender in social institutions: family, social hierarchies, economics, education, organizations, religion, and science.

SOC 370 : The Sociology of Urban Life. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Norms, social controls, and social processes in urban areas in both historical and contemporary perspectives.

SOC 380 : Deviant Behavior and Social Control. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Theory and research related to deviance. Specific topics include psychosis, addiction, homosexuality, violence, and rape, among others.

SOC 383 : Juvenile Delinquency. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Lawlessness of children and adolescents: causation, treatment, prevention, and outlook.

SOC 390R : Special Topics in Contemporary Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies from year to year.

SOC 399R : Academic Internship. (1-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300; 60 hours of university credit; major status.
RECOMMENDED: Soc 307 and related 300-level courses.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in either a research setting or some kind of field placement with an organization.

400-Level Courses

SOC 404 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 310 & SOC 311
DESCRIPTION: Purposes, methods, and limitations of qualitative research. Includes participant observation and hermeneutics skills.

SOC 405 : Multiple Regression Analysis and Social Science Computing. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & STAT 121
DESCRIPTION: Data analysis and computer use in sociology; least squares and logistic regression techniques; SPSS and its use in conducting data analysis. Research report required.

SOC 420 : Understanding Modern Societies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Comparative-historical theory and research on the political, economic, social, and cultural processes in the formation, social organization, and future prospects of modern societies.

SOC 421 : Complex Organizations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Complex formal organization perspectives. Bureaucracy, management, structure, and change in private and public sectors. Formation, growth, and partitioning of organizational fields. Writing intensive.

SOC 422 : Inequality and Society. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Distribution of economic and social resources (financial, status, prestige, power, and authority) as they relate to life changes, lifestyle, and social justice.

SOC 424 : Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of power and decision-making, political institutions, grass root politics, stratification, and political activity, social movements and revolutions, science/religion and politics. Writing intensive.

SOC 425 : Markets and Society. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Economic sociology exploring social dynamics of market behavior from an interdisciplinary perspective; topics include social factors related to value, price, and price volatility.

SOC 426 : Sociology of Work and Occupations. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Distinction between work and occupation, changes in the nature of work and labor force, impacts of work, mobility in work life, and occupational attainment.

SOC 445 : Labor Markets in Developing Countries. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Individual, national, and global forces reshaping labor markets and employment opportunities in developing countries.

SOC 450 : The Family and Social Change. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION:

Changing patterns of family-related behaviors, functions, and forms. Demographic, economic, and ideological forces shaping the family.

SOC 460 : Issues in Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced sociological analysis of current issues relating to the family (e.g., theory, methodology, parenting, marriage, divorce, family crises, race, gender, etc.).

SOC 470 : Sociology of Law. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Law as an institution; influence of law on behavior; relationship between law and institutions; role of law in social change.

SOC 481 : Crime, Justice, and Corrections. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Nature and extent of criminal behavior; current theory and research related to causes of crime and treatment of criminals.

SOC 490R : Special Topics in Sociology. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SOC 300 & SOC 307 & SOC 311
RECOMMENDED: Soc 404 or 405 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies from year to year.

SOC 495R : Directed Reading in Sociology. (1-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: SOC 310
DESCRIPTION: Individualized reading program supervised by faculty member. Student selects reading topic and completes systematic in-depth reading of related literature.

SOC 497R : Directed Research in Sociology. (1-6:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SOC 310
DESCRIPTION: Individualized research program supervised by faculty member. Student selects topic and completes a research project.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SOC 524 : Advanced Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Social basis of political behavior. Modern theories and research concerning use of power and decision making.

SOC 525 : Sociology of Religion. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 111, 325, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Influences of social factors in the development of various religious systems.

SOC 527 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: An advanced analysis of the LDS Church from a social science perspective, including the Church as a new religious movement; LDS culture; the institutionalization process.

SOC 528 : Sociology of Rural Communities. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 311, 370, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Review and critique of major theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of community, with a focus on rural communities.

SOC 550 : (Soc-MFHD) Contemporary Family Theories. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SFL 451, Soc 310, 311; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to basic micro, macro, and processual approaches to the study of the family; social and political theory on the family; and philosophical issues and assumptions underlying family theory, research, and practice.

SOC 561 : The Family Institution. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: The family in different societies; problems created by various family systems.

SOC 565 : The Individual and Family in Later Years. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Developmental aspects of aging, focusing on the biophysical, cognitive, social, affective, and pathological dimensions in people aged 50 and over.

SOC 590R : Special Topics in Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies from year to year.

SOC 595R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:6)
DESCRIPTION: Individualized reading program supervised by faculty member.
NOTE: Pass/Fail only.

SOC 598R : Pro-Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Current developments in sociology including research, proposals, professional meetings, teaching, and finding a job.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Sociology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Sociology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bahr, Howard M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1962
MS, University of Texas, Austin, 1964
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1965

Bahr, Stephen J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, Brigham Young University, 1969
PhD, Washington State University, 1972

Brown, Ralph B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1986
MS, Utah State University, 1988
PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1992

Call, Vaughn R. A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1970
MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Washington State University, 1977

Cornwall, Marie
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1985

Forste, Renata
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Chicago, 1992

Heaton, Tim Braley
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1979

Hoffmann, John P.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, James Madison University, 1984
MS, American University, 1985
PhD, State University of New York, Albany, 1991
MPH, Emory University, 1994

Jacobson, Cardell K.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1969
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1971

Associate Professors

Dufur, Mikaela J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1996
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 2000

Knapp, Stan J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Florida State University, 1996

Ward, Carol J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, North Texas State University, 1973
MA, North Texas State University, 1976
PhD, University of Chicago, 1992

Assistant Professors

Burraston, Bert
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
  PhD, University of Oregon, 2003

Erickson, Lance D.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
  MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
  PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2005

Gibbs, Benjamin G.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 2003
  MS, Brigham Young University, 2005
  PhD, Ohio State University, 2009

Goodsell, Todd Lewis
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
  PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 2004

Morgan, Charlie V.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
  MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
  PhD, University of California, Irvine, 2007

Phillips, Kristie J. R.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
  MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
  PhD, Vanderbilt University, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Spanish and Portuguese

Alvin F. Sherman, Jr., Chair
3190 JFSB, (801) 422-2837

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Spanish and Portuguese are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching and translation majors.

The Discipline

The Spanish and Portuguese romance languages and literatures dominate the Iberian Peninsula, major parts of Africa, and the southern portion of the new world from Mexico to the Magellan Straits. These languages, spoken by over 450 million people in twenty-one countries, provide a wide spectrum of cultural, linguistic, and literary variety. Spanish and Portuguese represent vibrant literature that stands at the forefront of twentieth-century excellence and innovation, a linguist's paradise of dialects, rapid change, and development.

Such breadth—plus some 35 million speakers within the borders of the United States itself—gives multiple opportunities for developing skill in the spoken language, as well as in listening, reading, writing, and translation. Studying the Iberian roots of this large and important part of the population and learning about the people's perception of life also brings greater understanding of their values and their struggle for identity. A Spanish or Portuguese major makes for a demanding, intriguing, and pleasurable experience.

Career Opportunities

The field of teaching has always provided good employment opportunities for Spanish majors. In addition, opportunities for both Spanish and Portuguese have been found in government service (translation, U.S. State Department, CIA, FBI, Border Patrol, Peace Corps, NSA, USIA), business, social work, airlines, banking, etc. Many majors go on to professional schools (law, medicine, dentistry, business, etc.), where a liberal arts background is advised. For employment in fields other than teaching, a strong minor or a second major in the employment area is strongly encouraged. Teaching majors are required to complete a teaching minor.

General Information

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

- BA in Portuguese
- BA in Portuguese (a 2nd-Major program)
- BA in Spanish
- BA in Spanish (a 2nd-Major program)
- BA in Spanish Teaching
- BA in Spanish Translation

Minors

- Portuguese
- Spanish
- Spanish Teaching

Certificate of Language Proficiency

- Portuguese
- Spanish

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Portuguese
MA in Spanish
MA in Language Acquisition (Spanish and Portuguese)

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Spanish Resource Center

164 University Parkway Center, (801) 378-8107
E-mail: sp-rescenter@email.byu.edu

The Ministry of Education and Culture of Spain, in connection with the Department of Spanish and Portuguese and the Center for the Improvement of Teacher Education and Schooling (CITES), operates the Spanish Resource Center (Centro de Recursos). The purpose of the center is to provide an ample supply of books, computer programs, and didactic materials, both printed and audiovisual, related to the teaching of Spanish language and literature. Researchers, professors, students, educational institutions, coordinators, administrators, and in general all those who may be interested in the knowledge and promotion of Spanish are welcome. To increase the prestige of the Spanish language academically as well as socially, the Spanish Resource Center

- sponsors workshops, seminars, and work groups on topics related to teaching Spanish and researching linguistics and literature;
- organizes conferences, film series, recitals, and cultural activities in general that relate to the Spanish language and culture; and
- promotes and participates in all initiatives that are deemed appropriate and that favor acquisition and use of the Spanish language by students at different educational levels.

Foreign Language Student Residence

The Foreign Language Student Residence provides live-in opportunities for students in Spanish and Portuguese. A twenty-four-hour-a-day Spanish or Portuguese rule assures participants intensive use of the language, under the direction of native speakers. See the department secretary at 3190 JFSB for information.

Language Skills Development

A program to improve and monitor all language skills at each level of course work has been developed by the department, and a final oral proficiency examination is required of all graduating seniors. Writing skills in Spanish or Portuguese courses will advance from writing exercises and short messages in 100-level courses to original short themes in 200-level classes. Papers in the language at the 300-level and more extensive research and vocabulary and full control of structures at the 400-level will complete the program.

Minor, Double Major, or Approved Supporting Course Work Required for Spanish or

Portuguese Majors

All Spanish and Portuguese majors are required to complete either a minor (from any department in the university), 15 hours of approved supporting course work, or a double major.

Nonteaching majors who do not wish to complete a formal minor may substitute at least 15 hours of courses from among the following related fields: a second modern foreign language (upper-division courses only), Latin, Greek, English (beyond the GE requirement), linguistics, classical civilization, Latin American history or geography, Spanish/Portuguese history or geography, humanities, archaeology of Spain/Portugal or Latin America, comparative literature, or other areas approved by the department chair.

Nonteaching and nontranslation majors also may meet their minor requirement by completing 15 additional hours consisting of elective Spanish/Portuguese courses or (strongly recommended) a combination of Spanish/Portuguese electives and interdisciplinary work. In all cases these courses must form a coherent program and *must be preapproved* by the department chair.

A double major is an acceptable alternative to a minor.

Foreign Residency

The department strongly recommends that all majors participate in an extended (at least two continuous months) and intensive language and culture experience in a Spanish- or Portuguese-speaking country or area.

A student should complete this requirement by:

1. Residency abroad (may include a Spanish or Portuguese LDS mission, attendance at a foreign university, an advanced exchange program, or similar intensive foreign residence).
2. Participating in BYU Study Abroad Programs in Spain, Portugal, or Latin America.
3. Participating in individual or group-arranged internship programs abroad as approved by the department.

Students unable to participate in one of these programs must spend at least one year (two semesters) in the Foreign Language Student Residence, pledging to use only Spanish or Portuguese within the residence. Prerequisite to this experience is Span 205 or Port 201 or its equivalent; any exceptions must be approved by the department. For further information contact the department secretary or the Foreign Language Student Residence Office, 3086 JFSB, (801) 422-3765.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Portuguese (54–75 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Spanish and Portuguese Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Meet the foreign residency requirement.

3. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours), second major (approximately 30–60 hours), or supporting course work (15 hours).

   Note: Latin American Studies majors or minors: Port 321, 339, 345 or 355, and 441 or 451 meet requirements for both the Portuguese major and the area studies minor. Only one of these courses may be double-counted (applied to both the major and the minor). Students wishing to complete a Portuguese major and one of these area studies minors must take an additional 6–9 hours chosen from the approved electives for either major or minor. Consult the department and the advisement center for clarification of the choices available to you.

4. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
   And complete one course from the following:
      PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
      PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience should take Port 321.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.

5. Complete the following:
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 322 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)

7. Complete 18 hours from the following:
   PORT 326 : Portuguese Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:3)
   PORT 329 : Survey of Luso-Brazilian Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:0:0)
   PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
   PORT 442 : Cameos. (3:3:0)
   PORT 449R : Special Topics in Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
   PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 461R : African Literature in Portuguese. (3:3:0)
   PORT 462R : Literature of the Lusophone World. (3:3:0)
   PORT 480R : Directed Research in Portuguese. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   PORT 490 : Senior Seminar in Portuguese. (.5-3:0:0)

PORT 520 : Advanced Portuguese Grammar. (3:3:0)
PORT 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
PORT 522 : History of the Portuguese Language. (3:3:0)
PORT 529R : Special Topics in Portuguese Linguistics. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Portuguese (Port) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Portuguese (a 2nd-Major Program) (25–43 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the requirements for a primary major in another field.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)

   And complete one course from the following:
   PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
   PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience should take Port 315.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.
3. Complete the following core courses:
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 322 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 329 : Survey of Luso-Brazilian Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
6. Complete the following:
   PORT 323R : Portuguese for the Professions. (3:3:0)
   PORT 414 : Introduction to Translation for Second Majors. (3:3:0)
   PORT 493 : Capstone Project for Second Major. (1:1:0)
7. Complete the following:
   PORT 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Port 491. It is expected that Portuguese majors will pass with an ACTFL rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Portuguese (Port) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Portuguese (18–25 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
   And complete one course from the following:
      PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
      PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience should take Port 315.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.

2. Complete the following:
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

5. Complete 6 additional upper-division hours from the courses outlined for the major. Port 315 credit may be applied to the Portuguese minor but is not required.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Portuguese (Port) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Portuguese Teaching (18–40 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses or equivalent experience):
   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)

2. Complete the following:
   SPAN 377 : Spanish Teaching Methods 1. (3:3:2)
   SPAN 378 : Spanish Teaching Methods 2. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Span 377 and 378 may count toward both a Spanish Teaching major and a Portuguese Teaching minor.

   Note 2: Span 377 will be waived for students majoring in teaching another language who have had 377 in that language.

3. Complete the following:
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 322 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 326 : Portuguese Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:3)
   PORT 329 : Survey of Luso-Brazilian Linguistics. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following:
   PORT 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Port 491. Before applying to student teach in the major, achieve a minimum OPI rating of *Advanced-Low* to obtain Utah state licensure and to graduate.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Portuguese (Port) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Portuguese (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language - complete one course from the following:
   PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
2. Civilization - complete one course from the following:
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
3. Literature:
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Portuguese (Port)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, conversation, reading, and fundamentals of grammar. Specific attention to Portuguese as the language of Brazil.
NOTE: Native speakers of Portuguese must enroll in Port 321.

PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, conversation, reading, and fundamentals of grammar. Specific attention to Portuguese as the language of Brazil.
NOTE: Native speakers of Portuguese must enroll in Port 321.

PORT 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 102 or three units of high school Portuguese.
DESCRIPTION: Second-year grammar, reading, writing, and conversation.
NOTE: Native speakers of Portuguese must take Port 321.

PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
PREREQUISITE: PORT 201
DESCRIPTION: Fourth-semester class introducing grammar and culture through study of literature.
NOTE: Not for returned missionaries. Culmination of GE Mathematics/Foreign Language requirement. Native speakers of Portuguese must take Port 321.

PORT 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Port 102 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Port 201.

PORT 212 : Second-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Port 211 or equivalent.

300-Level Courses

PORT 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Port 211 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Tools course to help students improve oral proficiency
NOTE: Will not count for major or minor.

PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction of culture, literature, and grammatical concerns through reading short stories, novels, and drama in Portuguese.
NOTE: Will count for minor but not for major. Native speakers should take Port 321.

PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PORT 202; or PORT 315; Plus 16 credit hours of Portuguese or the equivalent.

NOTE: First class for returned Portuguese-speaking missionaries. Fulfills GE Foreign Language requirement.

PORT 322 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PORT 202; or PORT 315; Plus 16 credit hours of Portuguese or the equivalent.

PORT 323R : Portuguese for the Professions. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PORT 321
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to professional terminology, documentation, and correspondence.

PORT 326 : Portuguese Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Underlying concepts of Portuguese speech production and applications to pronunciation.

PORT 329 : Survey of Luso-Brazilian Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to linguistics of Portuguese: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, history of the Portuguese language, philology, dialectology, sociolinguistics, and psycholinguistics.

PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern literature; formal literary analysis.

PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Portugal.

PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Brazil.

PORT 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 201 or equivalent
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary Portuguese or Brazilian culture: the people and their customs and institutions.
NOTE: For Study Abroad programs only.

PORT 399R : Academic Internship: Portuguese Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

400-Level Courses

PORT 414 : Introduction to Translation for Second Majors. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: PORT 321 & PORT 329 & PORT 339
DESCRIPTION: Readings, individual research projects, and group translation activities. How the translation profession works. Developing the ability to translate general financial and legal texts. Learning to read texts critically.

PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of dramatic performance. Includes participation in play to be performed during semester.
NOTE: No more than 3 hours of 439R credit may count toward any degree.

PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Literary periods, genres, and great writers of Portugal.

PORT 442 : Cameos. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 441 or equivalent.

PORT 449R : Special Topics in Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Portuguese (Peninsular) literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Portuguese literature.

PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Literary periods, genres, and great writers of Brazil.

PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 451 or equivalent.

PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 451 or equivalent.

PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Portuguese (Brazilian) literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Brazilian literature.

PORT 461R : African Literature in Portuguese. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Modern authors from the five African nations whose official language is Portuguese: Angola, Cabo Verde, Guine Bissau, Mozambique, and the two-island republic Sao Tome and Pricipe. Authors include Jose Craveirinha, Mia Couto, Noemia de Sousa, Jose Tenreiro, Castro Soromenho, Luandino Vieira, Pepetala, and Baltasar Lopes, among others.

PORT 462R : Literature of the Lusophone World. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Authors from the eight nations whose official language is Portuguese, plus former colonies and present regions of important Portuguese influence. These include Luso-American and Azorean writers, as well as authors from East Timor (formerly Indonesia), Goa (India), and Macau (China).

PORT 480R : Directed Research in Portuguese. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Written proposal subject to department approval.
DESCRIPTION: Under faculty member's direction, designing and conducting research project covering material not normally presented in regular course work. Research paper required.
NOTE: Total Port 480R credit toward bachelor's degree not to exceed 3 hours.

PORT 490 : Senior Seminar in Portuguese. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing.
DESCRIPTION: Bibliography, research, and writing of senior thesis.
NOTE: Recommended for students planning graduate studies in Portuguese.

PORT 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Tool course to meet oral proficiency requirement for all majors.
NOTE: No major or minor credit.

PORT 493 : Capstone Project for Second Major. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: A culminating experience for the second-major option. Compiling a portfolio, preparing publishable material(s) and/or completing other projects pertinent to the primary major as it relates to Portuguese.
NOTE: Course should be taken no later than the fall or winter semester prior to graduation.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PORT 520 : Advanced Portuguese Grammar. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Applying contemporary grammatical concepts to problems in Portuguese grammar.

PORT 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative study of evolution of Latin into modern romance languages.

PORT 522 : History of the Portuguese Language. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic sources that contributed to formation of Portuguese.

PORT 529R : Special Topics in Portuguese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics from semantics to dialectology to sociolinguistics.

PORT 599R : Academic Internship: Portuguese Internship. (1-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent; instructor's consent.

NOTE: For supervised internship credit on BYU Study Abroad programs only.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Spanish and Portuguese Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Spanish (51–85 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Spanish and Portuguese Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.

2. Meet the foreign language residency requirement.

3. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours), second major (approximately 30–60 hours), or supporting course work (15 hours).

   Note: Latin American Studies majors or minors: Span 321, 339, 345 or 355, and 441 or 451 meet requirements for both the Spanish major and the area studies minor. Only one of these courses may be double-counted (applied to both the major and the minor). Students wishing to complete a Spanish major and one of these area studies minors must take an additional 6–9 hours chosen from the approved electives for either major or minor. Consult the department and the advisement center for clarification of the choices available to you.

4. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
   - SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
   - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience usually begin with Span 321.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.

5. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)

7. Complete 18 hours from the following:

   Complete at least one linguistics course from the following:
   - SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 429R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 529R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)

   Complete at least one literature course from the following:

   - SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)

SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish-American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

Complete four additional courses (12 hours) from the linguistics or literature electives above or from the following (Span 345 and 355 will not double-count):

SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Composition. (3:3:0)
SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
SPAN 430R : Special Topics in Hispanic Culture. (3:3:0)
SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
SPAN 477 : Techniques of Spanish Instruction. (3:3:0)
SPAN 480R : Directed Research in Spanish. (.5-3:ARR:0)
SPAN 490 : Senior Seminar in Spanish. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following:
   SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. It is expected that Spanish majors will pass with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Spanish (a 2nd-Major Program) (25–43 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the requirements for a primary major in another field.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
   - SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
   - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience usually begin with Span 321.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.
3. Complete the following core courses:
   - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Composition. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
6. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 323R : Spanish for the Professions. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 414 : Introduction to Translation for Second Majors. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 493 : Capstone Project for Second Major. (1:1:0)
7. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. It is expected that Spanish majors will pass with an ACTFL rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Spanish Teaching (60–88 hours minimum*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Spanish and Portuguese Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
2. Meet the foreign residency requirement.
3. A teaching minor in another subject is strongly recommended. Teaching opportunities in public schools may be significantly reduced without a second teaching subject that a teaching minor provides.
4. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience usually begin with Span 321.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.
5. Complete the following:
   SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Composition. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 377 : Spanish Teaching Methods 1. (3:3:2)
   SPAN 378 : Spanish Teaching Methods 2. (3:3:2)
   SPAN 380 : Practicum in Teaching Spanish. (1:0:3)
   SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)

   Note: Span 377 and 378 must be taken before student teaching.
6. Complete 6 hours from the following courses:
   SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 429R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 430R : Special Topics in Hispanic Culture. (3:3:0)

SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish-American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 480R : Directed Research in Spanish. (.5-3:ARR:0)
SPAN 490 : Senior Seminar in Spanish. (3:3:0)
SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)
SPAN 529R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following:
   SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. Before applying to student teach, achieve a minimum OPI rating of *advanced-low* to obtain Utah state licensure and to graduate.

8. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      FLANG 276 : Exploration of Teaching Foreign Languages. (4:2:2)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

      Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before enrollment in FLang 276.

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      SPAN 476 : Secondary Spanish Student Teaching. (12:0:0)
      SPAN 496 : Secondary Spanish Teaching Internship. (12:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Spanish Translation (51–85 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. The Spanish and Portuguese Department requires a minimum of 18 hours of upper-division major credit to be taken in residence at BYU for this degree program. These hours may also go toward BYU's 30-hour residency requirement for graduation.
2. Meet the foreign residency requirement.
3. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours), second major (approximately 30–60 hours), or supporting course work (15 hours).
4. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience usually begin with Span 321.

   Note 2: These prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.

   Note 3: Students wishing to major in Spanish translation and interpretation must apply for admission to the program and pass an entrance exam in Spanish and English. Contact the department secretary the first week of February each year to obtain the official date and place of exam.

   Note 4: Latin American Studies majors or minors: Span 321, 339, 345 or 355, and 441 or 451 meet requirements for both the Spanish translation major and the area studies minor. Only one of these courses may be double-counted (applied to both the major and the minor). Students wishing to complete a Spanish major and one of these area studies minors must take an additional 6–9 hours chosen from the approved electives for either major or minor. Consult the department and the advisement center for clarification of the choices available.
5. Complete the following:
   LING 480 : Problems in Translation. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Composition. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   OR
   SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following courses in sequence:
   SPAN 415A : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
   SPAN 415B : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
   SPAN 416A : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)

SPAN 416B : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
SPAN 417A : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
SPAN 417B : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
SPAN 418 : Translation and Interpretation Project. (3:3:0)

Note: Span 322, and either Span 345 or 355, must be taken before Span 415A.

8. Complete the following:
   SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. It is expected that Spanish majors will pass with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Spanish (18–42 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 6 hours from upper-division courses outlined for the major.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Spanish Teaching (21–37 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

2. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Composition. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 377 : Spanish Teaching Methods 1. (3:3:2)
   - SPAN 378 : Spanish Teaching Methods 2. (3:3:2)

   Note 2: Span 377 and 378 must be taken before student teaching. Span 377 will be waived for students majoring in another language who have had the course in that language. Students who waive the class will need to take 3 additional elective hours from the 300-, 400-, or 500-level courses in Spanish.

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. Before applying to student teach in the major, achieve a minimum OPI rating of *advanced-low* to obtain Utah state licensure and to graduate.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Certificate of Language Proficiency in Spanish (9 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This language certificate program is administered by the Center for Language Studies (3086 JFSB), http://languagecertificate.byu.edu.

Any matriculated (degree-seeking) BYU student who meets the proficiency and course requirements may earn the Certificate of Language Proficiency (language certificate). The proficiency requirement is met through the nationally recognized ACTFL Oral and Writing Proficiency Exams. Qualifying students will be awarded a certificate on one of three levels based on the following:

1. Advanced Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
2. Mastery Certificate: An ACTFL "Advanced High" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.
3. Professional Certificate: An ACTFL "Superior" rating on at least one of the two proficiency exams and 9 hours of coursework with a minimum of a B- grade in each of the three courses.

At this time the cost of the ACTFL exams will be paid by BYU.

Required Courses:

Note: Students who have completed all of the coursework required for a language major or a language minor will also have satisfied the coursework requirement for the language certificate.

1. Language - complete one course from the following:
   SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
2. Civilization - complete one course from the following:
   SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
3. Literature:
   SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)

Students who successfully complete a certificate will receive an official document verifying their level of achievement. The certificate will be listed on the university transcript.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Spanish (Span)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of Spanish, emphasizing communication. (Acceletated sections available.) Pass/fail only.
NOTE: For students with no previous Spanish.

SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 101
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Span 101. Fundamentals of Spanish, emphasizing communication. (Accelerated sections available.) Pass/fail only.

SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Two years of high school Spanish or Span 101/102 or placement by diagnostic test.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of grammar, cultural understanding, reading, writing, and conversation skills as introduced in foundational courses. Students are expected to attain an *Intermediate-Mid* proficiency level.

SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 105
DESCRIPTION: Expanded development of grammar, cultural understanding, reading, writing, and conversation skills as introduced in foundational and intermediate courses. Students are expected to attain an *Intermediate-Mid* to *Intermediate-High* proficiency level.

SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Two years of high school Spanish, or Span 101/102, or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 105.
DESCRIPTION: Development of conversation skills in Spanish.

SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Three years of high school Spanish, or Span 105, or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 106.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.

SPAN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Four years of high school Spanish; or Span 106 or equivalent; or placement by diagnostic test.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of grammar, cultural understanding, conversation skills, writing, and reading through the study of literature. Students are expected to attain an *Intermediate-High* proficiency level.
NOTE: Fulfills the University Core Languages of Learning requirement.

SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 205
DESCRIPTION: Expanded development of grammar, cultural understanding, conversation skills, writing, and reading through the study of literature. Students are expected to attain a strong *Intermediate-High* or *Advanced-Low* proficiency level.

SPAN 211R : Spanish Conversation 3. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Span 106 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 205.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.

SPAN 212R : Spanish Conversation 4. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Span 211R or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 206.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.

300-Level Courses

SPAN 311R : Spanish Conversation 5. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Span 212R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.
NOTE: Will not count for major or minor.

SPAN 312R : Spanish Conversation 6. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Span 311R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.
NOTE: Will not count for major or minor.

SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, and Culture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Span 206 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive study and practice with Spanish grammar, vocabulary, and writings incorporating cultural and literary readings.
NOTE: First class for returned Spanish-speaking missionaries. Fullfills the University Core Languages of Learning requirement. Required for Spanish major and minor.

SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Composition. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Study and practice of different writing styles, developing research skills.
NOTE: Strongly recommended for students continuing on to a graduate program.

SPAN 323R : Spanish for the Professions. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to professional terminology, documentation, and correspondence.

SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish sound system; underlying concepts of Spanish speech production and applications to pronunciation.

SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to linguistics of Spanish: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, history of the Spanish language, philology, dialectology, sociolinguistics, and psycholinguistics.

SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern Hispanic literatures, focusing on formal literary analysis.
NOTE: Course is prerequisite to 400-level literature courses.

SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Spain.

SPAN 355 : Spanish American Culture and Civilization. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Spanish America.

SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary culture (education, popular and fine arts, worldview, attitudes, etc.) of the Mexican-American in the U.S.

SPAN 377 : Spanish Teaching Methods 1. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321 & SPAN 326 & SC ED 276R; Span 345 or 355.
DESCRIPTION: History of language teaching methods; standards-based unit and lesson planning; strategies for teaching speaking, listening, reading, writing, grammar, and vocabulary.

SPAN 378 : Spanish Teaching Methods 2. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 377
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for teaching culture; use of instructional media and technology; assessment of learner performance; foreign language program models; planning for continuing professional development.

SPAN 380 : Practicum in Teaching Spanish. (1:0:3)
PREREQUISITE: SC ED 276R & SPAN 377; concurrent enrollment in Span 378; Spanish teaching major status.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in Spanish; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Span 205 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary Spanish (or Spanish- American) culture: the people and their customs and institutions.
NOTE: For Study Abroad programs only.

SPAN 399R : Academic Internship: Spanish Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

400-Level Courses

SPAN 414 : Introduction to Translation for Second Majors. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321 & SPAN 329 & SPAN 339
DESCRIPTION: Readings, individual research projects, and group translation activities. How the translation profession works. Developing the ability to translate general financial and legal texts. Learning to read texts critically.

SPAN 415A : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321 & SPAN 322
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to history, theory, and principles of translation and interpretation dealing specifically in English to Spanish.

SPAN 415B : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 415A
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to history, theory, and principles of translation and interpretation, dealing specifically in Spanish to English.

SPAN 416A : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 415B
DESCRIPTION: Systematic study and contrastive exercises in translation and interpretation from English to Spanish. Translation of texts in general conceptual fields.

SPAN 416B : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 416A
DESCRIPTION: Systematic study and contrastive exercises in translation and interpretation from Spanish to English. Translation of texts in general conceptual fields.

SPAN 417A : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 416B
DESCRIPTION: Translation of texts in specific fields. Simultaneous interpretation. From English to Spanish.

SPAN 417B : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 417A
DESCRIPTION: Translation of texts in specific fields. Simultaneous interpretation. From Spanish to English.

SPAN 418 : Translation and Interpretation Project. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 417A
DESCRIPTION: Individual translation and/or interpretation projects.

SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321 & SPAN 322
DESCRIPTION: Fourth-year study of Spanish grammar and usage.

SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Mexican-American speech patterns, including language contact and bilingualism.
NOTE: Previous course in linguistics strongly recommended.

SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321
DESCRIPTION: Contrastive analysis of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Spanish and English.

SPAN 429R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 326; or SPAN 329
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies yearly; focuses on specific area of linguistics such as dialectology or sociolinguistics.

: Dialectology.
: Sociolinguistics.
: Language Planning.
: Bilingualism.
: Syntax.
: Semantics.

SPAN 430R : Special Topics in Hispanic Culture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 322 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Regional and thematic approaches to Hispanic culture. Subject matter will vary.

SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to study of film; background in appreciating best of motion picture art in Spain and Spanish America.
NOTE: Previous experience with film useful but not required.

SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of dramatic performance. Includes participation in play to be performed during semester.
NOTE: No more than 3 hours of 439R credit may count toward any degree.

SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish literature from *El Cantar de Mio Cid* (1140) through *La Celestina* (1499).

SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 339
DESCRIPTION: Literary masterpieces of Spain.

SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Spanish literature.

SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of Cervantes' *El ingenioso hidalgo don Quijote de la Mancha*.

SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Romanticism (1770s through 1870s) and/or the novels of Benito Perez Galdos and his contemporaries.

SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Genre (twentieth-century novel, drama, or poetry) or particular school (Generation of 1898, Generation of 1927, etc.) emphasized.

SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Spanish (peninsular) literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Spanish literature.

SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Indigenous literature (Maya, Nahuatl, etc.) and other texts written in Spanish Colonial America through eighteenth century.

SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 339
DESCRIPTION: Literary masterpieces of Spanish America.

SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected Spanish-American novelists such as Juan Rulfo, Gabriel Garcia Marquez, Alejo Carpentier, Mario Vargas-Llosa, etc.

SPAN 455R : Spanish-American Poetry. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected Spanish-American poets, movements, and national traditions.

SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Twentieth-century theatre from Spanish America and Brazil.

SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction and development of an important literary genre in Spanish America, including works of Jorge Luis Borges, Julio Cortazar, Juan Rulfo, Gabriel Garcia Marquez, etc.

SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Latin American literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Latin American literature.

SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 339 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish-English literature of the Mexican-American within the United States.

SPAN 476 : Secondary Spanish Student Teaching. (12:0:0)
Fall; Winter

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Span 377, 378, and 380.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

SPAN 477 : Techniques of Spanish Instruction. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321 & SPAN 326 & SPAN 339; Span 345 or 355.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques for teaching the four language skills and grammar, vocabulary, and culture; use of technology; assessing language achievement.
NOTE: For students not enrolled in Spanish teaching major or minor.

SPAN 480R : Directed Research in Spanish. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Written proposal subject to department approval.
DESCRIPTION: Under faculty member's direction, designing and conducting research project covering material not normally presented in regular course work. Research paper required.
NOTE: Total Span 480R credit toward bachelor's degree not to exceed 3 hours.

SPAN 490 : Senior Seminar in Spanish. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing.
DESCRIPTION: Bibliography, research, and writing of senior thesis.
NOTE: Recommended for students planning graduate studies in Spanish.

SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Tool course to meet oral proficiency requirement for all majors and teaching minors.
NOTE: No major or minor credit.

SPAN 493 : Capstone Project for Second Major. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: A culminating experience for the second-major option. Compiling a portfolio, preparing publishable material(s) and/or completing other projects pertinent to the primary major as it relates to Spanish.
NOTE: Course should be taken no later than the fall or winter semester prior to graduation.

SPAN 496 : Secondary Spanish Teaching Internship. (12:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Span 377, 378, and 380.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, year-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Application of contemporary grammatical concepts to problems in Spanish grammar.

SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative study of the evolution of Latin into modern Romance languages.

SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic sources that contributed to formation of the Spanish language.

SPAN 529R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 520 & SPAN 522
DESCRIPTION: Topics include semantics, dialectology, and sociolinguistics.

SPAN 577 : Spanish Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: For public school teachers.
DESCRIPTION: Mastery of skills specific to foreign language instruction. Lectures, demonstrations, practical experience.

SPAN 599R : Academic Internship: Spanish Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: SPAN 321; instructor's consent.
NOTE: For supervised internship credit on BYU Study Abroad programs only.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Spanish and Portuguese Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Spanish and Portuguese Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Alba, Orlando
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Católica Madre y Maestra, 1972
MA, University of Puerto Rico, 1978
PhD, Univ. Nacional de Educación a Distancia, Madrid, Spain, 1988

Cluff, Russell M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1978

Garcia, Mara Lucy
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of Kentucky, Lexington, 1997

Larson, Jerry W
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1977

Lund, Christopher C
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1967
MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1970
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1974

Pratt, Dale Joseph
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Cornell University, 1994

Quackenbush, Louis Howard
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1967
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1970

Rosenberg, John R
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Cornell University, 1985

Sherman, Jr., Alvin Franklin
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Virginia, 1990

Williams, Frederick Granger
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1967
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1971

Williams, Geoffrey Lynn
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of London, 1973
BA, University of London, 1975
PhD, University of London, 1978

Associate Professors

Bateman, Blair Earl
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2002

Fails, Willis Clark
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1984

Hague, Daryl Robert
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
JD, University of Washington, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, State University of New York, Binghamton, 2002

Hegstrom, Valerie
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, University of Kansas, 1988
PhD, University of Kansas, 1992

Laraway, David Phillip
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Cornell University, 1997
PhD, Cornell University, 1998

Meredith, Robert Alan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1976

Smead, Robert N
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1988

Stallings, Gregory C
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1999

Turley, Jeffrey Scott
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1992

Weatherford, Douglas J
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1997

Assistant Professors

Alvord, Scott M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State University, 1998
MA, University of Minnesota, 2003
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2006

Fitzgibbon, Vanessa Clare
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Martinsen, Rob
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 2007

Associate Teaching Professors

Hoskisson, Joaquina V
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974

Knapp, Nieves Perez
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Oviedo, Spain, 1986
BA, University of Oviedo, Spain, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Oviedo, Spain, 2003

Assistant Teaching Professor

Montgomery, Cherice

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Wichita State University, 1992
MEd, Wichita State University, 2002

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Statistics

Del T. Scott, Chair
230 TMCB, (801) 422-4505

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Statistics are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Statisticians help determine the sampling and data collection methods, monitor the execution of the study and the processing of data, and advise on the strengths and limitations of the results. They must understand the nature of uncertainties and be able to draw conclusions in the context of particular statistical applications.

An actuary is a business professional who analyzes the financial consequences of risk. Actuaries use statistics, mathematics, and financial theory to study uncertain future events, especially those of concern to insurance and pension programs. They evaluate the likelihood of those events, design creative ways to reduce the likelihood and decrease the impact of adverse events that actually do occur. Their work requires a combination of strong analytical skills, business knowledge and understanding of human behavior to design and manage programs that control risk.

Career Opportunities

The curriculum and degrees offered through the Department of Statistics are designed to equip students with decision-making skills for careers as professional statisticians in industrial organizations, government agencies, insurance companies, pharmaceutical companies, universities, and research institutes. The technical tools statisticians acquire are useful in many areas, and for this reason a statistics degree is also excellent preparation for professional programs in business administration, medicine, law, and public administration.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Actuarial Science
BS in Statistics
Emphases:
Applied Statistics and Analytics
Biostatistics
Statistical Science

BS-MS in an Integrated Master's Program

Minors

Actuarial Science

Statistics

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Statistics

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
   - 3 units of English.
   - 1 unit of physical science, either chemistry or physics.
   - 4 units of mathematics, consisting of 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and 0.5 unit of trigonometry. This should qualify students to begin college mathematics with Math 112, analytic geometry and calculus.

     Because mathematics provides the foundation for all work in the physical and mathematical sciences, particular attention is paid to high school preparation in this subject.

     To decide which mathematics course should be taken first, write to the Mathematics Department, 292 TMCB, and request a mathematics placement test.
2. Students are encouraged to complete 15 credit hours each semester. Taking fewer credits substantially increases the cost and the number of semesters to graduate.
3. An integrated BS/MS program is available. This program allows Statistics students in the Statistical Science and Biostatistics emphases to receive their bachelor's and master's degree in five years of schooling. It is available to students who have completed Stat 336 and GE requirements. Interested students must complete a department application by February 1 for admission Fall semester.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Actuarial Science (58 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.

2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 121.

4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   - STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:0)
   - STAT 125 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:0)
   - STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:0:2)
   - STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 240 : Discrete Probability. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 290 : Communication of Statistical Results. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 330 : Introduction to Regression. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 340 : Inference. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 370 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 475 : Life Contingencies. (3:3:0)

6. Complete 12 credit hours from the following:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - ACC 310 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 234 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 342 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)

STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

It is recommended that students take Acc 200, Bus M 201, Econ 380, 381, and either Stat 469, Econ 388, or Econ 588 to complete the Society of Actuaries Business and Economics VEEs.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Statistics: Applied Statistics and Analytics Emphasis (52 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.

2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 121.

4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:0)
   STAT 125 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:0)
   STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:0:2)
   STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)
   STAT 240 : Discrete Probability. (3:3:0)
   STAT 290 : Communication of Statistical Results. (1:1:1)
   STAT 330 : Introduction to Regression. (3:3:0)
   STAT 340 : Inference. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)

6. Complete 18 credit hours from the following:
   C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 233 : Utah Colleges Exit Poll Administration. (2:2:0)
   STAT 234 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   STAT 341 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   STAT 342 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   STAT 433 : Utah Colleges Exit Poll Design. (2:2:0)
   STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
   STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
   STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
   STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
   STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
   STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
   STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
   STAT 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   STAT 500 : (Stat-Chem-C S-Geol-Math-MthEd-Phscs) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
   STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
   STAT 536 : Modern Regression Methods. (3:3:0)
   STAT 537 : Generalized Linear Models. (3:3:0)
   STAT 538 : Survival Analysis. (3:3:0)
   STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)

Note: Students interested in quality improvement are **strongly recommended** to take Stat 431, 462, 466.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Statistics: Biostatistics Emphasis (59–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.

2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 121.

4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   - STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:0)
   - STAT 125 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:0)
   - STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:0:2)
   - STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 240 : Discrete Probability. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 290 : Communication of Statistical Results. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 330 : Introduction to Regression. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 340 : Inference. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)

7. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)

8. Complete one course from the following:
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

9. Complete 15 credit hours from the following:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 342 : Theory of Analysis 2. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 234 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 341 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 342 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)

STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
STAT 536 : Modern Regression Methods. (3:3:0)
STAT 537 : Generalized Linear Models. (3:3:0)
STAT 538 : Survival Analysis. (3:3:0)
STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

Students interested in graduate study in biostatistics are **strongly recommended** to choose electives to prepare for the BYU BS/MS statistics integrated program by meeting with the statistics graduate coordinator. Electives that prepare for graduate study in biostatistics include Stat 341, 342, Math 341, 342.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Statistics: Statistical Science Emphasis (55 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.

2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 121.

4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   - STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:0)
   - STAT 125 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:0)
   - STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:0:2)
   - STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 240 : Discrete Probability. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 290 : Communication of Statistical Results. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 330 : Introduction to Regression. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 340 : Inference. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)

6. Complete 21 credit hours from the following, with at least 15 from the statistics list:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 342 : Theory of Analysis 2. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 480 : Mathematical Models. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 234 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 341 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 342 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   - STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
   - STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 536 : Modern Regression Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 537 : Generalized Linear Models. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 538 : Survival Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

Students interested in graduate study in statistics are **strongly recommended** to choose electives to prepare for the BYU BS/MS statistics integrated program by meeting with the statistics graduate coordinator. Electives that prepare for graduatae study in statistics include Stat 341, 342, Math 341, 342.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Actuarial Science (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. This minor is intended for mathematics majors. All other students should be aware of the prerequisites for this program:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following courses preparing for SOA Exams:
   STAT 370 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)
   STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
   STAT 475 : Life Contingencies. (3:3:0)
3. Complete six credit hours from one of the following categories:

   As partial completion of Applied Statistics VEE:

   STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)
   STAT 330 : Introduction to Regression. (3:3:0)

   To complete Business VEE.

   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)

   To complete Economics VEE.

   ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)

   SAS Certification

   STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:0)
   STAT 125 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:0)
   STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:0:2)
   STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Statistics (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one course from the following:
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
   STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 121.

2. Complete 15 additional credit hours from Stat 124, 125 and courses numbered 224 or higher (excluding Stat 370, 372, 474, 475, 510, 532).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Statistics (Stat)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

STAT 105 : Introduction to Statistics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental ideas and applications of statistics.

STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Independent Study also; Honors also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
RECOMMENDED: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stemplots, boxplots, histograms, scatterplots; central tendency, variability; confidence intervals and hypothesis testing involving one and two means and proportions; contingency tables, simple linear regression.

: Honors Principles of Statistics.

STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Winter Blk 1; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Stat 121, 151, 201, or 301.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Stat 224.
DESCRIPTION: SAS basic programming certification.

STAT 125 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2; Winter Blk 2; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: STAT 124
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Stat 224.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced SAS programming certification.

STAT 151 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter On Demand; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MATH 112
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: The scientific method; conditional probability; Bayes' Theorem; conjugate distributions: Beta-binomial, Poisson-gamma, normal-normal; Gibbs sampling.

STAT 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and internship coordinator's consent
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: MATH 112; or MATH 119
DESCRIPTION: The scientific method; probability, random variables, common discrete and continuous random variables, central limit theorem; confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; completely randomized experiments; factorial experiments.

STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:0:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer On Demand

PREREQUISITE: Stat 124 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Statistical programming using the data step in SAS; basic Procs; Proc MEAN, SORT, TABULATE, SQL, and REPORT; ODS; simple MACROS.

STAT 230 : Analysis of Variance. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: Stat 121, 151, 201, or 301.

RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Math 112.

DESCRIPTION: Scientific method, statistical thinking, sources of variation, completely randomized design, ANOVA, power and sample size consideration, multiple testing, randomized complete blocks, factorial designs, interactions. Introduction to statistical software.

STAT 233 : Utah Colleges Exit Poll Administration. (2:2:0)

PREREQUISITE: Stat 121, 151, 201, or 301.

DESCRIPTION: Planning and executing KBYU / Utah Colleges Exit Poll.

STAT 234 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand

PREREQUISITE: Stat 121, 151, 201, or 301.

DESCRIPTION: Sampling frames, questionnaire design; simple random, systematic, stratified, and cluster sampling methods, comparing domain means, contingency table analysis.

STAT 240 : Discrete Probability. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Stat 121 or 151 or 201 or 301.

RECOMMENDED: Math 112 or concurrent enrollment. Concurrent enrollment in Math 113.

DESCRIPTION: Set theory; discrete probability; conditional probability; finite sample spaces; discrete random variables (pdf, cdf, moments).

STAT 290 : Communication of Statistical Results. (1:1:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter; Spring On Demand

PREREQUISITE: STAT 230; First-Year Writing.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to writing within the discipline including the effective use of graphics, tables, and equations. Resources and guidelines for writing and presenting statistical results.

300-Level Courses

STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: MATH 113

DESCRIPTION: Statistics and probability, emphasizing secondary-specific curriculum. Principles of counting, probability distributions, density functions, graphical methods, descriptive and inferential statistics, computer package.

STAT 330 : Introduction to Regression. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: STAT 230 & MATH 112

RECOMMENDED: Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Regression, transformations, residuals, indicator variables, variable selection, logistic regression, time series, observational studies, statistical software.

STAT 340 : Inference. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: STAT 240 & MATH 113

DESCRIPTION: Continuous random variables (pdf, cdf, mgf, moments); sampling distributions; Central Limit Theorem; frequentist inference (estimation, intervals, hypothesis tests); Bayesian inference (estimation, intervals); simulation.

STAT 341 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: MATH 314; Stat 121, 151, 201, or 301.
DESCRIPTION: Axiomatic probability theory for discrete and continuous random variables; moment-generating functions; conditional probability; stochastic independence; transformations; limiting distributions; stochastic convergence; central limit theorem.

STAT 342 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: STAT 341
DESCRIPTION: Sufficiency and completeness; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing; Cramer-Rao inequality; some asymptotic results; Bayesian methods.

STAT 370 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 314 & STAT 240
DESCRIPTION: Probability theory; discrete, continuous, mixture random variables; loss distributions; moment-generating functions; conditional probability, expectation; total probability; stochastic independence; transformations. Prepares for Exam P.

STAT 372 : Actuarial Problems. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: STAT 370
DESCRIPTION: Applying mathematical statistics in actuarial science. Prepares for Exam P.

400-Level Courses

STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: STAT 224 & STAT 330
DESCRIPTION: S Plus, statistical graphics, simulation, advanced SAS (macros, Proc IML, and Proc SQL), and database programming.

STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: STAT 330
DESCRIPTION: Basic designs, power and sample size, Latin squares, incomplete blocks, change-over designs, factorials, fractional factorials, confounding, split-plots, response surface designs.

STAT 433 : Utah Colleges Exit Poll Design. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Stat 434.
DESCRIPTION: Planning and executing KBYU / Utah Colleges Exit Poll.

STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: STAT 234; Stat 340 or departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Estimation in systematic, simple random, stratified, cluster, and PPS sampling and mixtures of these; ratio estimation, sample size determination and principles of sample allocation.

STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Stat 330 or 511 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Permutation tests, rank-based methods, analysis of contingency tables, bootstrap methods, curve fitting.

STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: STAT 330 & STAT 340
DESCRIPTION: Six sigma; tools with which to define, measure, analyze, improve, control. Advanced concepts in control charts, applying experimental design for process and product improvement.

STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: STAT 330; or STAT 340
DESCRIPTION: Mathematics, distributions, management, and maintenance of basic reliability concepts; collection and analysis of test data; fault tree analysis; applying reliability in various areas.

STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: STAT 330 & STAT 340
DESCRIPTION: Data mining, univariate ARIMA time series theory and application, seasonal models, spatial correlation models, conditional heteroscedastic models in financial time series, case studies.

STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: STAT 370
DESCRIPTION: Theory of interest, annuities, amortization, financial derivatives. Prepares for the Society of Actuaries Exam FM.

STAT 475 : Life Contingencies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: STAT 474
DESCRIPTION: Life tables, survival functions, contingent annuities, insurance, premiums, reserves, joint annuities and insurance. Prepares for the Society of Actuaries Exam MLC.

STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Department coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience or internships for undergraduates. Report is required.

STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Review of current literature and survey of present status of significant statistical research; collaborative work between student and faculty.

STAT 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

STAT 500 : (Stat-Chem-C S-Geol-Math-MthEd-Phscs) Business Practices for Science and Mathematics Majors. (1.5:1.5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to budgeting, project planning, oral business presentation, technology readiness, teaming, product liability. Specifically for science and math majors.

STAT 510 : Introduction to Statistics for Graduate Students. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory statistics course for graduate students outside Statistics Department. Topics include probability, estimation, hypothesis tests, simple linear regression, analysis of variance.

STAT 511 : Statistical Methods for Research 1. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Stat 510 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic statistical methodologies and experimental design. Topics include analysis of variance, multiple regression, analysis of covariance, common experimental designs.

STAT 512 : Statistical Methods for Research 2. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: STAT 511
DESCRIPTION: Advanced statistical methodologies. Topics include repeated measures models, basic multivariate techniques, logistic regression, log-linear models.

STAT 532 : Quality Improvement for Engineering. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: Stat 201, Math 113; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION:

Selected topics in statistical theory, analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression, response surface design and analysis, multilevel experimental designs, blocking designs, confounding.

STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory of estimation and testing in linear models. Analysis of full-rank model, over-parameterized model, cell-means model, unequal subclass frequencies, and missing and fused cells. Estimability issues, diagnostics.

STAT 536 : Modern Regression Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Stat 535, 624; or departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Weighted least squares, Bayesian linear models, robust regression, nonlinear regression, local regression, generalized additive models, tree-structured regression.

STAT 537 : Generalized Linear Models. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Stat 535, 642; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Generalized linear models framework, binary data, polytomous data, log-linear models.

STAT 538 : Survival Analysis. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Stat 341 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic concepts of survival analysis; hazard functions; types of censoring; Kaplan-Meier estimates; Logrank tests; proportional hazard models; examples drawn from clinical and epidemiological literature.

STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Stat 341 or 370 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Conditional expectation and probabilities; Markov chains; solutions using time-reversible chains; modeling using hidden Markov chains; exponential waiting times; Poisson processes; Brownian motion with approximations.

STAT 566 : Exploratory Multivariate Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Stat 330 or 512 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Exploratory data analysis; multivariate visualization; dynamic graphics; inference for mean vectors; multivariate regression; principal component analysis; cluster analysis; classification analysis; multi-dimensional scaling; correspondence analysis; bi-plots.

STAT 590R : Statistical Consulting. (1-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to statistical consulting, oral presentations, presentation packages, written reports. Extensive applied experience in the Center for Collaborative Research and Statistical Consulting.

STAT 591R : Graduate Seminar in Statistics. (0:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

STAT 595R : Special Topics in Statistics. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

: Statistical Computations.
: Theory of Risk.
: Expert Systems in Statistics.
: Biostatistical Methods.
: Quality Methods.
: Sampling Practicum.

STAT 599R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (1-9:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.

DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience. Report required.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Statistics Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Statistics Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Collings, Bruce Jay
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1980
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1981

Fellingham, Gilbert W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Occidental College, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, University of Washington, 1988
PhD, University of Washington, 1990

Grimshaw, Scott D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Southern Utah State College, 1983
MS, Texas A&M University, 1985
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1989

Lawson, John S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Los Angeles Valley College, 1967
BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Rutgers College, 1976
PhD, Polytechnic Institute of New York, 1984

Schaalje, G Bruce
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1975

BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, University of Washington, 1981
PhD, North Carolina State University, 1988

Scott, Del T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977

Tolley, Harold Dennis
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1974

Associate Professors

Christensen, William F
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Iowa State University, 1999

Reese, C Shane
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1999

Whiting, David Glen
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1995

Assistant Professors

Blades, Natalie Jean
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor

DEGREES: AB, Wellesley College, 1997
MSE, Johns Hopkins University, 2002
PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 2003

Engler, David
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
AM, Harvard University, 2006
PhD, Harvard University, 2007

Johnson, William Evan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AA, Dixie College, 2000
BS, Southern Utah University, 2002
MS, Brigham Young University, 2003
MA, Harvard University, 2006
PhD, Harvard University, 2007

Neeley, Shannon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, Brigham Young University, 2003
MA, Rice University, 2008
PhD, Rice University, 2008

Associate Teaching Professor

Nielsen, Perpetua Lynne
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Philippines, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984

Research Associate Professor

Eggett, Dennis Lee
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Research Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, North Carolina State University, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Student Activities

Larry T. Hall, Director of Student Wellness
203B RB, (801) 422-7303

Glenna Padfield, Student Activity Program Coordinator
203C RB, (801) 422-1601

The purpose of activity courses is to provide opportunities for students to participate in a wide-range of movement, fitness, and skill-building experiences. Such activities are designed to instill in learners responsible attitudes and behaviors essential to promoting and maintaining a physically active lifestyle throughout life.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Student Activities (StAc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

STAC 100R : Intercollegiate Athletics. (.5:2:10.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

: Intercollegiate Athletics: Cheer.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Baseball.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Basketball.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Diving.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Football.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Golf.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Swimming.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Tennis.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Track and Field.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Men's Volleyball.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Basketball.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Diving.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Golf.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Gymnastics.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Soccer.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Softball.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Swimming.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Tennis.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Track and Field.
: Intercollegiate Athletics: Women's Volleyball.

STAC 101R : Aerobic Activities for Fitness and Weight Control. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Regular participation in aerobic activity improves fitness levels and body composition and can lead to weight loss; it also improves cardiovascular endurance.

STAC 102R : Adapted Physical Education. (.5:0:2)
PREREQUISITE: Medical referral.

STAC 105 : (ExSc - Hlth) Healthy Living. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Scientific evidence supporting the importance of a healthy lifestyle. An online course covering such topics as body mind spirit, cardiorespiratory endurance, muscular strength and flexibility, nutrition, healthy weight recommendations, and consumer health.

STAC 106 : Badminton, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

STAC 111 : Basketball, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

STAC 112 : Basketball, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 111 or equivalent.

STAC 116 : Bowling, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

NOTE: Fee.

STAC 117 : Bowling, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
NOTE: Fee.

STAC 120 : Cycling. (.5:0:2)
DESCRIPTION: Basic knowledge and skills in cycling and bike maintenance.

STAC 121 : Diving, Springboard. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

STAC 125 : Flexibility. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

STAC 129 : (ExSc - Hlth) Fitness and Lifestyle Management. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Obtaining and maintaining physical fitness now and throughout the life span.

STAC 130 : Weight Management. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Improving fitness levels and body composition by participating in regular physical activity and monitoring and reducing dietary intake.

STAC 131 : Golf, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 132 : Golf, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 131 or equivalent.

STAC 136 : Gymnastics, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

STAC 137 : Gymnastics, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 136 or equivalent.

STAC 139 : Jogging. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 141 : Martial Arts. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 143R : Physical Training--ROTC. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: For ROTC students only.

STAC 146 : Racquetball, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 147 : Racquetball, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 150 : Ice Skating. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing figure skating and ice hockey skills.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

STAC 151 : Ice Hockey. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic power skates, puck and stick handling, and game strategies.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

STAC 152 : Intermediate Ice Skating. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 150 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Developing intermediate ice skating skills.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

STAC 153 : Intermediate Ice Hockey. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExEc 151 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing intermediate ice hockey skills.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

STAC 155 : Self-Defense. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles, skills, and techniques.

STAC 156 : Soccer, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 157 : Soccer, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 156 or equivalent.

STAC 161 : Skiing, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
NOTE: Sections formed on basis of ability. Students responsible for following costs: bus transportation, ski equipment, lift fees. Students required to use bus transportation provided. Fee.

STAC 162 : Skiing, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
NOTE: Sections formed on basis of ability. Students responsible for following costs: bus transportation, ski equipment, lift fees. Students required to use bus transportation provided. Fee.

STAC 164 : Skiing, Cross-Country. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
NOTE: Students responsible for following costs: bus transportation, ski equipment, trail fees. Students required to use bus transportation provided. Fee.

STAC 170 : Swimming for Nonswimmers. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

STAC 171 : Swimming, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 172 : Swimming, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 171 or equivalent.

STAC 174R : Swimming for Students with Disabilities. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
NOTE: Can be taken repeatedly to fulfill the university physical education activity requirement for any student with special needs.

STAC 175 : Beginning Scuba Diving. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Developing scuba diving skills. Open Water Diver Certification upon successful completion.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

STAC 176 : Intermediate Scuba Diving. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 175 or Open Water Diver Certification.
DESCRIPTION: CPR, first aid, and diving rescue procedures and concepts. Rescue Diver Certification upon successful completion.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

STAC 177 : Advanced Scuba Diving. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: ExSc 176 or Rescue Diver Certification.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced open water skills and concepts. Advanced Open Water Diver Certification upon successful completion.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

STAC 179 : Water Aerobics. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Exercise workout in water emphasizing flexibility, strength, and endurance.
NOTE: For nonswimmers and swimmers.

STAC 181 : Tennis, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 182 : Tennis, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 181 or equivalent.

STAC 183 : Tennis, Advanced. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 182 or equivalent.

STAC 186 : Volleyball, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 187 : Volleyball, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 186 or equivalent.

STAC 188 : Volleyball, Advanced. (.5:0:2)
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 187 or equivalent.

STAC 191 : Weight Training, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

STAC 192 : Weight Training, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 191 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and technique of maximal strength development, emphasizing "power" and "Olympic" lifts.

STAC 199R : Team Manager Internship. (1:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Interacting with athletic teams; testing personal management methods under the supervision of trained personnel.

200-Level Courses

STAC 201R : Extramural Sports. (.5:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

: Extramural Lacrosse.
: Extramural Racquetball.
: Extramural Rugby.
: Extramural Soccer.

STAC 277 : Techniques of Lifeguarding. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Swim competency test (given first day of class).
DESCRIPTION: First-aid and lifeguard skills training, including instruction in CPR, and American Red Cross certification for lifeguard training.

STAC 278 : Water Safety Instructor Training. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ARC Swimmer--level competency.
DESCRIPTION: Leads to American Red Cross WSI certification. Swimming teaching methods that include teaching swimming to special needs students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Student Development Courses

Tyler R. Pedersen, Chair
2516 WSC (801) 422-6857

University Advisement Center
2500 WSC, (801) 422-3826

Student development courses are offered by clinical faculty from the Counseling and Career Center and by instructors from the University Advisement Center. Courses offered in student development are intended to help BYU students with their educational, career, and personal development. When a student enrolls in a student development course they increase their ability to:

1. Raise their grade point average (GPA)
2. Manage their time
3. Be an effective decision maker
4. Improve performance on exams with better test-taking skills
5. Make reading a meaningful experience
6. Handle the notetaking challenge
7. Create strategies to deal with the expectations found in college
8. Explore and identify a major that is suited to their interests, values, and plans
9. Face the university experience with greater confidence
10. Recognize their developing personality and strengths
11. Grow in personal development as a college student
12. Develop personal awareness

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Student Development (StDev)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Developing essential college skills. Aims of BYU, values and goals, sound thinking skills. Learning styles and adjustment to college courses. College requirements and planning.

STDEV 109 : Effective Study and Learning. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Learning to learn: motivation, time management, reading, listening, notetaking, test preparation, and memorizing; cognitive and ethical development in a learning environment.

STDEV 117 : Career Exploration. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Applying theories of individual, academic, and career development to the university student. Exploring university opportunities and college majors; graduation planning.

STDEV 132 : Introduction to Tutoring. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing college-level tutoring skills; academic success and the tutoring cycle. Leads to level-one tutoring certification of the College Reading and Learning Association.

STDEV 133 : Advanced Tutoring. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: STDEV 132
DESCRIPTION: Developing advanced-level tutoring approaches and analytical thinking. Leads to level-two tutoring certification of the College Reading and Learning Association.

STDEV 140 : Life Planning and Decision Making. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Individual development in life planning and decision making, emphasizing personal maturity, goal setting, and decision making abilities in areas of common concern to young adults.

STDEV 141R : Individual Development. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Applying theories of psychological development (including rational living, positive psychology, and dialectical behavior therapy) in a self-assessment approach to promoting self-awareness and psychological development.

STDEV 158R : Leadership in a Learning Community. (.5-2:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Community development and learning principles.

STDEV 168R : Law Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Exploring legal professions. Primary focus on guest lecturers representing various legal professions.

STDEV 170 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of health professions: medical, dental, and other specialties. Primary focus on guest lectures from various practitioners and clinicians.

STDEV 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and faculty mentor and posted on transcript.

200-Level Courses

STDEV 214R : Special Topics in Student Development. (.5-3:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

STDEV 260 : Constitutional Research. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: The United States Constitution; research on original sources used to create the Constitution.

STDEV 268R : Prelaw Leadership. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Leadership skills and strategies for members of the PLSA Board. Successful planning, implementation, and execution of prelaw activities.

STDEV 271 : Preview of Dentistry. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Preview of dentistry with lectures by dentists; overview of required courses; application process; recommended extracurricular opportunities.

STDEV 272 : Preview of Medicine. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Preview of medical practice with lectures by doctors; overview of required courses; application process; recommended extracurricular opportunities.

STDEV 273 : Preview of Optometry. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Preview of optometry with lectures by optometrists; overview of required courses; application process; recommended extracurricular opportunities.

STDEV 290 : Learning Through Service: Theory and Application of Service. (1:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand; Spring On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Theories, applications, methods, and approaches to service.

300-Level Courses

STDEV 305 : Advanced Reading Strategies for College Success. (1-2:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Developing improved speed and comprehension skills through selection and practice of college reading strategies.

STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Preparing for career or graduate school/employment opportunities. Practical strategies to facilitate internship, job, or graduate school preparation: resumes, letters, interviewing, and Internet research.

STDEV 358R : Student Leadership Development. (.5-3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis, synthesis, and integration of personal leadership experienced in an academic context. Successful leadership: decision making, communications, planning, team building, motivation, and interpersonal skills.

STDEV 359 : Conflict Resolution. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Survey of gospel principles, LDS teachings, secular theories, communication skills, and negotiation strategies for application in varying conflict management and dispute resolution situations. Includes simulation exercises and videos on negotiation and problem-solving techniques.

STDEV 364 : Mediation Techniques and Practices. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Mediation techniques emphasizing practical application and observation of actual mediations.

STDEV 365 : Legal Education and Practice. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Successful legal education and practice. Preparation for those planning to attend law school.

STDEV 368R : Prelaw Review Journal Writing. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Editing and publication for Pre-law Review authors and editors.

STDEV 375 : Dental School Preparation Laboratory Experience. (2:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Dental laboratory practices; tooth terminology, morphology, and anatomy. Procedures including oral pathology, diagnosis, and X-rays.

STDEV 399R : Health Professions Internship. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Internships with health care providers.

400-Level Courses

STDEV 470 : Medical and Dental School Application. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for medical and dental school applications; entire application process, including school identification and submission.

STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
PREREQUISITE: STDEV 100; completion of all other BGS program requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating course required for bachelor of general studies degree: analyze and evaluate BGS experience in light of the "Aims of a BYU Education" and summarize this experience in a reflective paper, integrate material learned in emphasis by completing a scholarly essay, and demonstrate accomplishment of learning outcomes.

STDEV 496R : Advanced Legal Internship. (1-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Legal internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Legal research; courtroom observation; client and attorney interaction; and reflection exercises.

Back to Student Development Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Student Development Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professor

Ward, Robert
COLLEGE: Student Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1959
MS, Utah State University, 1961
PhD, Michigan State University, 1965

Associate Professor

Kaiser, David Allen
COLLEGE: Student Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, University of Florida, 1986
EdD, University of Florida, 1994

Clinical Professors

Bennion, Lynne
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Purdue University, 1983
PhD, Purdue University, 1986

Chapman, Ronald K
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Dougher, M Kirk
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center

RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1990
PhD, University of Nevada, Reno, 1999

Gleave, Robert L
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Isakson, Richard
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1970
MEd, Bucknell University, 1971
PhD, Cornell University, 1975

Lawson, Jane
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Webster College, 1962
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1980

Moody, Richard A.
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Kansas State University, 1991
PsyD, Central Michigan University, 1996

Nielsen, Stevan Lars
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Washington, 1984

Preece, Julie
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Rice, L. Maureen
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Roberts, Norman
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor

DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Shively, Ann
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BMEd, Sam Houston State University, 1959
MEd, Texas A&M University, 1968
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1971

Smith, Steven
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1988

Williams, Marleen Sue
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 1993

Worthen, Vaughn Eugene
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1980
BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Kansas, 1993

Associate Clinical Professors

Beecher, Mark
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 1998

Buxton, Michael
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, University of Georgia, 1989
PhD, University of Georgia, 1993

Esplin, Patricia
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966

MS, University of Utah, 1976

Morrell, Barbara
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Nielsen, Dianne Lindley
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2001

Pedersen, Tyler R.
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of Florida, 1998
PhD, University of Florida, 2000

Assistant Clinical Professors

Adams, Michael
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, Indiana State University, 2001
PhD, Indiana State University, 2005

Golightly, Thomas
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Arizona, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2007

Jensen, Dallas
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES:

Leavitt, Lisa
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Teacher Education

Nancy Wentworth, Chair
205 MCKB, (801) 422-4077

David O. McKay School of Education Student Services
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to programs in the Teacher Education Department is by department approval. Please see the School of Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Early Childhood Education
BS in Elementary Education
BS in Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12)

Minors

Coaching and Teaching Physical Education
TESOL K-12
TESOL/Bilingual K-12 — Spanish

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Teacher Education

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Additional Endorsements/Licensures

Elementary Education with Teaching English Language Learners TESOL K–12 or Early Childhood Education with Teaching English Language Learners TESOL K–12.

See Education Student Services (120 MCKB) for further information.

Elementary Music Education–Elementary Education Dual Licensure

See the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center (D-444 HFAC) for music programs and course listings and Education Student Services (120 MCKB) for the education program.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Early Childhood Education

Admission to Degree Program

To begin the early childhood education (ECE) teacher preparation program, students must submit entrance forms to the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB). The entrance forms include but are not limited to the following:

1. Completion of the ECE exploratory experience. The instruction packet and logsheet are available online at http://education.byu.edu/ted/early_childhood.html.
2. Technology Skills Assessment (TSA).
3. FBI fingerprint and background clearance. Check with Education Student Services (120 MCKB) for instructions.
4. Departmental approval is required for deferment from the four-semester professional sequence.

Admission to this program requires departmental approval. Please see Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

FBI Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprints are taken in Education Student Services (ESS) in 120 MCKB. Contact the ESS for the schedule. Allow from five to six weeks for fingerprints to be processed. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including a new fee payment.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure that the approved Praxis test has been taken and passed, that BYU has received the test scores, that fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation, and that state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

The Discipline

Early childhood education prepares teachers who, having gained their own liberal education, help preschool, kindergarten, and primary-grade children learn by improving the teaching children receive in the home, school, church, and community. Early childhood education helps students enhance their thinking abilities, build their confidence in exploring new ideas, and become self-motivated, independent learners.

In the program prospective teachers learn about the culture of young children, develop a solid foundation in basic principles of teaching and learning that originate in developmental theory and research, and become proficient in appropriately implementing those basic principles in practical settings.

Career Opportunities

A degree in early childhood education leads to licensure in kindergarten through grade three. See Education Student Services for details.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Early Childhood Education (71–79 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Submit entrance forms for the program through the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB).
2. Complete the following preprofessional courses prior to or concurrent with submission of entrance forms:
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 221 : Foundations of Developmentally Appropriate Practices in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is highly recommended to take SFL 222 prior to admission.
3. Complete required GE courses, as well as the following, prior to beginning the program:
   EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (3:3:0)
   SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
4. Complete the ECE Exploratory Experience before submitting entrance forms.
5. Attend a program orientation meeting (schedule posted on the entrance forms and in 120 MCKB).
6. Complete the following:
   SFL 222 : Practicum in Developmentally Appropriate Practices. (2:0:12)
   SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)
   SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)

   Note: SFL 222 must be taken before ECE 323. SFL 355 must be taken before ECE 353.
7. Complete one course from the following:
   SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 352 : Cognitive Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 420 : Administering Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
8. Complete the following professional courses:
   CPSE 300 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
   ECE 323 : Integrated Curriculum in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   ECE 353 : Emergent Literacy. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
   IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
   MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
   MUSIC 378 : Music for the Elementary Classroom Teacher. (2:2:0)
9. Complete one course from the following:
   DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
   TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:4:Arr)
   VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (3:3:0)
10. Complete the following professional sequence cohort courses:
    ECE 324 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
    ECE 325 : Early Childhood Practicum. (2:0:12)
    ECE 327 : Assessment and Action Research in Early Childhood Programs. (2:2:0)
    ECE 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
    ECE 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
    ECE 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)

ECE 365 : Teaching Social Studies for Cultural Understanding. (2:2:0)

11. Complete 6 or 12 hours from one of the following:

Either

ECE 425 : Grades 1-3 Student Teaching. (6:0:6)
(6 hours)

Or

ECE 496R : Academic Internship. (12:0:0)
(12 hours)

12. Complete the following concurrently:

ECE 422 : Preschool or Kindergarten Student Teaching. (6:0:6.0)
ECE 426 : Capstone Seminar. (1:1:0)

Recommended Courses

BIO 175 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Early Childhood Education (ECE) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Early Childhood Education (ECE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

ECE 320 : Teaching the Creative Arts: Birth Through Kindergarten. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE major.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing integrated learning experiences in dance, music, drama, and visual art for the very young, including importance of home, family, and environments on child's aesthetic growth.

ECE 321 : Teaching the Creative Arts: Grades One Through Three. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE major.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing integrated learning experiences in dance, music, drama, and visual art in primary grades, focusing on natural creative expression and nurturing creative impulses in classroom.

ECE 323 : Integrated Curriculum in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: SFL 221 & SFL 222; Admittance to either ECE or El Ed licensing programs. Dual majors, please see advisor.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing integrated learning experiences in dance, music, drama, and visual art for the very young, including importance of home, family, and environments on child's aesthetic growth.

ECE 324 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program.
DESCRIPTION: Learning principles, lesson planning, classroom atmosphere, classroom management, professional attitudes and practices.

ECE 325 : Early Childhood Practicum. (2:0:12)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum experience in the primary grades. Field experience designed to give students opportunities to interact with primary children (grades 1-3) and apply skills and knowledge acquired in the ECE cohort classes.

ECE 327 : Assessment and Action Research in Early Childhood Programs. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program.
DESCRIPTION: Formal and informal assessment strategies and data collection procedures for evaluating children's progress; programs to enhance learning, individualize instruction, and communicate with others.

ECE 353 : Emergent Literacy. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: SFL 355 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, themes, and practices of literacy instruction for young children (P-3).

ECE 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program; at least a C- grade in ECE 353.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, theories, and practices of literacy instruction for primary grades, including developing literacy through listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

ECE 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and materials for teaching elementary school mathematics guided by current principles of curriculum, instruction, and assessment in mathematics education.

ECE 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program.
DESCRIPTION: Developing knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to teaching science in the elementary school.

ECE 365 : Teaching Social Studies for Cultural Understanding. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program.
DESCRIPTION: Developing and implementing meaningful integrated learning experiences in the social studies area, taking into account children's home experience and cultural values.

400-Level Courses

ECE 422 : Preschool or Kindergarten Student Teaching. (6:0:6.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: All ECE core and professional sequence courses; concurrent enrollment in ECE 426; prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (ECE 324, 327, 356, 361, 363, 365); FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Student teaching experience in preschool or kindergarten.

ECE 425 : Grades 1-3 Student Teaching. (6:0:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: All ECE core and professional sequence courses; concurrent enrollment in ECE 426; prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (ECE 324, 327, 356, 361, 363, 365); FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Student teaching experience in the primary grades.

ECE 426 : Capstone Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment with student teaching practicum; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Gaining insight into significant issues in early childhood education, developing a sense of professional ethics, and becoming personally committed to ongoing professional development.

ECE 427 : El Ed/ECE Emphasis Capstone Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2; Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: El Ed majors with an ECE emphasis; concurrent enrollment in ECE student teaching practicum block.
DESCRIPTION: Gaining insight into significant issues in early childhood education, developing a sense of professional ethics, and becoming personally committed to ongoing professional development.

ECE 493R : Independent Readings or Project. (.5-4:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval.

ECE 496R : Academic Internship. (12:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Three-semester professional sequence and prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (ECE 324, 327, 356, 361, 363, 365); FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: A full-year classroom teaching internship in the public schools.
NOTE: See Education Student Services for application dates.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Elementary Education

Admission to Degree Program

To begin the elementary education teacher preparation program students must submit entrance forms to the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB). Students must attend an orientation meeting held by Education Student Services prior to submitting entrance forms.

The entrance forms include but are not limited to the following:

1. Technology Skills Assessment (TSA).
2. FBI fingerprint and background clearance. See Education Student Services (120 MCKB) for instructions.
3. Departmental approval is required for deferment from the professional sequence.

FBI Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprints are taken in Education Student Services (ESS) in 120 MCKB. Contact the ESS for the schedule. Allow from five to six weeks for fingerprints to be processed. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including a new fee payment.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure that the approved Praxis test has been taken and passed, that BYU has received the test scores, that fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation, and that state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

The Discipline

Elementary education prepares teachers who, having gained their own liberal education, help elementary school children learn by improving the teaching children receive in the home, school, church, and community. Elementary education helps students enhance their thinking abilities, build their confidence in exploring new ideas, and become self-motivated, independent learners.

In the program prospective teachers learn about the culture of the elementary school, develop a solid foundation in basic principles of teaching and learning that originate in educational theory and research, and become proficient in systematically applying those basic principles in practical settings.

Career Opportunities

A degree in elementary education leads to opportunities for teaching in elementary schools. The TESOL K-12 minor is a required component of this major and will lead to an ESL endorsement in the State of Utah.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Elementary Education (86 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete program entrance information through the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB).
2. Complete all GE courses, including the following:
   - EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
3. Attend a program orientation meeting (schedule posted on the entrance forms and in 120 MCKB).
4. Complete the following courses:
   - CPSE 300 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
   - EDLF 201 : Foundations of Education. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 202 : Foundations of Child Development. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 203 : Foundations of Multicultural Education. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 211 : Integrating Foundations and Practice Seminar 1. (1:1:0)
   - EL ED 321 : Integrating Foundations and Practice Seminar 2. (1:1:0)
   - EL ED 322 : Early Field Experience Practicum. (1:1:0)
   - EL ED 323 : Foundations of Literacy Development. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 324 : Foundations of Classroom Management. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 331 : Early Childhood Integration Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - EL ED 332 : Practicum in Early Childhood Instruction. (2:0:2)
   - EL ED 333 : Teaching Literacy in the Primary Grades (K-2). (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 335 : Early Childhood Education Integration Methods. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 343 : Language Acquisition in Elementary Education. (2:2:0)
   - EL ED 344 : Content-Based Literacy. (2:2:0)
   - EL ED 345 : Family, School, and Community Partnership. (2:2:0)
   - EL ED 441 : Elementary Education Integration Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - EL ED 442 : Practicum in the Elementary Education 3-6 Classroom. (2:0:3)
   - EL ED 443 : Teaching Literacy in the Intermediate Grades (3-6). (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 445 : Teaching Social Studies in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 446 : Teaching Science in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
   - EL ED 447 : Teaching Mathematics in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
   - IP&T 213 : Foundations of Instructional Design and Assessment. (3:3:0)
   - IP&T 334 : Integrating Technology into Early Childhood Education Instruction. (1:1:0)
   - IP&T 444 : Integrating Technology into Elementary Education Instruction. (1:1:0)
   - MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
   - MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
   - PETE 169 : Elementary Skills and Activities. (1:0:2)
   - PETE 212 : Physical Education for Elementary School Teachers. (2:1:3)
5. Complete two courses from the following:
   - DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
   - MUSIC 378 : Music for the Elementary Classroom Teacher. (2:2:0)
   - TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:4:Arr)
6. Complete 12 hours of one of the following (prior application required):
   - EL ED 400R : Elementary Student-Teaching. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
   - EL ED 496R : Academic Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

Recommended Courses

The following courses are strongly recommended:

BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
BIO 175 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
HLTH 361 : School Health for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:0)
VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Elementary Education (El Ed) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Elementary Education (El Ed)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

EL ED 202 : Foundations of Child Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: The development of the whole child including cognitive, social, emotional, linguistic, and physical development and how to apply it to planning, teaching, and assessing children.

EL ED 203 : Foundations of Multicultural Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Cultural identities in family life, physical attributes, culture, and language. Recognizing prejudice in individuals and institutions. Culturally and linguistically relevant pedagogical frameworks.

EL ED 211 : Integrating Foundations and Practice Seminar 1. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in PETE 212.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating foundational knowledge of teaching with the practice of teaching. Evaluating the effects of choices and actions on students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community.

300-Level Courses

EL ED 302 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to elementary education program.
DESCRIPTION: Learning principles, lesson planning, classroom atmosphere, classroom management, professional attitudes and practices.

EL ED 321 : Integrating Foundations and Practice Seminar 2. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 211; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 322.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating foundational knowledge of teaching with the practice of teaching. Evaluating the effects of choices and actions on students parents, and other professionals in the learning community.

EL ED 322 : Early Field Experience Practicum. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EDLF 201; admittance into into the elementary education program; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Experiencing early childhood education and elementary education classrooms focusing on classroom management.

EL ED 323 : Foundations of Literacy Development. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: IP&T 213; admittance into elementary education program.

DESCRIPTION: Language and literacy development for first and second language learners including theoretical underpinnings, processes, historical foundations, and instructional contexts that support language and literacy development for all K-6 children.

EL ED 324 : Foundations of Classroom Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 322.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring philosophies of classroom management focusing on promoting child guidance in an engaging and effective K-6 classroom learning environment.

EL ED 331 : Early Childhood Integration Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 321; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 332.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating foundations of teaching with the practice of teaching in Grades K-2. Evaluating the effects of choices and actions on students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community.

EL ED 332 : Practicum in Early Childhood Instruction. (2:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 322; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 331; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Applying knowledge from foundational and content courses to teaching in a K-2 setting. Observing, planning, teaching, assessing, and reflecting in a public school setting.

EL ED 333 : Teaching Literacy in the Primary Grades (K-2). (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 323; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 332.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional practices for teaching children the literacy concepts, skills, and strategies they need to learn in grades K-2. Assessing, monitoring, and evaluating children's literacy knowledge and learning in grades K-2.

EL ED 335 : Early Childhood Education Integration Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 332.
DESCRIPTION: Methods in designing an early childhood curriculum with attention to hands-on experiences meeting children's individual learning needs and addressing contextual factors in the child's life experiences.

EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Elementary education or early childhood education major status.
DESCRIPTION: Trends and titles in children's and adolescent literature. Reading and critiquing as well as practical uses of children's literature in both school and home.

EL ED 343 : Language Acquisition in Elementary Education. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 203; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Processes and variables in native- and second-language development. Fostering efficient acquisition of language, cognitive, and academic skills in second-language environments.

EL ED 344 : Content-Based Literacy. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: El Ed 343 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional methods, strategies, and materials for integrating curriculum content and language instruction. Teaching, creating, and adapting lesson materials in a multicultural context.

EL ED 345 : Family, School, and Community Partnership. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: El Ed 344 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Standards, principles, policies, and processes of collaborating with parents, families, schools, and communities in fostering and sustaining the development of children and youth.

EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
Fall; Winter; Spring

WHEN TAUGHT:
DESCRIPTION: Cultural issues related to public education that promote constructive interaction among people of differing economic, social, racial, ethnic, and religious backgrounds.

EL ED 354 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 1. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 356.
DESCRIPTION: Applying reading and writing assessment and instructional strategies in the primary grades.

EL ED 355 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 2. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 357.
DESCRIPTION: Applying reading and writing assessment and instructional strategies in grades three to six.

EL ED 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 354.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, theories, and practices of literacy instruction for primary grades, including developing literacy through listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

EL ED 357 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Intermediate Grades. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 355; at least a C- grade in El Ed 356.
DESCRIPTION: Issues and practices for teaching language arts in grades three to six, including content area reading and writing, literature, comprehending and responding, vocabulary development, and structural analysis applications.

EL ED 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status; at least a C- grade in MthEd 305 and 306; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 362.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and materials for teaching elementary school mathematics guided by current principles of curriculum, instruction, and assessment in mathematics education.

EL ED 362 : Practicum in Teaching Mathematics. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MTHED 305 & MTHED 306; Major status; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 361.
DESCRIPTION: Applying content and methods learned in El Ed 361 in an elementary school classroom.

EL ED 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major status; departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Developing knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to teaching science in the elementary school.

EL ED 364 : Practicum in Teaching Science. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval; concurrent enrollment in ElEd 363.
DESCRIPTION: Field experience designed to give students opportunities to interact with elementary school students and apply skills and knowledge developed in ElEd 363.

EL ED 365 : Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing instructional methods and curriculum design to initiate and maintain effective learning in social studies classrooms.

EL ED 366 : Social Studies Practicum. (.5:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in ElEd 365.
DESCRIPTION: Practicing strategies in instruction and curriculum to initiate and maintain effective learning in social studies classrooms.

EL ED 372 : Instruction and Assessment. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Admittance to elementary education program; at least a C- grade in El Ed 302.
DESCRIPTION: Taken during second professional semester. Extended planning, integrated units, teaching strategies, management problems, and assessment and reporting of student progress.

400-Level Courses

EL ED 400R : Elementary Student-Teaching. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Semester-long or two consecutive term, full-day student teaching experience in the public schools. Seminar attendance required.
NOTE: See Education Student Services for application dates.

EL ED 441 : Elementary Education Integration Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 331; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 442.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating foundational knowledge of teaching with the practice of teaching in grades 4-6. Evaluating the effects of choices and actions on students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community.

EL ED 442 : Practicum in the Elementary Education 3-6 Classroom. (2:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 332; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 441.
DESCRIPTION: Applying knowledge from foundational and content courses to teaching in a 3-6 classroom. Observing, planning, teaching, assessing, and reflecting in a 3-6 public school setting.

EL ED 443 : Teaching Literacy in the Intermediate Grades (3-6). (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EL ED 333; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 442.
DESCRIPTION: Information and skills needed to make informed decisions about literacy instruction and evaluation. Establishing an effective 3-6 grade classroom literacy environment.

EL ED 445 : Teaching Social Studies in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: IP&T 213; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 332 or 442.
DESCRIPTION: The methods, skills, and strategies for teaching social studies in grades K-6. Modeling democratic teaching practices and establishing democratic classrooms to prepare children to assume roles as participatory citizens in a democracy.

EL ED 446 : Teaching Science in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: IP&T 213; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 332 or 442.
DESCRIPTION: Developing the pedagogical knowledge, skills, and dispositions necessary to teach science to elementary children of various ages, abilities, backgrounds, and exceptionalities.

EL ED 447 : Teaching Mathematics in Grades K-6. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: MTHED 305 & MTHED 306; Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 442.
DESCRIPTION: The teaching and learning of elementary school mathematics guided by current principles relating to mathematics content, social interaction, student thinking, and child development.

EL ED 493R : Independent Readings or Project. (.5-4:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval.

EL ED 496R : Academic Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Three-semester professional sequence and prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (El Ed 302, 356, 357, 361, 363, 365, 372).
DESCRIPTION: A full-year classroom teaching internship in the public schools in lieu of El Ed 400, student teaching.
NOTE: See Education Student Services for application dates.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EL ED 589R : Special Topics in Education. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: Does not count toward a graduate degree without prior approval.

: Children's Literature.
: Classroom Management.
: Writing Instruction.
: Effective Teaching.
: Mathematics.
: Art Education.
: Foundations of Literacy.
: Literacy Assessment and Intervention.
: Literature for Young People.
: Content-Area Literacy.
: Literacy Development and Instruction.
: Comprehension Instruction.
: Supervision of Literacy Programs.
: Literacy Specialist Practicum.
: Organization and Administration of Reading Programs.
: Utah Math Core Curriculum.
: Analysis of Teaching and Learning.
: K-6 Rational Number.
: K-6 Algebra and Geometry.
: K-6 Math Topics (TBA).
: Techniques for Elementary Math.
: Perspectives on Elementary Learner.
: Math Pedagogy for Elementary.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Elementary Education Home

Back to Teacher Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Secondary Education

The Discipline

The Department of Teacher Education provides a program which licenses secondary teachers for the public schools. In addition to content courses in the field(s) in which they plan to teach, students complete professional education courses and practicum experiences which prepare them to teach in a secondary school setting.

Career Opportunities

Secondary education teacher.

Teaching Majors

The following is a list of teaching majors and minors offered jointly with the Department of Teacher Education and other academic departments throughout the university. For specific major course requirements, see the department offering the teaching major or minor. For licensure requirements, refer to Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Teaching Majors and Composite Teaching Majors

(Hours listed include courses taken to fill both major and licensure requirements.)

- Art Education (K–12) (80 hours) (see Department of Visual Arts)
- Biological Science Education (84 hours) (see Department of Biology)
- Chemistry Education (80.5 hours)
- Dance Education K-12 (80 hours)
- Earth and Space Science Education (83–86 hours)(see Department of Geological Sciences)
- English Teaching (74–91 hours)
- Family and Consumer Science Education (75–76 hours) (see School of Family Life)
- French Teaching (69–92 hours)
- German Teaching (79–100 hours)
- History Teaching (67–84 hours)
- Latin Teaching (78–91 hours) (see Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature)
- Mathematics Education (74 hours)
- Music Education: K–12 Choral Emphasis (87 hours)
- Music Education: K–12 Instrumental Emphasis (92 hours)
- Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12) (59 hours) (see Department of Teacher Education)
- Physics Teaching (74.5–77.5 hours)
- School Health Education (75–80 hours)
- Spanish Teaching (75–108 hours)
- Special Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)
- Special Education: Severe Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)
- Teaching Physical Science (77.5–78.5 hours)
- Teaching Social Science (76 hours) (see Department of History)
- Technology and Engineering Education (73–74 hours) (see School of Technology)
- Theatre Arts Education K-12 (83 hours)

Teaching Minors

- Art Education (24.5 hours) (see Department of Visual Arts)
- Chemistry Education (18.5–20.5 hours)
- Chinese Teaching (23–39 hours) (see Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages)
- Coaching and Teaching Physical Education (22 hours) (see Department of Teacher Education)
- Computer Science Teaching (18–19 hours)
- English Teaching (27 hours)
- French Teaching (23–38 hours)
- Geography Teaching (19 hours)
- Geology Teaching (16 hours)
- German Teaching (20–36 hours)
- Health Education (22 hours)

- History Teaching (21 hours)
- Japanese Teaching (25–41 hours) (see Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages)
- Latin Teaching (23–31 hours) (see Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature)
- Mathematics Education (33 hours)
- Physics Teaching (26 hours)
- Political Science Teaching (21 hours)
- Portuguese Teaching (18–40 hours)
- Psychology Teaching (21 hours)
- Russian Teaching (17–32 hours) (see Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages)
- Spanish Teaching (21–37 hours)
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) K–12 (19 hours)
- TESOL/Bilingual K–12—Spanish (21 hours)
- Theatre Arts Education (33 hours)

Professional Education Requirements

All teacher candidates in secondary education complete an approved sequence of required professional education courses. Please see the appropriate department listing for each teaching major.

FBI Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprints are taken in Education Student Services (ESS) in 120 MCKB. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including new fee payments.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a state panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Licensing Requirements

Only students graduating with a teaching major will be recommended for a Utah State teacher license. Students who also complete a teaching minor will have the appropriate endorsement listed on their teacher license by the Utah State Office of Education. No student can receive a teacher license by completing only a teaching minor without also completing a teaching major.

It is the student's responsibility to be sure the approved PRAXIS II tests have been taken and passed, that BYU has received the test scores, that fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation, and state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed. For additional requirements see the following: http://education.byu.edu/ESS/Licensing.html.

Student Teaching Prerequisites

1. *Teaching Major.* Complete all teaching major requirements. Exceptions require a written appeal submitted to Education Student Services (120 MCKB).
2. *Professional Education Courses.* Complete CPSE 402, Sc Ed 276R (or equivalent), 350, 353, 378, 379, IP&T 286, and the appropriate 377R or 477 methods course with a C or higher.
3. *Application.* Apply for student teaching at Education Student Services. Packets are available online at http://education.byu.edu/ess/

Licensing Procedures

Students are responsible for keeping Education Student Services informed of their progress toward licensure.

To avoid undue licensing delay, students are urged to arrange for a personal review of their licensing records well in advance of registering for their final semester. See Education Student Services, 120 MCKB and http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12) (59 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

The Discipline

Students preparing to teach physical education and/or coach will have a variety of experiences that will enhance proficiency in the knowledge and skills requisite to working in the contemporary school setting. Majors learn to perform a variety of sport, outdoor adventure, and dance activities. After becoming proficient, students take courses and have practical experiences in teaching and coaching children, adolescents, and adults. The discipline is interesting and rewarding, and those in a teaching/coaching career help others pursue and practice healthy lifestyle habits.

Career Opportunities

Graduates seek teaching and physical education/coaching careers in elementary and secondary education settings. With an advanced degree, teaching and coaching positions at institutions of higher learning are available.

It is recommended that students desiring to be optimally employable in secondary schools complete an approved teaching minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students who are interested in the program should meet with the PETE program director (249-D SFH) and Education Student Services (120 MCKB) in September of their sophomore year. Then they must complete an application form (found at http://education.byu.edu/ted/documents/pete_application.pdf). Applications for the PETE program are due October 1 for Winter semester and February 1 for Fall semester.

2. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is *strongly* recommended (approximately 16-30 hours).

3. Complete the following required prerequisite and general education courses:
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following:
   EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
   EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
   EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
   EXSC 364 : Scientific Bases of Sport 1: Motor Learning. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 366 : Scientific Bases of Sport 3: Exercise Physiology. (2.5:2:0)
   PETE 230 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   PETE 231 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   PETE 300 : Advocacy for Physical Education. (2:2:0)
   PETE 301 : K-12 Healthy and Active Lifestyle Management. (2:2:0)
   PETE 399R : Academic Internship: Coaching. (1-4:0:0)
   (1 hour required)
   PETE 430 : Principles of Coaching. (2:2:0)
   RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation Activities. (2:1:3)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   PETE 330R : Coaching Selected Sports. (2:1:2)
   PETE 335 : Coaching Competitive Swimming. (2:1:2)

PETE 341 : Coaching Basketball. (2:1:2)
PETE 342 : Coaching Track and Field. (2:1:2)
PETE 344 : Coaching Football. (2:1:2)
PETE 345 : Coaching Volleyball. (2:1:2)
PETE 346 : Coaching Baseball and Softball. (2:1:2)
PETE 347 : Coaching Soccer. (2:1:2)

6. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      PETE 274 : Fundamental Skills and Teaching Methods for Elementary Physical Education. (3:2:2)
      PETE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:2:2)
      PETE 377 : Secondary Practicum. (3:1:3)
      PETE 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
      IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)

      Note: FBI fingerprinting and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in PETE 276R.

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      SC ED 476R Secondary Student Teaching - Physical Education.
      SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

7. Complete the senior exit interview.

8. Complete the PRAXIS II exam.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physical Education Teacher Education Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Coaching and Teaching Physical Education (22 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
   - EXSC 364 : Scientific Bases of Sport 1: Motor Learning. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 366 : Scientific Bases of Sport 3: Exercise Physiology. (2.5:2:0)
   - PETE 229 : Physical Education Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
   - PETE 234 : Team Sport Fundamentals. (2:0:4)
   - PETE 351 : Administration of Physical Education and Athletics. (2:2:0)
   - PETE 430 : Principles of Coaching. (2:2:0)
2. Complete a minimum of 1 hour from the following:
   - PETE 399R : Academic Internship: Coaching. (1-4:0:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - PETE 330R : Coaching Selected Sports. (2:1:2)
   - PETE 335 : Coaching Competitive Swimming. (2:1:2)
   - PETE 341 : Coaching Basketball. (2:1:2)
   - PETE 342 : Coaching Track and Field. (2:1:2)
   - PETE 344 : Coaching Football. (2:1:2)
   - PETE 345 : Coaching Volleyball. (2:1:2)
   - PETE 346 : Coaching Baseball and Softball. (2:1:2)
   - PETE 347 : Coaching Soccer. (2:1:2)

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Physical Education Teaching Education (PETE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PETE 169 : Elementary Skills and Activities. (1:0:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Physical skills and activities specific to elementary-age children.
NOTE: Required for elementary education majors.

200-Level Courses

PETE 212 : Physical Education for Elementary School Teachers. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: PETE 169; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 211; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.

PETE 229 : Physical Education Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PETE 234; physical education/coaching minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Sport pedagogy for students minoring in coaching and teaching physical education.

PETE 230 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Skills, content, and pedagogical knowledge in lifetime activities: golf, soccer, softball, tennis, walking/jogging.

PETE 231 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Skills, content, and pedagogical knowledge in lifetime activities: aerobics, badminton, basketball, flag football, and volleyball.

PETE 234 : Team Sport Fundamentals. (2:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Physical education/coaching minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Skills, content, and pedagogical knowledge in team sports including softball, basketball, volleyball, and football.

PETE 274 : Fundamental Skills and Teaching Methods for Elementary Physical Education. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in PETE 230; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Identifying and demonstrating fundamental skills; identifying immature and mature movement patterns; selecting developmentally appropriate activities; appropriate management techniques.

PETE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: PETE 230 & PETE 274; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION:

Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

PETE 300 : Advocacy for Physical Education. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Historical and sociological cornerstones of physical education.

PETE 301 : K-12 Healthy and Active Lifestyle Management. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding the content and pedagogical knowledge required to manage a healthy and active lifestyle; how to impart this knowledge to public school students.

PETE 330R : Coaching Selected Sports. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching golf, tennis, or wrestling.

PETE 335 : Coaching Competitive Swimming. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching swimming.

PETE 341 : Coaching Basketball. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching basketball.

PETE 342 : Coaching Track and Field. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching track and field.

PETE 344 : Coaching Football. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching football.

PETE 345 : Coaching Volleyball. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching volleyball.

PETE 346 : Coaching Baseball and Softball. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching baseball and softball.

PETE 347 : Coaching Soccer. (2:1:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching soccer.

PETE 351 : Administration of Physical Education and Athletics. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Management styles and techniques for physical education and athletic programs; policies concerning eligibility, contest management, safety, facilities, and legal concerns.
NOTE: For teaching and coaching minors.

PETE 377 : Secondary Practicum. (3:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: PETE 231 & PETE 276R; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.

DESCRIPTION: Written and practical teaching assignments designed to help prospective teachers plan, conduct, and evaluate lessons and unit plans appropriate to adolescent students.

PETE 399R : Academic Internship: Coaching. (1-4:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in coaching.

400-Level Courses

PETE 430 : Principles of Coaching. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Developing a philosophy of coaching; understanding coaching responsibilities and techniques; preparing athletes; valuing professional relationships with others.

PETE 450 : Psychology of Sport. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Basic overview of sports psychology.

PETE 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Legal mandates, assessing and identifying special needs students, multicultural issues, and management and instructional techniques.

Back to Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K-12) program

Back to Teacher Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Secondary Education (Sc Ed)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major-area preadmission requirements; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

SC ED 326 : Foundations of Teaching. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Knowledge base of teaching, including social, legal, familial, governmental, technological, and empirical impacts upon the teacher's personal and professional life.

SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R or comparable major course.
DESCRIPTION: Adolescent development and its implications for integrated school culture, curriculum design, instructional practices, and assessment.

SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 350 or concurrent enrollment; Sc Ed 276R or comparable major course.
DESCRIPTION: Designing and adapting instruction for diverse learners; collaborating with families, cultures, and communities in promoting and sustaining learning.

SC ED 375 : Theory and Methods of Secondary Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Disciplines of education; analysis of educational practice and relationship between theories and research on education and the practice of teaching.

SC ED 377R : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Major-specific program requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SC ED 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Sc Ed 377R or comparable major course; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.

DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Sc Ed 377R and 378, or equivalent major courses.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory, research, and application in classroom management; creating positive teacher-student and peer relationships; developing optimal learning environments.

SC ED 380 : Content-Area Literacy. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Sc Ed 377 or equivalent course.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory and related practices in literacy assessment and instruction for content-area classrooms.

400-Level Courses

SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Sc Ed 377; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

: Secondary Student Teaching - Art.
: Secondry Student Teaching - Dance.
: Secondary Student Teaching - Foreign Language.
: Secondary Student Teaching - French.
: Secondary Student Teaching - Consumer Science.
: Secondary Student Teaching - Mathematics.
: Secondary Student Teaching - Physical Education.
: Secondary Student Teaching - Physical Science.
: Secondary Student Teaching - Social Science.
: Secondary Student Teaching - Spanish.

SC ED 490R : Senior Seminar. (.5-2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

SC ED 493R : Readings. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Sc Ed 377; FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, year-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

: Academic Internship: Social Sciences.
: Academic Internship: English.
: Academic Internship: Mathematics.
: Academic Internship: Biological Sciences.
: Academic Internship: Physical Sciences.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SC ED 589R : Special Topics in Education. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: For recertification only. Must have prior approval of department to count toward graduate degrees.

: Classroom Management.
: Writing Instruction.
: Effective Teaching.
: Sciences.

: Foundations of Literacy.
: Literacy Assessment and Intervention.
: Literature for Young People.
: Content-Area Literacy.
: Literacy Development and Instruction.
: Comprehension Instruction.
: Supervision of Literacy Programs.
: Literacy Specialist Practicum.
: Organization and Administration of Reading Programs.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Secondary Education Home

Back to Teacher Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Teacher Education Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bullough, Robert V
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1971
MEd, University of Utah, 1973
PhD, Ohio State University, 1976

Monroe, Eula Ewing
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Western Kentucky University, 1960
MA, Western Kentucky University, 1964
EdD, George Peabody College for Teachers of Vanderbilt University, 1980

Tunnell, Michael O.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1973
MEd, Utah State University, 1978
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Wentworth, Nancy
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1971
MA, University of Utah, 1972
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Associate Professors

Bahr, Damon L
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MEd, Utah State University, 1982

EdD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Birrell, James Richard
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MEd, University of Utah, 1984
EdD, University of Nevada, 1993

Cantrell, Pamela
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MEd, Southern Utah University, 1998
PhD, University of Wyoming, 2000

Draper, Roni Jo
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Nevada, Reno, 1991
MS, University of Nevada, Reno, 1995
PhD, University of Nevada, Reno, 2000

Erickson, Lynnette B.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Arizona State University, 1996

Hall, Kendra Maria
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Columbia University, 2002
PhD, Columbia University, 2002

Morrison, Timothy G
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, University of Illinois, 1986

Pennington, Todd R
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, University of Utah, 1995
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Inst. and State University, 1998

Pinnegar, Stefinee E
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education

DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, University of Arizona, 1989

Smith, Leigh K
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1975
BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Wilcox, Bradley Ray
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Wyoming, 1994

Wilkinson, Carol
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BEd, Durham University, England, 1976
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Young, Janet R
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Oklahoma, 1996

Zanandrea, Maria Luiza Betioli
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Assistant Professors

Cutri, Ramona
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1988
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1997

Feinauer, Erika

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: EdD, Harvard Graduate School of Education, 2006

Korth, Byran B
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Auburn University, 2000

Newberry, Melissa
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Ohio State University, 2006
PhD, Ohio State University, 2008

Prusak, Keven A.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MEd, Utah State University, 1990
PhD, Arizona State University, 2000

Whiting, Erin
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 2006

Associate Teaching Professor

Losser, Janet L
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1989
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Georgia, 2004

Assistant Teaching Professor

Leavitt, Teresa
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education

RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of Phoenix, 2000
PhD, University of Nevada, 2008

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Teaching English Language Learners Program

Admission to TESOL K–12 Minor

Only students completing teaching programs may enroll in this minor.

The Discipline

Preparation to teach English to children and youth of other languages which involves multidisciplinary course work in a number of areas, including language acquisition; teaching methods and materials; educational programs; and family, school, and community partnerships.

The TESOL K–12 minor focuses on teaching students of limited English proficiency who are in the public schools of the United States.

Career Opportunities

The TESOL K–12 minor meets the requirements, as approved by the Utah State Board of Education, leading to the Utah ESL endorsement. Earning this endorsement will enhance the career possibilities of teachers holding an elementary or secondary state teaching license.

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Minors

- TESOL K–12
- TESOL/Bilingual K–12 — Spanish

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in TESOL K–12 (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - TELL 400 : Foundations in Education for English Language Learners. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 410 : Second Language Acquisition. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 420 : Assessing Linguistically Diverse Students. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 430 : Developing K-12 Literacy in a Second Language. (2:2:1)
2. Complete the following after completing the core courses above:
   - TELL 440 : Content-Based Language Instruction. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 450 : Family, School, and Community Partnerships. (2:2:1)
3. Complete four credit hours of the following after all the above courses have been completed:
   - TELL 477R : Practicum for Teaching English Language Learners. (.5-4:0:4)

Show all Teaching English Language Learners (TELL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in TESOL / Bilingual K–12 — Spanish (21 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - TELL 400 : Foundations in Education for English Language Learners. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 410 : Second Language Acquisition. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 420 : Assessing Linguistically Diverse Students. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 435 : Language Arts and Literacy Instruction - Spanish. (3:2:1)
2. Complete the following after completing the core courses above:
   - TELL 445 : Content-Area Instruction in Spanish. (3:2:1)
   - TELL 450 : Family, School, and Community Partnerships. (2:2:1)
3. Complete four credit hours of the following after all the above courses have been completed:
   - TELL 478R : Practicum in Bilingual Education - Spanish. (.5-4:0:Arr.)

   Note: TELL 478R can be completed in conjuction with student teaching if a bilingually-endorsed mentor teacher and learner are being taught in both Spanish and English.

Show all Teaching English Language Learners (TELL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Teaching English Language Learners (TELL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

400-Level Courses

TELL 400 : Foundations in Education for English Language Learners. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Identifying and assessing legal, linguistic, cultural, community, and familial issues affecting access of Limited English Proficient (LEP) student populations to education.

TELL 410 : Second Language Acquisition. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223 & TELL 400; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Processes and variables in native- and second-language development. How teachers can foster efficient acquisition of language, cognitive, and academic skills in second-language environments.

TELL 420 : Assessing Linguistically Diverse Students. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223 & TELL 400; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts in testing, use/interpretation of current instruments for language/academic assessment, appropriate placement of linguistically diverse students, and developing classroom language assessments.

TELL 430 : Developing K-12 Literacy in a Second Language. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223 & TELL 400; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional strategies, methodologies, and materials for developing reading and writing skills in a second language. Developing cognitive academic language proficiency and integrating multiple cultural perspectives.

TELL 435 : Language Arts and Literacy Instruction - Spanish. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TELL 400 & TELL 410 & TELL 420; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and rationale for developing language and content knowledge in two or more languages. Background and skills necessary to teach language through math, science, and social studies in Spanish in the K-12 immersion and dual-immersion environments.

TELL 440 : Content-Based Language Instruction. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ELANG 223 & TELL 400; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
RECOMMENDED: TELL 410, 420; 430 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional methods, strategies, and materials for integrating curriculum content and language instruction. Teaching, creating, and adapting lesson materials in a multicultural context.

TELL 445 : Content-Area Instruction in Spanish. (3:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TELL 435; FBI fingerprint background clearance.
RECOMMENDED: TELL 410 and 420.
DESCRIPTION:

Background and skills necessary to teach language through math, science, and social studies in Spanish and in K-12 immersion and dual immersion environments.

TELL 450 : Family, School, and Community Partnerships. (2:2:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: For TESOL K-12 teaching minors: TELL 400 or concurrent enrollment. There are no prerequisites for non-TESOL K-12 students.

DESCRIPTION: Standards, principles, policies, and processes of partnering with parents, families, schools, and communities in fostering and sustaining the development of children and youth.

TELL 477R : Practicum for Teaching English Language Learners. (.5-4:0:4)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: TELL 400 & TELL 410 & TELL 420 & TELL 430 & TELL 440 & TELL 450; FBI fingerprint background clearance.

DESCRIPTION: Practicum in teaching English to second-language learners.

NOTE: Can be taken concurrently with student teaching/internship in a diverse-language setting.

TELL 478R : Practicum in Bilingual Education - Spanish. (.5-4:0:Arr.)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring

PREREQUISITE: TELL 400 & TELL 410 & TELL 420 & TELL 435 & TELL 445 & TELL 450; FBI fingerprint background clearance.

DESCRIPTION: Practicum in bilingual education; teaching second-language learners.

Back to Teaching English Language Learners Program Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Technology

Val Hawks, Director
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

Each degree program in the School of Technology has specific enrollment requirements. Please see each program's admission requirements for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Construction Management
BS in Facility and Property Management
BFA in Industrial Design
BS in Information Technology
BS in Manufacturing Engineering Technology
BS in Technology and Engineering Education

Minors

Information Technology
Manufacturing

Students should see the School of Technology advisor for help or information specific to the undergraduate programs of the school.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Technology

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Animation Degree Program

The BFA in animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts, the Department of Visual Arts, and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology's School of Technology. Please see the Visual Arts section of this catalog for degree requirements, or go to the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center for more information about entrance requirements to this program.

General Information

Financial Support Opportunities

In addition to general university scholarships and student employment, the School of Technology offers scholarships, an academic internship program with industry, and a variety of departmental part-time jobs such as research assistant, new-product developer, lab assistant, paper grader, electronics technician, maintenance assistant, computer operator, etc.

Academic Internships

An industrial experience/internship in the major before graduation is required. Qualified students enroll in an academic internship, which must be approved before the actual experience. A formal report and employer evaluation are required.

Transfer Credit

When transferring into the school, students must meet with Beverly Harmon, School of Technology advisor, before registering for classes to evaluate their technical courses and to get help in planning their schedule for completing their remaining course work.

Extracurricular Activities

Students are encouraged to join student chapters of national professional organizations affiliated with their major area of study. Student interaction, leadership, and career awareness are important to engineering and technology studies. All majors are encouraged to not only become members and actively participate in these chapters but also to support field trips, guest speakers, banquets, and program activities.

Professional Program Acceptance

Students must be accepted into the professional program before they may take upper-division courses in construction management, facility and property management, and industrial design. Construction management and industrial design have additional restrictions that apply to major courses. (See the construction management and the industrial design sections of this catalog that follow.) A professional program application (available from the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center, 242 CB) must be completed and submitted to the advisement center.

Academic Standards and Continuance

On gaining acceptance into the professional program, students must maintain a minimum university cumulative grade point average of 2.0. A professional program course may not be retaken more than once.

Student Advising

We strongly encourage students to visit with the School of Technology advisor (250 SNLB) at least every year, and preferably every semester, to ensure that they are making appropriate progress in the program and taking courses in the appropriate sequence.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Technology Animation (STAnm)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

STANM 150 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Computer Graphics. (1.5:1.5:1.5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of modeling, texturing, lighting, and rendering used in exploring principles and elements of three-dimensional design.

200-Level Courses

STANM 250 : Intermediate Three-Dimensional Computer Graphics. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Fundaments of building three-dimensional computer models and setting up model rigs for mobility.

STANM 252 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Animation. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: STANM 250
DESCRIPTION: Foundational principles and techniques of three-dimensional animation, including timing and pacing, character setup, and dynamics.

300-Level Courses

STANM 350 : Character Animation in 3D. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: STANM 252
DESCRIPTION: Three-dimensional character animation applying traditional animation principles.

STANM 351R : Lighting for Three-Dimensional Graphics. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing lighting and color, and the compiling of the various elements for final images for use in three-dimensional applications.

STANM 354 : Shader Programming. (3:3:3)
DESCRIPTION: Shading and rendering techniques for the attainment of desired visual effects: use of shading languages for the realization of both photorealistic and non-photorealistic imaging.

STANM 355 : Photography for Animation. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
DESCRIPTION: Layout, references, camera technology and terminology, application of composition, lighting, and core art skills emphasized.

STANM 358 : Scripting for Animation. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
DESCRIPTION: Developing basic scripting skills to procedurally build intricate systems of models, rigs, and animation. Students learn how to reduce manual hours and efficiently create simple to complex effects.

400-Level Courses

STANM 450R : Advanced Senior Film Production 1. (3:3:3)

DESCRIPTION: In-depth experiences creating computer animations and visual effects. Senior film front-end development and introduction to full animation production.

STANM 452R : Advanced Senior Film Production 2. (3:3:3)

DESCRIPTION: Portfolio development based on advanced animation/design projects. Senior film production and post production.

STANM 453R : Special Topics in Advanced Graphics. (3:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2

DESCRIPTION: Researching new technologies in animation and visualization. Topics might include real-time technologies, three-dimensional data acquisition, performance capture, or new entertainment platforms.

STANM 454 : Advanced Shading. (3:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Advanced shading, rendering, and lighting methods for creating virtual scenes that emphasize story and innovatively meet an art director's vision through traditional and procedural methods.

STANM 458 : Three-Dimensional Visual Effects. (1.5:1.5:1.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2

DESCRIPTION: Exploring procedural and three-dimensional animation methods to create realistic special effects. Applying a large spectrum of animation principles to integrate their effects aesthetically and convincingly into a live action or animated environment.

STANM 459R : Advanced Animation Technology. (1.5:1.5:1.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1

DESCRIPTION: Meeting a variety of complex visual production demands by combining technical ingenuity with artistic creativity. Crafting directable tools with artistic flexibility and using them to create visuals for the production's story.

STANM 494R : Special Problems in Animation. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Individual study in area of special interest.

STANM 497R : BFA Final Project. (1-3:Arr:Arr)

PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project with minimum guidance, showing high degree of competence within chosen major.

Back to Industrial Design Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Construction Management

Kevin Miller, Chair
230 SNLB, (801) 422-2021

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the construction management (CM) preprofessional program is open to all BYU students. Students may then apply for the professional program. An application to the professional program must be submitted upon completion of required prerequisite courses (Phscs 105, Engl 150 or equivalent, Math 112, and CM 105). Along with the application, the candidate should send a resumé and a letter indicating why he or she would like to major in construction management, including in it a paragraph explaining the candidate's intentions for fulfilling the required 300 hours of construction-related work. Applicants will be evaluated based on GPA, work experience, and leadership.

Program application deadlines are August 1, December 1, and April 1. Upon acceptance into the professional level, students are required to attend one spring or summer term, and enroll in CM courses. Students admitted to the construction management professional program during the April admittance cycle must attend BYU during the summer term following admittance and complete CM 210 and 217 during that summer term. Students unable to do this will need to reapply to the professional program.

The Discipline

Construction management is the business of managing projects. It is a rapidly growing field that requires technical expertise and the ability to work with people, and there is increasing demand in the industry for capable graduates. Construction management offers an exciting career that requires abilities in business management, architecture, engineering, and construction technology.

Learning Outcomes

- Lead the construction process from inception to closeout.
- Construct sustainable projects that require fewer resources to build and operate during the lifecycle of the project.
- Build projects more efficiently while maintaining a safe work environment.
- Communicate with and understand the concerns of designers, owners, trade contractors, and building officials.
- The ability to use cutting-edge construction tools to effectively build and manage construction projects.
- Maintain high moral and ethical standards.
- Desire and pursue lifelong learning and service.
- Support worthwhile causes for the benefit of mankind.

Career Opportunities

The program has had nearly 100 percent placement within the construction industry. Graduates find employment in a variety of construction-industry-related positions. Typical position titles are superintendent, estimator, scheduler, field engineer, general contractor, safety engineer, project manager, procurement manager, project engineer, cost controller, project controller, site analyst, etc.

Alumni find they are qualified for employment in all types of construction. It is a broad-based program that provides the training and experience needed for several occupational opportunities.

This major is also excellent preparation for students desiring graduate study in architecture, business management, or construction law.

General Information

High School Preparation

Recommended high school courses include drafting, algebra, trigonometry, calculus, physics, and construction, along with the other courses necessary for admittance to BYU.

400-Level Courses

STANM 450R : Advanced Senior Film Production 1. (3:3:3)

DESCRIPTION: In-depth experiences creating computer animations and visual effects. Senior film front-end development and introduction to full animation production.

STANM 452R : Advanced Senior Film Production 2. (3:3:3)

DESCRIPTION: Portfolio development based on advanced animation/design projects. Senior film production and post production.

STANM 453R : Special Topics in Advanced Graphics. (3:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2

DESCRIPTION: Researching new technologies in animation and visualization. Topics might include real-time technologies, three-dimensional data acquisition, performance capture, or new entertainment platforms.

STANM 454 : Advanced Shading. (3:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Advanced shading, rendering, and lighting methods for creating virtual scenes that emphasize story and innovatively meet an art director's vision through traditional and procedural methods.

STANM 458 : Three-Dimensional Visual Effects. (1.5:1.5:1.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2

DESCRIPTION: Exploring procedural and three-dimensional animation methods to create realistic special effects. Applying a large spectrum of animation principles to integrate their effects aesthetically and convincingly into a live action or animated environment.

STANM 459R : Advanced Animation Technology. (1.5:1.5:1.5)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1

DESCRIPTION: Meeting a variety of complex visual production demands by combining technical ingenuity with artistic creativity. Crafting directable tools with artistic flexibility and using them to create visuals for the production's story.

STANM 494R : Special Problems in Animation. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Individual study in area of special interest.

STANM 497R : BFA Final Project. (1-3:Arr:Arr)

PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project with minimum guidance, showing high degree of competence within chosen major.

Back to Industrial Design Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

Prearchitecture Program

Brigham Young University does not have an architecture program, but construction management provides an excellent preparatory program for a master's degree in architecture. Consult with the School of Technology advisor concerning a prearchitecture program.

Special Notice

Students receiving C– or lower grades in required courses will be placed on department probationary status.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Construction Management (96–98 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the School of Technology advisor for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following preprofessional courses:
   a. Complete the following:
      CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
      WRTG 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
      or equivalent
      PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete one of the following options:
      Either
      MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      Or
      MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
      MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

2. Be accepted into the professional program. Students admitted to the construction management professional program during the April admittance cycle must attend BYU during the summer term following admittance and complete CM 210 and 217 during that summer term. Students unable to do this will need to reapply to the professional program.

3. Students must complete 300 hours of preapproved construction-related work after acceptance into the professional program and submit a report during the CM 491R class.

4. Complete the following professional courses:
   CM 155 : Architectural Drafting. (3:2:3)
   CM 210 : Light Structural Systems. (3:2:4)
   CM 217 : Concrete and Masonry Construction. (3:2:3)
   CM 241 : Electrical Systems in Construction. (2:2:2)
   CM 302 : Structures and Strength of Materials Fundamentals. (4:4:0)
   CM 311 : Quantity Takeoffs. (4:4:0)
   CM 320 : Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)
   CM 335 : Construction Equipment and Soils Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   CM 345 : Construction Safety Management. (2:2:0)
   CM 385 : Construction Contracts and Law. (3:3:0)
   CM 411 : Pre-Construction Services. (4:3:3)
   CM 412 : Construction Scheduling and Cost Control. (3:2:3)
   CM 415 : Construction Project Management and Control. (3:3:0)
   CM 426 : Real Estate Principles and Development. (4:4:0)
   CM 445 : Construction Company Operations and Management. (3:3:0)
   CM 455 : Sustainable Construction. (2:2:2)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   CM 416 : Project Management Capstone - Competitions. (1:0:1)
   CM 417 : Project Management Capstone - Domestic. (1:0:1)
   CM 418 : Project Management Capstone - International. (1:0:1)

6. Complete one semester of the following:
   CM 191 : New Professional Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)

7. Complete four registrations of the following (cannot be taken the same semester as CM 491R):
   CM 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)

8. Complete one registration of the following during the next to last semester before graduation:
   CM 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)

9. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 113 : Engineering Measurements. (3:2:3)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 330 : Geology for Engineers. (3:2:2)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)

10. Complete one course from the following:
    - CM 350 : International Construction Practices. (3:3:0)
    - TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

11. Complete one course from the following:
    - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
    - M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

12. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Construction Management (CM) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Construction Management (CM)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Introduction to construction contract documents including plans and specifications, and computer modeling.
- NOTE: Fee.

CM 155 : Architectural Drafting. (3:2:3)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Developing architectural plans using Building Information Modeling; floor, foundation, plot, elevations, sections, and details. Renderings and other advanced modeling techniques.
- NOTE: Fee.

CM 191 : New Professional Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Construction management lecture series.
- NOTE: Required first semester for student admitted into the construction management professional program. Attendance required.

CM 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
- PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
- DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

CM 210 : Light Structural Systems. (3:2:4)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Light structural construction using wood and metal framing systems.
- NOTE: Fee.

CM 217 : Concrete and Masonry Construction. (3:2:3)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Managing the quality, methods, and safety aspects of concrete and masonry construction.

CM 241 : Electrical Systems in Construction. (2:2:2)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- DESCRIPTION: Developing a basic understanding of electrical construction and associated codes to effectively communicate and problem solve with electrical contractors and inspect their work.

CM 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)
- WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
- NOTE: Required each semester for undergraduate majors who are not enrolled in 491R. School lecture series attendance required.

300-Level Courses

CM 302 : Structures and Strength of Materials Fundamentals. (4:4:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: PHSCS 105 & MATH 112; or PHSCS 105 & MATH 119 & MATH 111

DESCRIPTION: Structural mechanics and strength of materials for soils, woods, concrete, and steel applied to practical construction situations.

CM 311 : Quantity Takeoffs. (4:4:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: CM 210 & CM 217

DESCRIPTION: Compiling, organizing, and analyzing all the items that influence and contribute to total cost of construction projects emphasizing managing quality control procedures and inspection of finish work. Maximizing estimating effectiveness and efficiency through computer integration.

CM 320 : Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: CM 210

DESCRIPTION: Basic plumbing and HVAC principles, materials; installation and application methods. Systems sizing and design, heat loss/gain calculations, and payback analysis. Managing the plumbing and HVAC trades.

CM 335 : Construction Equipment and Soils Mechanics. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: GEOL 330

DESCRIPTION: Basic soil mechanics and subsurface construction theory and practice for foundations of building and engineered facilities. Underpinning, piling, dry and wet excavating, dewatering, cofferdams, caissons, and spread and strip foundations. Lecture, field trips.

CM 345 : Construction Safety Management. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

DESCRIPTION: Safety requirements and responsibilities in construction; cost and impact of accidents; accident investigation; safety inspection; hazards analysis; substance abuse; record keeping.

CM 350 : International Construction Practices. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: CM 105

DESCRIPTION: Interacting with international construction professional, including construction terminology, plan reading, metric measurements, estimating, scheduling, and project management practices.

CM 385 : Construction Contracts and Law. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Contractual obligations defined, including agency, contract interpretation, performance and liability issues, breach and termination, judicial remedy, and arbitration as applied to the construction industry. Overview of municipal zoning ordinances and codes.

400-Level Courses

CM 411 : Pre-Construction Services. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: CM 155 & CM 210 & CM 217

DESCRIPTION: Managing preconstruction services including: Building Information Modeling (BIM), competitive bidding strategies, bid analysis, document management, site work, quantity takeoff, and cost estimation.

CM 412 : Construction Scheduling and Cost Control. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: CM 311

DESCRIPTION: Planning, scheduling, and monitoring construction projects, including development of critical path networks (CPM and PERT), Gannt bar charts, construction cost control, and reporting practices.

CM 415 : Construction Project Management and Control. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Managing and controlling construction projects. Planning, startup procedures, inspections, progress measurements, field reports, change order and submittal processing, equipment management, and project closeout.

CM 416 : Project Management Capstone - Competitions. (1:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 113 & CM 241 & CM 311
RECOMMENDED: CM 320, 411, 412; concurrent enrollment in CM 415.
DESCRIPTION: The culmination and application of core construction management curriculum. Project teams design, analyze, and present a construction project solution in a competition setting.

CM 417 : Project Management Capstone - Domestic. (1:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 113 & CM 241 & CM 311
RECOMMENDED: CM 320, 411, 412; concurrent enrollment in CM 415.
DESCRIPTION: The culmination and application of core construction management curriculum. Project teams design, analyze, manage, and construct a domestic project.

CM 418 : Project Management Capstone - International. (1:0:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 113 & CM 241 & CM 311
RECOMMENDED: CM 320, 411, 412.
DESCRIPTION: The culmination and application of core construction management curriculum. Project teams design, analyze, manage, and construct an international project.

CM 426 : Real Estate Principles and Development. (4:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BusM 300 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of real estate investments, emphasizing mortgage instruments and development of property from raw land to residential and commercial properties.

CM 445 : Construction Company Operations and Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BUS M 201 & CM 415
DESCRIPTION: Organizing, controlling, and directing operations of construction companies; financial management, budgeting, cash-flow analysis, purchasing and cost control, and business planning.

CM 455 : Sustainable Construction. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: CM 155 & CM 311 & CM 320
DESCRIPTION: Managing sustainable building practices.

CM 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Developing best employment opportunities and strategy; interviewing, sales negotiations, resume and letter writing, and salary negotiations. Report on 300 hours of construction-related work experience.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CM 494R : Special Problems in Construction Management. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CM 545 : Construction Finance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 201, CM 445; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced construction finance topics, including financial statements, cost control, insurance and bonding, project evaluation, project financing, and cash management.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Facility and Property Management

Jeffery L. Campbell, Chair
230 SNLB, (801) 422-2021

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the facility and property management preprofessional program is open to all BYU students, who may then apply for the professional program. After completing required prerequisite courses, candidates should send an application to the professional program, along with a letter indicating what skills they have that would make them a successful facility manager; a description of the candidate's leadership experience; and a resumé. Applicants will be evaluated based on GPA, skills, leadership, and work experience.

Program application deadlines are April 1, August 1, and December 1.

The Discipline

Facility and property management (FPM) is the development and management of all types of real estate, facilities, and properties from original design ideas through consruction to the different phases of occupation, including remodeling, to the final demise of the property. FPM is a cradle-to-grave stewardship to manage the real estate to fulfill the purpose for which it is intended.

This program prepares students to be part of the administrative/supervisory team in the increasingly complex world of facilities and property management. The facilities and property manager combines leadership, financial, and technical knowledge in fourteen areas: space planning and programming; construction project management; building systems and infrastructure; operations and maintenance; energy management; sustainability and environmental responsibility; safety, security, and disaster recovery; standards; laws and regulatory compliance; leadership and administration; finance and funding; real estate; property management; event marketing and management; and process technologies.

Career Opportunities

The program has nearly 100 percent job placement within the field of facilities and property management. Employment can be found in education, government, health care, sports and entertainment, real estate brokerage and property management, and all types of general businesss.

Responsibilities encompass management of planning, funding, construction, renovation, and maintenance of buildings, grounds, and infrastructure. The program is broad based and prepares managers for all types of facilities and property management, with salaries among the upper-level of university graduates.

Further educational opportunities include advanced degrees in facility and property management, real estate, business administration, public administration, or other related fields.

Learning Outcomes

Technical skills and knowledge:

1. Space planning and programming
2. Construction project management
3. Building systems and infrastructure
4. Operations and maintenance
5. Energy management
6. Sustainability and environmental responsibility
7. Safety, security, and disaster recovery
8. Standards, laws, and regulatory compliance
9. Leadership and administration
10. Finance and funding
11. Real estate
12. Property management
13. Event marketing and management
14. Process technologies

Personal skills and knowledge:

1. Be a life-long learner
2. Be organized and manage many things at once
3. Champion environmental sustainability practices
4. Champion safety and compliance practices
5. Communicate effectively
6. Demonstrate a service-oriented attitude
7. Identify and management risk
8. Lead others
9. Manage resources and budgets well
10. Successfully operate a business unit
11. Perform cost/benefit analysis
12. Perform quality project management services
13. Practice correct ethics
14. Practice quality process management and improvement
15. Solve problems
16. Use technology effectively

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Facility and Property Management (85 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the School of Technology advisor for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following preprofessional courses:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - FPM 110 : Fundamentals of Facility and Property Management. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 121 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:1)
2. Be accepted into the professional program.
3. Complete 2 hours of the following:
   - FPM 199R : Technical Internship. (1-2:0:0)
4. Complete six registrations of the following:
   - FPM 291R : Special Topics in Facility and Property Management. (.5:1:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - BUS M 201 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
   - CM 155 : Architectural Drafting. (3:2:3)
   - CM 210 : Light Structural Systems. (3:2:4)
   - CM 241 : Electrical Systems in Construction. (2:2:2)
   - CM 311 : Quantity Takeoffs. (4:4:0)
   - CM 320 : Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)
   - CM 385 : Construction Contracts and Law. (3:3:0)
   - CM 412 : Construction Scheduling and Cost Control. (3:2:3)
   - CM 415 : Construction Project Management and Control. (3:3:0)
   - CM 426 : Real Estate Principles and Development. (4:4:0)
   - FPM 310 : Environmental and Regulatory Compliance for Existing Buildings. (4:4:2)
   - FPM 330 : Advanced Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems. (3:3:2)
   - FPM 340 : Operations and Maintenance. (3:3:0)
   - FPM 360 : Facility and Property Management Technologies. (3:3:3)
   - FPM 399R : Capstone Internship. (1.5-3:0:0)
   - FPM 420 : Commercial Real Estate Management. (2:2:0)
   - FPM 450 : Healthcare Facilities Engineering. (3:3:0)
   - ORG B 221 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
   - ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   - BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   - BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   - BUS M 384 : E-Business Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
7. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Facility and Property Management (FPM) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Facility and Property Management (FPM)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FPM 110 : Fundamentals of Facility and Property Management. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Overview of the profession of facility and property managaement, including space regulations, finance, project management, and other current practices.

FPM 199R : Technical Internship. (1-2:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program or coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Cooperative education and related technical on-the-job work experience.

200-Level Courses

FPM 291R : Special Topics in Facility and Property Management. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Topics presented by professionals relating to the facility and property management discipline.

300-Level Courses

FPM 310 : Environmental and Regulatory Compliance for Existing Buildings. (4:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FPM 110; Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program.
DESCRIPTION: Regulatory occupancy codes; examination of building standards and acts; safety, security, and business continuity planning; sustainability for existing buildings including the study of best practices and energy conservation.

FPM 330 : Advanced Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: CM 241 & CM 320
DESCRIPTION: Understanding and managing large MEP systems; utility infrastructure planning and development, performing system assessments; performing energy, sustainability, and retro-commissioning cost-benefit analysis; understanding system outputs, metering, and costs; code compliance and problem solving.

FPM 340 : Operations and Maintenance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: FPM 330
DESCRIPTION: Acquisition, operation, maintenance, and disposal of building systems, structures, permanent interiors, furniture, and equipment; grounds and other exterior elements.

FPM 360 : Facility and Property Management Technologies. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: FPM 110; Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program.
DESCRIPTION:

Current trends and practices of computer-aided facility management (CAFM), computerized maintenance management systems (CMMS), and integrated computer-aided design (CADD) applications and databases.

FPM 399R : Capstone Internship. (1.5-3:0:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: FPM 110; Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Cooperative education and related facility and property management on-the-job work experience. Project report required for IFMA Facility Management Professional (FMP) designation.

400-Level Courses

FPM 420 : Commercial Real Estate Management. (2:2:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1

PREREQUISITE: FPM 110 & CM 426; Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program.

DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of commercial real estate investment, understanding market influences, contracts and property portfolio management.

FPM 450 : Healthcare Facilities Engineering. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: FPM 110 & FPM 310; Acceptance into the FPM professional program.

RECOMMENDED: Senior standing.

DESCRIPTION: Hospital facility engineering management focusing on Joint-Commission compliance including infection control, planning, design and construction, life safety, emergency management, and environment of care.

FPM 494R : Special Topics in Facility and Property Management. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; instructor's consent.

Back to Facility and Property Management Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Industrial Design

Paul T. Skaggs, Chair
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the freshman level in the industrial design program is obtained through an application process. Special enrollment limitations for degree programs will be applied. Please see the School of Technology advisor (250 SNLB) for specific details.

After twelve credit hours of skill development and introductory studies, students apply for the BFA (bachelor of fine arts) candidacy and entrance to the professional program.

The Discipline

Industrial design is a blend of art and technology. It focuses on making industrially produced objects that are aesthetically appropriate and useful to specific people and markets. Industrial design requires skills in two- and three-dimensional aesthetics, drawing, and visual communications, as well as an understanding of how things are manufactured and work, and are positioned in the marketplace.

Career Opportunities

Industrial designers specialize in areas such as consumer products for the home and business, sports and medical equipment, toys, exhibits, furniture, consumer electronics, and automobiles.

Learning Outcomes

After completing the industrial design curriculum, graduates should be able to:

- Apply (and critique the application of) basic aesthetic principles
- Understand and apply basic creativity techniques within industrial design
- Understand the basics of technology
- Investigate and synthesize the requirements of multiple stakeholders and reconcile those needs to provide exciting, manufacturable design solutions for the marketplace
- Visually and verbally communicate concepts and requirements to other designers and their colleagues who work with them; to clients and employers; and to prospective clients and employers
- Apply basic business practices as they relate to industrial design
- Discuss the basics of design history and identify contemporary issues in industrial design

The industrial design program also participates in the interdisciplinary animation degree with the Visual Arts and the Theatre and Media Arts departments. For more information about this degree and its requirements, please see the Visual Arts section of this catalog.

General Information

Application Procedures for Freshmen

Students are accepted into the preprofessional program twice a year: in April for spring/summer enrollment and in August for fall/winter. Enrollment is limited and based on several qualifications:

1. Admission to the university.
2. Completion of the program application form.
3. Submission of the portfolio.
4. Completion of the creative exercise.
5. Passing the portfolio review.

Pre-Major Enrollment

Appropriate forms are contained in an application packet available from the School of Technology Advisement office (250 SNLB).

Application packets must be obtained and returned before April 1 for spring enrollment or August 11 for fall. Individuals will be notified whether or not they have been accepted by April 15 for spring/summer or August 20 for fall/winter.

Students applying for the program must be accepted to Brigham Young University before being considered for the major.

Note: Individuals receiving notice of acceptance will be permitted to register for the foundation 100-level core courses for the term or semester immediately following their acceptance. Failure to do so will require reapplication to the industrial design program for the year the student actually plans to attend.

Professional Degree Program Enrollment

Permission to enroll for sophomore- through senior-level BFA degree program courses is granted to students upon satisfactory development of skills and creative abilities, demonstrated in a review of a portfolio consisting of work completed during the preceding year. Faculty assess student GPA combined with a portfolio of work submitted by students wishing to advance. Students invited to continue are permitted to enroll in specified courses at the next academic level. Students may apply to the professional program multiple times, but may only take freshman foundation courses once.

Transfer Students

Transfer students applying for admission to the preprofessional- or professional-level BFA program must follow the same requirements as students currently enrolled in BYU.

Degree Program Advisors

Advisors are appointed to counsel students in the major. Advisors will advise students about program objectives, course content and sequence, career goals, and other matters pertaining to their major field of study.

Department Probationary Status

Students can be placed on probationary status for the following:

1. Inadequate academic performance. This can be defined by, but not limited to, receiving a D or E grade in major courses.
2. Unprofessional attitude and lack of commitment.
3. BYU Honor Code violations.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Industrial Design (70 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the School of Technology advisor (230 SNLB) for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Meet application criteria for admission into program.
2. Complete all 100-level foundation courses before admission into sophomore-level courses.
3. Complete a portfolio at the conclusion of each year for advancement to the next year's curriculum.
4. Complete the following preprofessional requirements:
   - INDES 130A : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 130B : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 131A : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 131B : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 132A : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 132B : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 133A : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 133B : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
5. Complete the following:
   - INDES 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications. (3:2:2)
   - INDES 214R : Tools, Materials, and Processes for Industrial Design. (2:2:2)
   - INDES 230 : Industrial Design Studio 1. (4:4:2)
   - INDES 231 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 1. (2:2:2)
   - INDES 232 : Industrial Design Studio 2. (4:4:2)
   - INDES 233 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 2. (2:2:2)
   - INDES 340 : Graphics Studies for Industrial Design 1. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 388 : Professional Practices of the Designer. (2:2:0)
   - TECH 213 : Innovation Lab. (1:1:0)
6. Complete a minimum of one hour from the following:
   - INDES 399R : Professional Internship. (1-3:0:0)
7. Complete the following:
   - INDES 330R : Industrial Design Studio 3. (4:4:2)
   - INDES 332R : Industrial Design Studio 4. (4:4:2)
   - INDES 430 : Industrial Design Studio 5. (4:4:2)
8. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - INDES 497R : BFA Final Project. (3:ARR:ARR)

   And complete one course from the following:
   - INDES 399R : Professional Internship. (1-3:0:0)
     (3 hours required)
   - INDES 497R : BFA Final Project. (3:ARR:ARR)
     (with program approval)
   - MFG 479 : Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)

   Note: Me En 475, 476 can be substituted for this requirement.
9. Complete the following art history requirement:
   - INDES 339 : History of Products. (3:3:0)
10. Complete 9 hours of art history from the following:
    a. Complete one course from the following:
       - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)

IHUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)

b. Complete one course from the following:
   ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   IHUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)

c. Complete one course from the following:
   ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

11. Complete 4 credit hours as approved by program administrator.

12. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Industrial Design (InDes) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Industrial Design (InDes)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

INDES 130A : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Visual organization; principles and elements of design. Digital image manipulation/creation for industrial design. Raster- and vector-based programs.

INDES 130B : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Visual organization; principles and elements of design. Digital image manipulation/creation for industrial design. Raster- and vector-based programs.

INDES 131A : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Flexible, visual, and creative thinking; applying these modes to industrial design.

INDES 131B : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Flexible, visual, and creative thinking; applying these modes to industrial design.

INDES 132A : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Exploring origin and nature of geometric and organic form. Learning to control specific surface characteristics such as highlight and finish.

INDES 132B : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Exploring origin and nature of geometric and organic form. Learning to control specific surface characteristics such as highlight and finish.

INDES 133A : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Observational skills, drawing as communication, rapid visualization techniques, orthographic projection, dimensioning, perspective construction, shadows and reflections, and form construction/indication.

INDES 133B : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Observational skills, drawing as communication, rapid visualization techniques, orthographic projection, dimensioning, perspective construction, shadows and reflections, and form construction/indication.

200-Level Courses

INDES 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.

DESCRIPTION: Computer software programs relative to design disciplines.

INDES 214R : Tools, Materials, and Processes for Industrial Design. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Manufacturing tools, processes, and materials commonly used in product design.

INDES 230 : Industrial Design Studio 1. (4:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Industrial design research, analysis, and problem-solving methods.

INDES 231 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 1. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Product presentation methods emphasizing perspective, value, scale, accuracy, and color.

INDES 232 : Industrial Design Studio 2. (4:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: INDES 230 & INDES 231
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of InDes 230, emphasizing human factors and ergonomics, restrictions and possibilities of materials and manufacturing, and coherent presentation of problems, processes and ideas.

INDES 233 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 2. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: INDES 231
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of InDes 231.

300-Level Courses

INDES 330R : Industrial Design Studio 3. (4:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Designer responsibilities, structured and unstructured procedures in problem solving, client relationships, functional relationships, and mechanisms and materials.

INDES 331R : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 3. (2:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the BFA program or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Sketching and rendering techniques focused on surface materials and finishes.

INDES 332R : Industrial Design Studio 4. (4:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: INDES 330R
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of InDes 330R with renewed emphasis on human factors and ergonomics, plus market and user requirements and developing written briefs.

INDES 339 : History of Products. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of artifacts and products; how they have influenced society from prehistory to present day.

INDES 340 : Graphics Studies for Industrial Design 1. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to graphic skills such as corporate identity, packaging design, logo design, and web/interface design elements.

INDES 352 : Computer Graphics Studio 2. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: INDES 350
DESCRIPTION: Designing interdisciplinary group projects: workflow, team dynamics, and processes of production pipelines.

INDES 388 : Professional Practices of the Designer. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to professional program.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the design profession.

INDES 399R : Professional Internship. (1-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: School's and faculty advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience in professional design studio evaluated by supervisor.

400-Level Courses

INDES 430 : Industrial Design Studio 5. (4:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: INDES 332R
DESCRIPTION: Systems design problems from initial research and analysis to final presentation of working drawings and models, with concern for ergonomics, anthropometries, marketing, user and buyer, production, function, and structure.

INDES 455R : Shader Programming. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Advanced rendering and shading techniques for attaining desired visual effects. Using shading languages for realizing both photorealistic and non-photorealistic imaging.

INDES 475R : Transportation Design. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: Major status; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Exploration in the aesthetics, human factors, marketing requirements, and presentation aspects unique to transportation design, emphasizing working with outside project sponsors.

INDES 494R : Special Problems in Design. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in area of special interest.

INDES 497R : BFA Final Project. (3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project with minimum guidance, showing high degree of competence within chosen major.

INDES 499R : Directed Studies. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

Back to Industrial Design Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Information Technology

Joseph J. Ekstrom, Chair
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the information technology program is open to all BYU students.

Learning Outcomes

- An understanding of computer system components with depth and experience in their integration.
- Creative and analytical thinking skills that provide a basis for technological problem solving.
- The ability to integrate systems for the purpose of facilitating communications with each other.
- The ability to lead and to communicate effectively, both orally and in writing.
- The skills and attitudes of life-long learning.
- The ability to apply knowledge, manage projects, and work effectively in diverse teams.
- An understanding of the application of new and developing technologies with sensitivity for global, societal, organizational, and personal usage issues, compliant with the moral standards of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

The Discipline

Information technology (IT), the technical discipline that solves problems using computing resources, will be taught through a combination of strong theoretical course work and practical application to ensure that all three aspects of the technological educational triumvirate (knowing, thinking, doing) are included. IT professionals from this discipline are competent to design computing systems with due consideration of the performance and compatibility aspects of hardware, software, and digital communication and networking. They can visualize, structure, and implement complex technical solutions.

Professionals in this discipline are also proficient in understanding user needs and communicating technical issues to the organizations and people affected by the computer system. They are "anxiously engaged" in lifelong learning to understand and wisely use new technologies as they become available. Broadly educated at the university level, these professionals have acquired balance in their lives and depth of understanding in technology and its relevance in the broader world context. Because of the influence and leadership roles we expect graduates to have, our students will be encouraged to develop high moral and ethical standards as well as being conversant with and compliant with professional performance standards.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are plentiful and rewarding in both large and small companies in technical fields. Graduates will find careers in computer networking, testing, embedded intelligence, digital communications, computer system development, and integration.

General Information

Technical Electives

Six upper-division credit hours of information technology technical courses are required. Selected from courses in the major, these electives must be approved by an advisor prior to taking them.

Students are also strongly advised to strengthen their degree by using additional credit hours to fulfill a minor or gain greater depth in a focused area of the discipline. Some suggested areas are electronic systems, computer science, industrial design, manufacturing, or business leadership. Students are required to indicate their area of study when they apply to the professional program.

High School Background

Recommended high school courses include computer programming, electronics, mathematics, and science courses.

Transfer Students

This degree is designed to have some similarity to computer science and electrical and computer engineering courses in the first few semesters. Students can transfer from these programs in two-year colleges or from other four-year programs.

Special Notice

Students receiving C– or lower grades in required courses will be placed on department probationary status.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Information Technology (77 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must have a minimum of 124 total hours to graduate with this major.
2. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
     Or
     EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   - TECH 213 : Innovation Lab. (1:1:0)
3. Complete the following:
   - IT 101 : Cornerstone: Information Technology. (3:2:3)
   - IT 210A : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
   - IT 210B : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
   - IT 252 : Computer Architecture and Organization. (3:2:3)
   - IT 327 : Digital Communications. (4:3:3)
   - IT 344 : Operating Systems. (3:2:3)
   - IT 347 : Computer Networks. (3:2:3)
   - IT 350 : Database Principles and Applications. (3:2:3)
   - IT 355 : Human-Computer Interface. (3:2:4)
   - IT 446 : Senior Project / Capstone 1. (2:2:1)
   - IT 447 : Senior Projects/Capstone 2. (3:1:5)
   - IT 466 : Information Assurance and Security. (3:2:3)
4. Complete 1.5 hours (3 enrollments) of the following:
   - IT 391R : Junior/Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
6. After consulting with an information technology advisor, complete 6 hours of upper-division information technology technical electives.
7. Complete the following:
   - IT 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1.0:0)
8. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Information Technology (IT) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Information Technology (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
     Or
     EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
   - IT 101 : Cornerstone: Information Technology. (3:2:3)
   - IT 210A : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
   - IT 210B : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
2. Complete two courses from the following to complete the 16 hours required for the minor:
   - IT 252 : Computer Architecture and Organization. (3:2:3)
   - IT 327 : Digital Communications. (4:3:3)
   - IT 344 : Operating Systems. (3:2:3)
   - IT 347 : Computer Networks. (3:2:3)
   - IT 350 : Database Principles and Applications. (3:2:3)
   - IT 355 : Human-Computer Interface. (3:2:4)
   - IT 466 : Information Assurance and Security. (3:2:3)

Note: Some of the above courses also have prerequisites, which the student must either take or satisfy in another manner. The main prerequisite is experience using a programming language, preferably C, C++, or Java (see C S 142).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Information Technology (IT) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Information Technology (IT)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

IT 101 : Cornerstone: Information Technology. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Planning and preparing for a successful career in information technology. Developing skills with computers, problem solving, studying, and time management. Comparing information technology to computer science, computer engineering, and information systems.
NOTE: Fee.

IT 198R : Directed Studies in Information Technology. (2:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course. Special topics in problem solving and technology careers.

IT 199R : Academic Internship: Information Technology. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

IT 210A : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1; Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: C S 142 & IT 101
DESCRIPTION: Web technologies, including operating systems, networking, database concepts, and tools from a Web development and infrastructure management perspective. Web systems integration and development projects.

IT 210B : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2; Winter Blk 2; Spring
PREREQUISITE: IT 210A
DESCRIPTION: Web technologies, including operating systems, networking, database concepts, and tools from a Web development and infrastructure management perspective. Web systems integration and development projects.

IT 252 : Computer Architecture and Organization. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: EC EN 124; or C S 124; C S 235 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of computer hardware and instruction set architecture. Subjects include: internal CPU organization and implementation, peripheral interconnect and IO systems, and low-level programming and security issues.

300-Level Courses

IT 318 : Electronics, Computers, and Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MATH 112; or MATH 119; Phscs 121; or Phscs 105 and 107.

DESCRIPTION: Basics of electricity; behavior and manufacture of resistors, inductor, capacitors, transformers; motors; manufacture of transistors, ICs, MCMs, circuit boards. Computers; digital communications; networking.

IT 327 : Digital Communications. (4:3:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: MATH 112; Phscs 123 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Ohm's law, power, inductance, capacitance, reactance, impedance, resonance, transformers. Communication systems, wired and wireless. Bandwidth, modulation; Shannon's theorem, telecommunications. Network physical and data link layers (ISO/OSI model). Optics/Coax/Twisted pair; RS-232/Ethernet; Signals/Protocols/Packets; digital communication theory fundamentals.

IT 344 : Operating Systems. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: C S 235, IT 210A, B, 252; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Applying and using computer operating systems. Configuration, file systems, security, administration, network interfacing, multitasking, multiuser, device driver installation. Analyzing operating system performance.

IT 347 : Computer Networks. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: IT 210A & STAT 201; C S 236 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Computer networks. Local and wide-area networking for enterprises and service providers. Workgroups/routers/hubs/switches; network server administration; Internet protocols and routing; security and privacy.

IT 350 : Database Principles and Applications. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: C S 236 & IT 210A

DESCRIPTION: Database theory and architecture; data modeling; designing application databases. Query languages, data security, database applications on the Web..

IT 355 : Human-Computer Interface. (3:2:4)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: IT 210A & TECH 213 & STAT 201

DESCRIPTION: Interface design emphasizing human factors, performance analysis, and cognitive processing. Team-based projects include task analysis, usability studies, environment, interaction, training, and documentation procedures.

IT 391R : Junior/Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Required four times during junior/senior years while in professional program. College Lecture and School of Technology Lecture attendance required.

IT 399R : Academic Internship: Information Technology. (1-6:0:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.

DESCRIPTION: Experience in industrial environment. Approved job function supervised by employer and electronics and information technology advisor. Formal technical report required.

400-Level Courses

IT 441 : Embedded Computer Systems. (3:2:3)

PREREQUISITE: IT 344

DESCRIPTION: Real-time embedded systems development using microprocessors and microcontrollers. Multitasking, hardware/software interfacing, operating systems, and various CPU architectures.

IT 443 : Broadband Communications. (3:2:3)

PREREQUISITE: IT 327

DESCRIPTION: Physical-layer communications over broadband media. Optical and radio frequency propagation and devices. Fiber optics.

NOTE: Fee.

IT 446 : Senior Project / Capstone 1. (2:2:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 316; All required 300-level information technology courses.
DESCRIPTION: IT senior project proposal and feasibility studies. Project management, teamwork principles, intellectual property, supplier interactions, identifying and using professional technical literature, oral and written presentations.

IT 447 : Senior Projects/Capstone 2. (3:1:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: IT 446
DESCRIPTION: Senior project design and integration. Second class of two-course sequence. Implementing design. Project management, teamwork, and presentations. Fee.

IT 461R : Current Topics in Information Technology. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth analysis of current growth areas in information technology. Detailed discussion and lab experience of a few topics from faculty working in the field.

IT 466 : Information Assurance and Security. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: IT 344 & IT 347 & IT 350 & STAT 201
DESCRIPTION: Computer security principles. Incident prevention and management. Information assurance dimensions of availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality and non-repudiations to ensure transmission, storage, and processing of information.

IT 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
DESCRIPTION: Seminar topics for near-graduation seniors. Information technology work experience required.

IT 492R : Special Problems in Information Technology. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: ENGL 316; Informational technology senior standing and an approved project proposal.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in current topics of information technology.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

IT 515R : Special Topics in Information Technology. (1-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

IT 529 : Advanced Networking. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: IT 344, 347; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing, selecting, configuring, monitoring, and managing of computer network equipment. SNMP-based monitoring and control in process of fault isolation and root cause analysis.

IT 531 : Encryption and Compression. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: C S 235 and Stat 201; or equivalents
DESCRIPTION: Encoding digital data for storage or network transmission using computers. Analyzing and applying algorithms for digital data encryption and compression. Current Web and multimedia standards. Lab emphasizing implementation.

IT 548 : Mechatronics. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Synergistic application of mechanical devices, electronic controls, and system principles in design of products and manufacturing processes. Advanced applications of electronic instrumentation, control, and automation in manufacturing systems.

IT 566 : Digital Forensics. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: IT 466 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of digital forensics, legal issues, evidence, chain of custody, media analysis, incident response, corporate forensics, and network forensics.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Manufacturing Engineering Technology

Michael Miles, Chair
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the manufacturing engineering technology program is open to all BYU students.

Educational Objectives

- Leadership — graduates will be able to develop a vision and lead a team or an organization to excellence in all of the areas listed below.
- Professionalism — graduates will have high ethical values, exhibit good work habits and continuously develop relevant new knowledge and skills.
- Creativity and problem solving — graduates will see manufacturing problems from multiple and new perspectives, generate alternative, innovative solutions and select and implement the best solution.
- Management — graduates will be able to plan, organize, staff, and control manufacturing projects.
- Materials — graduates will understand the physical and mechanical properties of engineering materials.
- Processes — graduates will understand manufacturing processes and their applications.
- Quality — graduates will be committed to quality and to continuously improving products and processes.
- Systems — graduates will understand the dynamics of manufacturing systems and supply chains and how to effectively configure the optimum system for efficient manufacture and delivery.
- Design — graduates will be able to design tooling/fixturing and contribute to the design of world-class products.
- Communication — graduates will be effective two-way communicators.
- Global awareness — graduates will be aware of the issues associated with off-shore manufacturing.
- Human and environmental factors — graduates will understand manufacturing's impact on society and the environment.

The Discipline

Manufacturing is an exciting and rewarding discipline that has significant impact on a society's standard of living and economic independence. At BYU the manufacturing program is specifically oriented toward creating leaders in the industry.

Students in manufacturing learn creative and analytical skills that will enable them to quickly diagnose and solve manufacturing problems with insight from both engineering and management perspectives. They also develop interpersonal and communication skills that will prepare them to work as part of an engineering team and effectively interact with vendors, management, and production personnel. In addition, they receive hands-on training in modern lab facilities and learn to use computers to design, analyze, implement, and control manufacturing operations.

Manufacturing professionals are knowledgeable and skilled in the management, methods, technologies, equipment, and tooling needed to produce affordable products of high quality. They are able to effectively coordinate the procurement, installation, and start-up of production equipment as well as improve the productivity of existing operations. They are also able to coordinate manufacturing and supply-chain operation in a global setting.

The manufacturing engineering technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, telephone (410) 347-7700. The program provides students with the option of obtaining a minor in business management. Students may take their electives in other areas of specialization as well. Graduates may further their technical and managerial skills by pursuing either a master of science in technology or a master of business administration.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities in manufacturing are plentiful and rewarding. Leaders of industry often have manufacturing backgrounds. Typical entry-level job titles include manufacturing engineer, quality manager, process engineer, tool engineer, product engineer, quality engineer, production supervisor, and account manager (technical sales). New graduates are typically hired into technical positions but have the opportunity to move into management.

The job outlook for manufacturing graduates is bright and should continue to be strong into the future. When one considers that everything that does not exist as part of nature is the product of some form of manufacturing, it is easy to see that manufacturing is an integral part of our society and generates an ever-growing workforce. Progressive companies worldwide

seek qualified individuals who can provide leadership in improving the quality and productivity of their manufacturing operations.

General Information

The manufacturing program is designed to provide simple transfer from local schools, including BYU—Idaho, Salt Lake Community College (SLCC), and Utah Valley University (UVU). Students transferring from these or other schools should meet with college and program advisors as soon as possible to evaluate transfer credits and plan their BYU curriculum.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Manufacturing Engineering Technology (77–80 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must have a minimum of 124 total hours to graduate with this major.
2. Complete the following manufacturing core courses:
   - MFG 130 : Modern Manufacturing. (3:2:2)
   - MFG 220 : Material Removal. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 230 : Computer-Aided Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 291 : Manufacturing Leadership. (1:1:1)
   - MFG 331 : Metals Processes. (4:3:3)
   - MFG 340 : Quality Systems in Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 431 : Tool Design. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 434 : Introduction to Manufacturing Automation. (3:2:2)
   - MFG 480 : Process Planning and Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - MFG 491 : Professional Seminar. (1:1:0)
3. Complete 3 hours of the following:
   - MFG 399R : International Internship. (1-3:0:0)
4. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
   - CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
   - IT 318 : Electronics, Computers, and Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 172 : Engineering Graphics--Principles and Applications. (3:2:2)
   - ME EN 250 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 201 : Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. (3:3:0)
   - TECH 213 : Innovation Lab. (1:1:0)
5. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - **Or**
     - MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
     - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
6. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
     - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - **Or**
     - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
7. Complete the following:
   - MFG 479 : Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   - ME EN 475 : Integrated Product and Process Design 1. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 476 : Integrated Product and Process Design 2. (3:2:3)
8. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Manufacturing (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - MFG 130 : Modern Manufacturing. (3:2:2)
   - MFG 340 : Quality Systems in Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 480 : Process Planning and Systems Design. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two courses from the following:
   - MFG 220 : Material Removal. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 230 : Computer-Aided Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 331 : Metals Processes. (4:3:3)
   - MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MFG) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Manufacturing Engineering Technology (Mfg)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MFG 130 : Modern Manufacturing. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Methods and characteristics of successful manufacturing engineers and managers. Introduction to engineering and technology, design, and project management. Lab.

200-Level Courses

MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Egyptian antiquity to Renaissance from perspective of changes in civilization enabled by technology. Creativity throughout history. How to improve personal creativity.

MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present from perspective of changes in civilization enabled by technology. Creativity throughout history. How to improve personal creativity.

MFG 220 : Material Removal. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Methods and procedures to shape materials using basic machine tools; cutting theory, tool selection, metrology methods, and machine operation. Introduction to computer numerical control.

MFG 230 : Computer-Aided Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: MFG 220 & MATH 111 & ME EN 172
DESCRIPTION: Manual and computer-assisted programming of computer numerical controlled (CNC) equipment. Developing CNC programs to manufacture parts for high production.

MFG 291 : Manufacturing Leadership. (1:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Lectures on personal and professional development emphasizing internship preparation. Field trips observing different types of manufacturing.

300-Level Courses

MFG 331 : Metals Processes. (4:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ME EN 250 & CE EN 203
DESCRIPTION: Capabilities and applications of common metal-processing methods, including relationships between part design, material, and process parameters.

MFG 340 : Quality Systems in Manufacturing. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Stat 201 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Tools and principles of quality in manufacturing systems based on the Six Sigma process. Basic tools, variation, loss function, cost of quality, SPC, DOE, and FMEA. Comprehensive project required.

MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Me En 250 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding plastic materials, properties, and uses. Survey of plastic-manufacturing processes. Designing plastic products and manufacturing systems.

MFG 399R : International Internship. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Working in teams to solve problems encountered in international industry. Project management and reporting under guidance of industry supervisor and department faculty.

400-Level Courses

MFG 431 : Tool Design. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ME EN 172 & MFG 331
DESCRIPTION: Designing special tooling for manufacturing processes using solids-modeling design systems.

MFG 434 : Introduction to Manufacturing Automation. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: CE EN 103 & MFG 340
DESCRIPTION: Sensors, actuators, robotics, part feeding and assembly, PLCs, pneumatic and hydraulic control, justifying automation.

MFG 479 : Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Key issues and problems facing managers in start-up companies. Team-taught by professors and entrepreneurs; particularly helpful for students starting businesses.

MFG 480 : Process Planning and Systems Design. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: MFG 340
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing product specifications and production requirements for manufacturing. Equipment selection and justification; facility layout and material-handling system design; process-improvement techniques.

MFG 485 : Capstone: Production Management. (3:1:6)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: MFG 340 & MFG 431 & MFG 480
DESCRIPTION: Production operations: designing a production system, carrying our production functions, and procuring materials from suppliers. Principles of lean operations, project management, and industrial supervision.

MFG 490R : Special Problems in Manufacturing Engineering Technology. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

MFG 491 : Professional Seminar. (1:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MFG 291; Senior standing.
DESCRIPTION: Lectures on professionalism, leadership, and career and life success.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MFG 531 : Advanced Computer-Aided Manufacturing Programming. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.

PREREQUISITE: Previous introductory computer-aided manufacturing programming; senior or graduate status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: CAD/CAM programming techniques and requirements for manufacturing components on computer numerical-control machine tools, emphasizing CAM programming, postprocessors, and CAM software evaluation.
NOTE: Fee.

MFG 532 : Manufacturing Systems. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Mfg 480 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing lean manufacturing systems. Numerous examples and case studies from industry demonstrating principles of lean production, inventory management, and lean distribution. Project with a local company to gain confidence with these principles in an industrial setting.

MFG 533 : Manufacturing Information Systems. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Mfg 480 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying and integrating software and information technologies in planning, executing, and monitoring production operations.

MFG 555 : Composite Materials and Processes. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Graduate standing or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Structure, processing, properties, and uses of composite materials, including various manufacturing methods and the relationship between properties and fabrication.

MFG 572 : Design for Manufacturing. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Graduate standing or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to design evaluation techniques, including design for mechanical assembly, printed circuit board assembly, plastic injection molding, machining, and sheet metal fabrication.

MFG 574 : Advanced Tool Design. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced design of net-shape products utilizing CAD and CAE methods. Plastic injection mold design and construction. Rapid prototyping and injection molding project.

MFG 580 : Manufacturing Simulation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MFG 480
DESCRIPTION: Design and optimization of manufacturing systems using simulation. Simulation languages and modeling methodology.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Manufacturing Engineering Technology Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Technology and Engineering Education

Steven Shumway, Chair
230 SNLB, (801) 422-6496

Learning Outcomes

- Students will receive an opportunity to interact, be mentored, and have close relationship with faculty members as they learn together about secular and spiritual knowledge.
- Students will be able to become certified secondary education teachers in technology and engineering education for the State of Utah.
- Students will increase technical competency in a technology and/or engineering specialization of their choice.
- Students will develop creativity, design, entrepreneurial, innovative, problem solving, critical thinking, effective communication, and life-long learning skills.
- Students will be stretched to maximize their own individual learning through rigor, excellence, and high expectations of performance.

The Discipline

Students graduating from the technology and engineering education program at Brigham Young University are prepared to teach in secondary schools. Students in the program are required to take courses in visual communications, production technologies, and engineering design. Students will need to complete 18 hours of technical emphasis in one or two depth areas: graphic design and multimedia, engineering prep and electronics, construction systems, information technology, architecture and furniture design, manufacturing, computer science, and trade and technical. In addition, students are required to complete teacher education courses. Finally, students are provided with field-based experiences to teach at the middle and high school levels throughout the program, culminating with a semester-long supervised student teaching experience.

Career Opportunities

The dramatic pace of technological innovation makes this a vital major. The current need for teachers is far greater than the number of available graduates resulting in excellent job placement. Most graduates teach technology-related subjects at the middle and high school level. The degree also provides a strong foundation for numerous technical and teaching careers, including corporate or higher education.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BS in Technology and Engineering Education (73-74 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - CE EN 112 : Engineering Drafting with CAD Applications. (3:3:0)
   - TECH 213 : Innovation Lab. (1:1:0)
   - TEE 125 : Technological Systems 1. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 200 : Processes and Prototyping with Wood. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 225 : Technological Systems 2. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 229 : Processes and Manufacturing with Metals and Polymers. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 255 : Visual Communication Design. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 330 : Creativity, Engineering, and Problem Solving. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 340 : Principles of Technology and Engineering. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 360 : Standards for Technological Literacy. (3:2:4)
2. Complete 14 hours from one or more of the following areas:
   - Graphic design and multimedia
   - Engineering prep and electronics
   - Construction systems
   - Information technology
   - Architecture and furniture design
   - Manufacturing
   - Computer science
   - Trade and technical

   For specific courses, please visit www.et.byu.edu/tte or contact the School of Technology advisement center in 250 SNLB.
3. Complete four registrations of the following:
   - TEE 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
5. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)
      - TEE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (4:Arr:Arr)
      - TEE 377 : Teaching Methods in Technology Education. (2:2:0)
      - TEE 378 : Practicum in Technology Education. (2:2:0)

      Note: FBI fingerprinting and background clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in TEE 276R.

   b. Complete 12 hours of the following:
      - TEE 476R : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr:Arr)
6. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Technology and Engineering Education (TEE) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Technology and Engineering Education (TEE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

TEE 125 : Technological Systems 1. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Use of, interaction with, and teaching about communication, technologies.

200-Level Courses

TEE 200 : Processes and Prototyping with Wood. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Processes for and prototyping with wood and wood-based composites.
NOTE: Fee.

TEE 225 : Technological Systems 2. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Teaching electronic, construction, and transportation systems.

TEE 229 : Processes and Manufacturing with Metals and Polymers. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: TEE 200 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Processes for and manufacturing with metals and polymers.
NOTE: Fee.

TEE 251 : Video Production and Nonlinear Editing. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: TEE 125, 255; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching video in education to inspire, communicate, and develop creativity. Fundamentals include planning, storyboarding, camera techniques, composition, assembling, and editing video projects.

TEE 255 : Visual Communication Design. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TEE 125 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching visual design principles and processes through digital and print media.

TEE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (4:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers understand demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

TEE 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Student leadership training, including organization and operation of student technology education clubs. College Lecture attendance required. Separate program sections.
NOTE: Required each semester for undergraduate majors not enrolled in TTE 391R or 491R.

300-Level Courses

TEE 330 : Creativity, Engineering, and Problem Solving. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TEE 225 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Designing solutions to technological problems using innovation, creativity, experimentation, problem solving, and engineering design. Manufacturing systems; teaching methods and prototype development.

TEE 340 : Principles of Technology and Engineering. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TEE 225
DESCRIPTION: Teaching technology and engineering concepts in education. Developing problem-solving skills by tackling technological and engineering problems.

TEE 350 : Multimedia Authoring and Publishing. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: TEE 125 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing advanced media authoring skills for teaching interactive design. Solving real-world interactive design problems for the World Wide Web, CD-ROM, and DVD-ROM in an entrepreneurial environment.

TEE 360 : Standards for Technological Literacy. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Completion of the GE Physical Science and Biological Science requirements.
DESCRIPTION: The teaching of technological literacy and engineering problem solving in education specifically focusing on the fields of medical, agricultural, and energy and power technologies.

TEE 377 : Teaching Methods in Technology Education. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: TEE 276R
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in technology education; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

TEE 378 : Practicum in Technology Education. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in technology education; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

TEE 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience in technical and/or teaching environment. Internship will be supervised by employer and program internship coordinator. Formal technical report required.

400-Level Courses

TEE 400 : Furniture Design and Advanced Woodworking Processes. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: TEE 200
DESCRIPTION: Designing several projects and building a significant piece of furniture. Topics include: current and past designers; surface decoration through coloring, texturing, pyrography; models, mock-ups, working drawings; bending, turning, advanced machining.

TEE 476R : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

TEE 490R : Independent Research and Development. (.5-3:1:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Program supervisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individually preparing technical content associated with selected technological emphases.
NOTE: Fee.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

TEE 593R : Workshop in Applied Technology Education. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Teaching and learning technological literacy skills. Reviewing and participating in current technological advances, with a focus on teaching practice and methods.
NOTE: Maximum of 2 credit hours applicable to MS program. Fee.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Technology and Engineering Education Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

School of Technology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adams, R Brent
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BUS, University of Utah, 1982
MFA, University of Utah, 1992

Christensen, Kip
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Colorado State University, 1991

Christofferson, Jay P
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Colorado State University, 1996

Newitt, Jay S
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MIE, Brigham Young University, 1972
PhD, Colorado State University, 1980

Lunt, Barry Mark
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, Utah State University, 1993

Strong, A Brent
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1967
PhD, University of Utah, 1971

Terry, Ronald E.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Oregon State University, 1971
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976

Associate Professors

Burr, Kevin Lester
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1982
BS, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1988
MEd, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1990
EdD, Oklahoma State University, 1997

Campbell, Jeffery Lynn
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1977
BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MBA, University of Phoenix, 1990
PhD, University of Idaho, 1999

Carter, Perry W.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of Massachusetts, 1988

Ekstrom, Joseph Jones
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Fry, Richard Eldon
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MFA, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1994

Harrell, Charles
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, University of Utah, 1982
PhD, University of Denmark, 1988

Hawks, Val D
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Snow College, 1978
BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Lehigh University, 1986
PhD, Gonzaga University, 2005

Helps, C Richard
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Witwatersrand, South Africa, 1978
MS, Witwatersrand, South Africa, 1986

Howell, Bryan Franklin
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MFA, University of Texas, Austin, 2003

Hutchings, D Mark
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MRECM, University of Denver, 1992
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2002

Kohkonen, Kent E
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976

Miles, Michael Paul
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Idaho, 1989
MS, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1991
PhD, Ecole des Mines de Paris, 1995

Miller, Kevin R
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, University of Phoenix, 1995
PhD, Arizona State University, 2001

Shumway, Steven LeRoy
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, Utah State University, 1999

Skaggs, Paul Tharlie
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MFA, Rochester Institute of Technology, 2001

Teng, Chia-Chi
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, National Tsing Hua University, 1985
MS, University of Washington, 1993
PhD, University of Washington, 2007

Assistant Professors

Capt, Brian Charles
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993

Rowe, Dale C.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BEng, University of Kent, 2003
PhD, University of Kent, 2010

Wright, Geoffrey A
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, Chapman University, 2003
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2008

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Theatre and Media Arts

Rodger Sorensen, Chair
D-581 HFAC, (801) 422-6645
E-mail: tma_secretary@byu.edu
Internet: http://tma.byu.edu/

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

Admission to Degree Program

Several degree programs in the Department of Theatre and Media Arts have a departmental application process with enrollment limitations. Theatre arts studies major and minor programs have declaration procedures but are open enrollment. Please see the college advisement center for specific details (1-801-422-3777).

The Discipline

The study of theatre and media arts is truly a study of humankind and our attitudes toward ourselves as revealed in artistic expression. Since art is a mirror of human society, the specific disciplines of theatre and media arts cover our innermost attempts at comprehending our existence through all time.

The BYU theatre program is designed to educate students in a basic foundation of dramatic literature, theatre history, theory, performance skills as both actor and director, and techniques in all areas of theatre design technology and production.

The BYU media arts program is designed to educate students in a basic foundation of film history, theory, and criticism, along with the fundamental production competencies in film, animation, or new media.

Mission Statement

TMA exists to fulfill both the mission of BYU "to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life" and The Aims of a BYU Education, which "should be (1) spiritually strengthening, (2) intellectually enlarging, and (3) character building, leading to (4) lifelong learning and service." We work toward these ends by promoting literacy, spirituality, and creativity and by exploring their interrelatedness in the arts of theatre and media.

- *Literacy* means for us the ability to "read"—that is, to apply the vocabulary and grammar, theoretical models, history, and analysis of theatre and media in order to (1) read multiple meanings and (2) appreciate, evaluate, and respond to them.
- *Spirituality* consists of discovering, exploring, and balancing the interrelationships among the individual, others, and Deity.
- *Creativity* means synthesizing in new ways and illuminating human understanding through performance and production.

We promote literacy, spirituality, and creativity in the arts of theatre and media by emphasizing such central elements as

- the truths of human experience,
- generosity of soul,
- a service orientation and focus on others,
- commitment to developing infinite potential, and
- awareness.

In promoting literacy, spirituality, and creativity in theatre and media arts, we balance the skills and demands of

- thinking—both creative and critical—
- collaborative mentored processes, and
- production.

—Adopted October 7, 2003

Career Opportunities

The theatre program provides training and experience in all areas of theatre, from performing to playwriting, from teaching to

technical production.

The media arts program provides a foundation and basic experience in analyzing, conceptualizing, writing, directing, and collaboratively producing nonfiction, fiction, and new media. For skill development and specialization, students may select an area of study from the following: critical studies, fiction production, or non-fiction production.

For an area of interest study list, contact the advisement center or the department office.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- Earn a minimum of 120 credit hours
- Have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Media Arts Studies
BA in Theatre Arts Education
BA in Theatre Arts Studies
BFA in Acting

Minors

Media Arts Studies
Theatre Arts Education
Theatre Arts Studies

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Theatre and Media Arts

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Additional Degree Programs Offered

Animation

The BFA in animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts, the Department of Visual Arts, and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology's School of Technology. Please see the Visual Arts section of this catalog for degree requirements, or go to the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center for more information about entrance requirements to this program.

Music Dance Theatre (MDT)

A BFA in music dance theatre is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and media Arts, the Department of Dance, and the School of Music. Please see the music dance theatre section of this catalog for degree requirements or go to the college advisement center for more information about entrance requirements.

General Information

1. The **media arts studies major (or minor)** is a limited enrollment program. Students are required to fulfill the pre-major requirement of TMA 102. See the media arts program description for details. Application must be made for entrance into the program.

2. The **theatre arts studies major (or minor)** is an open enrollment program. Students interested in general theatre studies, dramaturgy, playwriting, directing, stage management, critical studies, or design and technology (costume, lighting, makeup, scenic, or sound), should declare the theatre arts studies major (or minor), using the theatre arts studies declaration form. See program description for details on declaring this major.

3. Students interested in the **theatre arts education major** should also declare a pre-theatre arts education major using the theatre arts education pre-major declaration form. Declaring the pre-major doesn't guarantee entrance into the theatre arts education program. Students must fulfill particular requirements. See program description for details.

4. Students interested in **BFA acting** (unless they have already been accepted into the program) should declare the acting pre-major, using the acting pre-major declaration form. Declaring the pre-major doesn't guarantee entrance into the BFA program. The BFA acting program is a limited enrollment program, and students must fulfill particular requirements. See program description for details.

5. The **animation** and **music dance theatre** (MDT) limited enrollment programs are administered out of other departments. Students interested in animation will need to contact the Visual Arts Department. Students interested in MDT need to declare a pre-music major.

6. Students who are majors, minors, or pre-majors of TMA affiliated programs are eligible to receive a TMA discount card that enables them to attend theatre season performances at a reduced price. TMA discount cards are available at the front desk of the TMA Office in D-581 HFAC.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Media Arts Studies (51 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

The media arts studies program produces students with a strong liberal arts foundation that can be used effectively in a variety of film-related careers or graduate studies. Graduates are generalists with skills and proficiencies that can be used in multiple venues including emerging media environments. Students master knowledge of film culture, history, and theory; develop general and specialized skills sets; and utilize processes that integrate professional practices, generate creative applications to new situations, and support collaboration in multiple settings. Core curriculum of critical studies develops analytical skills and creates a foundation for application and experimentation; a range of electives allows additional emphasis in critical studies, fiction or non-fiction production, or other specialized areas.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following pre-media arts course with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
2. Be admitted to the program by application. (See the department office, D-581 HFAC.)
3. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - TMA 105 : Using Basic Media Tools. (1:1:1)
   - TMA 112 : Collaboration, Research, and Visualization. (3:3:2)
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
4. Complete the following media arts core courses:
   - TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
   - TMA 295 : History of the Moving Image. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 391 : Introduction to Media Arts Theory. (3:6:0)
5. Complete one of the following advanced critical studies courses:
   - TMA 458 : Media Literacy Education. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 477R : Issues in Media Arts. (3:5:0)
   - TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)
6. Complete a minimum of 20 credit hours (14 must be upper-division) from faculty advisor-approved courses in an area of study. These areas of study must be approved in writing by the student's faculty advisor before enrollment occurs. Please contact the department for possible study areas. Up to eight hours of 370R/384R practica can be used to fill this requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Theatre Arts Education K–12 (83 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

The theatre arts education K–12 degree program is designed to prepare students to become creative teachers who can meet the educational needs of elementary and secondary school theatre students. The skills the program emphasizes include, but are not limited to, interpersonal communication, social, life, acting, directing, writing, historical/analytical, and design/production skills. In addition to developing highly skilled educators, the program is designed to develop strong directing and production skills in each prospective teacher.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
2. Complete the following pre-theatre courses with a B grade or better:
   TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   or
   TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)

   Note: TMA 102 is strongly recommended to enhance media literacy.
3. Complete the following and be admitted to the licensure program by application during TMA 276 (see the department office, D-581 HFAC.)
   TMA 276 : Exploration of Teaching Theatre. (3:6:3)

   Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before enrollment in TMA 276.
4. Complete the following foundation courses:
   TMA 115 : From Theatre to Performance Studies: An Introduction. (3:3:1)
   TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
5. Complete the following theatre core courses:
   TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)
   TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
   TMA 401 : Contemporary Performance Practices. (2:4:0)
6. Complete the following major courses:
   TMA 121 : Voice and Diction. (2:3:1)
   TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
   TMA 252 : Puppetry. (2:4:1)
   TMA 257 : Storytelling. (2:4:1)
   TMA 266 : Set Construction 1. (2:4:0)
   TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
   TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
   TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:4:Arr)
   TMA 361 : Stage Management 1. (2:2:Arr)
   TMA 368 : Scenic Art. (2:4:0)
   TMA 377A : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Design. (2:2:1)
   TMA 377B : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Secondary Curriculum. (2:2:1)
   TMA 377C : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Applied Theatre. (2:2:1)

TMA 377D : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Elementary Curriculum. (2:2:1)
TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
TMA 457 : Media in the Contemporary Classroom. (3:4:4)

7. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)
      TMA 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Theatre Arts Studies (50 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The theatre arts studies major is an open enrollment program that provides a strong liberal arts foundation that can be used effectively in a variety of performance-related careers or graduate studies. The major provides practical training, critical thinking skills, and the development of professional ethics across the various performance disciplines. Students may focus studies in areas of interest — critical studies and dramaturgy, design and technology, directing and stage management, playwriting, or theatre for young audiences — but graduates are generalists with skills and proficiencies that can be used in multiple production venues and media environments.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)
2. Complete and submit declaration form for the theatre arts studies major to the department office (D-581 HFAC).
3. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - TMA 115 : From Theatre to Performance Studies: An Introduction. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
4. Complete the following theatre core courses:
   - TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   - TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)
   - TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 401 : Contemporary Performance Practices. (2:4:0)
5. Complete 20 hours (12 must be upper-division) in consultation with the faculty mentor. These individually tailored programs will allow the student maximum flexibility while guaranteeing quality control.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Acting (79.5–80.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval through proficiency auditions at the end of fall and winter semesters. Please see the college advisement center or your assigned faculty advisor for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

The BFA acting program was developed for students who are committed to acting as a career. It is focused to better prepare them to compete professionally and/or for admission to advanced acting conservatory programs or graduate work.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Successfully pass a preliminary audition and a final acceptance audition. These auditions are held at the end of each fall and winter semester.

2. Complete the following theatre courses with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)

3. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - TMA 115 : From Theatre to Performance Studies: An Introduction. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 128 : Accelerated Acting Fundamentals. (3:6:1)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)

4. Complete the following core courses:
   - TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   - TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)

5. Complete the following major courses:
   - *Acting:*
     - TMA 124 : Acting. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 223 : Acting Improvisation. (2:4:0)
     - TMA 224 : Acting for Film and TV. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 229 : Musical Scene Study. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 324 : Acting Classics. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 424 : Advanced Acting. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 427 : Auditions. (3:6:0)
   - *Voice:*
     - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
     - TMA 122 : Voice Production. (2:3:1)
     - TMA 222 : Phonetics. (2:3:1)
     - TMA 322 : Classical Voice. (2:4:0)
     - TMA 422 : Dialects. (2:4:0)
   - *Movement:*
     - DANCE 140 : Contemporary Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
       - or
       - DANCE 240R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
     - TMA 125 : Yoga and Alexander Technique. (1:2:0)
     - TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
     - TMA 225 : Neutral Mask. (2:2:0)
     - TMA 325 : Stage Combat. (2:4:2)
   - *Support skills:*
     - TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
   - *Performance:*
     - TMA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
       - or

TMA 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
(1 hour minimum)
TMA 410 : Acting Capstone. (2-3:Arr.:Arr.)
(3 hours minimum)

6. Complete the following:
   TMA 421 : The Business: Marketing Yourself as a Performer. (1:2:0)
   TMA 491 : Ethics, Aesthetics, and Theology. (1:2:0)

7. Complete 12 hours from the following or other approved courses:
   MUSIC 259 : Psychology of Performance. (2:2:0)
   TMA 220R : Workshop 1: Acting. (.5-3:0:ARR)
   TMA 241 : Screenwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   TMA 315R : Special Projects 2. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
   TMA 329 : Theatre and Film Acting Conservatory. (3:6:ARR)
   TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
   TMA 341 : Screenwriting 2. (3:3:0)
   TMA 351 : Playwriting 2. (3:4:0)
   TMA 367 : Makeup 2. (2:4:1)
   TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
   TMA 420R : Performance Workshop 2. (.5-3:0:ARR)
   TMA 425 : Character Mask. (2:4:0)
   TMA 429 : Performance: Recital. (3:2:4)
   TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
   TMA 443R : Writer/Dramaturg/Actor Workshop. (3:6:1)
   TMA 469 : Theatre Management. (3:4:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Media Arts Studies (23 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
2. Be admitted to the minor program by application (see the department office, D-581 HFAC.)
3. Upon acceptance into the minor program, complete the following:
   - TMA 105 : Using Basic Media Tools. (1:1:1)
   - TMA 112 : Collaboration, Research, and Visualization. (3:3:2)
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
5. Complete three hours from the following advanced critical studies courses:
   - TMA 458 : Media Literacy Education. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 477R : Issues in Media Arts. (3:5:0)
   - TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)
6. Complete four hours of electives from the following:
   - TMA 274 : Nonfiction Production 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 277 : New Media Conceptualization. (3:2:2)
   - TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
   - TMA 295 : History of the Moving Image. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 370R : Practicum: Television. (1-6:Arr:1)
   - TMA 384R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:ARR:1)
   - TMA 387 : Production Management: Advanced. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 391 : Introduction to Media Arts Theory. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 392 : Children's Media. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 458 : Media Literacy Education. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 477R : Issues in Media Arts. (3:5:0)
   - TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)

   Note: Courses without an R in the course number may not be used to fulfill this requirement if taken to fill requirements in item 4 or 5 above.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Theatre Arts Education (33 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
     or
     TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)
2. Apply for entrance approval from the theatre and media arts education committee.
3. Complete the following:
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
   - TMA 377A : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Design. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 377B : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Secondary Curriculum. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 377C : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Applied Theatre. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 266 : Set Construction 1. (2:4:0)
   - TMA 368 : Scenic Art. (2:4:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Theatre Arts Studies (19–20 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)
2. Complete and submit declaration form for the theatre arts studies minor to the department office (D-581 HFAC).
3. Complete the following core courses:
   - TMA 115 : From Theatre to Performance Studies: An Introduction. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   - TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:4:Arr)
   - TMA 380 : Dramaturgy Theory and Practice. (3:4:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   - TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Theatre and Media Arts (TMA)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

TMA 100 : Introduction to Visual Literacy. (3:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Overview of visual communication, with hands-on experience in multimedia design and tools, structured to increase awareness of visual functions and develop beginning proficiency with computer-assisted visual communications.

TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Reading, viewing, analyzing, writing about, and interacting with contemporary plays and performances to explore both theatre fundamentals and ways theatre addresses questions and concerns of our time. Lab required.

TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Analytical studies for understanding and appreciating media forms and messages, as well as basic history, theory, and aesthetics. Lab required.

TMA 104 : New Media Tools. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course to familiarize students with using new media tools.

TMA 105 : Using Basic Media Tools. (1:1:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status or animation major status; concurrent enrollment in TMA 185.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course to familiarize students with basics in camera, lighting, and sound fundamentals.

TMA 110 : Media Arts Experience. (1:0:4)
PREREQUISITE: Premajor status.
DESCRIPTION: Practical introductory experience working in media environments (including film and broadcast facilities).

TMA 112 : Collaboration, Research, and Visualization. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102; Acceptance into media arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Overview and practical applications of principles of collaboration, research, and visualization as essential elements of appreciation and production of new media and media arts projects.

TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Animation majors--admittance to the animation program; media arts studies majors/minors--TMA 102, 113, and admittance to media arts program; MDT--admittance to the MDT program; theatre arts studies majors/minors and BFA Acting--TMA 101; theatre education majors--Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing basic narrative principles; conceptualizing and writing narratives for theatre and media.

TMA 115 : From Theatre to Performance Studies: An Introduction. (3:3:1)
Fall; Winter; Spring

WHEN TAUGHT:
PREREQUISITE: Theatre arts studies major or minor status; or BFA acting major or acting pre-major status; or theatre education major status.
DESCRIPTION: Textual analysis of traditional plays. Introduction to performance studies. Ritual, play, performativity, performing, performance processes, and global and intercultural performance.

TMA 121 : Voice and Diction. (2:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BFA MDT or theatre education major status; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Skills involved in producing an effective voice; International Phonetic Alphabet. Lab required.

TMA 122 : Voice Production. (2:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or acting pre-major status; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Exercises to aid in freeing tensions, habits/patterns, and finding natural state of the voice. Lab required.

TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental acting skills: exercises in perception, objective/action, thought processes, scoring of scripts. Lab required.

TMA 124 : Acting. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 123; or TMA 128; BFA acting or BFA MDT or acting pre-major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating acting skills; building a character through exercises and scene work.

TMA 125 : Yoga and Alexander Technique. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or acting pre-major status; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of relaxation, breath, focus, and posture to enhance actor's body and voice as a whole integrated tool in performance.

TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting, acting pre-major, or theatre education major status; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic hand-to-hand stage combat instruction. Introduction to tumbling and falls.

TMA 128 : Accelerated Acting Fundamentals. (3:6:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BFA MDT or acting pre-major status; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated fundamental acting skills: exercises in perception, objective/action, thought processes, scoring of scripts. Lab required.
NOTE: Designed specifically for acting pre-major students and first-year music dance theatre students.

: Accelerated Acting Fundamentals: Music Dance Theatre.
: Accelerated Acting Fundamentals: Acting Premajor.

TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Principles and methods of public speaking; speaking experiences.

TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience in the scene shop, costume shop, and lighting lab. Hands-on training for further production experience.

TMA 170R : Practicum: Television. (.5-6:Arr:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in beginning television production skills. Topics will vary by semester.

TMA 184R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (.5-6:Arr:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of cinematic skills.

TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major/minor status or animation major status; concurrent enrollment in TMA 105.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to basics of film and video production. Includes lecture and practical lab experiences with audio and video.

TMA 187 : Production Management: Beginning. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102 & TMA 112
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of media production; budgeting, scheduling, and management skills.

TMA 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Theatre students: TMA 115 and application. Media students: TMA 112 and 114 and 185/105 and application.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre and media arts.

: Academic Internship: Media.
: Academic Internship: Theatre.

200-Level Courses

TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Greek antiquity through Renaissance, primarily from perspective of dramatic literature and performance. Ways in which performance functions within particular socioeconomic, political, religious, and aesthetic perspectives.

TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Renaissance through present, primarily from perspective of dramatic literature and performance. Ways in which performance functions within particular socioeconomic, political, religious, and aesthetic perspectives.

TMA 215R : Special Projects 1. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Theatre and media arts major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Special projects in theatre and media arts.

: Special Projects 1: Media.
: Special Projects 1: Theatre.

TMA 220R : Workshop 1: Acting. (.5-3:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Experience in production: acting.

TMA 222 : Phonetics. (2:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 & TMA 222; BFA acting or acting pre-major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Correct use of Standard American Stage Dialect with International Phonetic Alphabet. Identification of speech/articulation problems.

TMA 223 : Acting Improvisation. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 124; BFA acting or BFA MDT or acting pre-major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Discovery of emotion, thought process, and impulse through improvisation.

TMA 224 : Acting for Film and TV. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 124; BFA acting major or acting pre-major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: On-camera techniques for features, sitcoms, industrials, and commercials.

TMA 225 : Neutral Mask. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 & TMA 124 & TMA 125 & TMA 128; By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Use of masks in teaching specificity of movement, communication, and emotion.

TMA 229 : Musical Scene Study. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 124 & MUSIC 161 & DANCE 140; BFA acting or BFA MDT major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of two genres of musical theatre; text analysis, research, written assignments.

TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 for theatre arts studies majors or minors, or BFA acting majors. Theatre education major or minor status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental elements of stage directing, including observation, collaboration, imagination, casting, working with actors, camera, spaces, words, images, rehearsals, and final product. Lab required.

TMA 241 : Screenwriting 1. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291 or 292 or concurrent enrollment. Animation majors: TMA 294.
DESCRIPTION: Basic narrative and nonfiction (documentary, educational, industrial, multimedia) screenwriting principles through reading, viewing, testing, and completing writing assignments.

TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic playwriting principles through reading, completing writing assignments, testing, and writing the first draft of a one-act play.

TMA 252 : Puppetry. (2:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115; Theatre education major status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories, techniques, and experience constructing and operating puppets for use in performance, recreational, and educational settings.

TMA 257 : Storytelling. (2:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115; Theatre education major status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories, techniques, and practice in the art of constructing and telling stories for use in performance, recreational, and educational settings.

TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 160 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience in the scene shop, costume shop, and lighting lab. Hands-on training for further production experience.

: Theatre Production 2: Costumes.
: Theatre Production 2: Make-up/Props/Lighting.
: Theatre Production 2: Theatre Education.
: Theatre Production 2: Scene Shop.

TMA 261 : Writing for Animation. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Traditional screenwriting emphasizing stories for the medium of animation.

TMA 262 : Costume Design 1. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 and 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Costume history, rendering, and theory. Assistant costume designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 263 : Scenic Design 1. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 and 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic approaches to scenic design. Perspective drawing, rendering, models, and computer graphics. Assistant designers for departmental productions may be selected from students in this course.

TMA 264 : Lighting Design 1. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 and 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic approaches to lighting design. Plot, maintenance, and board operation. Assistant designers for main season productions may be selected from students enrolled in course.

TMA 265 : Sound Design 1. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 & TMA 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles and skills in creating sound design for theatrical production.

TMA 266 : Set Construction 1. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 and 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate skills in scenic construction and stage maintenance.

TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Elementary techniques in makeup application for film, television, and stage. Lab work on main season productions is required.

TMA 268A : Two-Dimensional CAD for Theatre and Media Arts. (1:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: CAD training in scenic, lighting, and production design.

TMA 268B : Three-Dimensional CAD for Theatre and Media Arts. (1:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: CAD training in scenic, lighting, and production design.

TMA 270R : Practicum: Television. (1-6:Arr:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in intermediate television production and direction. Topics will vary depending on specific television programs under production.

TMA 273 : New Media Storytelling. (3:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 105 & TMA 185; TMA 293 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and techniques of new media production, information gathering, conceptualizing, and storytelling.

TMA 274 : Nonfiction Production 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 105 & TMA 185 & TMA 273 & TMA 293
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of nonfiction and experimental filmmaking. Lecture, discussion, lab, and individual/group experiences and critiques.

TMA 276 : Exploration of Teaching Theatre. (3:6:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 101 & TMA 160; or TMA 102 & TMA 160; Theatre education major status. FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

TMA 277 : New Media Conceptualization. (3:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Majors/minors: TMA 293, 295. Non-majors: no prerequisites.

DESCRIPTION: Concepts and techniques for creating new media production.

TMA 284R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:Arr:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate cinematic skills.

TMA 285 : Production: Intermediate. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 185 & TMA 291; or TMA 185 & TMA 292; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Survey and application of the basics of narrative and nonfiction, including 16-mm film. Lecture, discussion, lab, and individual/group experiences and critiques.
NOTE: Fee.

TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114
DESCRIPTION: Survey of social, aesthetic, business, and technical dimensions of film and media from 1895 to 1945.

TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114
DESCRIPTION: Survey of social, aesthetic, business, and technical dimensions of film and media from 1946 to present.

TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114; media arts major/minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to and contextualization of documentary film from its inception to present.

TMA 294 : History of Animation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102
DESCRIPTION: Origins and developments of animation internationally to the present, focusing on aesthetic, technical, political, and economic aspects of the medium.

TMA 295 : History of the Moving Image. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter, On Demand; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102
DESCRIPTION: Continuities and changes in the moving image from 1895 to the present, focusing on implications of emerging and converging media for spectatorship, social and individual identity construction, and potential sharing of spirituality.

TMA 299R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Theatre students: TMA 115 and application. Media students: TMA 112 and 114 and 185/105 and application.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

: Academic Internship: Media.
: Academic Internship: Theatre.

300-Level Courses

TMA 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: MUSIC 290 & DANCE 243R & DANCE 244R; concurrent enrollment in Dance 300 and Music 300. MDT major status.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Music 328 and Dance 328 and TMA 328.
DESCRIPTION: Theatre in the Western tradition from classical antiquity to present, emphasizing union of music, dance, and theatre.

TMA 302 : Studies in British Theatre Performance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance in the Theatre in London Study Abroad program.
DESCRIPTION:

Analytical and theoretical study of theatre history, dramatic literature, and performance from the Renaissance to the present through pre- and post-performance study and discussion of a play presented in London by some of the world's most notable theatre companies.

TMA 315R : Special Projects 2. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Theatre and media arts major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate projects in theatre or media arts.

: Special Projects 2: Media.
: Special Projects 2: Theatre.
: Special Projects 2: Assistant Stage Managers.
: Special Projects 2: Young Company Teaching Artists.

TMA 316 : Theatre and Media Arts Instruction. (1-3:Arr:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Theatre students: instructor's consent. Media arts students: TMA 102 and 112 and 114 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing teaching methods and techniques for instruction in theatre and media arts classroom.

: Theatre and Media Arts Instruction: Media. (2:2:0)
: Theatre and Media Arts Instruction: Theatre. (1:1:0)

TMA 319 : Advanced Narrative Production. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 241 & TMA 285; By application only.
RECOMMENDED: TMA 123.
DESCRIPTION: Preproduction and production of short projects, including digital and 16-mm sound film in narrative form. Discussion, lab, and individual/group experiences and critiques.
NOTE: Fee.

TMA 321 : Voice Over. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Studio procedures and protocol, skills involved in producing effective reading choices, creation and cataloging voice over characters for commercial and animation voice overs.
NOTE: For acting, advertising, and animation majors, and anyone interested in learning voice over techniques.

TMA 322 : Classical Voice. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 124 and 222. BFA MDT majors: TMA 121 and 124.
DESCRIPTION: Speech techniques (word stress, inflection, pitch, pace, etc.) applied in the classical play.

TMA 323R : Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival. (1-3:0:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Coaching students who will participate in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival.

TMA 324 : Acting Classics. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 124 & TMA 222; BFA acting major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Acting skills helpful in classical literature, emphasizing Shakespearean scansion and text analysis.

TMA 325 : Stage Combat. (2:4:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 125 & TMA 127 & TMA 225; BFA acting major status.
DESCRIPTION: Skills of safe hand-to-hand combat, including use of rapier, dagger, and broadsword, for stage and screen.

TMA 326R : Divine Comedy. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as performers, writers, directors, or crew members of a sketch comedy group.

TMA 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: TMA 229; BFA MDT major status. Concurrent enrollment in Dance 328 and Music 328.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Music 300 and Dance 300 and TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive integration of music, dance, and theatre for the performer.

TMA 329 : Theatre and Film Acting Conservatory. (3:6:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Even Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: TMA 122 & TMA 224; BFA acting major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Extensive work on a theatre or film project through semester, culminating in performance of play or preview of film/video.

TMA 330R : Assistant Directing. (2:0:9)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 336; Theatre arts studies major status. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Assisting directors for departmental productions.

TMA 331 : Directing Narrative Literature. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115; Theatre arts studies major status.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of adapting, directing, and performing nondramatic literature. Readers Theatre.

TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 236; Theatre arts studies majors status. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and processes of taking a scene from script to production. Lab required.

TMA 341 : Screenwriting 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114 & TMA 241; major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate conceptualization, screenwriting, and development for narrative or nonnarrative projects.

TMA 351 : Playwriting 2. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 251; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop course designed to assist more advanced students in furthering their playwriting skills by writing the first draft of a full-length play.

TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:4:Arr)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Theatre education major status: TMA 101 or 102; TMA 276. Or early childhood education or elementary education major status. Or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Varied teaching methodologies for application of drama within the pre-K--6 classroom. Dual emphasis on Utah state elementary drama standards as well as integration with core curricula.

TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 160; and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced practical experience in specialized shops or backstage experience on realized productions.

: Theatre Production 3: Costume/Makeup.
: Theatre Production 3: Scenery/Props.
: Theatre Production 3: Lights/Sound.
: Theatre Production 3: Stage Management.

TMA 361 : Stage Management 1. (2:2:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Theatre arts studies major or minor status. Or theatre education major status: TMA 276. Or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and objectives of stage management. Assistant stage managers for departmental productions will be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 362 : Costume Design 2. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 262

DESCRIPTION: Art approaches to costume design. Assistants and production designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 363 : Scenic Design 2. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 263
DESCRIPTION: Art approaches to scenic renderings, models, and computer graphics. Assistants and designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 364 : Lighting Design 2. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 264; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Art approaches to renderings and plots. Advanced computer graphics. Assistants and designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 365 : Sound Design 2. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 265
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practical experience with sound reinforcement concepts, equipment, techniques, and challenges.

TMA 366 : Production Drafting. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 & TMA 160 & TMA 263; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Hand drafting principles as used in scenic and production design. Theoretical projects that include industry standards for drawing, building, and presenting.

TMA 367 : Makeup 2. (2:4:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 267
DESCRIPTION: Advanced techniques in makeup and introduction to prosthetics. Supervision on departmental productions required. Assistant designers will be selected from this course.

TMA 368 : Scenic Art. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 or instructor's consent. Theatre arts studies major or minor status, or theatre education major status.
DESCRIPTION: Basic approaches to painting and finishing scenic elements. Priming, lay-in, texturing, and effects. Possible work painting on departmental productions.

TMA 369R : Design and Technology Projects 1. (.5-4:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Theatre arts studies major or minor status. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience working as main season assistant designers; related topics.

: Design and Technology Projects 1: Production Stage Managers.
: Design and Technology Projects 1: Assistant Stage Managers. (1:Arr:Arr)
: Design and Technology Projects 1: Young Ambassadors.

TMA 370R : Practicum: Television. (1-6:Arr:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in advanced mentored television productions offered as needed for student projects.

TMA 372R : Media Collaboration. (.5-3:ARR:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114; major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Experience collaborating with senior capstone media arts experience.

TMA 377A : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Design. (2:2:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 276; Theatre education major or minor status. FBI fingerprint and background clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in theatre; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

TMA 377B : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Secondary Curriculum. (2:2:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall

PREREQUISITE: TMA 276 & TMA 377A; TMA 260R (theatre education section). Theatre education major or minor status. FBI fingerprint and background clearance.

DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in theatre; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

TMA 377C : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Applied Theatre. (2:2:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: FBI fingerprint and background clearance.

DESCRIPTION: Practicing contemporary theatre-in-education (TIE) methods to be employed in practical secondary education settings.

TMA 377D : Theatre Methods and Instruction: Elementary Curriculum. (2:2:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: TMA 252R & TMA 257 & TMA 352 & TMA 377C; Theatre education major status. FBI fingerprint and background clearance.

DESCRIPTION: Practicing contemporary elementary education methods students will later employ in practical education settings.

TMA 378R : New Media Producing and Directing. (3:2:3)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand

PREREQUISITE: TMA 277 & TMA 293 & TMA 295; media arts major or minor status.

DESCRIPTION: Pre-production and production of short projects. Discussion and individual/group experiences and critiques.

TMA 380 : Dramaturgy Theory and Practice. (3:4:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: TMA 115; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Research and apply hands-on theatrical skills in four critical studies areas: literary management, production dramaturgy, new play development, educational outreach.

TMA 384R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:ARR:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Advanced cinematic skills.

TMA 387 : Production Management: Advanced. (3:3:1)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand

PREREQUISITE: TMA 187; media arts major status; media arts foundation courses.

DESCRIPTION: Overview of techniques for managing large arts projects, involving individual and team projects.

TMA 388R : Media Arts Crew. (.5-3:0:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: TMA 114 & TMA 185; By application only.

DESCRIPTION: Practical supervised experience in media arts production. Exposure to protocols, as well as organizational and technical aspects.

TMA 389R : Producing Symposium. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand

PREREQUISITE: TMA 114; media arts major status. By application only.

DESCRIPTION: Developing organizational skills by workshop meetings with industry professionals, who share their producing experiences, styles, and strategies.

TMA 391 : Introduction to Media Arts Theory. (3:6:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring

PREREQUISITE: TMA 291; or TMA 292

DESCRIPTION: Identifying and analyzing contemporary film and media theories, with application to specific media texts.

TMA 392 : Children's Media. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter, On Demand

DESCRIPTION:

Historical and theoretical survey of media for and about children and the literature that informs it; discussions and strategies relating to production, reception, pedagogy, and parenting.

TMA 394 : Nonfiction Production 2. (3:3:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 105 & TMA 185 & TMA 273 & TMA 274; media arts major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced readings, conceptualization, and practical applications of various nonfiction forms.

TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 & TMA 201 & TMA 202; Theatre arts studies major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dramatic texts, from ancient Greek to today, through Western literary theories, emphasizing performance.

TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 & TMA 201 & TMA 202; Theatre arts studies major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dramatic texts, from ancient Greek to today, through global literary theories, emphasizing performance.

TMA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Theatre students: TMA 115 and application. Media students: TMA 112 and 114 and 185/105 and application.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

: Academic Internship: Media.
: Academic Internship: Theatre.

400-Level Courses

TMA 401 : Contemporary Performance Practices. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 201 & TMA 202 & TMA 395; or TMA 201 & TMA 202 & TMA 396; Theatre arts studies major status.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced studies in performance theory and practice.

TMA 410 : Acting Capstone. (2-3:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in a final acting project on the BYU main-stage season.

TMA 416R : Teaching Assistant Credit. (1-3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 316; and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit for teaching assistantships for TMA courses.

: Teaching Assistant Credit: Theatre.
: Teaching Assistant Credit: Media.

TMA 419A : Advanced Narrative Directing A. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 319; By application only.
RECOMMENDED: TMA 123.
DESCRIPTION: Working with actors; visual exression; artistic identity. Creating an advanced portfolio. Discussion, lab, individual/group experience and critiques.

TMA 419B : Advanced Narrative Directing B. (1-3:arr.:arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 419A; By application only
DESCRIPTION: Working with actors; visual expression; artistic identity. Creating an advanced portfolio. Discussion, lab, individual/group experience and critiques.

TMA 420R : Performance Workshop 2. (.5-3:0:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced experience in production: acting.

TMA 421 : The Business: Marketing Yourself as a Performer. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 229; BFA acting or BFA MDT major status. Or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the entertainment industry, including telephone interviews with entertainment industry personnel. Required research project.

TMA 422 : Dialects. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 124 and 222. BFA MDT majors: TMA 121 and 124. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Major stage dialects.

TMA 423R : Advanced Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival. (1-3:0:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Coaching advanced students who will participate in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival.

TMA 424 : Advanced Acting. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 324. BFA acting major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Scene studies in extended realism. Absurdism, American classics, Shaw, Chekhov, etc.

TMA 425 : Character Mask. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Use of the body as a primary tool for character and script interpretation.

TMA 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:5)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361; MDT major status. Concurrent enrollment in Music 426 and Dance 426. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in an MDT performance group culminating in a showcase for agents and directors in New York City during April.

TMA 427 : Auditions. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 229 and 325 and 422 and 424. BFA MDT majors: TMA 229 and 422 and Dance 240. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Auditions, cold reading, resumes, and the business end of acting, music, and dance for the professional performer.

TMA 429 : Performance: Recital. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Odd Yrs.
PREREQUISITE: TMA 229 and 422 and 424. BFA acting major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Thirty- to forty-five minute performance of cuttings from varied genres.

TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 336. Theatre arts studies major status. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directing projects for class critique and public presentation.

TMA 441R : Screenwriting 3. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter, On Demand; Summer, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291 & TMA 341; or TMA 292 & TMA 341; major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced narrative and/or nonfiction screenwriting principles. Emerging technology.

TMA 443R : Writer/Dramaturg/Actor Workshop. (3:6:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborative workshop developing new stage and screenplays through exercises, discussion, and writing. Scripts selected competitively; public readings at end of course.

TMA 451R : Playwriting 3. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 351; Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop course designed to assist more advanced students in furthering their playwriting skills by writing or rewriting a play.

TMA 455R : Theatre Tour. (3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Theatre for young audiences; touring experience.

TMA 457 : Media in the Contemporary Classroom. (3:4:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 276; or ENGL 276R
DESCRIPTION: Developing educational methods and techniques for using media in the specialized media classroom; study of educational models and theories related to historical and emerging media technologies.

TMA 458 : Media Literacy Education. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102 & TMA 114
RECOMMENDED: TMA 291, 292.
DESCRIPTION: Media literacy principles and basic film production in the context of educating students and teachers in local K-12 public schools.

TMA 460A : Portfolio. (1:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115; Theatre studies major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone theatre arts studies major experience. Resumes, cover letters, job searches, and portfolio basics.

TMA 460B : Portfolio. (1:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115; Theatre arts studies major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone theatre arts studies major experience. Professional portfolio preparation and presentation for stage management and design/technology students.

TMA 461R : Stage Management 2. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361; Theatre arts studies major or minor status. Concurrent enrollment in TMA 360 and 369. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Stage management of BYU productions. Stage managers for departmental productions are enrolled in this course.

TMA 462 : History of Costume. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 262 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Costume, clothing, and textiles as mediums for understanding stages and states of individuals, families, and societies; apparel diversity and cultural identity.

TMA 463 : Production Design. (2:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 363 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to design for film and television. Techniques, basic design elements, analysis, concept boards, budgets, and visits to film locations.

TMA 465 : Sound Design 3. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 365
DESCRIPTION: Basics in sound design and reinforcement. Work on departmental productions.

TMA 466R : Set Construction 2. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand

PREREQUISITE: TMA 266
DESCRIPTION: Advanced skills in scenic construction and stage maintenance.

TMA 467R : Makeup 3. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 367
DESCRIPTION: Advanced techniques in makeup application, including advanced prosthetics and wig making. Designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 468R : Specialty Costumes. (2-6:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced skills in millinery, dyes, footwear, and allied project areas.

: Specialty Costumes: Dyes, Paint, and Fabric.
: Specialty Costumes: Millinery and Mask.

TMA 469 : Theatre Management. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 115; Theatre arts studies major or minor status
DESCRIPTION: Basic philosophies of box office, front-of-house, and theatre marketing.

TMA 473R : Writer/Director Workshop (Narrative). (3:6:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 419A; media arts major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborative directing, videotaping, editing, and revising scenes from advanced student scripts.

TMA 474R : Writer/Director Workshop (Nonfiction). (3:9:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborative development, revision, and polishing of nonfiction or multimedia projects.

TMA 475R : Media Arts Capstone. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Final collaborative project for media students. May be narrative, nonfiction, multimedia, writing, or critical studies format.
NOTE: Fee.

TMA 476 : Secondary Student Teaching. (12:Arr.:Arr.)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Theatre education major status. Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in TMA 377A, B, C, D.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

TMA 477R : Issues in Media Arts. (3:5:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291 & TMA 292; media arts major status.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of key media arts issues, within context of gospel principles.

TMA 480R : Special Topics in Theatre Research. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 395; or TMA 396
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in focused historical, theoretical, or critical areas of performance research.

TMA 485R : Production Dramaturgy. (1-3:2:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 380 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Experience as lead dramaturg for main-stage productions; building casebooks and overseeing audience education efforts. Rehearsal and production meeting attendance required.

TMA 491 : Ethics, Aesthetics, and Theology. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: TMA 322 and 324 and 325. BFA acting major status.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing and considering interrelationships of ethical, aesthetic, and theological dimensions of creating and performing media arts and theatre texts.

TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291; or TMA 292; media arts major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive analysis of a single major traditional media genre (i.e., western, musical, sitcom, or melodrama) with consideration of contextual, subtextual, and textual issues.

TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291; or TMA 292; media arts major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Historical, stylistic, and thematic survey of approaches to religious and spiritual subject matter in film.

TMA 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Theatre students: TMA 115; by application only. Media students: TMA 112 and 114 and 185/105; by application only.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

: Academic Internship: Media.
: Academic Internship: Theatre.

TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291; or TMA 292; media arts major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary approach to media texts as aesthetic and historical documents expressing a people, place, and time.

TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall, On Demand; Winter, On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291; or TMA 292
DESCRIPTION: Consideration of compelling issues in media arts practice, theory, history, and criticism.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

TMA 515R : Special Projects 3. (1-6:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Theatre and media arts students: by application.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced special projects in theatre or media arts.

: Special Projects 3: Media.
: Special Projects 3: Theatre.

TMA 536R : Directing Workshop. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 436; Theatre arts studies major status. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced experience in production: directing.

TMA 551R : Playwriting 4. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 451 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop course designed to assist more advanced students in furthering their playwriting skills by writing or rewriting a play.

TMA 561R : Stage Management Project. (1-6:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 461R. Theatre arts studies major or minor status. Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on training for student stage managers through assigned realized productions, including supervision through full positions on stage and media productions. Department-arranged assignments.

TMA 562 : Costume Design 3. (2:4:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 362 and 462; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conceptual approaches to costume design. Strong background in costuming required. Designers for departmental productions will be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 563 : Scenic Design 3. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA 363 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conceptual scenic design. Assumes strong background in scenography. Designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 564 : Lighting Design 3. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: TMA 364 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conceptual lighting projects. Assumes strong background in lighting. Designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 567 : Makeup Project. (1-6:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in makeup design and application. Departmental production designers and teaching assistants will be enrolled in this course.

TMA 569R : Design for Production. (1-4:Arr:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 369 or equivalent; theatre arts studies major or minor status; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience working with departmental designers; related topics.

TMA 580 : Dramaturgy Theory and Practice. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: TMA graduate student status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Graduate-level research and application of hands-on theatrical skills in four critical studies areas: literary management, production dramaturgy, new play development, educational outreach.

TMA 585R : Production Dramaturgy. (1-3:2:Arr)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: TMA 580 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Experience as lead dramaturg for main-stage productions; building casebooks and overseeing audience education efforts. Rehearsal and production meeting attendance required.

TMA 599R : Academic Internship. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Theatre students: TMA 115; by application only. Media students: TMA 112 and 114 and 185/105; by application only. TMA graduate student: by application only.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

: Academic Internship: Media.
: Academic Internship: Theatre.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Theatre and Media Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Theatre and Media Arts Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Farahnakian, Mary
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Tehran, Iran, 1971
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1977

Fielding, Eric
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
  MFA, Goodman School of Drama, 1976

Scanlon, Rory Rahn
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MFA, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1984

Swenson, Janet L
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  MFA, University of Utah, 1992

Associate Professors

Duncan, Dean W
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BFA, Brigham Young University, 1987
  MA, University of Southern California, 1991
  PhD, Glasgow University, 1999

Heiner, Barta Lee

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MFA, American Conservatory Theatre, 1977

Jensen, Amy Petersen
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2004

Jones, Megan Sanborn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, 2004

Larsen, Darl
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Northern Illinois University, 2000

Morgan, David E
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MFA, National Theatre Conservatory, 1990

Nelson, George D
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MFA, University of Washington, 1979

Samuelsen, Eric Roy
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Indiana University East, 1992

Sorensen, Rodger D
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of Texas, Dallas, 1999

Threlfall, Timothy Allan
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Idaho, 1983
MFA, University of Washington, 1987

Associate Teaching Professors

Loosli, Kelly T
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996

Parkin, Jeff
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Southern California, 1990
MFA, University of Southern California, 1991

Russell, Thomas Blair
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988

Assistant Professors

Hollingshaus, Wade James
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of Washington, 2001
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2008

Swenson, Sharon L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1968
MA, University of Utah, 1974
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Assistant Teaching Professor

Barber, Brad

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MFA, University of Southern California, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts

Linda Reynolds, Chair
E-509 HFAC, (801) 422-2064

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the Department of Visual Arts is obtained by department application after completion of the pre-art core, a drawing exercise and a portfolio review. Students will have two opportunities to apply to their program of choice—one in March and one in November. (This does not apply to the art history major, which is open enrollment.) Please see General Information below for more details, or contact the college advisement center (1-801-422-3777).

The Discipline

The Department of Visual Arts serves five main purposes: (1) to prepare competent professionals in various fields of the plastic and graphic arts; (2) to prepare qualified designers to solve problems inherent in two- and three-dimensional applications; (3) to train historians who can critically appraise works of art; (4) to prepare art educators for teaching the visual arts at the elementary and secondary levels; and (5) to generally develop individuals' aesthetic sense by helping them experience art.

Career Opportunities

The art education degree certifies the student as an art specialist in public or private institutions, grades K–12. Other opportunities for the certified art specialist are in foreign school systems, recreation programs, art museum education programs, and galleries. Students qualify for positions in artist-in-the-schools programs and arts councils and as art consultants/coordinators. The degree also provides a foundation for graduate study leading to advanced degrees.

Most opportunities for careers related to art history exist in teaching at the junior college and university levels. The art history major traditionally prepares students for related graduate study, but it also provides excellent training for many art- and humanities-related careers and provides a solid foundation for entering several professional graduate programs.

The art history major is valuable for those going into any aspect of museum work, including art conservation/restoration, curatorial work, museum research, and museum youth education programs. It is also a useful and often key undergraduate major for careers in art law, architecture, historical restoration, art galleries, auction houses, and art resource/research library studies. Local, state, and federal agencies offer career possibilities related to arts and humanities councils. Combined with one of several other majors, an art history minor helps prepare the student for any number of careers.

Studio art majors are prepared to compete as freelance, self-employed artists, working through galleries, exhibitions, and museums to promote and sell their work. The MFA degree also prepares artists to teach on a college or a university level. Other career opportunities include printmaking, illustration, production crafts, teaching, gallery and museum work, computer art applications, and other related careers.

Design majors are fully prepared for careers in each of the respective disciplines—

- Graphic design: Advertising agencies, design studios, in-house design organizations, freelance in mediums such as books, posters, signage, billboards, commercials, corporate identity systems, and logos.
- Illustration: In-house or freelance illustration focusing on book jacket, editorial, corporate, or institutional work; advertising, children's books, concept design, character development, narrative traditions, and computer applications, among others.
- Photography: Portraiture; commercial illustration; advertising; fashion; architectural photography; photo-journalism; editorial, stock, industrial, fine art, educational, medical, and travel photography; photographic conservation, marketing and manufacturing, and finishing.
- Animation majors are prepared to work in various disciplines that include feature animation studios, visual and special effect studios, entertainment, computer games, and scientific data visualization.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student
- Earn a minimum of 120 credit hours
- Have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Art Education (K-12)
BA in Art History and Curatorial Studies
BA in Visual Arts
Emphases:
Graphic Design
Illustration
Photography
Studio Arts
BFA in Animation
BFA in Graphic Design
BFA in Illustration
BFA in Photography
BFA in Studio Arts

Minors

Advertising Design
Art Education
Art History and Curatorial Studies
Visual Arts

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Art Education
MA in Art History and Curatorial Studies
MFA in Studio Art

For more information see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Pre-Art Core

All prospective 2D studio 3D studio, art education, graphic design, illustration, and photography students must complete the freshman core program before applying to the Department of Visual Arts. The freshman core will consist of the following open-enrollment courses: VA 111, 114, 115.

Prospective animation students must complete the following courses before applying to a degree program in the department: VAAnm 160, TMA 102.

Art history is an open-enrollment program.

Talent Awards

All students, pre-major and accepted major, may apply for talent awards by completing the application found online at http://visualarts.byu.edu/admissions. The deadline for talent award applications is February 15th.

Application Procedures for Freshmen

New students are accepted only once a year and may have their applications considered only twice. Enrollment is limited and based on several qualifications:

1. University and college admissions standards.
2. Submission of the department application form when the pre-art core courses have been successfully completed.

3. Completion of creative exercise (for illustration and graphic design only).

Sophomore-Through-Senior BFA Degree Program Enrollment

Permission to enroll for sophomore-through-senior-level BFA degree program courses is granted to students upon satisfactory development of skills and creative abilities demonstrated in a portfolio of drawings and designs completed during the preceding year. Faculty from each major will assess portfolios of work submitted by students wishing to advance in their respective fields of study. Students invited to continue are permitted to enroll in specified courses at the next academic level.

Transfer Students

Transfer students in art disciplines must meet with the appropriate area coordinator. Transfer students in design disciplines are required to participate in a portfolio review; the deadline is March 15 for Fall semester, Spring and Summer terms, and November 15 for Winter semester. Contact the area coordinator.

Note: Students not accepted into BFA degree programs may elect to enroll in one of the bachelor of arts programs in visual arts. Students may apply to the BFA program no more than twice.

Degree Program Coordinators/Advisors

Coordinators are appointed to counsel students in each of the eight majors/emphases. Coordinators will advise students about program objectives, course content and sequence, career goals, and other matters pertaining to their major field of study.

Department Probationary Status

Students can be placed on probationary status for the following:

1. Inadequate academic performance.
2. Unprofessional attitude and lack of commitment.
3. BYU Honor Code violations.

Basic Degree Requirements

1. Student must meet application criteria for admission into the program.
2. All 100-level foundation courses must be completed before admission into sophomore-level courses.
3. A portfolio is required in all programs except art history.

BA with Licensure Option

The BA is a professional degree. Students with a major in visual arts with an emphasis in graphic design, illustration, photography, or studio arts may certify to teach in the public schools (K-12) concurrent with their BA program. Please review the art education major requirements or contact the college advisement center. **Note: This is not a second major.**

BFA with Licensure Option

The BFA is a professional degree. Students majoring in animation, graphic design, illustration, photography, and studio arts may certify to teach in the public schools (K—12) concurrent with their BFA program. Please review the art education major requirements or contact the college advisement center. **Note: This is not a second major.**

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Art Education (K–12)
(80 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Application deadlines: March 30 and November 30.

This major is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. In order to graduate with this major, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Obtain acceptance into the Art Education BA program.
3. Complete the following additional first-year foundation courses:
   - VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)
   - VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   - VAANM 131 : Figure Drawing for Animators. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 131 : Figure Drawing for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   - VASTU 210 : New Genre. (3:6.0:0)
   - VASTU 220 : Introduction to Drawing and Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
4. Complete six hours from the following second-year foundation courses:
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)
5. Complete nine hours of 300- and 400-level courses.
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following art education course:
   - VAEDU 276 : Introduction to Art Education and Exploration of Teaching. (5:4:3)

   Note: FBI fingerprint and background clearance must be completed before enrolling in VAEdu 276.
8. Complete the following:
   - VAEDU 339 : Computer Application in Art Education. (3:3:1)
   - VAEDU 377 : Art History and Visual Culture Methods. (3:3:0)
   - VAEDU 378 : Practicum in Art Education and Classroom Management. (2:0:3)
   - VAEDU 397 : Issues in Contemporary Art, Aesthetics, and Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - VAEDU 450 : Advanced Studio for Art Educators. (3:6:0)
   - VAEDU 478 : Art Curriculum Development, Implementation, and Evaluation. (3:3:0)

   Note: VAEdu 377 must be taken concurrently with VAEdu 378.

9. Complete the following additional licensure requirements:
   ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
   SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
10. Complete an interview with advisor.
11. Complete a teaching assistant experience.
12. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
    SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching. (12:ARR:ARR)
    SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Education (VAEdu) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Art History and Curatorial Studies (48-49 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 300 : Theory, Methodology, and Historiography of Art History. (3:3:0)
   - VASTU 200 : Studio Techniques for Art History. (3:2:4)

2. Ancient art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)

3. Medieval art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)

4. Renaissance art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)

5. Baroque art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)

6. Nineteenth-century art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 337 : Eighteenth-Century European Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)

7. Modern art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 379 : History of Photography. (3:3:0)

8. Non-Western art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)

9. Complete three hours from one of the following thesis courses:
   - ARTHC 498 : Senior Thesis/Capstone Experiences. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

10. Complete three courses from any of the following upper-division core courses not already taken:
    - ARTHC 301 : Women in Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)

ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 379 : History of Photography. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 490R : Special Topics and Readings in Art History. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
ARTHC 492R : Special Art History Studies On Site. (1-6:0:0)
ARTHC 496R : Academic Internship: Museum Internship. (3:0:0)

11. Complete one course from the following:
    ARTHC 595R : Foreign Language Readings for Art Historians. (3:3:0)
    FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
        (Prerequisites: Fren 101, 102; or equivalents)
    GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
        (Prerequisites: Germ 101, 102; or equivalents)
    ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
        (Prerequisites: Ital 101, 102; or equivalents)

    Note: German is strongly recommended for those wishing to pursue graduate work in art history.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Visual Arts: Graphic Design Emphasis (47.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Obtain acceptance into the graphic design BA program.
3. Complete a minimum of three hours from the following:
   - VAILL 131 : Figure Drawing for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   - VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)
   - VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
5. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
6. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (3:6:0)
7. Complete 16 hours from the following emphasis electives:
   - VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAGD 341 : Packaging Design. (3:2:4)
VAGD 346 : Practicum in Graphic Design. (3:2:4)
VAGD 348 : Type as Image. (3:2:4)
VAGD 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Graphic Designers. (2:1:3)
VAGD 488 : Business Practices for Graphic Designers. (2:2:0)
VAGD 498R : Directed Studies in Graphic Design. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)

Recommended history courses:

VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)

and one additional course from:
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Visual Arts: Illustration Emphasis (47.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Obtain acceptance into the illustration BA program.
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - VAILL 131 : Figure Drawing for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   - VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)
   - VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
5. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
6. Complete the following:
   - VAILL 210 : Digital Illustration 1. (2:4:0)
   - VAILL 250 : Intermediate Life Drawing. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)

7. Complete eight hours from the following emphasis electives:
   - VAANM 250R : Gesture Drawing for Animators. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 310 : Digital Illustration 2. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 357 : Sketchbook. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 358 : Character Design for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 410 : Digital Illustration 3. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 450R : Painting the Human Head. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 488 : Professional Practices for Illustrators. (2:2:0)

Recommended history courses:

VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)

and one additional course from:
- ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
- ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
- SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
- SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
- VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
- VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Visual Arts: Photography Emphasis (47.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)

   Note: Be aware that VA 114 is required prior to application for all other BA programs.

2. Obtain acceptance into the photography BA program.

3. Complete the following:
   VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)

4. Complete the following:
   ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)

5. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)

6. Complete the following:
   VAPHO 120 : Introduction to Digital Imaging. (3:6:2)
   VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
   VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)
   VAPHO 275 : Classical Portrait Photography. (3:2:4)
   VAPHO 478 : Fine Art Photography. (3:2:4)

7. Complete six hours from the following emphasis electives:

TMA 315R : Special Projects 2. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
(the digital technologies section for 3 credit hours)
VAPHO 273 : Advanced Photography. (3:2:4)
VAPHO 377R : Exploring Alternative Photography Processes. (3:2:4)
VAPHO 477R : Nature Photography. (3:2:4)
VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
VASTU 353 : Time-Based Art. (3:6:0)

8. Complete four hours from the following supporting courses:
BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)
VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)
VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)

Or other courses in filmmaking, business, website production, HTML, etc. as approved by faculty.

Recommended history courses:

VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

and one additional course from:
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BA in Visual Arts: Studio Arts Emphasis (49 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Obtain acceptance into the studio arts BA program.
3. Complete the following:
   - VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
4. Complete 12 hours from the following:
   - VASTU 210 : New Genre. (3:6.0:0)
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 220 : Introduction to Drawing and Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
6. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
7. Complete 12 hours of 300- or 400-level VAStu courses.

8. Complete three hours (3 enrollments) of the following:
   VASTU 395R : Studio Seminar. (1:2:0)

9. Complete the following during the final semester:
   VASTU 490 : BA Exit Portfolio. (1:1:0)

Recommended history courses:

VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)

and one additional course from:
- ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
- ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
- ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Animation (68–71 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The BFA in animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts and the Department of Visual Arts and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology's School of Technology.

Application deadline: June 8 after completing STAnm 150, VAAnm 131, and VAAnm 160.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following premajor courses:
   - STANM 150 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Computer Graphics. (1.5:1.5:1.5)
   - VAANM 131 : Figure Drawing for Animators. (3:6:0)
   - VAANM 160 : Introduction to Two-Dimensional Animation Skills. (1.5:4:0)
2. Obtain acceptance into the animation BFA program.
3. Pass portfolio review during the sophomore year.
4. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - STANM 250 : Intermediate Three-Dimensional Computer Graphics. (2:4:0)
   - STANM 252 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Animation. (3:3:3)
   - STANM 350 : Character Animation in 3D. (3:3:3)
   - STANM 354 : Shader Programming. (3:3:3)
   - STANM 450R : Advanced Senior Film Production 1. (3:3:3)
   - STANM 458 : Three-Dimensional Visual Effects. (1.5:1.5:1.5)
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - VAANM 250R : Gesture Drawing for Animators. (3:6:0)
   - VAANM 260 : Basic Storyboarding. (3:4:0)
   - VAANM 262 : Two-Dimensional Animation. (3:3:3)
   - VAANM 265 : Drawing for Animation. (3:3:3)
   - VAANM 360R : Advanced Storyboarding. (3:3:3)
   - VAANM 363R : Two-Dimensional Animation Production. (1.5:3:3)
   - VAANM 460 : Business and Ethics in Animation. (2:2:0)
   - VAANM 468R : Special Effects. (1.5:3:3)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - STANM 452R : Advanced Senior Film Production 2. (3:3:3)
   - STANM 497R : BFA Final Project. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
   - VAANM 497R : BFA Independent Film Production. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
6. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 294 : History of Animation. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
8. Complete three courses from the following:
   - STANM 351R : Lighting for Three-Dimensional Graphics. (3:3:3)
   - STANM 454 : Advanced Shading. (3:3:3)
   - STANM 459R : Advanced Animation Technology. (1.5:1.5:1.5)
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)

TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
TMA 241 : Screenwriting 1. (3:4:0)
TMA 257 : Storytelling. (2:4:1)
TMA 475R : Media Arts Capstone. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
VAANM 263 : Writing for Animation. (3:3:3)
VAANM 361R : Visual Development and Character Design. (3:6:0)
VAANM 362R : Two-Dimenstional Character Animation. (3:6.0:0.0)
VAANM 365R : Digital Painting. (3:3:3)
VAANM 494R : Special Problems in Animation. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
VAANM 497R : BFA Independent Film Production. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
VAANM 498R : Directed Studies in Animation. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
VAILL 453 : Illustration 4. (3:2:4)
VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
VASTU 104 : Introduction to Sculpture for Non-Majors. (3:4:3)

Show all Visual Arts Animation (VAAnm) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Graphic Design (75–78 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Obtain acceptance into the graphic design BA program.
3. Complete the following additional core requirements:
   - VAILL 131 : Figure Drawing for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   - VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)
   - VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (3:6:0)
5. Obtain acceptance into the graphic design BFA program.
6. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 340 : Corporate Identity Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 341 : Packaging Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 342 : Advertising Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 343 : Publication Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 344 : Poster Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 441 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 442 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 443 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 444 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 488 : Business Practices for Graphic Designers. (2:2:0)
7. Complete five hours of the following:
   - VAGD 497R : BFA Graphic Design Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
8. Complete the following history requirement:
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
9. Complete one course from the following history requirements:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
10. Complete four of the following supporting courses:
    - BUS M 241 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
    - COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
    - VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
    - VAGD 348 : Type as Image. (3:2:4)
    - VAGD 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Graphic Designers. (2:1:3)
    - VAGD 498R : Directed Studies in Graphic Design. (1-6:ARR:ARR)

VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)
VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Illustration (72 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 131 : Figure Drawing for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
2. Obtain acceptance into the illustration BA program.
3. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
   - VAILL 210 : Digital Illustration 1. (2:4:0)
   - VAILL 250 : Intermediate Life Drawing. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (3:6:0)
4. Obtain acceptance into the BFA program.
5. Complete the following:
   - VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 353 : Narrative 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 354 : Narrative 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 451 : Senior Illustration Studio 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 452 : Senior Illustration Studio 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 453 : Illustration 4. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 454 : Illustration 5. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 488 : Professional Practices for Illustrators. (2:2:0)
6. Complete four hours of the following:
   - VAILL 497R : BFA Illustration Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
7. Complete the following history requirement:
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
8. Complete one course from the following history requirements:
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 294 : History of Animation. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

9. Complete 12.5 credit hours from the following supporting courses:
   - VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - VAILL 310 : Digital Illustration 2. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 357 : Sketchbook. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 358 : Character Design for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 410 : Digital Illustration 3. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 450R : Painting the Human Head. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 494R : Special Problems in Illustration. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
   - VAILL 498R : Directed Studies in Illustration. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
   - VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)
   - VASTU 328R : Figure Painting. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)
   - VASTU 333 : Painting-Mixed Media. (3:2:4)

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Photography (65.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)
2. Obtain acceptance to the Photography BA program.
3. Complete the following additional core requirements:
   - VAPHO 120 : Introduction to Digital Imaging. (3:6:2)
   - VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 275 : Classical Portrait Photography. (3:2:4)
4. Obtain acceptance into the photography BFA program.
5. Complete nine hours from the following:
   - TMA 315R : Special Projects 2. (.5-3:Arr:Arr)
   - TMA 384R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:ARR:1)
   - VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 273 : Advanced Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 377R : Exploring Alternative Photography Processes. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 353 : Time-Based Art. (3:6:0)
6. Complete the following:
   - VAPHO 310 : Advanced Computer Application Photography. (2:4:0)
   - VAPHO 372 : Still Life Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 376 : Editorial Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 475 : Advanced Location Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 478 : Fine Art Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 488 : Professional Practices for Photographers. (2:2:0)
7. Complete five hours of the following:
   - VAPHO 497R : BFA Photography Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
8. Complete the following history requirement:
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
9. Complete one course from the following history requirements:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
10. Complete two hours from the following:
    - VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
11. Complete eight hours from the following supporting courses:
    - BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
    - COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
    - COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)
    - COMMS 398R : Projects in Communications. (.5-4:Arr:0)

TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAPHO 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Photographers. (2:4:0)
VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)
VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)
VASTU 351 : Printmaking: Lithography. (3:2:4)

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Photography (VAPho) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

BFA in Studio Arts (66.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Be admitted to the BA program.
3. Complete the following:
   - VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
   - VASTU 210 : New Genre. (3:6.0:0)
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 220 : Introduction to Drawing and Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)
4. Be admitted to the BFA program.
5. Complete a combined minimum of 23.5 hours from the following 300-level courses and VAStu 480R.
   a. Complete at least nine hours from the following courses.
   Students may select courses from both 2-D and 3-D offerings:
      - VASTU 310 : Installation. (3:3:0)
      - VASTU 321 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 322R : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 325 : Art Preparation and Presentation. (3:6:0)
      - VASTU 327 : Painting. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 328R : Figure Painting. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)
      - VASTU 333 : Painting-Mixed Media. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 350 : Printmaking: Intaglio. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 351 : Printmaking: Lithography. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 353 : Time-Based Art. (3:6:0)
      - VASTU 354 : Spatial Relationships in Sculpture. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 356R : Figure Sculpture. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 358 : Sculpture. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 359R : Ceramics. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 394R : Special Problems in Art. (.5-3:0:0)

   b. Complete a minimum of one hour of the following every semester in the BFA program (four hours minimum):
      - VASTU 480R : Advanced Studio. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
6. Complete four hours of the following:
   - VASTU 395R : Studio Seminar. (1:2:0)
7. Complete the following:
   - VASTU 440 : Business Practices for Artists. (2:3:0)
   - VASTU 497 : BFA Final Project and Exit Portfolio. (1:0:0)
8. Complete the following art history and criticism requirements:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Advertising Design (14 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is intended for advertising majors seeking a background in design.

Program Requirements | View MAP

Complete the following:

VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAGD 342 : Advertising Design. (3:2:4)
VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Art Education (24.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

This minor is designed to prepare students to teach in public schools. A teaching minor may only be received by students graduating with a teaching major. In order to graduate with this minor, students are required to complete Utah State Office of Education licensing requirements. To view these requirements go to http://education.byu.edu/ess/licensing.html or contact Education Student Services, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Complete the following:
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (3:2:4)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - VAEDU 276 : Introduction to Art Education and Exploration of Teaching. (5:4:3)
   - VAEDU 377 : Art History and Visual Culture Methods. (3:3:0)
   - VAEDU 397 : Issues in Contemporary Art, Aesthetics, and Criticism. (3:3:0)

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Education (VAEdu) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Art History and Curatorial Studies (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 12 elective hours in art history from 300-level or above courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Visual Arts (19.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)

2. Complete six hours from the following:
   - VAANM 160 : Introduction to Two-Dimensional Animation Skills. (1.5:4:0)
   - VAEDU 397 : Issues in Contemporary Art, Aesthetics, and Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAILL 131 : Figure Drawing for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (3:6:0)
   - VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)
   - VASTU 210 : New Genre. (3:6.0:0)
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 220 : Introduction to Drawing and Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 3 hours of art history from the following:
   - Any ArtHC 300-level course
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ARTHC 111 : Introduction to Art History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Topical approach to art history and appreciation.

200-Level Courses

ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Western civilization emphasizing the visual arts from ancient Greece to the Gothic period.

ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Western civilization emphasizing the visual arts from the Renaissance to the twentieth century.

ARTHC 203 : Survey of Oriental Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of China, Korea, Japan, Southeast Asia, and India, considering social, religious, and environmental context of various cultures.

ARTHC 211 : Survey of Western Art 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of the Western world from primitive through medieval.

ARTHC 212 : Survey of Western Art 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of the Western world from Renaissance to contemporary.

300-Level Courses

ARTHC 300 : Theory, Methodology, and Historiography of Art History. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: Historical foundations of the discipline; key theories and approaches informing current art historical practice.

ARTHC 301 : Women in Art. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: History of women artists, critics, and patrons, along with women in representation in Western art. Consideration of theories and methodologies of feminist art history.

ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: History and appreciation of Greek art, with consideration of formative cultures.

ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of the Etruscans and Romans.

ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Survey of Christian art in the Roman and Byzantine Empire from ca. 200 to 1453.

ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: Art in western Europe from 400 AD to 1400.

ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture in Italy from 1200 to 1580.

ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fifteenth- and sixteenth-century art in northern Europe.

ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: History of architecture in Italy, Spain, France, Germany, Austria, and England, 1400?1700.

ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: History of baroque painting, sculpture, and architecture in Italy, Spain, and France.

ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Baroque painting in Flanders and Holland.

ARTHC 337 : Eighteenth-Century European Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: An advanced survey of the culture and context of the production of art, architecture, and garden design in the European 18th century.

ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Nineteenth-century art in Europe.

ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: American painting and sculpture from colonial through modern times.

ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study also.
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Modern European art and theory, 1900--1945.

ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
DESCRIPTION: Survey of American painting and sculpture from 1876-1950.

ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical evaluation of trends in art since 1945.

ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: Duties of museum professionals while applying museum theory to the practical development of a museum exhibit.

ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION:

Major figures, monuments, and movements in American architecture from colonial period through "Gilded Age."

ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical review of roots and evolution of modern architecture.

ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202 & ARTHC 203
DESCRIPTION: Japanese art and architecture from its neolithic origins through the dawn of the modern age. Literary, social, and religious contexts considered.

ARTHC 379 : History of Photography. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: The general history of the photographic medium from its inception to the present day. The evolution of the medium, its various uses, primary figures, basic technologies, and artistic trends.

ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: Survey of art and architecture of Mexico from antiquity to present.

ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: Survey of art and architecture of southern Mexico and central America from antiquity to present.

400-Level Courses

ARTHC 490R : Special Topics and Readings in Art History. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Topics of specific student interest, centered on strengths of visiting faculty, BYU Study Abroad Program, or other significant art history projects.

ARTHC 492R : Special Art History Studies On Site. (1-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 201 & ARTHC 202
DESCRIPTION: Considering works of art and monuments of significance in major collections throughout the world and in original locations, emphasizing cultural context and site specificity.

ARTHC 496R : Academic Internship: Museum Internship. (3:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 300; 9 hours minimum upper-division art history courses, project approval.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

: BYU Museum of Art Internship.
: Off-Campus Museum/Auction House Internship.

ARTHC 498 : Senior Thesis/Capstone Experiences. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ARTHC 300; senior standing.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone project including a professional quality research paper and a public presentation of this paper. Participation in at least one intensive learning environment beyond the classroom, i.e., a BYU Art History Study Abroad program; an art museum, auction house or gallery internship; or two art history field trips.
NOTE: Internships at major art institutions usually require an internship at a regional or university art museum as a prerequisite.

ARTHC 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ARTHC 500 : Art in Theory: Spectatorship. (3:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing the philosophical relationship between viewer and object.

ARTHC 505 : Art in Theory: Language. (3:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter

PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing the recent interest in language and semiotics.

ARTHC 520R : Studies in Ancient Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in Egyptian, Greek, and Roman art.

ARTHC 530R : Studies in Medieval Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, and Gothic art.

ARTHC 540R : Studies in Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in Northern and Southern Renaissance art.

ARTHC 550R : Studies in Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in northern and southern baroque art.

ARTHC 560R : Studies in Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century art of Europe and America.

ARTHC 570R : Studies in Modern and Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in modern and contemporary art of Europe and America.

ARTHC 580R : Studies in Architecture. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in architecture of Europe and America.

ARTHC 590R : Studies in Curatorship. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall On Demand; Winter On Demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in curation and the museum.

ARTHC 595R : Foreign Language Readings for Art Historians. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Graduate student status.
DESCRIPTION: Special instruction in reading French or German scholarly texts.

ARTHC 599R : Academic Internship. (1-8:0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC graduate student status.
DESCRIPTION: Professional museum experience with a curatorial mentor.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Core (VA)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Required of all majors in the visual arts (except art history), the visual arts core is a predisciplinary preparation that embraces knowledge and skills from each discipline and underlying principles common to all disciplines. The core is designed to serve students more efficiently by facilitating their progress through the visual arts programs and allowing flexibility in choosing their individual program direction. The core enables students to acquire a basic and broad understanding of the visual arts before engaging in the specific discipline's content and modes of inquiry.

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1.5:2:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual and philosophical preparation for visual arts majors. Lecture and guided discussion seminar with weekly labs. Nature and value of visual arts and visual culture.

VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of digital technology as related to the visual arts.

VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Observational and conceptual drawing using a variety of media and methods.

VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Formal and conceptual elements of design, color, and composition, using a variety of media.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Animation (VAAnm)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VAANM 131 : Figure Drawing for Animators. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115
DESCRIPTION: Figure study in animation using a variety of media and methods. Readings, writing, and participation in course work exhibition required.

VAANM 160 : Introduction to Two-Dimensional Animation Skills. (1.5:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Foundational principles and techniques for animation, storyboarding, design, and a variety of two-dimensional animation skill sets.

200-Level Courses

VAANM 250R : Gesture Drawing for Animators. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 131
DESCRIPTION: Drawing humans and animals in motion.

VAANM 260 : Basic Storyboarding. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 131 & VAANM 160
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to visual storytelling.

VAANM 262 : Two-Dimensional Animation. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 131 & VAANM 160
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of two-dimensional animation: timing, acting, performance, overlapping action, volumes, etc. This is a traditional two-dimensional drawing course.

VAANM 263 : Writing for Animation. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 160 & STANM 150; Acceptance into animation program.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of writing, creation, and telling of short animations.

VAANM 265 : Drawing for Animation. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 131 & VAANM 160
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental skills of animation artists, namely design, composition, staging, value, color, etc.

300-Level Courses

VAANM 360R : Advanced Storyboarding. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 160 & VAANM 250R & VAANM 260 & VAANM 265

DESCRIPTION: Exploring the professional practices of storyboard artists in advertising, film, TV, and animation through individual and group projects.

VAANM 361R : Visual Development and Character Design. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 250R & VAANM 265
DESCRIPTION: Design characters, props, and environments for various uses in animation and print.

VAANM 362R : Two-Dimenstional Character Animation. (3:6.0:0.0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 131 & VAANM 160 & VAANM 262
DESCRIPTION: Character animation and performance animation.

VAANM 363R : Two-Dimensional Animation Production. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 160 & VAANM 250R & VAANM 260 & VAANM 262
DESCRIPTION: Develop basic knowledge of two-dimensional animation; emphasizing acting and performance of individual projects.

VAANM 365R : Digital Painting. (3:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 250R & VAANM 265 & VAANM 361R
DESCRIPTION: Tools and techniques of digital painting for concept design in the entertainment industry.

400-Level Courses

VAANM 411R : Animation Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of animation.

VAANM 460 : Business and Ethics in Animation. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance to animation program.
DESCRIPTION: Learning the practical and ethical side to the entertainment industry through readings and discussions as preparation for expectations as artists, leaders, and members of the Church.

VAANM 461R : Animation Studio 2. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Individual advanced animation projects.

VAANM 468R : Special Effects. (1.5:3:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter Blk 1
PREREQUISITE: VAANM 262 & VAANM 265 & STANM 350
DESCRIPTION: The principles of design, research, timing, and movement of effect animation in a traditional drawing format.

VAANM 494R : Special Problems in Animation. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in animation of special interest.

VAANM 497R : BFA Independent Film Production. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual animation project with minimum guidance, showing a high degree of competence.

VAANM 498R : Directed Studies in Animation. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit for work experience in animation.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Design (VADes)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

400-Level Courses

VADES 411R : Field Study. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of design.

VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Department and faculty advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience in professional design studio evaluated by supervisor.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Education (VAEdu)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

VAEDU 276 : Introduction to Art Education and Exploration of Teaching. (5:4:3)
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115; FBI fingerprinting and background clearance. Art education major status.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Preservice preparation designed to help elementary classroom teachers understand the visual arts and develop skills necessary for implementing a discipline-based approach for art education.

VAEDU 339 : Computer Application in Art Education. (3:3:1)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: VAEDU 324 & SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Basic program applications for developing instructional materials in art education.

VAEDU 377 : Art History and Visual Culture Methods. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAEDU 324 & SC ED 276R; VAEdu 339 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical foundations and practical applications for teaching art history and production.

VAEDU 378 : Practicum in Art Education and Classroom Management. (2:0:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in VAEdu 377, 439.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

VAEDU 380 : Museum Art Education. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 111 or 201; ArtHC 202 or Hum 201 or 202.
DESCRIPTION: The museum as a learning environment; current exhibitions; learning and teaching strategies for collaboration with museum and classroom educator.

VAEDU 397 : Issues in Contemporary Art, Aesthetics, and Criticism. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: VAEDU 324 & SC ED 276R
DESCRIPTION: Overview of issues in contemporary art, aesthetics, and art criticism.

400-Level Courses

VAEDU 439 : Aesthetics and Criticism Methods for Art Educators. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAEDU 324 & SC ED 276R; VAEdu 339 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical foundations and practical applications for teaching aesthetics and criticism.

VAEDU 450 : Advanced Studio for Art Educators. (3:6:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: VAEDU 324 & SC ED 276R

DESCRIPTION: Exploring visual culture and contemporary art problems. Creating artworks and methodologies for translating art-making experiences in the K-12 art program.

VAEDU 478 : Art Curriculum Development, Implementation, and Evaluation. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: VAEDU 324 & SC ED 276R; VAEdu 339 or concurrent enrollment; a C- grade or higher in VAEdu 377, 397, 439.

DESCRIPTION: Principles for developing balanced art curriculum; curriculum implementation; evaluation of student progress and art program effectiveness.

VAEDU 494R : Special Problems in Art Education. (.5-3:0:0)

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

VAEDU 578R : Art Education Studio. (3:0:6)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Graduate student status.

DESCRIPTION: MA courses in ceramics, drawing, figure drawing, oil painting, aqueous painting, printmaking, crafts, sculpture, digital art, and conceptual art media.

: MA Ceramics.
: MA Drawing.
: MA Figure Drawing.
: MA Oil Painting.
: MA Aqueous Painting.
: MA Printmaking.
: MA Sculpture.
: MA Crafts.

VAEDU 594R : Special Problems in Art Education. (.5-3:ARR:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Topics dealing with current education issues.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to computer software programs specific to graphic design.

VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring fundamentals and traditions for creating, setting, and designing with type. Solving visual problems with type.

VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Communication problems and solutions through visual interpretations of images, type, and symbols. Comprehensive study of printing, binding methods; manufacture and uses of printing papers.

300-Level Courses

VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 210
DESCRIPTION: Specific graphic design computer program applications.

VAGD 340 : Corporate Identity Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 243; BFA acceptance
DESCRIPTION: Current philosophy in corporate identification and trademark design. Design trademarks, logotypes, and identity programs.

VAGD 341 : Packaging Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Packaging and its function in the marketplace; current packaging technology and aesthetics.

VAGD 342 : Advertising Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Particular demands of the advertising world: marketing strategy, editorial and visual concepts, etc. Design ads, collateral materials, campaigns.

VAGD 343 : Publication Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Book and magazine publishing and their special editorial, design, and manufacturing requirements.

VAGD 344 : Poster Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Functions and characteristics of posters; past and current aesthetics.

VAGD 346 : Practicum in Graphic Design. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 112 & VA 114 & VA 115

DESCRIPTION: Market applications, portfolio preparation, and other aspects of graphic design. Individual portfolio projects designed to develop graphic design skills.

VAGD 348 : Type as Image. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing unique and expressive letterforms, especially the modification of letters to create new abstract or pictorial images.

VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of visual communication.

400-Level Courses

VAGD 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Graphic Designers. (2:1:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 310
DESCRIPTION: Individual graphic design project using high-end hardware and software.

VAGD 411R : Graphic Design Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of graphic design.

VAGD 441 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 1. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Opportunity for senior class members to work as a group in solving design problems for real clients on major projects.

VAGD 442 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 441
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of VAGD 441.

VAGD 443 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 1. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced assignments in graphic design; individual portfolio development.

VAGD 444 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of VAGD 443.

VAGD 488 : Business Practices for Graphic Designers. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the graphic design profession.

VAGD 494R : Special Problems in Graphic Design. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in graphic design of special interest.

VAGD 497R : BFA Graphic Design Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project in graphic design with minimum guidance, showing a high degree of competence.

VAGD 498R : Directed Studies in Graphic Design. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit for work experience in graphic design.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VAILL 131 : Figure Drawing for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Figure study for illustrators using a variety of media and methods. Readings, writings, and participation in course work exhibitions required.

200-Level Courses

VAILL 210 : Digital Illustration 1. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to computer software programs specific to illustration.

VAILL 250 : Intermediate Life Drawing. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 131
DESCRIPTION: Drawing the classic figure from gesture to finished rendering, emphasizing structure, anatomy, form, and medium.

VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of styles, techniques, methods, and materials. Illustrative concepts and problem solving.

300-Level Courses

VAILL 310 : Digital Illustration 2. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 210
DESCRIPTION: Advanced problems in digital media fundamental to professional illustration.

VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 131 & VAILL 252
DESCRIPTION: Drawing the figure in modern or historical costume; developing drawing skills, especially relating to the draped figure.

VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual Arts acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Narrative illustration problems emphasizing academic study of the human figure using various media.

VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual Arts acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual illustration problems and market applications, using various media.

VAILL 353 : Narrative 1. (3:2:4)

PREREQUISITE: VAILL 351; acceptance into illustration BFA.
RECOMMENDED: VAIll 350R.
DESCRIPTION: Narrative problem solving patterns. Use of character, mood, and environment to tell a story or develop conceptual ideas. Study of media, aesthetic principles, and classic story models.

VAILL 354 : Narrative 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 351 & VAILL 353; acceptance into illustration BFA.
RECOMMENDED: VAIll 350R.
DESCRIPTION: Narrative problem solving patterns. Use of character, mood, environment to tell story or develop conceptual ideas. Study of media, aesthetic principles, and sequential narratives.

VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of illustration in visual communication, emphasizing the birth of publishing and "Golden Age" of American illustration, 1860-1930.

VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of American illustration in visual communication, emphasizing from 1930 to the present.

VAILL 357 : Sketchbook. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 114 & VA 115 & VAILL 131 & VAILL 251 & VAILL 350R
DESCRIPTION: Using a sketchbook in visual thinking process: exploring ideas, recording visual experience, and developing fundamental drawing skills.

VAILL 358 : Character Design for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: VA 114 & VA 115 & VAILL 131 & VAILL 251 & VAILL 350R
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and projects dealing with the interpretation and stylization of human and animal characters applied to children's markets, caricature, animation, and humorous illustration.

VAILL 359 : Practicum in Illustration. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115; Sophomore courses.
DESCRIPTION: Market applications, portfolio preparation, advertising patterns, and other aspects of the illustration business. Individual portfolio projects designed to develop personal illustration skills.

400-Level Courses

VAILL 410 : Digital Illustration 3. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 210
DESCRIPTION: Individual studies in advanced problems in digital media related to professional market applicatiions.

VAILL 411R : Illustration Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of illustration.

VAILL 450R : Painting the Human Head. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 350R; BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Painting from a live model; unique aspects of portraiture and colors of the human face.

VAILL 451 : Senior Illustration Studio 1. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 351 & VAILL 352; BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Individual portfolio development.

VAILL 452 : Senior Illustration Studio 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 451
DESCRIPTION: Flexible in nature, featuring various instructors with unique individual skills. Team taught. Advanced assignments in illustration; individual portfolio preparation.

VAILL 453 : Illustration 4. (3:2:4)

PREREQUISITE: VAILL 351 & VAILL 352; BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced assignments in illustration. Various instructors with unique skills and market experience.

VAILL 454 : Illustration 5. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAILL 351 & VAILL 352; BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of VAIll 453. Advanced assignments in illustration and media.

VAILL 488 : Professional Practices for Illustrators. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the illustration profession.

VAILL 494R : Special Problems in Illustration. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in illustration of special interest.

VAILL 497R : BFA Illustration Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project in illustration with miminum guidance, showing a high degree of competence.

VAILL 498R : Directed Studies in Illustration. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit for work experience in illustration.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Photography (VAPho)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VAPHO 116 : Introduction to Photography and Digital Workflow. (3:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic camera techniques and digital capture, developing entry-level skills in digital imaging workflow, developing skills with industry-related software and working methods. Lighting two-dimensional work for portfolio documentation.

VAPHO 120 : Introduction to Digital Imaging. (3:6:2)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Spring
PREREQUISITE: VAPHO 116; BA major status.
DESCRIPTION: Photography-based digital imaging, including film scanning, digital capture, color management, Photoshop instruction, fine art and commercial print output, and archiving.

VAPHO 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 115
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to photography for visual arts majors, including camera operation and digital capture, photographic principles, lighting, and design with limited postproduction editing. No darkroom.

VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Basic camera and darkroom techniques emphasizing black and white film processing and printmaking.

200-Level Courses

VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPHO 170
DESCRIPTION: Color aesthetics, theory, and systems in traditional and digital capture and printmaking.

VAPHO 273 : Advanced Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPHO 170
DESCRIPTION: Camera and darkroom techniques using the zone system for exposure and development control of large format negatives and prints.
NOTE: Lab required.

VAPHO 275 : Classical Portrait Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPHO 170 & VAPHO 210 & VAPHO 273
DESCRIPTION: Studio and environmental portraiture as well as traditional approaches to portrait photography, including wedding/bridal. Lab required.

300-Level Courses

VAPHO 310 : Advanced Computer Application Photography. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: VAPHO 210

DESCRIPTION: Specific photography computer applications, including workflow, color management, and personal project work.

VAPHO 372 : Still Life Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Camera and studio techniques to produce illustrations for advertising layout and other media.
NOTE: Lab required.

VAPHO 373 : Practicum in Photography. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115 & VAPHO 170
DESCRIPTION: Professional portrait studio practices, including lighting, working with people, basic business practices; portfolio preparation, advertising, marketing, etc.

VAPHO 376 : Editorial Photography. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Winter
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance to BFA photograhy program.
DESCRIPTION: Use of photography in magazines, newspapers, annual reports, etc. Creating and publishing picture stories.

VAPHO 377R : Exploring Alternative Photography Processes. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Photography as an exploratory, sensitizing process.
NOTE: Lab required.

VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Origin and development of photographic aesthetics.

400-Level Courses

VAPHO 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Photographers. (2:4:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VAPHO 310
DESCRIPTION: Individual photography project using high-end hardware and software.

VAPHO 411R : Photographic Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of photography.

VAPHO 475 : Advanced Location Photography. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Lighting and photographing architecture, products, people, and concepts in environmental settings for the editorial, corporate, industrial, and advertising industry.

VAPHO 477R : Nature Photography. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of professional nature and landscape photography.

VAPHO 478 : Fine Art Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPHO 272; BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Fine art approaches to photography; conceptual, social, and aesthetic values; modern and postmodern values.

VAPHO 488 : Professional Practices for Photographers. (2:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the photographer's profession.

VAPHO 494R : Special Problems in Photography. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Individual study in photography of special interest.

VAPHO 497R : BFA Photography Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project in photography showing a high degree of competence.

VAPHO 498R : Directed Studies in Photography. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
WHEN TAUGHT: On Demand
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit fort work experience in photography.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Studio (VAStu)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Readings, aesthetic topics, basic drawing techniques and concepts.

VASTU 104 : Introduction to Sculpture for Non-Majors. (3:4:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer
DESCRIPTION: Basic sculpture processes and concepts, including lecture, demonstrations, lab time, slide lectures, some art historical material.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 105 : Introduction to Ceramics for Non-Majors. (3:4:3)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Basic throwing, hand-building skills, vocabulary, and technique for non-art majors, including lecture, demonstrations, lab time, slide lectures, some art historical material.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 110 : Painting. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 101
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to painting.

VASTU 120 : Watercolor. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 101
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to aqueous media.

VASTU 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall Blk 1, Blk 2; Winter Blk 1, Blk 2; Spring; Summer
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115
DESCRIPTION: Three-dimensional concepts, theories, and issues using a variety of media and processes. Readings, writings, and participation in course work exhibitions required.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 155 : Stained Glass. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Methods and processes using leaded glass, copper, foil, and faceted glass.
NOTE: Fee.

200-Level Courses

VASTU 200 : Studio Techniques for Art History. (3:2:4)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to art techniques, materials, and practices directed toward art history majors.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 210 : New Genre. (3:6.0:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115
DESCRIPTION: Developing an artistic voice while exploring new genres of art making including installation, digital, time-based, performance, sound, and technology-based work.

VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals in oil painting and aqueous media.

VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation ceramics.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation sculpture.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 220 : Introduction to Drawing and Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115
DESCRIPTION: Perceptive and inventive drawing and fundamental study of the figure using a variety of media and methods.

VASTU 225 : Printmaking Fundamentals. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 111 & VA 114 & VA 115
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the basic materials, techniques, history, and aesthetics of intaglio, lithography, and other printmaking processes.

300-Level Courses

VASTU 310 : Installation. (3:3:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 114 & VA 115 & VASTU 210
DESCRIPTION: Developing an artistic voice while exploring various installation art practices.

VASTU 321 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Drawing as a graphic form of self-expression, emphasizing personal statement in response to various experiences and concepts.

VASTU 322R : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual Arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Drawing from the human figure, emphasizing structure and anatomy.

VASTU 325 : Art Preparation and Presentation. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Framing and other ways to prepare and present art.

VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Current issues in art.

VASTU 327 : Painting. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 215
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts and techniques of oil painting.

VASTU 328R : Figure Painting. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 215 & VASTU 322R & VASTU 327
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of figure painting.

VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
DESCRIPTION: Traditional approaches to hand bookbinding.

VASTU 333 : Painting-Mixed Media. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 215
DESCRIPTION: Exploring multiple aqueous media and painting mediums and processes as they related to problem solving, idea development, and art-making.

VASTU 350 : Printmaking: Intaglio. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 218
DESCRIPTION: Intaglio printmaking, based on traditional and contemporary techniques.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 351 : Printmaking: Lithography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 219
DESCRIPTION: Lithography printmaking, based on traditional and contemporary techniques.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 353 : Time-Based Art. (3:6:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 114 & VA 115 & VASTU 210
DESCRIPTION: Exploring sound-based, video and performance art practices.

VASTU 354 : Spatial Relationships in Sculpture. (3:2:4)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 133 & VASTU 217
RECOMMENDED: VAStu 356.
DESCRIPTION: Investigation of spatial relatiionships in installation art, earth works, sculptural performance, and new genres.

VASTU 356R : Figure Sculpture. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 217
DESCRIPTION: Modeling the human figure in clay.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 358 : Sculpture. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 217
DESCRIPTION: Traditional and nontraditional approaches to sculpture.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 359R : Ceramics. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 216 & VASTU 217
DESCRIPTION: Designing, throwing, hand forming, decorating, glazing, and firing techniques.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 394R : Special Problems in Art. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

VASTU 395R : Studio Seminar. (1:2:0)
WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter
PREREQUISITE: VA 111
DESCRIPTION: Selected contemporary issues involving visiting artists, guest lecturers, video documentaries, discussions, and program information.

400-Level Courses

VASTU 440 : Business Practices for Artists. (2:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts major.
DESCRIPTION: Basic business practices associated with managing career in visual arts. Critical discussion and research concerning spiritual and ethical issues associated with art making.

VASTU 456R : Sculpture Studio. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: VASTU 356R; or VASTU 358; admission by portfolio
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study in sculpture: traditional and nontraditional approaches.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 480R : Advanced Studio. (1-3:Arr:Arr)

PREREQUISITE: At least two 300-level VAStu courses, one of which is in the area of the proposed project.

DESCRIPTION: Individual development of art issues in advanced studio environment. Writing a proposal accompanied by a readings list.

VASTU 490 : BA Exit Portfolio. (1:1:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

PREREQUISITE: Visual arts major status.

DESCRIPTION: Preparation and submission of all required materials for BA exit portfolio. Perparation for continued art practice after graduation.

VASTU 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:0:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

PREREQUISITE: Visual arts major status.

VASTU 497 : BFA Final Project and Exit Portfolio. (1:0:0)

PREREQUISITE: Studio BFA major status.

DESCRIPTION: Final exhibition and project report; completed travel requirement account; submit all required materials for BFA exit portfolio.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2011–2012 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Visual Arts Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Barrett, Robert T
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Utah, 1973
MA, University of Iowa, 1975
MFA, University of Iowa, 1976

Barton, Garold C.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MFA, Ohio State University, 1994

Hull, Richard
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1987

Johnson, Mark J.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1983
MFA, Princeton University, 1984
PhD, Princeton University, 1986

Ostraff, Joseph Evan
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MFA, University of Washington, 1984

Peacock, Martha Moffitt
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1985

PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1989

Reynolds, Linda Ann
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1977
BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MFA, University of Utah, 1993

Telford, John W.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MFA, University of Utah, 1988

Associate Professors

Adams, Paul S.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MFA, University of Utah, 1996

Allen, Von D.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Edinboro State College, 1973
MS, Edinboro State College, 1976
MFA, Syracuse University, 1983

Andersen, Bethanne P.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MFA, Brigham Young University, 1979

Brinkerhoff, Val W.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MFA, Utah State University, 1987

Christensen, Brian D.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MFA, Washington University, 1993

Draper, Bryon Kay
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications

DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1990
MFA, Brigham Young University, 1995

Everett, Peter H.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MFA, Pratt Institute, 2000

Gillett, Eric A.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MFA, University of Utah, 2003

Graham, Mark Allen
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Utah, 1978
MBA, New York University, 1986
PhD, Columbia University, 2001

Gray, Sharon R.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, Radford College
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Pulfer, Adrian H.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1988

Assistant Professors

Barney, Daniel Theron
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 2004
PhD, University of Columbia, 2009

Barson, Brent
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1997

MFA, Art Center College of Design, 2003

Buehler, Fidalis

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Hawaii, Manoa, 2004
MFA, Brigham Young University, 2007

Jensen, Heather Belnap

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Kansas, 2007

Magleby, Mark Allen

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1992
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 2009

Swensen, James R.

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Brigham Young University, 2000
PhD, Arizona State University, 2009

Taylor, Sunny Belliston

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 2005
MFA, Ohio State University, 2007

Woodward, Ryan J.

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1995
BFA, Brigham Young University, 2003
MFA, The Academy of Art University, 2006

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Women's Studies Program

Valerie Hegstrom, Coordinator
1065 JFSB, (801) 422-3191

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Discipline

The women's studies minor educates students in the findings, theories, and methodologies fundamental to the women's studies field, while fostering critical thinking and superior scholarship. Considering traditional academic discourse from the female perspective allows new insights into our historical and cultural traditions.

Career Opportunities

A women's studies minor enhances and broadens educational and employment opportunities in any discipline. The women's studies minor trains students to look at issues and questions from unique perspectives, develop research skills, learn current theory, and deal with gender issues in society. This training prepares students to be more successful in graduate and professional schools, business and industry, and government or community service.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Minor in Women's Studies (15-16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)

2. Complete two enrollments of the following:
   WS 392R : Women's Studies Colloquium. (.5:ARR:0)

3. Complete four courses from the following (Note: only two history courses can be taken towards the minor requirements):
   ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 301 : Women in Art. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 396 : Studies in Women's Literature. (3:3:0)
   HIST 318 : European Women's History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
   HIST 358 : Gender and History in Latin America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   SFL 461 : The Family and the Law. (3:3:0)
   SFL 471 : Philosophies of Family Work and Relationships. (3:3:0)
   SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
   SOC 360 : Introduction to Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
   SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   WS 390R : Women's Studies Special Topics. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

   Note: Internship credit, credit for research with faculty, or honors thesis credit through a major can also apply towards the minor if related to Women's Studies. See the program coordinator for approval.

Show all Women's Studies (WS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2011 - 2012

Women's Studies (WS)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Survey of scholarship about women's lives; new historical, sociological, psychological, and literary approaches that inform our understanding of women's experience.

300-Level Courses

WS 390R : Women's Studies Special Topics. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter; Spring; Summer

DESCRIPTION: Subjects related to women's studies, including anthropology of gender, women in the scriptures, British colonial writers, women's health care concepts, Euopean women's history, Mormon women's history, women entrepreneurs, etc.

WS 392R : Women's Studies Colloquium. (.5:ARR:0)

WHEN TAUGHT: Fall; Winter

DESCRIPTION: Scholarly findings presented by researchers on topics relating to women's lives and experiences throughout history, across the world, and within ethnic, educational, and economic segments of society.

Back to Women's Studies Program Home